



HISTORIC ENVIROMENT SCOTLAND

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF PROPERTIES IN CARE
VOLUME 2 G-Z

BY MORAG CROSS 1994 AND REVISED BY
DENNIS GALLAGHER 2003

© Historic Scotland 2003

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reprinted or reproduced or utilised in any form or by any electronic, mechanical, or other means, now known or hereafter invented, including photocopying and recording, or in any information storage or retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publishers.

British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data.

A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library.

Produced by D & J Croal Limited, Haddington, East Lothian, Scotland.

Abbreviations

- Aberdonensis*, 1845 (Spalding and Maitland Club).
 Aberdeen Daily J
Aberdeen Daily Journal
Aberdeen public Library, 1914 *Catalogue of the Local Collection*, Aberdeen.
 Aberdeen Univ Re
Aberdeen University Review
 Aberdeen – Banff Illus
 Robertson, J (ed), 1847-69. *Illustrations of the Topography and Antiquities of the Shires of Aberden and Banff*, Spalding Club (4 vol.).
 Acta Praehist et Archaeol
Acta Praehistorica et Archaeologica
 ADC
 Thomson, T et al, 1839 and 1918, *The Acts of the Council in Civil Causes*. Edinburgh.
 ADCP
 Hannay, R K, 1932. *Acts of the Lords of Council in Public Affairs, 1501-1554; Selections from the Acta Dominorum Concilii*. Edinburgh.
 Adomnan, *Columba*
 Anderson, A O & Anderson, M O, 1961. *Adomnan's Life of Columba*. Edinburgh.
 Agr Hist Rev
Agricultural History Review.
 AM
Ancient Monuments
 American Architect Build
American Architect and Building News
 Anderson, *Kings and Kingship*
 Anderson, M, 1974. *Kings and Kingship in Early Scotland*. Edinburgh.
 Anderson, *Oliphants*
 Anderson, J, 1879. *The Oliphants in Scotland*.
 Anderson, *Scottish Annals*
 Anderson, A O, 1908. *Scottish Annals from English Chroniclers, 500-1286*. London.
 Anglo-Saxon Eng
Anglo-Saxon England.
 Annu Rep Inst Archaeol
Annual Report of the Institute of Archaeology.
 Antiq J
Antiquaries Journal.
 APS
 Thomson, C & Innes, C, 1814-7. *The Acts of Parliament of Scotland*. Edinburgh.
 Arb Lib
 Innes, C & Chalmers, P, 1848-56. *Liber S Thome de Aberbrothoc*. Edinburgh.
 Archaeol Excav
Archaeological Excavations (1968-76). Department of the Environment.
 Archaeol Hist Coll Ayr Wigtown
Archaeological and Historical Collections relating to the Counties of Ayr and Wigtown.
 Archaeol Hist Coll Ayrshire Galloway
Archaeological and Historical Collections relating to Ayrshire and Galloway.
 Archaeol J
Archaeological Journal.
 Archaeol News Letter
Archaeological News Letter.
 Archaeol Scotia
Archaeologia Scotia (Transactions of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland).
 Archaeol Sites Monuments Ser
Archaeological Sites and Monuments Series.
 Architect Hist
Architectural History.
 Art Bull
Art Bulletin.
 Ayr Galloway Coll (AHCAG)
Archaeological and Historical Collections Relating to Ayrshire and Galloway (1878-9).
 Vols for 1878-84 are Counties of Ayr and Wigtown.
 Ayrshire Collect
Ayrshire Collections (*Ayrshire Archaeological and Natural History Collections*).
- Banffshire J
Banffshire Journal
 Banker's Mag
Banker's Magazine
 Book Old Edinburgh Club
Book of the Old Edinburgh Club.
 Brit Archaeol News
British Archaeological News.
 Brit Mus Occas pap
British Museum Occasional Papers.
 Brit Numis J
British Numismatic Journal.
 British Archaeological Abstracts
 Council for British Archaeology, *British Archaeological Abstracts*, annual vols 1968-1990. London.
 BUK
Acts and Proceedings of the General Assemblies (Booke of the Universall Kirk of Scotland), Bannatyne and Maitland Clubs 1839-45.
 Burlington Mag
Burlington Magazine.
 Caithness Fld Club Bull
Caithness Field Club Bulletin
 Cal Doc Scot
 Bain, J (ed), 1881-8. *Calendar of Documents relating to Scotland preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office*.
 4 vols, London, Edinburgh. Also Simpson, G G & Galbraith, J D (eds), nd. (vol. 5).
 Cam Reg
Registrum Monasterii S Marie de cambuskenneth. *Grampian Club*, 1872.
Cambridge Medieval Celtic Studies
 Castle Stud Group Newsl
Castle Studies Group Newsletter
 CBA
 Council for British Archaeology
 CBA Archaeol Bull
 Council for British Archaeology: *Archaeological Bibliography for the British Isles* 1940-46 (becomes *CBA Archaeological Bibliography* in 1950-1).
 Chron Extracta
Extracta e Variis Chronicis Scocie. Abbotsford Club, 1842.
 Chron Frasers
Chronicle of the Frasers: The Wardlaw MS. Scottish History Society. 1905.
 Chron Holyrood
 Anderson, M O, 1938. *A Scottish Chronicle known as the Chronicle of Holyrood*.
 Edinburgh.
 Chron Melrose
Chronica Melros. Bannatyne Club, 1835.
 Chron Pluscarden
 Skene, F J H (ed), 1877-80. *Liber Pluscardensis*. Edinburgh.
 Coll Ayrshire Archaeol Natur Hist Soc
Collections: Ayrshire Archaeological and Natural History Society.
 Coll de Rebus Alban
Collectanae de Rebus Albancis.
 Iona Club, 1847.
 Cornhill Mag
Cornhill Magazine.
 CPL
Calendar of Entries in the Papal Registers relating to Great Britain and Ireland.
 Bliss, W H (ed), 1893-. London.
 CPP
Calendar of Entries in the Papal Registers relating to Great Britain and Ireland (ed. Bliss W H et al 1896).
 Cross Chrs
Charters of the Abbey of Crossraguel. 1886, (Ayr – Galloway Coll).
 CSSR

ABBREVIATIONS

- Calendar of Scottish Supplications to Rome, 1418-22* (ed Lindsay, E R & Cameron, A J, 1934).
- Calendar of Scottish Supplications to Rome, 1423-28* (ed Dunlop, A I, 1956).
- Current Archaeol
- Current Archaeology*
- Dept ArchaeolDurham Univ Monogr Ser
- Department of Archaeology Durham University Monograph Series*
- Dept Archaeol Occas Pap
- Department of Archaeology Occasional Paper
- Discovery Excav Scot
- Discovery and Excavation in Scotland.*
- Exch Rolls
- Stuart, J et al (eds), 1878-1908. *Rotuli Scaccarii Regum Scotorum: the Exchequer Rolls of Scotland.* Edinburgh (22 vols).
- Falkirk Archaeol Natur Hist Soc
- Falkirk Archaeological and Natural History Society*
- Forth Natur Hist
- Forth Naturalist and Historian*
- Glasgow Archaeol Soc
- Glasgow Archaeological Society, publications of
- Glasgow Classics Bull
- Glasgow Classics Bulletin.*
- Glasgow Natur
- Glasgow Naturalist*
- Glasgow Univ
- Glasgow University.
- Glasgow Univ Gazette
- Glasgow University Gazette.*
- Harmsworth London Mag
- Harmsworth London Magazine.*
- HBM
- Historic Buildings and Monuments.
- Herald Geneal
- Herald and Genealogist.*
- Hist Berwickshire Natur Club
- Hist of the Berwickshire Naturalists Club.*
- Hist Chapel Royal
- History of the Chapel Royal of Scotland.*
- Grampian Club, 1882.
- Hist Metall
- Historical Metallurgy* (Journal of the Historical Metallurgy Society).
- Hist MSS Comm (HMC)
- Reports of the Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts.*
- Illus London News
- Illustrated London News.*
- Inchaff Chrs
- Charters, Bulls and other Documents relating to the Abbey of Inchaffray.* Edinburgh, 1908.
- Inchaff Liber
- Liber Insule Misarum.* Bannatyne Club, 1847.
- Inchcolm Chrs
- Charters of the Abbey of Inchcolm,* eds Easson, D E & Macdonald, A. Edinburgh, 1938.
- Ind Archaeol
- Industrial Archaeology* (formerly *J Ind Archaeol*).
- Ind Archaeol Rev
- Industrial Archaeology Review.*
- Innes Rev
- Innes Review.*
- Inst Brit Geog
- Institute of British Geographers.*
- Int J Naut Archaeol
- International Journal of Nautical Archaeology and Underwater Exploration.*
- ISSFC
- Inverness Scientific Society and Field Club.*
- J Archaeol Sci
- Journal of Archaeological Science.*
- J Co Kildare Archaeol Soc
- Journal of the County Kildare Archaeological Society.*
- J Eccles Hist
- Journal of Ecclesiastical History.*
- J Glasgow Spelaeological Soc
- Journal of Glasgow Spelaeological Society.*
- J Hist Astron
- Journal for the History of Astronomy.*
- J Hist Geog
- Journal of Historical Geography.*
- J Indus Archaeol
- Journal of Industrial Archaeology.*
- J Perthshire Soc Natur Sci
- Journal of the Perthshire Society for Natural Science.*
- J Roman Archaeol
- Journal of Roman Archaeology.*
- J Roman Stud
- Journal of Roman Studies.*
- J Roy Brit Architect
- Journal of the Royal Institute of British Architects.*
- J Roy Soc Antiq Ir
- Journal of the Royal Society of Antiquaries of Ireland.*
- J Soc Army Hist Res
- Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research.*
- J Warburgh Inst
- Journal of the Warburgh and Courtald Institutes.*
- JBAA
- Journal of the British Archaeological Association.*
- Kel Lib
- Liber S Marie de Calchou.*
- Bannatyne Club, 1846.
- Kinloss Recs
- Stuart, J (ed), 1872. *Records of the Monastery of Kinloss.* Edinburgh.
- LP Henry VIII
- Brewer, J S et al, 1864-.
- Letters and Papers, Foreign and Domestic of the Reign of Henry VIII.* London.
- Laing Chrs
- Anderson, J (ed), 1899. *Calendar of the Laing Charters, 854-1837.* Edinburgh.
- Lind Cart
- Dowden, J, 1903. *Chartulary of the Abbey of Londores.* Edinburgh.
- Liturgical Rev
- Liturgical Review.*
- Medieval Archaeol
- Medieval Archaeology.*
- Medieval Renaissance Stud
- Medieval Renaissance Studies.*
- Mem de Parl
- Memoranda de Parlamento.* Rolls Ser, 1893.
- Memoirs Anthropol Soc London
- Memoirs of the Anthropological Society of London.*
- Midlothian Chrs
- Charters of the Hospital of Soltre, of Trinity College, Edinburgh and other Collegiate Churches in Midlothian.* Bannatyne Club, 1861.
- Mining Mag
- Mining Magazine.*
- Modern Languages Rev
- Modern Languages Review.*
- Mon Ord FP Hist
- Monumenta Ordinis Fratrum Praedictorum Historica.* 1898.
- Moray Reg
- Innes, C (ed), 1837. *Registrum Episcopatus Moraviensis.* Bannatyne Club.
- Mort Reg

- Registrum Honoris de Morton.*
 Bannatyne Club, 1853.
 Mus J
Museums Journal.
 NAS
 National Archives of Scotland.
 N B Chrs
 Innes, C, 1847. *Carte Monialium de Northberwic.*
 Bannatyne Club.
 N Scotl Archaeol
North of Scotland Archaeology.
 Nat MSS Sco
Facsimiles of the National Manuscripts of Scotland. London, 1867-71.
 Nat Hist Soc Mid-Argyll
Natural History Society of Mid-Argyll.
 New Phytol
New Phytologist.
 Newslett Bot Soc Edinburgh
Newsletter of the Botanical Society of Edinburgh.
 Newslett Ancient Monuments Soc
Newsletter of the Ancient Monuments Society.
 NGS
 National Gallery of Scotland.
 NLS
 National Library of Scotland.
 NMS
 National Museum of Scotland.
 Northern Hist
Northern History.
 Northern Scotl
Northern Scotland.
 Northern Stud
Northern Studies – Aberdeen University Centre for Studies of Northern Scotland.
 Notes Rec Roy Soc Lond
Notes and Records of the Royal Society of London.
 Nottingham Medieval Stud
Nottingham Medieval Studies.
 NSA
New Statistical Account of Scotland. 1845.
 OPS
 Innes, C & Brchan, J B (eds), 1851-5, *Origines Parochiales Scotiae. The Antiquities, Ecclesiastical and Territorial, of the Parishes of Scotland.*
 Bannatyne Club.
 Orkney Misc
Orkney Miscellany.
 OS
 Ordnance Survey.
 OSA
 Sinclair, J, 1791-99.
The Statistical Account of Scotland drawn from the communications of the Ministers of the different Parishes. Edinburgh. 21 vols.
 Pais Reg
Registrum Monasterii de Passelet. New maitland Club, 1877.
 Paisley Mag
Paisley Magazine.
 Panmure Reg
 Stuart, J (ed.), 1874. *Registrum de Panmure.* Edinburgh.
 Peebles Chr
Charters and Documents Relating to the Burgh of Peebles. Scottish Burgh Records Society.
 Penny Mag
Penny Magazine.
 Pitcairn, *Trials*
 Pitcairn, R (ed.), 1833. *Criminal Trials in Scotland from 1488 to 1624.* Bannatyne Club.
 Pitscottie, *History*
 Lindsay of Pitscottie, R, 1899-1911. *The Historie and Chronicles of Scotland.* Scottish Text Society.
 Popular Archaeol
Popular Archaeology.
 Post-Medieval Archaeol
Post-Medieval Archaeology.
 PPS
Proceedings of the Prehistoric Society.
 Proc Cambridge Antiq Soc
Proceedings of the Cambridge Antiquarian Society.
 Proc Orkney Antiq Soc
Proceedings of the Orkney Antiquarian Society.
 Proc Perthshire Soc Natur Sci
Proceedings of the Perthshire Society of Natural Science (later changes to Transactions).
 Proc Philos Soc Glasgow
Proceedings of the Philosophical Society of Glasgow.
 Proc Prehist Soc
Proceedings of the Prehistoric Society.
 Proc Soc Antiq Scot
Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland.
 Proc West Cornwall Field Club
Proceedings of the West Cornwall Field Club
 Prot Bk Gaw
Protocol Book of Sir Alexander Gaw, 1540-58. Scottish Record Society, 1910.
 PSAS
Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland.
 Rec Scott Church Hist Soc
Records of the Scottish Church History Society.
 Reg Aven
Registra Avinionensia in the Vatican Archives.
 Reg Lat
Registra Lateranensia in the Vatican Archives.
 Reg Mag Sig
 Paul, J B & Thomson, J M et al (eds.), 1882-1914.
Registrum Magni Sigilli Regum Scotorum: the Register of the Great Seal of Scotland. Edinburgh, 12 vols.
 RPC
 Burton, J H et al (eds.), 1877-. *The Register of the Privy Council of Scotland.* Edinburgh.
 Reg Sec Sig
 Livingstone, M et al, 1908. *Registrum Secreti Sigilli Regum Scotorum.* Edinburgh.
 Reg Supp
Registra Supplicationum in Vatican archives (Ms calendar of entries held by Dept of Scottish History, Glasgow University).
 Reg Vat
Registra Vaticana in Vatican Archives.
 RRS
 Barrow, W S et al (eds), 1960-88.
Registra Regum Scotorum. Edinburgh.
 Rev Scott Culture
ROSC, Review of Scottish Culture.
 RIAS
 Royal Incorporation of Architects in Scotland.
 Roy Inst Brit Architects
 Royal Institute of British Architects.
 Roy Scot Geogr Soc
 Royal Scottish Geographical Society.
 Scott Antiq
Scottish Antiquary, or, Northern Notes and Queries
 Scott Archaeol Forum
Scottish Archaeological Forum.
 Scott Archaeol Gazette
Scottish Archaeological Gazette.
 Scott Archaeol Rev

ABBREVIATIONS

- Scottish Archaeological Review.*
Scott Archaeol Stud
Scottish Archaeological Studies.
Scott Burgh Rec Soc
Scottish Burgh Record Society.
Scott Fld
Scottish Field.
Scott
Gaelic Stud
Scottish Gaelic Studies.
Scott Gaelic Texts Soc
Scottish Gaelic Texts Society.
Scott Geneal
Scottish Genealogist
Scott Geogr Mag
Scottish Geogr Magazine
Scott Hist Rev
Scottish Historical Review.
Scott Hist Soc
Scottish History Society.
Scott Ind Hist
Scottish Industrial History.
Scott J Theol
Scottish Journal of Theology.
Scott Notes Queries
Scottish Notes and Queries.
Scott Rec Soc
Scottish Record Society.
Scott Rev
Scottish Review.
Scott Stud
Scottish Studies.
Scott, *Fasti*
Scott, H & Lamb, J A, 1915-54. *Fasti Ecclesiae Scoticae. The Succession of Ministers in the Church of Scotland from the Reformation.* Edinburgh.
SHS Misc
The Miscellany of the Scottish History Society.
SMT Mag
Scottish Motor Traction Magazine.
Soc Antiq London Res Rep
Society of Antiquaries of London Research Report.
Soc Antiq Scotl Monogr Ser
Society of Antiquaries of Scotland Monograph Series.
Soc Friends Brechin Cathdrl
Society of Friends of Brechin Cathedral – Book of the Society.
Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl
Society of Friends of Dunblane Cathedral.
Soc Friends Glasgow Cathdrl
Society of Friends of Glasgow Cathedral.
Soc protection Ancient Build
Society for the Protection of Ancient Buildings.
Spottiswoode, History
Spottiswoode, H, 1677. *History of the Church of Scotland.* London.
St A Lib
Thomson, T, 1841. *Liber Cartarum Prioratus Sancti Andree in Scotia.* Edinburgh.
St Andrews Copiale
Baxter, J H (ed), 1930. *Copiale Prioratus Sanctiandree.* Oxford.
St Andrews Formulare
Donaldson, G & Macrae, C, 1942-4. *St Andrews Formulare 1514-46.* Stair Society.
St Paul's Ecclesiol Soc
St Paul's Ecclesiological Society.
Stair Soc Miscellany
Stair Society Miscellany.
Symeon of Durham, *Hist Dunelm Eccl*
Symeon of Durham, 1882. *Historia Dunelmensis Ecclesiae.* Rolls Series.
Symeon of Durham, *Opera Omnia*
Arnold, T (ed), 1882-5. *Symeonis Monachi Opera Omnia.* Rolls Series.
Tait's Mag
Tait's magazine.
TDGNHAS
Transactions of the Dumfries and Galloway Natural History and Antiquarian Society.
Templaria
Maidment, J, 1828-30.
Templaria: Papers relative to the History of the Scottish Knights Templars and to the Knights of St John. Edinburgh.
Theiner,
Vet Mon
Theiner, A (ed), 1864. *Vetera Monumenta Hibernorum et Scotorum Historiam Illustrantia.* Rome.
Thirds of Benefices
Donaldson, G (ed), 1949. *Accounts of the Collectors of the Thirds of Benefices, 1561-72.* Scottish History Society, Edinburgh.
Trans Aberdeen Ecclesiol Soc
Transactions of the Aberdeen Ecclesiological Society.
Trans Alloa Soc Nat Sci Archaeol
Transactions of the Alloa Society for Natural Science and Archaeology.
Trans Ancient Monuments Soc
Transactions of the Ancient Monuments Society.
Trans Architect Inst Scotl
Transactions of the Architects Institute of Scotland.
Trans Architect Soc Durham
Transactions of the Architectural Society of Durham.
Trans Banffshire Fld Club
Transactions of the Banffshire Field Club.
Trans Buchan Club
Transactions of the Buchan Club (originally Buchan Field Club).
Trans Buteshire Natur Hist Soc
Transactions of the Buteshire Natural History Society.
Trans Cambridge Camden Soc
Transactions of the Cambridge Camden Society.
Trans Connecticut Acad Arts Sciences
Transactions of the Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences.
Trans Cumberland Westmoreland Antiq Archaeol Soc
Transactions of the Cumberland and Westmoreland Antiquarian and Archaeological Society.
Trans Durham Northumberland Architect Archaeol Soc
Transaction of the Durham and Northumberland Architectural and Archaeological Society.
Trans E Lothian Antiq Fld Natur Soc
Transactions of the East Lothian Antiquarian and Field Naturalists Society.
Trans Edinburgh Architect Ass
Transactions of the Edinburgh Architectural Association.
Trans Edinburgh Geol Soc
Transactions of the Edinburgh Geological Society.
Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc
Transactions of the Glasgow Archaeological Society.
Trans Glasgow Ecclesiol Soc
Transactions of the Glasgow Ecclesiological Society.
Trans Hawick Archaeol Soc
Transactions of the Hawick Society.
Trans Inst Brit Geogr
Transactions of the Institute of British Geographers.
Trans Inverness Sci Soc Fld Club
Transactions of the Inverness Scientific Society and Field Club.
Trans Monumental Brass Soc
Transactions of the Monumental Brass Society.
Trans N Ass Liter Sci Soc
Transactions of the Northern Association of Literary and Scientific Societies.
Trans Old Glasgow Club
Transactions of the Old Glasgow Club.
-

Trans Perth Soc Natur Sci
Transactions of the Perthshire Society of Natural Science
 (formerly *Proceedings*, becomes *Journal* in 1988).
 Trans Roy Hist Soc
Transactions of the Royal Historical Society.
 Trans Roy Philos Soc Glasgow
Transactions of the Royal Philosophical Society of Glasgow.
 Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc
Transactions of the Scottish Ecclesiological Society.
 Trans Soc Antiq Scot
Transactions of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland (Archaeologia Scotia)
 Trans Stirling Natur Hist Archaeol Soc
Transactions of the Stirling Natural History and Archaeological Society.
Treasurers Accounts
 Dickson, T L, Paul, J B, *et al* (eds), 1877-1978.
Computa Thesauriorum Scotorum: Accounts of the Lord High Treasurer of Scotland.
 Edinburgh.
 Turgot
 Turgot, 'Vita S Margaretae Scotorum Reginae' in *Symeonensis Dunelmensis, Opera et Collectanae*, vol. 1, pp. 238-9. Surtees Society, 1868.
 UCL Univ London, Inst Arcaeol Bull
UCL University of London, Institute of Archaeology Bulletin (from 1988).
 Ulster Annals
 Hennessy, W M & MacCarthy, B, (eds.) 1887-1901.
Annals of Ulster. Dublin.
 Ulster J Archaeol
Ulster Journal of Archaeology.
 Univ Durham Archaeol Rep
University of Durham Archaeological Reports.
 Univ Durham Newcastle Archaeol Rep
Universities of Durham and Newcastle Archaeological Reports.
 Univ Glasgow
 University of Glasgow.
 Univ London Biometric Lab
 University of London Biometric Laboratory.
 Univ London Inst Archaeol Bull
University of London Institute of Archaeology Bulletin (see under *UCL* from 1988).
 Univ London Inst Archaeol Second Annual Rep
University of London Institute of Archaeology Second Annual Report.
 Vat Arch
 Vatican Archives.
 Watt, *Fasti*
 Watt, D E R, 1969. *Fasti Ecclesiae Scotticanae Medii Aevi ad Annum 1638.* Scottish Record Society.
 Wigtownshire Chrs
 Reid, R D, (ed), 1960. *Wigtownshire Charters.* Scottish History Society.
 Works Accts
 Paton, H M, Imrie, Dunbar, J G *et al* (eds.) 1957-82. *Accounts of the Masters of Works for Building and Repairing Royal palaces and Castles.* Edinburgh.
 Yester Writs
 Harvey, C C H & MacLeod, J (eds.), 1930. *Calendar of Writs preserved at Yester House.* Scottish Record Society.

GLASGOW CATHEDRAL

Aird, A, 1894. *Glimpses of Old Glasgow*, pp. 36-43. Glasgow.

Notes: description of visit, 1843; filthy state of interior of steeple.

Anderson, A A, 1939. *Scottish Medieval Churches Still Used for Divine Service, Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 12 (1936-9), pp. 111-116.

Notes: an index to ancient and historical churches in Scotland; corrected from a shorter enumeration in 1935; basis of list from MacGibbon and Ross, ecclesiastical architecture table by synod and presbytery, and dates of most recent restoration or rebuilding addenda for post Reformation additions to medieval buildings, and medieval churches not held by church of Scotland; and for post reformation churches to 1714.

Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990. *Early Sources of Scottish History*, Stamford.

Notes: vol 1 lxxiv - Bibliographical Notes - *Life of Kentigern* (Anonymous) Written at behest of Herbert, bishop of Glasgow (1147-64); only corrupt fragment survives of the early 15th century; source of *Life of Thenew* in *Breviary of Aberdeen* and part of *Life of Kentigern* given there.

lxxiv - Bibliographical Notes -

Life of Kentigern By Joceline Of Furness Remarks that these lives were written during the episcopate of bishops who built the cathedral (ded 1197) and may have been intended to aid raising funds for the building Joceline's *Life* is dedicated to Joceline, bishop of Glasgow (1175-1199); claims to have had two authorities as sources, one lacking in style and doctrinal orthodoxy, and the other lacking in accuracy.

126 -

Annales Cambriae: c 612: Death of Conthigirinus. Note - Kentigern, patron saint of Glasgow; festival January 13th Anderson gives at length Legend of Kentigern from Joceline's *Life* and the Anonymous *Life*, which follows an older source which Joceline wished to 'improve' Thenew's expulsion, child raised by St Serf, baptism (pp 126-139).

130 - Kentigern took body of old man Fergus in a wagon as far as Cathures, which is now called Glasgow, and buried him there in cemetery formerly consecrated by St Ninian He was elected bishop by King and Clergy of Cambrian district, his cathedral was in Glasgow, which is interpreted the 'dear family'.

131 - his diocese extended from sea to sea, and to the English border; demonstrations of the purity and sanctity of his person.

132 - Kentigern builds churches; marked parishes with fixed boundaries, gathers disciples called celi-de; performs miracles; exiled to Wales.

133 - preaches to the Picts; visits Rome during pontificate of Gregory (590-604) 134 - King Riderch of Strathclyde invites Kentigern back to Glasgow King places himself as subordinate to the bishop, which custom lasted as long as Strathclyde.

135 - Constantine son of Riderch succeeds to throne Kentigern built churches in Hoddam and fixed see there; transferred it to Glasgow.

136 - St Columba visits Kentigern at Moleindinar.

137 - Kentigern erected crosses, two of which still work miracles.

138 - Death of Kentigern; buried under a stone to right of altar; disciples buried in cemetery.

139 - Miracles still performed at his tomb, sacreligious punished; on the day of his festival a crowd gathers at the cathedral to beg for his intercession Riderch died same year as Kentigern But in Adamnan's *Life of Columba*, 'Roderch' dies c573, as foretold in a prophecy in similar fashion to Joceline's description.

vol. 2, 8 -

Adam Of Bremen 1045 x 1065: Adalbert Archbishop of Bremen, sent bishop John to the Orkneys.

9 - John, a bishop of the Scots was often with him; afterwards died in Slavonia Note - This may have been John, titular bishop of Glasgow, consecrated 1055 x 1060; however 'Scots' may mean that he was an Irishman.

23 - Note to the

Chronicle of Melrose 1070: The Chronicle of Carlisle states King Malcolm invaded Cumbria, which consisted of the bishoprics of Carlisle, Glasgow and Whithorn.

164 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1122: John bishop of Glasgow set out for Rome and Jerusalem Note - He had left rather than submit to the archbishop of York, who had the support of the pope.

165 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1123: John was compelled by pope Calixtus to return to his bishopric Note - Glasgow was declared the pontifical see of Cumbria c 1124.

196 -

Chronicle of Melrose after 1136: Bishops taken from the house of Melrose Joceline, abbot, to the bishopric of Glasgow (1175-99).

196 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1136: The dedication of the church of Glasgow Note - Chronicle of Holyrood states - dedication of the church of Glasgow on 7 July About this time king David granted Partick to the church of Glasgow.

207 -

Chronicle of Melrose 1147: John bishop of Glasgow died; Herbert, abbot of Kelso succeeded being consecrated by pope Eugenius III at Auxerre on 24 August. Note - John, a monk had been consecrated by pope Paschal II (Aug 1099 x 1118).

247 - Note of *Chronicle Of Holyrood* 1161: Bower says that in 1164, before the election of Ingram to Glasgow, the sees of St Andrews, Glasgow and Moray were vacant.

249 - Note to

Annals Of Egmond 1162: Ada, sister of Malcolm, the King of Scots, married Florence, count of Holland Note - Ada's son, Florence became bishop elect of Glasgow (1202-1207).

252 -

Chronicle of Melrose 1164: Herbert, bishop of Glasgow died; Ingram the king's chancellor succeeded him, consecrated by the pope Alexander at Sens on 28 October; although the archbishop of York opposed it. Note - Ingram received letters of commendation to his see on 1st November 1164 at Sens; the letter is addressed to the dean Solomon (still dean in 1172) the canons and clergy of the bishopric of Glasgow; Ingram did not enter the see until after 2 June 1165.

256 - *Carmen De Morte Sumerledi* 1164: Somerled, the Lord of the Isles, rebelled against King Malcolm; the people of Glasgow fled from the fighting; after the clergy left Mark remained alone within the walls of the church; bishop Herbert though far away suffered with him; Herbert implored Kentigern to intercede for them; Kentigern called on the bishop to leave his bed and wipe out the disgrace of the Scottish saints; he left with Elias and Solomon; the arrival of the bishop inspired the defenders to become very bold and attack the men of Somerled; Somerled and his son were killed A priest gave Somerled's head to Herbert, and the victory was attributed to Kentigern. Note - Elias has been identified with the witness of charters called 'bishop Herbert's cleric' and 'canon of Glasgow'. Solomon may have been the Solomon who succeeded Ealdred as dean of Glasgow 1161 x 1173.

279

- *Chronicle of Melrose* 1174: Ingram bishop of Glasgow died on 2 February. Joceline, fourth abbot of Melrose elected bishop of Glasgow at Perth on 23rd May. Note - Joceline's election confirmed on 16 December 1174; consecrated in 1175.

296 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1175: Joceline was consecrated as bishop by mandate of pope Alexander III in Clairvaux by the primate of Denmark on 23 May Joceline as bishop of Glasgow blessed the new abbot of Melrose.

304 -

Chronicle of Melrose 1181: Bishop Joceline extended the episcopal see of Glasgow and gloriously enlarged the church of St Kentigern. Note - Joceline was excommunicated by Alexis, apostolic legate, because he had received the church of Dairsie from Hugh, bishop of St Andrews, after Hugh's election had been quashed by the pope.

305 -

Chronicle of Melrose 1182: Joceline and others went to Rome on the King's business; and returned having successfully completed their mission.

330 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1193: Joceline bishop of Glasgow gave the church of St Kentigern at Hassenden to the monks of Melrose, for the salvation of his soul and the souls of his predecessors and successors. Note - the churches of Hassenden and Maybole are named in the papal privileges to Glasgow of 1170, 1175, 1179, 1182 and 1186.

347 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1196: John of Roxburgh, treasurer of Glasgow died at Melrose on 2 February.

348 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1197: Joceline dedicated his cathedral church, which he had built anew, on Sunday 6 July, in the twenty-fourth year of his episcopate.

351 -

Chronicle of Melrose 1199: Joceline died at Melrose on 17 March. Note - William Malveisin was made chancellor on 8 September He was elected bishop of Glasgow in October 1199.

352 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1200: Sir William Malveisin was consecrated bishop of Glasgow.

356 -

Chronicle Of Melrose 1202: William bishop of Glasgow elected bishop of St Andrews 18 September 1202 He was transferred from Glasgow to St Andrews Florence became bishop-elect of Glasgow. Note - Florence was third son of Florence III, count of Holland and Ada, daughter of Earl Henry.

370 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1207: Florence, bishop-elect of Glasgow renounced his charge with papal permission Walter, the king's chaplain was elected bishop on 9 December Note - Florence had not been consecrated.

371 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1208: Walter, bishop elect of Glasgow was consecrated on 2 November at Glasgow.

393 - Note to *Chronicle of Melrose* 1212: A council was held at Perth in 1212, in favour of a crusade, at the instance of William bishop of St Andrews and Walter, bishop of Glasgow, said to have been papal legates in 1213 pope Innocent III commanded the faithful to contribute to the crusade and commanded these bishops to preach and collect for the crusade in Scotland.

405 -

Chronicle of Melrose 1215: Walter attends general council held at the Lateran in Rome from 11 to 30 November 1215 He returned home in 1217.

435 -

Chronicle of Melrose 1218: Bishop Walter left Rome for Scotland to ask for absolution and returned the following year. Note - 6 June 1218 pope bade chapter and clergy of Glasgow receive their bishop who had been excommunicated in connection with the wars between Scotland and England, but was then absolved.

436 - Note to

Chronicle of Lancelost 1219: in 1219 William, cleric of Glasgow, accused bishop Walter of corruption while he still was the king's chaplain. He was accused of bribing the king's chamberlain Philip de Valognes and the queen Ermengarde in order to secure his own appointment as bishop. He was appointed bishop without any canonical election. He was also accused of bribing a canon to resign. Pope Honorius III instructed the papal legate Pandulf to enquire into these charges; the result was favourable to Walter Walter was also in dispute with the canons of Jedburgh in 1221 regarding the recognition of excommunications.

462 -

Chronicle of Melrose 1227: Thomas, king Alexander's chancellor and archdeacon of Glasgow, died; Hugh of Potton made archdeacon after him. Note - Thomas of Stirling became archdeacon of Glasgow 1224-5, and succeeded to the chancellorship in 1226. Hugh of Potton was archdeacon of Glasgow on 9 November 1227.

470 - Note to *Chronicle of Melrose* 1230: Jacobite or Dominican houses in Scotland in 1510 named to include Glasgow.

485 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1232: Bishop Walter dies in 24th year of his episcopate William (de Bondington) the King's chancellor succeeds. Note - Bishop Walter was still alive on 19 May 1232 Dispute between Augustinian priory of St Mary in Guisbrough and Glasgow in 1223; the priory passed

from the diocese of Glasgow to that of York between 1223 and 1252. The priory had been founded by Robert de Bruce, lord of Skelton in 1129.

490 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1233 William bishop of Glasgow consecrated in the church of Glasgow on 11 September. Note - William de Bondington (probably Bonnington in Lanarkshire) had been clerk of chancellor Matthew Scot (1227 x 1229), and succeeded Matthew in the chancellery (1230-1). He ceased to hold the chancellery in 1246. 25 May 1235 pope Gregory IX granted the see of Glasgow the indulgence of not being summoned out of Scotland for litigious reasons to save them expense 5 April 1237 the Pope Gregory IX bade some other clerics obtain for the church of Glasgow 1800 marks which Patrick, the proctor, a clerk of Glasgow, had dishonestly expended. his ecclesiastical income was to be confiscated 20 April 1248 pope Innocent IV said that since Glasgow possessed only 9 prebends and five dignities, it should not be burdened with making provision for any more than the four Italians who were already there.

500 - Note to

Chronicle of Melrose 1236: Geoffrey de Liberatione, formerly precentor of Glasgow (in 1236) and canon of Dunkeld was elected bishop of Dunkeld.

509 -

Chronicle of Melrose 1238: Hugh of Poton, archdeacon of Glasgow dies; archdeaconry divided; Matthew of Aberdeen becomes archdeacon of Glasgow and Peter de Alintun is archdeacon of Teviotdale.

517 -

Chronicle of Melrose 1240: Pope Gregory IX commanded all the bishops to come in person to Rome on 31 March, 1241 (Easter); William Bondington of Glasgow leaves on 2 December 1240.

527 -

Chronicle of Melrose 1241: William returns to Glasgow after having made an appeal against the legates who had been their conductors for having taken them on a dangerous route to Rome; therefore on their return home they went by sea.

541 - *Chronicle of Lanercost* 1245: Reginald becomes archdeacon of Glasgow and Nicholas of Moffat archdeacon of Teviotdale. Nicholas died the bishop elect of Glasgow and was buried in his church at Tynningham Saying that Alexander III had one man who always quarrelled and was never angry (Nicholas), and one who always preached piety and never practised it (John of Cheam, bishop of Glasgow). Note - Reginald of Irvine was previously archdeacon of Teviotdale (in 1244), at the same time as Matthew of Aberdeen was Archdeacon of Glasgow. Reginald died before the 11th of June 1268 Nicholas of Moffat was elected bishop of Glasgow in 1258, and died c 1270-71.

593 -

Chronicle of Melrose 1258: William bishop of Glasgow died on 10 November; on 13 November he was buried beside the large altar at Melrose after him, Nicholas, archdeacon of Teviotdale was elected; he went to Rome after 2 February 1259 to receive his consecration from the pope Note - William of Bondington had retired to Ancrum before he died, and gave a charter there on 6 November 1258. on 14 May 1255, the pope Alexander IV gave the prior of the Friars Preachers of Glasgow authority to release the bishop of Glasgow, on account of his infirmity, from a vow he had made to eat no flesh.

595 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1259: Nicholas, elect of Glasgow, returned from Rome without being consecrated because he had refused to pay money to the pope and cardinals, for fear of seeming to have obtained the office by dubious means; and also because his companions opposed him paying the money Their leader, Robert, elect of Dunblane, considered he could achieve the office of Glasgow, but this did not happen; John of Cheam was consecrated and sent to Glasgow and Robert received Dunblane anyway. Note - The election of Nicholas was annulled by the pope before 13th June 1259 on 26 November 1261, pope Urban IV bade the papal writer collect from John of Cheam, bishop of Glasgow 200 marks 9 February 1262, pope Urban ordered the bishop of Glasgow to pay 200 marks within 15 days, being the residue of 800 marks owed by him to the pope John of Cheam was an Englishman, according to King Henry III; he had previously been rector of Ranskill, papal chaplain and canon of St Paul's 16 March 1260, King Henry III wrote to King Alexander requesting John of Cheam should be given the temporalities of his see; similarly on 16 March 1260 21 May 1260, pope Alexander IV

wrote to King Alexander, notwithstanding the king's objections, that John had to be instated in his see.

598 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1260 John, bishop of Glasgow finally obtained permission from the King to enter his see, where he was enthroned.

661 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1268 - 1273 John, bishop of Glasgow died in Meaux, and was buried there; in his place William Wishart, the King's chancellor was elected; but he was then elected to the bishopric of St Andrews, and Robert Wishart, his nephew, archdeacon of Lothian, was elected and consecrated. Note - *Chronicle of Lanercost* calls John of Cheam a man hostile to England, and so he claimed a right to parts of the diocese of Carlisle, to Rere-cross in Stanemore. He went to the pope to settle this, but died en route 11 June 1268 John issued a charter at Tournai; see 1245 for story of his character Nicholas of Moffat was re-elected to bishopric after John's death, according to Bower, but had died, unconsecrated, in 1270. William Wishart was elected bishop of St Andrews on 3 June 1271 Robert Wishart was elected after the election and transference of William. He was consecrated before 15 April 1273. Bower says he was consecrated on 29 January 1273.

676 - *Chronicle of Lanercost* 1278: Robert Wishart was made bishop of Glasgow. Note - Robert Wishart was consecrated 1272 x 73; soon experienced difficulties with his diocese; letters from the pope in 1274 do not indicate that he was in his see, but King Alexander III supported Robert Here the *Chronicle of Lanercost* may refer to his confirmation, return or reinstatement in his see Robert Wishart died after 30 April 1216. his successor Stephen of Dunnideer, died, unconsecrated before 18 August 1317.

678 -

Chronicle of Lanercost 1279: William Fraser, king's chancellor, succeeds to bisopric of St Andrews. Note - William Fraser was dean of Glasgow, and held the benefice of the church of Ayr He was elected bishop of St Andrews by way of compromise.

Anderson, W J, 1965. on The Early Career of James Beaton II, Archbishop of Glasgow,

Innes Rev, vol. 16 (1965), 221-224,

Annan, T, 1867. *The Painted Windows of Glasgow Cathedral: A Series of 43 Photographs*, Glasgow, Folio,

Anon, 1823. The History of The Cathedral or High Church of Glasgow, Falkirk,

Anon, 1895. Frontispiece - Bay of The Choir of Glasgow Cathedral, *Trans Glasgow Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 1 (1895).

Anon, 1905. Vicars of The Choir of Glasgow Cathedral, *Scott Hist Rev*, vol. 2 (1905), pp. 110-111.

Notes: Stone with Inscription Found in Saltmarket, Referring Ot Priests of The Choir.

Archaeological Institute, 1849, Notices of Archaeological Publications, *Archaeol J*, vol., 6 (1849), p. 417.

Notes: 'Baronial and Ecclesiastical Antiquities' Review, crypt of cathedral illus, effigy shown lying on site of Mungo's shrine.

Ash, M, 1976, David Bernham, Archbishop of St Andrews, 1239-1253, Glasgow, 33-44, in McRoberts, D (Ed), 1976, 'The Medieval Church of St Andrews'.

Bain and Rogers, J and C, 1875. *Liber Protocolorum M Cuthberti Simonis Notarii Publici et Scribae Capituli Glasguensis, AD 1499-1513*, (Grampian Club 8) London, 2 Vols.

Notes: also Rental Book of Diocese of Glasgow 1509-1570, Appendix to Bol I contains the will of Archbishop James Beaton.

Bailey, A, 1992. Glasgow Cathedral (Glasgow parish): cathedral cemetery, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1992, p. 63.

Bailey, R M, 2000. *Scottish Architects Papers: a source book*, pp. 22, 34, 213, 233 & 248. Edinburgh.

Baillie, M G L, 1977. An oak ring chronology for south central Scotland, *Tree-ring Bull* vol. 37 (1977), 38.

- Balfour-Melville, E W M, 1948. John de Cheam, Bishop of Glasgow, *Scott Hist Rev*, vol. 27 (1948), pp. 176-86.
Notes: Bishop 1259-68; Biography, Refs.
- Barrow, G W S, 1953. Scottish Rulers and Religious Orders 1070-1153, *Trans Roy Hist Soc*, 3 (1953), 77-100.
- Barrow, G W S, 1962. The Scottish Clergy in The War of Independence, *Scott Hist Rev*, vol. 41 (1962), pp. 1-22.
- Begg, I, 1988. Cathedral Square Project; Architects Ian Begg, *Church Building* 1986 Winter, pp. 26-7.
- Bonnar, T, 1905, Ancient Mural Decorative Art in Scotland, *Trans Edinburgh Architect as*, vol. 3 (1905), pp. 38-47.
Notes: two examples known to author of ecclesiastical coloured art in Scotland; more important specimen now no longer visible was on groined roof of crypt of cathedral; bosses colours and mouldings of groined arches filled with red, yellow and white; traces of colour on roof of chancel; colour on stone in chapel in Dryburgh Abbey
- Boyle, A, 1970. St Servanus and the Manuscript Tradition of the Life of St Kentigern,
Innes Rev, vol. 21 (1970), pp. 37-45.
Notes: relation of various versions.
- Boyle, A, 1981. Notes on Scottish Saints,
Innes Rev, vol. 32 (1981), 59-82, 63-4, 66, 70-1.
Notes: purposes of lives of saints, factual residues, if any, of actual biography remaining in hagiography; sources and comments of other scholars St Kentigern St Baldred, and St Servanus St Thaney
- Brotchie, T C F, 1924. The Holy Wells in and Around Glasgow, *Trans Old Glasgow Club*, vol. 4 (1918-23), pp. 66-75, 69-70.
Notes: St Mungo's Well in Glasgow Cathedral described ss 'idolatorous well' in 1614; 1579 public statute prohibiting pilgrimages to wells.
- Brown, A, 1795, *History of Glasgow; and of Port Greenock and Port Glasgow*, 2 vols. Glasgow.
- Brown, C G, 1987. The Cost of Pew-Renting: Church Management, Church-Going and Social Class in Nineteenth Century Glasgow, *J Eccles Hist*, 38 (1987), pp. 347-361.
- Brown, J A, 1908. The Kindly Tenants of the Archbishopric of Glasgow, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 5 2 (1903-08), pp. 105-124.
Notes: survey of tenants of lands comprising temporalities of the see of Glasgow.
- Brown, J A, 1912. The Old Cathedral Establishment of Glasgow, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 3 (1909-12), pp. 54-72.
Notes: bishops and other clergy mentioned in records.
- Brown, J A, 1912. Abstract of The Report of The Committee appointed to Investigate the Ancient Building Foundations below the Royal Infirmary, Glasgow, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 6 (1910-12), pp. 207-9.
- Brown, J A, 1928. Provand's Lordship: The Bishop's Almshouse, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 9 (1927-8), pp. 13-22.
Notes: history of this establishment's connection with the church in Glasgow.
- Brown, J T T, 1934. The Inquest of David: Text, Translation and Notes, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 8 (1926-34), pp. 103-119.
Notes: notitia of inquest concerning the possessions of church of Glasgow; oldest document extant relating to Glasgow See.
- Buchan, P, 1840. *Glasgow Cathedral and Necropolis*, Glasgow, Illus,
- Buchanan, Murdoch, Young, A, J, W et Al, 1894. *The Memorial Catalogue of the Old Glasgow Exhibition 1894*, Glasgow.
- Notes: Produced by The Glasgow Institute of The Fine Arts 'Views' No 662, Glasgow Cathedral from Mason St, 1842 by A D Robertson (Reproduced) End-on View of Towers from Street, Windows, Looking Down Mason St Opposite W Facade Other Views Listed in 'Views Section'.
- Bulloch, J P B, 1953. Saint Waltheof, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 11 (1951-53), pp. 105-132.
Notes: Life of Waltheof, ancestry, Education, entered Augustinian House at Nostell C1128; Life by Jocelyn; contest for see of York; Waltheof becomes Cistercian; Waltheof Succeeds Richard as Second Abbot of Melrose in 1148.
- Burns, C, 1971. The Second Draft of 'Fasti', *Innes Rev*, vol. 22 (1971), pp. 32-45, 41-42.
Notes: Bishops Walter de Wardlaw, Matthew de Glendinning, Precentors Walter de Wardlaw, Henry de Wardlaw, Treasurer Walter Trail, Archdeacon John de Grangia, Duncan Petit.
- Burns, J H, 1962. Scottish Churchmen and the Council of Basle, *Innes Rev*, vol. 13 (1962), 3-53, 10-11, 14-15, 29-30, 35.
Notes: Council of Basle, 1431-1449; Scottish participation in broad movement for church reform and new theories of church government; notes and references on churchmen attending John Cameron, bishop of Glasgow, posts and benefices held Thomas Myrton, dean of Glasgow and David Cadzow, precentor of Glasgow William Croyser, archdeacon of Teviotdale John Arous, canon of Glasgow, William Turnbull, dean of Moray and later bishop of Glasgow Andrew Driden ? Diocese of Glasgow.
- Burns, J H, 1962. Scottish Churchmen and the Council of Basle, Part Two, *Innes Rev*, vol. 13 (1962), 157-189, 157, 160, 168-9.
Notes: Career of Scottish churchmen attending the Council of Basle, 1438-49 Thomas Stewart, Glasgow Diocese, Thomas Inglis, Treasurer, James Douglas, canon of Glasgow and Adam de Auchlekan, canon.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1881. vol. 1 (1108-1272).
Notes: Glasgow, see of, receives churches of Annandale from Robert de Brus, 197.
Bishop of, 762, 1317, 1763, 2673; to meet the sheriff of Cumberland and others at Penrith, 1577; asks that David de Cumin be excused crossing seas with the king, 1578; Engleram.
Bishop of, 105; agreement between him and Robert de Brus [1189], 197.
Joceline, bishop of, 197; witnesses William de Morevilles's charter to Furness, 265.
John de Cheam, bishop of, 2325, 2676; has quittance from Common summons in Surrey, 2297; his attorneys may appoint others, 2303; returns to Scotland (10 June 1262), 2305; has a safe conduct beyond seas, 2347; a protection for three years, 2349.
W[alter], bishop of, 508, 808.
William [de Bondington], bishop of, chancellor of Scotland, 1358, 1654, 2013.
Bis:bishop of, grants to Robert de Brus (the son), his Church's land of Stratanant, 30.
Symon, archdeacon of, 197.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1881. 'Addenda 1221-1435', vol. 4 (1357-1509).
Notes: Glasgow, timber cut in the wood of, for the king's engine (Aug. 1301), p. 452; and twigs collected for hurdles there, (Sept.), ib.; watched at night (28 Sept. - 11 Oct.), ib.; waggons hired at, for carriage of engine to bothwell (29 Aug.), ib.; Aymer de Valence at, negotiating with some influential scotsman who has come to peace (1303), 1792; a groom sent to, to know the reports there about the Scots (25 Oct. 1301), p. 454; the men of, peace notified to (20 Feb. 1303-4), p. 480.
Cathedral church of, Edward I offers at the 'feretory' of St. Kentigern there (20, 21 Aug. - 3 sept. 1301), p. 448; at the high altar (21 aug.), ib.; in his chapel (24, 25, 26, aug.), ib.; at the high altar (24 sept.), p. 449; at the tomb of St. Kentigern in the crypt, ib.; James IV swears on the sacraments at the high altar of the cathedral to observe the treaty of peace (10 Dec. 1502), 1690; at the right horn of the high altar to observe the marriage treaty 1691;

corrects his oath by omission of the word 'Fraunce', inadvertently inserted, *ib.*, 1692; church of, prebend of Auld Roxburgh vacant (may 1379), 277.

Bishops of, (John de Cheyam), gives a cloth of gold and a cloth of Genoa to Henry III (1260), 1758; (Robert Wishard), sends his servant with letter to the king (1 Aug. 1304), p. 482; letters to, from the king (16 May, 29 July), p. 483; (William Rae), letters to (1360), 53.

Walter (Wardlaw), ambassador (1369), 154; his seal, *ib.*

Matthew of Glendonwyn, consevator on the marches (July 1390), 416; commissioner for peace with England (4 May 1399), 519; extends truce for a year, at Hawdenstank (14 May), 520; commissioner to treat at Hawdenstank for peace (Aug. 1404), 664.

Master William of Laweder, has safe conduct from France to Scotland via England, till 1 March (24 Oct. 1408), 773; to treat for truce with England (may 1411), 804; safe conduct till All Saints' day, 805; with 40 horse, safe conduct to England till 1 April (1416-19), 894; chancellor, envoy for ransom of James I (19 Aug. 1423), 932; at treaty (Sept.), 933; his seal, *ib.*

John (Cameron), chancellor, etc., commissioner of James I (15 June 1429), 1029; indenture at Hawdenstank as to march affairs (12 July), 1030. p. 404; his seal, *ib.*; safe conduct for, to march (24 Jan. 1429-30), 1032; commissioner for truce (11 Dec.), 1037; concludes 5 years' truce from 1 May next (15 Dec.), 1038; his seal, *ib.*; safe conduct to the English council (16 Jan. 1430-31), 1041; expenses, presents, etc., in London from king (2-14 March), 1045; safe conduct with 30 attendants for a year to Rome (29 Nov. 1432), 1056. William (Turnbull), envoy of James II, safe conduct asked for (June 1452), p. 407; etc. safe conduct for 3 years on pilgrimage to Rome (31 Aug. 1453), 1263.

Andrew (Murehead), etc., safe conduct till 1 Dec. to Newcastle to meet English commissioners (13 July 1459), 1301; concludes truce with Edward IV for 15 years (June 1463), 1337; envoy from James III (11 April 1464), 1341; etc., envoys to meet the english at Newcastle on 4 Dec. (28 Nov. 1465), 1362; indenture there for 40 years' peace from 31 Oct. 1479 (12 Dec.), 1363; his seal *ib.*; safe conduct for 2 years (22 Feb. 1466-7), 1368; ambassador, safe conduct to england for 6 months (7 Aug. 1471), 1395.

Robert (Blacader), safe conduct for a year between Scotland and England (7 July 1486), 1522; ambassador, safe conduct to England (may 1488), 1539; for 6 months beyond seas, at request of James IV (30 March 1489), 1548; ambassador, safe conduct beyond seas for a year (8 Feb. 1489-90), 1553; ambassador to England for 2 months (30 May), 1564; for 6 months (26 Feb. 1490-91), 1568; ambassador to Spain for a year, 1569; to France and Spain, for a year (14 June), 1574.

Archbishop of, safe conduct for 6 months to England, as envoy (28 July 1493), 1593; ambassador to treat for marriage of the lady Margaret daughter of Henry VII (28 June 1499), 1653; safe conduct for six months (2 July), 1654; for 3 months (16 Dec.), 1660; empowered to contract marriage with the Princess Margaret (8 Oct. 1501), 1675; and for perpatual peace, 1676; marriage treaty at Richmond palace (24 July 1501-2), 1680; his seal, *ib.*; concludes perpetual peace at Richmond palace (24 July 1501-2), 1681; his seal, *ib.*; and agreement there for regulation of the borders, 1682; witnesses the oath by James IV to observe the treaties, in his cathedral church (10 Dec.), 1691, 1692; at council, Edinburgh (24 May 1503), 1706; commendator of Jedwode, attorney in parliament at Edinburgh for Queen Margaret (13 march 1503-4), 1736.

Chapter of, attest by their seal the divorce between James earl of Arran and Lady Elizabeth Hume (16 Nov. 1504), p. 444.

Master John of, canon of Moray, safe conduct till easter to treat for freedom of James I (21 Dec. 1408), 780; Maurice of, the king's host at pentland, rewarded for damages to houses, etc. (Aug. 1304), 5s., p. 476.

St. Kentigern, shrine of, in, Edward I offers at (20, 21 Aug., 3 Sept. 1301), p. 448; at the 'tumba' of, in the crypt (24 Sept.), p. 449.

Cal Docs Scot, 1884. vol. 2 (1272-1307).

Notes: Glasgow, Edward I at (22 and 23 Aug. 1301), 1216, 1217; iron and coal bought, and tools made for the king at (1301), 1271; Aymar de Valence at (9 Sept. 1303), 1392; iron and great stones of the engines there to be at once sent to Stirling for the siege (21 April 1304), 1519.

Bishop's town of, claims to be seised of toll from burgesses of Rutherglen, from time immemorial, 1627.

Barony of, farms paid (1303-4), p. 424; part lay waste, *ib.*

Burgh farms of, p. 424; tenants destroyed by Irish, *ib.*; the king's escheators escorted by an armed force from, to Dumbarton, and thence to Renfrew (1304), P. 443.

Bishopric of, in Cumbria (1069), p. 116.

Bishop of, writes to Edward I, (29 March 1289) of the burial of his king, 292; to receive fealties (in 1291), p. 124.

Bishops of; Herbert (1147-64), 1985 (6); Joceline (1175-99), 1606 (4); W., elect of, Chancellor (temp. Alex. II), *ib.* (20).

Robert (Wishard), 441; Envoy, 451; comes to Norham, 474; attests release by King John to Edward I., 658 (his seal), *ib.*; 660; has ward of Caldercomitis, 700, 701, 707, 708; fealty, 789; (Hom.) Pp. 195, 196; witness, 872; conditions of peace required by him and his confederates (July 1297), 907; received to peace by Percy and Clifford, 908; guarantees the Earl of Carrick's loyalty, 910; writes to Sir Hugh de Crressingham (July 1297), 914; expected at Berwick (Aug. 1297), 933; asked by the king to confirm election to Kelso Abbey, 1105; the king's conditions as to receiving him, etc. (Jan. 1303-4), 1444, 1445, 1447; thanked by the king for giving Peter de Donewiz the prebend of Old Roxburgh (April 1304), 1502; a rebel (1303), farms of his burgh and barony of Glasgow escheated, p. 424; and of his lands of Stobo, Drayach', and Edolston, p. 425; ejects the prebendary of Renfrew and refuses redress, 1598; ignores the king's letter, *ib.*; petitions for his arrears, and timber to build houses at Carstairs and Ancrum, and for a ward (1304), 1626; and asks leave to take toll from the Rutherglen burgesses in his town of Glasgow, 1627; with the king at Westminster (20-24 March 1304-5), 1651, 1652; at Lent Parliament (1305), 1691; the king gives strict orders for his capture (26 May 1306), 1777; taken (before 8 June), 1780; his temporalities in Dunbartonshire committed to Sir John de Menteth, 1785; his capture pleases the king almost as much as if it had been the Earl of Carrick, 1786; to be sent straitly guarded as a mere layman to Berwick, *ib.*; the Pope writes to Edward I about him, 1799; ordered to Nottingham (7 Aug 1306), 1812; the king commands him to be put in irons at Porchester Castle, 1813; his daily allowance, 1814; his escort from Newcastle to Winchester (Aug 10-24), 1824; his petition to the king to remain in England till the Scots' 'ryote' is put down, 1825; charges of perjury and rebellion, etc., against him, 1827; accused to the pope of swearing fealty six times to the king, etc, 1828.

Aleyn vicar of, Lanarkshire (Hom.), P. 212.

Cal Docs Scot, 1887. vol. 3 (1307-1375).

Notes: Glasgow, Edward II at Biggar en route for (6 Oct. 1310), 166.

Bishops of; Robert Wychard, prisoner at Porchester (Nov. 1307), 24; sent to the pope in charge of the Bishop of Poitiers (Dec. 1308), 58; the king writes to the pope that the bishop cannot be allowed to return to Scotland, 61; prisoner Porchester Castle, (1308), 188; his attendants, *ib.*; is suing the pope for his freedom (1310), 194; Edward II vehemently opposes it, *ib.*; and urges his deposition, suggesting a successor, Stephen de Segrave (April 1311), 207; still abroad (3 april 1312), 261; his representatives ordered to induct the new archdeacon of Teviotadale, *ib.*; committed to the prior of Ely's custody (Nov. 1313), 342; Edward II. Orders Him to be Brought to York (18 July 1314), 372; sent from York to Carlisle (Oct. 2), 393; [John de Eggescliffe] [John Wyschard] printed in volume but corrected by hand] to have the goods, etc., of the late abbot of Jedworth, dead in England (Jan. 1318-19), 630; begs Edward II to write to the pope on his behalf (march 1323), 808; the king does so, *ib.*; gets nothing from his bishopric, *ib.*; [John Lindsay] asked to restore their Scottish possessions to Thomas Wake and Henry de Beaumont (Feb. 1330-31), 1029; see vacant (1335-36), his land of Benneuryk (Dumfries), in king of England's hand, P. 318; W[illiam] Raaf, directed by Edward III to induct the prebendary of Auld Roxburgh (12 Jan. 1346-47), 1476; hostile to Edward III, and refuses induction to the English prebendary of Auld Roxburgh (Sept. 1351), 1558; He and the chapter appoint Sir John de Leys their canon, proctor for King David's ransom (26 Sept. 1357), 1648.

- Bishop's seal, Ib.
Chapter seal, Ib.; appoint three bishops proctors for the clergy of Scotland (26 Sept.), 1650; the Bishop's seal, Ib.; the Chapter seal, Ib.
See of, Eward II presents to Many churches in (July 1319), 653; 70s. accounted for at Scottish Exchequer, before William de Irwyn, of the arrears of a compotum of The deans, of the contribution of the clergy for peace (1329), p. 316; the prebend of Barlanark (Vacant) (Aug. 1319), 658; deanery vacant, 659; English presentees to, Ib.; its manors of Lillisclife, Alnecrom, and Askirk in Eward III's Hands (1337), Pp. 322, 375; Issues and Grassums of, 28l. 15s., Ib.
Dean of, forfeits free chapel of Edenham juxta Berwick (July 1338), 1278.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1986, vol. 5 (1108-1516).
Notes: Cheam, John de, bishop of Glasgow, 17.
Comyn, William, guardian of Spiritualities of Glasgow, 452; Provided to Bishopric, 446, 456; brother of John, Earl of Buchan, 446.
- Glasgow, diocese, 25, 446, 449, 456, 525, 654.
- John, bishop of, [1118-47], P1.
- Kilbride, prebend, 653.
- Lamberton, William, Chancellor of Glasgow Cathedral, 155, 183, (later bishop of St Andrews, see entry for St Andrews).
- Lauder, William de, Bishop of, 969.
- Wishart, Robert, 114, 169, 174.
- Bishop of, 212, 401, 452; grant to, 134; letters by and to, 91, 287, 525; prisoner, 423, 456, 472(d-f), 492(xiv, xvii); charges against, 447, 472(a, b), 525; forfeits his manors, 510; released, 516, 520; guardian (named) of spiritualities of, 452.
- Archdeaconry, 449; Glasgow, 201, 266, 552.
Cathedral, 17; chapter of, 452.
Prebendaries (named) in, 653; region of, 492(Xvii).
- Mowbray, Mr. Geoffrey de, boy (named) of, 472(n); provision of, to see of Glasgow, 446, 456; Brother of Sir John, 446.
- Virneburgh, Henry de, Archbishop of Cologne, 730.
- Cameron, J K, 1979. The Cologne Reformation and the Church of Scotland, *J Eccles Hist*, 30 (1979), 39-64.
- Cameron, N M, 1986. The Painted Romanesque Voussoir in Glasgow Cathedral, *J Brit Archaeol Ass*, 39 (1986), 40-44.
- Campbell, G, 1896. Notes on The Ecclesiastical Antiquities Eastwood, of Renfrewshire,
Trans Aberdeen Ecclesiol Soc, vol. 3 (1894-6), pp. 26-44.
Notes: History in The Diocese of Glasgow
- Campbell, W M, 1944. The First Archbishop of Glasgow Part II, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 8 (1944), 135-150.
Notes: his Career after Granted Rank of Archbishop
- Campbell, W M, 1944. The First Archbishop of Glasgow Part I, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 8 (1944), 55-74.
Notes: Robert Blackadder, Biography, Politics of and Process of Elevation of See to Archbishopric in 1492.
- Cant, R G, 1950. The College of St Salvator; Its Foundation and Development, Edinburgh, 131, 144 (Mentions).
- Cant, R G, 1976, Comparative Interior Dimensions of Some Other Medieval Cathedrals, Glasgow, 153-4, in McRoberts, D, 1976,
The Medieval Church in St Andrews
- Carter, C, 1957, The Arma Christi in Scotland,
Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 90 (1956-7), 116-129.
Notes: Inventory of Arma Christi Imagery in Scotland; Discussion of Use of Representations of Five Wounds and Instruments of Passion as Manifestations of Late Medieval Piety; Bay Five on South Aisle of Choir; Boss from Vaulting of Blacader's Aisle.
- Chalmers, J, 1913, Glasgow Cathedral and Its Architects,
Trans Old Glasgow Club, 2 (1908-12), 40-42.
Notes: Very General Remarks.
- Chalmers, P M, 1898, Glasgow Cathedral: Notes from A Sketch of Its History, *Proc Philos Soc Glasgow*, vol. 29 (1897-8), pp. 280-97.
Notes: Architectural Details, Structural Anomalies Rejects Watson's Vaulting Theories of 1896 (P294, Note) Travels of Effigy of 'Joceline'.
- Chalmers, P M, 1903. *The Shrines of S Margaret and S Kentigern*, Glasgow, 20pp, 4 Plates, Account of Shrines at Dunfermline and Glasgow, which Author Believes are Represented on Seals of The Two Churches Parallels with Other Shrines; Suggestion of Relics in Shrine of St Kentigern.
- Chalmers, P M, 1903, The Shrines of St Margaret and St Kentigern,
Proc Philos Soc Glasgow, vol. 34 (1902-03), 315-22.
Notes: Reconstructions, Shown on Seals, Fate of Relics of Margaret
- Chalmers, P M, 1905. A Thirteenth Century Tomb in Glasgow Cathedral, *Proc Roy Philos Soc Glasgow*, vol. 36 (1904-05), pp. 184-88.
Notes: Architectural Arrangement of Pillars in Central Aisle Distinguishes Two Sites, Lady Chapel and Shrine; N Wall of Joceline's Choir Still Extant in 'Recent Investigation', Fragments of Buildings on N and South Chalmers' Investigation at E End of Crypt in Presence of Archbishop Eyre and Others Named; Description of Excavation, Flags of S Side of Central Aisle Lifted No Early Stone Foundations Found; Red Clay Glazed Floor Tile Found, Given to Hm Commissioner of Works Second Excavation on 20 June 1901 for Commissioner of Works to Determine If Was Burial in Lady Chapel Beneath Structure Composed of The Present Architectural Fragments which Fit Between Pillars of N Side of Arches of Lady Chapel; Heads in Vaulting See Article by Stones, E L G in *Innes Review*, 20 (1969), Notes on Glasgow Cathedral, Note P 46.
- Chalmers, P M, 1914. *Glasgow Cathedral*. London,
- Chalmers, P M, 1914.
The Cathedral Church of Glasgow, Bell's Cathedral Series.
Notes: p 14 Mentions his Searches for Foundations of 'The Norman Cathedral'.
- Chapman, R, 1818. *The Picture of Glasgow and A Stranger's Guide*, 111-122. Glasgow.
Notes: Description of Interior of Church When Divided into Three and Interior of Western Towers.
- Chilton, T, 1980. Provand's Lordship, Castle Street Cathedral Manse, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1980, 33.
Notes: Remains of Walling and Drains Part of Govan Manse Excavated
- Clarke and Thomson, M and M, 1987, Cathedral Square, Bishop's Castle and Cathedral, New Burial Ground, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1987, 50-1.
Notes: Corner Tower and Curtain Wall E16th century; 19th century Sewer; Post-Medieval Pottery, Drains; 13th-14th century Pottery Survey of Memorial Stones in Mew Burial Ground.
- Cockburn, JH, 1926. Papal Collections and Collectors in Scotland in The Middle Ages, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 1 (1926), pp. 173-199.
Notes: The System of Collection, The Taxes Detailed, Collectors, Scottish payments, The Great Schism, List of Tenths Imposed Upon Scotland and Collectors, Scottish Collectors and Dates.
- Collie, J, 1835.

- Historical Account of The Cathedral of Glasgow*, London, Folio.
Notes: Plans, Elevations, Sections, Details and Views of The Cathedral of Glasgow
- Collingwood, W G, 1926, *The Early Church in Dumfriesshire*,
TDGNHAS, vol. 12 (1924-5), 46-62, 46-54, St Kentigern's Early Galloway Connections.
- Connal, M, 1866. Memorial Relative to The Hospital of St Nicholas, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 2 (1862-6) I Ser, 135-179.
Notes: Includes Translation of Charter of Donation by Chancellor Martin Wan, of The Metropolitan Church of Glasgow to St Nicholas Hospital Dated 1 June 1501
- Cowan, I B, 1959. Some Aspects of The Appropriation of Parish Churches in Medieval Scott, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 13 (1957-59), pp. 203-222.
Notes: Diversion of Parochial Revenues to Other Religious Insitutions or Persons; Flaw in Medieval Church; Widespread in Scotland; Indication of Incidence of Appropriation to Free Parishes; Outline of Growth of Annexation of Parishes; Very Genreal Survey of Dioceses of Scotland with Examples
- Cowan, I B, 1962. The Organisation of Scottish Secular Cathedral Chapters, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 14 (1960-62), 19-48,
- Cowan, I B, 1967. *The Parishes of Medieval Scotland*, Edinburgh, 151-2, 56.
Notes: Diocese Divided into Two Archdeaconries 1237/8; Prebend of Morebattle Allocated to Teviotdale, Church of Pebbles of Archdeacon of Glasgow; Durisdeer Prebend X 1375
- Cowan, I B, 1968, Vicarages and The Cure of Souls in Medieval Scotland, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 16 (1966-68), 111-127.
Notes: Cure of Souls Allied to Study of Growth of Parochial System and Its Vitiation Whereby Approx Four Fifths of Parish Churches in Scotland Had Revenues Diverted; Linked with History of Vicarages and Their Endowments Examples Mentioned.
- Cowan, I B, 1971. Two Early Scottish Taxation Rolls, *Innes Rev*, vol. 22 (1971), pp. 6-11.
Notes: Bagimond's Roll for Archdeaconry of Teviotdale, Entries for Kirkconnel, Johnstone, Moffat, Wamphray, Applegarth, Dryfesdale, Thundergarth, Corrie, Sibbaldie, and Castlemilk, 1270s.
- Cowan, I B, 1974, The Post-Columban Church, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 18 (1972-74), pp. 245-260.
Notes: Organization of Post-Columban Church, Monastic and Episcopal Theories, Early Church in Strathclyde and Galloway, Early Episcopal Centres in Sw, Emergence of Culdees, Associations with Dunkeld and Other Early Centres, Some Communities of Secular Priests Identified as Culdees.
- Cowan and Easson, I B and D E, 1976, *Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*, London, 52, 207-8; 118, 131, 153, 179-80, Pp Cont. 197, 232, 221-2
- Cox, A, 1997.
Glasgow Cathedral: Artefacts Report. Archive report for Historic Scotland.
- Cpl, 1893-. *Calendar of Entries in The Papal Registers....Papal Letters*, London, I, 257.
Notes: at Least 4 Dignitaries in 1248.
- Cpp, 1896. *Calendar of Entries in The Papal Registers.....Petitions to The Pope*, London, I, 201, 590.
Notes: Eddleston Possibly Prebend Before 1233, Confirmed 1394; Sub-Dean Appears in 1266 Holding Prebends of Cadder and Monkland Before 1350.
- CSSR. 1997.
Calendar of Scottish Supplications to Rome, vol. 5, 1447-76. Glasgow.
Notes, no. 239 indulgence relating to repair of church 1449.
- Dallas, R W A, 1998. The Photogrammetric Record Survey of Glasgow Cathedral, in Fawcett, R (ed), 1998. *Medieval Art and Architecture in the Diocese of Glasgow*, pp. 88-97.
- Davidson, N, 1960?. *The Cathedral of Glasgow and Church of St Mungo A Short History and guide*, Glasgow, Strathclyde Regional Archives No Pa4/52
- Dell, R, 1967. Some Fragments of Medieval Mss in Glasgow City Archives, *Innes Rev*, vol. 18 (1967), pp. 112-117.
- Di Folco, J, 1987, A Survey of Medieval Floor Tiles in St Andrews Cathedral Museum.,
Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 115 (1985), pp. 289-95.
Notes: Re-Examination of Previous Work on Floor Tiles from Scottish Ecclesiastical Sites; Attempt to Suggest Extent of Tile Pavement in Cathedral, and The Dating and Origin of The Tiles in General.
- Dickson, S, 1924. The Covenanters and The General Assembly..at Glasgow in 1610 and 1638,
Trans Old Glasgow Club, vol. 4 (1918-23), pp. 7-22.
- Dillon, J, 1831. Catalogue of Books Belonging to The Cathedral..of Glasgow Taken from The Chartulary of Glasgow 1432, *Trans Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 2 2(1818-31), pp. 329-40, 341-49.
- Dillon, J, 1831. Inventory of the Ornaments, Reliques, Jewels, Vestments, Books, Etc Belonging to The Cathedral Church of Glasgow, Mccccxxii. with Observations on The Catalogue of Books, *Maitland Club* vol. 13. Glasgow.
- Dilworth, M, 1983. Archbishop Beaton's Papers in The Scottish Catholic Archives, *Innes Rev*, vol. 34 (1983), pp. 3-8.
Notes: List of Unpublished Documents Currently Catalogued at Scottish Catholic Archives, Listed by Kyle as Core of Beaton's Papers
- Dilworth, M, 1989. Archbishop James Beaton II; A Career in Scotland and France, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 23 (1987-9), pp. 301-316,
- Donaldson, G, 1953. Scottish Bishop's Sees Before The Reign of David I, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 87 (1952-3), pp. 106-117.
Notes: Examination of Evidence for Existence of Sees and Their Numbers, Before The Foundations of David I.
- Donaldson, G, 1956. Inter-Diocesan and Inter-Provincial Communication Before and after The Reformation, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 12 (1954-6), pp. 73-81.
- Dowden, J, 1899. The Inventory of Ornaments, Jewels, Relicks, Vestments, Service Books Etc Belonging to The Cathedral Church of Glasgow in 1432, Illustrated from Variouis Sources, and More Particularly from The Inventories of The Cathedral of Aberdeen,
Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 33 (1898-9), pp. 280-329.
Notes: notes on each of the objects itemised, parallels etc.
- Dowden, J, 1908. Bishops of Glasgow from The Restoration of The See..to The Reformation, with Biographical Notes, *Scott Hist Rev*, vol. 5 (1908), pp. 76-88, 203-213, 319-331, 447-458.
Notes: Sources Cited and Seals Illustrated.
- Driscoll, S T, 1993. Glasgow Cathedral (St. Mungo's parish), *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1993, p. 82.
- Driscoll, S T, 1993. Excavations at Glasgow Cathedral: a preliminary report on the archaeological discoveries made in 1992-3,
Glasgow Archaeol J vol. 17 (1991-2), pp. 63-76.
- Driscoll, S T, 1998. Highlights of the Excavations at Glasgow Cathedral 1992-3, in Fawcett, R (ed), 1998. *Medieval Art and Architecture in the Diocese of Glasgow*, pp. 25-34.

- Driscoll, S T, 1998. Church Archaeology in Glasgow and the Kingdom of Strathclyde, *Innes Rev* vol 49, no. 2 (Autumn 1998), pp. 95-114.
- Driscoll, S T et al, 1998.
- Excavations at Glasgow Cathedral, 1988-1997*. Unpub report submitted to Historic Scotland.
- Druffner, F, 1998. The Choirs of Glasgow and Canterbury Cathedrals, in Fawcett, R (ed), 1998.
- Medieval Art and Architecture in the Diocese of Glasgow*, pp. 50-54.
- Duncan, A A M, 1998. St Kenigern at Glasgow Cathedral in the Twelfth Century, in Fawcett, R (ed), 1998. *Medieval Art and Architecture in the Diocese of Glasgow*, pp. 9-24.
- Duncan, A M, 1998. The monk and the medieval archives of Glasgow cathedral, *Innes Rev* vol. 49, no. 2 (Autumn 1998), pp. 143-146.
- Durkan, J, 1951. William Turnbull, Bishop of Glasgow, *Innes Rev*, vol. 2 (1951), pp. 5-61.
Notes: Essay on William Turnbull, including Early Background, Royal Proctor at Papal Court, Appendix on Coat of Arms.
- Durkan, J, 1963. Paisley Abbey and Glasgow Archives: Some New Directions, *Innes Rev*, vol. 14 (1963), 46-53.
- Durkan, J, 1970. Notes on Glasgow Cathedral, *Innes Rev*, vol. 21 (1970), pp. 46-76.
Notes: the medieval altars; general considerations medieval altars; the choir (list of altars, foundation dates, mentions in documents, patronage, chaplains, purposes of altars, sites) altars in lower church, mentions etc as above altars in nave and crossing, details for each as above the dean's oath, subsequent to the statutes of Bishop Cameron (NAS Airlie muniments section 46 (21) manses to the north of cathedral medieval consistory house - former SW tower only became consistory house in 17th century; original consistory house in ne tower medieval library.
- Durkan, J, 1972. Archbishop Robert Blackadder's Will, *Innes Rev*, vol. 23 (1972), pp. 138-148.
Notes: notarial copy of will of Blackadder, made in benice before leaving for Palestine in 1508; details of and comments on his bequests details of his tomb and location of burial transcript of latin text of will.
- Durkan, J, 1973. Archbishop Robert Blackadder's Will: Corrigendum and Addendum, *Innes Rev*, vol. 24 (1973), pp. 148-9.
- Durkan, J, 1975. The Great Fire at Glasgow Cathedral, *Innes Rev*, vol. 26 (1975), 89-92.
Notes: letter of Pope Benedict XIII of Avignon, at Nice, 10 Sept 1406, in reply to Matthew Glendinning, bishop of Glasgow (1387-1408) and chapter; in Vatican transcripts at NAS. Relates cathedral struck by lightning, choir and bell-tower ruined etc; funds for restoration work, requests pope to aid by granting fruits of vacant or newly vacant benefices; transcript of latin text.
- Durkan, J, 1986. The Bishop's Barony of Glasgow in Pre-Reformation Times, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 22 (1984-6), pp. 277-301.
- Durkan, J, 1998. Cadder and environs, and the development of the Church in Glasgow in the twelfth century, *Innes Rev* vol. 49, no. 2 (Autumn 1998), pp. 127-142.
- Durkan, J, 1999. A mason from Wells at work on Glasgow Cathedral, *Innes Rev* vol. 50, no. 2 (Autumn 1999), pp. 139-140.
- Durkan J & Ross, A, 1958, Early Scottish Libraries, *Innes Rev*, vol. 9 (1958), pp. 5-167.
- Notes: bibliographical list of printed books belonging to medieval Scottish libraries, Books of James Beaton, Gavin Dunbar, individuals William Bailie, canon of Glasgow (Provan).
- Egan, G, 1988. Post-Medieval Britain in 1987, *Post-Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 22 (1988), p. 192.
Notes: site of bishop's palace; remains of corner tower and curtain wall built by Archbishop James Beaton (1508-22); mason's mark; tower and wall of one build; drains, green-glazed pottery.
- Ewart, G, 1996. Glasgow Cathedral (Glasgow parish), excavation, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1996, p. 54.
- Exch Rolls 1878*. vol. 1 (1264-1359).
Notes: Glasgow, lxxx, 149, 184; cariages from, 71, day of, 87, carriages to, 167.
Bishop of, his eighth from issues of courts of sheriff and justiciary within his diocese, lviii, 5, 9, 16, 17, 21, 28, 33, 36, 37, 40; from issues of court of justiciary in Galloway, 17; from casualty of relief, 33; his cane of Carrick, 28.
Bishop Robert Wihsart, Guardian of the Realm, 46 47.
John of Lindsay, with David II in France, clx.
See of Glasgow, Robert Kulwoun's account of, during a vacancy, 6; bounded by Water of Hur, 36; contribution for peace from, 206, 395; contribution of 1341 from, 501, 502.
Chapter of, payments to, by provost of Rutherglen, xciii, 70, 87, 163, 270, 300, 357.
- Exch Rolls 1878*. vol. 2 (1359-1379).
Notes: Bishop of, contribution from his lands paid to chamberlain, 163, 355, 407.
Bishop Walter Wardlaw going to London on king's affairs, 305, 344; indemnified for loss, 620; contributions of see of, paid to chamberlain, 172, 255, 258, 303, 354, 355; twice charged, 290.
Barony of, 418; account of contribution of, 335; contribution of, paid to chamberlain, 259, 431; contribution from property of husbandmen and tenants in, paid to chamberlain, 258.
Chapter of Glasgow, payment to from fermes of Rutherglen, 25, 285, 323, 386, 413, 489, 537, 590.
Canon of Glasgow, John of Carrick, payments to, as Clerk of the Wardrobe, 58, 77, 83, 101, 102, 112, 164; Canon of Glasgow and Auditor of Accounts, 119, 145, 159, 161, 180, 184, 186, 217, 231, 251, 254, 265, 277, 286, 296, 299, 301, 311, 330, 339, 350, 385, 428, 455, 469, 497, 510; payment to, 158; annuity of Twenty Marks to, Secured on fermes of Lanark, 218, 223, 249, 262, 283, 309, 324, 348, 360, 413, 492, 538; his Pension Said to Come under The Parliamentary Revocation of 1367, 283; Clerk of Audit, 186, 217, 231, 251, 254, 265, 277, 286; his Fee as Clerk of Audit, 223, 261, 290; receives Issues of Justice-Ayre at Linlithgow, 223; Secretary to The King, 301, 311, 330, 339; Expenses of his Journey to The Roman Court as Bishop Elect of Dunkeld, 356; Chancellor of Scotland, 350, 385, 428, 455, 469, 497, 510.
- Exch Rolls 1880*. vol. 3 (1379-1406).
Notes: Glasgow, wine carried to, 122, 173; William, physician of, 356, 427.
Bishops, Walter of Wardlaw, cardinal, 676; indemnified for loss, 30; payment of debt to, 81; ambassador to France, 676, lxxvi.
Bishop Matthew of Glendoning, instrumentary Witness, 284, 297, 624.
Chapter of Glasgow, annuity to, from fermes of Rutherglen, 17, 60, 72, 103, 126, 141, 157, 180, 197, 215, 234, 334, 365, 393, 422, 447, 477, 502, 528, 556, 581, 637; seal of, 394.
Archdeacon of, Master Duncan Petit, clerk of the wardrobe, 5, 11, 22, waiting the sailing of a ship, 9; sent to court of Rome, 31; travelling on king's affairs beyond seas, 655; in distant parts, 659; keeper of privy seal, 111, 129, 202, 670, 672, 186, 689, 696; auditor, 111, 670, 161, etc; attests payment of fermes of Ayr to king, 129; of king's expenses at Irvine, 672; secretary of king, 161, 685; provost of St Andrews, 161, 186, 202, 685, 689, 696; envoy beyond seas, 238, 340; to courts of France and Rome, 290; treaty with france

ratified in presence of, lxxv, xcvi; archdeacon of Glasgow, 238, 309, 340, 378, 397; chancellor of Scotland, 378, 397; remission of custom to, 340. Subdean of Glasgow, receives annuity of Chapter, 126, 197.

Subdeacon of Glasgow, receives annuity of Chapter, 141, 215.

Exch Rolls, 1880. vol. 4 (1406-1436).

Notes: Glasgow, Carriage to, from Stirling, of King's Silver, cups and jewels, 398.

Bridge of, 631.

Bishop of, Matthew of Glendonwyn, witness to charter, 24.

Bishop William of Lauder; gets part of rents of vacant see, 99.

Chancellor, Auditor, 358, 373, 379; payments to, 359, 366, 384, 388.

Bishop John Cameron, Chancellor, xcvi; Auditor, 432, 465, 525; payments attested by, 453, 457, 473, 510; Books of Linlithgow Palace examined by, 555; payments to, for Earl of Northumberland, by Community of Dundee, 644; of Rutherglen, 655; of Edinburgh, 659; vouchers of King of England delivered to, 646; voucher of John Ducheman delivered to, 652; his receipt for payment to the King, 646, 656; payment of his procurators by Community of Edinburgh, 660; remission to, of five of his men for forestalling burghs of Lanark and Rutherglen, 671; payment to, for Bishop of Brechin and Master Alexander of Lauder, Ambassadors, 676; expenses of said Ambassadors on his affairs, 676.

Cameron, Prior of St Mary's Isle, Procurator for Bishop of Glasgow, 669.

Glasgow, see of, disposal of rents of, during vacancy, 99.

Dean and Chapter of Glasgow, payments to, from fermes of Rutherglen for Deacon, Sub-Deacon, and Lights, 27, 58, 93, 180, 393, 418, 453, 492, 524, 544, 581, 630.

Canons of, Lang, William, Rector of Turref, auditor, 1, 35, 40, 64, canon of Glasgow and Aberdeen, Auditor, 72, 104, 127, 134, 159; payment to, 87; receives annuity for Dean and Chapter of Aberdeen, 154; payment to his servants at audit, 160.

Stewart, Walter, canon of Aberdeen and Glasgow, Auditor, 400, 428; inspects weights of tron at Dundee, 431; at Cupar, 440; at Montrose, 448.

Scheves, Master John, canon of Glasgow, Clerk Register, auditor, 400, 428, 432, 465, 525; payment to, 460, attests payment to Constable of Kinghorn, 547; receives pension of Prior of St Andrews, 549, 588; of abbot of Dunfermline, 582; attests payment of tax by community of Dunfermline for English Embassy, 654.

Precentor of Church of Glasgow, receives annuity of Dean and Chapter of, from fermes of Rutherglen, 453, 544.

Exch Rolls, 1882. vol. 5 (1437-1454).

Notes: Glasgow, Bishop of, John Cameron, Chancellor, li, Note, Auditor, 143.

Bishop James Bruce, Chancellor, Auditor, 258; Custom Remitted to, 308.

Bishop William Turnbull, lxxix; Keeper of Privy Seal, 297; Auditor, 297, 336, 369, 420, 491; do, of Comptroller's Account, 391; loan for obtaining bulls of, 306, 310, 370; his warrant, 378, 436; payment by, to Comptroller, 393, 395; payments to, by Chamberlain of Bute, in money, barley and marts, 452, 453, 454, 573, 574, 576, 577, 578, 664, 665, 666; advises overthrow of Douglases, lxxxvi; paid for custody of Tower of Dunoon, 456; custom of Ayr granted to, 491, 627; payments to, from Customs, 499, 631, 632; lands in Arran leased or assigned to, 575, 576, 577, 578; whole fermes of Arran let to by Randal Mcalister by, 664, 665; payments to, from fermes of Cowal in Money and Marts, 667; Keeper of Privy Seal, canon of Glasgow, and Doctor of Laws, auditor, 108, 112, 1143, 176; Custom remitted to, 222.

William Turnbull, Chamberlain of Bishop of Glasgow, payment to for That Bishop, 574, 576, 577, 664 Glasgow, Dean and Chapter of, payment to, from fermes of Rutherglen, for Deacon, Subdeacon and Lights, 237, 281, 320, 350, 398, 441, 511, 562.

Chancellor of Glasgow, Master Thomas Roule, 55.

Steward of Bishop of, Sir William of Dalgles, 499, 627, 631, 632; receives payment of Bishop of Glasgow, 499, 627, 631, 632, 665, 666, 667; attests purchase of a horse, 537; Steward of King, 556, 589, 595, 603; payments to, for Comptroller, 556, 589, 594, 595, 603; Renders Account of Customar of Dumbarton, 631; of Customar of Irvine, 632, of Bailie of Cowal, 666.

Archdeacon of Glasgow, Arrous, John, Doctor of Laws, Auditor, 369.

Canons of Glasgow, Schives, John Clerk Register at trial of Pix, Doctor of Laws and Canon of Aberdeen and Glasgow, See entry for Aberdeen, this volume of Exchequer Rolls.

Canon William Turnbull, Keeper of Privy Seal, Canon of Glasgow, Auditor, 108, 112, 143, 176; Custom remitted to, 222 (See Bishop of Glasgow).

Canon John of Ralstoun, Secretary of King, canon of Glasgow, auditor, 143, 176, 258.

Canon Nicholas of Otterburn, sent to France About Marriage of James II, lxxiv; Canon of Glasgow, Audits Account of George of Scheriswood, 606; Clerk Register, Exchequer Auditor, 609.

Exch Rolls, 1883. vol. 6 (1455-1460).

Notes: Glasgow, Bishop of, William Turnbull, grant of Crown rents to, ci; deceased custom Allowed to, 7; lets lands of Arran to Randal McAlestare, 45, 2330, 328, 329; his heirs to be accounted with about fermes of Arran, 328; intromissions of, with Dunoon, 48; said to have granted ward of Barrochan to Laird of Howistoun, 153; Knokdarrin said to be in his hands by gift, 154. Dean of, Thomas Waus, Keeper of Privy Seal, payment by, to Comptroller, 289; King's Secretary, Auditor, 382; receives tithes due to Bishop of Aberdeen, 509; see Waus, Thomas in index Dean and Chapter of, payments to, from fermes of Rutherglen, for Deacon, Subdeacon and Lights, 313, 399, 504, 595.

Archdeacon of, Arous, John, See Index.

Canon of, See Bully, Sir Thomas, Ottirburn, Nicholas, Scheves, John.

Exch Rolls, 1884. vol. 7 (1460-1469).

Notes: Glasgow, Bishop of, Andrew Muirhead Auditor, 107, 229, 308, 380, 520, 599 Glasgow.

Dean and Chapter of, payments to, from fermes of Rutherglen 155, 221, 299, 373, 435, 514, 593.

Exch Rolls, 1885. vol. 8 (1470-1479).

Notes: Glasgow, Bishop of Andrew Muirhead, Auditor, 1; Apymetn by, to Master of Works of Linlithgow, 134.

Bishop John Laing, Attestation of, as Bishop Elect, 208; as Bishop Elect and Confirmed, 244; Auditor, 266, 326, 401, 476; his Account, as Receiver of fermes of Bothwell, 277, 358, Relieved of That Office, his Arrears, 500, 581; King's Mandate Shown by, 320; Ambassador to Denmark, Lx, Lxxix. Dean and Chapter of, payments to, from fermes of Rutherglen, 105, 201, 261, 321, 394, 470, 555, 632.

Exch Rolls, 1886. vol. 9 (1480-1487), Addenda 1437-1487.

Notes: Glasgwo, Bishop of, Andrew Muirhead, Auditor, 7.

Bishop John Laing, his Arrears as Receiver of Bothwell, 6, 128.

Bishop Robert Blacader, Auditor, 298; Instrumentary Witness, 387; A Lord of Council, 645.

Dean and Chapter of, payments to, from fermes of Rutherglen, 85, 156, 204, 229, 293, 347, 455, 550.

Exch Rolls, 1887. vol. 10 (1488-1496).

Notes: Glasgow, Bishops of, George Carmichael, Elect, Witness, 23.

Robert Blacader, his Traffickings with England, Xxxvi; Witness, 23, 122; do, as Archbishop, 585; payments to, 171, 251; Auditor, 295; Customs Allowed to, 297; do of Wool for his Expenses as Ambassador, 228, Xlviii; of Hides, 358; do in payment of Debt, 361; of Salmon, 358, 363; Lets Crown Lands, 663, 664.

Glasgow, Dean of, Richard Mureheid, See Index.

Exch Rolls, 1888. vol. 11 (1497-1501).

Notes: Glasgow, Dean and Chapter of, annuity to, from fermes of Rutherglen, for Deacon and Subdeacon Celebrating There, 124, 240, 277, 379.

Dean of, Mureheid, Richard, See Index Canon of, Bailye, Cuthbert, See Index University of, 67.

Exch Rolls, 1889. vol. 12 (1502-1507).

Notes: Glasgow, Carriage of Herrings to Edinburgh from, 462.

John Bishop of, Witness to Charter of James III, 43.

Archbishop of, Robert Blakader, L Dean of, See Murehed, Richard in Index Dean and Chapter of, annuity to, from fermes of Rutherglen, for Deacon and Subdeacon Celebrating There, 93, 167, 270, 381, 475, 605.

Exch Rolls, 1891. vol. 13 (1508-1513).

Notes: Glasgow, archbishop of, James Bethune, notice of, clxviii; Auditor, 225; formerly abbot of Dunfermline, his accounts as Chamberlain of Fife, 1, 153, 282, 422, 501; his fee as Chamberlain, 4, 156, 286, 432; as Keeper of Falkland Palace, 4, 156, 286, 428, 503; extra payment to, 156, 432; as Treasurer, payment by, to Comptroller, 247; oats for his expenses going to Dundee, 160; Crown lands let by, 648; custom of salmon allowed to, 23; attestation of, 196, 584.

Dean and Chapter of, annuity to, from fermes of Rutherglen, 101, 238, 373, 394, 493, 579; attestation by.

Dean of, 482 See Foreman, Robert, in index.

Exch Rolls, 1893. vol. 14 (1513-1522).

Notes: Glasgow, carriage of arms and ammunition to, from Dumbarton, and from, to Edinburgh, 162; herrings of Assise to be delivered at, annually by the lessee of the herrings of Assise of the sea and western lochs, 194; precepts of sasine dated at, 635.

Archbishop of, James Betoun, his account as chamberlain of Fife rendered by Andrew Matheson his deputy, 4; by Sir Laurence Alexanderson, 118, 158, 243, 313, 393, fee of, 7, 319;

'*Dominus Glasguensis compotans de Fiffe*', 164; allowance to, for expenses of the captains of Norhame and Chillingham, prisoners at Falkland under his charge, 9; gift of grain to, by the late king '*pro gratuito et servitiò*', 14, 16; do, for his horse, 16, 168, 410; fee of, and grant to, for his trouble in collecting the fermes of Fife '*in Isto Turbido Tempore*', 161; fee of, 175, 249; expenses of, 175; oats for his horse, fee of, and grant for his trouble, 403; wheat and barley to, 412, 413; in Edinburgh on public business, 412; allowance for his super-expenses in the account of his treasurership rendered in 1509, 412; oats for his horses in Edinburgh, 413.

Chancellor, to answer for certain domestic expenses incurred at Falkland, 163; occupied the castle of Falkland with 200 men for three weeks lest the Queen should besiege it, 163, 165; forage not allowed for his horses, 168; inventory of arms etc in the castle of Falkland for which he is answerable, 164; '*dominus cancellarius*', 166; composition in Exchequer by order of the Lord Chancellor, 385, 390; payment by order of, 404; present in Exchequer, 405; consents, as a Lord Auditor, to remission of fermes of Kintyre, 419; Commissioner to let Crown lands, 244, 494, 500, 501, 511; sits along with other commissioners to hear a cause regarding a lease, 505; auditor, 260, 279, 344; '*cancellarius Scotie*', 451.

Glasgow, archdeacon of, see Blacader, Patrick in index.

Canon of, see Bothwell, Richard, and Douglas, David in index.

Cathedral of, annuity for support of deacon (*diaconi*) and sub-deacon of from fermes of Rutherglen, 58.

Dean of, in Exchequer at Edinburgh, 479; Sits with Others to Try An Action Regarding A Lease, 505; See Forman, Master Robert.

Dean and Chapter of, annuity to, from fermes of Rutherglen, 108, 209, 375; do, to Vicars of Choir by receipt of Sir James Calderwood, 375; Cuthbert Simon '*Scriba Curie Decani et Capituli*', 209, 338.

Precentor of, See Cunningham, Sir Andrew in Index.

Exch Rolls, 1895. vol. 15 (1523-1529).

Notes: Glasgow, archbishop of, member of Secret Council, xlvi; to have custody of king, xlvi.

Cathedral of, payment to Dean and Chapter from Rutherglen for upkeep of a deacon and subdeacon 68, 188, 280, 367, 445, 520; commission of judiciary granted at, 614.

Dean of, Robert Forman, see index.

Gavin, archbishop of, Gavin Dunbar, archdeacon of St Andrews, Clerk of the Rolls, Register and Council, witnesses a charter, 33n; bishop of Aberdeen, witnesses a charter, 239n; 242n, 314n; Clerk of Register, 314n, 325n, 334n, 337n, 347n; auditor of Exchequer, 84, 194, 282, 373; Commissioner for letting Crown lands, 559; present at Exchequer, 572; annuity to, from Kintore, 30; annuity to, from fermes of Oneile, 30; Comptroller's receipts from, 455; consents to assedations, 573; payment to, for his second tithes, from burgh of Aberdeen, 82, 192, 280, 371, 450, 526; from lands of Oneile, 156, 245, 312, 414, 490; by intromittor of Kintore, 156, 245, 312, 494; payment to, by bailies of Inverness, 192, 372; payment to, from fermes of Balcomy, 469; oats of Fife sold to, 355, 401, 477; wheat of Fife sold to, 353, 399; present at commission of assedation in Edinburgh, 571; present in Exchequer, 579, 651, 652; witnesses a tack of lands, 559.

Dunbar, Gavin, archbishop of Glasgow, witnesses a charter, 217n, 239n, 242n, 314n, 325n, 334n, 337n sasines given at Glasgow, 586, 587 Archibald Stewart, Canon of, See Stewart in Index.

Exch Rolls 1897. vol. 16 (1529-1535).

Notes: Glasgow, archbishop of, Gavin Dunbar, chancellor, witness to charter of mortification of Aberdeen hospital, 163n; to charter of Trabeauch, 285n; to confirmation of feu-charter of Fintillach, 255n; to Feu-Charter of Brechin and Nevaire, 421n.

Canon of, See Stewart, Archibald in Index.

Cathedral of, dean and chapter of, annuity to, 43, 69, 163, 231, 367, 380.

Dean of, see Aberdeen, bishop of, William Stewart.

Exch Rolls 1897. vol. 17 (1537-1542).

Notes: Glasgow, Gavin, archbishop of, Chancellor, Regent in absence of king in France, 13; witness to charter of Mains of Baky, 379n; to charter of Brechin and Nevare, 429n; to charter of Myris, 507n; to charter of Ballincreiff and others, 522n.

Canon of, see Stewart, Archibald in index.

Cathedral of, Deacon and Sub-Deacon in, payment for maintaining 50, 67, 306, 399, 466.

Dean and Chapter of, payment to, 50, 67, 188, 306, 399, 466.

Sub Dean of, Houstoun, James Lord Commissioner, 625.

Exch Rolls 1898. vol. 18 (1543-1556).

Notes: Gavin, archbishop of Glasgow, letter under Signet signed by, 65.

Archdeacon of, See Arois, John, in Index.

William, bishop of, witness to charter of James II, 176n.

Cathedral of, Dean and Chapter of, payment to, for maintenance of deacon and sub-deacon, 52, 112, 121, 150, 178, 200, 229, 263, 288, 339.

Procurator and vicar of, 52.

Provost of, See Hamilton, Andrew of Medop in index.

Rector of, Sinclair, Henry; subchanter of, See Dunbar, Sir Archibald, in index.

Exch Rolls 1898. vol. 19 (1557-67).

Notes: Glasgow, canonry of, lands belonging to, Commission of Judiciary within, 553.

Cathedral of, altar of St Martin in, payment to chaplain of, 351, 391.

Dean and Chapter of Cathedral of, payment to, 7, 40, 89.

City of, French Soldiers in, delivery of herring to, 142; no customs received from, 170; wine bought in, by Comptroller, 251.

Exch Rolls 1899. vol. 20 (1568-79).

Notes: Glasgow, chaplain of, payment to, 49.

Diocese of, right of presentation within, 487.

Exch Rolls 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88).

Notes: Glasgow, bishopric of, lands belonging to, charge to tenants in, 611.

- Canonry of, tacksman of, Hamilton, John, in Peill, 604.
Chantour of, Fleming, William, and parson of church of Kilbride, charge by, 612.
College of, payment to students of, from burgh fermes of Rutherglen, 402.
Presbytery of, scribe of, Wylie, David, 587.
- Exch Rolls 1903.** vol. 22 (1589-1594).
Notes: Glasgow, archbishop of, lands formerly held of, 541.
- Palace of, 543.**
- Barony of, sasine of lands in, 523.**
Cathedral of, vicar of, lands formerly held of, 523.
- Chaplains of, payment formerly made to, 224.**
Choristers of, payment formerly made to, 305, 394.
Church of St Mary in, 541.
College of, payments to students and bursars of, 147, 223, 305, 394.
- Cross of, 523.**
- Parish of, sasine of lands in, 530.**
Provost and Bailies of, responde by, 541.
- Rector of, Lands formerly belonging to, sasine of, 523.**
Douglas, Archibald, Rector of Glasgow, lands formerly held of, 530.
- Regality of, sasine of lands in, 530.**
- Bailie of Regality, respondes by, 523, 529.**
Town of, sasine of lands in, 523.
- Treasurer of, payment by, to Comptroller, 115, 190, 286, 375.**
Tronegate of, 541.
Vicar of Glasgow, Fleming, Sir Thomas, 523.
- Exch Rolls 1908.** vol. 23 (1595-1600).
Notes: Glasgow, Walter, feufarmer of barony of, lands formerly held of, 462, 489, 498; resignation by, in hands of the king, 498.
- Archbishop of, lands formerly held of, 442, 463, 503.**
Archbishop of, Beaton, James, sasine to, 467.
Archbishopric of, temporality of, sasine of lands formerly belonging to, 461.
Archdeanery of, entry to lands of, 200.
- Bailie of Barony of, respondes by, of Church lands, 488, 496.**
Bailie of Regality of, respondes by, of Church lands, 442, 461, 462, 497, 498, 502.
Barony of, Composition for Lands in, 146; sasine of lands in, 442, 453, 461, 489, 498.
- Bishop of, lands formerly held of, 496.**
Burgh of, order by Lords Auditors anent account of, 511.
- Ballernok or Provan, Prebendary of, Canon of Glasgow Cathedral, lands formerly held of, 452, 453; sasine of, 452.**
Glasgow, Choristers of, payment formerly made to, 52.
- College of, payment to Bursars of, 52, 284, payment to Principal and University of, 231, 323, 352.**
- Dean of, lands in Hamilton belonging to, 467; lands formerly held of, 467; freight of King's marts to, 170, 227, 306; new inward customs at, account of, 316.**
Parish of, sasine of lands in, 442.
- Eyre, C, 1889.** The History of The Ancient See of Glasgow (560-1560), *J Brit Archaeol Ass*, vol. 45 (1889), pp. 42-62.
- Eyre, C, 1890.** The Old Arrangements of The Cathedral of Glasgow, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 1 (1885-90), pp. 477-497.
Notes: plan with altars and dedications, notes on altars, dedications and locations; extracts from documents relative to layout.
- Eyre, C, 1896.** Notes on The Old Western Towers of Glasgow Cathedral, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 2 (1891-6), pp. 253-70.
Notes: engravings and prints of the west end of the cathedral listed, in order of relative value; information on reasons for demolition, and protests against; interviews (1889) with masons involved in demolition and Clerk of Works in 1849.
- Eyre, C, 1896.** The Episcopal Seals of the Ancient Diocese of Glasgow, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 2 (1891-6), pp. 44-62.
- Eyre, C, 1896.** The Inscription in the Chapter House of Glasgow Cathedral, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 2 (1891-6), pp. 154-157.
- Eyre, C, 1899.** The Hall of the Vicars Choral, Glasgow Cathedral, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 3 (1897-9), pp. 77-92.
Notes: plan and section of building at northwest corner; attempt to show it was hall spoken of as 'aula vicariorum chori'.
- Eyre-Todd, G (Ed), 1898.**
The Book of Glasgow Cathedral, Glasgow.
- Fawcett, R, 1982.** Late Gothic Architecture in Scotland; Considerations on The Influence., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 112 (1982), pp. 477-96, 484.
Notes: influence of the Low Countries; wagon ceilings.
- Fawcett, R, 1987.** The Blackadder Aisle at Glasgow Cathedral: A Reconsideration of..Date, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 115 (1985), pp. 227-287.
Notes: The Blackadder Aisle at Glasgow Cathedral; A Reconsideration of The Architectural Evidence for Its Date Blackadder Aisle Built in Two Stages, Separated by at Least Two Centuries; Lower Storey May be by Same Mason Who Built Choir, While Blackadder Covered Shell with Vault Analysis of Mouldings of Aisle, Choir Crypt Etc.
- Fawcett, R, 1997.**
Glasgow Cathedral (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
- Fawcett, R (ed), 1998.** Introduction, in *Medieval Art and Architecture in the Diocese of Glasgow* (= Brit Archaeol Assoc conference trans 23), pp. 1-8.
- Fawcett, R, 1994.**
Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560. Edinburgh.
- Forbes, A P, 1874.** *Lives of St Ninian and St Kentigern; Compiled in The 12th century*, Edinburgh, Historians of Scotland Series.
- Gaimster, Margeson and Barry, D R M, S and T, 1989.** Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1988, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 33 (1989), pp. 236-7.
Notes: cathedral square castle, roughly circular ditch, 2 m deep surrounded motte or ring work c 30 m diameter; remains of revetment and entrance structure; poss wooden bridge abutment; foundation of building partly extending over ditch, out of use 15th century west front of cathedral site of towers; foundations and culverted drain assoc with NW tower laid during second half 13th century; tower superstructure added in early 14th century after completion of W front; SW tower late 15th century and modified during 17th.
- Glas St Mary Lib, 1846.**
- Liber Collegi Nostre Domine: Registrum....BV Marie.. Glasguensis 1549**, Edinburgh.
- Glasgow Chamber of Commerce, 1965.** Views of The Cathedral, *Glasgow Chamber Commerce Journal*, May 1965, 256, 257, 473.
Notes: view of cathedral from old prints, showing towers
- Glasgow Chrs, 1894-.**

- Charters and Other Documents Relating to The City of Glasgow*, Edinburgh, I, Pt. 1, 13, Rowland Blackader founded Chaplaincy in Nave of Cathedral, Chaplin to be Master of Hospital, 1524-5; Dedicated to St. Nicholas, St. Serf and St. Machutus.
- Glasgow University Library, 1938-48, Programmes for Glasgow Cathedral Choral Society, Ca12-D.16.
- Goodall, W (ed), 1747-59. *Joannis de Fordun Scotichronicon Cum... Walteri Boweri*, Edinburgh.
Notes: Bodyngtona, Will. de, Cancellarius Scotiae and Episcopus Glasguensis, II, 59; Ecclesiam Opere Lapideo Aedificat, 92; Glasguensis Ecclesia Dedicatur, 296, 509; Episcopi Herbertus, 350; Ingelramus, 461, 473; Willelmus Wishard, 360; Joannes, 449; Jocelinus, 473, 509, 514; Hugo, 514; Will. Malevicinus, 515; Florentius, 521; Walterus, 521, 523, 525, II, 3, 42; Willelmus de Bodingtona, 59, 92; Joannes de Chiam, 92, 108, 109; Nicholus de Muffet, 92, 108, 112; Willelmus Wishard, 112, 136, 146; Robertus Wishard, 114, 116, 136, 177; Walterus Wardlaw Cardinalis, 161, 392; Willelmus Laweder, and Willelmus Turnbole, 502; Archidiaconatus Dividitur, 65; Ingelramus Malcolmi Iv, Cancellarius, Fit Glasguensis E. 461; cum Eboracensi A. de Primatu Ecclesiae Scoticae Disceptat, 462; Moritur, 473; Jocelinus, Melrossensis Abbas Fit Glasguensis E., 473, 474; Sedemsum Dilatat, and Ecclesiam Reaedificat, 480; Dedicatque, 509; Obiit, 514; Kentigernus, S., 128; Historia Ejus, 134; Joannes Glasguensis and Cumbriae E. Ob Episcopatum Fuum Demembratum Solum Vertit, 449; Restituitur, Ibid; Malevicinus, Willelmus, Regis Scotiae Cancellarius, 514; Glasguensis E., 515; Dein S. Andreae, 359, II, 3, 65; Sigillo, Hugo de, Cancellarius Scotiae, 498; Glasguensis E., 514; Ventus S. Kentigern, II, 444; Wardlaw, Walterus, Cardinalis and Glasguensis E., II, 161, 365; Legatus in Gallia, 392, 400; Ejus Mors, 402; Wischard, Robertus, Glasguensis E. E Regni Custodibus Unus, II, 136; Jura Regni Contra Edwardum Anglum Tuetur, 146; Wischard, Willelmus, Cancellarius and Glasguensis E., Fit S. Andreae E. 360; Efflagitatione Edwardi Angliae Regis, II, 113, 120; Prioratus Maiae Insulae Superioritatem Emit, and Prioratui S. Andreae Confer, II, 111; de Plurium Beneficiorum Retentione Accusatur, 113, 116.
- Gordon, A R, 1978, Glasgow Cathedral Lower Church, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1978, p. 26.
Notes: central aisle in w bay; deposit disturbed; foundations of piers revealed, re-used stone annular feature, lead pipe, possibly soak-away; skeletal material, shroud pins, ridge-tile fragment, oyster shells.
- Gordon, A R, 1980. Excavation in The Lower Church of Glasgow Cathedral, *Glasgow Archaeol J*, vol., 7 (1980), pp. 85-96.
Notes: secure evidence of two 12th century churches not found, position and character of 13th century foundations suggested reuse; medieval stone feature holy water basin for pilgrims of St Mungo; report on human bones.
- Gordon, J F S, 1894. *Glasgow Cathedral, Its Transitions, Epochs and Ministers*
- Gordon, J F S, 1894. *A Vade Mecum to and Through The Cathedral of St Kentigern*, Glasgow, Glasgow, Illus, with Its Transitions, Epochs, and Ministers.
- Gourlay, C, 1928. Our Venerable Cathedral: Its Architectural Development, *Trans Old Glasgow Club*, 5. 1 (1923-8), pp. 53-57.
Notes: architectural tour with dating of portions.
- Graves, P, 1994. Medieval Stained and Painted Window Glass in the Diocese of St Andrews, in Higgitt, J (ed), *Medieval Art and Architecture in the Diocese of St Andrews*, pp. 124-136.
- Gunn, C B, 1907.
The Book of Stobo Church, Peebles, pp. 8, 9, 161, 29, 31, 39, 79, 83, 99, 102-4, 107.
Notes: manses of Peebles and Stobo in Glasgow.
- Hannah, I C, 1936. Screens and Lofts in Scottish Churches, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 70 (1935-6), 181-201.
- Notes: plan of screen arrangement; drawing of pulpitum from west.
- Harvey, W, 1843. *Chronicles of St Mungo: or Antiquities and Traditions of Glasgow*. Glasgow.
- Henderson, J, 1857. Notice of The Cold Coins Found in The Cathedral..of Glasgow (1837), *Trans Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 4 (1857), pp. 372-3, 374-5, 374-5.
Notes: extract from the Glasgow newspapers, October 1837.
- Henshall, A S & Beckwith, J, 1955. Early Textiles found in Scotland Part II. Medieval Imports, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 88 (1954-55), pp. 22-39.
Notes: fragment of cloth from tomb of Bishop Gavin Dunbar, died 1547; description, illustration of weave.
- Hill, L, 1856. *Archium Glasguense, or Notes on The Title to The Sub-Dean Mill*. Glasgow.
- Hillis, P, 1981. Presbyterianism and Social Class in mid-19th Century Glasgow, *J Eccles Hist*, vol. 32 (1981), pp. 47-64.
Notes: a study of nine churches; includes Barony church.
- Hoey, L R, 1998. Aspects of the Design of the Eastern Arm of Glasgow Cathedral and their Historical Context, in Fawcett, R (ed), 1998.
Medieval Art and Architecture in the Diocese of Glasgow, pp. 77-83.
- Honeyman, J, 1889. Glasgow Cathedral, *J Brit Archaeol Ass*, vol. 45 (1889), pp. 25-32.
Notes: address with general description delivered upon the meeting of the Association in Glasgow.
- Honeyman, J, 1890. Notes on The Oldest Part of The Crypt of Glasgow Cathedral, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 1 (1885-90), pp. 5-12.
Notes: sections of capitals and bases in SW end of crypt, notes on this part.
- Honeyman, J, 1891. Proceedings at Meetings of the Royal Archaeological Institute, *Archaeol J*, vol., 48 (1891), pp. 455-458.
Notes: architectural description, account of visit.
- Honeyman, J, 1909. Note on The Position of Altars..within The Transept of Glasgow Cathedr, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 2 (1906-9), pp. 127-132.
Notes: function of two 'pedestals' in front of rood screen; age of rood screen; original design of approaches to crypt.
- Honeyman, J, 1912. The Old Barony Pulpit, *Regality Club*, vol. 4 (1912), pp. 177-184.
Notes: history of pulpit erected in crypt of cathedral when it was created the Barony church, c1596.
- Hutton Collection, Adv Mss 9a.1.12, NLS.
Notes: collegiate church of St. Mary and St. Anne, Glasgow. Transcript 'by EEH' on paper watermarked 1813 of the transcript then in possession of John Dillon of one of the notarial copies of the foundation and other charters of the Collegiate Church of St. Mary the Virgin and St. Anne, Glasgow (Davis 1154-5). Bound with endpapers watermarked 1819. Published in 'Liber Collegii Nostre Domine', ed. J. Robertson, Maitland Club, 1846 II + 178 ff.
- Hutton Collection, Adv Mss 20.3.7, NLS.
Notes: West of Scotland. Transcripts and extracts made at different times between 1796 and 1818, with a number made about 1824, of documents relating to collegiate churches, abbeys and other religious houses mostly in the west of Scotland, ranging in date from about 1200 to 1632 (most belonging to the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries). Most are by Hutton, some of those made about 1796 and most of those made after 1818 being in other hands. They consist of (i) copies 1818, c. 1824, of documents relating to the diocese of Glasgow, c. 1200, 1315, 1450-89 (f.1).
- Hutton Collection, Adv Mss 9A.1.1-2, NLS.
Notes: Diocese of Glasgow. Transcripts in Hutton's hand as far as 9A.1.1, f.428, and thereafter in an unidentified hand, written on paper with watermarks dated between 1813 and 1816, of (i) John Dillon's copy of the cartulary of the diocese of Glasgow, known as the

'*Registrum Vetus*', preceded by a calendar transcribed from an unidentified source (Davis 1150) (9A.1.1, f.1); (II) Dillon's copy of the cartulary of the diocese, known as the '*Liber Ruber*' (Davis 1151)(9A.1.1, f.230); (III) the copy (in two volumes) made for and sent to Glasgow University Library in 1766 by the Scots College, Paris, containing full copies of (i) and (II) and of many other relevant documents which were then at the Scots College or at the Chartreuse, Paris (9A.1.1, f.363). The transcripts are bound in two volumes with endpapers watermarked 1820. Printed in '*Registrum Episcopatus Glasguensis*', ed. C. Innes, Bannatyne Club, 2 vols, 1843 v + 464 ff.; iv + 464 ff.

Hutton Collection, Adv Mss 9A.1.8-9, NLS.

Notes: Diocese of Glasgow. Transcript by Hutton 1812 of charters and other formal documents relating to officials and other secular clergy of, and regular clergy in religious houses in the medieval diocese of Glasgow. The documents, which date between 1243 and 1488 (9A.1.8) and between 1488 and 1609 (9A.1.9) are kept in the archives of Glasgow University. Bound in two volumes with endpapers watermarked 1822. xxxiv + 434 ff.; xxv + 413 ff.

Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (xii), NLS.

Notes: Hutton Correspondence: correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 Transcripts of charters

HUTTON COLLECTION, ADV MS 29.4.2 (II), NLS.

Notes: Hutton Correspondence: correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout

(usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.117 Drawing by Capt. Grose of interior of Bishop's Palace, showing interior of tower or keep, windows or doors on 4 storeys f.118-256 Copies of various ecclesiastical charters, anent Blackfriars, College, Cathedral, Mendicant Friars etc. in Glasgow

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.14, NLS.

Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant '*Tour in Scotland 1769* Chester 1771, and '*Tour in Scotland 1772*' London 1774-6, and William Nicholson '*The Scottish Historical Library*' London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. there appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source. Notes on St. Kentigern

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.27, NLS.

Notes: a fragment, consisting of pp i-xxiv, 1-38 of [Sir Thomas Burnet and George Duckett],

'*A Summary of All The Religious Houses in England and Wales*', London 1717 (f.1) bearing Hutton's signature on the titlepage, but no other marks, together with (f.32) pp 411 et seq. of Hope's '*Minor Practicks*', Edinburgh 1734, containing, as Appendix I, the '*Account of All The Religious Houses That Were in Scotland at The Time of The Reformation*' by John Spottiswoode of Spottiswoode, Keeper of the Advocates' Library. Interspersed with these pages, which contain Hutton's signature, dated 1784 at p. 411 (f.32) and numerous marginalia throughout, are leaves containing notes, consisting almost entirely of relevant extracts from printed works; further extracts, relating mostly to the dioceses and their leading churchmen are placed after the printed pages (f.172). at the end (f.217) are some unrelated leaves formerly loosely enclosed in some of the notebooks and sketch-books. marginalia added by Hutton; extracts from works like Pennant, Boswell and Johnson and miscellaneous notes on individual churches 224ff. folio and under.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.22.1.13, NLS.

Notes: Hutton's transcripts. A composite volume made up in or about 1819 (the date of the watermark of the binder's blanks) from five folio notebooks of Lieut.-General G.H. Hutton, of which (v) Was compiled in and about 1789-90, and (ii)-(iv) probably about the same time, or a little later. for other notebooks, and drawings, by Hutton, See 30.5.1-28; for his correspondence see 29.4.2(i)-(xiii); for copies of cartularies and related charters, and other sources, see 9a.1.1-20, 19.1.22, 20.3.1-9, 20.5.6-7, 22.2.1-4 and 33.4.7. This volume contains: (i) extracts 1797 in the hand of the Chief Clerk, Robert Lemon, from the

Rotuli Scotiae kept in the Tower of London (cf. f.282). The extracts relate to the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The manuscripts were published, in two volumes, in 1814 and 1819 (f.1).

(ii) Copies by Hutton of Charters of Newbattle Abbey (F52). The Source is Unidentified: They are in A Different Order from Those of The Cartulary (34.4.13) and of R.A. Hay's Transcript (34.1.10(I), F15). Alterations, Chiefly of Spelling, are Written in Pencil by Hutton on Some of The Leaves. Followed by A List in Pencil of Principals of Religious Houses (F87). for Hutton's Copy of Hay's Transcript See 20.3.3.

(iii) Copies by Hutton of charters relating to Balmerino Abbey (f.102) from an unidentified source, in a different order from that of the cartulary (34.5.3), and from the transcript of it by Walter Macfarlane (35.3.13, f.67). preceded by a list of the charters transcribed, with page-references to Macfarlane's transcript (f.101). for Hutton's transcript of the cartulary see 9a.1.4. Immediately following (f.116v.) is a copy by Hutton of charters relating to Melrose Abbey from an unidentified source, in a different order from the cartulary (34.4.11) and from Macfarlane's transcript (35.3.13, f.1). Followed by a list of principals of religious houses (f.138) and a list of charters copied, with page-references to Macfarlane's transcript (F139).

- (iv) Copies by Hutton of foundation and other charters of religious houses (f.153). The first two are from copies in Sir Lewis Stewart's collection (34.3.11, pp 155-7), the rest are from unidentified sources apart from a few at the end, which are from the cartulary of Balmerino Abbey (f.187). followed by a list in pencil of principals of religious houses (f.189).
- (V) A miscellaneous collection 1789-90, 1800, mostly in Hutton's hand (f.204v.), of notes, copies and letters, transcripts of charters with sketches of the seals, and copies and extracts of various sources, including several (ff.206-214v.) from James Anderson's '*Diplomata Scotiae*'. tipped in after this are a letter 1797 from Hutton to Lemon (F.282) and notes of manuscripts in the Tower of London and other repositories (f.285). The following, most of which are binder's leaves, are blank: ff.i-v, 39-51, 89-100, 141-51, 191-203, 284, 287, 290, 292-300, vi-xxiii. xxiii + 301ff. folio. probably bought 1829 at the same time as Adv.Mss.29.4.2(i)-(xiii).
- Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.13, NLS.**
Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (*Tour in Scotland 1769* Chester 1771, and '*Tour in Scotland 1772*' London 1774-6, and William Nicholson '*The Scottish Historical Library*' London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. There appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.
- Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.17, NLS.**
Notes: notebook, originally consisting of ff.1-46, to which two sets of additional leaves (ff.47-58, 59-65) have been stitched in at the back, containing notes and drawings of, and many extracts concerning various churches and religious houses, begun in 1793 as a record of places that Hutton had visited. the extracts are mostly from printed sources, the most substantial being from Richard Gough 'British Topography' London 1780 (ff.26-46 passim, 57v.-61v.). a leaf has been cut out after f.63 65ff. small quarto f.5 note on coats of arms on roof of cathedral, principally of those who contributed towards the building f.48.
- Innes, C (Ed), 1843. *Registrum Episcopatus Glasguensis; Munimenta Ecclesie Metropolitanae Glasguensis, A Sede Restaurata Seculo Ineunte xii, Ad Reformatum Religionem*, Bannatyne Club, Edinburgh, 2 Vols. also Pub by Maitland Club, 1843.**
- Innes, G P, 1956. Ecclesiastical Patronage in Scotland in The 12th and 13th Centuries, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 12 (1954-6), pp. 63-72.**
Notes: patronage of parochial benefices in 12th and 13th cents; introduction to study of parochial church patronage; examples from dioceses of Glasgow and St Andrews.
- Innes, G P, 1959. Ecclesiastical Patronage in Scotland in The Later Middle Ages, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 13 (1957-59), pp. 73-83.**
Notes: papal intervention in the disposal of benefices, or papal provisions.
- Jackson, K, 1955. The Britons in Southern Scotland, *Antiquity*, vol. 29 (1955), pp. 77-88.**
- Jackson, K H, 1958. Sources for The Life of St Kentigern, in Chadwick, N K (ed *Studies in The Early British Church*. Cambridge.**
- Keith, R, 1824. *An Historical Catalogue of The Scottish Bishops*, p. 238. Edinburgh.**
Notes: Eddleston possibly prebend Before 1233, confirmed 1394
- Kel Lib, 1846. *Liber S. Marie de Calchou*, No. 229. Edinburgh.**
Notes: church of Old Roxburgh prebend by 1304, Campsie possibly Chancellor's prebend by 1267.
- Kermack, W K, 1941. Early English Settlement in South West Scotland, *Antiquity*, vol. 15 (1941), pp. 83-6.**
Notes: brief note on southern boundaries of bishopric of Glasgow; Anglian influence on southern Scotland.
- Kerr, A, 1878. The Collegiate Church or Chapel of Rosslyn, Its Builders,..., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 12 (1876-8), pp. 218-244, 224-225.**
Notes: plan of cathedral choir, view across retro-choir.
- Kirk, J, (ed), 1995. *The Books of Assumption of the Thirds of Benefices: Scottish Ecclesiastical Rentals at the Reformation*, pp. 500-502, 515, 522-523, 525, 526. Oxford.**
- Kirkdale Archaeology 1997. *Glasgow Cathedral*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.**
- Kirkdale Archaeology 1998. *Glasgow Cathedral*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.**
- Lacaille, A D, 1953. Stone Basins, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, Ns 12 (1953), 41-93.**
Notes: stone basins (some examples from the west of Scotland as guides to typology). Lincluden p. 88, Glasgow p. 89, Castle Semple p. 91, (socket stone of freestanding stone cross).
- Laing, D, 1859, Death of Robert Blackadder, Bishop of Glasgow, During A Pilgrimage to The Holy Land, in The Year 1508, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 2 (1854-7), pp. 222-226.**
Notes: notice of the death of Robert Blackadder; contemporary references in Italian diary of Venetian Sanuto; extracts from original diaries of Marin Sanuto in Vatican Archives.
- Langshaw, M, 1991. Cathedral precinct, *The Architect's J* vol. 194.22 (27 Nov 1991), pp. 38-39.**
- Lawrie, A C, 1905. *Early Scottish Charters Prior to AD 1153*. Glasgow.**
Notes: Glasgow, alleged meaning of the name, 300; Archdeacon of, 93, 364 (Notes, cxxix, Engelram, rector of Peebles and archdeacon of Gasgow, appointed chancellor by Earl Henry of Northumberland; Chancellor of Scotland under Malcolm IV; succeeded Herbert as bishop of Glasgow in 1164; brief biographical note); Archdeacon Ascelinus, 55, 68, 69, 73, 79, 85, 93, 108, 136, 186, 202, 315 (note on other charters he witnessed); Bishops, Herbert, Bishop-Elect, 141, 152, 154, 159, 160, 163, 181, 185, 202, 364, 400, 401, 413, 447; consecration, 401; charter by, erecting Govan a prebend of the cathedral, 345 (notes, civ, notes on Govan, text given of charter by Herbert, bishop of Glasgow, erecting Govan a prebend of the cathedral; dating discussed); Bishop Engelram, 364; Josceline, 300 (mention, Dedictee of Life of Kentigern), 364; John, 23, 24, 25, 27, 40 (xliv, Pope Calixtus II to John, bishop of Glasgow, AD1122), 41 (xlv Pope Calixtus II to John, bishop of Glasgow, AD1122) 41 (xlvi, grant by Earl David to Church of Glasgow, c1123), 45 (L, Notitia of History of see of Glasgow and inquisitio by Earl David into extent of lands of church, c1124), 52, 55, 57, 60, 63, 64, 65, 66, 68, 69, 70, 72, 73, 74, 76, 77, 79, 81 (cii Pope Innocent II to John, Bishop of Glasgow, 1131), 82 (civ, King David grants Govan to church of Glasgow, c1134), 94, 102, 103, 104, 107, 108, 110, 111, 112, 119, 121, 122, 123, 135, 136, 137, 138, 140, 151, 156, 157, 161, 289 (Mention), 292 (Notes, xliii, Pope Calixtus III to Alexander I, 1122, orders canonical obedience to York; summary of dispute), 293 (Notes xlv; letter from Calixtus II to Bishop John 1122, ordering obedience to his Suffragan, York, by whose request consecrated), 293 (Notes xlv; warning to John to obey York within Thirty Days; John Refuses and Visits Rome), 343 (Notes, Cii, Letter from Innocent II to Bishop John of Glasgow; Warning Him as Had Popes Calixtus and Honorius to obey Thurstin, Archbishop of York, 1137), 372, 377, 397, 398, 400 (notes clxxix, charter dated between death of John, Bishop of Glasgow in May 1147 and consecration of Abbot Herbert of Kelso as bishop by Pope Eugenius III at Auxerre), 411; Bishop and Chancellor; 74, John, educated Earl David; Appointed Bishop of Glasgow, consecrated by Pope Paschal, 267; refused to recognise the authority of the archbishop of York, 267; disobeyed the Pope, 267; Letters from Pope Calixtus II, 40, 41, 292, 293; suspended for disobedience, 268; went to Rome, 268, 293; went to Jerusalem, 268; returned to his diocese, 268; went to Rome, 268; his cause heard, 268; remained at rome for a winter; returned to his diocese; continued disobediant; letters to John from Pope Innocent II, 81, 343; exercised

- episcopal functions in Cumberland, 269; retired as a monk to Tiron, 269; ordered to return to his diocese, 269; founded The Priory of Jedburgh, 269; his Life, 267, 269, 400; Anselm his Nephew, 103; Bishopric, Extent of The Diocese, 44, 46, 269 (Episcopal Functions in Scotland and Cumberland, References), 332 (Note, Kelso within Diocese of St Andrews, not Glasgow), 363 (Notes, cxxvi, Charter by King David to Church of Glasgow of The Eighth Penny of his Pleas in Cumbria, 1139-41; Notes on Correspondance of Cumbria and Diocese of Glasgow), 299 (Note, I, Notitia of History of See; Inquiry by Earl David into Extent of Lands c1124; Description of Registrum Vetus of Bishopric of Glasgow; Inquiry into which Lands Had Belonged to Glasgow in Each Province of Cumbria; Notes on Lives of St. Kentigern; Detailed Identification of Territories Named including Cuncluc near Glasgow Green, Carntyne, Stobo, Peebles Etc.); Bishopric, Extended over Cumbrian Region, 44; Charter Dated at Glasgow, 86; Church of Glasgow, Notitia on The History of, and Inquisitio, 44, 46, 85, 293; Charters to The Church, by Earl David, 41, 293; by King David, 82 (Govan), 85 (Perdeyc), 95 (Tithe from Strathgryfe, Cunningham, Kyle and Carrick), 96, 345, 348, 361, 362; by Bishop of St Andrews, 185, 429; by Bishop of Glasgow, 345; by Robert de Brus, 162, 414; Glasgow Green, 301 (Notes on Identification in Charter); Michael, Bishop of Glasgow, 300 (Consecrated at York Between 1109-1114, Mention); Register of the Bishopric, 265, 299.
- Ling, A, 1928. *Glasgow Cathedral*, *Trans Old Glasgow Club*, vol. 5 4 (1923-8), pp. 37-41, Anecdotal and Compressed Notes.
- Livingstone, M, 1907. A Calendar of Charters and Other Writs Relating to Lands..in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 41 (1906-7), pp. 303-392. Notes: No 34 - 1532 - Gavin Archbishop of Glasgow No 59 - Before 1571 - Dean and Canons of Glasgow No 85 - 1601 - Archbishop of Glasgow No 108 - 1613 - John Spottiswood, Archbishop of Glasgow No 134 - 1635 - Patrick Lindsay, Archbishop of Glasgow No 148 - 1664 - Alexander, Archbishop of Glasgow.
- Lugton, T, 1908. Border Prebends of The Old Glasgow Diocese, *Trans Old Glasgow Club*, vol. 1 (1900-08), pp. 223-237. Notes on The Prebends of Stobo, Peebles, Ashkirk, Ancrum, Morebattle, Roxburgh, and Line Illustrations of Eaglesham, Stobo, Peebles and Ashkirk Manses.
- McAlee, J P, 1987. A Unique Facade in Great Britain: The West Fron of Holyrood Abbey, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 115 (1985), pp. 263-275. Notes: Functions and Positions of Towers in Notes, p. 274-5.
- McBrien, J H, 1990. Bishop's Castle, Cathedral Square, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1990, 35. Notes: Well Located probably early 16th century.
- MacGeorge, A, 1880. Old Glasgow, *Antiquary*, vol. 2 (1880), pp. 46-53.
- McGibbon, A, 1893-4. Ancient cathedrals in Scotland, *The Builder*, 1 July 1893 -3 March 1894.
- MacGregor, G, 1881. *The History of Glasgow from The Earliest Period to The Present Time*, Glasgow. Notes: See of Glasgow - 10, 28, 31, 41, 44, 46 Etc Cathedral, Early 18 Rebuilt, 30, Addition to, 31, Burned and Rebuilt 33, Subscriptions for Improvement, 38, Steeple Burned Stone Steeple 45-6, Vestry, No of Prebendaries, 46 Choir Enlarged, 65 Chatelherault Destroyed Altars in 81 Etc Roof Repaired 230, Restored 444, Stained Glass Windows 446.
- MacGregor, G, 1890, Historical Notices of The Castle of Glasgow, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 1 (1885-90), pp. 228-249. Notes: History of Castle While in Possession of Bishops.
- McLellan, A, 1833. *Essay on The Cathedral Church of Glasgow and A History of The See as Connected with The Erection of The Existing Church with A Survey of Its Present Condition, and Plan for Its Repair and Restoration*, *Together with The General Improvement of The Ancient Part of The City. Glasgow*. Notes: Essay on The Cathedral Church of Glasgow; and A History of The See, Text of Essay Read to 'Glasgow Dilettanti Society' Illustrations of 'Jocelyn's Tomb' by P Fyfe, with Effigy in Crypt Beneath Lady Chapel; Contains General Remarks on Gothic Architecture, Foundation of The See, Abdication of Outer High Church as Place of Worship, Establishment of Music Festival as Means of Raising Funds for Renovation, Suggestions for New Approach to Church, Improvement of 'Esplanade' in Front of Church; Comments on Western Towers, Held in Poor Esteem; Description of Fittings of Consistory Courthouse, Arms of Charles II; Notes on Other Portions of Fabric, Crypt Etc.
- McLellan, A, 1839. *Plans and Elevations of The Proposed Restorations and Additions to The Cathedral of Glasgow, with Engravings and Diagrams, and Explanatory Descriptions, and Address by The Committee*. Glasgow.
- McMillan, W, 1926. The Pre-Reformation Clergy of Sanquhar, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 12 (1924-5), 63-87, 63-4, 71, 74-5, Prebend of Glasgow Cathedral from 1430 Vicars 81-5
- MacQuarrie, A, 1986. The Career of Saint Kentigern of Glasgow: Vitae, Lectiones and Glimps, *Innes Rev*, vol. 37 (1986), pp. 3-24. Notes: Vitae, Lectiones and Glimpses of Fact Re-Examination of Sources of Kentigern's Career, Attempting to Separate The Material which is Historically Valuable, and Offering Hypothetical Reconstruction of Main Points of Historical Life of St Kentigern Identifications of Names in Sources with People and Places, Church Dedications.
- MacQuarrie, A, 1989, The Date of Saint Ninian's Mission: A Reappraisal, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 23 (1987-9), 1-26, Ninian Placed within What Secure Evidence There is, Floruit First Half of Sixth Century; Termini for Model are C461/493(?) X 563; Ninian has No Chronological Link to St Martin
- MacQuarrie, A, 1990. Early Christian Govan: The Historical Context, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 24 1 (1990), pp. 1-17,
- MacQueen, J, 1955. A Lost Glasgow Life of Saint Thaney (Saint Enoch), *Innes Rev*, vol. 6 (1955), 125-130. Notes: Text of Aberdeen Breviary Office of The new not Simply Abbreviation of Anonymous Fragment of Vita Kentigerni; Source Possibly Lost Life of Thenew Composed in Glasgow.
- McRoberts, D, 1952. Catalogue of Scottish Medieval Liturgical Books and Fragments, *Innes Rev*, vol. 3 (1952), 49-63, 50, 51, 52-3, 57, 61, 63. Notes: Glasgow Pontifical, Breviary Fragment, Missal Fragments, Sarum Breviary of James Beaton II, Roman Breviary of Beaton, Inventory 1432.
- McRoberts, D, 1959, Material Destruction Caused by The Scottish Reformation, *Innes Rev*, vol. 10 (1959), 126-72, 153, 167.
- McRoberts, D, 1965, Scottish Sacrament Houses, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, 15 (1957-65), 33-56, 34, Suspended Pyx Found in Glasgow in 1487
- McRoberts, D, 1965. The Blacader Choir Screen, *Soc Friends Glasgow Cathdrl, Annual Rpt* 1965, 13-14.
- McRoberts, D, 1966, Notes on Glasgow Cathedral: The Medieval Treasury of Glasgow Cathedral, *Innes Rev*, vol. 17 (1966), pp. 40-47. Notes: Suggested The Building Projecting North from W Bay of Choir is Treasury, 13th century Fabric, Modern Roof also Notes on: Our Lady of Consolation (Altar Dedication in Dunkeld Copied from Altar in Church of Santa Prassede in Rome) Devotion to Our Lady of Consolation in Career of Robert Blacader, Bishop 1483-1508, Who founded A Chaplainry with This Dedication at The Altar of St John The Baptist, Where Her Image Stood, in 1507 Notes on Lady Chapel and Flight of Steps at E End of Lower Church,

Floor Levels in Crypt, 19th century Alterations; Furnishings of Lady Altar and Chapel.

McRoberts, D, 1967. *The Crossing Area of Glasgow Cathedral in The Middle Ages, Soc Friends Glasgow Cathdrl, Annual Rpt 1967, 9-12.*

Notes: Illustrated by drawing by D McRoberts, 1967 of probable appearance of crossing area in early 16th century, withunderside of rood loft, altars of Our Lady of Pity and of the Holy Name, devotional imagery; picture by James Collie, architect, London 1835 of interior of cathedral viewed from south transept with internal walls removed and wooden ceiling of crossing.

McRoberts, D, 1968. *The Scottish Church and Nationalism in The Fifteenth Century, Innes Rev, vol. 19 (1968), pp. 3-14, 9.*

Notes: Devotion to Scottish Saints and Local Saints at Cult Centres.

McRoberts, D, 1971. *The Manse of Stobo in 1542 - Part One, Innes Rev, vol. 22 (1971), pp. 19-31.*

Notes: inventory of goods of Adam Colquhoun, canon of Glasgow and parson of Stobo, compiled in 1542, based on lecture by John Warrack, 'Domestic Life in Scotland, 1488-1688', London, 1920, 32-62. Inventory occurs in Register of Acts and Deceets, vol I, Part I, ff139v-141v2.

McRoberts, D, 1971. *The Manse of Stobo in 1542, Part Two,*

Innes Rev, vol. 22 (1971), 101-109.

Notes: wealth of canon Adam Colquhoun - was his wealth normal in late Scottish medieval church, and comparison with secular households of contemporary Scotland

McRoberts, D, 1973. *The Death of Kentigern of Glasgow, Innes Rev, vol. 24 (1973), pp. 43-50.*

Notes: connections of Jocelyn and Abbey of Melrose; death of Kentigern in Bath 'extraordinary story of ecclesiastical suttee' with death of disciples; attempt to explain episode.

McRoberts, D, 1974. *The Glorious House of St Andrew, Innes Rev, vol. 25 (1974), pp. 95-158.*

McRoberts, D, 1977. *Archbishop James Beaton and the Scots College in Paris, Innes Rev, vol. 28 (1977), pp. 61-68.*

Mahoney, M, 1959, *The Scottish Hierarchy 1513-1565, Innes Rev, vol. 10 (1959), pp. 21-66.*

Notes: Archbishops of Glasgow, Numerous References.

Marwick, J D, 1876. *Extracts from The Records of The Burgh of Glasgow AD 1573-1642, Scott Burgh Rec Soc, I.*

Notes: High Kirk, 20, 37, 450, 462, 463, 464, 466 Furnishing and Repair of, 74, 92, 100, 140, 141, 301, 342, 344, 345, 349, 366, 367, 370, 373, 477 Decay of, 308 Serving Cure in 361; Bell to, 168, 183 Seats in, 215 Assembly in 392 Library House of 365 Removal of Trees in High Kirk Yard, 336.

Marwick, J D, 1894.

Charters and Other Documents Relating to The City of Glasgow 1175-1649, Scott Burgh Rec Soc, I Pt II.

Notes: bishopric:- bishopric, charter to by William the Lion, of burgh and market at Glasgow, 3, 429 grant by, of building site to abbey of St Mary of Melrose, 5, 429 grant of fair by william the lion to bishop of Glasgow 6, 429 confirmation by Alexander II of the lion's grant of burgh and market, 8, 430 grant of burgh and market confirmed by Alexanedr II, 11, 430 charter by Alexander II to bishop of exemption from toll throughout Scotland 13, 431 charter by Alexander II to, prohibiting Rutherglen taking toll or custom in Glasgow, except at Shettleston Cross, 12, 430 charter by Alexander II, granting rights of trade in Argyll and Lennox to bishop, 14, 431 protection by Alexander III to, 16, 431 Alexander III directs Dumbarton not to harass bishop's trade in Argyll, 17, 431 grant by Robert I of burgh and fair to bishop, 23, 433 grant by Robert I of burgh and fair to bishop, 23, 433, and of rights of trade in Argyll, 24, 433 ordains 2 acres land to be applied for lights of St Kentigern's tomb, 25, 433 James II directs Renfrew and Rutherglen not to

molest travellers to Glasgow market, and prohibits their taking toll or custom 27, 434 charter of James ii to, erecting city barony and bishopforest into a regality, 28, 434 bishops made rectors of the university, called chancellors 34, 434 charter by James II to, repeating erection of regality, 36, 434 charter by, of privileges, jurisdiction etc to the university, 39, 435 grant by, to the university of jurisdiction, 53, 436 decree in favour of, against Dumbarton, as to purchase of wine from a Frenchman on Clyde, 54, 436 James II confirms erection of regality and prior grants to, 60, 437, and grants power to appoint and remove provost, bailies, sergeants, and other officers, 63 decree against Dumbarton ratified, 71, 437 James IV confirms prior rights, and of new grants escheat, tron and exemption from custom to 794, 38 Bishop Andrew, the founder of St Nicholas hospital, 96.

Archbishopric: - archbishop's judgement as to rights of metropolitan church in patronage and government of grammar school, 89, 439 Robert, archbishop abroad, 99 consents to foundation of st thenew's wynd (tron) church, 440, and to city's charter of 16 acres of the Gallowmure to this church, 113, 441 instrument as to archbishop's election of bailies, 119, 442 he nominates two from magistrate's leet, 120 inner flower garden beside the archbishop's palace, 119 the duke of chatelherault, for lease of bailieship, undertakes to protect the see, to repress heresies and punish heretics, 125, 443 instrument protesting that, the archbishop being absent, the burgh may elect its magistrates, 126, 443 archbishop chancellor of university 176 tack by, to Matthew Boyd, of bishop's customs of trone, boats, etc 447 mortification by, to university of trone and fair or market customs, 189, 449 confirmed by James vi, 191, 449 and by archbishop, 471 matthew boyd decreed to pay small customs to university in preference to, 449 trone tacksman dispossessed by archbishop, 449 act of annexation of temporalities of benefices to the crown, 192, 450 charter by James vi to walter, commendator of blantyre, of barony and regality, city, burgh, and other archbishopric lands, to be called the lordship of Glasgow, 215, 451 confirmation thereof by James vi, 227, 453 containing power to feu out archbishopric lands, 236, 453 parliament grants to duke of Lennox, in liferent, the superiority of the temporal lands of, 454 archbishopric rights held by commendator of Blantyre and duke of Lennox resigned to king, 456; their feu rights confirmed by James VI, 456 parliament ratifies the restitution of archbishop James to his lands, benefices etc, existing rights excepted, 250, 458 vested in king, 259, 460 draft act of parliament giving city election of magistrates without approval of archbishop, 271, 461 act of restitution of benefices, 272, 461 archbishop consents to election of certain bailies, 462 tack by, to city of tron, boat etc customs 465 at suit of archbishop John, James VI confirms grants to Glasgow, and erects it a royal burgh, 278, 464 charter by, to city of trone duties and customs, 291, 466 charter by, to duke of Lennox of the bailliary and justiciary of barony and regality, 314, 469 Patrick archbishop, chancellor of university, 356, 358 contract between archbishop, city and university for resigning Blackfriars kirk to the crown, 359, 474 instrument of resignation by, 474 charter by Charles I confirming contract and conveying Blackfriars church and patronage to city, 364, 475 city undertakes that Charles I's charter should not prejudice the see, 395, 477 charter by Charles I to Duke of Lennox of the lands, etc of the temporality 403, 479 act of parliament annexing bishopric superiorities to crown, reserving Duke of Lennox's infestment in temporality, 411, 480 signature of mortification of teinds of, to city, 480 charter of Charles I to city of the teinds, 418, 487 fruits of set apart for royal household, 491.

Marwick, J D, 1894. *Charters and Other Documents Relating to The City of Glasgow 1175-1649, Scott Burgh Rec Soc, I Part II.*

Notes: St Christopher The Martyr, Foundation by John Schaw, Provost, of Chaplainry at Altar of, in High Kirk, 101, 440 Magistrates to be Patrons, 104 St Kentigern, Bishop and Confessor, 4, 6, 7, 8, 10, 11, 23, 80, 126, 429, 430 Two Acres of Land to be Applied to Lights Round Tomb 25, 433 Freedom of, 28, 434 Altar of 44 Bell of, 44 Foundation by Walter Stewart of Arthurlie, of Chaplainry in High Church at Altar of, 45, 435 Lands of Chaplainry of in Laigh Kirk, 61 Patron of Church, 61 Ringing of Bell of 105 Chaplainry of 333 Chaplainries of St Michael, St James, St Nicholas, St Roche, St Thomas,

St Peter, St Stephen and Laurence, St Kentigern, The Holy Blood, St John, St Machan, The Rood Altar, St Andrew 333 (Charter of Confirmation by Charles I of All The Foundations Etc to University of Glasgow, 1630).

Marwick, J D, 1894.

Charters and Other Documents Relating to The City of Glasgow 1175-1649, Scott Burgh Rec Soc, I Part II.

Notes: Churches, High Church or Cathedral 75, 125, 128, 189, 191, 291, 294, 297, 315, 322, 325, 494 Charter by The Prepositi and Citizens, of Land in The Crofts of St Mary's Light in, Proceeding on Gift by Odard, Son of Richard Hangpuding 20, 432 St Mary's Light in Chapel Lower, 20 Sir John Botheuyl, Vicar of The Choir, 20 Foundation by Walter Stewart, of Arthurlie, of Chaplainry at St Kentigern's Altar in, 45, 434, Lands of Vicars of The Choir, 48 Tenement in Rottenrow Adjudged to Choir for Vicars' Annual Rents, 66, 437 Instrument on Archbishop's Judgment as to Rights of, in Government and Patronage of Grammar School, 89, 439 Donation by Martin Wan, Chancellor, of Annual Rents to St Nicholas Hospital, 92, 439 Foundation by John Shaw, Provost, of Chaplainry at St Christopher's Altar in, 101, 404; Magistrates to be Patrons, 104; Presentee to be Son of Burgess, 104 James VI grants Thirds of Benefices of to City 138, 444 Reference to City's Expense Upholding, 285, 351, 377, 465, 473, 475 Dean and Chapter of, 297, Charles I grants Lands of Vicars of Choir to University, 332, 472 Signature of Mortification by Charles I of Archbishopric Teinds, and Teinds of Parsonage and Vicarage of Glasgow, St Drymen, Driffisdale, Camsnethan and Traquair, for Support of Church and Ministers Etc 480 Parliament Orders Confirmation, 415, 481 Exchequer Orders New Signature, 417, 487 Charter by Charles I of These Teinds, 418, 487, 498 Patronage of, Reserved to Crown, 421, 487 City to Maintain Ministers, 421, 487 Charter Confirmed by Parliament, 423, 488 Convention Continues Application for Aid in Repairing, 449, 465.

Marwick, J D, 1906. Charters and Other Documents Relating to The City of Glasgow 1649-1707, Scott Burgh Rec Soc, II, with Appendix, AD 1434-1648. .

Notes: 447 - Foundation by Mr Patrick Leiche, Chancellor of The Cathedral Church of Glasgow, of The Chaplainry of St Machan in The Cathedral and Endowment of The Same with Certain Tenements and Annual Rents Glasgow 6 March 1458-9 452 - Confirmation by Bishop Muirhead of The Foregoing Foundation Glasgow 6 March 1458-9 477 - Notarial Instrument on Resignation by Mr Thomas Muirhead, Rector of Stobo and Canon of Glasgow of A Tenement on The North Side of Bridgegate, for Endowment of A Chaplainry founded by Him Glasgow 10 Oct 1508 483 - Notarial Instrument on Ratification by John Scot of Foundation by John Schaw of A Chaplainry at The Altar of St Christopher in Glasgow Cathedral 31 May 1514 501 - Instrument of sasine in Favour of Sir Thomas Flemyng. Containing Foundation by Sir Mark Jameson of Certain Masses and Religious Services 5 November 1539 548 - Charter by Mr Thomas Archibald Rector of Cardross, to George Huchessoune, Son of Thomas Huchessoune, Burgess of Glasgow, of The Site of The Manse of Cardross, on The North Side of Drygait, 6 April 1575 Church, Repairing of 341, 347, 353, 361, 363, 579, 592-3 Care of Fabric of 373 Letter to King as to Repair of 573-4 Ground at Back of Purchased, 182-5 Use of Church for Preaching, 394 St Mary in The Cathedral Crypt, Altar of 501-4, 535 St Christopher, Foundation of Chaplainry at Altar of 485-8 St Cuthbert in Cathedral, Chaplainry at Altar of, 440, 461, 605 St Machan in Cathedral, Foundation of Chaplainry of 447-53.

Marwick, J D (Ed), 1897. *Charters and Other Documents Relating to The City of Glasgow*, Scott Burgh Rec Soc, I Pt 1, AD 1175-1649, Pt 1 Cathedral Church, 1, 6, 9, 10, 33, 41, 56, 60, 81, 102, 120, 148, 157, 175, 177, 205, 251, 299, 300, 315, 335, 357, 363-5, 379, 380, 383, 386, 414, 424, 490, 497, 526-7, 532-4, 536, 544, 549, 555, 560, 586, 593, 595, 596, 601, 626, 630, 632 Churchyard, 481 Penneit Gate Opposite Laich Steeple, 481 Outer Kirk 490 St Mary's Light in Outer Kirk, 18 Sang School in Outer Kirk, 65, A15 Minister Thereof is Successor to First Parson of Glasgow, 175 Crypt Used for Congregation of Barony Parish, 177 Roofed with Lead, 204 Laigh Steeple to be Covered with Lead, 300 Dean and Chapter of

Cathedral 40-4, 56, 61-2, 65, 70-2, 121, 244, 299, 318, 346, 365, 426, 523, 531, 536 Sub-Deans 275, 361, 426, A4, A26-7, A29, A34-5, A55, A61, A66, A71-2 Sub-Deanery 498, 602, A77 Vicars of The Choir of, 326, 532, A41-2 Overseer Appointed to Take Charge of Kirk, 343 Precentor, A64.

Mentel, R, 1998. The Twelfth-Century Predecessors of Glasgow Cathedral and their relation with Jedburgh Abbey, in Fawcett, R (ed), 1998. *Medieval Art and Architecture in the Diocese of Glasgow*, pp. 42-49.

Morgan, E C, 1901. An Explanation of the Architect's Exceptional Design in The Crypt..

Trans Glasgow Ecclesiol Soc, vol. 3 (1901), Xx-Xxiii.

Notes: Analogies in design of crypt with plan of Solomon's temple.

Morton, R, 1913. Scenes in Glasgow Cathedral in the Seventeenth Century, *Trans Old Glasgow Club*, vol. 2 (1908-12), pp. 230-247.

Notes: 17th century religious history of cathedral; reproductions of prints by William Brown, 1822 of interior of choir looking w to wall of outer church in nave, and inner church in choir showing galleries.

Murray, D, 1889. Bull of Pope Adrian IV, Granting A Pension from Provand,

Regality Club, 1 (1889), pp. 74-86.

Notes: bull of letters of provision of Adrian VI, with photograph, transcript and translation; William Balze or Baillie having resigned the canonry and prebend of Barlanark or provand in the church of Glasgow, the resignation has been accepted and the benefice bestowed by his holiness upon Thomas Balze, canon of Glasgow, but there are reserved for William the rents and profits of the prebend.

Murray, D, 1912. The Faculty of Procurators and Their Pew in The High Church,

Regality Club, 4 (1912), pp. 61-92.

Notes: history of seating in cathedral, before and post-Reformation, extracts from kirk session records, burgh records of Glasgow etc re division of church into three, upkeep and repair of churches, procurators in commissariat courts of Glasgow seating.

Murray, D et Al, 1888. The Book of the Bishop's Castle and Handbook of the Archaeological Collection Fine Arts Section Scottish Archaeological and Historical Sub-Committee International Exhibition Glasgow.

Notes: contains catalogue of view of the cathedral exhibited.

NAS, 1802-69, MW.1.138.

Notes: Memorial. Finlay of Castle Toward. Family Lair (Sc 21865/8-03a)

NAS, 1836-57, MW.1.188.

Notes: Reports on Condition and Works of Maintenance and Repair (Includes Copy of Report Re Restoration by Architect Mr James Gillespie Graham) (Sc 21865/62 Pts I and II)

NAS, 1837, MW.1.284.

Notes: Burial Lair. McCulloch Family (Sc 21865/202)

NAS, 1837-38, MW.1.149.

Notes: Memorial. Brother of Captain Campbell (Sc 21865/11-01)

NAS, 1838-66, MW.1.113.

Notes: Memorial. Mrs Dennistoun of Kelvin Grove. Miss Dennistoun. Richard Dennistoun of Kelvin Grove (Sc 21865/3-03)

NAS, 1849, MW.1.154.

Notes: Memorial. William Macfarlan of Macfarlan (Sc 21865/12-01)

NAS, 1849-50, MW.1.157.

Notes: Macintosh Memorial (Sc 21865/13-01)

NAS, 1849-58, MW.1.902.

Notes: Transfer of Custody of Cathedral to Lord Provost, Magistrates and Town Council of Glasgow by Deed of Nomination and Appointment (1849)

- and Return to Commissioners of Works (1857). Responsibility for Maintenance (Sc 20344/602)
- NAS, 1849-66, MW.1.281.**
Notes: Burial Lair. Hamilton Family (Sc 21865/199)
- NAS, 1850-52, MW.1.107.**
Notes: Memorial. to George Lawrie (Sc 21865/2-02)
- NAS, 1850-83, MW.1.282.**
Notes: Burial Lair. Hill Family (Sc 21865/200)
- NAS, 1850-89, MW.1.277.**
Notes: Burial Lair. Crooks Family (Sc 21865/195)
- NAS, 1851-52, MW.1.205.**
Notes: Improvement of Approach (Sc 21865/87 Pt I)
- NAS, 1851-52, MW.1.160.**
Notes: Memorial. Orrs of Barrowfield (Sc 21865/14-01)
- NAS, 1851-57, MW.1.286.**
Notes: Burial Lair. Orrs of Barrowfield (Kennedy) (Sc 21865/204)
- NAS, 1852-62, MW.1.268.**
Notes: The Choir - East Windows (Sc 21865/185)
- NAS, 1852-70, MW.1.225.**
Notes: The Crypt - Window No.11 Donated by Mr Thomson of Charlestown (Sc 21865/142)
- NAS, 1852-74, MW.1.289.**
Notes: Burial Lair. Stirling Family (Sc 21865/207)
- NAS, 1853, MW.1.112.**
Notes: Memorial. to James Hopkirk (Sc 21865/3-02)
- NAS, 1853-55, MW.1.288.**
Notes: Burial Lair. Porterfield Family (Corbett) (Sc 21865/206)
- NAS, 1853-78, MW.1.276.**
Notes: Burial Lair. Campbell Family (Sc 21865/194)
- NAS, 1853-87, MW.1.280.**
Notes: Burial Lair. Hamilton Gray Family (Sc 21865/198)
- NAS, 1854, MW.1.117.**
Notes: Memorial to Dr. R. Cowan (Sc 21865/4-02)
- NAS, 1854-58, MW.1.190.**
Notes: Provision of Damask Curtains in Entrance to the Choir (Sc 21865/63)
- NAS, 1855, MW.1.273.**
Notes: Burial Lair. Mrs. Christina Balmanno (Sc 21865/191)
- NAS, 1855-56, MW.1.279.**
Notes: Burial Lair. Douglas Family (Sc 21865/197)
- NAS, 1856, MW.1.122.**
Notes: Memorial. to James Campbell of Newton Lodge (Sc 21865/5-02)
- NAS, 1856-19, MW.1.1209.**
Notes: Stained Glass Windows - History of Installation with Report of the Committee of Subscribers (Sc 20344/101 Archt.)
- NAS, 1856-57, MW.1.127.**
Notes: Memorial. to Rev. D. Irving (Sc 21865/6-02)
- NAS, 1856-59, MW.1.275.**
Notes: Burial Lair. Buchanan Family (Sc 21865/193)
- NAS, 1856-62, MW.1.150.**
Notes: Memorial. Hisband and Child of Helen Colquhoun Stirling (Sc 21865/11-02)
- NAS, 1857, MW.1.220.**
Notes: The Crypt - Window No.5 Donated by Miss Dunlop of Gogar Mount (Sc 21865/137)
- NAS, 1857-58, MW.1.230.**
Notes: The Crypt - Windows Nos.20 and 21 (Sc 21865/147)
- NAS, 1857-58, MW.1.227.**
Notes: The Crypt - Windows Nos. 14 and 15 Donated by Messrs. M. and J. Campbell (Sc 21865/144)
- NAS, 1857-58, MW.1.219.**
Notes: The Crypt - Window No.4 Donated by Mrs Oswald (Sc 21865/136)
- NAS, 1857-58, MW.1.233.**
Notes: The Crypt - Window No.25 Donated by Mrs. Hamilton (Sc 21865/150)
- NAS, 1857-58, MW.1.221.**
Notes: The Crypt - Window No.6 Donated by Mrs Hozier (Sc 21865/138)
- NAS, 1857-59, MW.1.226.**
Notes: The Crypt - Windows Nos. 12 and 13 Donated by Mrs. Dennistoun and Mrs. Dennistoun of Dennistoun (Sc 21865/143)
- NAS, 1857-60, MW.1.145.**
Notes: Memorial. 93rd Highlanders (Argyll and Sutherland) Who Fell in Crimean War (Sc 21865/10-01)
- NAS, 1857-63, MW.1.158.**
Notes: Stained Glass Windows and Memorials Donatd by Messrs. John Campbell and Mungo Campbell (Sc 21865/13-02)
- NAS, 1858, MW.1.274.**
Notes: Burial Lair. Mr. Bell (Re-Interred at the Necropolis) (Sc 21865/192)
- NAS, 1858, MW.1.271.**
Notes: Crypt - Memorial Window Donated by Hugh Boyle (Sc 21865/188)
- NAS, 1858-59, MW.1.207.**
Notes: Stained Glass Windows. Blacadder Crypt - Window No.1 Memorial to Archibald Smith Esq. C.F. Jordonhill and his Wife - Installation (Sc 21865/124)
- NAS, 1858-60, MW.1.137.**
Notes: Memorial. Archbishop Law (Sc 21865/8-02)
- NAS, 1858-60, MW.1.232.**
Notes: The Crypt - Window No.23 Donat4ed by Mr. J.B. Cowan (Sc 21865/149)
- NAS, 1858-64, MW.1.261.**
Notes: Nave and Transepts - Windows Nos.11 and 12 (Sc 21865/178)
- NAS, 1859, MW.1.191.**
Notes: Allocation of a Pew to the 'Procurators of Glasgow' (Sc 21865/64)
- NAS, 1859, MW.1.246.**
Notes: The Choir - Window No.30 Donated by Earl of Glasgow (Sc 21865/163)
- NAS, 1859, MW.1.132.**
Notes: Re-Erection of 15 Memorials (Sc 21865/7-02)
- NAS, 1859-61, MW.1.224.**
Notes: The Crypt - Windows Nos.10 and 24 Donated by Dr. A. Anderson and Mr J. Ferguson (Sc 21865/141)
- NAS, 1859-62, MW.1.209.**
Notes: Blacadder Crypt - Window No.3 Donated by John G. Hamilton of Hafton House (Sc 21865/126)
- NAS, 1859-66, MW.1.123.**
Notes: Memorial. Tablet over Hamilton Family Lair (Sc 21865/5-03)
-

- NAS, 1859-67, MW.1.267.**
Notes: Nave and Transepts - West Windows. Damage and repair work (Sc 21865/184).
- NAS, 1859-69, MW.1.266.**
Notes: Nave and Transept - West Window donated by the Baird Family (Sc 21865/183a).
- NAS, 1860, MW.1.151.**
Notes: Memorial. Lt Col. W.W.Watson (Sc 21865/11-03).
- NAS, 1860, MW.1.259.**
Notes: Nave and Transepts - Windows Nos.3 and 5 Donated by Earl of Home and Mr. W. Middleton (Sc 21865/176).
- NAS, 1860-61, MW.1.244.**
Notes: The Choir - Window Donated by Duke of Buccleuch Sir John Maxwell of Pollock, near Stirling (Sc 21865/161).
- NAS, 1860-63, MW.1.242.**
Notes: Chapter House - Window No.5 donated by Mr J. Burnes (Sc 21865/159).
- NAS, 1860-71, MW.1.287.**
Notes: Burial Lair. Oswald Family (Sc 21865/205).
- NAS, 1861, MW.1.217.**
Notes: The Crypt - Window No.1 donated by Mr. R. Reid (Sc 21865/134).
- NAS, 1861, MW.1.245.**
Notes: The Choir - Window No.26 donated by Mr Stirling Crawford (Sc 21865/162).
- NAS, 1861, MW.1.241.**
Notes: Chapter House - Window No.3 donated by Marquess of Tweeddale (Sc 21865/158)
- NAS, 1861, MW.1.146.**
Notes: Memorial. Corbett Family Burial Lair (Sc 21865/10-02)
- NAS, 1861, MW.1.265.**
Notes: Nave and Transepts - Window No.24 donated by Mrs. Douglas (Sc 21865/182)
- NAS, 1861-62, MW.1.257.**
Notes: Clerestory - Windows Nos.1, 2, 3 and 4 (Sc 21865/174)
- NAS, 1861-62, MW.1.243.**
Notes: Chapter House - Window No.6 donated by Dr. Fleming (Sc 221865/160)
- NAS, 1861-63, MW.1.218.**
Notes: The Crypt - Window No.2 donated by friends of the Late Lieutenant Anderson (Sc 21865/135).
- NAS, 1861-65, MW.1.223.**
Notes: The Crypts - Window No.9 donated by Mr. Burns of Broomhill (Sc 21865/149).
- NAS, 1862, MW.1.236.**
Notes: Lady Chapel Windows Nos. 41 and 42 donated by Messrs. McEwan and Wilson (Sc 21865/153).
- NAS, 1862, MW.1.278.**
Notes: Burial Lair. Dennistoun Family (Sc 21865/196).
- NAS, 1862-63, MW.1.258.**
Notes: Nave and Transepts - Windows Nos.1, 6, and 7 donated by Mr. Scott, Sir James Campbell, Messrs. Crum Ewing and Crum Ewing Brothers (Sc 21865/175).
- NAS, 1862-63, MW.1.155.**
Notes: Memorial. Tablet over 'McInroy' Family Lair (Sc 21865/12-02).
- NAS, 1862-63, MW.1.251.**
Notes: Clerestory - West Gable - Windows Nos.8, 20 and 21 donated by the Coopers of Glasgow, Mr. George Crawford, Mrs. Stevenson Dalgleish (Sc 21865/168).
- NAS, 1862-65, MW.1.234.**
Notes: Lauder Crypt - 12 Windows donated by Mr. Black (Sc 21865/151).
- NAS, 1862-77, MW.1.211.**
Notes: Stained Glass Windows. Blacadder Crypt Window No.4 - Installation of Plaque under Window (Sc 21865/128).
- NAS, 1863, MW.1.237.**
Notes: Chapter House - Window donated by Mr. Spiers (Sc 21865/154).
- NAS, 1863, MW.1.264.**
Notes: Nave and Transepts - donated by Sir Michael Shaw (Sc 21865/181).
- NAS, 1863, MW.1.283.**
Notes: Burial Lair. Innes Family (Sc 21865/201).
- NAS, 1863, MW.1.294.**
Notes: Legality of Coats of Arms represented (Sc 20344/705).
- NAS, 1863, MW.1.192.**
Notes: Proposed Removal of the Effigy in St. Mungo's Shrine (Sc 21865/65).
- NAS, 1863-64, MW.1.161.**
Notes: Memorial. Moses McCulloch and Family of Balgray (Sc 21865/14-02).
- NAS, 1863-64, MW.1.260.**
Notes: Nave and Transepts - Windows Nos.9 and 10 Donated by Duke of Montrose and Lord Belhaven (Sc 21865/177).
- NAS, 1863-64, MW.1.262.**
Notes: Nave and Transepts - Window No.13. Blacadder Crypt - Window No.12 (Sc 21865/179).
- NAS, 1863-64, MW.1.212.**
Notes: Blacadder Crypt - Window No.5 donated by Wm. Young, Esq. (Sc 21865/129).
- NAS, 1863-64, MW.1.193.**
Notes: Improvements in Chapter House - Tiled Flooring, Seating and New Grate (Sc 21865/66).
- NAS, 1863-65, MW.1.228.**
Notes: The Crypt - Windows Nos.16 and 17 donated by Messrs. Maclaren (Sc 21865/145).
- NAS, 1863-66, MW.1.141.**
Notes: Military Trophy to Memory of Lt. R.B. Anderson (Sc 21865/9-01).
- NAS, 1864, MW.1.108.**
Notes: Memorial. Tablet over Tuttwall Family Lair (Sc 21865/2-03).
- NAS, 1864, MW.1.250.**
Notes: Clerestory - South Side - Windows Nos.3 and 5 donated by Mrs. Ramsay and Miss Davidson (Sc 21865/167).
- NAS, 1864-65, MW.1.240.**
Notes: Chapter House - Window No.2 donated by Mr. Macgregor (Sc 21865/157)
- NAS, 1864-65, MW.1.216.**
Notes: Blacadder Crypt, Window No.10 donated by Mrs. Hugh Blackburn (Sc 21865/133).
- NAS, 1864-66, MW.1.235.**
Notes: in Vestibule to Lauder Crypt - Replacing and Fitting Up Slip Window and Adding Scriptural Texts (Sc 21865/152).

- NAS, 1864-66, MW.1.118.**
Notes: Memorial to Mr. George Baillie (Sc 21865/4-03).
- NAS, 1864-67, MW.1.131.**
Notes: Memorial. 71st Highland Light Infantry (Sc 21865/7-01).
- NAS, 1865, MW.1.239.**
Notes: Chapter House - Window donated by Mr. MacGregor (Sc 21865/156)
- NAS, 1865, MW.1.238.**
Notes: Chapter House - Window donated by Mr. McBrayne (Sc 21865/155)
- NAS, 1865, MW.1.253.**
Notes: Clerestory - North Side - Window donated by The Brothers Scott (Sc 21865/170)
- NAS, 1865, MW.1.229.**
Notes: The Crypt - Window No.19 donated by Miss Hamilton (Sc 21865/146)
- NAS, 1865-66, MW.1.231.**
Notes: The Crypt - Windows Nos.22 and 3 (Sc 21865/148)
- NAS, 1865-67, MW.1.222.**
Notes: The Crypt - Windows Nos.8 and 18 donated by Messrs. Stevenson Eng'rs and Mr. Hill of Merrylee (Sc 21865/139)
- NAS, 1865-69, MW.1.256.**
Notes: Clerestory - North Side - Windows Nos.5 and 6. Crypt - North Side - Window No.27 Donated by Mr. Thomas Clark, Mr. Steele and Major Finlay (Sc 21865/173)
- NAS, 1866, MW.1.263.**
Notes: Nave and Transepts - Window No.15 (Sc 21865/180)
- NAS, 1866, MW.1.142.**
Notes: Memorial. to Major Middleton (Sc 21865/9-02)
- NAS, 1866-67, MW.1.252.**
Notes: Clerestory - North Side - Windows donated by Mr. Thomson and Mr. Rae Arthur (Sc 21865/169)
- NAS, 1867, MW.1.128.**
Notes: Memorial. Tablet over Grave of James Hill (Sc 21865/6-03)
- NAS, 1867-68, MW.1.270.**
Notes: Crypt - Donated by Messrs. Gilmour Bros. (Sc 21865/187)
- NAS, 1867-69, MW.1.255.**
Notes: Clerestory - North Side - Windows Nos.16 and 17 donated by Messrs. Urquart and Mr. Oswald (Sc 21865/172)
- NAS, 1867-69, MW.1.133.**
Notes: Memorial. to Rev. I. Hamilton Gray (Sc 21865/7-03)
- NAS, 1869-70, MW.1.285.**
Notes: Burial Lair. Mcinroy Family (Sc 21865/203)
- NAS, 1870, MW.1.293.**
Notes: Stained Glass Windows- Subscribers Committee (Sc 20344/704)
- NAS, 1870-71, MW.1.254.**
Notes: Clerestory - North Side - Windows Nos.3 and 4 Donated by Mr. J.Mclean (Sc 21865/171)
- NAS, 1870-81, MW.1.272.**
Notes: Burial Lair. Alexander Family (Sc 21865/190)
- NAS, 1871-72, MW.1.215.**
Notes: Blacadder Crypt - Window No.9 donated by Mr. Hugh Ferguson (Sc 21865/132)
- NAS, 1871-76, MW.1.143.**
Notes: Memorial. to Dr. Ure (Sc 21865/9-03)
- NAS, 1872, MW.1.214.**
Notes: Blacadder Crypt - Window No.8 donated by Samuel Mccall, Esq. (Sc 21865/131)
- NAS, 1872-77, MW.1.213.**
Notes: Blacadder Crypt - Window No.6 Donated by Messrs. W. and J. J. Keir (Sc 21865/130)
- NAS, 1873, MW.1.210.**
Notes: Blacadder Crypt - Window No.4 (St. Mungo's Well Window) donated by John Hamilton Gray (Sc 21865/127)
- NAS, 1875-76, MW.1.147.**
Notes: Memorial. Tablet on Grave of Henry Glassford Bell (Sc 21865/10-03)
- NAS, 1875-76, MW.1.269.**
Notes: South Crypt - Window donated by C.H.Alston (Sc 21865/186)
- NAS, 1878, MW.1.298.**
Notes: Authority for Burials (Sc 20344/4)
- NAS, 1878-80, MW.1.249.**
Notes: Clerestory - South Side - Window donated by Mr. A. Ewing (Sc 21865/166)
- NAS, 1881-83, MW.1.248.**
Notes: Clerestory - South Side - Window No.2 donated by Mr. John Napier (Sc 21865/165)
- NAS, 1883, MW.1.136.**
Notes: Memorial to 74th Highlanders (Sc 21865/8-01)
- NAS, 1883-85, MW.1.247.**
Notes: Clerestory - South Side - Window No.1 donated by Mr. John Garroway (Sc 21865/164)
- NAS, 1883-87, MW.1.171.**
Notes: Request for Continuous Heating during Winter. Renewal of Boiler (Sc 21865/45-01)
- NAS, 1883-87, MW.1.899.**
Notes: Request for Continuous Heating During Winter and Renewal of Boiler (Sc 21865/4401)
- NAS, 1884, MW.1.156.**
Notes: Memorial. Mr. James White of Overton (Sc 21865/12-03)
- NAS, 1884-19, MW.1.200.**
Notes: Regimental Colours. Scottish Rifles (26th Regiment) (Sc 21865/81)
- NAS, 1884-90, MW.1.197.**
Notes: Regimental Colours. 74th Highlanders (Sc 21865/80)
- NAS, 1885-86, MW.1.176.**
Notes: Installation of Gas-Lighting (Sc 21865/49-01)
- NAS, 1889, MW.1.159.**
Notes: Memorial. Father of James Graham, Esq. (Sc 21865/13-03)
- NAS, 1889-19, MW.1.172.**
Notes: Reconstruction of Roof (Sc 21865/45-02a)
- NAS, 1889-19, MW.1.1218.**
Notes: Special Services (Sc 21865/22 Pt I)
- NAS, 1889-92, MW.1.194.**
Notes: Alteration of Pulpit, Communion Table and Sedilia and Erection of Reredos (Screen) (Sc 21865/67)
- NAS, 1890, MW.1.109.**
-

- Notes: Memorial. to Reverend G.S. Burns Daughter and Erection of Organ (Sc 21865/2-04)
- NAS, 1890, MW.1.162.**
Notes: Memorial. Miss Jane Crooks (Sc 21865/14-03)
- NAS, 1890-91, MW.1.114.**
Notes: Memorial, Restoration of Chrystal Monument (Sc 21865/3-04)
- NAS, 1891, MW.1.119.**
Notes: Memorial to Sir James Watson (Sc 21865/4-04)
- NAS, 1892, MW.1.124.**
Notes: Memorial to Doctor Peter Lowe (Sc 21865/5-04)
- NAS, 1892-94, MW.1.195.**
Notes: Provision of New Porch to South Door (Sc 21865/68)
- NAS, 1893, MW.1.129.**
Notes: Memorial to Captain G.L. Grierson (Sc 21865/6-04)
- NAS, 1895, MW.1.202.**
Notes: Regimental Colours. Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders (93rd Sutherland) (Sc 21865/82 Pt I)
- NAS, 1895, MW.1.290.**
Notes: Rejected Requests for Burial (Sc 20344/401)
- NAS, 1895-19, MW.1.106.**
Notes: Memorial. 1st Battalion, The Cameronians (Scottish Rifles) India and South Africa (Sc 21865/2)
- NAS, 1896, MW.1.164, Renewal of Bell (Donated by Glasgow Citizen) (Sc 21865/40-01)**
- NAS, 1896, MW.1.196, Erection of An Operating Theatre by Glasgow Royal Infirmary on Land Adjacent to Burial Ground (Sc 21865/69)**
- NAS, 1896-19, MW.1.152.**
Notes: Memorial. Rev. James Graham (Sc 21865/11-04)
- NAS, 1897-19, MW.1.111.**
Notes: Memorial. to Major A.D. Anderson (Sc 21865/3-01)
- NAS, 1897-98, MW.1.134.**
Notes: Memorial. to Rev. and Mrs. G.S. Burns (Sc 21865/7-04)
- NAS, 1897-98, MW.1.165.**
Notes: Removal of the 'Martyr's Stone' to the Chapter House (Sc 21865/41-01)
- NAS, 1898, MW.1.299.**
Notes: Admission charges (Sc 20344/901)
- NAS, 1898-19, MW.1.169.**
Notes: Discovery of Floor Tiles beneath the Floor of Lower Church during Search for Foundations of Older Church (Sc 21865/43-01)
- NAS, 1900-01, MW.1.139.**
Notes: Memorial to Dr. Hedderwick (Sc 21865/8-04)
- NAS, 1901, MW.1.167.**
Notes: Erection of a Pulpit donated by Mrs. Grainger (Sc 21865/42-01)
- NAS, 1902, MW.1.616.**
Notes: Memorials - Jas. Campbell of Tullihewan. Jas. Ronald McOran Campbell by Frederick Campbell Gildea (Sc 21865/9-04)
- NAS, 1903, MW.1.121.**
Notes: Memorial. Tablet to R.A.M.C. 'South African War' (Sc 21865/5-01)
- NAS, 1904, MW.1.116.**
Notes: Tablet to 1st Lanarkshire R.E. Volunteers (Sc 21865/4-01)
- NAS, 1904-23, MW.1.1210.**
Notes: Applications for Memorials - Refused (Sc 20344/101 Pt I)
- NAS, 1906-21, MW.1.126.**
Notes: Memorial to 2nd Battalion Highland Light Infantry (Sc 21865/6-01)
- NAS, 1908-12, MW.1.168.**
Notes: Restoration Working SE Corner of Choir. North and South Transepts (Sc 21865/42-02)
- NAS, 1910, MW.1.148.**
Notes: Memorial. Sir James McCall Anderson (Sc 21865/10-04)
- NAS, 1910-12, MW.1.173.**
Notes: Reconstruction of Roof. Contracts (Sc 21865/45-02b)
- NAS, 1910-16, MW.1.177.**
Notes: Installation of Electric Lighting (Sc 21865/50-01)
- NAS, 1910-77, Dd.27.3197.**
Notes: Provand's Lordship or St. Nicholas' Hospital, Castle St., Glasgow. Scheduling (24629/1/A)
- NAS, 1911, MW.1.184.**
Notes: The Choir. Ventilation (Sc 21865/56-01)
- NAS, 1911-14, MW.1.130.**
Notes: Memorial. Archbishop Leighton. Colonel Dennistoun Mitchell (Sc 21865/7)
- NAS, 1911-38, MW.1.291.**
Notes: Disposal of Old Oak from Roof (Sc 20344/5)
- NAS, 1913-14, MW.1.185.**
Notes: Provision by Glasgow Corporation of Oak Bookcase for Magistrates' Bibles (Using Oak from Roof) (Sc 21865/57-01)
- NAS, 1913-16, MW.1.135.**
Notes: Memorial. James Nicol. Lieut. James Mackenzie and Lieut. R.C. F.F. Powell (Sc 21865/8)
- NAS, 1913-29, MW.1.206.**
Notes: Improvement of Approach - Plans for Layout of Ground in Front of Infirmary (Sc 21865/87 Pt II)
- NAS, 1914, MW.1.300.**
Notes: Disposal of old lead panels from roof (Sc 20344/501)
- NAS, 1914-18, MW.1.125.**
Notes: Memorial. Royal Army Medical Corps (T.F.) Great War (Sc 21865/6)
- NAS, 1914-18, MW.1.120.**
Notes: Memorial. Highland Light Infantry. 'The Great War' (Sc 21865/5)
- NAS, 1914-18, MW.1.144.**
Notes: Congregational War Memorial (Sc 21865/10 Pt I)
- NAS, 1914-18, MW.1.110.**
Notes: Memorial. All Battalions - The Cameronians (Scottish Rifles) 'The Great War' (Sc 21865/3 Pt I)
- NAS, 1914-18, MW.1.115.**
Notes: Memorial. Glasgow Police Force. 'The Great War' (Sc 21865/4)
- NAS, 1915-18, MW.1.1211.**
Notes: Applications for Memorials - Action delayed pending revised policy (Sc 20344/102)
- NAS, 1915-22, MW.1.140.**
Notes: Memorial. General Grierson (7) Sir William Smith. The Sons of Mr W.J. Anderson (Sc 21865/9)
- NAS, 1917, MW.1.178.**
Notes: The Crypt. Fitting of Temporary Lights (Sc 21865/51-01)

- NAS, 1918, MW.1.163.**
Notes: Regimental Colours. Cameronians Banner (Sc 21865/83)
- NAS, 1918-19, MW.1.189.**
Notes: Baptismal Font Gifted by Rev. J. McGibbon (Sc 21865/62-01)
- NAS, 1918-20, MW.1.186.**
Notes: Gift of Two Oak Chairs by Mr. William Wylie (using oak from roof) (Sc 21865/58-01)
- NAS, 1919-20, MW.1.198.**
Notes: Regimental Colours. R.N.V.R. Battalion (Sc 21865/80-01)
- NAS, 1920, MW.1.1226.**
Notes: Maintenance of Memorials (Sc 20344/4 Arch)
- NAS, 1920-23, MW.1.180.**
Notes: The Choir. Installation of Electric Lighting donated by Mr. R. H. Sinclair (Sc 21865/52-01)
- NAS, 1921, MW.1.201.**
Notes: Regimental Colours. Scots Guards (Sc 21865/81-01)
- NAS, 1921, MW.1.1223.**
Notes: Memorials - Cleaning and Maintenance - Policy (Sc 20344/1 Pt I)
- NAS, 1921-22, MW.1.203.**
Notes: Regimental Colours. 17th Highland Light Infantry (Sc 21865/82-01)
- NAS, 1922, MW.1.175.**
Notes: Heating Improvements (Sc 21865/47-01 Pt I)
- NAS, 1922-23, MW.1.174.**
Notes: Extension of Heating to Sacristy, Lower Church and Crypt (Sc 21865/46-01)
- NAS, 1922-23, MW.1.204.**
Notes: Regimental Colours. 15th, 16th and 18th Highland Light Infantry (Sc 21865/83-01)
- NAS, 1923, MW.1.1077.**
Notes: Finds (Sc 21865/02)
- NAS, 1923-24, MW.1.182.**
Notes: The Nave. Installation of Electric Lighting donated by Mr R. H. Sinclair (Sc 21865/53-01)
- NAS, 1924-37, MW.1.183.**
Notes: Blacadder Crypt. Heating and Lighting (Sc 21865/56 Pt I)
- NAS, 1927, MW.1.296.**
Notes: Responsibility for Maintenance of Windows (Sc 20344/707)
- NAS, 1928-32, MW.1.170.**
Notes: Repairs to Roofs, Doors, Windows and Floors (Sc 21865/43-02)
- NAS, 1928-32, MW.1.995.**
Notes: Church of Scotland (Property and Endowment) Act 1925 - Proposed Transfer to Church of Scotland Trustees (Sc 20302/2)
- NAS, 1929-39, MW.1.181.**
Notes: Windows. Restoration Work (Sc 21865/52-02 Pt I)
- NAS, 1930-36, MW.1.166.**
Notes: Nave. Stained Glass Windows (Sc 21865/41-02)
- NAS, 1931-38, MW.1.153.**
Notes: Memorial to Clergy of Glasgow Cathedral (including Refusal of Individual Memorial to Dr. Mcadam Muir) (Sc 21865/12)
- NAS, 1932, MW.1.199.**
Notes: Regimental Colours. 71st Highland Light Infantry (Sc 21865/80-02)
- NAS, 1935, MW.1.295.**
Notes: Fund for Upkeep of Windows in Cathedral (Sc 20344/706)
- NAS, 1935, MW.1.208.**
Notes: Blacadder Crypt - Window No. 1 Repairs to Leadwork (Sc 21865/125)
- NAS, 1935, MW.1.1235.**
Notes: Seat Rents - Upkeep and Maintenance of Pews by Kirk Session (Sc 20344/601)
- NAS, 1935-36, Dd.27.45.**
Notes: Society of Friends: Services of Architect of Office of Works in Advisory Capacity (20344/1001)
- NAS, 1936, MW.1.292.**
Notes: Disposal of Samples of Munich Glass to Royal Factory at Munich on Replacement of Windows at Cathedral (Sc 20344/503)
- NAS, 1936-39, MW.1.179.**
Notes: Re-Furnishings (Sc 21865/51-02)
- NAS, 1936-40, MW.1.949.**
Notes: Maintenance (Sc 21865/46-02)
- NAS, 1936-50, MW.1.1321.**
Notes: Stained Glass Windows. Committee. Panel of Artists (Sc 20344/7)
- NAS, 1936-75, Dd.27.880, Glasgow Cathedral. Guide Book: Publication and Reprinting (21865/19)**
- NAS, 1937, MW.1.297.**
Notes: Windows - Report of Fine Arts Commission (Sc 20344/708)
- NAS, 1938, MW.1.187.**
Notes: Permission for Wardrobe in Lower Church for Cathedral Choir Robes (Sc 21865/59-01)
- NAS, 1939-40, MW.1.948.**
Notes: Blacadder Aisle - Carved Oak Door - Gifted by Mr. Lamberton (Sc 21865/60-01)
- NAS, 1940-48, MW.1.1300.**
Notes: Installation of Acousticon System (Sc 21865/6301)
- NAS, 1940-55, Dd.27.256.**
Notes: Restoration Work: Progress and Details of New Windows (21865/5202/Pt 2)
- NAS, 1941-51, Dd.27.41.**
Notes: Negotiations Between Ancient Monuments Board for Scotland and Society of Friends of Glasgow Cathedral (20344/10/Pt 1)
- NAS, 1945-47, MW.1.1297.**
Notes: Additional Lavatory Accommodation (Sc 21865/4402)
- NAS, 1946, MW.1.1286.**
Notes: Chancel Screen (Sc 21865/6701)
- NAS, 1946, MW.1.1285.**
Notes: Proposals for Heating Improvements (Sc 21865/4701 Pt II)
- NAS, 1946-48, MW.1.1308.**
Notes: St. Mungo Window. St. Columba Window (Sc 21865/6901)
- NAS, 1946-51, MW.1.1338.**
Notes: Memorial - Merchant and Royal Navy Memorial. Presentation of Red and White Ensigns and Bronze Plaque (Sc 21865/1204)
- NAS, 1946-52, Dd.27.66.**
Notes: Highland Light Infantry (Glasgow Highlanders) Window (21865/123)
- NAS, 1946-54, Dd.27.67.**
-

- Notes: St. Ninian Window (21865/4002)
- NAS, 1946-58, Dd.27.889.**
Notes: Glasgow Cathedral. Cameronians (Scottish Rifles) 1939/45 War Memorial Window: Design and Installation (21865/121)
- NAS, 1947, MW.1.1337.**
Notes: Memorials - Congregational War Memorial. Addition of 1939-1945 Roll of Honour (Sc 21865/10 Pt II)
- NAS, 1947-57, Dd.27.68.**
Notes: Refurnishings (21865/5102)
- NAS, 1947-62, Dd.27.754.**
Notes: Cleaning and Glazing of Windows (20344/701)
- NAS, 1948, MW.1.1291.**
Notes: Description of Furnishings Etc. in The Upper Kirk of The Cathedral, at The Time of Archbishop Blackadder - by J.S. Richardson, Iam (Sc 21865/99)
- NAS, 1949, MW.1.1340.**
Notes: Installation of Permanent Sound Equipment in Nave (Sc 21865/6401)
- NAS, 1949-51, Dd.27.44.**
Notes: Great East Window: Use of Royal Coat of Arms (20344/703)
- NAS, 1949-59, Dd.27.43.**
Notes: Windows: Contracts and Minutes of Agreement (20344/702)
- NAS, 1950-51, MW.1.1339.**
Notes: Electrical Changeover from Dc to Ac (Sc 21865/5401)
- NAS, 1952-55, Dd.27.255.**
Notes: Memorials: Removal of Mural Memorials from North and South Transept Windows (21865/11)
- NAS, 1952-57, Dd.27.42.**
Notes: Negotiations Between Ancient Monuments Board for Scotland and Society of Friends of Glasgow Cathedral (20344/10/Pt 2)
- NAS, 1954-57, Dd.27.890.**
Notes: Glasgow Cathedral. Royal Pew: Design and Installation (21865/6601)
- NAS, 1954-61, Dd.27.254, Preservation: Reports on Repairs and Various Works Being Undertaken (21865/pro/1)**
- NAS, 1954-68, Dd.27.878.**
Notes: Glasgow Cathedral. Cameronians Memorials: Installation and Repair (21865/3/Pt 2)
- NAS, 1955-56, Dd.27.257.**
Notes: Regimental Colours: Positioning of Old Colours of 1st Battalion Scots Guards on Memorial Window (21865/8101/Pt 2)
- NAS, 1955-57, Dd.27.891.**
Notes: Glasgow Cathedral. Laying up of Regimental Colours of King's and 7th Battalion of Highland Light Infantry (21865/8102)
- NAS, 1955-59, Dd.27.40.**
Notes: Historical Information (20344/8)
- NAS, 1955-62, Dd.27.879.**
Notes: Glasgow Cathedral. Blacader Chapel: Installation of Memorial to General Sir Ian Hamilton (21865/14)
- NAS, 1955-69, Dd.27.888.**
Notes: Glasgow Cathedral. Sacristy: Treatment and Repair of Royal Coat of Arms (21865/5002)
- NAS, 1956, Dd.27.258.**
Notes: Request by Queen's Own Glasgow Yeomanry to Lay Up Their Colour in Cathedral (21865/8202)
- NAS, 1956-59, Dd.27.887.**
- Notes: Glasgow Cathedral. Provision of Plaques for Choir Pews (21865/50)
- NAS, 1956-60, Dd.27.883.**
Notes: Glasgow Cathedral. West Wall: Provision of Ornamental Clock by Society of Friends (21865/43)
- NAS, 1957-61, Dd.27.171.**
Notes: Arrangement for Sale of Postcards (20344/2)
- NAS, 1957-69, Dd.27.892.**
Notes: Glasgow Cathedral. Laying Up of Colours of 602 (City of Glasgow) Squadron, Raf (21865/8302)
- NAS, 1958, Dd.27.65, Glazed Frame for Plan of Layout of Pews in Choir (21865/44)**
- NAS, 1958-60, Dd.27.885, Glasgow Cathedral. Provision of Studded Doors between Choir and Nave (21865/47)**
- NAS, 1958-61, Dd.27.884.**
Notes: Glasgow Cathedral. Alteration of Porch to South West Doorway (21865/46)
- NAS, 1958-62, Dd.27.886.**
Notes: Glasgow Cathedral. Crypt and Chapter House: Improvement and Repair (21865/48)
- NAS, 1958-68, Dd.27.881.**
Notes: Glasgow Cathedral. Minutes of Meetings of Society of Friends (21865/21/A/Pt 1)
- NAS, 1960-64, Dd.27.882.**
Notes: Glasgow Cathedral. Arrangement for Services Attended by Members of Royal Family (21865/25)
- NAS, 1960-76, Dd.27.753.**
Notes: Policy on Erection of Memorial Plaques (20344/103)
- NAS, 1961, Dd.27.3461.**
Notes: Glasgow Cathedral. Proposed Laying-Up of Late Lord Weir's Banner (Aml/Sl/2/1/1)
- NAS, 1961-62, Dd.27.3631.**
Notes: Glasgow Cathedral, Regimental Colours of Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders (Balaclava Colours): Restoration and Removal to Stirling Castle (Aml/Sl/2/2/14)
- NAS, 1961-62, Dd.27.3460.**
Notes: Glasgow Cathedral. Proposals for Removal of Irvine Coat of Arms from Old South Transept Window to Kirtle Church (Aml/Sl/2/1/6)
- NAS, 1962, Dd.27.3753.**
Notes: Glasgow Cathedral. Replacement of Organ Generating Unit (Aml/Sl/2/1/14)
- NAS, 1962, Dd.27.3738.**
Notes: Glasgow Cathedral. Improvement in Lighting in Lower Church (Aml/Sl/2/1/10)
- NAS, 1962, Dd.27.3752.**
Notes: Glasgow Cathedral. Improvements to Layout of East End of Nave (Aml/Sl/2/1/13)
- NAS, 1962, Dd.27.3777.**
Notes: Glasgow Cathedral. Responsibility for Maintenance of Boundary Walls Etc. (20344/3)
- NAS, 1962, Dd.27.3756.**
Notes: Glasgow Cathedral. Lighting of Painting in Sacristy (Aml/Sl/2/2/10)
- NAS, 1962-73, Dd.27.3737.**
Notes: Glasgow Cathedral. Colouring of Roof Bosses, Shields and Corner Ornamentation in Choir (Aml/Sl/2/1/3)

- NAS, 1962-73, Dd.27.3860.
Notes: Provand's Lordship or St. Nicholas' Hospital, Castle Street, Glasgow. Advice on Repairs (24629/2/D)
- NAS, 1962-80, Dd.27.3754.
Notes: Glasgow Cathedral. Preservation of Martyr's Stone (Aml/Sl/2/1/18)
- NAS, 1962-85, Dd.27.3755.
Notes: Glasgow Cathedral. Heating Costs (Aml/Sl/2/1/24/Pt 1)
- NAS Architectural Index, Plans and Drawings, West Register House.
Notes: General Forms for Heraldic Designs in Glasgow Cathedral, for The Guidance of Subscribers, 19th century. No Artist RHP:6503/2
- NAS Architectural Index, Plans and Drawings, West Register House.
Notes: Tracing Plans for Window Glazing in Glasgow Cathedral, 19th century. No Architect RHP:6503/34-5
- NAS Architectural Index, Plans and Drawings, West Register House, Tracing Plan of Monument to William Chrystal in Cathedral, Late 19th century, Architect John Honeyman RHP:6503/1
- NAS Architectural Index, 1835-50, Plans and Drawings, West Register House.
Notes: Ground Plan of Crypt of Glasgow Cathedral, C.1835-50 No Architect RHP:1737
- NAS Architectural Index, 1836, Plans and Drawings, West Register House.
Notes: Architectural Elevation of West Side of N Transept of Glasgow Cathedral Showing Inclination and Fissures, 1836 No Architect RHP:1694
- NAS Architectural Index, 1849, Plans and Drawings, West Register House, Architectural Plan and Elevation of The Burial Place on The N Side of Glasgow Cathedral Showing Proposed Manner of Roofing, 1849 Architect E Blore RHP:1696
- NAS Architectural Index, 1849, Plans and Drawings, West Register House.
Notes: Architectural Plan and Elevation of The Burial Place on The N Side of Glasgow Cathedral, Showing Proposed Manner of Roofing, 1849 Architect E Blore RHP:1695
- NAS Architectural Index, 1852, Plans and Drawings, West Register House.
Notes: Tracing Elevation of Front of Glasgow Cathedral, 1852 Architect Robert Matheson RHP:6503/33
- NAS Architectural Index, 1852, Plans and Drawings, West Register House.
Notes: Ground Plan of Glasgow Cathedral, 1852 Architect Robert Matheson RHP:6503/32
- NAS Architectural Index, 1853, Plans and Drawings, West Register House.
Notes: Plans and Elevations of Roofs, Screen and Choir of Glasgow Cathedral, 1853 Architect Robert Matheson RHP:6503/28-31
- NAS Architectural Index, 1857-64, Plans and Drawings, West Register House.
Notes: Plans of The Crypt of Glasgow Cathedral, 1857-64 Architect Robert Matheson RHP:6503/36-37
- NAS Architectural Index, 1860-67, Plans and Drawings, West Register House.
Notes: Tracings of The Munich Glass Windows in Glasgow Cathedral, 1860-67 No Artist RHP:6503/3-27
- NAS Architectural Index, 1867, Plans and Drawings, West Register House.
Notes: Photographs of Stained Glass Windows in Glasgow Cathedral, 1867 Architect Major Finlay of Botwick RHP:6503/38-39.
- NGS, Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh, A Potter's Kiln Looking Towards Glasgow Cathedral, Etching, Anon P 238 H W Williams D 2314 P 490 Allan and Ferguson Print from Sandby's Views Print from 'The River Clyde' by G Reid Print, 1806 by R Scott D 4711 (25r).
- Oldrieve, W T, 1911. Glasgow Cathedral Roof Restoration, *Building News*, vol. 100 (1911), pp. 412-15.
- Oldrieve, W T, 1915. Glasgow Cathedral- The New Roof; with Notes, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 4 (1912-15), pp. 102-104.
Notes: Notes on Design.
- Oldrieve, W T, 1916. The Ancient Roof of Glasgow Cathedral: Its Condition and Restoration, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 50 (1915-16), 155-172.
Notes: History of Roof; Description of Works and 'Before' and 'after' Photos.
- Ord, J, 1928, The Baronial Courts of Glasgow,
Trans Old Glasgow Club, vol. 5 2 (1923-8), pp. 54-65.
Notes: Commissary Court, Court of Baillie of Provan, Baillie Court of Deanside and Provanside
- Pagan, J, 1856. *History of The Cathedral and See of Glasgow*, Glasgow, edition 1890.
Notes: Notices The Renovations and Improvements to The Cathedral, and Especially in The Choir, Since 1851 History of Cathedral, Prints of St Mungo's Shrine with Effigy on It, (Effigy in File Scottish Record Office Mw1/192 'Proposed Removal of Effigy on St Mungo's Shrine' 1863; Details Travels of Effigy) Notes of 18th and 19th century Alterations to Church and Notes on 'The Late Western Tower and Consistory House' Full of Architectural Misjudgements 'These Erections..Were Very Generally Set Down, by Men of Taste and Architectural Knowledge, as Abortive Afterthoughts or Excrescences, which Had No Connection with The Pristine Designs of The Cathedral' Etc Evidence Supposedly Obtained Showing West Tower Was Built Just Pre-Reformation; Record of Waggon-Loads of Documents Removed from Consistory House and Many Being Burned or 'Allowed to Disappear'
- Park, D, 1998. Late Twelfth-Century Polychromy from Glasgow Cathedral, in Fawcett, R (ed), 1998.
- Medieval Art ad Architecture in the Diocese of Glasgow*, pp. 35-41.
- Paton, J, 1919, The Corporation and The Cathedral,
Trans Old Glasgow Club, vol. 3 (1913-18), pp. 258-266.
Notes: Town Council's Charge of Cathedral Since Reformation; Extracts from Minute of Town Council 21 Aug 1574, on Decayed Condition of Church; Proposal to Demolish Laigh Steeple in March 1578 in Records of General Session; Town Council Records for Repairs to Floor of Nave, Taking Down of Windows for Genral Assembly of 1638 Held in Cathedral
- Paul, J B, 1891, Some Early Scottish Architects, *Trans Edinburgh Architect* as, 1 (1891), 53-64, 14th century John Murdo or Murvo May have been Associated with Practice of Architecture at Glasgow and St Andrews and Melrose
- Pennant, T, 1774, A Tour in Scotland 1769, Warrington, 232-3,
- Ponsford, M & Jackson, R, 1995. Post-medieval Britain and Ireland in 1994, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 29 (1995), p. 118.
- Primrose, J, 1908, Jocelyn of Furness and The Place-Name Glasgow, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, 5 3 (1903-08), 220-233,
- Primrose, J, 1918, Glasgow Cathedral in The Thirteenth Century, from An Ancient Seal., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 52 (1917-18), 151-158, Appearance of Cathedral from Seal, Towers, Conventional Representation or 'Portrait' of Building
- Primrose, J, 1924, Bishop Jocelyn; or Glasgow in The Twelfth Century,
Trans Old Glasgow Club, vol. 4 (1918-23), 44-52.
Notes: Brief and Sentimental Account of Consecration of Jocelyn, Scotland under Interdict, Reconstruction of Cathedral, Origin of Fair and Burgh
- PSAS, 1855, Donations to The Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 1 (1851-4), 11.
Notes: Purchase of Stone Carving formerly over The Door of Archiepiscopal Palace in Edinburgh of Arms of James Beaton.
- PSAS, 1875, Donations to The Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 10 (1872-4), 601.

Notes: Letter of Dispensation by Archbishop Gavin Dunbar Removing The Impediment to Marriage of Couple, 1532.

Radford, C A R, 1953, Hoddom, *Antiquity*, 27 (1953), 153-160.

Notes: General History, Crosses Described and Illustrated; St Kentigern Connections.

Radford, C A R, 1967, The Early Christian Monuments at Govan and Inchinnan, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 15 3 (1967), pp. 173-188.

Notes: Recorded History of Church at Govan Summarised, from 12th century to Reformation Prebend of Glasgow Cathedral.

Radford, C A R, 1967. The Early Church in Strathclyde and Galloway, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 11 (1967), pp. 105-26.

Notes: No Evidence of Organised Church Much Before Foundation of Whithorn c 450, Celtic Usage and Pastoral Work, Mother Churches, Evidence from Inscribed Stones for Earliest Monastic Sites; Survival of Anglian Tradition, Dumfriesshire Related to Cumbrian Group of Crosses; Dedications to Northumbrian Saints 7th-10th Cents, Lesser Churches, Series of Crosses, Chapel Finian, Glasserton, Kirkinner, Wigtown

Radford, C A R, 1967. The Early Church in Strathclyde and Galloway,

***Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 11 (1967), pp. 105-26.**

Notes: Early Church Sites, Govan, St Mungo, St Ninian, Whithorn, Connections with Kingarth, Stone Carving

Radford and Stones, C A R and E L G, 1964. The Remains of The Cathedral of Bishop Jocelin at Glasgow (C1197), *Antiq J*, vol. 44 (1964), pp. 220-32.

Notes: Fragment's of Bishop Jocelin's Building in Lower Church (Painted Voussoir, Capitals, Pillar, Plinth Etc), Reconstruction of 12th century Plan and Extension.

Raven, J J, 1892, Caledonian Campanology, *Archaeol J*, vol., 49 (1892), 10-14, Tongueless Katerina Bell in Glasgow Cathedral; Small Group in Britain Cast in Mechlin; Glasgow Bell Latest Known to have Come from The Hand of Jacop Vohaghevens; Figure of S Catherine and Arms of Mechlin, Dated 1554

***Reg Aven, Registra Avinionensia in Vatican Archives*, Vatican Archives, 198, Fo. 367, 1401, 23 Prebends Listed; Ancrum and Carstairs Appear for The First Time**

***Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).**

Notes: Glasgow, Baronia et Civitas, 1915; Domus Fratrum Observan, 1434. Ecclesia Cathedralis, 542 Edinburgh, 14 April 1452, Willelmo Episcopo Glasguensi.

917 1467, David Leith, Son of Gilchrist Leith Lord of Kilmavanane.

1177 Edinburgh, 12 July 1474, Jacobo Domino Hammiltoune et Marie Senescalli Sorori Regis.

1178 Edinburgh, 12 July 1474, Jacobo Domino Hammiltoune et Marie Senescalli.

1382 Edinburgh, 4 June 1478, Ecclesie Beati Kentigerni, et Ecclesie Collegiate S Egidii de Edinburgh; Johannis de Otterburn, Canonici Glasguensis.

1386 Edinburgh 15 June 1478, Ecclesie Cathedrali de Glasgw; pro Salute Animarum Jac II Regis et Marie Regine..concessit Tenementum ..in Burgo de Edinburgh.

1391 Edinburgh 14 Aug 1478; Waltero Barthraham et Elizabeth Eius Sponse, terras de Normangillis 1915 Edinburgh, 4 Jan 1489-90, Ecclesie et Sedi Glasguensi, Carta Confirmacionis.

Ecclesia Inferior, 3153 Edinburgh, 1 Dec 1507, Johanni Blacater..Duarum Capellaniarum ad Altare S Kentigerni in Inferiori Ecclesia Glasguensis.

Ecclesia Metropolitana, 2723 Edinburgh, 31 May 1503, Ecclesia Metropolitana Glasguensi; Unam Capellaniam ad Altare Nominis Jesu in Ecclesia Metropolitana Glasgueni Ex Parte Boreali Introitus Chori Eiusdem, Per Ipsum Reparatum.

Universitas, 1095, 2358

***Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).**

Notes: Glasgow, Carte Regie ibi date, 188, 190-3, 200-03, 206-09, 264, 864, 865, 1311, 1312, 1313, 1314, 1641, 1652-4, 2914, 2998.

3007 Ecclesia Metropolitana, 1 Stirling 23 Sept 1513; Archbishop of Glasgow named as owner of tenement adjoining that granted to James Redheuch of Tulichiddill.

170 Edinburgh 25 May 1517; Rex ad Manum Mortuam Confirmavit Cartam Johannis Cant..Qua..in Puram Elimosinam concessit Josine Henrisoun..Ordinis S Dominici S Katherine de Cenis..18 Acras Terrarum Arabillum..Reddend. Annuatim 10 Mercas Capellano Altaris S Stephani in Ecclesia Metropolitana Glasugens. Necnon Cantando Altam Missam etc. 799, Haddington 6 June 1529; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Roberti Maxwell. Qua concessit Thome Colquhone..terras de Tatisthorntoun.

2612 St Andrews 6 March 1541-2; Rex concessit..Thome Davidsoun et Margarete Harlaw..terras Quondam Johannis Cokburne..Inter terras Archiepisc Glasguen. et.. Ecclesia Fratrum Predicatorum, 2301.

Feir Pretium Victualium, 271.

Hospitium Subdecani, 3121, 3140; Pons, 1602; Stable Green, 2956

***Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).**

Notes: Glasgow, Carte Regie ibi Date, 96, 153, 415, 1473, 1474, 1815-18, 1922, 2591; Baronia, 2199, 2407, 2937, 2938, 2954, 3012; Burrofield, 2035, 2873; Castrum, 2035, 2068; Cimiterium, 2068; Civitas, 1779, 2407, 2479; Collegium, 2784, 2869; Pedagogium, 1790, 2693; Universitas, 1790; Crux Foralis, 2496; Ecclesia Collegiata Nostre Domine (New Kirk), 2479.

Ecclesia Metropolitana, 1629, 1785 (1567; confirmation of charter of David Stewart, rector of Erskine, canon of Glasgow), 1888 (1569; Confirmation of charter of Thomas Archibald, vicar of parish church of Peebles 'Qua, Cum Consensu M Jacobi Balfoure, Decani Glasguensis Commissarii Jacobi Archiepiscopi Glasguensis in Ipsius Absentia in Partibus Gallie Specialiter Constituti..), 1938 (1570; confirmation of charter of Robert Richardson, prior of Isle of St Mary, archdeacon of Teviotdale), 1940 (1570; confirmation of charter of James Balfour, dean of Glasgow), 1980 (1571; confirmation of charter of Christina Bellenden, prioress of the convent of St Katherine of Sciennes 'Reddend Annuum Reddittum 10 Marcum ad Altare B Stephani in Ecclesia Metropolitana Glasguen.).

2035 Stirling, 18 March 1571-2; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Joannis Hammiltoun Succentoris Glasguen et Prebendarii de Durrisdair in Eadem Ecclesia, Qua..pro 500 Marc Persolutis ad Se Liberandum de Onere Eris Alieni Contracti Hoc Procelloso Tempore Dissipationis Ecclesie Scotice..ad Feudifirmam Dimisit M Archibaldo Colquhoun Succentori Rectorie de Stobo..terras Crofte Sue Continen..vocat the Subchantouris Croft (infra Hortum Succentorie Sue ex Australi etc; Property Boundaries Given; Necnon Mansum Habitationis Sue, Tunc Ruinosum..Inter Communem Viam A Castro Glasguen..).

2068, Leith 21 May 1572; Rex Confirmavit Cartam M Archibaldi Dowglas, Rectoris Ecclesie Parochialis Glasguen..Qua..pro Pecuniarum Summis Persolutis, ad Feudifirmam Dimisit Thome Craufurd..et Jonete Ker..domum et mansionem (ruinosam et non nisi magnis sumptibus reparandam) cum orto in civitate Glasguen (Inter terras et Mansiones Subdecani et Thesaurarii Glasguensium, castrum et cimiterium Glasguen..).

2148, Dalkeith, 23 Oct 1573; Rex Confirmavit Cartam M Jacobi Thornetoun, Precentoris Moravien. et et Rectoris de Ancrum, Qua..ad Feudifirmam Dimisit Consanguineo Suo Gilberto Thornetoun Scribe et Katharine Stewart..mansionem, domum et tenementum cum horto..(palatio et horto episcopi ex occidentali et australi partibus adjacen juxta mansiones capellanorum ex boreali); que Mansio per Quondam M Jo Thornetoun Rectorem de Ancrum, Predecessorem Dicti Jacobi, A Solo Edificata Fuit.. 2199, 1573-4; Confirmation of Charter of James Archbishop of Glasgow.

2332, Dalkeith 23 Nov 1574; Rex Confirmavit Cartam M Joannis Davidsoun, Principalis Regentis Pedagogii et Universitatis Glasguen, Ac Vicarii Perpetui Ecclesie Parochialis de Colmonell, Qua..ad Feudifirmam Dimisit M Gilberto Kennedie..et Isabelle Kennedie..Glebam et terras Ecclesiasticas Dicte Vicarie..

2375, Holyroodhouse, 10 May 1574-5; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Claudii Perpetui Commendatarii de Pasleto, Glasguen, Canonici et de Cambuslang Perbendarii, Qua Cum Consensu (Quondam Jacobi Ducis de Chatellarault..Patroni Dicte Prebende..ad Feudifirmam Dimisit Willelmo Cunningham..et Elizabeth Colquhoun..Mansum Dicte Prebende Annexatum Infra Civitatem Glasguen ex parte Australi Eiusdem Inter Tenementa..Kincaid de Eodem..Torrentem de Malindonare, terras Divid Michaelis Archangeli..).

2382, Holyroodhouse, 16 Mar 1574-5; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Jacobi Archiepisc Glasguen, Qua..Dimisit Jacobo Boyd..Tenementum in Burgo de Edinburgh..Quod Per Anglos in Mense Maii 1544 Combustum et Dirutum Fuit Preter Parvam Posteriolem Portiunculam (Ane to Fall)..et Adhuc Ruinosum Exstitit.

2407, Holyroodhouse 28 March 1575; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Jacobi Archiepisc Glasguen, Qua..pro Magnis Expensis et Laboribus in Fortificatione Privilegii Regalitatibus Sue, Necnon pro Sincera Justitie Administratione (Qua Multis Annis Intermissa Exstitit), concessit Roberto Domino Boyd de Kilmernok, Ballatus et Justiciarie Officium Hereditarium Regalitatibus Ac Baronie de Glasgow..etc.

2416, 8 May 1575; confirmation of charter of James Archbishop of Glasgow; granting Peter Young his Majesty's tutor a pension of £200 per annum.

2496, (given below; see Bassa Ecclesia).

2497 (as given below), 2511, Edinburgh 5 Feb 1575-6; Rex concessit Ballivis, Consulibus et Communitati Burgi de Ranfrew..terras, Tenementos..Annuos Redditus Quoscumque ad Capellanas, Ecclesias et Altaragia Subscript Infra Libertatem dicti Burgi Fundat Spectantes, viz Altaragium Divi Marie Spectans D Willelmo Jaksoun..(gives the other altars and chaplains).

2664 16 March 1576-7, confirmation of charter of Thomas Archibald, rector of Cardross and canon of Glasgow 'Qua, ad Feudifirmam Dimisit Georgio Huchesoun..Peciam Terre Vaste Minime Unquam Edificate..(Inter Tenementum Quondam Wil. Striveling, Mansum Prebende Seu Rectorie de Erskirk, et torrentem de Malindinor).

2727, Dalkeith, 7 Oct 1577; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Jacobi Archiepiscopi Glasguen, Qua, pro Pecuniarum Summis ad Reparationem Ecclesie Sue Metropolitanæ et Sustentationem Sedis Episcopalis Persolutis..ad Feudifirmam Dimisit Jacobo Comiti de Mortoun..Regenti Scotie..terras et Baroniam de Stobo.

2764, Holyroodhouse, 26 Jan 1577-8; Formula as 2727; 'ad Feudifirmam Dimisit Jacobo Comiti de Mortoun..terras et Baroniam de Eddilstoun.

2881, 1579; confirmation of charter of James, Archbishop 'Qua..ad Feudifirmam Dimisit Jacobo Boyde..Molendinum de Carstaris.

2911, Holyroodhouse, 4 Nov 1579; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Factam Per Dominos Jo Nasmyth, Christopherum Knox et Jo Broun, Capellanos Vicarios Ecclesie Metropolitanæ de Glasgow et Culros, et Altaris Seu Sacellanie Nominis Jesu Infra Eandem; Qua..pro Magna Summa Pecuniaria ad Reparationem Dictæ Ecclesie et Altaris Persoluta..ad Feudifirmam Dimiserunt (Quondam) Andree RolloKing..terras de Eister Rossy.

2937, 1579; confirmation of charter of James Archbishop of Glasgow; Roberto Domino Boyd.

2938, 1579; Confirmation of charter of Archbishop James; Georgio Elphinstoun.

2954, Holyroodhouse, 10 Jan 1579-80; Rex Confirmavit Cartam M Archibaldi Dowglas, Canonici Glasguen, et de Glasgow Primo Prebendarii, Qua..AD Feudifirmam Dimisit..M Davidi RolloKing..Matiote Levingstoun..13 Acras Nuncupat The Personis Croft, Ex Parte Boreali Civitatis Glasguen. Prope Lie Stabill-Grene, terras Jacen Prope Brumelaw. 2956, (see details below).

2957, Palace of Holyroodhouse, 20 Jan 1579-80; Rex Confirmavit Cartam M Archibaldi Crawford, Rectoris de Eglisshame Canonice Glasguensis Capellanice Capellanie B Joannis Baptiste Olim Situate in Ecclesia Metropolitana Glasguen, Qua..ad Feudifirmam Dimisit Joanni Harbertsoun Filio M Roberti H. Rectoris de Air..3 Acras Terrarum..Viz..Denesyde.

2994, Stirling, 24 March 1580; Rex Confirmavit Cartam M Joannis Hammiltoun, Succentoris Glasguen et de Durrisdeir Prebendarii (Sive

Rectoris), Qua..pro Summa Pecunie Persoluta in Reparationem Mansi Succentorie Sue (Infra Civitatem Glasguen ad Partem Borealem Ecclesie Eiusdem Situate) in Adventu Suo Ruinosi, ad Feudifirmam Dimisit Petro Broune..Quartem Partem Suarum Ecclesiasticarum Ville de Durisdeir.

3012 (1580; Confirmation of charter of Archbishop James; Qua..ad Feudifirmam Dimisit Niniano Andirsoun..Jonete Elphinstoun..Terrarum de Wodsyde.

Bassa Ecclesia, 2496, Holyroodhouse, 20 Jan 1575-6; Rex Confirmavit Catam M Roberti Harbertsoun, Capellani Capellanie Apostolorum Petri et Pauli Infra Bassam Ecclesiam Metropolitanam Glasguensem Fundate Per Quondam M Tho Forsyth, Canonicum Rossen..ad Feudifirmam Dimisit Archibaldo Harbertsoun Fratri Suo..Tenementum Ruinosum..Prope Crucem Forealem.

2497, Confirmation of charter of Robert Herbertson, 1575-6.

2956 Holyroodhouse, 20 Jan 1579-80, 1579-80; Rex Confirmavit Cartam D Joannis Law, Capellani Perpetui Capellanie S Nicolai in Inferiore Ecclesia Glasguensi Fundate Per Quondam D Joannem Smyth Capellanum, Qua..ad Feudifirmam Dimisit M Roberto Harbertsoun Canonico Glasguen. de Glasgw Secundo Prebendario..2 Acras Terre Aratore.

Decanatus, 884; Ecclesia Parochialis, 2068; Prebenda de Glasgow Primo, 2954; Glasgow Hospitale Divi Nicolai, 2497; Loci Fratrum 2693; Locus Fratrum Minorum (Lege Predicatorum) 2044, 2973; Locus Fratrum Predicatorum, 1711, 1790.

Mansum Cancellarii, 2035; Mansum Subdecani, 2068; Mansum Succentoris, 2994; Mansum Thesaurii, 2068.

Palatium Episcopi, 2148; Parochia, 1785; Pons, 1411, 1534; Pretorium, 2873; Regalitas, 2407, 2938, 3012; Subchantouriscroft, 2035; Tenementa, 2068, 2148, 2375, 2479, 2496, 2497, 2873, 2954, 2956; Gallowgait, 2479; Ratonum Via, 2497; Tronegait, 2873; Territorium, 1629, 2664, 2957

Reg Mag Sig 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).

Notes: Glasgow, 1406, 1932; Carta Regia ibi Data, 256; Capella S. Kentigerni 680; Castrum, 1406, 1932; Palatium, 1808.

Civitas, 680, 1313, 1406, 1932; Burgus Regalitatibus, 1406, 1932; Collegium 1313; Pedagogium, 1808; Commoun, 1112; Commune Morum, 680, 1833; Crofta S. Anne, 680; Crofta S. Tenwe, 2105; Crux Foralis, 680; Dominium, 1406, 1932; Drygait-Brig, 1833; Ecclesia Collegiata S. Marie, 1856; Nova Eccl. Colleg., 680.

Inferior Ecclesia, 680.

Cimiterium Ecclesie S. Marie, 2088.

Ecclesia Metropolitana (Summa Ecclesia, 1833), 22, 222, 232, 246, 256, 383, 543, 545, 547, 601, 680, 1192, 1260, 1506, 1521, 1605, 1808, 1890, 1981, 2105, 2209, 2345; Inferior Ecclesia, 1112.

Archiepiscopus, 90, 451, 452, 463-65, 469, 475, 491, 500, 509, 520-22, 545, 547, 565, 581, 591, 603-09, 616, 618-21, 623-25, 646, 647, 657, 659, 670, 903, 958, 986, 1018-22, 1131, 1313, 1323, 1346, 1402, 1404, 1406, 1504, 1549, 1566, 1605, 1665, 1900, 1932, 1955, 1982, 2194.

Decanatus, 1677, 2115, 2261, 2288, 2294, 2295, 2297, 2316; Succentoria, 543; Hospitale S. Nicolai, 680, 1112, 1808, 1833, 2105; Locus Fratrum Minorum, 1320, 2070.

Malindinor, torrens, 680; Mansa Prebendariorum, 543, 545, 1833.

Parochia, 451, 463, 469, 591, 1504, 1833; Pretorium, 680; Rectoria, 232, 509, 547, 1808, 1833.

Reg Mag Sig 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).

Notes: Glasgow, 417, 1457; Carte Regie ibi Date, 349-51, 609, 1353; Baronia, 65, 356, 417, 422, 451, 452, 480, 547, 661, 706, 718, 761, 782, 818, 918, 939, 973, 1110, 1234, 1279, 1426, 1457, 1608, 1836, 1909, 1918, 1956; Castrum, 795, 1104, 1413, 1426; Collegium, 918.

Ecclesia Cathedralis, 206, 660, 768, 795, 918, 926, 973, 1484, 1878; Ecclesia Parochialis, 2084; Ecclesia S. Quintigerni, 232.

Archidiaconatus, 544, 1682.

Archiepiscopus, 93, 356, 406, 417, 422, 451, 480, 526, 547, 661, 718, 782, 968, 1104, 1110, 1279, 1361, 1413, 1426, 1457, 1678, 1836, 1890, 1909, 1918, 2084.

Episcopatus, 706, 761, 1526, 1552; Cancellaria, 918; Decanatus, 1956; Precentoria, 945; Subdecanatus, 918; Succentoria, 918; Ecclesia Nova Collegiata, 939; Hospitale S. Nicolai, 206, 795; Mansa (Vel Tenementa) Prebendariorum, 206, 544, 795, 918, 1770.
Parochia, 939, 1279, 1836, 2084; Rectoria, 417, 918; Terre Capellanarie S. Crucia, 1484; S. Jacobi, 1770; S. Michaelis, 660, 918, 1484

Reg Mag Sig 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).

Notes: Glasgow, Carte Regie ibi Date, 1660, 1661, 1663, 1664, 1666-69; Baronia 540; Capellania S. Joannis, 172; S. Quintigerni, 643; Civitas et Burgus, 462, 965; Crux Foralis, 172, 462, 1833; Dominium, 1331, 1884. Ecclesia Cathedralis, 138, 965, 1618, 1833; Archiepiscopatus, 192-97, 462, 540, 658, 932, 1025, 1159, 1290, 1325, 1331, 1600, 1752, 1753, 1829, 1833, 1835, 1840, 1855, 1884-87, 2071, 2097, 2102; Cancellaria, 138; Precentoria, 138, 1840; Subdecanatus, 643, 760, 803, 965.
Ecclesia Nova, 803; Hospitale S. Nicolai, 1833; Craftis-Hospitall, 965; Locus Fratrum Minorum, 1833; Pons, 462; Regalitas, 193, 540, 932, 1829, 1855, 1886, 1887, 2071; Terre Prope, 965; Territorium, 643.
Universitas, 956; Collegium, 1840; Academia, 965

Reg Mag Sig 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).

Notes: Glasgow, Baronia, 670, 1397, 1590, 2020, 2021; Burgus, 1397; Civitas, 1590.
Castrum (Palatium), 828, 886, 1397; Dominium, 682, 849, 1397, 1695.
Ecclesia, 828, 886, 2161.
Ecclesia Cathedralis, 475, 828, 886, 1590.
Archiepiscopatus, 44, 177, 248, 286, 682, 849, 913, 1208, 1397, 1590, 1695, 2020, 2021, 2161, 2225; Precentoria, 1590; Subdecanatus, 604; Ecclesia Lie Blakfreir-Kirk, 1590.
Ecclesia Inferior, 1590; Hospitale S. Nicolai, 828, 886; Locus Fratrum Predicatorum, 1590; Mansiones, Prebendariorum, 1590.
Parochia, 2161; Regalitas, 286, 682, 1397, 1695, 2020, 2021; Stabilgrene, 828; Stablegrein-Port, 886; Territorium, 828, 886; Universitas, 1590; Pedagogium, 828, 886; Vicaris-Alay, 1590

Reg Mag Sig 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).

Notes: Glasgow, 1990, Carte Regie ibi Date, 862-65; Baronia, 350, 515, 601, 1990, 2053.
Castrum, 1990; Civitas et Burgus, 524, 601, 1091, 1928, 1990; Servitia ibi Prestanda, 515.
Collegium (Academia, Universitas), 524, 601, 809, 1016, 2026; Correctioun-Hous, 601.
Diocesis, 491; Dominium, 1990; Ecclesia, 524, 1928; Ecclesia Baronie, 1928; Ecclesia Fratrum Predicatorum (lie Blak-Frierkirk), 524, 601; Ecclesia Inferior, 68, 1718.
Ecclesia Metropolitana, 601, 1578, 1928, 2026; Archiepiscopatus, 515, 524, 601, 1928, 1990, 2159; Subdecanatus, 403.
Ecclesia Nova in Trongait, 601, 1928; Lipperhous, 601; Locus, Fratrum Minorum, 1052; Mansiones Prebendariorum, 2026; Molendina, 601.
Parochia 2153; Pons, 601; Portus, 601; Regalitas, 515, 601, 715, 1990, 2053; Rottounraw-Port, 601; Sanct-Ninians-Hospitall, 601; Tenementa, 1052, 2026; Drygait, 2026; Rottounraw, 1052; Viridarium, 601

Reg Mag Sig 1904. vol. 10 (1652-1659).

Notes: Glasgow Parish, 606; Patronage of the Deanery, 188; Tenement, 502

Reg Mag Sig 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).

Notes: Glasgow, Carte Regie ibi Date, 740, 752, 770, 771, 933; App 1, 59, 153 Concilium ibi Tentum, 752, 770, 771 Resignationes ibi Facte, 414, 527; App 1, 39 Civitas, Terre in Ea, 760 Villa, Solutio ibi Prestanda, 616, 710.
Ecclesia Cathedralis, 286 Carta David Filii Walteri, 1368-69.
378 Confirmacio Capelle de Mayboyl, 1371.
428 Confirmacio Capelle de Mayboyl, 1371-2.
606 Carta Domini Hugonis de Eglyntona, 1374-7.
616 Confirmacio Hugonis de Eglyntona Militis, 1374-5.
701 Carta Hugonis de Eglintona, 1373.

710 Confirmacio Hugonis de Eglintone Militis, 1375.
Episcopatus, 483 Confirmacio Archebaldi de Douglas Militis, 1372.
App 2, 742 Old Catalogue Entry.
Locus Fratrorum Predicatorum, App 1, 110; App 2, 668

Reg Mag Sig 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).

Notes: Glasgow, Lanarkshire, Barony, 665; patronage of the deanery, 62.
Archbishopric of, 128, 543; Woods, Fishings, Teinds, Patronages, 543.
Diocese, of 582.
Parish, 690; Vicarage, Manses, and Teinds, 543.

RRS. 1960, Malcolm IV, 1 (1153-1165).

Notes: Glasgow, Archdeacon of, unnamed, 272-3 (258, Malcolm commands Barons etc. within Bishopric of Glasgow to respect Bishop and render ecclesiastical dues etc. 1153 x 1165).
Ascelin, Archdeacon, 179 (Malcolm grants church of Old Roxburgh as Ascelin Held It under David I etc., 1153 X 1156) 193; W 158, 180.
Ingram as Archdeacon, 29; W 232, 233, 243 (Ingram Later Bishop of Glasgow).
Herbert, Bishop of Glasgow 1147-64, 6, 14, 15, 16, 20, 34n., 160n., 179 (114, See above) 262, 279; W 178, 184, 185, 191, 192, 194, 199, 200, 202, 203, 204, 205, 213, 222, 224, 225, 227, 232, 235, 243, 245, 249, 251, 260, 262; Herbert as Abbot of Kelso 1128-47, 14, 160n..
Ingram, bishop of Glasgow, 1164-74, 17, 256n., 272n., 276-7 (265, Malcolm grants Ingram etc. Kinclaith to obtain absolution, mentions pilgrimage to Compostella by King, 1165) 282 (288, Malcolm writes to Pope Alexander III announcing Chancellor Ingram Elected bishop of Glasgow, about 20 Sept., 1164); W 272, 273, 274, 283n.
John, bishop of Glasgow c1114-d1137, 16, 79, 96, 150, 151, 154n., 179-80; W 144, 151, 154, 157, 192.
Cathedral Church of St. Kentigern, 197, 262 (242, Malcolm commands sheriff in diocese to render full revenues to church of Glasgow, 1163 X 1164) 272 (258, Malcolm commands Barons etc., within bishopric revere bishop and archdeacon of Glasgow and render full dues, 1153 x 1165) 276-7, 281, 285.
Diocese of, 16, 38, 45, 65, 66, 67, 74, 262, 272-3.

RRS. 1971, William I, 2 (1165-1214).

Notes: Glasgow, 245, 246; Bishopric or diocese of, 194, 239, 247, 369-70, 373-4, 458.
Burgh of, 245 (190, grants that Jocelin, bishop of Glasgow, may have a burgh at Glasgow with a market 1175 x 1178), 246, 413, 414.
Cathedral church of St. Kentigern, 239, 247, 263-5, 294 (grants monies for lighting church 1182 x 1190), 307, 308, 322 (308, grants Bishop Jocelin may hold fair), 327 (316, Brotherhood established by Jocelin to rebuild church of Glasgow recently destroyed by fire), 403 (426, grants three merks to maintain deacons in surplices and black copes), 404, 406, 407; Fair, 322, 323, 413, 414; See of, 30, 31, 33, 69, 429, 474.
Florence of Holland, Provost of Utrecht, Chancellor of William I, bishop-elect of Glasgow d 1210, 30, 31, 33, 60, 61, 85, 89, 113, 114, 409, 424, 432; W 424, 427, 430, 432, 435, 436, 440.
Herbert, Bishop of Glasgow, 1147-64, 118, 162, 245, 373-4 (G + C).
Hugh of Roxburgh, Clerk and Chancellor of William I, bishop-elect of Glasgow, d 1199, 30-1, 45, 61, 85, 113, 173, 206, 255-6, 307 (G + C), 464 (G), 479; Charters Witnessed as Chancellor, See Volume.
Ingram, chancellor of Malcolm IV, bishop of Glasgow 1165-74, 6, 7, 75, 87, 193, 202, 217, 245, 247, 260, 293; W 130, 145, 151, 153, 165, 169, 171, 174, 176, 179, 180, 181, 186, 189, 190, 191, 193, 208, 216, 218, 459.
Jocelin, Bishop of Glasgow 1174-99, 23, 24, 30, 32, 61, 88, 96, 113, 217, 245-7 (190, establish a burgh with market; 192, recompensed for excesses against Church), 288-9, 293, 305, 307-8, 315, 322 (308, establishment of Glasgow fair), 327 (316, brotherhood established to aid rebuilding cathedral destroyed by fire, collection of funds for rebuilding), 333, 359-61 (365, dispute with Melrose over Hasendean Church), 363 (C), 373-4 (G + C), 403 (maintenance of deacons and subdeacons in surplices and black copes),

442, 473 (G), 474 (535, election of Jocelin); W 235, 245, 249, 252, 257, 277, 279, 280, 286, 288, 289, 290, 300, 301, 302, 307, 308, 315, 317, 318, 324, 331, 332, 359, 360, 365, 375, 376, 391.

John, Bishop of Glasgow 1114-47, 166, 245, 284-5.

Walter of St. Albans, Chaplain of William I, Bishop of Glasgow 1208-32, 32-3, 114, 429, 444; for Entries as Witness, See Volume.

William Malvoisin, Clerk of William I, Archdeacon of Lothian, Chancellor of William I, Bishop of Glasgow 1200-2, Bishop of St Andrews, 1202-38, 11, 30, 31, 58, 85, 113, 403 (426, monies for surplices and black copes), 406-7, 419, 424 (C), 477; W 296, 297, 299, 334, 366, as Bishop-Elect or Chancellor, W 400, 402, 479; as Bishop of Glasgow and Chancellor, W 404, 479.

RRS, 1982. Acts of David II, vol. 6 (1329-1371).

Notes: Glasgow, Act Dated at, 248, 304; Bishop of, 6, 46, 180; John, Bishop, 102, 112; Bondington, William, Bishop, W 92; Chancellor, W 73; Lindsay, John, Bishop, W 346, 474; Rae, William, Bishop, W 80, 82, 117, 126, 144, 154, 169, 193, 510; Wardlaw, Walter, Bishop, 469 (Truce with England); W 421, 431-2, 456, 487, 489-90, 495, 520; Wardlaw, Walter, Archdeacon of Lothian, 12, 307, 320, 333; King's Secretary, 12; W 343, 346, 358; Canon of Glasgow, Fogo, Richard, Rector of Douglas, W 255, 257; Canonry of Glasgow, 45, 47-8; Chapter of Glasgow, 467 (Revenues from Cadzow); Church of Glasgow, 121 (Rents from Rutherglen, 124, 127-8, 303-4 (Revenues from Kinneil; Altar of The Blessed Virgin Mary), 467 (Money from Cadzow; One Chaplain, One Deacon and One Sub-Deacon); Dean and Chapter of Glasgow, 303-4, 467; Diocese of Glasgow, 205-6; Fairs of Glasgow, 337 (Mentioned in Entry Relating to Charter of Countess of Menteith); Friars Preachers of Glasgow, 306; Official of, 304; Sacristan of, 303

RRS, 1988, Robert I, 5 (1306-1329).

Notes: Glasgow, 98, 153, 155, 157, 472, 611, 661; Acts dated at, 86, 88, 120, 125, 153, 155-6, 470-1, 519-21, 574, 606-09, 611-12.

Archdeacon of, Ascelinus, W 589; Stirling, Thomas, archdeacon, W 418.

Bishop of, 41, 110, 114, 127, 203, 206, 333, 452, 507 (237, inspection of charter by Alexander II to bishop of a burgh at Glasgow), 612; S 343, 563.

Bondington, William, bishop-elect of Glasgow, Chancellor of Alexander II, W 322.

Donydouer, Stephen, canon of Glasgow, Chamberlain of Scotland, bishop-elect of Glasgow, 111, 206, 295 (7, Robert, Bishop of Glasgow, granted possessions of his see).

Jocelin, bishop of Glasgow, 507; W 475, 636.

John, bishop of Glasgow under David I, W 654.

John, Bishop of Glasgow under Alexander III, S 311.

John Lindsay, bishop of Glasgow, 20-2, 97-8, 202, 441-2, 545, 661, 684 (504, Kilmarnock church to Cambuskenneth; 505, Kirkmahoe church to Arbroath), 696 (566, payment when bishopric in King's hands); S 601; W 523, 525-6, 531, 533, 537, 547, 551, 562, 565, 585, 590, 604-5, 607, 612.

Walter, bishop of Glasgow, 507; chaplain of William I, W 528, 636; bishop and chancellor of Scotland, under Alexander II, W 603.

Wishart, Robert, Bishop of Glasgow, 127, 206, 295-6 (7, Bishop Robert granted possession of his see), 453, 664 (422, appropriation of vicarage of Kilmarnock to Kilwinning), 697 (567, grant to a bishop of lands and goods with power of disposal); W 293, 348-9.

Blackfriars of, 72, 91, 101, 177, 191, 225, 282n, 345-7.

Burgh of, 44, 507, 659; S 661.

Canons of, Donydouer, Stephen, see above.

Lindsay, William, canon of Glasgow and Dunkeld, rector of Ayr, Lord of Kirkconnel and Leitsie, 116, 511-13, 587, 684; grant by, 658-61, see also Dunkeld.

Peebles, Robert, canon of Glasgow, clerk of Liverance, chamberlain of Scotland, 205-6, 208-9, 212, 575, 686; W 111, 157, 206; Chamberlain, W 614.

Twynham, Master Walter. Alias Walter de Gauwaye, canon of Glasgow, Chancellor of Scotland, 149-50, 156, 135, 175, 203-6, 210, 212, 214, 260-3, 491 (222, Walter de Twynham as envoy to King of England) 500, 534 (272, Master Walter as Ambassador to Charles IV of France), 556 (299, Ratification of Treaty with Charles IV), 644, 667, 696; Canon and Chancellor, W 110, 644; Chancellor, W 606-10, 612, 614, 617-21, 623-4, 627-8; Wishart, John, Canon of Glasgow, 470-1 (209, charter to Wishart and successors of his prebend of Barlanark in Warren).

Chapter of Glasgow, 97-8, 100, 452-3, 549, 658-61, 684; S 661.

Church of, 90, 120, 135, 336-9 (50, Mandate to Chamberlain to Allow Annual payment for Chaplin, Deacon, and Subdeacon in Glasgow Cathedral, and Money for Lighting Church of St. Kentigern from The fermes of Rutherglen and Cadzow) 470, 658-61.

Dean of, 453, 549, 659-60; See of, 21, 467, 668-9 (440, Summary of Letter to Pope John XXII, Opposing A Provision to the See of Glasgow Etc.), 696-7 (566, Briece Demanding payment of Meal and Monies Collected from The Bishopric of Glasgow During The Two Years When It Was in The King's Hands Etc.); Temporalities of, 260, 295-6, 697.

Kentigern, Saint, Shrine of, 336-7

Reid, T S, 1924, *History of The Episcopal Church in Glasgow Since The Reformation*,

Trans Old Glasgow Club, 4 (1918-23), 7-12.

Notes: St Andrew's Church Possesses Old Organ from Glasgow Cathedral, Removed in 1812; Candlesticks Made from Wood from Bishop's Palace in St Mary's Cathedral

Renwick, R, 1894, *Abstract of Protocols of The Town Clerks of Glasgow*, Glasgow, I. Notes: First Protocol Book of William Hegait, 1547-55 Metropolitan Church, Nave of, No 148 Lyoune-Campbell-Reide, 15 Feb 1552-3 Martin Reid, Chaplain to Chaplainry of St Christopher in Nave of Church Aisle of St Michael in Metropolitan Church, No 138 Hall, Fowlblar 1 Sept 1552 Instrument of Premonition That One Arthur Hall Had Come to The Presence of David Cunninghame in The Aisle of St Michael The Archangel.

Renwick, R, 1896, *Abstract of Protocols of The Town Clerks of Glasgow*, Glasgow, II.

Notes: William Hegait's Protocols, 1555-60; with Appendix 1503-1610 No 317 - George Elphinstoune and Spouse 12 Oct 1556 Archinbald Dike and John Wethirspwne, Chaplains and Procurators Fiscal of Vicars of The Choir..Yearly payment of 4s to Chaplainry of St Andrew in Lower Church No 318 - Vicars of The Choir 12 Oct 1556 Transfer of Rent of Land to Vicars of Choir and Chaplain of Chaplainry of St Andrew No 330, John Stewarde of Mynto, 9 November 1556 The above Appeared at The Altar of St Michael in An Aisle within The Metropolitan Church and Produced An Instrument of Premonition for Katharin Semple.. also See No 331, Witnessed as No 330 No 457, Adam Mayne and Spouse 20 Sept 1558 Adam Mayne and Wife Bound Themselves..Altar of St Michael..Others Reconvey Barn and Land No 369, Hall, Wan, 24 June 1557 John Wan, Burgess of Glasgow..payment of £110 to Metropolitan Church to 5 Redeem Rigs of Land No 618 Translation of A Deed of Foundation by Rolland Blacadyr, Subdean of Glasgow of A Chaplainry at The Altar of St John and St Nicholas; Containing also Regulations for The Hospital near The Stablegreen founded by Him (1503-41) No 422 Vicars of The Choir of Glasgow 26 February 1557-8 John Mwn, Master of The Hospital of St Nicholas; David Androsoune, Vicar of The Choir

Renwick, R, 1896,

Abstract of Protocols of The Town Clerks of Glasgow, Glasgow, III.

Notes: William Hegait's Protocols, 1561-8 Vicars of The Choir of Glasgow, Nos 643, 644 - Lands, August 1561 No 962 - Bartholomew Simpsoune, Vicar of The Choir of The Great Metropolitan Church of Glasgow Sold to Hugh Earl of Eglinton A Tenement, 2 February 1567-8.

Renwick, R, 1897, Abstract of Protocols of The Town Clerks of Glasgow, Glasgow, Iv.

Notes: William Hegait's Protocols, 1568-76 with Appendix (including Michael Fleming's Protocols), 1530-67 124-5 - Extract from Letter of Queen Mary to The Archbishop of Glasgow Dated 20 January 1566-7 Printed from Bishop Keith's 'History of The Affairs of Church and State in Scotland', 1734, P Viii, Referring to William Walker, Archbishop's Steward, and Prince James No 1318 - Instrument of sasine in Favour of Sir Thomas Flemyng, Vicar Pensioner of Glasgow in The Burch, and his Successors, in A Tenement and Orchard in The Stabyll Greyne, Containing Foundation by Sir Mark Jamieson of Certain Masses and Religious Services Glasgow 5 November 1539 All The Masses to be Said 'de Reque in The Nethir Kyrk, at The Sax Altaris of The Samyng Per Duos Continuus'; Mentions The Two Chaplains of St Mungo's Altar in The 'Nethir Kyrk'; The under Sacrist Having Charge of Vestry Furnishings is to Cover A Stool Becomingly and to Put Two Wax Tapers Burning on Candlesticks above The Lair of John Painter (or Paniter), Beside 'Byschopt Layngis'

*Renwick, R, 1897,**Abstract of Protocols of The Town Clerks of Glasgow, Glasgow, V, Henry Gibsone's Protocols, 1555-68 No 1397, Cathcart - Bishop of Lismore 23 December 1560 James Subdean of Glasgow and Bishop of Lismore Made David Cathcart his Cessioner - Note He Was Said to have been Elected to See of Glasgow after Death of Dunbar No 1398 - Betone, Archdeacon of Glasgow Letters of Collation Granted to Beton by Henry Syncler Dean of Glasgow of The Principal Archdeaconry of Glasgow Now Vacant by Death of Alexander Dik; Require That John Houston, Canon of Glasgow Deliver Canonical Institution and Possession of Archdeaconry to Procurator of Andrew Beton No 1399 - Mwm - Ashkirk John Mwn Given Possession of Parsonage and Prebend of Ashkirk Vacant by Decease of Adam Mury**Renwick, R, 1898,**Abstract of Protocols of The Town Clerks of Glasgow, Glasgow, Vii, Henry Gibsone's Protocols, 1573-6 No 1980 - Lyndsaye - Dunrod 15 Oct 1573 John Colvill, Precentor of The Church of Glasgow and Rector of Kilbride Granted to Robert Lyndsaye A Dwelling House or Manor with Housesm Close, Well and Yard Thereof Lying Between The Manse of The Vicars of The Choir on The West, The Yards of The Vicars on The North and Other Places Listed Note on Porperty of Precentor, 1609 No 1981 - Thorntone - Stewarde 17 Oct 1573 James Thorntoun Rector of Ancrum with Consent of The Dean, Canons and Chapter of Glasgow, Granted Gilbert Thorntoun The Mansion House and Tenement of Land, Fore and Back, with Yard Etc called Ancrumis Mans Adjacent to The Bishop's Palace Note States Hospitality in Manse Reserved for Rector During his Residence No 2044 - Unviersity of Glasgow 29 April 1574 David Weyms Minister of Glasgow Resigned in Favour of The University The Manse Sometime of The Vicars of The Choir of Glasgow Witnessed by James, Archbishop of Glasgow Etc No 2072 Conyghame - Colquhone 21 July 1574 William Conyghame and Spouse Produced Charter of Feu-Farm Whereby Claud Canon of Glasgow, Prebendary of Cambuslang grants Them The Manse Fore and Back, with Yard Thereof and Houses with Extent Detailed No 2220 Conygham 19 Oct 1575 Katherine Wardlaw in Consideration of Money paid by William Conyghame Renounced All Her Right in The Manse of The Rector of Cambuslang with Yard and Orchard Thereto Etc**Renwick, R, 1898, Abstract of Protocols of The Town Clerks of Glasgow, Glasgow, Vi, Henry Gibsone's Protocols, 1568-73 No 1698 - Wemys - Jamesoune 20 July 1570 to David Weyms, Minister of The City of Glasgow is Granted The Manse Sometime of The Vicars of The Choir of Glasgow, Then*

Defective and Ruinous, Excepting A Chamber and Piece of Waste Land and Yards formerly Granted to John Steward No 1734 - Conyghame - Wallace 17 March 1570-1 James Hamilton Bishop of Lismore and Subdean of Glasgow, Granted to David Conyghame and Spouse A Tenement of Land, with Sundry Houses, Yards, Close and Dovecot called The Prebendal Manse of The Subdeanery of Glasgow Notes on Site of Subdean's Manse, Title Deeds and Later Owners of Adjoining Manses; Repairs in 1574 No 1837 - Baillie - Campbell 7 April 1572 Andrew Baillie and Wife Produced A Charter of Feu-Farm Whereby Richard Herbertson Chaplain of The Altar of Corpus Christi in The Nave of The Metropolitan Church, with The Consent of The Provost, Bailies Etc (Having The Gift from Queen Mary of All The Chaplainries and Lands, Tenements and Profits of Chaplainries within The City Granted to Them (Baillie and Campbell) A Fore Tenement, Ruinous and Fallen, Belonging to Said Chaplainry P 76 - Note on Sites of Manses including Dean of Glasgow's Manse, Rector of Glasgow's Manse, Old Cathedral Session House, Acquisition of Land by City Improvement Trust and Corporation

*Renwick, R, 1899,**Abstract of Protocols of The Town Clerks of Glasgow, Glasgow, Ix.*

Notes: Archibald Herate's Protocols, 1584-7 No 2670 - Colquhoun 21 Jan 1584-5 Giles Colquhoun received sasine of A Great Tenement called The Manse of The Rector of Stobo on The Resignation of Her Brother Mathew Colquhoun, Procurator, and in Name of John Colquhoun, Their Father Note States Details of John Colquhoun, Rector of Stobo in 1558 and 1560-3 No 2914 Colquhoun of Kilmardony 19 Aug 1586 Giles Colquhoun Resigned Manse of Stobo in Drygait to Her Brother No 2720 - Lorne-Liddell, Spouses 18 May 1585 Malcolm Steward and Spouse Sold to Archibald Lorne An Spouse An Annual Rent of 6 Merks Payable for Tenement with Yard Etc called Morbollis (Morebattle) Manse No 2996 - Conyngame, Bishop of Aberdeen 28 April 1587 David Conyngame Bishop of Aberdeen Redeemed Tenement called Manse of The Subdean of Glasgow, Location Specified Note on Subdean's Manse Owners Since 1571, and David Cunningham No 3021 Abstract of Draft Charter by David Cuninghame, Bishop of Aberdeen, and his Spouse to Margarer Boyde of The Subdean.S Manse in The Drygate No Date

*Renwick, R, 1899,**Abstract of Protocols of The Town Clerks of Glasgow, Glasgow, Viii.*

Notes: Henry Gibsone's Protocols, 1576 Archibald Hegate's Protocols, 1581-4 No 2324 Dowglas 11 July 1581 Archibald Dowglas, Archdeacon of Glasgow and Rector of Glasgow Granted to Her The Tenement and Manse called The Manse of The Archdeacon of Glasgow with Close, Yard Etc Situation Delineated No 2433 Murray 26 June 1582 Archibald Betoun, Commissary of Glasgow, Resigned in Favour of his Kinsman Mr Jedeon Murray A Great Tenement with Yard and Pertinents, called The Subdean's Place of Glasgow, Reserving The Liferent of The Resigner

Renwick, R, 1900, Abstract of Protocols of The Town Clerks of Glasgow, Glasgow, X.

Notes: Archibald Hegate's Protocols, 1587-1600 John Ros' Protocols, 1588-9 George Huchesone's Protocols, 1586-91 No 3049 Maxwell 1 Sept 1587 Walter Colquhoun Resigned to his Future Wife Elizabeth Maxwell The Liferent of A Great Tenement with Yard, Orchards Etc called The Manse of The Rector of Stobo on The South Side of Drygait No 3109 Ros 15 March 1587-8 Elizabeth Dowglas Resigned Liferent of The Manse of The Archdeacon of Glasgow on The South Side of The Drygate in Favour of Her Son Andrew Ros No 3228 Archibald Gibsoun 26 November 1588 Note in Year 1567 John Hamilton Subchanter Disposed of his Croft and Manse to Agnes Colquhoun and Her Natural Son also John Hamilton; List of Subsequent Owners No 3249 Margaret Robertoun 3 Feb 1588-9 Note States Property Seems to have been Bounded by Property of One James Cottis, Who Had been Parson of Carstairs and his Property Appears to have been Carstairs Manse

Renwick, R, 1904, Notes and Queries - Glasgow Cathedral,

- Scott Hist Rev*, vol. 1 (1903-4), 466-7, Brief Note on Local Legend of Defence of Cathedral Against Demolition During Reformation; Research in Kirk Session Records Suggest Basis of Fact; Town Council Imposed tax in 1574 to Repair Church; 1588 Kirk Session Resolved to Demolish North West Tower But Did not - Possible Basis for Story; Money Spent on Repairs in 1589
- Renwick, R, 1912, The Barony of Gorbals, *Regality Club*, 4 (1912), 1-60, Part of Territory of Govan King David I Bestowed Upon Cathedral; Notes on Other Early Possessions of Church; by Series of Crown Charters Bishops Invested with Baronial Privileges and Jurisdiction History of Gorbals to 19th century
- Renwick, R, 1912, The Archbishopal Temporalities in The Regality of Glasgow, *Regality Club*, 4 (1912), 141-175, Abstract of Rentallors, Showing Rents paid by Them, after Passing of Act of Annexation of 1587; Lands Held by Glasgow Cathedral Before and after Reformation; Demolition of Lochwood Castle, Property of Archbishop in 1578-9; Archbishops Boyd and Montgomery, Legal Matters on Lands and Revenues Until 1603
- Richmond, M, 1994. Glasgow Cathedral (Glasgow parish), watching brief and excavation in the session room, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1994, p. 67.
- Robertson, J (ed), 1846.
- Liber Collegii Nostre Domine. Accedunt Munimenta Fratrum Predicatorum de Glasgu*. Edinburgh.
- Robertson, J, 1859, Inedited Notices. Rotuli Scaccarii Regum Scotorum, of John Barbour., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 2 (1854-7), 23-32, 30 - Names of Clergy in Roll of Students of University Before Beginning of 16th century
- Robertson, J M, 1893, Robert Montgomery - Minister of Stirling, and Archbishop of Glasgow, *Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, 1892-3, 60-103.
- Notes: became minister C1560; appointed to see of Glasgow then summoned before ecclesiastical assemblies and condemned, 1581-3.
- Roger, J C, 1856, *Notices of Sculptural Fragments, formerly in The Episcopal Palace*, Glasgow.
- Roger, J C, 1859, *Sculptured Fragments, formerly in The Episcopal Palace...*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 2 (1854-7), 317-329.
Notes: Notices of Sculptured Fragments, formerly in The Episcopal Palace, Glasgow; also, Notice of A Sarcophagus Found within The Choir of The Cathedral Supposed to have Contained The Remains of Archbishop Dunbar Stones Illustrated; Arms Discussed; Layout of Cathedral Precincts; Illustration of Gatehouse of Palace by J Hopkirke in 1752; Contemporary Notices of Castle Annotated Ground Plan of Castle Shown Discovery of Dunbar's Coffin in 1855 Between Two Pillars; Vestments; Ransacking of Tomb of Archbishop Boyd in 1804 While Alterations in Progress
- Roger, J C, 1859, *Notices of The Early History of The Parish of Govan*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 2 (1854-7), 212-216.
Notes: Early History of Govan with Regard to See of Glasgow
- Royal Faculty of Procurators, Glasgow, 1832, Plan of New Approach to The Cathedral, Infirmary and Public Cemetery, Nra (S) 0534, Entry in National Register of Archives (Scotland) Catalogue.
- Rss, 1908-, *Registrum Secreti Sigilli Regum Scotorum*, Edinburgh, III.
Notes: No. 1401, Hospital Dedicated to St. Nicholas Etc., 6 Beds, Chaplin Chose Keeper, 1524-5.
- Salmon, J, 1857, Letter to The Subscribers to the Stained Glass Windows for Glasgow Cat, Glasgow, 18pp, Glasgow Room, Mitchell Library, Glasgow.
- Sands, Lord, 1928, St Mungo - Glasgow and Culross, *Trans Old Glasgow Club*, 5 3 (1923-8), 7-15, Anecdotal and Very General Account.
- Shaw, D, 1953, The Ecclesiastical Members of the Lauder Family in The Fifteenth Century,
- Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 11 (1951-53), 160-175, William Lauder, Bishop of Glasgow 1408; Career and Benefices Held Alexander Lauder, Canon of Barlanark in Glasgow Cathedral Edward Lauder, D 1430 also Canon of Glasgow.
- Shead, N F, 1970, Benefactions to The Medieval Cathedral and See of Glasgow, *Innes Rev*, vol. 21 (1970), 3-16.
- Shead, N F, 1970, Benefactions to The Medieval Cathedral and See of Glasgow, *Innes Rev*, vol. 21 (1970), 3-16, Discussion with References.
- Shead, N F, 1976, The Administration of The Diocese of Glasgow in The 12th and 13th Century, *Scott Hist Rev*, vol. 55 (1976), 125-50.
- Shead, N G, 1969, The Origins of The Medieval Diocese of Glasgow, *Scott Hist Rev*, vol. 48 (1969), 220-26, Earliest Recorded Sources and References
- Simpson, G G, 1962, Letter of Fr Thomas Innes About The Archives of The Church of Glasgow, *Innes Rev*, vol. 13 (1962), 62-70,
- Simpson, G G, 1962, Letters of Father Thomas Innes About The Archives of The Church of Gla, *Innes Rev*, vol. 13 (1962), 62-70, Transcripts of Four Letters from Innes Regarding The Documents Taken in 1560 by Beaton to Paris; Description of Documents including Indication Were Originally Preserved in Series under Lands Concerned; Document Preservation, Charter Study, Seals, Problems of Transcription and Spelling
- Simpson, W D, 1945, New Light on St Ninian, *Archaeol Aeliana*, 23 (1945), 78-95, Connection Between St Ninian and Ecclesiastical Origins of Glasgow, Connection Between St Martin and St Ninian
- Simpson and Webster, G G and B, 1963, The Archives of The Medieval Church of Glasgow, *Bibliothek*, 3, 195-201,
- Slezer, J, 1693, *Theatrum Scotiae* (Reprint, 1979), Heritage Press, 23-26, Pls 16 and 17, Pl 16, Prospect of Town of Glasgow from Ye South Pl 17, Prospect of Town of Glasgow from Ne (Cathedral, Castle)
- Smith, C, 1997. The Animal Bone from Site 17B, Glasgow cathedral Square. Unpub report submitted Historic Scotland.
- Sprott, G W, 1909, The Ancient Cathedrals of Scotland, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, 2 (1906-9), 2-19, Short History of Diocese
- Steer and Bannerman, K A and J W M, 1977.
- Late Medieval Monumental Sculpture in The West Highlands*, Edinburgh, 42, Pl 17d, Decoration on Edge of Grave Slab in Lower Church
- Stevenson, T G (Pub), 1842.
- Fragmenta Scoto-Monastica; Memoir. of A Scottish Monasticon...*, Edinburgh, 6-8.
Notes: Details of Original Chartularies Surviving
- Stevenson, W, 1872. The Legends and Commemorative Celebrations of St Kentigern, his Friend, Edinburgh, The Legends and Commemorative Celebrations of St Kentigern, his Friends and Disciples; Translated from The Aberdeen Breviary and The Arbuthnott Missal Plan of St Mungo's Church, Culross
- Stevenson, W B, 1940. Sundials of Six Scottish Counties, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, 9 (1939-40), 227-286, 284.
Notes: Possible Sundial on W Face of Sw Buttress of S Transept, and Missing Companions.
- Stones, E L G, 1966. Glasgow Cathedral, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1966, p. 27.

Notes: Investigation of Masonry Beneath Effigy of Robert Wishart; No Burial Immediately Below Effigy, Some Structure 19th century; Below Bench-Table Skeleton Found; Origin of Bones Uncertain, May be Modern.

Stones, E L G, 1969, Notes on Glasgow Cathedral The Burials of Medieval Scottish Bishops., Innes Rev, vol. 20 (1969), 37-46, The Burials of Medieval Scottish Bishops, with Particular Reference to The Bishops of Glasgow Glasgow Only Positively Identify Five Bishops Certainly in Cathedral; Consideration of General Episcopal Burial Practice in Scotland; Glasgow in Particular; Tombs Remaining in Glasgow, Especially That Supposedly of Robert Wishart and Its Various Locations, Excavation for Burial Beneath Effigy; List of Bishops Buried in Cathedral, and Those Known to be Buried Elsewhere List Reports of Explorations for Sites of Tombs in 19th century, Discovery of Crozier and Ring Commentary on Work of P Macgregor Chalmers (See Chalmers, 1905, A Thirteenth Century Tomb, Proc Royal Philos Soc Glasgow) No Record of Chalmers Work in Files of Mopbw

Stones, E L G, 1970, Notes on Glasgow Cathedral, Innes Rev, vol. 21 (1970), pp. 140-52.

Notes: Evidence from The Scottish Record Office - Removals of The Bishop's Effigy in The Crypt; The Northern Extension to The Choir; The Excavations of Macgregor Chalmers (Letters Now Found which Postdate Statement by Stones in Innes Review, 20 (1969), P 46 That No Record of Chalmers Work), Letters Describing Excavations The Steps East out of The Lady Chapel; The Parapets Round The Steps Leading to The Crypt Edward Blore's Report of 1840, with Editorial Comments, on Restoration of Cathedral, for The Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury.

Stones, E L G, 1970, Notes on Glasgow Cathedral, Glasgow, 12pp, 3 Pl, Illus,

Stones and Hay, E L G and G, 1967, Notes on Glasgow Cathedral, Innes Rev, vol. 18 (1967), 88-98.

Notes: The Cult of St Kentigern from The 13th century; The 'Tomb' in The Lower Church; Doubts That It Was The Resting Place for The Relics on Basis of Parallels for Relics in St Albans, Ely Etc, Two Places in Cathedral Where Veneration Offered to Kentigern, Possibly Site Where Former Burial or Relics Rested in Jocelin's Church of 1197 The Evidence from The Chpater Seal of Glasgow on 13th century Feretory in Upper Church; Some Architectural Fragments in The Lower Church (Illus, Plan and Section) Possibly from Shrine

Strathclyde Regional Archives.

Notes: Papers Re Windows, T-Th 1.52.1-7, Trades House Correspondence Re Glasgow Cathedral 1 Painted Windows for The Cathedral of Glasgow 2 Glasgow Cathedral Painted Windows Letters to Committee of Subscribers from C H Wilson Nd Printed 3 Plan of All Windows in Cathedral 4 Glasgow Cathedral; Correspondence Between Committee of Subscribers and Chief Commissioner of Hm Works and Public Buildings in Reference to A Proposed Deviation from The Report and Plans as Agreed to by All The Subscribers to The Painted Windows 2 December 1859 5 Glasgow Cathedral Painted Windows Report, Estimates and Costs, Printed 4 Sept 1856 6 Plan Single Stained Glass Window in Cathedral Scale 1' = 1' 7 Correspondence over Repair of Organ and A Proposal Trades House Donating Stained Glass Window to Cathedral March 1931

Strathclyde Regional Archives.

Notes: Photographs of Glasgow Cathedral, ,

Strathclyde Regional Archives.

Notes: Memo Re Transfer of Church Obligations from Corporation, D-Tc 6/606/6/14, Memorandum with Regard to The Obligations of The Corporation of Glasgow in Relation to Cathedral and Question of Transfer of These Obligations under The Church of Scotland (Property and Endowment) Act, 1925 Provisions of Act Regarding Cathedral Laid out Expenditure by City of Glasgow on Cathedral from 1925-30 including Seat Rents, Fire Fund Etc Extracts from Minutes Regarding Seat Rents 1881-1915

Strathclyde Regional Archives.

Notes: Report on Poor State of Churchyard, A2/1/3/11, Committee on Churches Note Churchyards in Poor Oder Proposal to Bild Wall Parallel to S Wall in Church Yard to Enable Creation of 61 Lairs Iwth Iron Railings; Wall Cost £300, Lairs Realise £2046; Earth from Wall Foundations to Level Churchyard

Strathclyde Regional Archives.

Notes: Sermon in Cathedral by Rev P M Muir on Civic Patriotism.

Strathclyde Regional Archives.

Notes: Seating Plan in Choir, Agn 1848, Photocopy of Seating Plan of Glasgow Cathedral for Use of Glasgow Academy, 1984

Strathclyde Regional Archives.

Notes: Catalogue of Stained Glass Windows, Agn 330, Photocopy of Catalogue by Wilson, C H, 1860's of 'Painted Glass in The Windows of Glasgow Cathedral', Glasgow

Strathclyde Regional Archives.

Notes: Note About Seat Rents, D-Tc/6/606/8/9,

Strathclyde Regional Archives.

Notes: Ministers of Inner High Church, Ga + M.99,

Strathclyde Regional Archives.

Notes: Outer High Church, Glasgow (Nave), Ministers of, Ga + M, Pp 101-2,

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 155.

Notes: Translation of and Photocopy of Document Re St Mungo's Chaplaincy, Agn 555, Translation of and Photocopy of Document in Glasgow University Archives; Supplication by John Knox, Chaplain of Chaplaincy of Our Lady of Pity for The Benefice of St Mungo's Chaplaincy, 1550s.

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1704.

Notes: report by Municipal Committee, expenses of repairing, D-Cc1/1/2c, 8 May 1704 Dean of Guild to repair the High Kirk, some part of the wall on the west gable (gavill) has fallen down, and some other parts of the church need 'poynting and reparation'; Dean of Guild appointed to build up part fallen down and make other repairs.

Strathclyde Regional Archives.

Notes: 1722.

Notes: Report by Municipal Committee Suggestions for Repair of Dyke 11/6/1722, C2/1/1 P12,

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1786.

Notes: Report by Municipal Committee Re Matthew Gilmour's Book on Church Yard, C2/1/1 P 71 or 73,

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1792.

Notes: Report by Municipal Committee on Ground Behind Cathedral, Sept 1792, C2/1/1/277,

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1793.

Notes: application by heritors of Barony parish for use of Outer High Kirk, A2/1/1/51, Memorial for the Magistrates and Town Council. The heritors of the Barony Parish have applied to the Town Council for permission to use the Outer Kirk as their parish church, in place of the Vaults where they have been worshipping since 1595. The Town Council in not competent to grant request as the Outer Kirk has been the parish church of the Outer Kirk Parish for time immemorial. The other proposal of the barony heritors is to apply to the crown for a grant of the choir as their parish church, considering the cathedral to have become the property of the Crown by Act of Parliament 1587. The Memorialists consider such a grant would be 'Ultra Vires' of the Crown since the Annexation Act, and subsequent statutes did not affect the cathedral which remained the property of the parish of Glasgow and the Barony parish 14 Jan 1793. The church 'escaped..the indiscreet zeal' of the Reformers. Briefly summarises the history of the building as known records

of Town Council 15 Jan 1573 - though not obliged to, the Council taxed itself £200 Scots to repair the church.

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1794.

Notes: Report by Municipal Committee Plan to Dispose of Glebe, 26 Sept 1794, C2/1/1 P321,

Strathclyde Regional Archives.

Notes: 1794, Report re new seating, Inner High Church, Sept 1794, C2 1(1)322,

Strathclyde Regional Archives.

Notes: 1795, Report by Municipal Committee Recommending Repair of Steeple 1/10/1795, C2/1/1/192 P385, 1 Oct 1795 Report of Committee Relating to High Church Steeple Committee Having Inspected Steeple Find It Required Repair.

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1795.

Notes: Copies of Titles to Lairs in High Church, Mp 29.100,

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1795.

Notes: Report by Municipal Committee Re Construction of Dyke within Grounds, C2/1/1 P367, 28 April 1795,

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1797.

Notes: Report by Municipal Committee Re Cost of Lairs, 14 Dec 1797, C2/1/1 P 498,

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1798.

Notes: Report by Municipal Committee Re Improvement, Outer High Church, C2/1/1/244 P 542, 25 June 1798, 25 June 1798 Report Committee Relating to Outer High Church Committee Believes High Church Ought to be Whitewashed Immediately. Suggested Accept Tender of Fergus Alexander for This

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1800.

Notes: Report by Municipal Committee, on Pavementing The Choir, Aug 1800, C2/1/2/130,

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1801.

Notes: Report by Municipal Committee Re Repairs to and Prices for Lairs, 7/1801, C2/1/2/128,

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1801.

Notes: Report by Municipal Committee, Outer High Church New Seating July 1801, C2/1/2/131,

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1801-03.

Notes: Report by Exchequer on Petition from Glasgow Re Repair of Church, A2/1/2/28, Reports by Barony Parish of Exchequer to Treasury Following Upon Petition by Lord Provost Etc of Glasgow to The Crown for Aid in Repairing Cathedral, 1801-03

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1802.

Notes: Report Re New Seating, Inner High Church, June 1802, C2/1/2 P177,

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1802.

Notes: Report by Municipal Committee on Dr Taylor's Petition Re Seating, C2/1/2/176, April 1802,

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1811.

Notes: cutting from Glasgow Herald 16.11.1888, Mp 19/418, Glasgow Cathedral Past and Present. Lecture by J Honeyman on siting of shrine, shortness of transept, design of east end to accomodate sloping awkward site, contemporary lack of funds for upkeep, settlement and cracking at east end.

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1814.

Notes: Inadequacy of Teinds of Parish to Maintain Minister and Church, A2/1/4/4, 7, A2/1/4/4 Memorandum for Magistrates and Council in The

Process of Augmentation, Modification and Locality at The Insistence of Principal Taylor, 1st Minister of Glasgow as Tacksmen of The Teinds of Glasgow and Barony Parishes, The Magistrates and Council Relate The Inadequacy of The Teinds, The Stipend of The Two Ministers Having to be Augmented from Corporation Funds, in Addition to The Maintenance of The Cathedral June 1814 Memorandum Relative to The Ecclesiastical Establishment of City Stating Need for New Assessment of The Teinds of Glasgow Parish. as Result of The Increase of Population in City, Magistrates and Council have Had to Endow Four New Churches and Must Support 7 Ministers of The City's Churches 1815 A2/1/4/7 Letter to Henry Jardine, The Exchequer, Concerning Renewal of Lease of Barony Parish Teinds. Writer Wants Assurance That If The Magistrates and Town Council Renew The Lease, They Will Receive Power to Levy The Extra Stipend They Had to Pay The Minister (Dr Taylor) of The Inner Church, During The Last Lease and also That The Barons of The Exchequer Will Direct A Sufficeint Part of The Grassum to be Applied to The Repair of The Cathedral 25 Nov 1822.

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1814.

Notes: Scheme for Layout of Lairs in High Church Yard, A2/1/3/51, Letter to City Chambers Listing Lairs Sold Since Last Communciation in 1815

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1816-36.

Notes: Papers Relating to Robert Colquhoun's Lair, High Church Yard, Td 301/2,

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1817.

Notes: High Church Yard, Inventory of Books and Papers, A2/1/3/95, Inventory of Books and Papers received from Estate of Late Bailie of High Church Yard James McEwan 10 Items, viz Registers of Burials, 1760-68, 1769-78, 1783-7, 1788-96, 1797-1817, Book Describing Lairs Situation and Boundaries, Owners 1732-62, same from 1762-1817, Map of Burying Ground, Various Papers including Charts of Lairs, List Burials for 1817

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1818.

Notes: Contract to build Wall in High Church Yard, A2/1/3/158,

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1818.

Notes: Bell Ringer, 1818, A2/1/3/172, Notes by Town Clerk, April 1817, Instructions to John Mcnair, Bellringer, at High Church

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1818-23.

Notes: Rent Due by The Town's Hospital for Burying Paupers, High Church Yard, A2/1/3/313,

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1819.

Notes: Report on Dry Rot, A2/1/3/177, Report by Dr Thomas Thomson Re Dry Rot in The Floor of The Outer High Church, Jan 1819 Dry Rot 'The Floor of The West End of The..Church ..is at Present Sunk Many Feet Below The Surface of The Ground..The Present Accumulation ..is Modern'; He Recommends Removing Earth to Floor Level and Digging Drain Round Outside Wall

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1820.

Notes: Anent Lodge at Church Yard Gate, Inner High Church, A2/1/3/218, Sept 1820; Letter from Committee of Council on Churches Beadle of Inner High Church Will Occupy Gate Lodge and Prevent Windows of Cathedral Being Broken and Show Visitors Round

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1820.

Notes: Plan of High Church Burying Ground with Lair Nos and Names, No Date, D-Tc 13/601,

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1822.

Notes: Report on Teinds, A2/1/4/8-9, A2/1/4/9 Petition of Lord Provost, Magistrates and Council of Glasgow to The Lords Commissioners of The Treasury Requesting £3000 out of The Grassum Payable for A New Lease of The Burgh and Barony Parish's Teinds, be Placed at The Disposal of Robert Reid, Hm Architect for Scotland, for Thorough Repair of The Exterior Fabric Nd 1822 A2/1/4/8 Report by Robert Reid, Hm Architect, to Henry Jardine,

Exchequer Barons of Exchequer have Authorised Sum of £100 Spent on Cleaning and Painting Cathedral under Direction of Reid; in his Report Says Decayed State of Building Requires Repairs of £2540 Before Cleaning and Painting to be Undertaken 3 July 1822

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1822.

Notes: Exchequer to Pay for Repair of, A2/1/3/288, Letter to Lord Provost and Magistrates Requiring Repair of Cathedral which Barons of The Exchequer have Agreed to Pay as Church Belongs to The Crown 18 June 1822 Letter to Lord Provost Requiring Mr Reid's (The King's Architect for Scotland) Inspection of Cathedral to Ascertain Repair Necessary 1 July 1822 18 June 1822 A Sum Was Collected from The Tack of The Teinds by The Town for The Repair But Ran out in 1817; The Barons of Exchequer have Allocated £100 to have Cathedral Cleaned and Painted, and Robert Reid to Undertake Report to have Complete Repairs Carried out; Financing of Repairs 'Some of The Roofs are in An Insufficient State,...Parapets and Arches are Completely Worn Down...The Nave from The Organ Gallery to The East End of ...The Outer High Church has Remained in An Unfinished State Since...1648..A Fabrick which is An Honour to The Ecclesiastical Buildings of Scotland..If Any Material Alteration Takes Place in The Commissary Court in This City, An Effort Should be Made to Repair The Two Apartments in The Cathedral formerly Used as A Courtroom and A Place for Keeping Papers and Records. This has Become Necessary for Preserving The External Appearance of This Part of The Edifice, which has been Less Attended to Than The Others; from James Clelland 1 July 1822 Robert Reid Visited with his Deputy; Some Parts Were in Danger of Becoming Ruinous 'I have Reason to Believe That The Report Will be Decisive as to The Necessity of A Pretty Large Sum for Securing The Building from Ruin'

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1823.

Notes: Report on Cathedral by Robert Reid, A2/1/3/307, 16 July 1823 Memo Respecting The Cathedral and The Proceedings with The Barons of The Exchequer for A Grant Towards Repair of The Building £100 under Robert Reid, Hm Architect for Scotland's Direction; More General Repairs at Barons of Exchequer's Expense 3 July 1822 Reid's Report on Cathedral to Barons of Exchequer 'This Cathedral Possesses A Great Degree of Grandeur Both Internally and Externally, and May Certainly be Ranked Among The Most Splendid Edifices of The Time at which It Was Built..as Such Therefore Independent of Other Considerations It has Strong Claims to The Attention of Those Charged with Its Preservation' It has been Neglected and Could Become Ruinous The High Church Was to have £100 Spent; Dampness and Decay in The Walls AD Ceiling Made Cleaning and Painting Insufficient Water Penetration in Walls; Stone Flagged Gutters in The Parapets Were Defective and Allowing Water Through; Roof Timbers Weak; Lead Roof Subsided, Pressing The Walls out; General Expensive Repair Indispensible; Estimate of Repairs £2540 Report by James Clelland, Supt of Public Works for The City of Glasgow, on Cathedral, Repeats Reid's Comments on Water Penetration of Walls

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1823.

Notes: Renewal of Teinds, A2/1/4/10,

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1824.

Notes: Authorisation of £3,000 from The Exchequer for Repair of Cathedral, A2/1/3/329, Letter Informing Lord Provost, Magistrates and Council of Glasgow That The Lords Commissioners of The Treasury have Authorised £3000 for Cathedral Repairs 10 March 1824

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1829.

Notes: Report Concerning Repair of Glasgow Cathedral, A2/1/4/24, Report Concerning A Fuller Grant from The Crown for The Completion of The Repair of The Cathedral . The Treasury have Authorised The Expense of Preserving The Roof and External Fabric of The Building under The Direction of Mr Robert Reid, HM Architect for Scotland, to be defrayed out of the proceeds of the teinds but the expense of adorning the inside or outside of the building should be defrayed by funds provided by the Corporation and

Inhabitants of Glasgow. 'The Barons of Exchequer understood to view the support of the Cathedral, as a national object.

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1829.

Notes: Renewal of Teinds, A2/1/4/24, petition on behalf of the Magistrates and Council, to the Treasury, for a renewal of a lease of the Teinds of the Burgh and Barony Parishes of Glasgow for the sum of £3000 to be taken out of the Grassum, to complete the repair of the Cathedral 1829

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1832.

Notes: Plan of approach to Cathedral, Royal Infirmary and Public Cemeteries, Nra (S) 0534,

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1832.

Notes: Cathedral burying ground, plan of St Mungo's, adjoining, D-Tc 13/605b,

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1834.

Notes: Petition to The Treasury Re Repair of, A2/1/4/32, Petition of Lord Provost, Magistrates and Council of Glasgow to Commissioners of Treasury Requesting Renewal of Lease of Barony and Burgh Teinds (Commencing 1836). The Petitioners Stipulate A Sum of £6000 be Made Available for The Teinds for The Restoration and Repair of The Cathedral and That They Will Pay Such Grassum as is Necessary to Make This Grant Signed Chief Magistrate 9 Oct 1834 Mentions Galleries Erected, Pews and Seats, Seat Rents, Expenses of Dry Rot, Ministers' Stipends Cost of King's Seat, Pulpit, Galleries Etc of Inner Church in 1803 'in The Present Elegant Style' Was £182/8 1809 - Windows in Inner Church Was £182/10 called 'This Fine and Venerable Monument of Ecclesiastical Architecture' The Petition Mentions 'A Very Unwarranted Appropriation of Part of The Cathedral by The Heritors of The Barony Parish..This Crypt It is Believed is Unrivalled in Europe for Architectural Effect and Grandeur' The Heritors 'Usurped' It as A Place of Worship Then Sold Lairs in It 'for The Interment of Various Individuals Connected with The Parish!' Petitioners Say This Endangers The Fabric and Will The Lords Order The Crypt's Restitution to The Crown Proposal to Remove Outer High Church 'The Present Unseemly and Incongruous Use of The Nave..', to Remove The Rubble Wall Across Both The Nave and Its Aisles; Outer Church Galleries Decaying, Expensive to Keep; Proposal to Remove Earth Piled Outside West End and Restore Crypt

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1836.

Notes: Plans and Elevations for Proposed Restoration, D-Opw 1/3, 'Plans and Elevations of The Proposed Restorations and Additions to The Cathedral of Glasgow with Explanatory Address by The Local Committee Glasgow 1836' Elevations 1 - 'Western Elevation Shewing The Recent Erections, which Obscure and Deform It, Together with The Columns of The Great Doorway, Half Buried in The Soil' Shows Western Towers, Nave Floor Level Scale 1'=10' Blocked W Door 2 - Elevation of The Proposed New Western Front, Removing Everything on Original Facade, Erecting Gable over Door, New Towers Replacing Windows Etc 3 - 'Interior of Nave When Restored as Seen from The Organ Gallery' Looking W 4 - 'Western Front by James Gillespie Graham Esquire as Approved by The Right Honourable The Lords of The Treasury' 5 - Western Front, Ground Plan of The Cathedral When Completed 6 - Elevation of Proposed North Transept and Plan 7 - Print of 'Glasgow Cathedral Restored' from Sw Corner of W Front, Shoeing New Towers, Blackadder Aisle 'Completed' 8 - 'Ground Plan of Cathedral as It Exists at Present' 'The Black Portion Shews What Properly Belongs to It. The Single Lines Exhibit What is Extraneous and Ought to be Removed' Single Lines Cover The Plans of The Western Towers 9 - 'Address by The Local Committee Constituted to Co-Operate with The Lords of The Treasury to Their Fellow Citizens and to All Who Take An Interest in The Preservation and Completion of The Cathedral of Glasgow' Mentions 'The Reformation's Zeal as 'Lamentably Misdirected' 'by Destroying The Whole of Those Noble Structures..' While Proposing New Towers to Replace Those which Give The West Front 'Its Present Mutilated State' The Old West Front Was Engraved 'not That It Deserved It.'

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1836.

Notes: Outer High Kirk, Removal of Interior, 1836, A2/1/4/40, Memorial Ot Commissioners of Woods and Forests from Lord Provost, Magistrates and Council Concerning Removal of Pulpit, Galleries and Seating from Former Outer High Kirk which has been Replaced by New Church, St Paul's 13 Aug 1836 The Wood Was Found to be Decayed C 1834, Medical Officers Reported That The Outer High Kirk Was Unfit for Public Worship Assurances The Woodwork not Connected with Fabric and Its Removal Would be 'without Injury to Any Part of The Building'

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1836.

Notes: Petition to The Treasury Re Repair of Cathedral, A2/1/4/36, Memorial from Lord Provost, Magistrates and Council to Hm Treasury Petition (A2/1/4/32) Refused under Acts 3 and 4, William Iv C.69; Making The Hereditary Revenue of The Crown in Scotland Part of The Consolidated Fund of The Uk Would Require Legislature The Magistrates Propose The Grant be Included with The National Supplies for The Year in The Same Act of Parliament 1836

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1839.

Notes: Petition to The Treasury Re Repair of, A2/1/5/8, Report by Magistrates on The Memorial Address by Mr MCGAVIN, A Member of Glasgow Town Council, to The Treasury Magistrates with to Correct Points Made by Mr MCGAVIN in his Memorial Concerning A Book of Drawings and A Report on The Restoration of The Cathedral which Was Produced by A 'Committee' of 67 Glasgow Men in 1836, A Copy of which Was sent to The Treasury This Report Takes Issue at Length with MCGAVIN'S Report - He States That The Committee Was Fictitious, It Had No Authority Behind It, Those Named Had not Consented Etc The Council State That The Committee Was Real, Many Were in Favour of The Renovations; MCGAVIN not in Favour of The 'Extravagant Scheme' which The Council Seems to Favour, including The Massive Alterations Proposed by J GILLESPIE GRAHAM, which The Council and Treasury Deny are Unnecessary MCGAVIN Alleges Financial Impropriety, Council Denies 'The Greatest Living Architectural Authorities Messrs JOHN BRITTON and RICKMAN..have declared That The Present Dangerous Condition of The Structure is Attributable More to Irregularities and Faults in The Original Design Than to The Effects of Age and Neglect..(Details 'Faults' Eg Inadequate Buttressing, New Transepts Needed to Support Structure Etc)' MCGAVIN Says 'The Restorations and Additions Exhibited in The Volume Referred to, Will Destroy The Ancient Character of The Edifice'; The Magistrates 'are of A Different Opinion..They Know That These Plans Originated to Exhibit in Its Beauty The Really Ancient Part of The Fabric. to Effect This, Comparatively Modern and Tasteless Erections Must be Removed. The New West Front..Will be in Perfect Harmony with The Era and Style of The Choir. The Design has been Approved of by..Professional Men of The Greatest Eminence and If Erected, Will for Centuries to Come Bear Noble Evidence of That Right Feeling and Good Taste which have Induced The Corporation and Citizens of Glasgow to Complete What Former Generations Had Begun..'

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1845-6.

Notes: Report on Merchant's House Grant for Renovation of Cathedral, T-Mh 49/2/8 No 3, Report of The Committee of Merchants House on The Proposed Grant Towards The Renovation and Completion of The Cathedral Nd 1845-6

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1849.

Notes: Plan of Proposed Improvements to Approaches, D-Tc 13/326,

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1851-55.

Notes: Visitors' Books, Td584/5-7, Earlier Visitors' Books in Baillie's Library, See Mitchell Library Rare Books Dept

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1856.

Notes: Reopening after Being Reseated 12 Oct 1856, Mp 7. 49,

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1856-7.

Notes: Copy Correspondence Between Board of Works, London and Lord Provost., Mp5.214 and D-Tc 14/2/31/3, Copy Correspondence Between Board of Works, London and Lord Provost as to Charge to Cathedral

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1879.

Notes: Inventory of Ornaments, Etc 1432 Edited by John Dillon, LKing6/503,

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1880.

Notes: Notes by Town Clerk on Seat Rents in Inner High Church, Mp 7. 49,

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1880.

Notes: Notes by Town Clerk as to Application of Seat Rents, Mp 7. 49,

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1880.

Notes: Notes by Town Clerk on Seat Rents in Inner High Church, D-Tc 6/476,

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1886.

Notes: Correspondence with Hm Board of Works as to Their Discontinuing... Mp 15.63, Glasgow Cathedral Charge for Admission Minutes of Finance Committee, 1886 (Discontinue 2d Admission Charge) Copies of Correspondence with Commissioners of Woods and Forests, York Cathedral, Durham Cathedral and Office of Works Office of Works Continues Fees, No Change

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1890.

Notes: Minutes as to Ruinous and Dangerous Condition of Walls in Church Yard, Mp 23.61, High Church Burying Ground Ruinous and Dangerous Condition of Walls Etc Extracts from Minutes of Finance Committee, Parks Committee Letters in Glasgow Herald Aug 1890-May 1891 Proposals to Remove Ruinous Stones and Railings, Letters from Owners of Lairs

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1890.

Notes: Cutting from Glasgow Herald 19.12.1890, Archaeological Society. The Restoration of Glasgow Cathedral. Refutation of Restoration of Presbytery or Sanctuary; No Records Kept of Restorations of Mid 19th century; Ancient Levels Destroyed; Attempts to be More Careful in 1890; Receptacle for Bones Discovered

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1891.

Notes: Newspaper Correspondence Regarding Old Tombstones in High Church Yard, Mp 23.62,

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1896.

Notes: Glasgow Cathedral Bell, D-Tc6/311, Copy of Correspondence Between The Board of Trade Concerning The Ringing of The Bell, 1 File

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1896.

Notes: Cutting from Glasgow Herald 29.2.1896, Mp 27/201, A Bit of Old Glasgow, Mackinlay, J. M. Description of Fabric, Medieval Inscriptions, Post-Reformation Treatment of Building, Regrets About Removal of Tovers Organ, Lectern Etc.

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1900.

Notes: Architecture, Sketch Plan Showing Buildings in Area in 16th century, D-Tc 13/2,

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1910-36.

Notes: Services Attended by Corporation, G1/3/20,

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1912.

Notes: Sermon Preached on Occasion of Dedication of New Roof, Mp 42/11,

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1914.

Notes: Order of Divine Service of The Kirking of The Magistrates of Glasgow, Pa4/49, 15 Nov 1914,

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1930.

Notes: Newspaper Account of St Asaph's Church, Wales also founded by St Mungo, D-Tc 6/606/9/4, Article from 'The Scotsman', 12 Dec 1930, by Walter Oliphant

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1935-6.

Notes: Records of Society of Friends of Glasgow Cathedral, T-Th 1/83/5,

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1949-51.

Notes: Papers Re Trades House Window, T-Th1/90,

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1960.

Notes: Service of Dedication at Unveiling of Windows, 1960, G2/1/21,

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1964.

Notes: Service to Commemorate Officers and Men of The Rnvr Who Died Wwi and II, Pa4/56,

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1970s.

Notes: Cathedral Shown on Posters, D-Ib 83, 84, 86,

Strathclyde Regional Archives, 1972.

Notes: Programme for Son et Lumiere in, during Clyde Fair International, D-Ib65,

Strathclyde Regional Archives, nd.

Notes: The Cathedral and the Municipality, Agn 42, notes on the article by James Paton in The Book of Glasgow Cathedral, pp 129. Historical notes on post-Reformation, revenues etc, division of church into three.

Stuart, R, 1848.

Views and Notices of Glasgow in Former Times, Glasgow.

Notes: Lithographs of and Notes on View of Glasgow from the Fir Park (Necropolis Hill) about the year 1690 (after Slezer). Shows cathedral from e ruins of archbishop's palace c1780 notes on and view of archbishop's palace and St Nicholas Chapel c 1780.

Talbot, E J, 1975. An Excavation at the Site of the NW Tower of St Mungo's Cathedral., *Innes Rev*, vol. 26 (1975), pp. 43-9.

Notes: excavation results, foundations show two building phases, buttress apparently secondary, medieval pottery on tower floor, modern kiln furniture possibly from levelling material brought from elsewhere; illus.

Thomson, J F, 1968. Innocent VIII and the Scottish Church, *Innes Rev*, vol. 19 (1968), 23-31.

Notes: Innocent VIII (1484-92) elevated see of St Andrews from Metropolitan to primatial status; erected see of Glasgow into archbishopric; Calendar of Papal Registers illuminates relations between sees of St Andrews and Glasgow in late 15th century.

Thurlby, M, 1998. Glasgow Cathedral and the Wooden Barrel Vault in Twelfth- and Thirteenth-Century Architecture in Scotland, in Fawcett, R (ed), 1998. *Medieval Art and Architecture in the Diocese of Glasgow*, pp. 84-87.

Treasurer Accts, 1877. vol. 1 (1473-1498).

Notes: Glasgow, 30, 51, 112, 226, 227, 237, 252, 356; lords summoned to meet the king at, 123-4, cxx, 241-2; the king at, cxv, 116, 124; muster on the moor of, xcvi, 163; odonell visits James IV in, 227; iron purchased in, 249; the bridge of, 249, 357; sturgeon brought to the king from, 277; notice of adjournment of a muster sent to, 327; leper hospital at the bridgend, ccxxxvi; the sick folk at the town end of, 378; alms to priests in, 275; to the friars of, ccxxxii, 99, 110; to the Blackfriars, 378; payment for masses, 357; offerings, 106, 124; to St. Katherine, 125; to the relics, 242.

bishop, archbishop of; John Laing, treasurer, xxx, xxxi, xxxvi, 1; contribution by the clergy collected in the diocese of, 50; (robert blackader) exempted from the jurisdiction of St Andrews, lvii; inspects the treasure-house, 80; at scone, 87; ambassador to Henry VII, lxxiv; his see erected into an archbishopric, lxxxvi; at the siege of Dumbarton, 125; at play with the king, 171; ambassador to france, cviii; to spain; proposal to make him a cardinal,

cxiii; returns to scotland, cxiii; sent again to spain, cxiii, cxxx; his return, cxxxvi; his servant brings letters, 355; hart sent by the king to, 361.

James Beaton, treasurer, Xxxiii.

Dean of, James Myrton, xxix; Richard Mureheide, 188, 196.

Treasurer Accts, 1900. vol. 2 (1500-1504).

Notes: Glasgow, xix, xx, xxviii, xxix, xxxi, xxxiii, xlvi.

cathedral of, lvii; payments to the gray friars of, 69; alms to priests in, 72, 80, 81, 262; alms to the Black Friars of, 79, 80, 81, 247, 262; king's offering at, 81; commission sent to, for making of the staple, 123; David Grahams expenses at, 140; his plea at, 152; alms to the friars of, 251; hangings and basins sent from stirling to, 349; David Beaton to meet the king in, 349; king's clothes sent to, 350; deer sent from, to stirling, 355; spursilver to choir boys of, 365; drinksilver to workmen at, 365, Allan Stewart of, 423; two trumpets leave, 443.

Archbishop of, liv, lv, lxxviii, lxix; sends kids to the king, 101, 102; sends cherries to do., 154; bridlesilver to his man, 385; sends a fed ox to the king, 434.

Treasurer Accts, 1901. vol. 3 (1506-1507).

Notes: Glasgow, xvii, xxv, xxvii, xxxi, xxxv, xxxvi.

Episcopal palace of, xiv; tippets bought in, 37; alms in, 60, 291, 292; do. to the friars of, 60; 73, 74; do. to the grey friars of, 60; do. to the Black Friars of, 284; do. to the priests of, 280; king's offering in, 73; drinksilver to masons, etc., at, 144, 192, 331, 357, 401; do. to the painter of, xcii, 331; letters sent from, to the Queen, 144; payment to a piper in, 144; Adam Cockburn sent from, to Edinburgh, 356; horse collars bought in, 357; messenger sent to, 384; horse hire from, 400; payment to a falconer in, 405; spur silver to the choir boys of, 145, 331; payment to Alan Stewart of, 172.

Bishop of, xiii; a hart sent to the, 156; payment to his master cook, 405.

Treasurer Accts, 1902. vol. 4 (1507-1513).

Notes: Glasgow, feeding of cranes in, 102; trental masses said in, 184, 188; building of a galley in, xlvi, 290; messenger sent to fetch Sir Andrew Brounhill in, 327; payment to a fiddler in, 345.

Archbishop and Clergy of The Diocese of, 391, 392; Carriage of Fish from, 405; do. of Cables from, 405, 476; Messenger sent to The Diocese of, 408; A Cannon Drawn by Horses to, Lxxxi, 527; Carts sent for Wine to, 527; do. for Guns to, 527.

Archbishop of (James Beaton), Xi, 145, 173; Auditor, 143, 359, 383; Indenture Made with John Lokkert, Mason, by The, 281; Signs Accounts, 381, 448; Timber Delivered to The, 529.

Bishop of, A Cup Given by, 93.

Chancellor of, 173.

Dean of. See Forman, Robert.

Prebendary of, The Second, 362.

Sub-Dean of, 173, 362.

Succentor of, 173.

Treasurer Accts, 1903. vol. 5 (1515-1531).

Notes: Glasgow, 230; Gavin Jardine sent to, 16; Outbringing of The King's Guns from The Water of, 16; John Drummond, Wright, sent to, 17, 18; Artillery Taken to Blackfriars of, 17; Robin Borthwick Goes to, 18; Artillery and Munitions Brought from, 18, 30, 38, 47, 71; Letters sent to, 30, 124, 149, 218, 233, 442; do. for The tax sent to, 68, 444; Convention of Sheriffs and Baillies in, 72; The Lord Governor, in, 73, 225; The Lord Chancellor in, 151; Letters Proclaimed in, 203, 217; Besieging of The Palace of, 214; Horse Hire from Edinburgh to, 226; The Earl of Argyle Sought for in, 229; Irishman sent to, 235; Exchequer Precepts Delivered in, 444; Archbishop of, Xxv, xliii; Letters from The, 210; Summoned to Edinburgh for The Session, 317; James, Chancellor, xlv, 100; Gavin, Chancellor, 349.

Archdeacon of, tax paid by, 451.

Bishop of, tax paid by The, 454.

Chancellor of, tax paid by The, 453; Dean of, Summoned to Edinburgh, 151, 217; tax paid by, 452 See also Forman, Robert; Stewart, Mr. William; Provost of, Letter to The, 235; Rector and Precentor of, tax paid by The,

453; Subdean of, tax paid by The, 453; Vicar-General of, Letters to The, 215, 228.

Treasurer Acts, 1905. vol. 6 (1531-1538).

Notes: Glasgow, Mr John Lauder in, 50, 57; Parchment Skins Bought by do. in, 50; Lute Strings do. in, 87; do. sent to The King in, 179; Letters sent to, 109, 122, 129, 130, 312, 313, 439; Carriage of victuals for The Ship to The Brig End of, 164; Freight of do. to Dumbarton from, 164; Carriage of Canvas to do. from, 165; Carriage of Cord and Shovels to do. from, 234; Carriage of do. from Leith to, 234; Carriage of The Timbermen's Worklooms from do. to, 235; Carriage of Ship Cables from do. to, 236; Cartage of Gear for The Ship to, 165; Expenses of George Wallace and Mr George Forestar Passing to, 165; Cloth Bought in, 179; A Boy sent for The King's Lute to Edinburgh from, 216; The Laird of Fernyhirst Remains in Ward in, 219; payment to Mariners in, 233; A Signature sent to The Lord Chancellor in, 309; Messenger sent for Horses to, 334; The Dean of Moray in, 348.

Archboshopric of, Taxation of, 145, 245.

Bailies of, Letters to, 440.

Bishop of, Letters to The, 128; tax paid by The, 361; Bishopric of, Inbringing of The tax of, 265.

Blackfriars of, payment to, 32, 200.

Burgesses of, 174, 373; Chapter of, tax received from, 361.

Dean of, Mr James Scrymgeour, 151, 177.

Diocese of, tax paid by Religious Houses within, 145.

Greyfriars of, payment to, 32.

Regality of, Letters sent to, 312.

Treasurer Acts, 1907. vol. 7 (1538-1541).

Notes: Glasgow, A Writing sent to The Lord Chancellor in, 395.

Archbishop of, Gavin [Dunbar], Chancellor, 383.

Archdeacon of, Mr Alexander Dick, 70.

Rector of, Henry Sinclair, 364.

Rectory of, 76.

Treasurer Acts, 1908. vol. 8 (1541-1546).

Notes: Glasgow, Expenses of Sir John Kene, Chaplain, Coming from, 47; do. of James Lindsay, Macer in, 166; Messengers sent to and from, 48, 171, 189, 254, 259, 283, 296, 382, 383, 424, 464, 465; Letters sent to, 113, 273, 273, 276, 332, 338, 381, 407, 469; Absences from The Convention or Raid of, 216, 219, 286; Horse Hire for Hannis Cochran, to, 272; Carriage of Artillery and Munitions to and from, 275, 276, 283, 284, 294, 378-380, 389, 391, 392; Watching of do. in, 380, 390; Guiding of do. from, 390; Carriage of A Coffin with Silver Work to Edinburgh Castle from, 279; A Poor Woman's Husband is Slain with A Shot from A Culvering in, 281; A Gallows Set Up Opposite The Tolbooth of, 283; The Lord Governor in, 283, 462; Supper for do. in, 292; The Advance of do. to, 296; payment to A Barber in, 292; payments to Gunners at, 294, 297; Alexander Hamilton of Haggis Hurts his Arm at, 327; The Lord Governor's Servant is Hurt on The Mure at, 298; Drinksilver for Gunners in, 341; do. for Men of The Bishopland of, 381; Writings Anent The Bailies of, 375; Taffety Bought in, 376; Letters of Charge to The Boatmen of, 382; Wine Bought in, 387; Unloading and Carriage of do. from The Brig of, 387; Cellar Maill of do., 387; Bishop of, Writings to The, 178, 285, 330, 340, 342, 344, 368, 375, 435, 455; Removal of The Lord Governor's Coffers from his Lodging to Holyroodhouse, 247; payment to his Officiar, 381; Bishopric of, Letter sent to The Baronies of The, 383; A Macer sent to The Tenants of The, 389; The Castle of, Accounts Relating to The Seige of, 271, 272, 278, 279, 282, 283, 293, 321; A Gunner sent from Hamilton to, 291; payments to Gunners in, 302, 310, 314, 315, 324, 341; David Hamilton of Orbiston Remains in, 310; payment to Watchmen in, 341; Carriage of Artillery to and from, 379, 383; The Captain of, Writings to, 295, 300, 322; do. from, 298, 312, 319; payment by, 315; John Craufurd, 311, 321; Dean of, A Writing sent to The, 185; Provost of, Andrew Hamilton of Medop, 395; Rector of Henry Sinclair, 1; Sub-Dean of, Writings to The, 109, 283; Mr James Houston, 10.

Treasurer Acts, 1911. vol. 9 (1546-1551).

Notes: Glasgow, Carriage of Munition and Artillery to and from, 56, 103, 144, 188, 197-199, 208, 218, 226; A Convention in, 70; Letters sent to, 75, 109, 110, 191, 203, 255, 320, 320, 343; Messengers sent to and from, 75, 97, 120, 122, 131, 139, 192, 203, 207, 230, 236, 239, 245-247, 252, 253, 264, 275, 278, 308, 319, 325, 343; payment to Players on The Viols in, 127; Offering to A Priest's First Mass in, 137; Carriage of The Lord Governor's Coffers and Clothes to, 137, 140, 324; The Lord Governor in, 140, 248, 333, 333; Boat Hire for do. to Dumbarton from, 36; A Messenger sent to Search for do. in, 387; Clothing for A Poor Scholar in, 142, 272; Letters to The Mariners of, 193; Pikes Delivered to A Messenger in, 207; Expenses of A Frenchman to Edinburgh from 243, 272; Taffety Bought in, 249; payments to workmen for Their Labours at The Siege of, 262; Incense Taken to The Lord Governor's Lodging by The Priests of, 272; The Official's Books of, 433; The Bishop of, Letters to, 52; The Bishopric of, Supplications Made to The Pope for, 134; The Chamberlain of, Letters to, 203, 248, 370; Archibald Hamilton, 197, 213; The Grey Friars of, payment to, 127; The Justice Court of, payment to A Dempster of, 243; Absents from The Army to Underlie The Law in, 236, 243; Continuation of, 245; Expenses of The Justice-Clerk at, 251; Wills in, 287; Poining for The Unlaws of, 475; The Parson of, Brother of Mr Henry Sinclair, Summoned to The Session, 135; The Provost of, Letters to, 253, 370; The Sheriffdom of, Wages paid to Foot-Men Coming from, 192; The Vicar General of, Letters to, 130.

Treasurer Acts, 1913. vol. 10 (1551-1559).

Notes: Glasgow, Hire of Carts with Timber to, 22; Andrew Dunlop, Burgess of, 65; James Muir, do. of, xlvi, 237, 287; Carriage of Nails to, 82; Letters sent to and Proclaimed in, 148, 342, 365, 375, 390, 416; do. Delivered to A Messenger in, 419; Carriage of Munition and Artillery to and from, 173, 229, 286, 288, 376; House Mail of Munition in, 287; Messengers sent to, Lxxiv, 235, 266, 298, 350; Mr John Stevenson in, 379; Glasgow, The Archbishop of, James [Beaton], Lxix; The Lord Governor Informed of his Home-Coming, 154; Lands at Burntisland, 154; Auditor, 217, 320; Letters to, 317, 399, 413; Signs Accounts, 445; The Barony of, Letters sent to, 375, The Bishop of, Letters to, 319, 403; The Black Friars of, payment to, 66; The Chanter of, Letters to, 384, 397; The Dean of, Signs Accounts, 244; 445; Signs Memorandum, 245; Letters from, 288; Mr Henry Sinclair, 217, 320, 330

Treasurer Acts, 1916, 11 (1559-1566), Glasgow, lxxiii, 314, 315; Letters Proclaimed at The Mercat Cross of, xlili, 55, 64, 73, 98, 113, 177, 210, 211, 254, 342, 355, 376, 378, 378, 379, 396, 397, 401, 412, 415, 416, 425, 476, 482; Pursuivants and Messengers sent With Letters to, and from, xlili, 157, 177, 212, 253, 409, 410; John Wallace in Sloak Executed for Theft in, 233; Searching for Hides in, 244, 245; Licences for Remaining from The Army Mustered at, 303; Precepts of Parliament sent to, 371, 449; The King and Queen in, 403, 404, 410; The Lyon King of Arms and Heralds Await Upon do. with Army in, 524; The Lord Secretary in, 410; Islay and Marchmont Heralds Go to Stirling from 411; The Comptroller's Clerk in, 412; Expenses of William Bryson, Macer in, 524; The Barony of, 308; The Collegiate Church of The Blessed Virgin Mary in, Archibald Craufurd Provost of, 337; The Commissar of, Letters to, 477; The Dean of, 335, 337; Letter to, 14; The Diocese of, 339; The Metropolitan Church of, 314; The Precentor of, John Stevinsoun, 325; The Provost and Baliles of, Letters to, 61; The Subdean of, James [Hamilton], 315; The Superintendent of, Letters to, 365; John Willox, 177.

Treasurer Acts, 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).

Notes: Glasgow, Bishop of, to compare Before the Council, 132; Summons of Treason Against, 297; Burgh of, Letter to, 23; Precept of Parliament to, 44, 82, 211; Proclamation at, 49, 57, 68, 71, 139-40, 150, 184, 199, 205, 211, 235, 238, 240, 243, 283, 319, 332, 342, 354; Members of Executed Persons Affixed on The Port of, 68, 96; Commissary, Custom and Cocket Seals to be Presented and Delivered Before The Regent in Edinburgh, 77; Army at, 109; Justice Ayre at, 109, 113, 116, 136; Letters sent from, 115, 118-19, 121-4, 152-3, 127-40; Assise in Tolbooth, 115; Regent in, 115, 137, 321; Tapestry Hung in Ambassador's Chamber There, 117; Lords

Compositors in, 118; Repairs to Tolbooth, 118, 121; Tapestry and Bedding Taken from Edinburgh to, 119; Artillery Taken from Edinburgh to, 121, 151, 155; Muster at, 122-3, 236, 319; Provost and Bailies of, Letters to, 125, 164, 199, 241, 280, 284, 327, 354, payment by, 272; payment to Messengers on The Treasurer's Affairs in, 128; A Great Culverin Transported to Stirling from, 287; Chancellor of, Letter to, 126; Dean of, Balfour, Mr James, 196; Livingston, Mr. Thomas, Treasurer of The Metropolitan Church of Glasgow, 269; Betoun, James, Archbishop of Glasow, Lieges Forbidden to Assist or Contact, 379; Glasgow, Chamberlain of, Mr. Thomas Archibald, Pays Composition, 104.

Treasurer Accts, 1978. vol. 13 (1574-1580).

Notes: Beaton, [James], Bishop of Glasgow, Letters to, 35, 48, 78, 192, 209, 259, 277; Glasgow, Burgh of, Proclamations at, 52, 55, 59, 67, 102, 170, 195, 209, 213-14, 216, 219, 224, 229, 256, 262; Letters to Provost and Bailies of, 78, 195, 206, 209, 212, 225, 232, 277; Tenement of Land in, 275; Boyd, of Tochrig, Mr James, Archbishop of Glasgow, 256; Letters to, 206, 232; Pays Composition, 242; Douglas, Archibald, Parson of Glasgow, Xix; Herbertson, Archibald, Brother of Mr Robert H., Chaplain of Chaplainry of Apostles Peter and Paul in Glasgow Cathedral, 13; Herbertson, John, Son of Mr Robert H., Chaplain of Chaplainry of Apostles Peter and Paul in Glasgow Cathedral, 13; Colville, John, Precentor (Chantor) of Glasgow and Prebendary of Kilbride, 11, 244; Master of Requests, 258, 275; payment to, 390.

Waddell, J J, 1921. The Western Towers of Glasgow Cathedral.

Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc, 6 (1918-21), pp. 58-65.

Notes: Plan, Description of Towers, Repairs, Accounts of Destruction in 1840s.

Walker, J R, 1883. 'Holy Wells' in Scotland, Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 17 (1882-3), 152-210, 182-3.

Notes: Drawing of St Mungo's Well in Lower Church, with Plan and Section.

Watson, G, 1907. The Archdeaconry of Teviotdale, with Special Reference to The Deanery, Trans Hawick Archaeol Soc, 1907, 21-28.

Notes: with Special Reference to The Deanery of Teviotdale One of The Archdeaconries of The Cathedral of Glasgow; Financial Affairs; List of Thirty Seven Parishes, Churches Therein, with Dedications and References Where Known.

Watson, T L, 1896. Glasgow Cathedral: A Contribution to The History of The Structure,

Proc Philos Soc Glasgow, vol. 27 (1895-6), pp. 136-46.

Notes: Brief History with Plan of Lower Church, and Plan of Vaults 'as First Designed' and 'as It is' Cross Section of Choir; History and Architectural History.

Watson, T L, 1901. The Double Choir of Glasgow Cathedral: A Study of Rib Vaulting. Drawings of Rib Vaults, Lower Church, Glasgow.

Notes: Watson argues vaulting of centre of lower church 20 years later than the north and south aisles, roof of east aisle yet later.

Watson, T L, 1911. The architectural history of Glasgow Cathedral or the autobiography of a cathedral. Glasgow.

Watson, T L, Nd. Plan of Cemetery under East End of Glasgow Cathedral, Glasgow,

Watt, D E R, 1969. Fasti Ecclesiae Scoticae Medii Aevi AD Annum 1638, Edinburgh, 143, 152, 170, 169.

Notes: 11th - 12th century. 3 Bishops of Glasgow possibly Suffragan Bishops of the Archbishop of York; see of Glasgow revived by David I 1114 x 1118; Church received Metropolitan Status 9 Jan 1492; Archdeacon First Appears 1126 x 1127, Chapter appears collegiate rather than synodal; Dean first appears 1159 x 1164 Head of Canons; Dean and Canons confirmed their

right to elect bishops in 1174; Sub-Chantership erected 1455 X 1471, with prebend of Durisdeer annexed.

Watt, D E R, 1987. Scotichronicon by Walter Bower, vol. 8 (BKS XV and XVI), Aberdeen.

Notes: Glasgow, bishop of, Lauder, William, chancellor of Scotland, p 299, bk XVI, chap 27; 6 June 1440; Alexander Lauder, rector of Ratho becomes bishop of Dunkeld; uterine brother of William Lauder, bishop of Glasgow Notes, (p 379); Lauder held see of Glasgow 1408-1425/6, and chancellor Jan 1421/2 - Dec 1425 Bruce, James, bishop fo Dunkeld, bishop of Glasgow, p 299, bk XVI, chap 27; 4 Feb 1441/2; James Bruce consecrated at Dunfermline as bishop of Dunkeld, died in Edinburgh as chancellor in 1447 Notes, (p 379); James Bruce was translated to the see of Glasgow after holding Dunkeld for 6 years; he was translated on 3 Feb 1446/7 and died 19 June x 4 Oct 1447; he was chancellor 1444-7 after his death, Turnbull succeeded him at Glasgow; in 1447 three men holding high office in the government successively held the see of Dunkeld, two of them moving on to Glasgow Turnbull, William, keeper of the privy seal, bishop-elect of Dunkeld, bishop of Glsow, p 299, bk XVI, chap 27; James Bruce, bishop of Dunkeld died in 1447; William Turnbull elected and confirmed as bishop of Dunkeld, but in the same year he was made bishop of Glasgow, on 27 Oct 1447; succeeded by John Ralston Notes, (p 379); William Turnbull was keeper of the privy seal 1440-8; provided to see of Dunkeld 10 Feb 1446/7, then translated to see of Glasgow (on Bruce's early death) on 27 Oct 1447 before he had been consecrated; bishop there 1447-54 Glasgow Cathedral, p 358 (notes to chap 12, bk XVI); Maurice de Buchanan, M.A., holder of a prebend in Glasgow Cathedral, was in Sept 1432 granted a provision to the vicarage of Cadder while at the curia in Rome; he was probably treasurer to Princess Margaret in 1436 but was dead by May 1438; details of debate over his authorship of Book of Pluscarden (unlikely)

Watt, D E R, 1988, The Church in Scotland in 1137, pp. 25-35, in Crawford, B E (ed),

St Magnus Cathedral and Orkney's Twelfth Century Renaissance. Aberdeen.

Watt, D E R, 1991. Scotichronicon by Walter Bower, vol. 6 (BKS XI and XII), Aberdeen.

Notes: Glasgow, p 313 (capture of William Wallace by John de Menteith at Glasgow, 1305) Diocese of Glasgow, including Carlisle, p 155, bk XI, chap 53; the instructions sent by the Scots to Pope Boniface and the proctors at the curia; includes the following details - Henry II, King of England, invaded and occupied Cumbria, Northumbria and Westmoreland; on his own authority alone Henry erected the Cathedral of Carlisle, which previously formed part of the diocese of Glasgow in Scotland Notes, (p 272); King Malclom yielded the counties to Henry peacefully after negotiations in 1157; Aethelwulf the first bishop of Carlisle had been consecrated in 1133 and died in 1156 or 57; it is uncertain whether previous episcopal authority in Cumberland lay with the bishop of Galloway or Glasgow; Bishop John de Cheam of Glasgow was ambitious in the 1260's to extend his diocese southward at the expense of Carlisle; churches dedicated to St. Kentigern in northern England are taken by Bower to prove that this had once been part of Glasgow diocese; he implies that the erection of the see of Carlisle had been done on doubtful authority Wardlaw, Walter de, bishop of Glasgow, cardinal, p 63, bk XI, chap 21; the expulsion of English benefited clergy from Scotland; examples give; David II renewed this expulsion; English monks at Harehope had plotted against the state; David transferred their lands to Walter de Wardlaw for his lifetime and then to the Lord of Riccarton Notes, (p 223); 'Harehope' may be the hospital of the brothers of St. Lazarus at Harehope; Bower's chronology is confused; Robert II granted the lands of Harehope to his eldest son on 16 June 1376; it would seem that the grant to Wardlaw was made by Robert II rather than David II (died 1371); Wardlaw possibly received the land 1383-7 when he was a cardinal as Bower states Wishart, Robert, bishop of Glasgow, guardian of Scotland, p 3, bk XI, chap 1; Apr 1286; death of Alexander III in March, appointment and rule of six guardians including Robert, bishop of Glasgow Notes, (p 191); selection of

guardians probably happened at a parliament at Scone on 2/3 Apr 1286 p 29, bk XI, chap 10; May 1291; Edward I asked to adjudge competing cases of Robert Bruce and John Balliol for the throne; at meeting of Scots and English magnates at Norham. Edward claimed suzerainty over Scotland; claim stongly refuted by Robert Wishart, quoting Gildas; king at length desisted in his claims Notes, (p 204); English sources mention no speech by Wishart, but a longer account of it know to the Scots in 1321, so he probably did say something at this stage The first meeting at Norham was held on 10 May 1291 p 75, bk XI, chap 25; kingdom splits behind two competitors for the throne; Comyns supported Balliol; earls of Mar and Atholl and Bishop Robert Wishart supported Bruce; each side persecuted their opposition Notes, (p 229); Wishart guardian 1286-92 Robert wishart, p 101, bk XI, chap 35; 1304; Edward I captured Stirling Castle and imprisoned its keeper and many Scots nobles including the bishops of Glasgow and Sodor. This was reported to Pope Boniface in a report that restated Scotland's case for independence from England Notes, (p 246); the task of the envoys to Rome was over by 13 Aug 1302 when Boniface associated himself with England Olifard's imprisonment in 1304 was not linked to the Roman embassy Robert Wishart had been imprisoned from before the battle of Stirling Bridge in 1297 until as late as Sept 1300, probably in Roxburgh Castle; in a letter of 27 June 1299 the pope believed the two bishops were in English prisons; they were not still in prison with Olifard in 1304 pp 107-109, bk XI, chap 38; a copy of the papal letter from Boniface, presented to the king by the archbishop of Canterbury; 27 June 1299; it has been reported to Boniface that the bishops of Sodor and Man and other clerics have been imprisoned and some killed by the English; pope requests all clergy be released Wishart, Robert, p 353, bk XII, chap 20; 23-24 Jun 1314; many English prisoners captured at Bannockburn ransomed; the Scots Queen and bishop of Glasgow freed from English prisons, in exchange for the release of John of Brittany from Scotland Notes, (p 453); John of Brittany was Edward II's cousin; Queen Elizabeth de Burgh and Robert Wishart had been held prisoner since 1306; they were exchanged in fact for Humphrey de Bohun, earl of Hereford, brother-in-law of Edward, not for John of Brittany, and others were also involved

Watt, D E R, 1994. *Scottichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 4 (Bks VII & VIII).

Notes: p. 341, Jocelin rebuilds church;

p. 413, church dedicated 1197.

Watt, L M, 1935. *The Scottish Church's Struggle with England for Independence*, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 5 (1935), 185-195.

Notes: Claim Made by See of York of Supremacy over Glasgow; Appointment of John as First Bishop in 1115; Seat of Primate in St Andrews, Claim of York of Subjection of St Andrews to York; Pope Clement III Made Scottish Church Subject Only to Apostolic See in 1188.

Watt, L M, 1940s. *Glasgow Cathedral, Glasgow*, Pamphlet/Guide, Strathclyde Regional Archives Pa4/251.

Watt and Macqueen, D E R and J and W, 1989.

Scottichronicon by Walter Bower, Aberdeen, 2 (Bks III and IV), Glasgow, pp 11-13, bk III, chap 4; Antonine Wall, mentioned ending near Glasgow on Clyde Glasgow, pp 79-81, bk III, chap 29; Aedan helps Cadwallon; St. Kentigern bishop of Glasgow contemporary with St. Columba; miracles at Kentigern's grave; greatest extent of his bishopric at Rey Cross below Stainmore; disciple Convall buried at Inchiinnan; disciple St. Baldred Notes, (pp 225-7), chap 29, pp 79-81; Bower says Aedan helped Cadwallan in 593AD; Cadwallon died in 633AD; relation between the two kings is fictitious; sources for life of Kentigern given, modern articles listed; annals record his death c. 612; internal dating evidence suggests late 6th/early 7th century.; places associated with him, including Hoddum; Bower's reference to claim by John de Cheam, bishop of Glasgow, against bishop of Carlisle in 1286 Glasgow, p 81-3, bk III, chap 30; meeting of Kentigern and Columba in Glasgow exchange staffs; Columba's staff preserved as pearl and gold crozier in Ripon; Columba's hymn for Kentigern given; contemporaries of Gregory the Great Notes, (pp 227-8), chap 30, pp 81-3; Bower refers to Jocelin's 'Life'; hymn

from an 'office' of Columba, now lost; Bower and Jocelin ultimately based on source predating IIth century; evidence suggests otherwise undocumented connections between churches in Strathclyde and Northumbria from 8th century.; hymn for Kentigern written in or for Glasgow, possibly for celebratory 'office' of the saint Glasgow, pp 83-7, bk III, chap 31; Kentigern meets Merlin, legend related Notes, (p 229), chap 31, pp 83-7; Bowers narrative possibly extracted from complete version of the fragmentary 'Life'; missing portion given, Lailoken (believed identical with Merlin) disturbs Glasgow community by prophesying from crag to east of Molendinar burn

Watt, Taylor and Scott, D E R, S and T, 1990, *Scottichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 5 (BKS IX and X). Aberdeen.

Notes: Glasgow, archdeacon of, Matthew de Aberdeen, p 161, bk IX, chap 53; AD1238, Jan/Mar; division of archdeaconry; Matthew becomes archdeacon of Glasgow, Peter de Alinton, is archdeacon of Teviotdale Potton, Hugh de, p 161; Jan/Mar, 1238; Hugh de Potton, archdeacon of Glasgow died; archdeaconry divided after his death (see above) Notes, (p 269); Potton, archdeacon since 1227; Potton died 1 Jan x 24 Mar 1237/8 Moffat, Nicholas de, archdeacon of Teviotdale, bishop-elect of Glasgow, pp 323, 371, 379 Glasgow, canons and clerks of, pp 323, 367; cathedral of, p 323 (see William de Bondington); citizens of, p 151; city of, p 107; Fraser, William, dean of Glasgow, king's chancellor, bishop of St Andrews p 397 (AD1273; dean appointed king's chancellor; notes, p 493; Fraser, dean since 1270 x 1271; chancellor until 1279 or later); p 409 (elected to St Andrews 4 Aug 1279) Bondington, William de, king's chancellor, bishop of Glasgow, p 147, bk IX, chap 48; AD1231; William, formerly clerk to Chancellor Thomas, appointed chancellor; AD1232, Willliam succeeds Walter as bishop of Glasgow Notes, (p 260); William's election may not have taken place until 11 Apr x 7 June 1233 p 169, bk IX, chap 56; 9 Aug 1240; Pope Gregory IX calls bishops to Rome, including Glasgow and St Andrews. They returned home in 1241 protesting about the legates with them, and danger of ambush p 273; Council called for 31 Mar 1241 p189 (mention) p 319 bk X, chap 9; 26 Aug 1255; William consecrates Gamelin as bishop of St Andrews, after many disputes Notes, (p 451); Comyn party unable to prevent Gamelin's consecration by Bondington, another ousted Comyn counsellor p 323, bk X, chap 11; Nov 1258; death of William de Bondington; built church at Glasgow in stone, enriched and endowed it. Briefly succeeded by Nicholas de Moffat, archdeacon of Teviotdale Notes p 454; William bishop since 1233, chancellor since 1230 x 1231-1249; died 10 Nov 1258; built eastern part of church; it is in Bower, not Melrose that his building work is specifically mentioned Cheam, John de, p 323, bk X, chap 11; 1259; bishopric of Glasgow, vacant after Nicholas de Moffat's election annulled; John de Cheam consecrated at Rome by Pope Alexander; bishop John unpopular, appropriated benefices Notes, (p 455); Alexander IV consecrated Jon de Cheam at the Roman court before 28 Oct 1259, after appointing him on 13 June; before 21 May 1260 the king had complained about Cheam's appointment, but he was enthroned at Glasgow later in 1260 p 335 (mention, advised on founding of Holy Cross at Peebles, 1261-2) p 367, bk X, chap 24; AD1267; Bishop John left his see and went overseas, in dispute with his canons Notes, (p 477); Cheam signed Treaty of Perth in 1266; Bower emphasises his poor relations with his clergy; Lanercost suggests he went abroad en route to Rome, to extend his diocese south into Carlisle p 371, bk X, chap 26; AD 1268; death of bishop John; succeeded by Nicholas de Moffat, archdeacon Notes, (p 480); Cheam abroad since 1267, died after 11 June 1268 at Tournai; Melrose reports his death at Meaux Moffat, Nicholas de, archdeacon of Teviotdale, bishop-elect of Glasgow, p 323, bk X, chap 11; Jan 1259; Nicholas succeeded William de Bondington; his election annulled on 13 June, through his own canons' treachery; see of Glasgow vacant, later filled by John de Cheam Notes, (p 454); Moffat archdeacon since 1245; elected bishop after 2 Jan 1259; Robert de Prebenda, who had presided over his election said to have challenged Moffat in Rome; the election quashed on or before 13 June, for reasons unclear p 371, bk X, chap 25; AD1268; John de Cheam dies; archdeacon Nicholas de Moffat elected to the see for the second time Notes, (p 480); elected bishop for the second time on or after 13 Oct 1268 when

some of the canons made a pre-election compact p 379, bk X, chap 27; AD1270; death of Nicholas de Moffat, bishop-elect St. Albans, Walter de, bishop, p 3, bk IX, chap 1; Dec 1214; Walter and others conduct funeral service of Alexander II at Broath Notes, (p 195); Walter de St. Albans, formerly a king's chaplain, bishop 1208-32 p 101, bk IX, chap 33; 1218 Jun/Nov; Walter and other bishop visit Rome to request absolution, which they received Notes, (p 236); Walter absolved by the pope on 6 Jun 1218 p 147, bk 9, chap 48; AD1232; Walter dies, succeeded by William de Bondington Notes, (p 260); Walter died after 19 May 1232 Wischard, William, archdeacon of St Andrews, king's chancellor, bishop-elect of Glasgow, bishop of St Andrews, p 375 (mention), p 379, bk X, chap 28; AD1270; king insisted on election of William to succeed William de Moffat as bishop of Glasgow Notes, (p 484); William archdeacon since 1254 and chancellor since 1257 p 381, bk X, chap 28; AD1271; apostolic see vacant, bishops-elect went unconsecrated, so they, including William Wischard, forced to await appointments. in deference to the king, William while the elect of Glasgow was appointed to the see of St Andrews in succession to Gamelin Notes, (p 486); see of Glasgow vacant 1270 - Jan 1273; Wischard elected to St Andrews on 3 Jun 1271; this was a conditional election as he was already bishop-elect of Glasgow and required papal permission for his translation to St Andrews p 383 (Wischard arranges Robert Wishart's election to Glasgow, after 3 June 1271) p 389 (William Wischard elect of Glasgow not consecrated to St Andrews due to delay caused by accusations of holding too many benefices, AD1273-4) p 397 (Wischard consecrated as bishop of St Andrews 15 Oct 1273) Wishart, Robert, archdeacon of Lothian, bishop of Glasgow, p 383, bk X, chap 29; (1271, after 3 June); William Wishart arranged the election of his relative Robert Wishart to the see of Glasgow. Robert then left for Rome Notes, (p 487); Robert Wishart became archdeacon of Lothian May x Nov 1267, elected to Glasgow after the posulation of William Wischard to see of St Andrews on 3 June 1271; he would have negotiated both appointments in Rome once Gregory X had taken office in Mar 1272 p 389, bk X, chap 30; 29 Jan 1273; Robert Wishart confirmed, and consecrated at Aberdeen p 409, (Mar 1279; Robert and others, envoys to king of England; met English at Berwick on Tweed for abortive border negotiations).

Webster L E & Cherry, J, 1972. *Medieval Britain in 1971*,

Medieval Archaeol, vol. 16 (1972), p. 177.

Notes: excavation of castle on lawn of Royal Infirmary; castle remains of 18th century were mainly of 15th and 16th cents; small finds mainly pottery, and foundations were of this period; ditch first discovered in 1853 and which may belong to earlier motte or ring work located.

Weir, T H, 1909. *Hebrew Inscription in Glasgow Cathedral*,

Scott Hist Rev, vol. 6 (1909), 441-2.

Whitelaw, C E, 1907. *The Disintegration of The National Ecclesiastical Monuments of Scotlan*, *Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, 1906-7, 59-81.

Notes: Brief Accounts of The Destruction and Demolition of Individual Church Properties from The Reformation Until 1907.

Williamson, E, Riches, A & Higgs, M, 1990, *Glasgow* (Buildings of Scotland series), pp. 107-36.

Wilson, C H, 1864. *Memoir of The Glasgow Cathedral Windows*,

Proc Philos Soc Glasgow, 5 (1860-4), 271-92.

Notes: Campaign to Fill Windows with Munich Glass in 1850s.

Wilson, C, 1998. *The Stellar vaults of Glasgow Cathedral's Inner Crypt and Villard de Honnecourt's Chapter-House Plan: a Conundrum Revisited*, in Fawcett, R (ed), 1998. *Medieval Art ad Architecture in the Diocese of Glasgow*, pp. 55-76.

Wilson, C H, 1870. *Descriptive Catalogue of The Painted Glass in The Windows of Glasgow Cathedral, with Names of The Donors with The Artists' Names and Titles of Scenes in Windows*, Glasgow,

Wilson and Hurst, D M and J G, 1967. *Medieval Britain in 1966*, *Medieval Archaeol*, 11 (1967), 282-3.

Notes: stonework beneath effigy ascribed to Bishop Robert Wishart; no burial beneath effigy, 19th century rebuild; skeleton in cavity; effigy stone local; account in Innes Review

Works Accts, 1957. vol. 1 (1529-1615).

Notes: Chancellor (Gavin Dunbar, Archbishop of Glasgow), tax from his Diocese, 236, 237, 264; Glasgow, Archbishop of, Pays tax, 236, 237, 241, 264; Diocese and Deanery Taxed, 199, 229, 237, 238, 240, 241, 267, 268, 290, 291

Works Accts, 1982. vol. 2 (1616-1649).

Notes: Glasgow, [Burgh of], Sums paid by Receiver of H.M. Rents to Master of Works for repairs at, 32; boy sent from Dumbarton Castle to, for a wright, 33; overseer at Dumbarton Castle visits, for supplies, 33, 37-8, 42, 115-16, 120; agreement between overseer at Dumbarton Castle and masons in, 34; Patrick Colquhoun comes from, to Dumbarton, 34; iron gate carried by boat from Dumbarton Castle, to, 37; timber supplied for Dumbarton Castle from, 38, 43, 46, 120-1; nails supplied for Dumbarton Castle from, 38, 44, 296; ironwork, etc., taken from, to Broomielaw, for Dumbarton Castle, 39, 43, 113; James Colquhoun comes from Paisley to, 40; cannon wheels, etc., carried from Edinburgh to, for ordnance at Dumbarton Castle, 41, 228; timber houses that served the king taken down in, 42; wright and his worklooms at Dumbarton Castle brought to and from, 44; timber transported from Broomielaw, for work in, 45; deals carried to Sir George Elphinstone's house from barn in, 45; wrights and their worklooms brought from Edinburgh to, and back, 45; account for repairing the houses of Sir George Elphinstone and the laird of Minto in, for Royal Visit (1617), 45-6; masons build ranges at, 46; houses swept at, 46; wrights put up boiling houses at, 46; expenses of wrights at, during Royal Progress (1617), 82; master wright visits, during Royal Progress, 83; nails made at Edinburgh Castle, for, 103; smith in, furnishes iron windows for Dumbarton Castle, 115, 117; old and new gun-carriages taken by boat between Dumbarton and, 116; gun-carriage made in Edinburgh Castle carried to, 127; carriage for great long culverin carried from, to Stirling, 127; sheet lead carried from, to Stirling, 182; painter comes to Stirling from, at Master of Works' direction, 233; slates bought in, for Dumbarton Castle, 294; mason from, at Dumbarton Castle, 294; cannon wheels, etc., carried to Broomielaw from Bridge End of, for Dumbarton Castle, 302; stones bought at, taken by water to Dumbarton Castle, 306; painters come from, to Holyrood, 314; plasterer's gear transported to, from Holyrood, 332; mason's gear carried to, from Linlithgow, 345; mason at Linlithgow Palace visits, 345; timber from Dutch ship brought to, 352; Slater from, at Dumbarton Castle, 354-5; Overseer at Dumbarton Castle Waits at, for money from Edinburgh, 355; masons' gear and tools carried to, from Stirling, 365; Broomielaw, iron windows, etc., for Dumbarton Castle brought to, from Glasgow, 39, 113, 115; timber transported between Glasgow and, 43, 45; Glass, 42, 65, 111, 145-6, 204, 226, 251, 283, 287, 313, 333-4, 349, 366-7, 397, 431, 442-3; Chests of, 26, 287, 289, 330; New, 63, 79-80; 251, 273, 288; Old, 273; Work, payments for, 294, 335, 370, 387, 394, 397

Yeoman, P, 1999. *Pilgrimage in Medieval Scotland*. London.

Youngs S M & Clark, J, 1981. *Medieval Britain in 1980*, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 25 (1981), p. 197.

Notes: remains of stone walling believed to be part of Govan Manse.

Youngs, Clark, Gaimster et al, S, J, D et Al, 1988, *Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1987*, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 32 (1988), p. 307.

Notes: Cathedral Square castle site; remains of sandstone corner tower and 16th century curtain wall; 13th-15th century splayed plinth fronted by ditch; wall on same alignment but later than plinth; two more ditches; green-glazed pottery, onion bottles and seals, shoes, bones, tin enamelled earthenware.

GLEBE CAIRN, KILMARTIN

- Campbell and Sandeman, M and M, 1962. Mid Argyll: An Archaeological Survey, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 95 (1961-2), 1-125, 16, 119.
Notes: Gazetteer of Monuments in Table Form by Classification, with Measurements and Very Brief Description, Previous References All Sites with Finds in Appendix of Finds with Published Refs, Present Location at Time of Writing.
- Cowie and Ritchie, T and G, 1991, Bronze Age Burials at Gairneybank, Kinross-Shire, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 121 (1991), 95-109, P 105, Mention, Bowl Decoration Similar to Food Vessel
- Greenwell, W, 1868, Account of Excavations in Cairns near Crinan,
Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 6 (1864-6), 336-351.
- Kinnes, I A & Longworth, I H, 1985. *Catalogue of the excavated prehistoric and Romano-British material in the Greenwell Collection*, pp. 151-52. London.
- NAS, 1910-33, MW.1.633.
Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 23187/3a).
- NAS, 1933-34, MW.1.631.
Notes: 12. Kilmartin Glebe Cairn - Scheduling Prior to Guardianship (Sc 23184/1a).
- NAS, 1934-69, Dd.27.1986.
Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (23184/3/A).
- NAS, 1949-69, Dd.27.1989.
Notes: Requests for Information (23187/6/A).
- RCAHMS, 1988,
Argyll, An Inventory of the Monuments. Volume 6 - Mid Argyll and Cowal, Edinburgh, Vi, 14, 16, 17, 23, 63-4, 68, Fig 15, Pp Cont. Figs 22f, G, 63b
- Scott, L, 1951. The Colonisation of Scotland in The Second Millenium BC,
Proc Prehist Soc, 17 (1951), 16-82, 71, 78.
Notes: gazetteer entry, large cist on sea route, c type food vessel, inhumation pit; inhumation cist with a type food vessel and jet necklace; appendix entry with jet necklace.
- Scott, J G, 1991. The stone circles at Temple Wood, Kilmartin, Argyll, *Glasgow Archaeol J* vol. 15 (1988-9), pp. 55 & 79.
- Young, A, 1951, A Tripartite Bowl from Kintyre, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 85 (1950-51), 38-51, 40-41.
Notes: bowl from cairn now in British Museum, illustrated, described.

GLENBUCHAT CASTLE

- Notes: Glenbuchat, Minister's Stipend at, 610
- McGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1887-92.
The castellated and domestic architecture of Scotland from the twelfth to the eighteenth centuries, vol. 2, pp. 242. Edinburgh.
- McKean, C, 2001.
The Scottish Chateau. Stroud.
- NAS, 1946-63, Dd.27.1949.
Notes: Gift of Castle and surrounding land, and purchase of adjoining Land (23122/3/A/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1950-56, Dd.27.542.
Notes: Fencing work and clearing of choked burn (23122/2/A).
- Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).
Notes: Glenbuchat, 3159, 3875.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).
Notes: Glenbuichet, 2892.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).
Notes: Glenbuchet, Ecclesia, Gleba et Villa Ecclesiastica, 859
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).
Notes: Glenbuchet, Vic. Aberdeen, 2125; Ecclesia, 1162, 2125; Parochia, 1162
- Reg Mag Sig* 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).
Notes: Glenbucket, Templetoun, and Crofts of Aberdeenshire, 490; Parish, 490.
- Simpson, W D, 1942. Glenbuchat and its castle in Simpson, W D (ed), *The Book of Glenbuchat*. Aberdeen.
- Simpson, W D, 1965. *Kildrummy and Glenbuchat Castles*, Aberdeenshire. Edinburgh.
- Tabraham, C, 1995. *Kildrummy Castle and Glenbuchat Castle* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
- Tranter, N, 1962-70. *The fortified house in Scotland*, vol. 4, 49-51. Edinburgh.

GLENELG BROCHS, DUN TELVE, DUN TRODDAN

- Anderson, J, 1779. An Account of Ancient Monuments and Fortifications in The Highlands., *Archaeologia*, 5 (1779), 243-268, 252.
Notes: Description and Discussion of Brochs in General in Terms of Poems of Ossian; Mentions Glenelg; Structures Compared to Recently Demolished Arthur's Oven.
- Anderson, J, 1878. Notes on The Structure of The Brochs., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 12 (1876-8), 314-355, Pl Xix, Section.
- Anderson, J, 1901, Notices of Nine Brochs Along The Caithness Coast from Keiss Bay., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 35 (1900-01), 112-148.
Notes: Section of Dun Troddan, Photo Dun Telve.
- Armit, I, 1988. Broch Landscapes in The Western Isles, *Scott Archaeol Rev*, 5 (1988), 78-86.
Notes: new research in area summarised: broch-dun continuum evident; no 'late drystone duns' (pace Young), and the only problematic site is at Dun Cuier on Barra, attributed by young to 7th century ad but probably a broch

with later occupation which Young did not recognise; Barra brings out general points; its 11 brochs negate the view that these were abodes of regional rulers; represent a relatively brief period of monumental building during a long history of agricultural units.

Armit, J, 1991. The Scottish Iron Age: Five Levels of Chronology, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 121 (1991), 181-214.

Notes: five forms of dating defined and evaluated; sequence of structural and artefactual development; lack of clarity in evaluation of dating methods is responsible for confusion; alternative chronologies must explicitly evaluate their evidence and dating levels; terminology of 'Atlantic roundhouse' used as framework to analyse conventional structural typologies; within extended chronology and using the new terminology, new look at settlement sequence; unilinear models of Atlantic Scottish Iron Age undermined; differences in development between N and W Isles.

Bogle, L, 1895. Notice on Some Prehistoric Structures in Glenelg in Kintail, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 29 (1894-5), 180-90.

Notes: brochs other than Dun Telve and Dun Troddan, structures eg Dun Grugaig.

Caulfield, S, 1980, Quern Replacement and the Origin of the Brochs, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 109 (1977-78), 129-139.

Charnley, R, 1996. A Victorian tourist in Glenelg: a unique collection of photographs taken in 1889 by Dr Francis Smart of Tunbridge Wells. Glenelg.

Clark, J G D, 1947. Whales as an Economic Factor in Prehistoric Europe, *Antiquity*, 21 (1947), 84-104, 101-2, Whalebones Found at Dun Troddan

Clarke, D V, 1971, Small Finds in the Atlantic Province: Problems of Approach, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 3 (1971), pp. 22-54, 44.

Close-Brooks, J, 1986. *Exploring Scotland's Heritage: The Highlands*, Edinburgh, 145, 146-7, No 76, No 77.

Craig, A, 1891. Kintail and Glenelg with Notices of The Brochs, *Edinburgh Fld Natur Hist Soc*, 2 (1891), 229-246.

Curle, A O, 1916. Ruins of The Broch of Dun Telve, near Glenelg... Excavated in 1914, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 50 (1915-16), 241-54, Excavation Report; Plans, Sections

Curle, A O, 1921. The Broch of Dun Troddan, Gleann Beag, Glenelg, Invernesshire, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 55 (1920-21), 83-94, Figs 1-5.

Curle, A O, 1927. The Development and Antiquity of The Scottish Brochs, *Antiquity*, 1 (1927), 290-298, Illus.

Dalland, M, 1999. Gleann Beag, Glenelg (Glenelg parish), survey, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1999, p. 54.

Graham, A, 1948. Some Observations on The Brochs,

Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 81 (1946-7), 48-97,55,62-4,67-70,75,78,80-2,86.

Notes: discussion of architectural features, including numbers and distribution of brochs, entrances, guard cells, mural cells, upper galleries, roofing and wall heads, wells, tanks and hearths, shape and dimensions including plan and height, external defences, appendix of list of brochs, broch sites and comparable items containing 550 items, by region internal elevation of Dun Telve.

Graham, A, 1954. A Note on The Structural Features of The Brochs, in Simpson, W D (Ed), 1954

The Viking Congress Lerwick, July 1950, 53-7. Aberdeen.

Guido, M, 1978.

The Glass Beads of The Prehistoric..Periods in Britain and Ireland, (= Soc Antiq Res Rep, 35), p. 181.

Guilbert, G, 1982. Post Ring Symmetry in Round Houses at Moel Y Gaer and Some Other Sites, in Drury, P J (ed), *Structural Reconstruction*, pp. 67-86 (Brit Archaeol Rep, 110).

Headland Archaeology Ltd, 1998. *Survey: Gleann Beag, Glenelg, Highland*. Unpub report on behalf of Historic Scotland.

Hedges and Bell, J W and B, 1980. That Tower of Scottish Prehistory- The Broch, *Antiquity*, vol. 54 (1980), pp. 87-94.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.11, NLS.

Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (*Tour in Scotland 1769* Chester 1771, and *'Tour in Scotland 1772'* London 1774-6, and William Nicholson *'The Scottish Historical Library'* London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. There appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.

Mackie, E W, 1965. The..Broch and Wheelhouse Building Cultures of The Scottish Iron Age,

Proc Prehist Soc, vol. 31 (1965), pp. 93-146.

Mackie, E W, 1969, The Historical Context of The Origin of The Brochs, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 1 (1969), pp. 53-59.

Notes: Structural Development of The Brochs, Centre of Origin, Origin of Iron Age Material Cultures of The Hebrides.

Maclean, S, 1963, Glenelg, Inverness-Shire: Notes for A Parish History, *Trans Gaelic Soc Inverness*, 39-40 (1942-50), 294-333, 303-305, Story Recorded by W C Mackenzie of The Warriors of Fionn, Living in The Brochs

Maxwell, G, 1969. Duns and Forts - A Note on Some Iron Age Monuments of The Atlantic pro,

Scott Archaeol Forum, vol. 1 (1969), pp. 41-52.

Notes: categorising and defining of duns and forts; use of term 'dun' in archaeological literature from 1792; development of term dun in chronological appendix, with definitions of differences from brochs and forts also papers quoted defining features of brochs.

NAS, 1884-86, MW.1.574.

Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 22918/3a).

NAS, 1914-15, MW.1.573.

Notes: Finds (Sc 22918/2a).

NAS, 1919-20, MW.1.1136.

Notes: Finds (Sc 22918/02).

NAS, 1951-70, Dd.27.1776.

Notes: General Information (22918/20/A).

NGS, Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh, D 210 M Griffith P 43

Pope, A, 1779, Description of the Dune of Dornadilla, *Archaeologia*, vol. 5 (1779), pp. 216-223.

Notes: view, description, section, poem quoted which states it was built by a chief; contemporary visitors; buried houses beside dun removed for stone after being revealed by storm water; description of Glenelg brochs, ascribed to the Danes.

PSAS, 1923. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 57 (1922-3), 297.

PSAS, 1923. Donations to the Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 57 (1922-3), 297.

Notes: finds including two stone discs, seven stone whorls, piece of worked whalebone and fragment of antler

PSAS, 1969. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 101 (1968-9), 293.

Notes: two quern stones from the Glenelg brochs

Robertson, A S, 1970. Roman Finds from Non-Roman Sites in Scotland, *Britannia*, 1 (1970), 198-226, Table 2.

Notes: fragment Dark Grey Jar, Coarse Pottery, 2nd century?, Unpub

Ross, A, 1885. Paper on Brochs,

Trans Inverness Sci Soc Fld, 1 (1875-80), 21-24, Sketch of Glenelg Broch; Brief Paper

Scott, L, 1947. The Problem of The Brochs, *Proc Prehist Soc*, 13 (1947), 1-36.

Young, A, 1964. Brochs and Duns,

Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 95 (1961-2), 171-198, 186-7, 198.

Notes: Brief Site Descriptions in Gazetteer; Story That Stoness for Brochs Were Brought from Quarry Up Glen Along Human Chain; Way Traced by Chips of Stone Used.

GLENLUCE ABBEY

ADCP, 1932. *Acts of The Lords of Council in Public Affairs 1501-1554*, Edinburgh, 556.

Notes: invasion of abbey, 1545-6 by rival groups.

Allen and Anderson, J R and J, 1903.

The Early Christian Monuments of Scotland, Edinburgh, 3, 500-1.

Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990. *Early Sources of Scottish History*, Stamford.

Notes: vol 2 328 - List of Cistercian Foundations to 1234. 1192 on 21 January the abbey of Glenluce was created. Note - The Cistercian Foundations to 1247 places the foundation of Glenluce at 1190, and again at 1192.

396 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1214: William, cellarer of Melrose elected abbot of Glenluce.

415 - Note to *Chronicle of Melrose* 1216 Account of the moon in Galloway described by William, abbot of Glenluce on 4 April.

432 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1218: Gualo papal legate ordered all monks of Cistercian order to cease celebrating divine office in Scotland; the abbots went to papal legate at York; received absolution; Walter of Wisbech excommunicated them; they appealed to pope; dispute continued and saw intervention of the abbot of Citeaux; eventually nearly all the abbots of the Cistercian order in Britain set out for the general chapter at Citeaux to discuss these matters; the abbots of Citeaux and Clairvaux eventually obtained satisfaction from pope against Gualo.

454 -

Chronicle of Melrose 1223: John, cellarer of Glenluce succeeds as abbot of Jugum Dei. Note - Jugum Dei is Grey Abbey, County Down.

489 -

Chronicle of Melrose 1233: Gilbert, abbot of Glenluce resigned his office in the chapter of Melrose; there he made his profession.

491 - Note to

Chronicle of Melrose 1233: Possibly the prior who left Melrose in 1236, Michael, wrote part of year section of chronicles for 1234; see refs cit.

495 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1235: Gilbert, master of novices of Melrose and formerly abbot of Glenluce was elected bishop of Galloway.

497 - During the conflict in Galloway between Thomas, illegally declared lord of Galloway by the natives, and the king of Scotland, certain Scots stripped a monk, on his deathbed in the infirmary of Glenluce, of his clothing. Note - This passage had been copied from the *Chronicle of Melrose's* account of the plunder of Holme Cultram in 1216; it may be fictitious.

500 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1236: Robert, abbot of Glenluce was deposed and Michael, prior of Melrose was appointed abbot in his place. Note - Michael died in 1243. for the question of whether he was chronicler at Melrose see 1233.

534 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1243: Michael abbot of Glenluce was buried at Walcheles (Vaucelles?) on 29 September.

536 -

Chronicle of Melrose 1244: Alan Musarde of Rievaulx appointed abbot of Glenluce.

Anderson, A R, 1954. Augustinian and Benedictine Monasteries in Scotland: An Enumeration, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 13 (1954), pp. 91-102.

Notes: Revised from John Spottiswoode's Enumeration of All The Abbeys, Priors and Nunneries in Scotland at the Reformation. Addenda - bibliography of religious houses, errors in Spottiswoode's enumeration, and monastic architecture

Anderson, R S G, 1936. Sculptured Stones of Old Luce Church, Wigtownshire, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 70 (1935-6), pp. 139-145.

Notes: Early Christian cross fragments, compared to finds at Glenluce and Whithorn

Aps, 1814-75. *The Acts of The Parliaments of Scotland*, V, 72. Edinburgh.

Notes: Abbey bestowed on Bishop of Galloway, 1619

Aps, 1814-75.

The Acts of The Parliaments of Scotland, vol. 4, pp. 327-8. Edinburgh.

Notes: 1606, ratification of grant of Monastery to Lawrence Gordon.

Ayr-Galloway Coll, 1878-99. *Archaeological and Historical Collections..Ayrshire and Galloway*, Glasgow, V, 161, 179, 1560, charter signed by abbot, prior, sub-prior and 13 monks; 1572 commendator and 5 monks Left

Briscoe and Dunning, G and G C, 1967. Medieval Roof Fittings and Water Pipe Found at Ely,

Proc Cambridge Antiq Soc, vol. 60 (1967), 81-9.

Notes: pottery water pipe splayed out at one end, socketed at other with plain shoulder, 2nd half 13th century or later.

Cal Docs Scot, 1881. vol. 1 (1108-1272).

Notes: Glenluce, in Galloway, abbot of, has leave to buy corn in Ireland, 765, 933, 974; for Seven Years, 1891.

Cal Docs Scot, 1881, 'Addenda 1221-1435', vol. 4 (1357-1509).

Notes: Glangluz, abbot of, peace notified to (20 Feb. 1303-4), P. 480

Cal Docs Scot, 1887. vol. 3 (1307-1375).

Notes: Glenlus Abbey, indulgence of 40 days granted by Bishop of Whitherne at (25 April 1345), 1444

Cal Docs Scot, 1986. vol. 5 (1108-1516).

Notes: Glenluce, abbot of, 923

Canivez, J M, 1933. *Statuta Capitulum Generalium Ordinis Cisterciensis 1116*, vol. I, p. 238.

Notes: abbot advised to stay away from General Chapter in 1199.

- Collingwood, W G, 1925. The Early Crosses of Galloway, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 10 (1922-3), 205-31.
Notes: Describes and Illustrates Stone.
- Cowan, I B, 1959, Some Aspects of The Appropriation of Parish Churches in Medieval Scotl, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 13 (1957-59), pp. 203-222.
Notes: diversion of parochial revenues to other religious insitutions or persons; flaw in medieval church; widespread in scotland; indication of incidence of appropriation to free parishes; outline of growth of annexation of parishes; very genreal survey of dioceses of Scotland with examples
- Cowan, I B, 1962, The Religious and The Cure of Souls in Medieval Scotland, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 14 (1960-62), pp. 215-230.
- Cowan, I B, 1967. The Parishes of Medieval Scotland, *Scott Rec Soc*, 93, 76.
- Cowan and Easson, I B and D E, 1976. *Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*, London, 75.
- Cruden, S, 1952. Glenluce Abbey: Finds Recovered During Excavations, Part 1, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 29 (1950-1), 177-94.
- Cruden, S, 1953. Glenluce Abbey: Finds Recovered During Excavations, Part 2, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 30 (1951-2), 179-90.
- Cruden, S, 1960. *Scottish Abbeys*, Edinburgh, 71-2 .
- Dalrymple, H H, McGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1899. The Five Great Churches of Galloway: Glenluce Abbey, *Archaeol Hist Coll Ayrshire*, vol. 10 (1899), pp. 197-232, Plans, Sections Etc.
- Dilworth, M, 1997. Scottish Cistercian monasteries and the Reformation, *Innes Rev* vol. 48, no. 2 (Autumn 1997), pp. 144-164.
- Dilworth, M, 2000. Walter Malin, diplomatic agent and monastic reformer, *Innes Rev* vol. 51, no. 2 (2000), pp. 147-165.
- Donaldson, G, 1953. The Galloway Clergy at The Reformation, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 30 (1951-2), 38-60, 46, 48.
- Exch Rolls*, 1888. vol. 11 (1497-1501).
Notes: Glenluce, abbot of, Robert, Crown lands let by, 451.
- Exch Rolls*, 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88).
Notes: Glenluce, Abbey of, portions of monks in, 597.
- Laurence, Abbot of, caution for, 597.
- Barony of, commission for trial of offenders in, 491.
- Exch Rolls*, 1903. vol. 22 (1589-1594).
Notes: Glenluce Abbey, remission of tax on lands holden of, 158.
- Fawcett, R, 1994.
Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560, pp. 114, 118, 189. Edinburgh.
- Grose, F, 1789-91. *The Antiquities of Scotland*, vol. 1, 184-5. London.
- Grose, F, 1791. *The Antiquities of Scotland*, II, 184-5, Pls I and II. London.
- Grove, D, 1996. *Glenluce Abbey* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
- Hamilton Papers, 1890-92. *The Hamilton Papers*, II, 734. Edinburgh.
Notes: Abbot expelled by Earl of Cassillis in 1544.
- Hannah, I C, 1936. Screens and Lofts in Scottish Churches, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 70 (1935-6), 181-201, 191, Brief Mention
- Haws, C H, 1968, Scottish Religious Orders at The Reformation, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 16 (1966-68), 203-224.
Notes: lists monks and their houses who served in reformed church; most served in churches appropriated to the abbeys incidence of service in reformed Church by monks of each order.
- Henry, D, 1885, Glenluce Abbey, *Archaeol Hist Coll Ayrshire*, vol. 5 (1885), pp. 125-88.
Notes: Plan, 4 Plates, Lists Cistercian Foundations, Description, Cross Found, History, Extracts from Chronicle of Melrose, Appendix of Documents 1560-77.
- Hill, A T, 1912. *Glenluce Abbey as It Was and is*, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 24 (1911-12), 129-34..
- Hmc, 1870-. *Reports of The Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts*, London, 5th Rep., App. 615.
Notes: Lochinvar Expelled Monks, 1560; Abbey Occupied, Thomas Hay Instituted as Abbot, 29 Sept 1560 in Parish Church; Earls of Cassillis Recovered Possession of Monastic Buildings 17 Nov 1561.
- Hogg, J, 1986. Glenluce Abbey, in *The Scottish Border Abbeys II (= Analecta Cartusiana* vol. 35), pp. 31-57. Salzburg.
- Hutton Collection, Adv MS 30.5.23, NLS.
Notes: 170 a; Glenluce abbey, drawing, pencil, dated April 18, 1818; rough sketch of abbey from S.E., taken on the road leading to New Luce; detail not clear. 170 b; Glenluce, two drawings of sculptural details, foliage and head on the jambs of the chapterhouse door.
- Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (i), NLS.
Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is avaiable of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were aquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28
- Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.27, NLS.
Notes: a fragment, consisting of pp i-xxiv, 1-38 of [Sir Thomas Burnet and George Duckett], 'A Summary of All the Religious Houses in England and Wales', London 1717 (f.1) bearing Hutton's Signature on the titlepage, but no other marks, together with (f.32) pp 411 et seq. of Hope's 'Minor Practicks', Edinburgh 1734, containing, as Appendix I, the 'Account of All The Religious Houses That Were in Scotland at The Time of The Reformation' by John Spottiswoode of Spottiswoode, Keeper of the Advocates' Library. Interspersed with these pages, which contain Hutton's signature, dated 1784 at p 411 (f.32) and numerous marginalia throughout, are leaves containing notes, consisting almost entirely of relevant extracts from printed works; further extracts, relating mostly to the dioceses and their leading churchmen are placed after the printed pages (f.172). at the end (f.217) are

some unrelated leaves formerly loosely enclosed in some of the notebooks and sketch-books. marginalia added by Hutton; extracts from works like Pennant, Boswell and Johnson and miscellaneous notes on individual churches 224ff. folio and under.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.11, NLS.

Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (Tour in Scotland 1769' Chester 1771, and 'Tour in Scotland 1772' London 1774-6, and William Nicholson 'The Scottish Historical Library' London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. there appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.

Kirk, J, (ed), 1995.

The Books of Assumption of the Thirds of Benefices: Scottish Ecclesiastical Rentals at the Reformation, pp.538, 545, 568 & 600. Oxford.

Laing and Robertson, L R and W N, 1970. Notes on Scottish Medieval Pottery, Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 102 (1969-70), 146.

Notes: Scarborough ware tubular spout, site museum.

Macfarlane, W, 1906-8. Geographical Collections Relating to Scotland, in Mitchell, A and Clark, J T (eds), Geographical Collections relating to Scotland made by Walter Macfarlane, vol. 2, 89, 125.

MacGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1896-7.

Ecclesiastical Architecture, Edinburgh, 3, 132-9.

Maxwell, H E, 1885, St Ninian's Cave, Glasserton,

Archaeol Hist Coll Ayrshire, vol. 5 (1885), p. 6.

Notes: discovery of early cross built into Chapter House in 14th century.

McKerlie, P H, 1906.

History of The Lands and Their Owners in Galloway, Paisley, 1, 559-63.

Morton, A S, 1939, Glenluce Abbey, TDGNHAS, vol. 21 (1936-8), 228-36, 236.

Morton, A S, 1939, Glenluce Abbey, TDGNHAS, vol. 21 (1936-8), 228-236, Brief History

NAS, Hay of Park Mss, No. 2, Charter 31 May 1441 Refers to other charters by Roland of Galloway

NAS, 1869-19, MW.1.355.

Notes: Offer of Guardianship and A Subsequent Deed (Sc 21973/3a Pts I and II)

NAS, 1922-28, MW.1.361.

Notes: Deed of Guardianship (Sc 21974/3a).

NAS, 1925-30, MW.1.359.

Notes: Excavations 1927-30 (Sc 21974/2b).

NAS, 1927-39, MW.1.360.

Notes: Finds (Sc 21974/2c Pt I).

NAS, 1930-38, MW.1.358.

Notes: Works including Cover-House and Museum (Sc 21974/2a Pt I).

NAS, 1933-34, MW.1.356.

Notes: Aquisition of Additional Land-Portion of Glebe (Sc 21973/3b).

NAS, 1933-39, MW.1.353.

Notes: Work of Excavation and Preservation including Finds (Sc 21973/2a Pt I).

NAS, 1934-38, MW.1.357.

Notes: Feu Contract for Ground Used as Dump and Car Park (Sc 21973/3c).

NAS, 1936, MW.1.354.

Notes: Dalrymple-Hay Burial Enclosure (Sc 21973/2c).

NAS, 1937-40, MW.1.968.

Notes: Annual Income from Dalrymple Hay Trust Fund for Maintenance (Sc 21973/3e Pt I).

NAS, 1938-48, MW.1.1301.

Notes: Provision of Water Supply (including Wayleave Granted to D.O.A.S. - Now with County Council (Sc 21973/3d Pt I).

NAS, 1938-53, Dd.27.198.

Notes: Papers Published in Transactions of Dumfries and Galloway Archaeological Society (21973/2/D).

NAS, 1940-53, Dd.27.197.

Notes: Preservation and Maintenance (21973/2/A/Pt 2).

NAS, 1944, MW.1.1246.

Notes: Maintenance of Manse Road (Sc 21973/2b).

NAS, 1948-65, Dd.27.1051.

Notes: Glenluce Abbey, Wigtownshire. Iron Cottage, Balmesh: Lease to Custodian (21973/3/F)

NAS, 1948-65, Dd.27.1051.

Notes: Iron Cottage, Balmesh: Lease to Custodian (21973/3/F).

NAS, 1949-50, MW.1.1350.

Notes: Gift of Sundial (Sc 21973/11a).

NAS, 1949-52, Dd.27.199.

Notes: Proposed Works and Services for Custodian's Cottage on Dunragie Estate (21973/2/E).

NAS, 1950-52, Dd.27.305.

Notes: Custodian's Cottage: Water Supply (21973/39).

NAS, 1950-71, Dd.27.1050.

Notes: Glenluce Abbey, Wigtownshire. Provision of Water Supply (21973/3/D/Pt 2)

NAS, 1950-71, Dd.27.1050.

Notes: Provision of Water Supply (21973/3/D/Pt 2)

NAS, 1950-78, Dd.27.1049.

Notes: Glenluce Abbey, Wigtownshire. Guide Book: Publication and Reprinting (21973/6/A)

NAS, 1950-78, Dd.27.1049.

Notes: Guide Book: Publication and Reprinting (21973/6/A).

Norton, C, 1994, Medieval Floor Tiles in Scotlan, in Higgitt, J (ed),

Medieval Art and Architecture in the Diocese of St Andrews, pp. 137-173.

PSAS, 1900, Donations to The Museum, Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 34 (1899-1900), 304.

Notes: portion of tile from dormitory with horseman in relief.

PSAS, 1969. Donations to and Purchases for The Museum, Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 101 (1968-9), p. 293.

Notes: medieval floor tiles and pottery, later glazed earthenware, medieval and later glass, medieval metalwork including iron knives, a bronze candlestick, lead counters and coins.

RCAHMS, 1912. Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in Galloway, vol. I, County of Wigtown, Edinburgh, 1, 102-8, Nos 296-99.

RCAHMS, 1987. East Rhins, Wigtown District, Dumfries and Galloway Region, (= Archaeol Sites Monuments Ser, 26) p. 59, No 330.

Reg Mag Sig 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).

Notes: Vallis Lucis Monasterium, 1623 Edinburgh 16 Aug 1485 Symoni Makcristen, 2336 Edinburgh 23 Jan 1496-7 Villam de Ballinlach Baronia, 2336.

Reg Mag Sig 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).

Notes: Glenluce, 1516 Edinburgh 30 Sept 1535; Witnessed ' Gualtero Abbate Vallis Lucis' Baronia, 2872.

Reg Mag Sig 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).

Notes: Glenluce, Monasterium, 2202 Holyroodhouse, 12 Mar 1573-4; Rox Ocnfirmavit Cartam Factam Per Tho. Commendatarium..Qua, pro 10000 Ilb Persolutis et AD Dict Thome Etc (de Dict Monast Vi Expulsorum et Omnibus Bonis, Indumentis, Utensilibus, Jocalibus, Alimentis Spoliatorum) Sustentationem, Dictique Monast. Altarium, Chori, Dormitori, Capituli et Ceterarum Domorum Penitus Depredat Reparationem Conversis et Convertendis, et Aliis Gratiudinibus, AD Feudifirmam Dimiserunt Gilberto Comiti de Cassillis..3 Marcat Terrarum de Barquhaskin.

Reg Mag Sig 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).

Notes: Glenluce, Monasterium, 78, 335, 336.

Reg Mag Sig 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).

Notes: Glenluce, Baronia, 846, 1123; Dominium, 1123; Ecclesia, 1338; Maneries, 1338; Monasterium, 846, 1123, 1338; Parochia, 1123; Regalitas, 1123, 1338; Tenandria, 1338; Terre Dominicales, 1123; Torrens, 1338.

Reg Mag Sig 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).

Notes: Glenluce, 1789; Abbatia (Monasterium), 1138, [1238, 1481], 1788, 1789, 1847, [1981, 2031], 2070; Baronia et Dominium, 1788, 1789, 1847.

Reg Mag Sig 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).

Notes: Abbot-of-Glenluce-his-Sklaitous, Apud Invermessane, 798; Glenluce, Abbatia, 360, 606, 798, 1110, 2088.

Reg Mag Sig 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).

Notes: Glenluce, Abbatia, 399, 1016, 1025; Ecclesia et Parochia, 1025

Reg Mag Sig 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).

Notes: Glenluce, Monasterium, App 2, 83, to the Abbacie of Glenlus, to be halden in ane frie barony, cum furca fossa.

App 2, 84, to The Abbacie of Glenlus, confirmatioun of thair liberties.

App 2, 1148 Carta confirmacionis to the abbacy of Glenluce, of ane 5 merk land of the Earldom of Wigtoun and ane 5 merk land of Carnmole and Knoclucbirvan.

App 2, 1194 Carta confirmacionis to the Abbacie of Glenluce, of their hail lands. Wigtoun all.

App 2 are old catalogue entries J M Thomson considers unreliable baronia.

App 2, 83 old catalogue entries.

Reg Vat, Registra Vaticana in Vatican Archives, Vatican Archives, 1119, Fos. 8-9, Provision of Walter Mallen as Commendator, 13 June 1519; Reg Vat, 1698, Fos. 125-9v, 179-81v, Mallen Resigned in Favour of James Gordon, 1547.

RRS, 1982. Acts of David II, 6 (1329-1371).

Notes: Glenluce, 265 (Inspection of Charter to Sweetheart Abbey; 1360); Godrey, Abbot of Glenluce, W 266.

RRS. 1988, Robert I, vol. 5 (1306-1329).

Notes: Glenluce, 157; Acts Dated at, 157, 373.

Reid, R C, 1939. Processes Relating to Glenluce Abbey, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 21 (1936-8), pp. 290-309.

Reid, R C, 1960. Wigtownshire Charters, *Scott Hist Soc*, vol. 51 (1960), pp. 37-84.

Renwick, R, 1897. *Abstract of Protocols of The Town Clerks of Glasgow*, vol. V, p. 30, No 1391. Glasgow.

Notes: Earl of Cassilis, monks of Glenluce 24 Oct 1560, monks (named) of monastery of Glenluce subscribed a charter of feu farm of the 180 merk land of their monastery granted by Thomas Haye the abbot; as soon as they obtained their canonical portions they should discharge the Earl of his obligations; Earl bound himself to pay monks sums specified until they should be restored to their former state. done in the collegiate church of Maybole; footnote on acquisition of Lands of Glenluce by Gilbert, third Earl of Cassilis; concerned in administration of abbey lands since 1543 when appointed Baron Bailie; Gilbert Fourth Earl took part of Abbot Thomas and monks who had been prevented entry to monastery in 1560 as it was occupied by Servants of John Gordon, Lord of Lochinvar

Richardson, J, 1939. The Abbey of Glenluce, An Architectural Note, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 21 (1936-8), pp. 310-11.

Richardson, J S, 1929. A..Tile Kiln..and Scottish Medieval Ornamented Floor Tiles, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 63 (1928-9), pp. 281-310, 304-5. Notes: tiles with stamped patterns, illus.

Robinson, D (ed), 1998. *The Cistercian Abbeys of Britain: Far from the Concourse of Men*, pp. 120-121.

Rpc, 1877-. The Register of The Privy Council of Scotland, Edinburgh, 1st Series, II, 3, 4, 7, 8, 1545-6 Abbey Invaded by Earl of Cassilis and Gordon of Lochinvar

Rusk, J M, 1930.

History of The Parish and Abbey of Glenluce with A Historical Commentary, Edinburgh and London.

Rusk, J M, 1934. The Abbey of Luce, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 11 1 (1933-4), pp. 15-30.

Notes: Consecutive Historical Account; Letter to Prior of Melrose from First Abbot William of Glenluce; References to Other Documents

Scott, A B, 1926. Gilbert of Moray, Bishop of Caithness,

Rec Scott Church Hist Soc, vol. 1 (1926), 135-142.

Notes: Successively Monk of Melrose, Abbot of Glenluce, Archdeacon of Moray and Bishop of Caithness.

Scott et Al, H, 1915-61,

Fasti Ecclesiae Scotticanae, Edinburgh, 2, 347.

Spottiswoode, J, 1824. *An Account of All The Religious Houses...Reformation*, Edinburgh, 421.

Notes: founded by Roland of Galloway

Spottiswoode, J S, 1824. *An Account of All The Religious Houses That Were in Scotland at The Time of The Reformation*, in Keith R (ed) *An Historical Catalogue of The Scottish Bishops* (Russel, M (ed)) Edinburgh

Tabraham, C J, 1983. *Glenluce Abbey*, Edinburgh.

Treasurer Accts, 1877. vol. 1 (1473-1498).

Notes: Glenluce, king returns from, 182. Abbot of, tax of spears from, 313. Commendator of, Cuthbert Baillie, Xxxiii.

Treasurer Accts, 1900. vol. 2 (1500-1504).

Notes: Glenluce, Abbot of, bridlesilver to a man of, 138, 157, 371, 443; payment by, 191.

Glenluce, 443; payment to clarscha in, Xxxv, 371; do. to piper in, 371, A horse of the Queen left at, 450.

Abbey of, xlv.

Treasurer Accts, 1901. vol. 3 (1506-1507).

- Notes: Glenluce, xviii, xxv, xxxv, 402; alms in, 62; horse hire from, to Crossraguel, 152; payment to the smith at, 403; do. to the gardener at, 404.
- Abbot of, gives a horse to the king, 378; sends wild meat to the king, 348; bridlesilver to his man, 192.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1902. vol. 4 (1507-1513).
Notes: Glenluce, Cuthbert Bailie, commendator of, xiii, xxxii.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1903. vol. 5 (1515-1531).
Notes: Glenluce, abbot of, letters to, 216, 266; tax paid by, 453, 454.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1905. vol. 6 (1531-1538).
Notes: Glenluce, abbey of, tax paid by, 146, 229.
- Abbot of, letters to, 128, 307, 311.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1908. vol. 8 (1541-1546) .
Notes: Glenluce, summonses for entering the place of, 369, 385.
Abbot of, Letters to The, 285, 344, 368.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1911. vol. 9 (1546-1551).
Notes: Glenluce, abbot of, letters to, 130.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1913. vol. 10 (1551-1559).
Notes: Glenluce, abbot of, letters to, 62, 370, 417.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566).
Notes: Glenluce, abbacy of, letters sent to, 355.
- Abbot of, letters to, 91, 477; Precepts of Parliament sent to (Glencairn?), 370, 449.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).
Notes: Glenluce, abbot of, letters to, 33, 200, 204; to compare before the Council, 126; precept of Parliament to, 211.
Commendator of, Precept of Parliament to, 81, 211; letters to, 89, 327, 341.
- Hay, Mr. Thomas, Abbot of Glenluce, arrest of the rents of, 212; to compare before the Council, 215.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1978. vol. 13 (1574-1580).
Notes: Hay, [Thomas], abbot or commendator of Glenluce, letters to, 35, 48, 78, 209, 277.
- Truckell and Williams, A E and J, 1967. Mediaeval Pottery in Dumfriesshire and Galloway,
TDGNHAS, vol. 44 (1966-7), pp. 133-74, 169, 174.
- Turner, R, 1936. Preliminary Work at Glenluce Abbey by the Ancient Monuments Department, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 19 (1933-5), pp. 141-3.
- Watson, G P H, 1947, Glenluce Abbey, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 25 (1946-7), pp. 176-181.
Notes: Brief General History and Description.
- Watt, D E R & Shead, N F, 2001. *Heads of Religious Houses in Scotland from the twelfth to the sixteenth centuries*, pp. 86-90. Edinburgh.
- Watt, D E R, Taylor, S & Scott, T, 1990, *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, Aberdeen, vol. 5 (BKS IX and X).
Notes: Glenluce Abbey, p 151, bk IX, chap 49; 1235AD; Scots in the king's army in Galloway acted with great cruelty, leaving a dying monk at Glenluce naked except for a hair shirt Notes, (p 265); Bower repeats this story, similar to one he tells about Holm Culram.
- Whitelaw, C E, 1907, The Disintegration of The National Ecclesiastical Monuments of Scotland,
- Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, vol. 1906-7, pp. 59-81.
Notes: brief accounts of the destruction and demolition of individual church properties from the Reformation Until 1907.
- Wigtownshire Chrs*, 1960, *Wigtownshire Charters*, pp. 57-8. Edinburgh.
- Notes: charter of Regality, 31 May 1441 refers to charters granted to the abbey by Lords of Galloway; Pp 41-6, disputes over abbacy in 16th century; P 75, James Gordon, commendator, 22 Aug 1555; Pp 53-5, struggle over possession of the abbey, Earl of Cassillis claim grant of Vailiary; Nos. 53, 55, 60, 62-3, 65, 68, various numbers of monks, approximately 13 and Abbot, Prior and Sub-Prior during Reformation.
- Wilson, G, 1899, List of Antiquities of Glenluce, Wigtownshire with Descriptive Notes, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 33 (1898-9), pp. 170-185.
Notes: brief survey of monuments.

GRAIN, SOUTERRAIN

- Armit, I, 1999. The abandonment of souterrains: evolution, catastrophe or dislocation, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 129 (1999), 577-596.
- Barry, G, 1867. The History of The Orkney Islands (1800), Kirkwall, Orig Pub 1805, Xxxii, Orkney Souterrains in General Described; 'Ransacked with Commendable Diligence'.
- Cursiter, J W, 1901. The 'Earth House' at Grain, *The Scotsman*, 18 Oct 1901.
- Haigh, D, 1984, A Second Earth-House at Grainbank, St Ola, Orkney, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 113 (1983), 367-390.
Notes: Second Earth House Found in 1982 During Construction of Car Park; Lay 6m W of Guardinashop Earth-House; Comprised at Least Two Phases; Part of Settlement Found That Included Guardianship Site also.
- Haigh, D & Smith, B, 1982. Hatston (Kirkwall & St Ola parish), earth-house and related structures, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1982, p. 18.
- Mackie, E W, 1975. *Scotland: An Archaeological Guide*, London, 239.
- MacRitchie, D, 1917. Earth Houses and Their Occupants, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 51 (1916-17), 178-197, 188-9, Illus.
- NAS, 1906-09, MW.1.703.
Notes: Deed of Guardianship (Sc 23388/3a).
- NAS, 1939-68, Dd.27.2135.
- Petrie, G, 1927, Primeval Antiquities of Orkney,
Proc Orkney Antiq Soc, 5 (1926-7), 19-29, 20, Pl Facing P21, Description of Sites Examined by Petrie.
- RCAHMS, 1929, Plan and Pts Inv Fig 232 RCAHMS, No Ord 57/1, RCAHMS Copyright, O, RCAHMS Archive.
- RCAHMS, 1946, *Inventory of the Ancient Monuments of Orkney and Shetland, vol. II, Inventory of Orkney*, Edinburgh, 155-6, No 409, Plan Fig 232.
Notes: Access over Haston Airfield (23388/3/B).
- Ritchie, A & Ritchie, G, 1995. *The Ancient Monuments of Orkney*. Edinburgh.
- Wainwright, F T, 1953, Souterrains in Scotland, *Antiquity*, 27 (1953), 219-232, Terminology, Plans, Survey of Souterrains by Area, Purpose and Function.

GRANTULLY, ST MARY'S CHURCH

Anderson, A O (ed), 1990, *Early Sources of Scottish History*, Stamford.

Notes: vol 2 531 - Note to *Chronicle of Melrose* 1242: 27 April 1248, pope Innocent IV bade Simon II, bishop of Moray (d 1251) make provision for a Roman, Peter, Ingebald's son by giving him one or more benefices in the dioceses of St Andrews, Glasgow, or Dunkeld; since the abbot of Dunfermline had by papal mandate given to Peter the church of Grantully (Carentuli), which the bishop of Moray claimed to be his own 27 November 1255, pope Alexander IV wrote to Archibald, bishop of Moray. Archibald's predecessor bishop Richard had deputed the church of Grantully, in the diocese of Moray, with its appurtenances, to the supply of the episcopal table; and this had been confirmed by the apostolic see. Richard had formerly conferred this church upon William, his clerk King Bishop Andrew, Richard's successor had given William the prebend for life; the church to revert to the bishop's table after William's death. When William the clerk died, the next bishop, Simon, held the church for his table for a time; certain clerics obtained apostolic letters for their sustenance in the district; they moved the question of this church against bishop Simon; Simon granted the church to the chapter of Moray, but gave these clerics a life interest in the church, and certain pensions in it. The pope Alexander IV now confirmed the possession of it to the bishop's table.

Graham, A, 1943, *The Painted Ceiling in The Church of St Mary, Grantully*,

Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 77 (1942-3), pp. 147-153.

Notes: description of each painted panel.

Lindsay, I G, 1928, *Short Papers - Some Post-Reformation Churches*,

Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc, vol. 9 (1927-8), pp. 133-136.

Notes: note on ceiling.

Lyons, A W, 1904, *Tempera Painting in Scotland during the Early Part of the 17th Century*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 38 (1903-4), pp. 151-173, 164-6.

Notes: Illus, tempera painted ceiling 1636, described, illus.

MacGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1896-7. *The ecclesiastical architecture of Scotland*, vol. 3, pp. 571-74. Edinburgh.

NAS, 1938-55, Dd.27.720.

Notes: Preservation work and acceptance of Guardianship (23430/3/A/Pt 1)

NAS, 1961-69, Dd.27.3465.

Notes: St. Mary's Church, Grantully, Perthshire. Change in rights of access and damage to gate (Aml/Tc/8/2/1).

NAS, 1962-75, Dd.27.3839.

Notes: St. Mary's Church, Grantully, Perthshire. Electricity supply (23430/2/C)

Reg Mag Sig 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).

Notes: Grantully, 353, 1944, 3243; baronia, 1944, 2235, 3189

Reg Mag Sig 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).

Notes: Grantully, 1168, baronia, 1520

Reg Mag Sig 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).

Notes: Gartlie, 1802; baronia, 1802; ecclesia, 1727, 2280; fortaliciium, 1802; molendinum, 494, 1802, vide Barclay

Reg Mag Sig 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).

Notes: Grantully, vic. Perth, 382, 1367, 2076; baronia et fortaliciium, 1367, 2076

Reg Mag Sig 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).

Notes: Grantully, vic. Perth, 106; baronia et fortaliciium, 106

Reg Mag Sig 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).

Notes: Grantully, vic. Perth, 428, 502; baronia ac turris, 428, 502

GREENKNOWE TOWER

Lyal, M, 1962, *Greenknowe Tower*, *Hist Berwickshire Natur Club*, 35 3 (1961), 280-7.

MacGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1887-92.

Castellated and Domestic Architecture, Edinburgh, pp. 452-6, Plans.

Maxwell-Irving, A M T, 1974. *Early Firearms and Their Influence on The..Architecture of The Borders*,

Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 103 (1970-1), 192-224, 218, 221, 223.

NAS, 1932-39, MW.1.654.

Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 23245/3a).

NAS, 1937-40, MW.1.946.

Notes: Works Services (Sc 23245/2a Pt I).

NAS, 1954-64, Dd.27.2024.

Notes: handboard (23245/6/A)

RCAHMS, 1915.

Sixth Report and Inventory of the Monuments and Constructions in the County of Berwick, Edinburgh, 90-2, Plan, Fig 85.

RCAHMS, 1980.

Berwickshire District, Borders Region, (= Archaeol Sites Monuments Ser, 10) p. 57, No 57.

Tabraham, C J, 1979. *Greenknowe Tower (Gordon P), Courtyard Buildings*,

Discovery Excav Scot, vol. 1979, p. 1.

Notes: stables within courtyard; 19th century stone robbing of other buildings; coin of Mary, countersunk 1572.

Tabraham, C J, 1986.

Greenhowe Tower. Edinburgh.

Tranter, N, 1962-70. *The Fortified House in Scotland*, 1, 17. Edinburgh and London.

Wood, M (Ed), 1847. *Memoirs of Walter Pringle of Greenknowe*, Edinburgh, 1st Edn by Walter Pringle, Edinburgh 1723; 2nd Edn 1751 also edited by Rev M Wood with account of families of Gordon and Seton, and Pringle of Galashiels.

Zeune, J, 1992. *The Last Scottish Castles: Investigations with particular refernces to domestic architecture from the 15th to the 17th century* (= Internationale Archaeologie 12). Marksburg.

GREY CAIRNS OF CAMSTER

- Anderson, J, 1868, Chambered Cairns of Caithness, with Results of Recent Explorations, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 6 (1864-6), pp. 442-451, Description, Plan, Section
- Anderson, J, 1869, on The Horned Cairns of Caithness, *Memoirs Anthropol Soc London*, 3 (1867-9), 266-73, 221-25.
- Anderson, J, 1870, on The Horned Cairns of Caithness, Their Structural Arrangement Etc, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 7 (1866-8), 480-512, 485-7, 498, Illus Long Cair.
- Anderson, J, 1878, Notes on The Structure of The Brochs., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 12 (1876-8), 314-355, 340-342.
Notes: Plan, section, notes on the structure, distribution and contents of the brochs, with special reference to the question of their Celtic or Norwegian origin.
- Anderson, J, 1886. *Scotland in Pagan Times: The Bronze and Stone Ages*, Edinburgh, 1, 130.
- Childe, V G, 1934. Scottish Megalithic Tombs and Their Affinities, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 8 (1926-34), pp. 120-137.
Notes: Plan and Section of Chamber of Round Cairn of Camster, 1928
- Clifford, E M, 1938. The Excavation of Nympsfield Long Barrow, Gloucestershire, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 4 (1938), pp. 188-213, 199.
Notes: description of stone coursed construction surrounding chamber of Nympsfield barrow, called 'the oval construction', being a separate unit forming a mound; Anderson found circular wall covered by the body of the cairn round chambers in long cairn and two short horned cairns at Camster.
- Corcoran, J X W P, 1971. Caithness Camster Long (Cat 12), *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1971, pp. 52-3.
Notes: excavation to examine NE forecourt, chamber and passage W of the latter and complex of apparent orthostats and forecourt at SW end of cairn; only excavation of NE forecourt completed, data on other two areas.
- Cruden, S, 1967. Camster Long Cairn, Caithness, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1967, p. 56.
Notes: consolidation of round cairn; fragment of beaker found in chamber; half of blocking in front of entrance removed; published plan modified long cairn consolidation of S chamber; no trace of circular wall shown on earlier plans; presence of low revetting walls confirmed.
- Current Archaeology, 1972. Round Up, Excavations 1971, *Curr Archaeol*, vol. 3 (1971-2), p. 132.
- Davidson, J L & Henshall, A S, 1991.
The chambered cairns of Caithness: an inventory of their structures and their contents, pp. 102-4. Edinburgh.
- Hemp, W J, 1935. A Possible Pedigree of Long Barrows and Chambered Cairns, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 1 (1935), pp. 108-114, 111-14.
- Henshall, A S, 1963. — *The Chambered Tombs of Scotland*, vol. 1, pp. 262-3, 265, cat 12, Fig 39. Edinburgh.
- Henshall, A S, 1970. The Long Cairns of Eastern Scotland, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, 2 (1970), 28-46.
Notes: discussion of 64 cairns in E Scotland; external appearance; internal structures; facades and forecourts; two period and multi-period barrows elsewhere; relation of long cairns/barrows to their internal structures; heel-shaped cairns; plan of Camster long, fig 4.
- Masters, L, 1979. Camster (Wick P) Chambered Long Cairn, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1979, p. 15.
Notes: Long Cairn, chambered, wall and kerb (worked flints, saddle quern, pottery, Neolithic).
- Masters, L J, 1976. Camster Long Cairn, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1976, 25-6.
- Masters, L J, 1977. Latheron - Camster Chambered Long Cairn, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1977, 11.
- Masters, L J, 1978. Summary Reports Camster, Caithness District, Highland Region, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 44 (1978), p. 459.
- Masters, L J, 1978. Camster Long Chambered Cairn, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1978, p. 12.
- Masters, L J, 1980. Camster (Wick P) Long Chamber Cairn, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1980, p. 17.
Notes: cairn wall and cairn not bonded; neolithic pottery, flints, arrowhead, underlying ground surface postholes and burnt areas; long cairn wall and south facade reconstructed.
- Masters, L J, 1980, Summary Excavation Reports: Camster, Caithness, Highland, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 46 (1980), p. 366.
- Master, L, 1997. The excavation and restoration of the Camster long chambered cairns, Highlands, 1967-80, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 127 (1997), pp. 123-183.
- Muller, J, 1988, *The Chambered Cairns of The Northern and Western Isles*, Edinburgh, 'Architectural Structure, Information Transfer and Locational Processes' Dept of Archaeology, University of Edinburgh, Occasional Paper No 1.
Notes: covers Orkney, Shetland, and the Outer Hebrides; study of the architectural features is supported by cluster analysis which suggests a revised classification of the megaliths on Shetland and in the Hebrides; model generated to account for the transfer of architectural information between the social units that inhabited the islands; detailed locational analysis of the Shetland chambered cairns, culminating in a principal components analysis of the data, revealed both the different stages of the original locational processes and the function of the monuments within their landscape
- NAS, 1949-59, Dd.27.3463.
Notes: Two Chambered Cairns, Grey Cairns of Camster, Caithness. Deed of Guardianship (24479/3/A).
- NAS, 1958-72, Dd.27.3462.
Notes: Two Chambered Cairns, Grey Cairns of Camster, Caithness. Display and consolidation (24479/2/A).
- NAS, 1961-76, Dd.27.3573.
Notes: Grey Cairns of Camster, Caithness. General information (24479/20/A).
- Nmrs, Name Book (County), Original Name Books of The Ordnance Survey, Nmrs, Book No 13, 234, &167, H, PSAS, 1873, Donations to The Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 9 (1870-72), 246.
Notes: tanged iron knife and fragments of urns from round cairn.
- RCAHMS, 1911, *Second Report and Inventory of the Monuments and Constructions in the County of Sutherland*, Edinburgh, 184, No 565, &167, NAS, 1914-61, Dd.27.520, Scheduling (24479/1/A).

HACKNESS, BATTERY AND MARTELLO TOWER

- Anderson, J, 1884, *Anderson's Guide to The Orkney Isles*, Kirkwall, 139 (Mention), Tower Cost £20,000.
- Arkensoil Soil Services, 1997. *Geophysical Report commissioned by Headland Archaeology*. Unpub report on behalf of Historic Scotland.
- Brown, I et al, 1995.
- 20th century defences in Britain: a introductory guide*. London, CBA Practical Handbook in Archaeol No. 12).
- Fereday, R P, 1971.
- The Longhope battery and towers*, Stromness.
- Gifford, J, 1992.
- Highlands and Islands* (Buildings of Scotland series), p. 366.
- Haliday, S, 1999 Longhope Gun Battery, Hackness. *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1999, pp. 68-9.
- Haliday, S & Moloney, C, 1999. *Excavations at the Hackness Gun Battery, South Walls, Orkney*. Unpub Data Structure Report for Historic Scotland. Headland Archaeology.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2000.
- Hackness Battery Archaeological Watching Brief September 2000*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Millar, J, 2001.
- An archaeological investigation at Hackness Gun Battery, Hoy, Orkney, Data Structure Report*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Moloney, C, 1998. Longhope Gun Battery, Hackness, South Walls. *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1998, 72.
- Notes: excavation of remains of 1815 rampart and gun platform beneath 1866 structure.
- Moloney, C, 1998.
- Excavation and survey at Hackness Battery, South Walls, Orkney*. Unpub report submitted Historic Scotland.
- Moloney, C, 1998.
- Excavation and survey at Hackness, South Walls, Orkney*. Unpub Data Structure Report for Historic Scotland.
- Ponsford, M 2000. Post-medieval Britain and Ireland in 1998 and 1999. *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 34 (2000), 361-2.
- Notes: excavation of Longhope Battery.
- Ponsford, M, 2001. Post medieval Britain and Ireland in 2000, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 35 (2001), p. 244.
- Pringle, D, 1999. *Hackness Battery and Martello Tower* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
- PRO, Kew, Plans, Drawings, Correspondence etc.
Notes: WO78/939 Plan of Long Hope Sound in the Island of Waas, one of the Orkneys and its environs. Detail of the Sound drawn in pen and wash with the only colour being blue edging of the coastline, depicting the sea. It shows the position of Crockness Tower, Hackness Tower and Battery with the buildings, at a very small scale (6ins. to 1 Mile), marked in red. Three points are marked: A, A mark made at SW corner of Flat A, opposite battery on Hackness, Purpose Unknown; B, a spot proposed for a signal station on Hill of Housegoe, Isle of Flat A; C, a mark made by order of Lt. Col. Smyth on headland S of tower on Crockness, purpose unknown. Sea depths in the vicinity of the two towers are marked as well as in Sound Bay, signed Skinner Lt. Royal Engineers, with a letter to General Mann, 2/8/1815.
- WO78/2296 O.S. Map, 1888: Longhope Battery and Crockness Tower, Orkney Scale 1:25,000 (25,344 ins to 1 Mile). Buildings are marked in red, sand yellow and coastline in blue. The point of Hackness Battery has buildings marked: soldiers barracks, cookhouse, latrine, shell filling room, two side arm sheds, pump, flagstaff, officers quarters, magazine and guardroom. earthworks are also marked. There is also a 6in. to 1 Mile Map of the same area on the same plan.
- WO44/270 Correspondence dealing with the necessity, proposed location and building of the Crockness and Hackness towers and battery. The letters discuss why a battery is necessary: to protect ships trading with the Baltic Particularly against American privateers. in July 1813, while the Barracks Were Being Constructed, 'There were 35 valuable ships, at anchor there waiting for convoy for Archangel and Gottenburgh etc....I understand that they are occasionally much more numerous.' A guardhouse and small magazine are 'Indispensibly Necessary' since no accommodation is available as the 'country in the neighbourhood of the anchorage is a perfect desert.' One engineer suggests that, since trade is only possible in the Summer, a few guns ('perhaps four 24 pounders') may be mounted on a temporary parapet for the Summer of 1813. Included with one letter is a list of the necessary building materials and their cost and a detailed plan of the battery and tower at Hackness. The latter is, however, missing; it may be WO78/939, but the dates differ, so it is therefore possible that detailed plans, etc. of the battery could turn up, possibly in one of the references listed below.
- WO44 Contains a section on Martello Towers, most of which were on the south coast of England. Some do, however, contain plans and section drawings and lists of armaments (dated 1818) WO44 'Scotland 1813' Report of C.R.E. as to Ordnance Lands in North Britain 'Scotland 1832' Reports on the Castles, Garrisons, Forts and Batteries in North Britain, 1829 'Scotland 1842' Enquiry as to the title to, and tenure of Forts Augustus, Charlotte, George and William and Northern Forts Generally 'Scotland 1854' (WO44/277) inspection of forts, towers, batteries, etc. 1814, 1842, 1848, 1854.
- WO33/9/111. 1860 Report of the Committee on Coast Batteries.
- Adm116/1293. 1908 Admiralty charts 2568 of Hoy Sound with lights and buoys and showing Proposed blocking of channels.
- WO33/5/7. 1858 Memorandum of general principles of standing defence.
- WO33/5/9. 1858 Memoranda on Home and Foreign Defences and report of the Committee on Home Defences.
- WO47/121-2357 Inletters and Outletters of Board of Ordnance, listed by date (covers 1813/14).
- WO47/2358-2548 Extracts of minutes, as above.
- WO55/819 Scotland Engineer Papers.
- RCAHMS 1989.
- The archaeological sites and monuments of Hoy and Waas, Orkney Islands Area* (The archaeological sites and monuments of Scotland series no. 29) Edinburgh, p. 20, nos. 58 & 59.
- Refern, N I, 1998. *Twentieth century fortifications in the United Kingdom, vol 4 (Site gazetteer - Scotland)*, p. 138. York
- Ritchie, A, 1996 *Orkney* (Exploring Scotland's Heritage series) Edinburgh, p. 51, no. 5.
- Saunders, A, 1989. *Fortress Britain*.
- Scot, Sir Walter, 1982.

Northern Lights or a voyage in the Lighthouse Yacht to Nova Zembla and the Lord knows where in the summer of 1814, (ed. W F Laughlan, pp. 64-66). Hawick.

Sutcliffe, S, 1972. *Martello Towers*, p. 133. Newton Abbot.

Telling, R M, 1998. *Handbook on Martello Towers*. Beckenham.

HADDINGTON, LAUDERDALE AISLE IN ST MARY'S COLLEGIATE CHURCH

Anderson, A A, 1939, Scottish Medieval Churches Still Used for Divine Service, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, 12 (1936-9), 111-116.

Notes: an index to ancient and historical churches in Scotland; corrected from a shorter enumeration in 1935; basis of list from MacGibbon and Ross, ecclesiastical architecture table by synod and presbytery, and dates of most recent restoration or rebuilding addenda for post Reformation additions to medieval buildings, and medieval churches not held by Church of Scotland; and for post Reformation churches to 1714.

Anon, 1948, Haddington Documents in Register House, *Trans E Lothian Antiq Fld Na*, 4 (1948), 75-84, Arranged in Chronological Order, Catalogue with Description

Anon, 1952, Documents Relating to Haddington,

Trans E Lothian Antiq Fld Na, 5 (1952), 67-80.

Notes: Deposit in Register House from Gimmers Mills Charter Chest; Listed

Barclay, G, 1792, The Parish of Haddington, *Trans Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 1 (1792), 40-120, 62-9 - Section III 'Abbacy of Haddington, Parish Church of Haddington and Other Religious Foundations, with The Succession of Ministers Since The Reformation' Print of St Mary's Church 71-4 - Life of John Maitland, Chancellor; Monument Appendix 5 - 102-106 - Inscriptions Upon The Monument in The Earl of Lauderdale's Aile Upon The North Side of The Church of Haddington Appendix 6 - 106-121 - Appendix of Charters in The Cartulary of Priory of St Andrews Relating to Haddington

Burrow, E J (Pub), 1914, *Guide to Haddington*, Cheltenham.

Cal Docs Scot, 1887. vol. 3 (1307-1375).

Notes: Haddington, issues and farms, etc., of county and burgh (1311-12), P. 432.

Church of, English presentee to (July 1319), 653.

St Mary's Hospital at, English warden appointed (July 1319), 657.

Burgh Farm (1329), from The 'Prepositi', 12l. 19s. 11d., P. 314.

Constabulary of, granted by Edward Balliol to Edward III. (12 June 1334), 1127.

Edward III at (16 Sept. 1335), 1178; compotus for constabulary, and by custumar of burgh (1335-36), 1214.

Constabulary of, share of castle-ward of Edinburgh, leviabie in, 30l., P. 329.

Compotus of (1335-36), pp. 330, 336.

Church of, half an acre next, etc., given by Eward III. to prior of St Andrews (9 July 1336), p. 340.

Burgh farms of 1334-36), 53s. 4d. (marts), 103s. 4d. (Pentecost), P. 346; 20s. to abbot of Dunfermline, Ib.; and 10s. to Master of Hospital (Pentecost), P. 347; king's orchard, waste, Ib.; Butcher's Street there, ib.; Hardgate Street, ib.

Town of, compotus of (Michaelmas 1336-Michaelmas 1337), 1247; St Laurence's Hospital next, Ib.; seven acres in le Milneflat of, forfeited by William

Maistertone, P. 387; commissioners for burgh of, appoint proctors for King David's ransom (26 Sept. 1357), 1652; common seal Ib.

Caldwell, D H, 1974, Haddington Post-Medieval Burials,

Discovery Excav Scot, vol. 1974, p. 36.

Notes: restoration work in burial aisle; 17th-19th century coffins raised to preserve burials from water; coffin of duke of Lauderdale (d1682) opened; 17 coffins recorded.

Caldwell, D H, 1976, A Group of Post-Medieval Noble Burials at Haddington,

Trans E Lothian Antiq Fld Na, 15 (1976), 25-37.

Notes: summary account of coffins and fitments, 1974, with inscriptions and descriptions, in opening of Lauderdale Aisle.

Carter, C, 1957, The Arma Christi in Scotland,

Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 90 (1956-7), 116-129, 121.

Notes: inventory of Arma Christi imagery; discussion of use of this imagery in scotland as manifestation of late medieval piety capital of central pillar of west door has shield bearing crown of thorns and five wounds.

Cherry, J, 1975, Post-Medieval Britain in 1974, *Post-Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 9 (1975), 240.

Notes: 17th-19th century coffins raised to preserve them from water; coffin of Duke of Lauderdale (D 1682) opened; shroud sampled.

Cowan, I B, 1960, The Pre-Reformation Parish Churches of East Lothian,

Trans E Lothian Antiq Fld Na, 8 (1960), 61-69.

Notes: East Lothian had 27 parishes; references in gazetteer to all 27, foundations, religious houses to which 10 were appropriated Etc Haddington; Seton.

Cowan, I B & Easson, D E, 1976. *Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*, pp. 222; 141, 118, 126, 180-1, 147. London.

Easson, D E, 1938, The Collegiate Churches of Scotland Part I: Their Characteristics, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 6 (1938), pp. 193-215.

Notes: characteristics of collegiate churches; listed chronologically in index with founders; members of college detailed, duties of; development of colleges from pre-existing foundations eg chantry chapels, parish churches; colleges as recipients of benefactions showing preference for endowment of secular clergy; relations with diocesan bishops, attempt to escape episcopal jurisdiction; chapels royal of Scotland exemption from bishops, subject to apostolic see.

Easson, D E, 1941, The Collegiate Churches of Scotland Part II: Their Significance, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 7 (1941), pp. 30-47.

Notes: corrective to erroneous notion that collegiate clergy served the cure of souls of parish in which church situated; ministrations to laity in collegiate churches which also had parishes was not primary concern reasons for rise of colleges, reaction against monasticism; preference for secular priests to offer masses for the dead; accentuated concern for souls in purgatory coupled with developemnt of mechanical view of eucharist; pessimistic outlook of later middle ages.

Easson, D E, 1948. The Collegiate Churches of East Lothian, *Trans E Lothian Antiq Fld Na*, 4 (1948), 11-18.

Notes: variety of East Lothian collegiate churches; illustrate different forms of collegiate organisation; in order of foundation, Dunbar, 1342, Bothans, 1421, Dunglass, 1443?, Dirleton, 1444, Seton, 1493, Haddington, 1540-46; three types of colleges in East Lothian; parish church, generally rural, on which college was grafted, including Seton, chantry college with no parochial commitments, including Dunglass, Dirleton; and burgh church given collegiate status, including Haddington.

Exch Rolls 1897. vol. 17 (1537-1542).

Notes: Haddington, church of, tack of, sum paid for, by Patrick Bishop of Moray, 273.

- Exch Rolls*, 1898. vol. 18 (1543-1556).
Notes: Haddington, Parish Church of, altar of Virgin Mary in, 401, 555; altar of St Blasius the Martyr in, idem; altar of the Holy Blood in, right of presentation to, 471.
- Exch Rolls*, 1898. vol. 19 (1557-67).
Notes: Church (Parish) of Haddington, altar of Holy Blood in, 535, 548.
- Exch Rolls*, 1899. vol. 20 (1568-79).
Notes: Haddington, Monastery of, prioress of, Hepburn, Isabella, 477.
- Bailies of, account of, see index.
- Customs of, customar of, account of, fermes of, Sheriff of, see index.
- Exch Rolls*, 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88).
Notes: Haddington, Abbey of, caution for Prioress of, 599.
- Bailies of, account of, 7, 164, 209, 237, 250, 282, 299, 313.
- Castlewards of, 15.
- Constabulary of, commission of Justiciary within, 500.
- Customs of, 2; customar of, account of, 2; fermes of, 7, 164, 209, 237, 250, 282, 299, 314.
- Provost of, see Cockburn, James in index.
- Sheriff of, account of, 15; comptroller's receipts from, 16, 121, 322; payment by, to comptroller, 16; payment by, to Treasurer, 16; responds by, 439, 445, 449, 454, 471, 472, 475, 478, 486, 495, 498, 503, 505, 510, 517, 518, 522, 527, 530, 542; to compare in Exchequer, 616.
- Exch Rolls*, 1903. vol. 22 (1589-1594).
Notes: Haddington, Abbeymill of, 567.
- Bailies of, Account of, 97, 340, 428; payment by, to Comptroller, 20, 97, 107, 181, 292, 340, 382, 428.
- Burgh fermes of, 97, 340, 428; payment from, 156, 229, 395, payment from to Abbot of Dunfermline, 395.
- Haddington, customs of, 93, 169, 423.
- Customar of, account of, 93, 169, 423; payment by, to Comptroller, 93, 107, 169, 292, 383, 424.
- Friars Carmelites of, lands belonging to, 557.
- Prioress and convent of, lands formerly held of, 511, 515, 532, 548, 554, 556, 567, 570.
- Sheriff of, payment by, to Comptroller, 104, 179, 289, 379; responds by, 436, 437, 439, 447, 450, 459, 465, 504, 519, 525, 529, 531, 546, 548, 556, 557, 566, 569, 570.
- Treasurer of, payment by, to Comptroller, 115, 191, 286, 375.
- White, Henry, Treasurer of Haddington, renders account of bailies of Haddington, 428.
- Exch Rolls*, 1908. vol. 23 (1595-1600).
Notes: Haddington, abbey mill of, sasine of, 478; acres near, fermes of, 116, 162, 216, 298, 338; Bailies of, account of, 78, 122, 177, 229, 326, 353.
- Burgh of, sasine of lands in, 394; West Mill of, 394; burgh fermes of, 78, 122, 177, 229, 326, 353; payment from, 52; customs of, 88, 128, 183, 240, 331.
- Customar of, Account of, 88, 128, 183, 239, 331.
- Monastery of, 478.
- Myneflat of, 394.
- Prioress of, lands formerly held of, 449, 462, 466, 477, 478, 495.
- Sheriff of, responds by, 380, 381, 391, 396, 402, 423, 426, 427, 428, 429; responds by, of Church lands, 449, 450, 461, 465, 474, 476, 494.
- Sheriff Depute of, receipt granted to, 511.
- Treasurer of, see White, Andrew, White, Henry in index.
- Fawcett, R, 1994.
- Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*. Edinburgh.
- Graham, A, 1961, Graveyard Monuments in East Lothian, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 94 (1960-1), 211-271, 237-8.
Notes: Monuments Until The Later Eighteenth Century; Gazeteer, Inscriptions Reproduced Monuments in Graveyard Noted.
- Grose, F, 1789, *The Antiquities of Scotland*, vol. I, pp. 82-3, Pl. London.
- Hannah, H, 1927, East Lothian Sanctuary Associations, *Trans E Lothian Antiq Fld Na*, 1 3 (1926-7), 71-92.
Notes: origin and nature of sanctuary rights, English sanctuaries with East Lothian associations, including Westminster, history and legislation relating to sanctuaries in Scotland with special reference to East Lothian, places possessing the privilege of sanctuary; East Lothian persons seeking sanctuary in Holyrood.
- Hannah, I C, 1930, The Penetration into Scotland of English Late Gothic Forms, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 64 (1929-30), pp. 149-155.
- Harley, G, 1878,
The Auld Kirk O'haddington, The Lucerna and Lampas Laudoniae of History, Haddington.
- Horn, B L H, 1966, List of References to The Pre-Reformation Altarages in The Parish Church,
Trans E Lothian Antiq Fld Na, vol. 10 (1966), pp. 55-91.
Notes: in The Parish Church of Haddington in connection with proposed restoration and Guidebook by J S Richardson; Scottish Record Office Compiled List of References in Burgh Records to Altarages; Main Source Haddington Court Books, Register of Great Seal and Register of Privy Seal and Special Retours from Constabulary of Haddington Only References to Specific Altars; Chaplains Only When Attached to Particular Altar.
- Hutton Collection, Adv MS 30.5.23, NLS.
Notes: 31 a; Haddington Parish church, note and sketch plan, 1802; notes on heraldic ornament, inscription on gravestone of Elizabeth Hepburne. 31 b; Haddington, view of church from N.E.; dated 1757, showing bridge over river 31 c; Haddington, church from S.E. showing ruined east end in detail with transept etc.; dated 1782 32 a; view of Haddington church from S.E., etching, n.d. 32 b; view of Haddington church from N.E., engraving, n.d., details poor
- Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (v), NLS.
Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each

section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.163 Letters re Haddington, charters etc.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.27, NLS.

Notes: A fragment, consisting of pp i-xxiv, 1-38 of [Sir Thomas Burnet and George Duckett],

A Summary of All The Religious Houses in England and Wales, London 1717 (f.1) bearing Hutton's signature on the titlepage, but no other marks, together with (f.32) pp 411 et seq. of Hope's *Minor Practicks*, Edinburgh 1734, containing, as Appendix I, the *Account of All The Religious Houses That Were in Scotland at The Time of The Reformation* by John Spottiswoode of Spottiswoode, keeper of The Advocates' Library. Interspersed with these pages, which contain Hutton's signature, dated 1784 at p 411 (f.32) and numerous marginalia throughout, are leaves containing notes, consisting almost entirely of relevant extracts from printed works; further extracts, relating mostly to the dioceses and their leading churchmen are placed after the printed pages (f.172). at the end (f.217) are some unrelated leaves formerly loosely enclosed in some of the notebooks and sketch-books. marginalia added by Hutton; extracts from works like Pennant, Boswell and Johnson and miscellaneous notes on individual churches 224ff. folio and under.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.14, NLS.

Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (*Tour in Scotland 1769*' Chester 1771, and *'Tour in Scotland 1772'* London 1774-6, and William Nicholson *'The Scottish Historical Library'* London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. There appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source. Notes on Haddington

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.11, NLS.

Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (*Tour in Scotland 1769*' Chester 1771, and *'Tour in Scotland 1772'* London 1774-6, and William Nicholson *'The Scottish Historical Library'* London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. There appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.17, NLS.

Notes: Notebook, originally consisting of ff.1-46, to which two sets of additional leaves (ff.47-58, 59-65) have been stitched in at the back, containing notes and drawings of, and many extracts concerning various churches and religious houses, begun in 1793 as a record of places that Hutton had visited. The extracts are mostly from printed sources, the most substantial being from Richard Gough *'British Topography'* London 1780 (ff.26-46 passim, 57v.-61v.). A leaf has been cut out after f.63 65ff. small quarto f.7 f.9 f.47.

Jamieson, J H, 1938, The 'Lamp of Lothian': Parish or Friary Church?,

Trans E Lothian Antiq Fld Na, 3 (1934-8), 112-119.

Notes: Review of Evidence for Contentions 'Lamp of Lothian' Refers to St Mary's or Demolished Franciscan Church Appendix of References to 'Lamp of Lothians' in Ms

Jamieson, Easson and Donaldson, JH, DE and G, 1952, The Cistercian Nunnery of St Mary, Haddington, *Trans E Lothian Antiq Fld Na*, 5 (1952), 1-24.

Notes: Mentions Collegiate Church, Relations of Nunnery with Other Ecclesiastical Bodies

Johnson, C J D, 1963, St Mary's Church, Haddington, *Hist Berwickshire Natur Club*, 36 (1962-4), 125-7

Kerr, H F, 1891, The Church and Other Ecclesiastical Foundations at Haddington, *Trans Edinburgh Architect as*, 1 (1891), 21-29.

Notes: List of Ecclesiastical Establishments, Plan of Town with Sites of Each Indicated; Historical Notes and Brief Descriptions of St Mary's and St Martin's; Mentions Choir and Tower 'Leaning'. Towards The East'

Lawrie, A C, 1905, *Early Scottish Charters Prior to AD 1153*, Glasgow, Haddington.

Notes: Church of St. Mary, 93-4 (Cxxii, Charter by King David to Church of St Andrews of The Church of St. Mary C1139ad), 101 (Cxxxiv, King David grants Clerchetune to St. Mary's, C1141), 102 (Cxxxv, Earl Henry grants Clerchetune to St. Mary's, C1141), 360 (Notes Cxxii; Notes on Parish Church; This Grant Confirmed by Popes Listed; Dedications of Chapels Given), 370 (Cxxxiv, Notes; also grants Church Toft Beside Church in Town of Haddington; Circumstances of Granting This Charter; Definition of Boundaries of Clerkington, Possible Disputes)

Macaskill, I R, 1970, The Memorial Inscription to Ex-Provost Seton at The Church of St Mary,

Trans E Lothian Antiq Fld Na, 12 (1970), 63-66.

Notes: William Seton, Buried in Choir; Provost 1657-1667

McWilliam, C E, 1978. *Lothian except Edinburgh* (Buildings of Scotland series), p. 243.

Martine, T C, 1970, Old Haddington, *Trans E Lothian Antiq Fld Na*, 12 (1970), 57-60.

Notes: Routes of Roads Round St Marys Churchyard; Notes Written in 1830

Miller, J, 1844, The Lamp of Lothian, or The History of Haddington in Connection with, Haddington, Illus, The History of Haddington in Connection with The Public Affairs of East Lothian and of Scotland from The Earliest Records to The Present Time

Montgomerie, A, 1952, A Note on An Altar in The Parish Church of, *Trans E Lothian Antiq Fld Na*, vol. 5 (1952), pp. 50-1.

Notes: The Altar of the three Kings of Cologne founded later than usually believed, in 1522

Montgomerie, A, 1958, The Bells of Haddington, *Trans E Lothian Antiq Fld Na*, vol. 7 (1958), pp. 1-8.

Notes: Legend of the English removing the bells of St Marys in siege of 1549

NAS, 1879-19, MW.1.908.

Notes: Guardianship (Sc 23352/3a)

NAS, 1923-76, Dd.27.1920.

Notes: Scheduling (23087/1/A)

NAS, 1926-28, MW.1.1154.

Notes: Finds (Sc 23352/02)

NAS, 1931-64, Dd.27.2117.

Notes: Information on Haddington Bell and History of Church (23352/6/A)

NAS, 1948, Dd.27.410.

Notes: Effects of Flooding During 1948 (23352/2/D)

NAS, 1957-77, Dd.27.2116.

Notes: Lauderdale Vault (23352/3/C/Pt 1)

NAS, 1963-86, Dd.27.4185.

Notes: St. Mary's Church (including Lauderdale Aisle) Haddington, East Lothian. Provision of Bell, and Restoration Proposals (Aml/Lb/5/1/1).

Newton, W W H, 1855, Altar Plate of The Collegiate Church, Haddington,

- Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 1 (1851-4), 57-8, List of Plate from Collegiate Church of The Franciscans on 9 June 1545
- NGS, Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh, P 41 Anon D 161 P 1447 Clerk of Eldin P 2767/34 View, Paul Sandby Etching
- Ralston and Shepherd, I and I, 1973, Haddington, St Mary's Churchyard,
- Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1973, 25.
Notes: mechanical excavation in angle n transept and nave; pits containing building material, bones; poss dug to contain material disturbed when nave floor lowered in 19th century.
- Rankin, W E K, 1941, Scottish Burgh Churches in The 15th Century, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 7 (1941), 63-75.
RCAHMS, 1924,
- Eighth Report with Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in the County of East Lothian*, Edinburgh, Xxix, xlv, 38-43, No. 68.
Reg Mag Sig, 1882, Registrum Magni Sigilli Regum Scotorum: The Register of The Great Seal, Edinburgh, 2 (1424-1513), Ecclesia, 1039, 1215, 1333, 2005, 2375, 2941
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).
Notes: Haddington, Carte Regie ibi Date, 798, 799; Burgus, 290, 1025, 1962, 2569, 2847; Ecclesia, 1616, 1735, 1962; Parochia, 2611
- Reg Mag Sig* 1886, 4 (1546-1580).
Notes: Haddington, 256; Carte Regie ibi Date, 225, 2167-69; Burgus, 999, 1776, 2772, 2856; Fundatio Regia Ministerii et Hospitalitatis, 1776; Ecclesia Parochialis, 1881; Ecclesia S Martini in Lie Nungait, 1753 Craigmillar, 3 Dec 1566; Rex et Regina Confirmaverunt Cartem..Factam Per Quondam Dominam Eliz. Hepburne Priorissam Monasterii de Hadingtoun..Qua..AD Feodifirmam Dimiserunt Patricio Hepburne..terras de Slaid..Reddend..Prestando Tres Sectas AD Tria Placita Capitalia Apud Ecclesiam S Martini in Lie Nungaid Vel Alibi.. Loci Fratrum, 1776; Constabularia, 1929; Monasterium, 266, 1538, 1577, 1753, 2532; Carte Regie ibi Date, 226-28, 230-37, 239, 240; Dominium Monasterii, 1753.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).
Notes: Haddington, Crux, 1307, 1941, Ecclesia, 247, 2273, Molendinum Occidentale, 1804, Monasterium, 62, 1026, 1736, 1745, 1768, 1773, 1811, 1847, 1855, 1870, 1903, 1914, 1993, 2047, 2048, 2054, 2055, 2206, Nungait de, Vide Nungait, Pons, 1811
- Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).
Notes: Haddington, Acre Buralis, 1100; Via Regia, 464, 1537, 1671, 1822, 2126; Crux Foralis, 765, 2126; Ecclesia, 71, 99, 284, 464, 765, 1160, 1255, 1502, 1537, 1671, 1822; Ecclesia Collegiata, 783; Locus Fratrum, 1015; Monasterium (Abbatia), 200, 403, 1040, 1247, 1595, 1874, 1983, 2000, 2085, 2143; Nungait de, Vide Nungait; Parochia, 99, 222, 464, 1822.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633), Haddingtoun, 306; Baronia, 306; Burgus, 563, 569; Mensura, 1355; Crux, 150; Tenementa, 150, 306; Comitatus, 1135, Conastabularia, 2225; Dominium, 306; Ecclesia, 585, 1136, 1996, 2225 (Pecunia ibi Solvenda, 582); Ecclesia Collegiata, 624; Molendina, 306, 569, 1547, 1837; Mora Monasterii, 1547, 1837; Parochia, 585, 1136, 1996; Prioratus (Abbatia), 306, 1826; Terre Prope, 585, 1136, 1547, 1837
- Reg Mag Sig* 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).
Notes: Haddingtoun, Mensura de, 1919; Tenementa, 307; Ecclesia, 13, 27, 307, 834, 841, 1005, 1061, 1931, 2039, 2127; Ecclesia Collegiata, 834; Mora, 841; Parochia, 13, 27, 834, 841, 1005, 1061, 1931, 2039, 2127; Prioratus (Monasterium, Abbatia), 239, 364, 386, 1021, 1216, 1607, 1702, 2039; Villa Monasterii, V. Nungait.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1904. vol. 10 (1652-1659).
Notes: Haddington, Abbey, 26, 435, 447, 631; Barony, 225; Burgh, 175, 176, 304; Old, 265, 428.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).
Notes: Abbey St. Bathans, Haddingtonshire, 548, 1086; Patronage of the Collegiate Church, 22.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).
Notes: Haddington, Barony and Mains, 50; Collegiate Church, 411; The Loan, 428; Patronage of The Chapel of The Holy Blood, 325; Office of Sheriffship, 21; Minister's Stipend, 411; Constabulary of, 21.
- RRS*, 1971. William I, vol. 2 (1165-1214).
Notes: Haddington, 5, 14, 20, 28, 81, 87-90, 97-102, 137, 140, 147-9, 167, 190, 226-7, 274, 275, 278-80, 287, 319, 320, 326, 386-8, 411, 414, 415, 423, 424, 466, 479.
- Burgh of, 77, 320, 321, 367, 474.
- Church of Saints Mary and Michael.
- Parish, 235 (173, confirms Haddington to St Andrews), 274 (235, confirms land between House of Pain and the king's garden and cemetery), 423 (459, grants and confirms Land beside River Tyne bounded by land of church of Haddington, by other lands and by the land of the nuns of Haddington).
- RRS*, 1982. vol. 6, Acts of David II, (1329-1371).
Notes: Haddington, 127, 220, 498, 524.
- Constabulary of, 193, 220, 298, 399, 458.
- King's manor of, 194.
- Nunnery of, 220, 524.
- Robb, J, 1883,
- History of and Guide to The Royal Burgh of Haddington, with Notes.*, Haddington.
- Slezer, J, 1693, *Theatrum Scotiae* (Reprint, 1979), Heritage Press, 33-4, Pl 21, Pl 21.
Notes: Prospect of Town of Haddington (with St. Mary's Church)
- St Andrews Formulare, 1942-4, St Andrews Formulare 1514-46, Edinburgh, II, No. 435, Church Formally Constituted as A College under A President Around 1540
- Treasurer Accts*, 1877, 1 (1473-1498).
Notes: Haddington, 54, 181, 297, 298, 368; a great bombard at, cccxii, ccc; Princess Margaret educated at, cclxxvi, 17, 72, 73, 74; messenger for a tax sent to, 107; Sheriff-Depute and Bailies Put in Ward, 109; The Army Marches to Ellem by, cxi, 294; A Close Cart Left by The Englishmen at, 302; payment at The Inn of, 353; Justice-Ayre at, 255; alms to The Friars of, Ccxxxii, 352.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1901, 3 (1506-1507).
Notes: Haddington, tax for Expedition to Denmark Collected from, 138; A Woman of, Brings Rabbits to The King, 170; King's Letters sent to, 330; Expenses of French Knight and his Servants at, xlv, 365; do. of Papal Embassy in, 378; do. of The English Chamberlain and his Lady in, 410.
- Constabulary of, 25, 227
- Treasurer Accts*, 1913, 10 (1551-1559).
Notes: Haddington, deanery of, poinding for the tax in, 408, 411.
- Prioress of, letter to, 369
- Treasurer Accts*, 1916, 11 (1559-1566).
Notes: Haddington, abbey of, William Maitland of Lethington and others commanded to deliver Up, 486.
- Abbot of, letters to 353.
- Constabulary of, 41, 47, 80, 101, 236, 261, 266, 270, 272, 273, 305-307, 318, 327, 370, 426, 453.
- Prioress of, letters to, 10, 15

Wallace-James, Wallace-James Ms Notebooks, NAS, Miscellaneous, NAS, I, 77, 83, 85.

Notes: 1537, Church called The College Kirk of Haddington; References to Prebendar of The College Kirk, 1540 and President of The College Kirk, 1541

Watt, D E R, 1987,

Scotichronicon by Walter Bower, Aberdeen, 8 (Bks Xv and Xvi).

Notes: Haddington, Burgh of, Pp 5, 33, 35 (15-17 Aug Henry IV Spends Three Days at Haddington), P 277 (Pestilence, 1432) Church of Greyfriars, P 125, Bk Xv, Chap 34; 16 Sept 1421; Storm in Lothian, Flooding in Church of Friars, Deep Enough to Float Boats; Vestments, Books, Library Soaked or Destroyed Notes. (P 206); Bower's Home Town; The Friars Were Franciscans

Watt, Taylor and Scott, D E R, S and T, 1990, *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, Aberdeen, 5 (Bks IX and X).

Notes: Haddington, 81, 83 (King John Burned Haddington and Dunbar, Jan 1216), 179, 187 (Ad1244; Haddington Burned), 383 (29 Sept 1271; King Knights William de Soules at Haddington)

Yould, G M, 1975. Opening The Coffin of The Duke of Lauderdale,

Clan Maitland Yearbook, 5 (1975-5), 1-4.

Notes: Duke of Lauderdale, D 1682; Letter of Charles II Supposed to have been Buried with Duke; Written after Lauderdale's Use of The Highland Host in 1678 to Bring The Covenanters to Accept Episcopacy; Countermanded Use of Any Military Force to Pursue Policy; No Trace of Letter Found When Coffin Opened in 1974.

HADDINGTON, ST MARTIN'S KIRK

Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990, Early Sources of Scottish History, Stamford.

Notes: vol 2 303 -

Chronicle of Melrose 1180: Dispute between Melrose and Richard de Morville concerning pasture and forest decided at Haddington on 30 March in presence of King William; monks won.

325 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1191: Isabel, daughter of King William, formerly wife of Robert de Bruce, married Robert de Ross at Haddington.

407 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1216: King John burned Haddington during his invasion of Scotland. Note - Probably on 17 January; he did not in person lead the expedition to Haddington and Dunbar, but stayed in Berwick.

409 - *Histoire Des Ducs De Normandie* 1216: King John pillaged the land as far as Haddington, but could not go further; he turned back and burned Berwick.

479 - Note to *Chronicle of Melrose* 1231: in additions to Bower, Franciscan houses in Scotland in 1510 are named, to include Haddington.

530 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1242: Patrick of Athole, son of Thomas of Galloway and earl of Athole, was slain at Haddington and the house where he lodged was burned in an attempt to conceal the crime. Note - The knights of Scotland were attending a tournament at Haddington; after his death he was carried to the house of the Lesser Friars and buried there.

597 - Note to *Chronicle of Melrose* 1259 for 1260: the Chronicle of Lanercost describes a miraculous affair in Haddington.

658 - *Chronicle of Lanercost* 1266: Edward, son of King Henry of England met his sister Margaret, Queen of Scotland, at Haddington, with her son and daughter.

698 -

De Domibus Religiosis: Priory of Haddington had white nuns, Cistercians founded by Ada, countess of Northumberland c 1178.

Anderson, A R, 1954. Augustinian and Benedictine Monasteries in Scotland: An Enumeration, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, 13 (1954), 91-102.

Notes: Revised from John Spottiswoode's Enumeration of All The Abbeys, Priors and Nunneries in Scotland at The Reformation Addenda - Bibliography of Religious Houses, Errors in Spottiswoode's Enumeration, and Monastic Architecture

Anon, 1948. Haddington Documents in Register House,

Trans E Lothian Antiq Fld Na, 4 (1948), 75-84.

Anon, 1952. Documents Relating to Haddington, *Trans E Lothian Antiq Fld Na*, 5 (1952), 67-80, Listed; Deposited in Register House, including Instruments Relating to Prioress of Haddington.

Aps, 1814-75. Acts of The Parliaments of Scotland, Edinburgh, Iv, 645-7, Nunnery into Temporal Lordship, 1621-2.

Barclay, G, 1792. The Parish of Haddington,

Trans Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 1 (1792), 40-120, Appendix 6 - 106-121 - Appendix of Charters in The Cartulary of St Andrews Relating to Haddington 66-7 - St Martin's Church.

Cal Docs Scot, 1884. vol. 2 (1272-1307).

Notes: Haddington, John Mazun's Conduct at, 252; (Teste), 253; The Guardians at, 307; The Community of (Hom.), 815; The Common Seal, Ib., P. 197; Prioress of; Lady Alicia (Fealty), P. 125; Eve (Hom.), P. 196; Eve [de Cokeburne], KING'S Tenant, Edinburghshire (Hom), P. 202; Seal (App. I. 3 (7)).

Cal Docs Scot, 1887. vol. 3 (1307-1375).

Notes: Haddington, Prioress of, alms from Burgh of H. (1312), P. 405; Master of St Laurence Hospital of H., Ib.; Abbey of Dunfermline Ib.; Their alms from H. Ab Antiquo (1337), 1247.

Cowan, I B, 1960. The Pre-Reformation Parish Churches of East Lothian, *Trans E Lothian Antiq Fld Na*, 8 (1960), 61-69.

Notes: E Lothian Had 27 Parishes; References in Gazetteer to All 27, Foundations, Religious Houses to which 10 Were Appropriated Etc Haddington; Seton

Cowan and Easson, I B and D E, 1976, *Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland, London*, 118, 126, 147, 141, 180-1, 222.

Cpl, 1893-, Calendar of Entries in The Papal Registers ...Papal Letters, London, xii, 115, 24 Nuns in 1461.

Exch Rolls 1878. vol. 1 (1264-1359).

Notes: annuity from fermes of Haddington, to Master of Hospital of Haddington, 73, 92, 165, 272, 302, 360; to Nuns of Haddington, 73, 92, 165, 272, 302, 360, 489, 589; annuity from Multures to Nuns of Haddington, 165

Exch Rolls 1878. vol. 2 (1359-1379).

Notes: payments from fermes of, to Prioress and Nuns of Haddington, 145, 207, 247, 284, 323, 385, 411, 487, 536, 579, 589; to Master of Hospital of St Laurence at Haddington, 207, 247, 284, 323, 385, 411, 487, 536, 579, 586; Gift to Minorite Friars, for Building of Church, 116, cvi.

Exch Rolls 1880. vol. 3 (1379-1406).

Notes: annuity from fermes of Dunfermline, to Master of Hospital of St Lawrence at, 16, 59, 73, 103, 130, 336, 364, 391, 418, 447, 477, 501, 635; to Prioress of Haddington, 16, 59, 73, 103, 130, 337, 365, 391, 418, 447, 477, 501, 635

Exch Rolls 1880. vol. 4 (1406-1436).

Notes: Haddington, annuity from fermes of, to Master of Hospital of St Laurence, 21, 63, 93, 125, 158, 182, 231, 258, 282, 304, 351, 369, 393, 455, 489, 517, 549, 582, 631 annuity from fermes of, 21, 63, 93, 125, 158, 182, 231, 258, 282, 304, 351, 369, 393, 455, 489, 517, 549, 582, 631.

Exch Rolls, 1882. vol. 5 (1437-1454).

Notes:

Exch Rolls, 1883. vol. 6 (1455-1460).

Notes: Annuities from fermes of to Prioress of Haddington, Monastery of Dunfermline, and Hospital of St Lawrence, 36, 135, 316, 402, 511, 599

Exch Rolls, 1884, 7 (1460-1469).

Notes: Prioress of, annuity to, from fermes of Haddington, 41, 159, 223, 303, 374, 436, 515, 596, 669; payments to, for Expenses of Lady Margaret, 365, 428, 508, 583, 658

Exch Rolls, 1885. vol. 8 (1470-1479).

Notes: Haddington, Prioress of, annuity to, from fermes of Haddington, 107, 202, 263, 322, 396, 473, 554, 636; payments to, for Expenses of Lady Margaret, 124, 193, 250, 310; 386, lxii Nun of Haddington, Maitland, Alison, Keeper and Servant of Lady Margaret, annuity to, 310, 386, 459, 542; Grant of do, 311; Note in Reference to, 623.

Exch Rolls, 1886. vol. 9 (1480-1487), Addenda 1437-1487.

Notes: Haddington, Annuities from fermes of, to prioress of Haddington, abbot of Dunfermline and hospital of St Laurence, 85, 156, 207, 229, 294, 453, 551.

Exch Rolls, 1887. vol. 10 (1488-1496).

Notes: Haddington, Annuities from fermes of, to abbot of Dunfermline, prioress of Haddington, and Hospital of St Laurence, 70, 149, 367, 392, 466, 544, 616 Prioress, annuity to, 70, 149, 367, 392, 466, 544, 616; Elizabeth, 367.

Exch Rolls, 1888. vol. 11 (1497-1501).

Notes: Annuities from fermes of, to abbot of Dunfermline, hospital of St Laurence, and prioress of Haddington, 58, 127, 238, 278.

Exch Rolls, 1889. vol. 12 (1502-1507).

Notes: Haddington, Prioress and convent of, annuity to from fermes of Haddington, 99, 169, 274, 384, 480, 603; Prioress Janet, 603.

Exch Rolls, 1891. vol. 13 (1508-1513).

Notes: Haddington, prioress and convent of, annuity to, from fermes of Haddington, 103, 240, 374, 396, 496, 581.

Exch Rolls, 1893. vol. 14 (1513-1522).

Notes: Haddington, prioress and convent of Nuns of, annuity to, from fermes of Haddington, 63, 112, 206, 274, (by receipt of Lady Elizabeth Hepburn, Prioress), 339, 373, 447.

Exch Rolls, 1895. vol. 15 (1523-1529).

Notes: Haddington, convent at, payment to, from Burgh, 75, 76, 190, 278, 367, 446, 620 Prioress of, Comptroller's Receipts from, 456.

Exch Rolls, 1897. vol. 16 (1529-1535).

Notes: Haddington, prioress and convent of, annuity to, 46, 69, 156, 232, 367, 382

Exch Rolls, 1897. vol. 17 (1537-1542).

Notes: Haddington, payments from fermes of, to prioress and convent of Haddington, 52, 65, 190, 309, 403, 467; See Hepburn, Elizabeth, in index.

Exch Rolls, 1898, 18 (1543-1556).

Notes: monastery of, prioress and convent of, payment to, 55, 74, 123, 152, 183, 202, 230, 264, 288, 340; commission of Justiciary dated at, 439.

Exch Rolls, 1898. vol. 19 (1557-67).

Notes: prioress and convent of Haddington, payment to, 8, 40, 86.

Exch Rolls, 1899. vol. 20 (1568-79).

Notes: Haddington, monastery of, prioress of, Hepburn, Isabella, 477.

Bailies of, account of, see index.

Customs of, customar of, account of, fermes of, sheriff of, see index.

Exch Rolls, 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88).

Notes: Haddington, abbey of, caution for prioress of, 599.

Bailies of, account of, 7, 164, 209, 237, 250, 282, 299, 313.

Castlewards of, 15.

Constabulary of, Commission of Justiciary within, 500.

Customs of, 2; customar of, account of, 2; fermes of, 7, 164, 209, 237, 250, 282, 299, 314.

Provost of, see Cockburn, James in index.

Sheriff of, account of, 15; Comptroller's receipts from, 16, 121, 322; payment by, to Comptroller, 16; payment by, to Treasurer, 16; respondes by, 439, 445, 449, 454, 471, 472, 475, 478, 486, 495, 498, 503, 505, 510, 517, 518, 522, 527, 530, 542; to compare in Exchequer, 616.

Exch Rolls, 1903. vol. 22 (1589-1594).

Notes: Haddington, Abbeymill of, 567.

Bailies of, Account of, 97, 340, 428; payment by, to Comptroller, 20, 97, 107, 181, 292, 340, 382, 428.

Burgh fermes of, 97, 340, 428; payment from, 156, 229, 395, payment from to abbot of Dunfermline, 395.

Haddington, customs of, 93, 169, 423; customar of, account of, 93, 169, 423; payment by, to Comptroller, 93, 107, 169, 292, 383, 424.

Friars Carmelites of, lands belonging to, 557.

Prioress and convent of, lands formerly held of, 511, 515, 532, 548, 554, 556, 567, 570.

Sheriff of, payment by, to Comptroller, 104, 179, 289, 379; respondes by, 436, 437, 439, 447, 450, 459, 465, 504, 519, 525, 529, 531, 546, 548, 556, 557, 566, 569, 570.

Treasurer of, payment by, to Comptroller, 115, 191, 286, 375.

White, Henry, treasurer of Haddington, renders account of bailies of Haddington, 428.

Exch Rolls, 1908. vol. 23 (1595-1600).

Notes: Haddington, Abbey Mill of, sasine of, 478.

Acres near, fermes of, 116, 162, 216, 298, 338.

Bailies of, Account of, 78, 122, 177, 229, 326, 353.

Burgh of, sasine of Lands in, 394; West Mill of, 394.

Burgh fermes of, 78, 122, 177, 229, 326, 353; payment from, 52.

Customs of, 88, 128, 183, 240, 331.

Customar of, account of, 88, 128, 183, 239, 331.

Monastery of, 478.

Mylneflat of, 394.

Prioress of, lands formerly held of, 449, 462, 466, 477, 478, 495.

Sheriff of, respondes by, 380, 381, 391, 396, 402, 423, 426, 427, 428, 429; respondes by, of Church lands, 449, 450, 461, 465, 474, 476, 494.

Sheriff depute of, receipt granted to, 511.

Treasurer of, see White, Andrew, White, Henry in index.

St Martin, church of, in Haddington, 495.

Goodall, W (Ed), 1747-59.

Joannis de Fordun Scotichronicon Cum... Walteri Boweri, Edinburgh.

Notes: Ada Northumbriae Comitissa Monasterium Monialium Hadintonae Fundat, 347; Moritur, 475, 515; Hadingtona Urbs Combusta, II, 35, 75; Monasterium ibi Monialium Fundatur, I, 347, 475.

Graham, A, 1961, *Graveyard Monuments in East Lothian*,

Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 94 (1960-1), 211-271, 238-9.

Notes: Monuments Until The Later Eighteenth Century; Gazeteer, Inscriptions Reproduced Gravestones in Stone Pavement; Probably Removed from Graveyard.

Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 30.5.23, NLS.

Notes: 33a; Drawing, Haddington Nunnery, overgrown and much reduced walls of building, 1784.

33b; Remains of Haddington Nunnery, pencil sketch, 1782, remains of vault.

Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (V), NLS.

Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. At 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. For Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.163 Letters re Haddington charters etc.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.27, NLS.

Notes: a fragment, consisting of pp i-xxiv, 1-38 of [Sir Thomas Burnet and George Duckett],

A Summary of All The Religious Houses in England and Wales, London 1717 (f.1) bearing Hutton's signature on the titlepage, but no other marks, together with (f.32) pp 411 et seq. of Hope's *Minor Practicks*, Edinburgh 1734, containing, as Appendix I, the *Account of All the Religious Houses that were in Scotland at the Time of The Reformation* by John Spottiswoode of Spottiswoode, Keeper of the Advocates' Library. Interspersed with these pages, which contain Hutton's signature, dated 1784 at p 411 (f.32) and numerous marginalia throughout, are leaves containing notes, consisting almost entirely of relevant extracts from printed works; further extracts, relating mostly to the dioceses and their leading churchmen are placed after the printed pages (f.172). At the end (f.217) are some unrelated leaves formerly loosely enclosed in some of the notebooks and sketch-books. marginalia added by Hutton; extracts from works like Pennant, Boswell and Johnson and miscellaneous notes on individual churches 224ff. folio and under.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.14, NLS.

Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (*Tour in Scotland 1769* Chester 1771, and

Tour in Scotland 1772 London 1774-6, and William Nicholson *The Scottish Historical Library* London 1702). Together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. there appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source. Notes on Haddington

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.22.1.13, NLS.

Notes: Hutton's transcripts. A composite volume made up in or about 1819 (the date of the watermark of the binder's blanks) from five folio notebooks of Lieut.-General G.H. Hutton, of which (v) was compiled in and about 1789-90, and (ii)-(iv) probably about the same time, or a little later. for other notebooks, and drawings, by Hutton, see 30.5.1-28; for his correspondence see 29.4.2(i)-(xiii); for copies of cartularies and related charters, and other sources, see 9a.1.1-20, 19.1.22, 20.3.1-9, 20.5.6-7, 22.2.1-4 and 33.4.7. This volume contains: (I) extracts 1797 in the hand of the Chief Clerk, Robert Lemon, from the

Rotuli Scotiae kept in the Tower of London (cf. F.282). The extracts relate to the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The manuscripts were published, in two volumes, in 1814 and 1819 (f.1). (II) Copies by Hutton of charters of Newbattle Abbey (F.52). The source is unidentified: they are in a different order from those of the cartulary (34.4.13) and of R.A. Hay's transcript (34.1.10(I), f.15). Alterations, chiefly of spelling, are written in pencil by Hutton on some of the leaves. followed by a list in pencil of principals of religious houses (F.87). for Hutton's copy of Hay's transcript see 20.3.3. (III) Copies by Hutton of charters relating to Balmerino Abbey (f.102) from an unidentified source, in a different order from that of the cartulary (34.5.3), and from the transcript of it by walter macfarlane (35.3.13, f.67). preceded by a list of the charters transcribed, with page-references to Macfarlane's transcript (f.101). for Hutton's transcript of the cartulary see 9a.1.4. immediately following (f.116v.) is a copy by Hutton of charters relating to Melrose Abbey from an unidentified source, in a different order from the cartulary (34.4.11) and from Macfarlane's transcript (35.3.13, f.1). followed by a list of principals of religious houses (f.138) and a list of charters copied, with page-references to Macfarlane's Transcript (F.139); (Iv) Copies by Hutton of foundation and other charters of religious houses (f.153). The first two are from copies in Sir Lewis Stewart's collection (34.3.11, pp 155-7). The rest are from unidentified sources apart from a few at the end, which are from the cartulary of Balmerino Abbey (f.187). Followed by a list in pencil of principals of religious houses (f.189); (v) a miscellaneous collection 1789-90, 1800, mostly in Hutton's hand (f.204v.), of notes, copies and letters, transcripts of charters with sketches of the seals, and copies and extracts of various sources, including several (ff.206-214v.) from James Anderson's

Diplomata Scotiae. tipped in after this are a letter 1797 from Hutton to Lemon (f.282) and notes of manuscripts in the Tower of London and other repositories (f.285). the following, most of which are binder's leaves, are blank: ff.i-v, 39-51, 89-100, 141-51, 191-203, 284, 287, 290, 292-300, vi-xxiii. xxiii + 301ff. folio. probably bought 1829 at the same time as Adv.Mss.29.4.2(i)-(xiii) copy of foundation charter, papal bull or confirmation charter.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.17, NLS.

Notes: notebook, originally consisting of ff.1-46, to which two sets of additional leaves (ff.47-58, 59-65) have been stitched in at the back, containing notes and drawings of, and many extracts concerning various churches and religious houses, begun in 1793 as a record of places that Hutton had visited. The extracts are mostly from printed sources, the most substantial being from Richard Gough

British Topography London 1780 (ff.26-46 passim, 57v.-61v.). A leaf has been cut out after f.63 65ff. Small quarto f.7 f.9 f.47.

Jamieson, Easson and Donaldson, J H, D E and G, 1952. *The Cistercian Nunnery of St Mary, Haddington*,

Trans E Lothian Antiq Fld Na, 5 (1952), 1-24.

Notes: Site, History, Documentary Extracts.

Kel Lib, 1846, Liber S. Marie de Calchou, Edinburgh.

Notes: No. 438, Masters of Brethren Associated with This House.

Kerr, H F, 1891. The Church and Other Ecclesiastical Foundations at Haddington,

Trans Edinburgh Architect as, 1 (1891), 21-29.

Notes: list of ecclesiastical establishments, plan of town with sites of each indicated; historical notes and brief descriptions of St Mary's and St Martin's; mentions choir and tower 'leaning..towards the east'.

Kinloss Recs, 1872. Records of the Monastery of Kinloss, Edinburgh.

Notes: chronicle of John Smyth, p. 10, monastery possibly burned by English 1545.

Lp Henry VIII. 1864-. Letters And Papers, Foreign and Domestic of the Reign of Henry VIII., vol. xix, No. 533. London.

Notes: nunnery burned by English, May 1554.

McGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1896-7. The ecclesiastical architecture of Scotland, vol. 1, pp. 362-66. Edinburgh.

Montgomerie, A, 1952. The Forrests of Gimmers Mill and Their Charter Chest, Trans E Lothian Antiq Fld Na, 5 (1952), pp. 39-49.

Notes: earliest document notarial instrument of 24 feb 1545/6 showing prioress granted a tack of the mills to Alexander Kerrington for 19 Years.

Montgomerie, A, 1955. The Deathbed Dispositions of Elizabeth, Prioress of..Haddington, 1563,

Trans E Lothian Antiq Fld Na, vol. 6 (1955), pp. 1-7.

Notes: from the protocol book of Thomas Stevin, 1563; given in full.

NAS, 1911, MW.1.670.

Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 23353/3a).

NAS, 1944-68, Dd.27.2118.

Notes: Work services (23353/2/A).

Newb Reg, 1849. Registrum S. Marie de Newbotle, Edinburgh.

Notes: No. 74, Masters of Brethren Associated with This House.

RCAHMS, 1924.

Eighth Report with Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in the County of East Lothian, Edinburgh, 43, No. 69.

Reg Mag Sig 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).

Notes: Monasterium Monialium, 100, 610, 611, 2331, 3812.

Reg Mag Sig 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).

Notes: Haddington, carte Regie ibi date, 798, 799; burgus, 290, 1025, 1962, 2569, 2847; ecclesia, 1616, 1735, 1962; parochia, 2611.

Reg Mag Sig 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).

Notes: Haddington, 256; carte Regie ibi date, 225, 2167-69; burgus, 999, 1776, 2772, 2856; fundatio Regia Ministerii et Hospitalitatis, 1776.

Ecclesia Parochialis, 1881.

Ecclesia S Martini in lie Nungait, 1753 Craigmillar, 3 Dec 1566; Rex et Regina confirmaverunt cartem..factam per quondam Dominam Eliz. Hepburne Priorissam Monasterii de Haddingtoun..Qua..ad feodifirmam dimiserunt Patricio Hepburne..terras de Slaid..reddend..prestando tres sectas ad tria placita capitalia apud Ecclesiam S Martini in lie Nungaid vel alibi.. loci fratrum, 1776.

Constabularia, 1929.

Monasterium, 266, 1538, 1577, 1753, 2532; carte Regie ibi date, 226-28, 230-37, 239, 240.

Dominium Monasterii, 1753.

Reg Mag Sig 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).

Notes: Haddingtoun, Crux, 1307, 1941.

Ecclesia, 247, 2273.

Molendinum occidentale, 1804.

Monasterium, 62, 1026, 1736, 1745, 1768, 1773, 1811, 1847, 1855, 1870, 1903, 1914, 1993, 2047, 2048, 2054, 2055, 2206.

Nungait de, vide Nungait; Pons, 1811.

Reg Mag Sig 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).

Notes: S. Martini Ecclesia, prope Haddington, 1847, 1903, 2048, 2054.

S. Martini de Nungait, 1847.

Reg Mag Sig 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).

Notes: Hadingtoun, Baronia, 73.

Burgus, 73, 1554.

Ecclesia, 1450, Ecclesia Collegiata, 2100.

Maynis, 73.

Monasterium (Abbatia), 73, 100, 233, 335, 647, 765, 963, 1253, 1450, 1529, 1554, 1556, 1809, 1816; Nungait de, Vide Nungait; Pons, 1554.

Schole Antiqua et Nova, 498.

S. Martini Ecclesia, Prope Haddington, 73.

Reg Mag Sig 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).

Notes: Haddington, Acre Burales, 1100.

Via Regia, 464, 1537, 1671, 1822, 2126.

Crux Foralis, 765, 2126.

Ecclesia, 71, 99, 284, 464, 765, 1160, 1255, 1502, 1537, 1671, 1822.

Ecclesia collegiata, 783.

Locus Fratrum, 1015.

Monasterium (abbatia), 200, 403, 1040, 1247, 1595, 1874, 1983, 2000, 2085, 2143.

Parochia, 99, 222, 464, 1822.

Nungait (villa Monasterialis de Haddingtoun), 403, 1040, 1595, 2143.

Reg Mag Sig 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).

Notes: Haddingtoun, 306.

Baronia, 306.

Burgus, 563, 569.

Mensura, 1355; Crux, 150; Tenementa, 150, 306; Comitatus, 1135, Conastabularia, 2225; Dominium, 306.

Ecclesia, 585, 1136, 1996, 2225 (pecunia ibi solvenda, 582).

Ecclesia Collegiata, 624.

Molendina, 306, 569, 1547, 1837.

Mora Monasterii, 1547, 1837.

Parochia, 585, 1136, 1996.

Prioratus (Abbatia), 306, 1826; terre prope, 585, 1136, 1547, 1837.

Sanct-Martingis-Gait, prope Haddington, 306.

Reg Mag Sig 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).

- Notes: Haddingtoun, Mensura de, 1919; Tenementa, 307.
- Ecclesia, 13, 27, 307, 834, 841, 1005, 1061, 1931, 2039, 2127.
- Ecclesia collegiata, 834.
- Mora, 841.
- Parochia, 13, 27, 834, 841, 1005, 1061, 1931, 2039, 2127.
- Prioratus (monasterium, abbatia), 239, 364, 386, 1021, 1216, 1607, 1702, 2039.
- Villa monasterii, v. Nungait.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1904. vol. 10 (1652-1659).
Notes: Haddington, Abbey, 26, 435, 447, 631.
- Barony, 225.
- Burgh, 175, 176, 304; Old, 265, 428.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).
Notes: Haddington, Carta Gubernatoris ibi data, 920 Solutio ibi Prestanda, 646.
- Burgus, 340, 379, 429, 751.
- App 1, 46, 154; App 2, 258, 1753.
- Sigillum Burgi, 231.
- Custume, 127, 646, 849; App 1, 15, 154; App 2, 76, 1434, 1652, 1753, 1908, 1924.
- Crux, 379, 429 Locus Conducti, 379, 429 Maneries, Solutio ibi Prestanda, 231 Tenementa, 65, 264, 449, App 2, 179; Ratonrau, 449; Tenementa in Communia, 379, 429.
- Terre Prope, App 1, 43; App 2, 254, 1285, 1357 Vicecomitatus, App 1, 46; Constabularia, App 2, 1825; Secta Curie, 58; App 1, 43, 45.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).
Notes: Haddington, Barony and Mains, 50.
- Collegiate Church, 411; The Loan, 428; Patronage of The Chapel of The Holy Blood, 325; Office of Sheriffship, 21.
- Minister's Stipend, 411.
- Constabulary of, 21.
- St. Martiin, Haddingtonshire, Patronage and Teinds, 50.
- RRS*, 1960. Malcolm IV, vol. 1 (1153-1165).
Notes: Haddington, 6, 42, 45, 46, 47, 147, 183, 194, 218, 254, Priory of St. Mary, 282 (Malcolm confirms to priory the church of Crail and other properties Granted by Ada).
- RRS*, 1971. William I, vol. 2 (1165-1214).
Notes: Haddington, Priory of St. Mary, Cistercian Nunnery, 235, 250, 423-4 (459, mentions lands bounded by land of the nuns as far as the road from Berwick), 474 (536, confirms church of Crail).
- RRS*, 1982. Acts of David II, vol. 6 (1329-1371).
Notes: Haddington, 127, 220 (bailies of Haddington to make payment to nuns, 1358), 498, 524 (charter of land beside the town of Haddington to the nuns, pre 1359).
- Constabulary of, 193, 220, 298, 399, 458.
- King's manor, 194.
- Nunnery of, 220, 524
- RRS*, 1908-, *Regestrum Secreti Sigilli Regum Scotorum*, vol. 5. Edinburgh.
- Notes: No. 1881, 2685, lands bestowed on William Maitland, 1564; subsequent bestowal of the priory annulled in favour of Isobel Hepburn, 1565/6.
- Slezer, J, 1693,
- Theatrum Scotiae* (Reprint, 1979), Heritage Press, 33-4, Pl 21, Pl 21.
- Notes: Prospect of...Haddington
- St A Lib*, 1841, *Liber Cartarum Prioratus Sancti Andree in Scotia*, pp. 147-8, 334, 389. Edinburgh.
Notes: masters of brethren associated with this house in office 1172-1255
- Treasurer Accts*, 1877. vol. 1 (1473-1498).
Notes: Haddington, 54, 181, 297, 298, 368; great bombard at, ccxxii, ccc; Princess Margaret educated at, cclxxvi, 17, 72, 73, 74; messenger for a tax sent to, 107; Sheriff-Depute and bailies put in ward, 109; the army marches to Ellem by, cxl, 294; close cart left by the Englishmen at, 302; payment at inn of, 353.
- Justice-Ayre at, 255.
- Alms to friars of, ccxxxii, 352.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1901. vol. 3 (1506-1507).
Notes: Haddington, tax for expedition to Denmark collected from, 138; woman of, brings rabbits to the king, 170; king's letters sent to, 330.
- Expenses of French knight and his servants at, xlv, 365; do. of Papal embassy in, 378; do. of English chamberlain and his lady in, 410.
- Constabulary of, 25, 227.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1902. vol. 4 (1507-1513).
Notes: Haddington, xvi; alms in, 36; alms to friars of, 42; king's belchere in friary of, 84; payment to a taubronar and a minstrel in, 85.
- Burgesses of, 388; bread for provisioning ships received from, 488, 491, 494.
- Constabulary of, payments from, 2.
- Prioress of, 362.
- Priors of, a culverin-pikmoyane drawn by oxen of, 517.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1903. vol. 5 (1515-1531).
Notes: Haddington, abbess of, letters to, 216, 226.
- Prioress of, a letter for the hunting sent to, xxxi, 446; tax paid by, 455.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1905. vol. 6 (1531-1538).
Notes: Haddington, letters proclaimed in, 56, 108, 112, 126, 136; do. sent to, 109, 122, 127, 129, 130, 136, 432; king's household rides to, 80; carriage of two-handed swords to, 103; lieges charged to muster and meet the king in, 106, 116.
- Abbot of Dryburgh in, 112; expenses of moving the munition to, 158-160; David Hoppringill accompanies daughters of Lady Glamis to, 349.
- Burgesses of, 58, 323.
- Constable of, letters to, 116.
- Constabulary of, 2, 168, 240, 270, 313, 318, 322, 348, 367, 382.
- Inhabitants within, charged to pass with Lord Seton and others, 122.
- Deanery of, 147, 230, 361.
- Prioress of, letters to, 129, 347; tax paid by, 144, 361; summoned for tax, 50; admonished for non-payment, 152.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1907. vol. 7 (1538-1541).
Notes: Haddington, constabulary of, 66, 74, 233, 365, 367.
-

Prioress of, letters of supplication for the Englishwoman sent to the, 141; summoned to Edinburgh, 440.

Treasurer Accts, 1908. vol. 8 (1541-1546).

Notes: Haddington, abbey of, clothing for Lady Jean Hamilton on her departure for, 281.

Constabulary of, 2, 136, 140, 195, 275, 287, 351, 352, 361.

Prioress of, writings to, 56.

Treasurer Accts, 1913. vol.10 (1551-1559).

Notes: Haddington, deanery of, pointing for the tax in, 408, 411.

Prioress of, letter to, 369.

Treasurer Accts, 1916. vol.11 (1559-1566).

Notes: Haddington, abbey of, William Maitland of Lethington and others commanded to deliver up, 486.

Abbot of, letters to 353.

Constabulary of, 41, 47, 80, 101, 236, 261, 266, 270, 272, 273, 305-307, 318, 327, 370, 426, 453.

Prioress of, letters to, 10, 15.

Treasurer Accts, 1978. vol.13 (1574-1580).

Notes: Haddington, prior and convent of, 121.

Prioress of, to compare before Lords of Session, 59.

Waterston, R, 1952. A XVI Century Boundary Perambulation,

Trans E Lothian Antiq Fld Na, vol. 5 (1952), 25-38.

Notes: longstanding dispute between Prioress of Haddington and Lords of Yester regarding granges or sheep farms and passage to and from same; boundaries of church lands, map.

Watt, D E R, 1987. Scotichronicon by Walter Bower, vol.8 (Bks Xv and Xvi). Aberdeen.

Notes: Church of Greyfriars, Haddington, p. 125, Bk xv, Chap 34; 16 Sept 1421; storm, flooding in church of Greyfriars; vestements, books and library soaked or destroyed.

Notes, (p. 206); in writing of his home town, Bower makes it clear the friars were Fransiscans.

the religious houses of Scotland. There appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.

McEwen, Lady, 1977. Hailes Castle, Hist Berwickshire Natur Club, vol. 41. 1 (1977), pp. 33-39.

Notes: brief account.

McGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1887-92.

The castellated and domestic architecture of Scotland from the twelfth to the eighteenth centuries, vol. 1, pp. 122-27. Edinburgh.

McWilliam, C E, 1978. Lothian except Edinburgh (Buildings of Scotland series), p. 246.

NAS, 1869-19. MW.1.499.

Notes: Guardianship Negotiations and Acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 22382/3a Pts I and II)

NAS, 1926-30. MW.1.498.

Notes: works services (Sc 22382/2a Pt I)

NAS, 1927-30. MW.1.1122.

Notes: finds (Sc 22382/02).

NAS, 1931-76. Dd.27.1423.

Notes: Leaflet guides (22382/6/A).

NAS, 1944-56. Dd.27.685.

Notes: Works Services (22382/2/A/Pt 2).

NAS, 1953-59. Dd.27.1424.

Notes: Acquisition of custodian's cottage (22382/3/B/Pt 1).

NAS, 1954-57. Dd.27.419.

Notes: Supply of electricity to custodian's cottage (22382/3/G).

NAS, 1954-80. Dd.27.723.

Notes: Hailes Cottage: leasing and maintenance of custodian's cottage (Amg/Lb/7/2/1).

NAS, 1955-56. Dd.27.686.

Notes: Wayleave for electricity and water supply (22382/3/C).

NAS, 1962-80. Dd.27.3746.

Notes: Hailes Castle, East Lothian. proposed aquisition of adjacent land (Aml/Lb/7/2/2/Pt 1).

Parkyns, G J, 1816. Monastic and Baronial Remains with Other Interesting Fragments of., vol. II, pp. 65-7. London.

Notes: view of exterior, 1808; note on history and scenery.

RCAHMS, 1924.

Eighth Report with Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in the County of East Lothian, Edinburgh, No. 147, Pp Xxix, Xxxi, xli, xliii, Pp Cont. 61-67

Reg Mag Sig 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).

Notes: Haddington, 387, 1360; Baronia, 513, 3581, 3635, 3637, 3781, 3786.

Castrum, 1953 Hailes, 24 May 1490, Alexandro Glastir, et Margarete eius sponse.

3635 Edinburgh 27 Aug 1511, Ade Hepburne comiti de Boithuile dominium, 513, 3635

Reg Mag Sig 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).

Notes: Halis, 1228; baronia, 1814, 1984, 2038, 2045; castrum, 1228, 1549; dominium, 1228, 2032; Villa, 1549.

Reg Mag Sig 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).

Notes: Hailis, 454, 2771; Baronia, 1529, 1770, 1870; Dominium, 1926, 2629; Ovir, 454

HAILES CASTLE

Bailey, D C & Tindall, M C, 1963. Dovecots of East Lothian, Trans Ancient Monument Soc, new series vol. 11 (1963), p. 38.

Furgol, E M, 1987. The Scottish itinerary of Mary Queen of Scots, 1542-8 and 1561-8,

Proc Soc Antiq Scot vol. 117 (1987), pp. 219-231.

Grose, F, 1789. The Antiquities of Scotland, London, I, 88-91, Plate, View, 1787

Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 30.5.23, NLS.

Notes: 34; Drawing, Pen and Ink, Pencil, Hailes Castle, 1782. Shows wall complete to roof height, central portion roofed.

Hutton Collection. Adv.Mss.30.5.13, NLS.

Notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (*Tour in Scotland 1769* Chester 1771, and *Tour in Scotland 1772* London 1774-6, and William Nicholson *The Scottish Historical Library* London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to

Reg Mag Sig 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).

Notes: Haillis, in Constab. de Haddington, Baronia, 218, 759, 1217, 1316, 1737, 1756, 1878, 1888, 2045, 2126; capella castri, 759; castrum, 218, 1316, 1888; dominium, 218, 759, 1316, 1516, 1878, 1888; Walkmylne, 759.

Reg Mag Sig 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).

Notes: Hailis, in Constab. Haddington, 166, 175, 268, 1011, 1581; baronia, 166, 175, 1581; castrum, 166, 175, 1581; dominium, 166, 175, 268, 1011, 1581.

Reg Mag Sig 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).

Notes: Haillis, in Constab. Haddington, dominium, 1460.

Reg Mag Sig 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).

Notes: Haillis, in Constab. de Haddington, baronia, 2248; dominium, 91, 1315.

Reg Mag Sig 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).

Notes: Hailles, in Constab. de Haddington, servitia ibi prestanda, 735; baronia, 1038, 1860, 1941, 2096; castrum, 1941 (servitia ibi prestanda, 1898); dominium, 412, 1269, 1941, 2096.

Reg Mag Sig 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).

Notes: Halis, in Constab Haddington, North, App 2, 854; South, App 2, 854, 855; unreliable catalogue entries.

Reg Mag Sig 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).

Notes: Hailes, Haddingtonshire, lands, lordship and barony, 430, 526, 585, 603, 681, 861, 1154; mills, fishings, woods, 1154.

Richardson, J S, 1929, Hailes Castle, *Trans E Lothian Antiq Fld Na*, vol. 1 5 (1928-9), pp. 218-220.

Notes: brief historical account from field visit

Richardson, J S, 1948. *Hailes Castle, East Lothian*. Edinburgh; HMSO.

Richardson, J S, 1972. *Hailes Castle, East Lothian*, HMSO.

Robertson, A N, 1952. Supplementary List of East Lothian Dovecotes, *Trans E Lothian Antiq Fld Na*, 5 (1952), 59-66.

Simpson, W D, 1948. Hailes Castle, *Trans E Lothian Antiq Fld Na*, vol. 4 (1948), pp. 1-10.

Notes: plan, description, historical account of ownership.

Treasurer Accts, 1877. vol. 1 (1473-1498).

Notes: Hailes, James IV at, 134; warning of an English inroad sent to, 351

Treasurer Accts, 1902. vol. 4 (1507-1513).

Notes: Halis, messenger sent with the king's letter to, 78; payment to Gawin, the Englishman in, 80; drinksilver to masons in, 80.

Treasurer Accts, 1903. vol. 5 (1515-1531).

Notes: Hailes, The king's letters executed in, 97; carriage of the falcon to Edinburgh from, 373.

Master of, Letters to, 41, 47, 48, 52, 74, 81, 213, 324; letters of summons to, 97, 236; non-delivery of his stent roll, 126.

Treasurer Accts, 1908. vol. 8 (1541-1546).

Notes: Hailes, cutting of elm trees at the brig of, 127; breaking of the limbers of a falcon above, 360.

Master of, writings to, 316, 323.

Treasurer Accts, 1911. vol. 9 (1546-1551).

Notes: Hailes, a letter sent to the Earl of Bothwell in, 44; a messenger sent to charge Lord Borthwick for the sure keeping of, 207.

Master of, payment to his servants, 92; a charge executed upon, 278.

Treasurer Accts, 1913. vol. 10 (1551-1559).

Notes: Hailes, Master of, a composition given to, 213.

Treasurer Accts, 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566).

Notes: Hailes, in Haddingtonshire, Earl of Bothwell summoned at his dwelling place of, li, 355.

Treasurer Accts, 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).

Notes: Hailes, escheat goods of Earl of Bothwell to be searched for at, 72; Newtownbridge of, minister of the kirk of, letter to, 310.

Watt, D E R, 1987. *Scotchchronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 8 (Bks Xv and Xvi). Aberdeen.

Notes: Hailes, castle and village of, p 33, bk XV, chap 10; 3 Feb 1400/1; expedition by earl of March and Henry Percy, 'Hotspur', to East Lothian; pillaged East Linton, twice attacked Hailes Castle, burned villages of Hailes, Traprain and Markle; attacked by Archibald, master of Douglas while they were encamped at Preston and East Linton; routed at Cockburnspath.

Notes, (p 162); date doubtful, winter raid unlikely, Archibald probably not still master of Douglas at this date.

HERMITAGE CASTLE AND CHAPEL

Alison, J P, 1901. *The Hermitage Chapel*,

Trans Hawick Archaeol Soc, vol. 1901, 190-4

Alison, J P, 1901. *The Hermitage Chapel Historical Notes and Report on Excavations at The Chapel of St Mary at Hermitage in Liddesdale*, Hawick.

Armstrong, R B, 1883. *History of Liddesdale, Eskdale, Ewesdale, and The Debatable Land*, Edinburgh, vol. 1, cxvi.

Bain, J, 1884. *Calendar of Papers Relating to Scotland*. Public Record Office, London, vol. 2 (Ad 1272-1307), Nos 411, 565. London.

Bridgland, N, 1996. *Hermitage Castle* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.

Brooke, C J, 2000. *Safe Sanctuaries: Security and Defence In Anglo-Scottish Border Churches 1290-1690*, 235-237. Edinburgh.

Brown, M, 1998. *The Black Douglases* East Linton.

Cal Docs Scot, 1881. 'Addenda 1221-1435', vol. 4 (1357-1509).

Notes: Hermitage Castle, given up by Ralph Neville to Edward III (July 1353), 102; given up to Edward III by Ralph de Neville (July 1352), 240; treaty at, between commissioners of Henry VII and Archibald Earl of Angus and George his son and heir, as to its delivery, etc., (16 Nov. 1491), 1578, p. 416.

Cal Docs Scot, 1887. vol. 3 (1307-1375).

Notes: Hermitage Castle, granted by Edward III (on conditions) to Sir William Douglas (17 July 1352), 1562; Ralph de Neville to deliver it to him (24 July), 1565; William de Dacre accused of losing it (21 July 1356), 1616.

Donaldson-Henderson, R, 1961. *Hermitage Castle and Upper Liddesdale, Hist Berwickshire Natur Club*, vol. 35 (1959-61), pp. 272-9.

Dixon, P W, 1976.

***Fortified Houses on the Anglo-Scottish Borders, 1485-1625*, (unpublished P.Phil. thesis, Univ Nottingham).**

Elliot, W, 1872. Anniversay Address, Delivered at Berwick, on the 30 September 1869, *Hist Berwickshire Natur Club*, 6 (1869-72), pp. 1-53, 23-43, Pl I, II.

- Fawcett, R, 1994. *Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*, pp. 14-16, 21, 258. Edinburgh.
- Forbes, W M A, 1899. *Hermitage Castle: its ruins and histical and traditional associations*. Hawick.
- Furgol, E M, 1987. The Scottish itinerary of Mary Queen of Scots, 1542-8 and 1561-8,
Proc Soc Antiq Scot vol. 117 (1987), pp. 219-231.
- Hill, O, 1948. Two Scottish Border Strongholds. Borthwick Castle..Hermitage Castle, *Country Life*, vol. 104 (1948), pp. 126-9.
- History of Northumberland, 1893. *A History of Northumberland*, xv, 214, 243, 274. Newcastle Upon Tyne.
- MacIvor, I, 2001. *A Fortified Frontier. Defences of the Anglo-Scottish Border*.
- Murray, J A H, 1864. The History and Antiquities of Hermitage, *Trans Hawick Archaeol Soc*, vol. 1864, 30-33.
Notes: Part of Field Outing entitled 'at Hermitage and Ninestane Rig, Sat June 11' History and Description of Castle.
- NAS, 1921-30, MW.1.754.
Notes: Guardianship (Sc 23425/3a)
- NAS, 1953-72, Dd.27.2154.
Notes: Guide Book: Publication and Reprinting (23425/6/A)
- NAS, 1962, Dd.27.3838.
Notes: Hermitage Castle, Roxburghshire. Five Year Programme of Work and Conservation (23425/30/A).
- RCAHMS, 1956, *An Inventory of the Ancient and Historical Monuments of Roxburghshire with the Fourteenth Report of the Commission*, Edinburgh, vol. 1, 75-85, No 63, Figs 115-24.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).
Notes: Hermitage, Castrum, 1827 Edinburgh 31 Jan 1488-9, Georgio Dowglas.
2072 Linlithgow, 29 Dec 1491, Archibaldo Comiti Angusie.
2073 Linlithgow, 29 Dec 1491, Archibaldo Comiti Angusie.
2074 ..1491 Regi Jacobo IV.
2092 Edinburgh 6 March 1492 Patricio Comiti de Boithuile.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).
Notes: Armetage, Castrum, in Liddisdale, 166, 175.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).
Notes: Armitage, Castrum, in Liddesdale, 1859.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).
Notes: Armitage, Roxburgh, Castle, 673; Forest and Regality, 673.
- Reid, R C, 1931. Hermitage Castle, *Hist Berwickshire Natur Club*, vol. 27 (1929-31).
Notes: Description of Architecture.
- Simpson, W D, 1987. *Hermitage Castle*. Edinburgh.
- Sharman, P, 1999. Hermitage Castle (Castleton parish), monitoring, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1995, p. 75.
- Snadden, J, 1921, Ancient Chapels and Religious Sites of Leddesdale, *Trans Hawick Archaeol Soc*, vol. 1921, pp. 7-14, 9-10.
- Tabraham, C J, 1989. The Scottish Medieval Towerhouse as Lordly Residence in The Light of Recent Excavation,
Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 118 (1988), pp. 267-276.
Notes: previous understanding of towerhouses based on models formulated by architectural historians; recent archaeological investigation altering perceptions of towerhouses as freestanding and self-contained; special investigation of castles associated with the Douglas family
- Treasurer Accts*, 1877. vol. 1 (1473-1498).
Notes: Hermitage, castle of, cvi, cvii.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1905. vol. 6 (1531-1538).
Notes: Hermitage Castle, furnishing of, 52, letter sent to, 110; payments for keeping, 165, 237, 314, 402; Laird of Calder charged to deliver, to Lord Maxwell, 217
- Treasurer Accts*, 1907. vol. 7 (1538-1541), Hermitage Castle, payments to Lord Maxwell for keeping and for reparation of, 204, 275, 281, 289
- Treasurer Accts*, 1908. vol. 8 (1541-1546).
Notes: Hermitage Castle, gunners sent to, 110; carriage of artillery and powder to, 111; expenses of Thomas Dalmahoy passing with artillery to, 111; messenger sent with letters to, 184
- Treasurer Accts*, 1911. vol. 9 (1546-1551).
Notes: Hermitage, messenger sent to captain of, 154; payment made to Dean of Dunkeld to prevent it falling into hands of the Englishmen, 330; pioneers sent to, 401; carriage of picks, mattocks etc., to, 401, 409; return of Lord Governor from, 406; messenger sent to, 411; horse hire to, 431.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1913. vol. 10 (1551-1559).
Notes: Hermitage Castle, Master of Maxwell at, 274; Earl of Bothwell at, 338; payment to do. for keeping, 409; messenger sent to receive, 379.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566).
Notes: Hermitage Castle, munition sent to, 229; carriage of do. from Edinburgh to, 229; wages paid to hagbutereers remaining in, 229; delivered to Sir John Stewart of Traquair, 234; Earl of Bothwell summoned at his dwelling place of, li, 355.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).
Notes: Hermitage, Provisions for, 27
- Treasurer Accts*, 1978. vol. 13 (1574-1580).
Notes: Hermitage, King's House of, repairs to, 50, 191; repairs by 8th Earl of Angus, 50.
- Watt, D E R, 1996. *Scottichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 7 (Bks XIII & XIV).
Notes: p. 139, retaken from English, 1341.
- Watt, Taylor and Scott, D E R, S and T, 1990.
- Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 5 (Bks IX and X). Aberdeen.
Notes: P 185, Bk IX, Chap 61; 1244; Bissets banished, conflict between Scotland and England; King Henry and army at Newcastle on pretext the Scots had erected Hermitage Castle in the disputed Marches. King Alexander met his forces with his own army, and peace was re-established.

HILL'O MANY STANES, STONE ROWS

- Anderson, J, 1886. *Scotland in Pagan Times: The Bronze and Stone Ages*, Edinburgh, 131, Fig 136 .
- Atkinson, R J C, 1981. Appendix 4.2-Comments on Archaeological Status of Some of The Sites, in Ruggles and Whittle (eds), pp. 206-9, 206.
- Davis, A, 1986. The Metrology of Stone Rows: A Reassessment, *Glasgow Archaeol J*, vol. 13 (1986), pp. 44-53.

Notes: general paper on two stone rows, Learable Hill and Battle Moss; reappraisal of Thom's metrological hypotheses concerning the spacings of stones in the stone rows (Thom, A, 1978, 'The Distances between The Stones in Stone Rows', *J Roy Stat Soc A*, 141, Parat 2, 253-257). A quantum identifiable with the megalithic yard emerges at probability levels very much lower than hitherto suspected; suggestions that evidence for the quantum resides mainly among Scottish sites are shown to be no longer tenable; evidence for larger quantum obtained from the two sites named.

- Freer and Myatt, R and L J, 1982. Multiple Stone Rows of Caithness and Sutherland 2. their Description, *Caithness Fld Club Bull*, vol. 3 3 (April 1982), pp. 58-63, 58-9 .
- NAS, 1914-62. Dd.27.3258.
Notes: Stone Rows, Hill O' Many Stanes, near Mid Clyth Station, Caithness. Scheduling (24765/1/A).
- NAS, 1938. MW.1.1065.
Notes: Erection of Notice Plate (Sc 24765/2a).
- NAS, 1949-64. Dd.27.3259.
Notes: Stone Rows, Hill O'many Stanes, near Mid Clyth Station, Caithness. Guardianship (24765/3/A).
- RCAHMS, 1911.
Second Report and Inventory of the Monuments and Constructions in the County of Sutherland, Edinburgh, 79-80, No 292.
- Ruggles, C L N, 1981. A Critical Examination of the Megalithic Lunar Observatories, in Ruggles and Whittle (eds), pp. 178, 193.
- Thom, A, 1967,
Megalithic Sites in Britain, Oxford, 95, 156, Fig 12.12, Plan.
- Thom, A, 1971. *Megalithic Lunar Observatories*, Oxford, 91-5, Fig 9.1.
- Thom, A, Thom, A S & Burl, A, 1990. *Stone Rows and Standing Stones. Britain, Ireland and Brittany*, pp. 284-85. Oxford.
- Davidson, J M, 1948. A Miscellany of Antiquities in Easter Ross and Sutherland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 80 (1946-47), pp. 25-33, 27.
Notes: brief gazetteer entry.
- Foster, S M, 2001. *Place, Space and Odyssey. Exploring the future of early medieval sculpture*, pp. 16-17 & 373 Rosemarkie.
- GUARD, 2001. *Investigation of the setting and context of the Hilton of Cadboll cross-slab, recovery of the stump and fragments of sculpture. Project 1078*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Henderson, I, 1983. Pictish vine-scroll ornament, in O'Connor, A & Clark, D W (eds), *From the Stone Age to the 'Forty-Five*, p. 243. Edinburgh.
- Henderson, I, 1986. The 'David Cycle' in Pictish art, in Higgitt, J (ed) *Early Medieval Sculpture in Britain and Ireland*.
- Henderson, I, 2001. Art-Historical analysis of Fragments of Sculpture found during the excavations in 1998 and early 2001. Stage 1: Preliminary assessment of the material recovered. *Unpub report for Historic Scotland*.
- Henderson, I, 2002. *Art-Historical analysis of the Sculpture found during the excavations of Summer 2001. Stage 2: Preliminary assessment of the material recovered and a consideration of the Stage 3 objectives*. Unpublished report for Historic Scotland.
- Highland Council Archaeological Unit, 2001. Hilton's Cross, *Digging Deep: the newsletter of the Highland Council Archaeological Unit* issue 18 (Summer 2001), pp. 2-3.
- James, H, 2001.
Investigation of the setting and context of the Hilton of Cadboll Cross-slab, recovery of the stump and fragments of sculpture. Project 1078. Unpublished report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2000. *Hilton of Cadboll*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Mack, A, 1997. *Field guide to the Pictish symbol stones*, p. 34. Balgavies.
- NAS, 1955-74. Dd.27.801.
Notes: scheduling as Ancient Monument (21811/1/A).
- Petley, C C, 1857. An Account of Some Carved Stones in Ross-Shire, *Trans Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 4 (1857), pp. 345-352.
- Ponsford, M, 2000. Post-medieval Britain and Ireland in 1998 and 1999, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 34 (2000), p. 352.
- PSAS, 1922. Donations to the Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 56 (1921-22), pp. 60-63.
Notes: sculptured cross slab from Hilton of Cadboll, used as gravestone in 1676, when ornament on one side chiselled off; lay near sea till 1811 when turned over and found to be sculptured on one side.
- Radford, C A R, 1942. The Early Christian Monuments of Scotland, *Antiquity*, vol. 16 (1942), pp. 1-18, 15-16.
- RCAHMS, 1979.
The Archaeological Sites and Monuments of Easter Ross, Ross and Cromarty District, Highland Region, no. 224. Edinburgh.
- RCAHMS, 1994.
Pictish symbol stones: a handlist 1994, p. 13. Edinburgh.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).
Notes: Catboll, in Ross, 1467, 1545, 1709, 1751; baronia et fortalitium, 1709; portus, 1545; terre ecclesiastice, 1709.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).
Notes: Catboll, in Ross, 409, 499; Wester, 1703
- Allen, J R & Anderson, J, 1903. *The early Christian monuments of Scotland*, vol. 2, pp. 61-3
- Buckley, A, 1991. Music-related imagery on early Christian insular sculpture, *Imago Musicae* vol. 8 (1991), 135-99.
- Carver, M O H, 1998. Hilton of Cadboll Archaeological Assessment and Project Design. Unpub, report, University of York.
- Close-Brooks, J & Stevenson, R B K, 1982.
Dark Age Sculpture: a selection from the collection of the National Museum of Antiquities of Scotland, p. 32.
- Crawford, O G S, 1937. The Vinescroll in Scotland, *Antiquity*, vol. 11 (1937), pp. 469-473.
Notes: two distinct groups of carved crosses with vinescroll; article deals with north of Forth, Cadboll and Tarbat, Forres, St Vigeans, Aberlemno, Dupplin, Sueno's Stone etc; distribution map of vinescroll; derivation and dating; Anglian influence.
- Curle, C L, 1940. The chronology of the early Christian monuments of Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 74 (1939-40), pp. 101-102.

- Sharmen, P & Triscott, J, 1998. Hilton of Cadboll (Fearn parish), excavation, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1998, p. 51.
- Stell, G, 1986. Architecture and Society in Easter Ross before 1707, in Baldwin, J R (ed) *Firthlands of Ross and Sutherland*, p. 128. Edinburgh.
- Stuart, J, 1856. *Sculptured stones of Scotland*, vol. 1 p. 10. Aberdeen.
- Stevenson, R B K, 1959. The Inchyra Stone and Some Other Unpublished Early Christian Monuments, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 92 (1958-9), pp. 33-55, 41-43.
Notes: pennanular brooch on woman on stone, man's head beside her.
- Stewart, D, 2000, Hilton of Cadboll Chapel, Highland (Fearn parish), watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, p. 51.
- Triscott, J & Sharman, P, 1998. *Historic Properties in Care - Minor Archaeological Works 1998 - Hilton of Cadboll Chapel*. Unpublished.
- Watson, W J, 1904. *Place names of Ross and Cromarty*. Inverness.
- HOLM OF PAPA, LONG CAIRN**
- Calder, C S T, 1934. Letter to RCAHMS from Calder Mentioning Site, RCAHMS Archive No Ms 229/41.
- Davidson, J L, & Henshall, A S, 1989. *The Chambered Tombs of Orkney: An Inventory of Their Structures.*, Edinburgh.
Notes: 6, 63, gazetteer entry, 121-3; cairn construction, 37, 41; chamber and cells, 39, 40, 44-5, 51, 57, 60-1; dating, 90; decorated stone, 44-5, 80, 81, 82-3; filling, sealing, 60-1; labour required, 92; location in landscape, 11, 15; passage, 43.
- Fraser, D, 1983.
Land and Society in Neolithic Orkney, 117. Oxford.
Notes: statistical tests on data on 76 tombs, 4 settlements, henges and stones and artefacts; part one, evolutions, describes themes of previous research. Part two, buildings, explores physical structures and artefacts of Neolithic Orkney, Maes Howe and Brogar and Stenness. Applies cluster analysis to the tombs to provide a four part classification the land, lists all potential resources available in Neolithic Orkney; detailed locational analysis of chambered tombs produces two models of original location the people, concentrates on builders and users of the tombs, demography, effort expended in their construction, symbols as methods of manipulation, orientation of monument and demarcation of space; three alternative reconstructions of the social organization of Neolithic Orkney suggested.
Part 5, speculations.
- Henshall, A S, 1963.
The Chambered Tombs of Scotland, vol. 1, p. 202, Zet.22 .
- Marwick, H, 1925. Antiquarian Notes on Papa Westray,
Proc Orkney Antiq Soc, vol. 3 (1924-5), pp. 31-47, 31, 46.
Notes: Holm of Papa Names; Dissee O' The Holm; name given by fishermen to Hillock of Chambered Cairn; there were two mounds, according to names.
- Moore, H & Wilson, G, 1998. Orkney Coastal Survey 1998, Westray, Papa Westray, Mainland,
Discovery Excav Scot vol. 1998, p. 69.
- Muller, J, 1988.
The Chambered Cairns of the Northern and Western Isles, Edinburgh.
Notes: 'Architectural Structure, Information Transfer and Locational Processes' Dept of Archaeology, University of Edinburgh, Occasional Paper No 16.
Notes: Covers Orkney, Shetland, and the Outer Hebrides; study of the architectural features is supported by cluster analysis which suggests a revised classification of the megaliths on Shetland and in the Hebrides; model generated to account for the transfer of architectural information between the social units that inhabited the islands; detailed locational analysis of the Shetland chambered cairns, culminating in a principal components analysis of the data, revealed both the different stages of the original locational processes and the function of the monuments within their landscape.
- NAS, 1929-30, MW.1.729.
Notes: deed of Guardianship (Sc 23407/3a).
- NAS, 1930-34, MW.1.728.
Notes: Excavations and Repairs (Sc 23407/2a).
- Petrie, G, 1859. Notice of Antiquities in Orkney Recently Examined.,
Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 2 (1854-7), pp. 56-62, 60-1.
- Petrie, G, 1866. Notice of The Brochs and The So-called Pict's Houses in Orkney,
Memoirs Anthropol Soc London, vol. 2 (1865-6), pp. 216-25, 222-3, 225 .
- Petrie, G, 1927. Primeval Antiquities of Orkney, *Proc Orkney Antiq Soc*, vol. 5 (1926-7), pp. 19-29, 21, 25-26, Pl Facing p. 21.
Notes: description of sites examined by Petrie.
- RCAHMS, 1946, *Inventory of the Ancient Monuments of Orkney and Shetland, vol. II, Inventory of Orkney*, 186-9, No 544 .
- RCAHMS, 1983.
Papa Westray and Westray, Orkney Islands Area, (= Archaeol Sites Monuments Ser, 19), 23, No 57 .
- Renfrew, A C, 1979. *Investigations in Orkney*, (= Soc Antiq London Res Rep, 38), 154,169,201,204,208,212,214,220 .
- Ritchie, A, 1987. Holm of Papa Westray: an insight into the Neolithic use of chambered tombs, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 116 (1986), pp. 583-4.
Notes: lecture summary.
- Ritchie, A & Ritchie, G, 1995. *The Ancient Monuments of Orkney*. Edinburgh.
- Thomas, F W L, 1852, Account of Some of The Celtic Antiquities of Orkney.,
Archaeologia, 34 (1852), 88-136, 127-9.
Notes: including The Stones of Stenness, tumuli, Picts Houses etc, with plans detailed description of tomb, plan and elevation plate xvi, excavated in Autumn of 1849; description of layers found when chambers cleared; engraved circles on stones.
- Wilson, D, 1851.
The Archaeology and Prehistoric Annals of Scotland, Edinburgh, 1, 115.

HUNTER'S CRAG OR EAGLE ROCK

- Allason-Jones, L, 1984. A Lead Shrine from Wallsend, *Britannia*, vol. 15 (1984), pp. 231-2.
- Breeze, D J, 1979. *Roman Scotland: A Guide to The Visible Remains*, p. 39. Newcastle.
- RCAHMS, 1929. *Tenth Report with Inventory of Monuments... in the Counties of Midlothian and West Lothian*, Edinburgh, 208, No 330 .
- Ross, A, 1967, *Pagan Celtic Britain*, London, 142.
- NAS, 1912-15, MW.1.758. Notes: Guardianship (Sc 23429/3a)
- Wood, J P, 1794. *The Ancient and Modern State of The Parish of Cramond*, p. 12. Edinburgh.

HUNTINGTOWER CASTLE

- Billings, R W, 1845-52. *The baronial and ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland*, vol. 4.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1988. vol. 4, (1357-1509) Notes: Ruthven, the Master of, William, sheriff principal of Perth, gives sason of Methven to Queen Margaret's attorney (29 May, 1503), 1710; and of Methven and Doune Castle same day, 1711.
- Exch Rolls*, 1898. vol. 18 (1543-1556) Notes: Ruthven, barony of, vic Perth, sasine of, 545; lands of Kippendary annexed to, 447; fermes of, charged with payment to chaplains at Ruthven and Tibbermure, 546.
- Fawcett, R, 1994. *Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*, p. 263. Edinburgh.
- Furgol, E M, 1987. The Scottish itinerary of Mary Queen of Scots, 1542-8 and 1561-8, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 117 (1987), pp. 219-231.
- Grose, F, 1791. *The Antiquities of Scotland*, vol. 2, pp. 245-7, pl. London.
- Lyons, A W, 1910. Further Notes on Tempera Painting in Scotland., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 44 (1909-10), pp. 237-59, 244-247. Notes: painted ceiling.
- NAS, 1912, MW.1.502. Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 22387/3a).
- NAS, 1912-13, MW.1.501. Notes: Treatment and preservation of painted ceilings and wall frescoes (Sc 22387/2b).
- NAS, 1913-15, MW.1.1123. Notes: Finds (Sc 22387/02).
- NAS, 1931-72, Dd.27.1430. Notes: Guide Book: publication and reprinting (22387/6/A/Pt 1).

- NAS, 1946-73, Dd.27.420. Notes: Electricity and Water Supply: Grant of Wayleave to North of Scotland Hydro-Electric Board (22387/3/C).
- NAS, 1948-69, Dd.27.1987. Notes: inspection and study of carvings (23185/2/B).
- NAS, 1951-53, Dd.27.270, Purchase of Castle and Solum Together with Surrounding Land (22387/3/B).
- NAS, 1955-79, Dd.27.1429. Notes: Lease of custodian's house (22387/3/F).
- NAS, 1958-65, Dd.27.1428. Notes: Boundaries and rights of way (22387/3/E).
- NGS, Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh. Notes: D 4636/31 E V Utterson.
- Pringle, R D, 1987. *Huntingtower*. Edinburgh: HMSO.
- Pringle, D, 1996. *Huntingtower* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
- Pringle R D & Richardson, J S, 1989. *Huntingtower*. Edinburgh.
- Reed, D, 1993. Huntingtower Castle (Tibbermore parish), *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1993, p.104.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603). Notes: Huntingtower, baronia, 1111, 1348, 1657, 2101, 2181; dominium, 1111, 1746, 1812, 1880, 1902, 2101; molendina, 1111, 1902; senescallatus, 1229, 1230, 1273, 1429, 1513, 1746, 1812, 1880.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620). Notes: Huntingtower, 418, 1485; dominium, 1485, 1938.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633). Notes: Huntingtower, 2131; baronia, 513; senescallatus, 196, 1756, 2131.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651). Notes: Huntingtower, 221, 977, 1007, 1591, 2153; baronia, 1007, 1094, 1945; dominium, 221, 822, 977, 1591, 2153; senescallatus 418; turris, 221, 2153
- Reg Mag Sig* 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668). Notes: Huntingtower, 265; Easter Haugh of, Perthshire, 1190; Middle Haugh of, 1190; Stewarty of, 1190.
- RRS*, 1982, Acts of David II, vol. 6 (1329-1371). Notes: Ruthven, Perthshire, 447-8 (inspection, charter of Gilbert Ruthven to Walter Edgar of land of Easter Culmalundie)
- Richardson, J S, 1950. *Huntingtower, Perthshire*. HMSO.
- Works Accts*, 1982, 2 (1616-1649). Notes: Huntingtower, [castle of], Master of Works inspects lowis [?Loose] work of, at direction of the Privy Council, 140.

HUNTLY CASTLE

- Apted, M R, 1972, Painted Decoration in North East Scotland, *Archaeol J*, 129 (1972), 174-8. Notes: John Anderson's paintings c1617; account of 1780, Emblematic Pictures.

- Barlow, A, 1996. Huntly Castle (Huntly parish), watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1996, p. 8.
- Bogdan, N, & Bryce, B D, 1991. Castles, manors and 'town house' survey, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1991, p. 29.
- Bryce, I B D & Roberts, A, 1993. Post-Reformation Catholic houses of north-east Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 123 (1993), pp. 364-365.
- Bulloch and Skelton, J M and C O, 1903-12, *The House of Gordon, New Spalding Club, Aberdeen, II*, 33-107.
Notes: Stephen Ree; 'Origo et Progressus Familiae Gordoniorum de Huntley' by Robert Gordon.
- Cruden, S, 1972. Huntly Castle, *Archaeol J*, vol. 129 (1972), pp. 200-201.
- ECL. (YDA 1829.9 [840]. James Grant Sketchbook, c. 1840-50, no. 335.
- Ewart, G & Radley, A, 1997. Huntly Castle (Huntly parish), excavation, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1997, p. 9.
- Exch Rolls*, 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88).
Notes: Huntly, George, earl of, Lord Gordon and Badenoch, caution for, 570, 574; banquet given by king at marriage of, 366; sasine to, 106, 465, 466, 467, 491.
Sheriff of Aberdeen, 570.
Sheriff of Inverness, 571; account of 87; arrears of fermes due by, 381; to be put to the horn, 579; to compare in Exchequer, 617.
Late Earl of Huntly, 106; formerly Sheriff of Aberdeen, 114.
Chaplainry of, or chantorie, right of presentation to, 491.
Lands and Barony of Huntly, sasine of, 106, 113, 467, 491
- Fawcett, R, 1994.
Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560, p. 271. Edinburgh.
- Innes, T, 1935. Heraldic Decoration on the Castles of Huntly and Balvenie, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 69 (1934-5), 387-97.
Notes: details of arms and families so represented
- Innes, T, 1943. Processional Roll of A Scottish Armorial Funeral., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 77 (1942-3), 154-173.
Notes: stated to have been used for the obsequies of George, 1st Marquis of Huntly, 1636 restorer of Huntly Castle.
- Kirkdale Archaeology 1997. *Huntly Castle*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- McKean, C, 1991. The House of Pitsligo, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 121 (1991), 369-90.
- McKean, C, 1995. A Plethora of Palaces. Some 'castle-wise' Country Houses of Early Renaissance Scotland, in Gow, I & Rowan, A. (eds), *Scottish Country Houses 1600-1914*, pp. 2-4. Edinburgh.
- McKean, C, 2001.
The Scottish Chateau. Stroud.
- NAS, 1920-25, MW.1.410.
Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 22051/3a).
- NAS, 1923-31, MW.1.1105.
Notes: Finds (Sc 22051/02).
- NAS, 1924-36, MW.1.411.
Notes: Aquisition of Additional Land (Sc 22051/3b).
- NAS, 1927-39, MW.1.1001.
Notes: Boundaries, Rights of Access and Servitudes (Sc 22051/3c Pt I).
- NAS, 1932-45, MW.1.1267.
Notes: Finds and Contents (Sc 22051/11a Pt I).
- NAS, 1934-72, Dd.27.1138.
Notes: Guide Book: Publication and Reprinting (22051/6/A).
- NAS, 1942-69, Dd.27.1136.
Notes: Huntly Castle, Aberdeenshire. Boundaries, Rights of Access and Servitudes (22051/3/C/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1953, Dd.27.123.
Notes: Finds and Contents (22051/11/A/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1959-77, Dd.27.1137.
Notes: Huntly Castle, Aberdeenshire. Request by Aberdeen County Council to purchase land to Extend Cricket Club (22051/3/D).
- NAS, 1960, Dd.27.174.
Notes: Wayleave Agreement for erection of electricity pole and wires to Lodge Cottage (Aml/Gc/6/2/2).
- Neuk, B S, Haith, C & Bradley, J, 1997. Medieval Britain and Ireland, 1996, *Medieval Archaeol* vol. 41 (1997), p. 313.
- Ponsford, M & Jackson, R, 1998. Post-medieval Britain and Ireland in 1997, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 32 (1998), p. 150.
- PSAS, 1865, Donations to the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 5 (1862-4), 82.
Notes: Jet Ring from Castle.
- PSAS, 1950, Donations to and Purchases for the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 82 (1947-8), 320.
Notes: Five green wine bottles, C 1800, from Cellars of Huntly Castle.
- PSAS, 1980, Donations to and Purchases for the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 109 (1977-78), 384.
Notes: Broadsword Inscribed 'Att Huntly Castle...1701. wonne at King Charles the 2nd's Fare..'
- Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).
Notes: Huntly, 1065, 1985, 2289, Baronia, 314, 1438, 2693, 2823, 2909, 3071, 3218, 3222, 3276.
Castrum, 2909 Stirling 12 Jan 1505-16, Alexandro Comiti de Huntlie Comitatus, 314, 2909, 3071, 3276; Dominium, 1957.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).
Notes: Huntly, Aberdeen, 215, 2100, 2364, 2588, 3261; Baronia, 29, 30, 1453, 3103, 3134.
Castrum, 1453; Edinburgh 20 Feb 1534-5; Rex confirmavit Georgio Comiti de Huntlie et Elizabeth Keith..terras de..Glentanner et Nemus Earundem, castrum et fortalitium de Huntlie.
Comitatus, 29, 30, 2100; Dominium, 2248.
- Reg Mag Sig*
vol. 4 (1546-1580).
Notes: Huntly, Aberdeen, 366, 1014, 2814.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).
Notes: Huntlie, Vic. Aberdeen, 251, 840.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).
Notes: Huntlie, Vic Aberdeen, 499, 1120, 1495, 1953; comitatus, 141.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).
Notes: Huntlie, Vic. Perth, 509, 888, 891; castrum (fortalicium), 509, 888, 891.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).
Notes: Huntlie, Vic. Aberdeen, 1203, 1254, 1420, 1447, 1452; baronia, 938, 1447, 1452; castrum, 1254; comitatus, 938; dominium, 938, 1203, 1420, 1447, 1452.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1904. vol. 10 (1652-1659).
Notes: Huntlie, Aberdeenshire, lordship, 102.

Reg Mag Sig, 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).

Notes: Huntly, Aberdeenshire, marquise and earldom, 232

Shearer, D, 1906. Huntly Castle Being Sketch of The Various Castles on or near The Site of The Present Ruin Since The 13th Century, *Huntly Fld Club* 3, 14pp. First Published 1885.

Simpson, W D, 1922. The Architectural History of Huntly Castle, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 56 (1921-2), 134-163.

Simpson, W D, 1933. Further Notes on Huntly Castle, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 67 (1932-3), 137-163.

Notes: additional information as result of office of works clearing ground; Norman motte; earthworks; foundations of massive L-plan tower in courtyard; courtyard ranges described; plan amended architectural history, relics found.

Simpson, W D, 1960. *Huntly Castle*. Edinburgh.

Simpson and Tabraham, W D and C J, 1985.

Huntly Castle. Edinburgh HMSO, 4th Edn.

Simpson and Webster, G G and B, 1972. Charter Evidence and The Distribution of Mottes in Scotland, *Chateau Gaillard*, vol. 5 (1972), p. 180.

Notes: Provisional List of Mottes in Scotland - G Stell.

Slade, H G, 1967. Druminnor, formerly Castle Forbes: An Investigation into The Original Building of A Mid-Fifteenth Century Palace House, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 99 (1966-7), 148-166.

Notes: architectural parallels at Huntly; possibly model for Huntly when Huntly needed rebuilding after 1452, Huntly commissioned a House like that of Forbes, whose son had married Huntly's daughter; appendix of extract form divorce between Master of Forbes and the daughter of the Earl of Huntly, 1573.

Tabraham, C, 1995. *Huntly Castle* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.

Treasurer Accts, 1877. vol. 1 (1473-1498).

Notes: Huntly, George Earl of, summoned to Edinburgh, 47; letters sent to lx, 48; summoned to the seige of Dumbarton, xc; letters from 120, 123; letters to, 128; his son William Gordoun, 197, 205; adjournment of an expedition to the Isles intimated to 241; summoned to a meeting in Stirling, 331.

Elizabeth, Countess of, marries George Earl of Rothes, ccxcii; velvet delivered to, 224.

Treasurer Accts, 1900. vol. 2 (1500-1504).

Notes: Huntly, Earl of, xci, xciii, 44, 169, 173, 294; payments to a man that brought writings from, 149, 430, 468; sends venison to the king, 404; gun-powder sent to, 416; signs accounts, 479.

Master of, payment to his master, 401.

Treasurer Accts, 1911. vol. 9 (1546-1551).

Notes: Huntly, house of, to be assailed if not rendered to the Lord Governor and the bishop of Dunkeld, 261; expenses of David Dog to, 262; deliverance to the tutor of Pitcur of Lord Gray's houses of, 264; Robert Carnegie in, 266.

George, Earl of, 5, 330; letters to, 33, 37, 40, 107, 109, 111, 111, 337, 339, 341, 341, 342, 349, 349, 350, 368, 369, 398, 423; do. from, 122, 340, 343; messenger sent to, 54; a rebatement of Lady Gordon's tocher to, 282; Lady, taffety delivered to, 279.

Yeoman, P A, 1988. Mottes in Northeast Scotland, *Scot Archaeol Rev* vol. 5, p. 131.

Zeune, J, 1992. *The Last Scottish Castles: Investigations with particular refences to domestic architecture from the 15th to the 17th century* (= Internationale Archaeologie 12). Marksburg.

INCH KENNETH CHAPEL AND TOMBSTONES, LOCH NA KEAL

Anon, 1830. Inchkenneth, A Poem. Dublin.

Cowan I B & Easson, D E, 1976. *Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*, p. 235. London.

Howson, J S, 1845. Ecclesiastical Antiquities of Argyllshire: No Iv Religious Houses, *Trans Cambridge Camden Soc*, 1843-5, 157-165, 161-162.

Notes: fragments of ruined walls all that remain; less than when Dr Johnson visited in 18th century; bell and altar mentioned by Johnson remained in Inchkenneth until beginning of 19th century; mentioned in OSA, vol 14

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.27, NLS.

Notes: a fragment, consisting of pp i-xxiv, 1-38 of [Sir Thomas Burnet and George Duckett], 'A Summary of All the Religious Houses in England and Wales', London 1717 (f.1) bearing Hutton's signature on the titlepage, but no other marks, together with (f.32) pp 411 et seq. of Hope's 'Minor Practicks', Edinburgh 1734, containing, as Appendix I, the 'Account of All The Religious Houses that were in Scotland at the Time of the Reformation' by John Spottiswoode of Spottiswoode, Keeper of The Advocates' Library. Interspersed with these pages, which contain Hutton's signature, dated 1784 at p 411 (f.32) and numerous marginalia throughout, are leaves containing notes, consisting almost entirely of relevant extracts from printed works; further extracts, relating mostly to the dioceses and their leading churchmen are placed after the printed pages (f.172). at the end (f.217) are some unrelated leaves formerly loosely enclosed in some of the notebooks and sketch-books. Marginalia added by Hutton; Extracts from works like Pennant, Boswell and Johnson and miscellaneous notes on individual churches 224ff. folio and under

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.14, NLS.

Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant ('Tour in Scotland 1769' Chester 1771, and 'Tour in Scotland 1772' London 1774-6, and William Nicholson 'The Scottish Historical Library' London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. there appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source. Notes on Inchkenneth

Joass, J W, 1875. Notes on Some Ancient Chapels and Other Remains in..Mull,

Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 10 (1872-4), pp. 594-598.

Johnson, S, 1985.

A Journey to The Western Isles of Scotland, pp. 136-8. (= Penguin Classics, ed P Levi).

Notes: bas relief of virgin and bell without clapper, beside altar; burial ground still in use.

Knight, G A F, 1933. *Archaeological Light on The Early Christianizing of Scotland*, vol. 1, 399-405. London.

Notes: Kenneth was disciple of Columba, account of travels of Kenneth.

Morris, R W B, 1989. The Prehistoric Rock Art of Great Britain: A Survey of All Sites., *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 55 (1989), pp. 45-88, 62.

Notes: a survey of all sites bearing motifs more complex than simple cup-marks the main characteristics, locations in relation to topography and archaeology, and distribution are detailed; gazetteer of all sites; dating and significance briefly discussed.

Muir, T S, 1885. *Ecclesiological Notes on Some of the Islands of Scotland*, p. 28. Edinburgh.

Notes: brief description.

Nsa, 1845. *New Statistical Account of Scotland*, vol. 8, pp. 300-301. Edinburgh.

Notes: Quotes Dean Munro's visit in 1549, when it belonged to the prioress of Iona

- OPS, 1851-5. *Origines Parochiales Scotiae*, vol. 2, pp. 316, 317, Edinburgh.
Notes: no evidence for monastery; lands belonged to nunnery of Iona, where idea of monastery may have originated.
- OSA, 1795. *Statistical Account of Scotland*, vol. 14, pp. 170-211. Edinburgh.
Notes: bell mentioned by Dr Johnson still on altar.
- RCAHMS, 1980. *Argyll, An Inventory of the Monuments. Volume 3 - Mull, Tiree, Coll and Northern Argyll (excluding the Early Medieval and later Monuments of Iona)*. Edinburgh.
Notes: Inch Kenneth, chapel, 30, 33, pp cont. 138-42, 160, figs 6, 168-70, pls 23, 24a-d; ring-marked stone, p. 10; Viking silver hoard, p. 29.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).
Notes: Inchanzich, 1386, 1628
- Reg Mag Sig* 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).
Notes: Inchkynniche, 547; Insula, 547, 1610.
- Skilling, S R, 1953. Inch Kenneth, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 12 (1953), pp. 104-114.
Notes: plan of chapel, photos, description, history.
- Nas, 1924-34, MW.1.636.
Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 23189/3a)
- Nas, 1961-62, Dd.27.3455, Inch Kenneth Chapel, Isle of Mull. Report on Condition (Aml/Sa/14/1/1).
- Steer K A & Bannerman, J W M, 1977. *Late Medieval Monumental Sculpture in The West Highlands*, pp. 2,20,75,83,177,191, Figs 22-3, Pl 6a, c. Edinburgh.

INCHCOLM ABBEY

- Aberdour-Dalgety Bay Actn Gp, 1978. *Nought for Your Heritage*. Aberdour.
Notes: brochure published by the Aberdour-Dalgety Bay Joint Action Group as protest against development of gas terminal at Braefoot Bay in Fife, desecrating environment of Forth and Inchcolm. Brief illus survey of Abbey, comments on development by Richard Demarco, land use impact assessment and case against pipeline etc.
- Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990.
Early Sources of Scottish History. Stamford.
Notes: for Foundation see Fordun, V, 28.
vol 2 396 - Note to Chronicle of Melrose 1214: John of Leicester, bishop of Dunkeld died at Cramond, and was buried in Inchcolm, like his predecessor Richard de Prebenda, who died in 1210.
500 - Chronicle of Melrose 1236: Gilbert bishop of Dunkeld died; buried in the island of St Columba. Note - 22 May 1235, Pope Gregory IX had given permission to the bishop of Dunkeld to raise the 'priorate of the priorate of the church of St Columba de Insula of the order of St Augustine' to the rank of an abbacy. The death of bishop Gilbert seems to have prevented this change occurring.
564 - Note to Chronicle of Melrose 1250: in 1265, the bishop of Dunkeld, Richard of Inverkeithing (d 1272) built a new choir in Inchcolm at his own expense. in 1266 the bones of the bishops of Dunkeld were translated to the new choir at Inchcolm and laid, John of Leicester (d 1214) to the south, and Richard (d 1178) and Gilbert (d 1236) to the north, beside the altar.

668 - Note to Chronicle of Lanercost 1272: Richard of Inverkeithing, bishop of Dunkeld, died in April 1272. He was buried at Dunkeld, and his heart in the choir of Inchcolm, beside the northern wall.
699 - de Domibus Religiosis: the Priory of the island of St Columba was occupied by black canons. Note - founded c 1123.

- Anderson, A R, 1954. *Augustinian and Benedictine Monasteries in Scotland: An Enumeration*,
Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc, vol. 13 (1954), pp. 91-102.
Notes: Revised from John Spottiswoode's Enumeration of all the Abbeys, Priors and Nunneries in Scotland at the Reformation. Addenda - bibliography of Religious Houses. Errors in Spottiswoode's enumeration, and monastic architecture
- Anon, 1858. *The Monk of Inchcolm; A Martyr for The Truth in 1538*. Edinburgh.
- APS, 1814-75. *The Acts of The Parliaments of Scotland*, vol. 3, p. 276.
Notes: Henry Stewart Commendator 1581.
- APS, 1814-75. *The Acts of The Parliaments of Scotland*, vol. 4, p. 464.
Notes: Abbey Erected into Temporal Lordship, 1609.
- Arnold, T, 1859. Inchcolm, *Trans Architect Inst Scotl*, vol. 5 (1859).
- Arnold, T, 1890. An Account of St Columba's Abbey, Inchcolm..with Plans by T Arnold, *Trans Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 5 (1890), pp. 45-70.
Notes: Fordun, Scotchchronicon, V, Ch 37, foundation legend of abbey by Alexander I in 1123 quoted.
- Arnold, T & Laing, D, 1871. An Account of St Columba's Abbey, Inchcolm with Plans Etc, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 8 (1868-70), pp. 46-47.
Notes: Note referring to Transactions of Society for full publication (see 1890).
- Ballingall, W, 1872.
The Shores of Fife, ch 4 (unpaginated). Edinburgh
- Billings, R W, 1845-52. *The baronial and ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland*, vol. 4.
- Blanc, H J, 1896. Inchcolm Abbey,
Trans Aberdeen Ecclesiol Soc, vol. 3 (1894-6), pp. 283-285.
Notes: Plans, reprint of article from
The Builder, 13 May 1896.
- Blanc, H J, 1908. Monastery of Inchcolm,
Trans Edinburgh Architects Assoc vol. 4 (1908), pp. 84-91.
- Bowen, E G, 1944. The Travels of The Celtic Saints, *Antiquity*, vol. 18 (1944), pp. 16-28.
Notes: maritime activity connecting western seaboard; spheres of influence of early saints by dedications, place-name evidence etc; medieval amplification of cults; revival of interest in celtic saints in middle ages, pilgrim movements by sea, political partisanship in cults distribution map of cult of St Columba, Cult of St Catan, mentions of St Martin, St Ninian, St Blane.
- Brown, I et al, 1995. *20th century defences in Britain: a introductory guide*. London, CBA Practical Handbook in Archaeol No. 12).
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1884. vol. 2 (1272-1307).
Notes: St. Colmoch, Prior 'Del Idle' de, Adam (Hom.), p. 196; St. Columb, abbot of, Brice (Hom.), p. 196; seal (App. III. 135).
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1887. vol. 3 (1307-1375).
Notes: St Columba [Inch Colm], abbot of, his rent of Cramond Mill from the kings of Scotland, p. 377.
- Clark, N H, 1986. Twentieth century coastal defences of the Firth of Forth, *Fort* vol. 14 (1986), pp. 50 & 54.
- Coles, F R, 1899. *Antiquarian Notes on Various Sites in The Neighbourhood of Edinburgh*,

Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 33 (1898-9), pp. 330-353.

Notes: Previously undescribed vaulted building opposite Inchcolm called 'The Monk's Cave'; suggested was ferry point for abbey; description, plan, illustration.

Cowan, I B, 1962. *The Religious and The Cure of Souls in Medieval Scotland*,

Rec Scott Church Hist Soc, vol. 14 (1960-62), pp. 215-230.

Cowan, I B & Easson, D E, 1976. *Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*, pp. 91, 235. London.

Cruden, S, 1956. *Scottish Medieval Pottery*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 89 (1955-56), pp. 67-82.

Notes: illustrated catalogue of miscellaneous fragments; handles from cooking pots, parts of pitchers and open globular pots, part of flagon, face masks, 13th century finds to 16th century.

Cruden, S, 1960.

Scottish Abbeys, 75-6. Edinburgh.

Cruden, S H, 1964. *Inchcolm Abbey*, *Archaeol J*, vol. 121 (1964), pp. 189-90.

Notes: plan, brief description.

Dilworth, M, 1986. *The Commendator System in Scotland*, *Innes Rev*, vol. 37 (1986), pp. 51-72.

Notes: chronology of commendation, extent and effect on monastic life; relation of office to that of abbots etc; commendators of individual houses at Reformation; chronological survey.

Dilworth, M, 1994. *Canons Regular and the Reformation*, in MacDonald, A M, Lynch, M & Cowan, I B (eds), *The Renaissance in Scotland*, pp. 164-82.

Exch Rolls, 1878. vol. 1 (1264-1359).

Notes: abbot, his cane of Kinghorn, 564.

Exch Rolls, 1880. vol. 4 (1406-1436).

Notes: Inchcolm, Lady of Isles imprisoned in, cv. Abbot of, attests payment of tax by community of Dunfermline for English embassy, 654.

Exch Rolls, 1898. vol. 19 (1557-67).

Notes: James, commendator of Inch of St Colme, sasine to, 459, 509, 526

Exch Rolls, 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88).

Notes: St Colmes's Inche, prior of, auditor of Exchequer, 547.

Exch Rolls, 1903. vol. 22 (1589-1594).

Notes: St Colme, Commendator and Covent of, lands formerly held of, 511, 514, 520, 568.

Exch Rolls, 1908. vol. 23 (1595-1600).

Notes: Inchcolm, commendator and convent of, lands formerly held of, 445, 461, 497.

Fawcett, R, 1994.

Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560. Edinburgh.

Fawcett, R, 1999. *Inchcolm Abbey*, in Crawford, B E (ed)

Church, Chronicle and Learning in Medieval and Renaissance Scotland, pp. 93-108. Edinburgh.

Fawcett, R, McRoberts, D & Stewart, F, 1989. *Inchcolm Abbey and Island*. Edinburgh: HMSO.

Fawcett, R, McRoberts, D & Stewart, F, 1998.

Inchcolm Abbey and Island (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.

Goodall, W (Ed), 1747-59. *Joannis de Fordun Scotichronicon Cum... Walteri Boweri*, Edinburgh.

Notes: Aemonia, Insula S. Columbae, 6; Monasterium ibi Fundatur, 286, 287; Ejus Abbates et Priores, 373, 531; Richardus Dunkeldensis, E. Novum Chorum in Ecclesia ibi Construit, II, 104; Monasterium Ab Anglis Incensum, 399; Bower, Walterus, Nascitur, II, 401; Insulae S. Columbae Abbas, 458; Ex Receptoribus Pecuniae pro Redemptione Jac. I. R. Alter, 482; Sancti Columbae Monasterium, Abbates Thomas and Willelmus, II, 93; Prior Willelmus Loco Movetur, II, 53

Gordon, J F S, 1868. *Monasticon: An Account (Based on Spottiswood's) of All The Abbeys, Priors, Collegiate Churches, and Hospitals in Scotland, at The Reformation*, Glasgow, vol. 1, pp. 51-68.

Notes: Inchcolm, Paper Read Before The Society of Antiquaries by J Y Simpson, Descripton, History, Engraving of Ruins, Note on Shakespeare's References and Holinshead and Boece, Chronicles of Scotland; Scotichronicon Account of King Alexander I's Shelter on Island in 1123 Quoted; References to Inchcolm in Early Sources.

Grose, F, 1791, *The Antiquities of Scotland*, London, II, 299-304, Pls I-III .

Hannah, I C, 1936. *Screens and Lofts in Scottish Churches*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 70 (1935-6), 181-201.

Notes: Plan of Screen Arrangement; Photo; Description of Only British Example of Two Screens Preserved.

Haws, C H, 1968. *Scottish Religious Orders at The Reformation*, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 16 (1966-68), 203-224.

Notes: lists monks and their houses who served in reformed church; most served in churches appropriated to the abbey's incidence of service in reformed Church by monks of each order.

Hutton Collection, ADV MS 30.5.23, NLS.

Notes: 13a; Inchcolm, Abbey, pencil drawing, 1784, N.E. view of church, tower, site of choir, pulpitum and chapterhouse. Detail of walling very clear. 13b; pencil and wash, drawing of Abbey of Inchcolm from the west, west claustral range, tower. Detail good; dated 1784.

14a; Inchcolm, Island, pen, ink and wash; map of island with plan of abbey and Napoleonic gun placements, fortifications; dated 1822; scale 100 ft to 1 inch; reference key including hog back stone.

14b; pen, ink and wash, plan of Inchcolm Abbey with annotations, elevations of chapterhouse, tower and pulpitum, interior of bay of chapterhouse etc., drain.

Hutton Collection, Adv Mss 9A.1.11, NLS.

Notes: Inchcolm. Transcript in an unidentified hand on paper watermarked 1818 of the copy made for Walter Macfarlane in 1739 (Adv. MS. 35.2.5, ff.1-29) of the notarial transcripts of documents relating to the Abbey of Inchcolm kept at Darnaway Castle (Davis 1158-9). Printed in 'Charters of Inchcolm', ed. D.E. Easson and A. Macdonald, Scottish Hist. Soc., Third ser., xxxii, 1938. xv + 49 ff.

Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (vi), NLS.

Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors

to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. For Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.313 Inchcolm, notes and observations, 1822

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.27, NLS.

Notes: A Fragment, Consisting of Pp I-Xxiv, 1-38 of [Sir Thomas Burnet and George Duckett], 'A Summary of All The Religious Houses in England and Wales', London 1717 (f.1) Bearing Hutton's signature on the titlepage, but no other marks, together with (f.32) pp. 411 et seq. of Hope's 'Minor Practicks', Edinburgh 1734, containing, as Appendix I, The 'Account of All The Religious Houses That Were in Scotland at the Time of The Reformation' by John Spottiswoode of Spottiswoode, Keeper of the Advocates' Library. Interspersed with these pages, which contain Hutton's signature, dated 1784 at p 411 (f.32) and numerous marginalia throughout, are leaves containing notes, consisting almost entirely of relevant extracts from printed works; further extracts, relating mostly to the dioceses and their leading churchmen are placed after the printed pages (f.172). at the end (f.217) are some unrelated leaves formerly loosely enclosed in some of the notebooks and sketch-books. Marginalia added by Hutton; extracts from works like Pennant, Boswell and Johnson and miscellaneous notes on individual churches 224ff. folio and under notes and marginalia to mentions in Spottiswoode.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.13, NLS.

Notes: Notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant ('Tour in Scotland 1769' Chester 1771, and 'Tour in Scotland 1772' London 1774-6, and William Nicholson 'The Scottish Historical Library' London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. there appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.11, NLS.

Notes: Notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant ('Tour in Scotland 1769' Chester 1771, and 'Tour in Scotland 1772' London 1774-6, and William Nicholson 'The Scottish Historical Library' London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. there appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.17, NLS.

Notes: Notebook, originally consisting of ff.1-46, to which two sets of additional leaves (ff.47-58, 59-65) have been stitched in at the back, containing notes and drawings of, and many extracts concerning various churches and religious houses, begun in 1793 as a record of places that Hutton had visited. the extracts are mostly from printed sources, the most substantial being from Richard Gough 'British Topography' London 1780 (Ff.26-46 Passim, 57v.-61v.). A leaf has been cut out after f.63 65ff. small quarto f.47

Inchcolm Chrs, 1938. *Charters of the Abbey of Inchcolm.* Edinburgh.

Kirk, J, (ed), 1995. *The Books of Assumption of the Thirds of Benefices: Scottish Ecclesiastical Rentals at the Reformation,* pp. 62-64. Oxford.

Laing, H, 1850.

Descriptive Catalogue of Ancient Scottish Seals, Edinburgh.

Notes: Description of Seal of 1577.

Laing Chrs, 1899. *Calendar of The Laing Charters 854-1837,* Edinburgh, Nos. 535, 775.

Notes: Number at Reformation about 8 Monks.

Livingstone, M, 1907. A Calendar of Charters and Other Writs Relating to Lands..in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot,* vol. 41 (1906-7), 303-392, No 42 - 1548 - Robert, Abbot of Inchcolm.

MacGibbon and Ross, D and T, 1896-7.

Ecclesiastical Architecture, vol. 2, pp. 307-30. Edinburgh.

MacKinlay, A M, 1908. Four Columban Sites in Scotland, *Celtic Rev,* vol. 4 (1908), pp. 97-103.

MacKinlay, J M, 1899. 'in Oceano Desertum' - Celtic Anchorites and Their Island Retreats, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot,* vol. 33 (1898-9), pp. 129-133.
Brief survey of hermit's retreats

McRoberts, D, 1959. Material Destruction Caused by The Scottish Reformation, *Innes Rev,* vol. 10 (1959), pp. 126-72, 161.

McRoberts, D, 1962. *Essays on The Scottish Reformation,* Glasgow, 424, Monks retired to Dunfermline during war, 1547-8

McRoberts, D, 1968. The Scottish Church and Nationalism in The Fifteenth Century,

Innes Rev, vol. 19 (1968), 3-14, 9.

Notes: Devotion to Scottish Saints and local saints at cult centres.

Marshall, D A, 1985.

Masons and miracles: a brief history of Inchcolm Island.

Morant, R W, 1995.

The Monastic Gatehouse, p. 196. Lewes.

Mort Reg, 1853. *Registrum Honoris de Morton,* Edinburgh, I, No. 231.

Notes: 22 July 1474 Abbot of Inchcolm gave permission to John Scot, vicar of Aberdour and canon of Inchcolm, to administer proposed hospital in Aberdour.

Murdoch, R. 1996. Inchcolm Abbey (Aberdour parish), *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1996, p. 43.

Murdoch, R. 1996. *Inchcolm: Watching Brief, April 1996.* Unpub archive report for Historic Scotland.

Muir, J S, 1872. Inchcolm, Aberdour, North Rona, Sula Sgeir; A Sketch by Unda, Edinburgh, Illus .

Muir, T S, 1885.

Ecclesiological Notes on Some of The Islands of Scotland, Edinburgh, vol. 1, 294-305.

Notes: Plan, 1871. Account of Visit in 1871, architectural description, 'with regard to the architectural description of the monastery at at large. There is nothing in the style of its detail requiring lengthened remark'; plan of cell.

Murray, D, 1998. Inchcolm Island tunnel (Aberdour parish) watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1998, p. 40.

NAS, 1921-24, MW.1.440.

Notes: Guardianship of Abbey and Hog-Backed Monument (Sc 22120/3a).

NAS, 1922-38, MW.1.439.

Notes: Works and Restoration (Sc 22120/2b Pt I)

NAS, 1922-39, MW.1.438.

Notes: Excavations and Finds (Sc 22120/2a)

NAS, 1924-34, MW.1.1112.

Notes: Finds (Sc 22120/02)

NAS, 1925-39, MW.1.444.

Notes: Tea Room (Sc 22120/31 Pt I)

NAS, 1928, MW.1.441.

Notes: Transfer of Lease of Inchcolm and Inchmickery Islands from War Department to Ministry of Works (Sc 22120/3b Pt 1a)

NAS, 1928-32, MW.1.443.

Notes: Lease to Northern Lighthouse Board for Operation of Fog Signal (Sc 22120/3d Pt I)

NAS, 1928-78, Dd.27.1208.

Notes: Guide Book: Publication and Reprinting (22120/6/A)

NAS, 1929-32, MW.1.445.

Notes: Religious Services (Sc 22120/8a Pt I)

NAS, 1932-39, MW.1.442.

Notes: Grazing Rights (Sc 22120/3c Pt I)

NAS, 1938-39, MW.1.1033.

Notes: Encroachment by War Department on Inchcolm and Inchmickery Islands (Sc 22120/3j)

NAS, 1948-57, Dd.27.1209.

Notes: Lease of Islands of Inchcolm and Inchmickery (22120/3/B/Pt 1/B)

NAS, 1950-57, Dd.27.1213.

Notes: Termination of Encroachment by War Department (22120/3/J/Pt 2).

NAS, 1952-73, Dd.27.1211.

Notes: Installation and Operation of Fog Signal by Northern Lighthouse Board (22120/3/D/Pt 2).

NAS, 1953-54, Dd.27.229.

Notes: Claim for Salvage of Motor Boat 'Manana' Providing Access to and from Abbey (22120/2/C).

NAS, 1955-79, Dd.27.1210.

Notes: Grazing Rights of Aberdour and Inchcolm (22120/3/Pt 2).

NAS, 1956-78, Dd.27.1212.

Notes: Lease of Custodian's House (22120/3/E/Pt 1).

NAS, 1962-63, Dd.27.3806.

Notes: Inchcolm Abbey. Damage to Row Boat (22120/13/B).

NAS, 1962-77, Dd.27.3715.

Notes: Inchcolm Island. Shore Installation for Firth of Forth Boom (Aml/Fa/6/2/6).

Neuk, B S, Haith, C & Bradley, J, 1997. *Medieval Britain and Ireland*, 1996, *Medieval Archaeol* vol. 41 (1997), p. 316.

NGS, *Topographic Collection*, National Galleries, Edinburgh.

Notes: Inchcolm Abbey, Fife D 140 Clerk of Eldin D 141 Hope D 2739 P Gibson Print by R Scott after H W Williams D 4711 (35r) D 4741r and V John Harden (View from Lord Moray's Grounds) D 4433 J G Stedman

Paterson, J W, 1927. *The Development of Inchcolm Abbey*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 60 (1925-6), 227-53, Plans, Alterations, Architectural Changes

Paterson, J W, 1950. *The Abbey of Inchcolm*, HMSO.

Ponsford, M, 2000. *Post-medieval Britain and Ireland in 1998 and 1999*, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 34 (2000), p. 346.

Purves, W, 1897. *Revenues of The Scottish Crown (1681)*, p. 105. Edinburgh.
Notes: Inaccurate Description of Foundation

RCAHMS, 1933. *Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in the Counties of Fife, Kinross and Clackmannan*, HMSO, 7, No 14, Plan Illus .

Refern, N I, 1998. *Twentieth century fortifications in the United Kingdom*, vol. 5, pp. 127, 129 & 130.

Reg Mag Sig 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).

Notes: Emonia, Insula et Monasterium S Columbe 268 Edinburgh 8 June 1440-1 Monasterii Sancti Columbe in Insula Eumonia 1455 Edinburgh 27 Nov 1480 Monasterii Insule S Columbe de Emonia; Rex Ad Manum Mortuam Confirmavit Cartam Jacobi Comitis de Mortoun.. 2574 Edinburgh 18 March 1500-01 Occidentalem Villam de Abirdour.

Reg Mag Sig 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).

Notes: Insula S Columbe, Monasterium, 1341 Cupar 14 Jan 1533-4; Rex Ad Manum Mortuam Confirmavit Cartam Willelmi Dom Ruthven..Qua..concessit Uni Capellanie Per D Jacobum Cuthbertsoun Presbyterum in Honore S Cuthberti in Ecclesia Parochiali de Typpermure Fundande..Peciam Terre..(Juxta terras Abbatis et Conventus Insule S Columbe).. 2915 Edinburgh 1 June 1543; Regina Confirmavit Cartam Ricardi Abbatis Monasterii S Columbe Insule de Ymonia..Qua, pro Ingentibus Pecuniarum Summis Sibi Persolutis Ad Reparationem Monasterii Sui Per Veteres Suos Anglie Inimicos Nuper Combusti..Ad Feodifirmam Dimiserunt Jacobo Stewart..et Margarete Lindesay..terras et Baroniam de Baith.. 2999 Stirling 19 March 1543-4; Regina Confirmavit Cartam Ricardi Abbatis Monasterii S Columbe Insule de Ymonia..Qua (as 2915) Ad Feodifirmam Dimiserunt Jacobo Stewart..et Margarete Lindesay.

Reg Mag Sig 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).

Notes: Insula S Columbe, Monasterium, 477 Edinburgh 17 June 1550; Rex concessit Matheo Hammiltoun..terras de Houstoun..(Postquam M Geo Strang Protestaverat de Summa 240 Lib Per dictum Joh. Debata Abbati et Conventui Insule Divi Columbe, pro Eius Parte Taxtarum Eius Pensionis Decete Monst.).. 1828 Edinburgh 1 Sept 1568; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Factam Per Jac Commendatarium..Qua..pro Pecuniarum Summis Sibi Impensis et Ad Reparationem Dicti Monast Persolutis, Ad Feudifirmam Dimiserunt Willelmo Kirkcaldy de Grange..terras Ecclesiasticas de Auchtertule.. 2487 (1575-6; Confirmation of Charter of John Murray, Vicar of The Parish Church of Dalgathie; Qua..Ad Feudifirmam Dimisit Henrico Stewart Fratri Germano Dicti Jacobi..Glebam Seu Croftam Ecclesiasticam de Dalgathie..

Reg Mag Sig 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).

Notes: Sanct-Colme, Monasterium, 168, 897, 1154, 1430, 1476, 2040; Communitas, 898; Dominium, 1792.

Reg Mag Sig 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).

Notes: Sanct-Colmis-Inche, Dominium, 912, 1536, 1671, 1704; Granaria, 1671; Monasterium, 75, 539, 1536, 1704, 2144.

Reg Mag Sig 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).

Notes: Sanct-Colme, 442, 2139; Abbatia, 42, 442, 465, 685, 994, 2139; Dominium, 442, 2139; Insula, 442, 465, 994, 2139.

Reg Mag Sig 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).

Notes: Sanct-Colme, Abbatia (Monasterium), 308, 1239, 1243; Dominium, 1239, 1243, 2000; Granaria, 2000, Inche de, 1239, 1243

Reg Mag Sig 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).

Notes: Sanct-Colmes-Insche, Abbatia (Monasterium), 701, 782, 1488, 1496, 1945; Dominium, 701, 1488.

Reg Mag Sig 1904. vol. 10 (1652-1659).

Notes: Inche (or Isle) of St. Colme, Fifeshire, 30; Saint Colme, Lordship of, 166, 172.
Monastery and manor place, 30.

Reg Mag Sig 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).

Notes: Insula S Columba, Monasterium, 415 Confirmacio Jacobi de Douglas, 1372 528 Confirmacio Jacobi de Douglas, 1372.

Reg Mag Sig 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).

Notes: Inchcolm, Island of, 1165; St. Colms Inch, Fife, lordship, 271, 372, 955; abbacy lands and teinds, 1101.

- Reg Vat, Registra Vaticana in Vatican Archives*, Vatican Archives, 1622, Fo. 105, James Stewart Provided as Abbot, 13 Aug 1544
- RRS*, 1960, Malcolm IV, vol. 1 (1153-1165).
Notes: Inchcolm, 167, Priory, Later Abbey, of St Columba or St. Colm, 31n., 58, 167 (67, David I Places in The Custody of Gregory, Bishop of Dunkeld, The Island of Inchcolm Etc. and Commands He Keeps These Lands Until The Austin Canons Can be Established on Inchcolm, 1132 X 1153) 279 (268, Malcolm grants Priory Toft in Inverkeithing; 269, Malcolm grants Priory Rent from Kinghorn, X 1179)
- RRS*, 1971, William I, 2 (1165-1214).
Notes: Inchcolm Priory, Afterwards Abbey, 35, 195, 478, 481 (Church of Dalgety, Income from Kinghorn); Walter, Prior of Inchcolm, C 1178-1210, 24, 279; W 308, 337
- RRS*, 1982, Acts of David II, 6 (1329-1371).
Notes: Inchcolm, Abbey of, 451 (Lands in Kinghorn to James Douglas, 1369); John, Abbot of Inchcolm, 159-60 (Inspection of Charter)
- Reid, A, 1901. *Inchcolme Abbey; A Notable Fifeshire Ruin*, Dunfermline, Illus .
- Richardson, J S, 1928. Fragments of Altar Retables of Late Mediaeval Date in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 62 (1927-28), 197-224.
Notes: Brief Mentions.
- Robertson, W N, 1956. Inchcolm Abbey, Fife, Fragments of An Early Christian Cross-Slab, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 89 (1955-56), 447-449.
Notes: First Noted in 1856, Description; Related in Style to St Andrews Illus.
- Ross, T, 1921, Inchcolm An Excursion of The Society, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, 6 (1918-21), 183-186 .
- Ross, W, 1885. *Aberdour and Inchcolme, Being Historical Notices of The Parish and Monastery*, Edinburgh.
- Saunders, A, 1984. The defences of the Firth of Forth, in Breeze, D J, *Studies in Scottish Antiquity presented to S Cruden*, pp. 469-480.
- Saunders, A, 1989. *Fortress Britain*. Liphook.
- Simpson, J Y, 1859. on An Old Stone-Roofed Cell or Oratory in The Island of Inchcolm,
Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 2 (1854-7), 489-528.
Notes: Cell Illustrated; Parallels; References to Inchcolm in Early Sources; Plan, Description of Cell, and Hogback Stone.
- Simpson, J Y, 1861. *Aemonia and The Islands of The Forth; Notes on An Ancient Oratory or Stone Roofed Cell, in The Island of Inchcolme*. Edinburgh.
- Simpson, J Y, 1872. Inchcolm, in Simpson, J (Ed), 1872 *'Archaeological Essays'* Edinburgh, 2 Vols
- Stalley, R, 1994. Ireland and Scotland in the Later Middle Ages, in Higgitt, J (ed), *Medieval Art and Architecture in the Diocese of St Andrews*, pp. 108-117.
- Stevenson, T G (Pub), 1842, *Fragmenta Scoto-Monastica; Memoir..of A Scottish Monasticon..*, Edinburgh, 10, Details of Original Chartularies Surviving
- Theiner, A, 1864,
Vetera Monumenta Hibernorum et Sctorum Historiam Illustrantia, Rome, No. Lxxviii, Priory Erected into Abbey 22 May 1235
- Treasurer Accts*, 1877. vol. 1 (1473-1498).
Notes: Inchcolm, Patrick Graham in The Monastery of, lii
- Treasurer Accts*, 1903. vol. 5 (1515-1531).
Notes: St. Colm's Inch, Abbot of, Letter to The, 222; tax paid by, 454
- Treasurer Accts*, 1905. vol. 6 (1531-1538).
Notes: St Colm's Inch, The English Canon Rowed to, 113; Abbey of, tax paid by The, 145; (Inchcolm), Abbot of, Letters to The, 123, 128, 311; tax paid by The, 361
- Treasurer Accts*, 1908. vol. 8 (1541-1546).
Notes: St. Colm's Inch, The Abbot of, Arrest of his Goods, 345
- Treasurer Accts*, 1911. vol. 9 (1546-1551).
Notes: Inchcolm, The Ship called The Shallop Equipped for The Recovery of, 128; Mariners sent to, 129; Boats do. to, 130; Frenchmen do. to, 227; Remission to John Tyrie and Others for Intercommuning with The English in, 14; The Abbot of, Letters to, 110, 128, 130.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1913. vol. 10 (1551-1559).
Notes: Inchcolm, The Abbot of, Charged to Build Dikes and Fosses, 336; Letters to, 404, 413.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566).
Notes: Inchcolm, The Abbot of, James [Stewart], 309; Precepts of Parliament sent to, 371; payment by, 418; Letters Served Upon, 482, 497
- Treasurer Accts*, 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).
Notes: Inchcolm, Ship Suspected of The Pest to Remain There Till Cleared, 282; Abbot of, Precept of Parliament to, 43; Letters to, 135, 303, 364; Summons of Treason Against, 237; Commendator of, Precept of Parliament to, 82; Letters to, 115, 151, 168, 299, 306, 315, 319, 328, 338; to compare Before The Council, 126; Stewart of Doune, Sir James, Commendator of Inchcolm, to compare Before The Council, 169, 215; Summons of Treason Against, 232; Letter to, 297.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1978. vol. 13 (1574-1580).
Notes: Stewart, of Doune, Sir James, Commendator of Inch-Colme (Lord St Colme), 13, 110; Pays Composition, 10, 239; Letters to, 79, 254, 264, 277, 279, 288; Auditor, 235; Stewart, Henry, Brother of Sir James S. of Doune, Commendator of Inchcolm, 13, 110, 239
- Watt, D E R, 1969. *Fasti Ecclesiae Scotticanae Medii Aevi Ad Annum 1638*, p. 94. Edinburgh.
Notes: Bishop Gregory of Dunkeld Took Office 1136 X 1147, Dating Foundation of Priory to End or after Reign of David I.
- Watt, D E R, 1987. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower, , 8* (BKS XV and XVI). Aberdeen.
Notes: Inchcolm, abbey of, p 83, bk XV, chap 23; 1412; Archibald II earl of Douglas, unable to embark for France due to contrary winds; Henry Sinclair II, earl of Orkney, advised him to make an offering to St. Columba on Inchcolm, after which he successfully crossed to Flanders Notes, (p 187); this story before Bower became abbot in 1418; Douglas and Orkney considered travelling through England to France Inchcolm, p 137, bk XV, chap 38; 25-26 Oct 1421; a miracle concerning the merit of the mass; abbot Walter Bower and his monks remained on the mainland during summer and autumn, because the monastery was not fortified against the English; the monastic brothers and their goods landed and sent six people back to collect beer and food supplies; a sudden storm wrecked the boat and the three men who had not been to mass that day were drowned; Peter the canaon, William Bulloch the chaplain and a stone mason who had attended mass were rescued by a boat from Port Haven Notes, (p 212); no specific English raid in the Forth is known in 1421; the defences had been constructed by the 1440's but no traces survive; Peter the canon is possibly Peter Mason recorded in 1428 and 1434/5; Port Haven is the bay west of Aberdour; Bower mentions the prior, Richard de Aberdour Inchcolm, p 263, bk XVI, chap 16; 1429; Alexander, Lord of the Isles, surrendered himself to James I and was imprisoned in Tantallon Castle; Alexander's mother, the countess of Ross, was imprisoned on Inchcolm, where she stayed for a year and two months Notes, (p 364); th countess of Ross was Margaret or Mary, daughter of Euphemia, countess of Ross, by her first husband Sir Walter Leslie, who died in Feb 1381/2; she had then married Donald, Lord of the Isles, father of Alexander; Alexander succeeded his father as Lord of the Isles after Nov

1421 but his mother survived as countess of Ross until 1435 x 1436; since the countess was released from Inchcolm in Feb 1432/3, she was apparently sent there Nov - Dec 1431 (i.e. after the release of her son). Bower must have had responsibility for her while on Inchcolm Inchcolm, p 277, bk XVI, chap 20; 2 Feb 1432/3; Mary, Lady of the Isles and countess of Ross, was released from detention on Inchcolm and presented to the king at the parliament at Perth Bower, Walter, abbot of Inchcolm, p 111, bk XV, chap 30; 17 Apr 1418; Walter Bower was blessed as abbot of Inchcolm by Robert Cardney, bishop of Dunkeld, in Dunkeld Cathedral Notes, (p 198); Bower was provided as abbot on 29 Nov 1417 pp 137-139, bk XV, chap 38; 25-26 Oct 1421; Bower relates story of shipwreck and the saving of those who had attended mass; details given above Notes, (p 212); Bower mentions collection of beer from Barnhill, a monastic grange, on the mainland opposite Inchcolm, at Barnhill Bay and the parish church of Dalgety which belonged to Inchcolm Bower, Walter, p 219, (poetry by Bower; contrast between misery of 1440's and past glories of James I) p 241, bk XVI, chap 9; 26 May 1424; parliament at Perth; in order to raise money to pay his ransom to the English, James I ordered the collection of levies of twelve pence in the pound from clergy and laity for two years; Walter Bower and William, bishop of Dunblane were appointed auditors and receivers; the first year they collected fourteen thousand marks but the population resisted paying thereafter. in 1433 Walter Bower and John Scheves of St Andrews were appointed collectors of another tax to defray the expenses of an embassy to France; after popular protest the auditors returned the money collected Notes, (p 351); Bower gives only partial details of the tax collection and was only one of ten auditors appointed; Bower's remarks about the amount of revenue collected must relate only to the section of the tax for which Stevenson and he were responsible, perhaps just from the clergy. Bower does not mention the tax ordered from parliament in Oct 1431 when he was again an auditor. not further details are known of the abortive tax of 1433 but return of money already collected seems improbable Bower, Walter, p 289, Oct 1433; James I calls general council at Perth to discuss peace with England; abbots of Scone and Inchcolm asked to elicit everyone's views; general view was that James I not free to negotiate peace with England due to his alliance with the king of France Dersy, John, abbot of Inchcolm and canon of Cambuskenneth, p 11, bk XV, chap 3; 6 Sept 1394; death of John Dersy Notes, (p 152); Dersy had been a canon of Cambuskenneth before becoming abbot of Inchcolm Crawford, Thomas, canon of Inchcolm, and Aberdour, Richard, prior of Inchcolm, p 45 (see chapel of Blessed Virgin Mary below Made, Alexander, canon and cellarer of Inchcolm, p 137 (miracle of the mass, see above) Chapel of Virgin Mary, p 45, bk XV, chap 13; 1402; the chapel of the Blessed Virgin Mary was vaulted on the south side of the monastic choir of Inchcolm Abbey; it was founded through the efforts of Prior Richard de Aberdour, and Thomas Crawford, canon Notes, (p 168); prior Richard sought promotion to the priory of St. Mary's Isle in 1424 but was still in office at Inchcolm in 1428; Crawford is not otherwise known

Watt, D E R, 1991. *Scottichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 6 (Bks Xi and xii). Aberdeen.

Notes: Inchcolm, island of, p 407, bk XII, chap 34; 1430s; Bower relates how birds called barnacles are formed, hanging onto logs in the water; he has witnessed bodies on birds adhering to seaweed on Inchcolm. Notes, (p 484); legendary creation of barnacle geese; Bower abbot of Inchcolm from 1418.

Watt, D E R, 1992. *Abbott Walter Bower of Inchcolm and his Scotichronicon, Records Scott Church Hist Soc* vol. 24 (1992), 286-304.

Watt, D E R, 1994. *Scottichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 4 (Bks VII & VIII).

Notes: p. 465, Richard de Prebenda, bishop of Dunkeld, buried on Inchcolm, 1210

Watt, D E R, 1996. *Scottichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 7 (Bks XIII & XIV).

Notes: pp. 109-111, English rob abbey, 1335;

pp. 119-121, English steal wooden choir of abbey's church at Dollar, 1334;

pp. 399-403, English raid, St. Columba foils attempt to burn church, 1384.

Watt, D E R & Shead, N F, 2001. *Heads of Religious Houses in Scotland from the twelfth to the sixteenth centuries*, pp. 105-108. Edinburgh.

Watt, D E R, Taylor, S & Scott, T, 1990. *Scottichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 5 (Bks IX and X). Aberdeen.

Notes: Inchcolm, island of, p 81, bk IX, chap 27; 7 Oct 1214AD; death of John de Leicester, bishop of Dunkeld; buried on Inchcolm like his predecessor, Richard de Prebenda Notes, (p 227); mural decoration in abbey possibly part of his tomb p 159; 1236, 6 Apr; death of Gilbert, bishop of Dunkeld; buried on Inchcolm p 357, bk X, chap 20; AD1266; Richard de Inverkeithing, bishop of Dunkeld built new choir on Inchcolm at own expense Notes, (p 471); bishop Richard (1251-72); Myln 'Vitae', 11 confirms this work at Inchcolm; the choir was probably stone extension to existing chancel for Richard reburied three of his predecessors there p359, bk X, chap 21; 1266; translation of bones of bishops of Dunkeld to within new choir at Inchcolm; John de Leicester buried to the south, Richard and Gilbert to the north beside the altar Notes, (p 473); Richard de Prebenda buried in 1210 and Bishop Gilbert in 1236 p 387, bk X, chap 30; 16 April 1272; death of Richard de Inverkeithing, bishop of Dunkeld; body buried at Dunkeld, his heart placed in the choir of the monastery by the north wall at Inchcolm Henry, abbot of Inchcolm, p 189; AD1244; abbot Henry resigned and later died; succeeded by Thomas Notes, (p 284); Henry, succeeding Nigel, held office by May 1229; the house had been erected office by May 1229; the house had been erected into an abbey on 22 May 1235, but Henry is already styled an abbot in one source by 1233 Thomas, abbot, p 189; AD1244; Thomas succeeds Henry as abbot Notes, (p 284); Thomas held office until 1258 p 323, bk X, chap 11; 31 May 1258; Thomas resigned, William chosen abbot; received the blessing from bishop Richard of Dunkeld on 9 June Notes, (p 454); Thomas abbot since 1244; William the last abbot mentioned by Bower until 14th century. Nigel, prior, p 131; AD1224; Nigel, canon and terar of Jedburgh succeeded the deposed William as prior of Inchcolm Notes, (p 251); Nigel had a successor as prior by 1228 Walter, prior, p 93; 12 Jan 1217; death of Walter, abbot of Holyrood, formerly prior of Inchcolm Notes, (p 232); Holyrood, Augustinian like Inchcolm; unclear whether 1216/17 or 1217/18 is intended William, prior, p 131, bk IX, chap 43; 1224AD; William, the prior deposed due to his excesses; entire convent had protested about him to king and bishop; prior examined, deposed; succeeded by Nigel Notes, (p 251); William entered Inchcolm sometime after 1211; the bishop was Hugh de Sigillo, bishop of Dunkeld; king also involved in resolution

Whitelaw, C E, 1907. *The Disintegration of The National Ecclesiastical Monuments of Scotland*,

Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar, 1906-7, 59-81.

Notes: Brief Accounts of The Destruction and Demolition of Individual Church Properties from The Reformation Until 1907.

Wilson, D, 1863. *Prehistoric Annals of Scotland*, vol. 2, 416, 370-2. Edinburgh.

Wordsworth, J, 1984. *Inchcolm Abbey (Aberdour P), Building Remains, Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1984, p. 7.

Notes: N wall 13th century. Chapter house belonged to earlier building; buildings to S of chapter house and E of gateway.

Works Accts, 1957. vol. 1 (1529-1615).

Notes: Inchcolm, Abbot of, pays tax, 237; member of Privy Council, 307; precept to Him, 307.

Youngs, Clark and Barry, S M, J and T B, 1985. *Medieval Britain in 1984, Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 29 (1985), p. 223.

Notes: N wall of 13th century chapter house belonged to an earlier building lying to the n. possibly other buildings to S of chapter house and E of gateway.

INCHCOLM ABBEY, TOMBSTONE

Allen and Anderson, J R and J, 1903, *The Early Christian Monuments of Scotland*, vol. 3, pp. 366-7, Illus. Edinburgh.

Anderson, J, 1881. *Scotland in Early Christian Times*, 72. Edinburgh, 2nd Ser.

Dalland, M, 1993. Inchcolm (Aberdour parish), Hogback Stone, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1993, p.27.

Notes: Removal of stone indoors. Excavation: pits of human bone.

Grose, F, 1797.

The Antiquities of Scotland, vol. 2, 135 . London.

Hutton Collection, ADV MS 29.4.2 (vi), NLS.

Notes: HUTTON CORRESPONDENCE. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.313 Drawing of hogback, 1784

Lang, J T, 1975, Hogback Monuments in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 105 (1972-4), 206-35, 209-211, 227.

Notes: Mid 10th century, Description in 16th century Was Associated with Standing Cross (Refs).

McRoberts, D, 1952. Catalogue of Scottish Medieval Liturgical Books and Fragments, Innes Rev, vol. 3 (1952), 49-63,51.

Notes: Antiphony Fragment.

Paterson, J W, 1950, Abbey of Inchcolm, p. 4. HMSO.

Pennant, T, 1776.

Tour Through Scotland 1772, London, II, 209 .

RCAHMS, 1933, *Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in the Counties of Fife, Kinross and Clackmannan* , HMSO, 22, No 23 .

Russell-Walker, J, 1885. Notes on A Peculiar Class of Recumbent Monuments, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 19 (1884-5), 406-24, 414-8, Fig 8 .

Sibbald, R, 1710,

History of Fife and Kinross, 35 .

Simpson, J T, 1859, on An Old Stone Roofed Cell or Oratory in The Island of Inchcolm,

Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 2 (1854-7), 494-7, Fig 2 .

Stuart, J, 1856. *Sculptured stones of Scotland*, vol. 1 p. 39. Aberdeen.

Turnbull, W B (Ed), 1858,

Buik of The Chronicles of Scotland, London, II, 635, Author W Stewart, C 1535

Walton, J, 1954, Hogback Tombstones and The Anglo-Danish House, *Antiquity*, vol. 28 (1954), pp. 68-77.

Notes: types of hogbacks, sections, reconstructions of houses, distribution of cruck buildings, gable types of hogbacks.

INCHMAHOMES ABBEY

APS, 1814-75. *Acts of The Parliaments of Scotland*, vol. 4, 343.

Notes: Erection into Temporal Lordship, 1604-1606.

Blanc, H, 1915, Priory of Inchmahome, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 4 (1912-15), 170-1.

Notes: Brief Description, Plan 1914

Brydall, R, 1895, Monumental Effigies of Scotland from The Thirteenth to The Fifteenth...

Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 29 (1894-5), 329-410, 350-3.

Notes: Earl and Countess of Menteith Illus

Camb Reg, 1872, *Registrum Monasterii S Marie de Cambuskenneth*, Edinburgh, 122.

Notes: Parish Church on Island C. 1210, Before Erection of Priory.

Cameron, A I, 1934. *The Apostolic Camera and Scottish Benefices 1418-88*, Oxford, 160-1, 178, 180, 190, 197, 201, 204, Pp(Cont) 271, 286, 305, 307; Revenues in Dispute 15th century.

Cockburn, J H, 1961, Parochial Clergy of The Medieval Diocese of Dunblane Part II,

Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdr, 8 4 (1961), 146-153.

Notes: Succession by Church or Parish, Dunblane - Kilbryde also Addenda to Abernethy Priory Held Teinds of Both Rector and Vicar of Island and Church of Leny But No Names of Clergy of Inchmahome after 1238, as Met Obligations of Service by Own Canons, Details

Cockburn, J H, 1963, Parochial Clergy of The Medieval Diocese of Dunblane Part 4, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdr*, 9 2 (1963), 70-75.

Notes: Logie-Woloc - Port of Menteith, Corrections to Aberfoyle Succession by Church and Parish, Documentary Refs, Port of Menteith Appropriated to Inchmahome in 1238/9, Refs Cit.

Cowan, I B & Easson, D E, 1976. *Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*, 91. London. CSSR. 1997.

Calendar of Scottish Supplications to Rome, vol. 5, 1447-76. Glasgow.

Notes, no. 315 election of prior Gilbert Chalmers 1450; no 1245, criticism of Gilbert Chalmers 1468.

Cunninghame-Graham, R B, 1895. *Notes on The District of Menteith*, London .

Dilworth, M, 1986, The Commendator System in Scotland, *Innes Rev*, vol. 37 (1986).

Notes: 51-72, Chronology of Commendation, Extent and Effect on Monastic Life; Relation of Office to That of Abbots Etc; Commendators of Individual Houses at Reformation; Chronological Survey

Dilworth, M, 1994. *Canons Regular and the Reformation*, in MacDonald, A M, Lynch, M & Cowan, I B (eds), *The Renaissance in Scotland*, pp. 164-82.

Dryb Lib, 1847, *Liber S. Marie de Dryburgh*, Edinburgh.
Notes: Xxiii-Xxx, Erskine Commendators

Dun, P, 1867, *Summer at The Lake of Menteith*, Edinburgh, illus.
Notes: Station Master, Port of Menteith

Ewart, G, 2000. *Inchmahome Priory (Port of Mentieth parish), watching brief*, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, p. 90.

Exch Rolls, 1878. vol. 1 (1264-1359).
Notes: Inchmahome, Prior of, Deforcement by, 558

Exch Rolls, 1888. vol. 11 (1497-1501).
Notes: Inchmahome, David Prior of, Brother to John Ballone, 296.

Exch Rolls, 1895. vol. 15 (1523-1529).
Notes: Inchmahomow, Prior of, Comptroller's Receipts from, 456.

Exch Rolls, 1908. vol. 23 (1595-1600) .
Notes: Inchmahome, David, Prior of, lands formerly held of, 474.

Fawcett, R, 1985,

Scottish Mediaeval Churches, pp. 18,23,46. Edinburgh.

Fawcett, R, 1986,

Inchmahome Priory, HMSO, 10, 14.
Notes: Two Weathered Mediaeval Gravestones C 1275-1300, illus

Fawcett, R, 1994.

Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560, pp. 72, 111, 115, 118. Edinburgh.

Fawcett, R, 1995.

Inchmahome Priory (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.

Fraser, W, 1880,

The Red Book of Menteith, Edinburgh, vol. 1, 75 .

Furgol, E M, 1987. *The Scottish itinerary of Mary Queen of Scots, 1542-8 and 1561-8*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 117 (1987), pp. 219-231.

Geddes, A, 1950, *A Unique Mediaeval Tomb at Inchmahome: A Cultural Link*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 84 (1949-50), 223-226.

Notes: Positions of Two Figures Discussed on Monument of Walter Stewart, Earl of Menteith; Citation Gathered Orally in Hebrides and Translated, Describing Recumbent Attitude Similar to That of Two Figures on Monument

Gordon, J F S, 1868, *Monasticon: An Account Based on Spottiswoode's...*, Glasgow, vol. I, 238-247, *An Account of All The Abbeys, Priors Collegiate Churches and Hospitals in Scotland at The Reformation Pictures of Seal, conjectural plan of priory and Island of Inchtalla*.

Haws, C H, 1968, *Scottish Religious Orders at The Reformation*, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 16 (1966-68), pp. 203-224.

Notes: lists monks and their houses who served in reformed Church; most served in churches appropriated to the abbeys incidence of service in reformed Church by monks of each order.

Hutchison, A F, 1899,

The Lake of Menteith, Its Islands and Vicinity, Stirling, .

Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 30.5.23, NLS.

Notes: 113; Inchmahome Priory, drawing, 1789; colour added by Paul Sandby; view of west front, west door and mouldings; detail partially obscured by trees.

114 a; Inchmahome, drawing, pen and ink, watercolour; view of monastery from the north, dated July 8, 1789; most of detail obscured by foliage.

114 b; Inchmahome, verse of poem beginning 'I saw the Bruce's mighty form, what time he viewed the gathering storm'; on reverse, rough pencil sketch of priory, very faint; attached note reads 'Inchmahomo - see the Rev. Mr Stirling's letter of 7 May 1815. The shadows were seen thus when the sketch was made'.

114 c; Inchmahome, watercolour by Rev. William M. Stirling, showing west door and remains of core of wall above; ruins overgrown, fallen rubble.

114 d; watercolour by William Stirling, showing north view of Inchmahome from shore; conjectural restoration, with roof.

114 e; Inchmahome, transverse section of the three pillars supporting the four arches in priory; drawn by William Stirling, communicated March 1826.

114 f; ground plan, Priory of Inchmahome, by William Stirling, dated 8 June 1826; plan heavily annotated with notes; attached note reads 'with a minute attention to existing phenomena'; plan views of tomb effigies of Walter Stewart and John Drummond in choir. 113 was in exhibition at Edinburgh University to mark fifty years of chair of archaeology, summer 1977.

114 c was no. 51 in foregoing exhibition and was reproduced in catalogue 'Three Centuries of Scottish Archaeology', 1977.

Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (VII), NLS.

Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.111 and on Inchmahome drawings of tombstones (John Drummond etc.), views of west door of priory church, double effigy of knight and lady etc. 1811 f.114 second picture of double effigy of Grahame Earl and Countess by Rev. Stirling, 1814 f.181 Letters re Inchmahome f.188, f.231, f.235 etc. Letters concerning priory f.164 Extract from inventory of writings belonging to W C B Cunninghame Grahame of Gartmore, etc (charters)

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.27, NLS.

Notes: A Fragment, Consisting of Pp I-Xxiv, 1-38 of [Sir Thomas Burnet and George Duckett], 'A Summary of All The Religious Houses in England and Wales', London 1717 (F.1) Bearing Hutton's Signature on The Titlepage, But No Other Marks, Together with (F.32) Pp 411 et Seq. of Hope's 'Minor Practicks', Edinburgh 1734, Containing, as Appendix I, The 'Account of All The Religious Houses That Were in Scotland at The Time of The Reformation' by John Spottiswoode of Spottiswoode, Keeper of The Advocates' Library. Interspersed with These Pages, which Contain Hutton's

Signature, Dated 1784 at P 411 (F.32) and Numerous Marginalia Throughout, are Leaves Containing Notes, Consisting Almost Entirely of Relevant Extracts from Printed Works; Further Extracts, Relating Mostly to The Dioceses and Their Leading Churchmen are Placed after The Printed Pages (F.172). at The End (F.217) are Some Unrelated Leaves formerly Loosely Enclosed in Some of The Notebooks and Sketch-Books. Marginalia Added by Hutton; Extracts from Works Like Pennant, Boswell and Johnson and Miscellaneous Notes on Individual Churches 224ff. Folio and under

Inchaff Liber, 1847,

Liber Insule Missarum, Edinburgh, Xxxi.

Notes: Priory founded by Earl of Mentith after 1238

James V Letters, 1954.

The Letters of James V, 161. Edinburgh.

Notes: Dissolution of Union to Chapel Royal Preceded 1529; P 317, James V Resisted Union of Inchmahome with Jedburgh, 1536; P 338, Erskine Commendators.

Kirk, J, (ed), 1995. *The Books of Assumption of the Thirds of Benefices: Scottish Ecclesiastical Rentals at the Reformation*, pp. 190, 343, 544 & 548-549. Oxford.

Kirkdale Archaeology, 1999. *Inchmahome Priory*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.

MacGibbon and Ross, D and T, 1896, Ecclesiastical Architecture, vol. 2, 112. Edinburgh.

McGregor-Stirling, W, 1815, *Notes, Historical and Descriptive on The Priory of Inchmahome*, Edinburgh, with Introductory Papers and An Appendix of Original Papers

McKean, C, 1985. *Stirling and The Trossachs*, 115-116. Edinburgh

McRoberts, D, 1952, Catalogue of Scottish Medieval Liturgical Books and Fragments, *Innes Rev*, vol. 3 (1952), 49-63, 52 .

Morris, D B, 1936, Local Church History of A Bygone Age - Sidelights from The Vatican, *Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, 1935-6, 8-32, 21.

Notes: extracted entries from 'Calendar of Scottish Supplications to Rome 1418-22', *Scottish Hist Soc* 1934, referring to Stirling.

NAS, 1920-29, MW.1.681.

Notes: Guardianship - minute of agreement (Sc 23365/3a).

NAS, 1921-36, MW.1.678.

Notes: Works of preservation including excavation (Sc 23365/2a).

NAS, 1928-41, MW.1.1005.

Notes: Contents (Sc 23365/11a).

NAS, 1930-32, MW.1.682.

Notes: Access - including landing stage (Sc 23365/3b Pt I).

NAS, 1932, MW.1.683.

Notes: Sale of island to Mr. J. E. Stewart (Sc 23365/3c).

NAS, 1935, MW.1.679.

Notes: Erection of Coathouse (Sc 23365/2b).

NAS, 1935, MW.1.680.

Notes: Erection of Stewart Mausoleum (Sc 23365/2c Pt I).

NAS, 1935-73, Dd.27.2122.

Notes: Guide Book: publication and reprinting (23365/6/A).

NAS, 1936-39, MW.1.684.

Notes: Burial Rights (Sc 23365/3d Pt I).

NAS, 1940-49, MW.1.1387.

Notes: Requisitioning by War Dept. of Island of Inchmahome during period 1941-49. Loan of boat and boathouse (Sc 23365/3f Pt I).

NAS, 1944, MW.1.1254.

Notes: Finds 1924-44.

NAS, 1946-62, Dd.27.3834.

Notes: Inchmahome Priory, Perthshire. Burial rights (23365/3/D/Pt 2).

NAS, 1949-59, Dd.27.2121.

Notes: Acceptance by Ministry of Works of all liability for injury or damage to people (23365/3/E).

NAS, 1952-55, Dd.27.414.

Notes: Historical notes and arrangements for visits (23365/8/C).

NAS, 1953-62, Dd.27.3833.

Notes: Inchmahome Priory, Perthshire. Stewart Mausoleum (23365/2/C/Pt 2).

NAS, 1953-76, Dd.27.2123.

Notes: General Administration (23365/8/A/Pt 2).

NAS, 1961-63, Dd.27.3556.

Notes: Inchmahome Priory, Perthshire. Financial Provision for Five Year Programme: questionnaire regarding facilities provided for visits (23365/30/A).

NGS, Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh, D 4712 W B Scott

PSAS, 1961, Donations to and Purchases for The Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 94 (1960-1), 328.

Notes: bone bead, possibly from a rosary, found at Inchmahome Priory.

PSAS, 1977, Donations to The Museum,

***Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 108 (1976-7), 384, Medieval Pottery Found**

RCAHMS, 1979, *Stirling District, Central Region*, 33, No 302 (= Archaeol Sites Monuments Ser, 7).

***Reg Lat, Registra Lateranensia in Vatican Archives*, Vatican Archives, 1208, Fo. 289, Annexed to Chapel Royal of Stirling 1508**

***Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).**

Notes: Lacus et Monasterium, 1861 Edinburgh 29 June 1489 Johanni Graham; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Malisei Comititis de Menteith..

***Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).**

Notes: Inchemahomo, Portus de, 960

***Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580), Inchemohomo, Lacus et Monasterium, 1027 Edinburgh 24 Jan 1555-6; Regina Confirmavit Cartam Johannis Commendatarii Perpetui Monasterii de Inchemohomo..Quo..Ad Feudfirmam Dimiserunt Alexandro Erskin..terras de Arnprior..Reservando Dicto Monast. Piscaturas ..Infra Lacum de Inchemahomo..**

***Reg Mag Sig* 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).**

Notes: Inchemahomo, Monasterium, 720 (Porte de I.), 1113.

***Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).**

Notes: Inchemahomo, Prioratus, 2094.

***Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).**

Notes: Inchemahomo, 238, 301, 1102, 1222, 1613, 2125; Lacus et Prioratus (Monasterium Vel Abbatia), 238, 301, 1222, 1613, 2125.

***Reg Mag Sig* 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).**

Notes: Inchemahomo, Prioratus, 2261.

***Reg Mag Sig* 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).**

Notes: Inchnahomo, Prioratus, 177, 456, 1072, 1128, 1502.

***Reg Mag Sig* 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).**

Notes: Insula B Colmoci, Prioratus, App 2, 1371, to The Prior of Inchmahome, of Ane Annual of 700s Sterling Furth of The Sheriffs Offices of Fyfe and Perth; unreliable old catalogue entry.

- Reg Mag Sig*, 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).
Notes: Inchmahomo, Loch and Islands, 548.
- Fishings, 548.
- Priory of, 548; lands belonging to, 182.
- Reg Supp, Registra Supplicationum in Vatican Archives*, Glasgow Univ, 441, Fo. 25v, not Dependant on Any Other House
- Reg Supp, Registra Supplicationum in Vatican Archives*, Glasgow Univ, 996, Fos. 102v-103v, Co-Adjutor Appointed 1517, Resigned as Prior 1529.
- RRS*, 1988, Robert I, vol. 5 (1306-1329).
Notes: Inchmahome, Priory, 177, 292 (2, Inspection of charter by Malcolm, Earl of Lennox to John de Luss etc.); Acts dated at, 120, 291-2, 299.
- Richardson, J S, 1974,
- Inchmahome Priory*, HMSO.
Notes: Medieval Graveslab (X 2), Weathered, c 1275-1300.
- Scots Magazine, 1980, Inchmahome Priory,
- Scots Mag* Oct 1980, 22.
- Sdd, List of Buildings of Architectural Interest: Port of Menteith, No 5 .
- Steer and Bannerman, K A and J W M, 1977,
- Late Medieval Monumental Sculpture in The West Highlands*, 40, 42, 160-1, No 106. Edinburgh.
- Stevenson, J B, 1985, *Clyde Esturary and Central Region*, HMSO, 93-5, 96 .
- Stewart, J K, 1923, *The Lake of Mentieth and Its Feudal Lords*, Edinburgh, Reprint Form The Magazine of The Stewart Society, 1923
- Stewart, J K, 1933, *Inchmahome and The Lake of Mentieth*, Edinburgh, Priv Pub, Shields of Arms by A G Law Samson
- Stirling, W M, 1845, *New Statistical Account - Perthshire*, Edinburgh, 10, 1094,1102-3,1104-6.
Notes: Parish of Port Belonged to Priory; Erection of Priory to Temporal Lordship in 1606; Use of Stone to Build Castle and Mausoleum.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1900. vol. 2 (1500-1504).
Notes: Inchmahome, Prior of, Sends Pikes to The King, xxv, 136, 141, 424.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1901. vol. 3 (1506-1507).
Notes: Inchmaholme, Prior of, Sends Eels and Pikes to the King, xx, 157.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1902. vol. 4 (1507-1513).
Notes: Inchmahome, Prior of, 396.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1903. vol. 5 (1515-1531).
Notes: Inchmahome, Abbot of, letter for the oxen to, 215.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1905. vol. 6 (1531-1538).
Notes: Inchmahome, Pensioner of, Letters to, 307.
- Priory of, Letters to, 307; tax paid by, 362.
- Priory of, tax paid by, 147, 228.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1911. vol. 9 (1546-1551).
Notes: Inchmahome, Writings sent to The Queen in, 122, 122.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1913. vol. 10 (1551-1559).
Notes: Inchmahome, The Earl of Menteith and Lord Erskine Forbidden to Build A Bonfire on The Port of, lxxxii, 365, 366.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).
Notes: Inchmahome, Abbot of, Precept of Parliament to, 43; Commendator of, Precept of Parliament to, 82.
- Vat Arch, Libri Annatarum*, 59, Fo. 162, Co-Adjutor Appointed 1517, Resigned 1529
- Watt, D E R & Shead, N F, 2001. *Heads of Religious Houses in Scotland from the twelfth to the sixteenth centuries*, pp. 108-111. Edinburgh.
- Works Accts*, 1957. vol. 1 (1529-1615).
Notes: Inchmahome, tax of, 200, 265, 268.

INNERPEFFRAY CHAPEL

ADCP, 1932, Acts of The Lords of Council in Public Affairs 1501-1554, Edinburgh, 581.

Notes: litigation over provostry, 1548/9.

Anderson, J, 1879,

The Oliphants in Scotland, Edinburgh, No. 37, No. 77, Chapel of St. Mary Mentioned 1483; Four Chaplainries Endowed 1506/7

Burnett, C J, 1987, Funeral Heraldry in Scotland with Particular Reference to Hatchments, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 116 (1986), 473-559, 494, 510, 512, Illustrated Catalogue of Funeral Hatchments in Scotland Funeral Hatchment of Andrew Drummond D 1817 Funeral Hatchment of Clemintina Elphinstone D 1822

Cockburn, J H, 1961, Parochial Clergy of The Medieval Diocese of Dunblane Part II,

Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl, vol. 8 4 (1961), 146-153, Succession by Church or Parish, from Dunblane to Kilbride Innerpeffray Never Created as Parish Church; Church in Parish of Monzie; Discussion of Status Clarified by Documents for 1459/60 and Others for Maintenance of Four Chaplains to The Altar (Later The Four Altars) of The Church

Cowan and Easson, I B and D E, 1976, *Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*, London, 222 .

Easson, D E, 1938, The Collegiate Churches of Scotland Part I: Their Characteristics, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 6 (1938), 193-215, Characteristics of Collegiate Churches; Listed Chronologically in Index with Founders; Members of College Detailed, Duties of; Development of Colleges from Pre-Existing Foundations Eg Chantry Chapels, Parish Churches; Colleges as Recipients of Benefactions Showing Preference for Endowment of Secular Clergy; Relations with Diocesan Bishops, Attempt to Escape Episcopal Jurisdiction; Chapels Royal of Scotland Exemption from Bishops, Subject to Apostolic See

Easson, D E, 1941. The Collegiate Churches of Scotland Part II: Their Significance, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 7 (1941), 30-47, Corrective to Erroneous Notion That Collegiate Clergy Served The Cure of Souls of Parish in which Church Situated; Ministrations to Laity in Collegiate Churches which also Had Parishes Was not Primary Concern Reasons for Rise of Colleges, Reaction Against Monasticism; Preference for Secular Priests to Offer Masses for The Dead; Accentuated Concern for Souls in Purgatory Coupled with Developemnt of Mechanical View of Eucharist; Pessimistic Outlook of Later Middle Ages

Exch Rolls, 1899. vol. 20 (1568-79), Innerpeffrie, College Kirk of, Right of Presentation to, 433.

Fawcett, R, 199*.

Innerpeffray Chapel. Edinburgh.

Fawcett, R, 1994.

- Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*, pp. 135, 155-158. Edinburgh.
- Hannah, I C, 1936, Screens and Lofts in Scottish Churches,
Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 70 (1935-6), 181-201, Plan of Screen Arrangement; Drawing of Loft Looking South West (Restored), Description
- Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (Vii), NLS, Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.215 Letters concerning Innerpeffray
- Inchaffray Chrs, 1908, Charters, Bulls and Other Documents Relating to .. Abbey of Inchaffray, Edinburgh, 128, Chapel of St. Mary Mentioned 28 Nov 1365
- MacFarlane's Notes, Macfarlane's Notes, NLS, Ms 34, NLS, Reference to Provost or Principal Chaplain of Church of Blessed Mary.
- McGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1896-7. *The ecclesiastical architecture of Scotland*, vol. 3, pp. 506-513. Edinburgh.
- NAS, 1953-79, Dd.27.1222.
Notes: Survey of painted ceilings, advice on preservation and negotiations concerning Guardianship (22127/2/A).
- NAS, 1962-66, Dd.27.3761.
Notes: Innerpeffray Church, Perthshire. Repair of Access Road (Aml/Tc/10/1/2).
- NAS, 1963-81, Dd.27.4190.
Notes: Innerpeffray Church, near Crieff, Perthshire. Guardianship (Aml/Tc/10/2/1).
- NLS, NLS Ms 16.1.1, References to Provost in 1562 and 1567.
- PSAS, 1977, Donations to and Purchases for The Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 108 (1976-7), 384, Medieval and Later Material from Innerpeffray Church
Reg Mag Sig 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).
Notes: Innerpeffray, 947, 2762, 2764, 3048; Baronia, 2066; Dominium, 947; Ecclesia et Communis Mora, 3048 Edinburgh 4 Feb 1506-07 Bvm de Innerpeffery; Rex, Ad Manum Mortuam Confirmavit Cartam Johannis Dom Drummond.
Reg Mag Sig 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46)
Notes: Innerpeffray, 1557, 1560, 1683, 2958; Baronia, 1557, 1683, 2958, 3135; Ecclesia Collegiata, 2825.
Reg Mag Sig 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).
Notes: Innerpeffray, Vic Perth, 1058, 1341; Baronia, Ecclesia, Fortaliciu, 1341.
Reg Mag Sig 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).
Notes: Innerpeffray, Vic. Perth, 442; Ecclesia Collegiata, 439, 442.
Reg Mag Sig 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).
Notes: Inerrpeffrie, Vic. Perth, Terre, Baronia, Fortaliciu, 211.
Reg Mag Sig 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).
Notes: Innerpeffray, Vic. Perth, 1804; Baronia et Fortaliciu, 1804.
Reg Mag Sig 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).
Notes: Innerpeffray, Vic. Perth, 60, 997, 1913; Baronia et Castrum (Turris), 997, 1913
Reg Mag Sig 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).
Notes: Innerpeffrie, Vic. Perth, 518; Baronia et Castrum (Turris), 518.
Reg Mag Sig 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).
Notes: Inverpeffer, Inverpeffre, Vic Forfar App 1, 47 Carta Roberti de Keith, Militis App 2, 260 to Robert Keith, of The Lands of Keith Merschell and The Office of Merschellschip, Keith Symone, Colbanstoun, Alneden in Buchan with The New Forest of Inuerpeffer, Four Davachs of Land in Strathbogie, The Forest of Kintori, Coneinand Ane Taillie App 2, 761 Carta Confirmacionis to Robert Keith, of The Lands of Keith Mareschall, The Office of Mareschallship of Scotland, Keith Symon, Colbanstoun, Alneden in Buchan, with The New Forest of Inuerpeffer, Four Davach of Land in Strathbogie, The Forest of Kintore by Resignation of Robert Keith his Father.
Robertson, W N, 1974, Report on Pottery Found at Innerpeffray Church, Perthshire, *Glasgow Archaeol J*, vol. 3 (1974), 19-25.
Notes: during conservation work in 1965 pottery found in SE corner of church; one pot covered bones of small child; investigation of north side of altar placing of vessels in medieval graves; parallels in France.
Treasurer Accts 1901. vol. 3 (1506-1507).
Notes: Innerpeffray, lands of, 32.
Treasurer Accts 1903. vol. 5 (1515-1531).
Notes: Innerpeffrey, John Drummond of, 400.
Treasurer Accts 1905. vol. 6 (1531-1538).
Notes: Innerpeffray, John Drummond of, 2, 319, 364.
Laird of, letters to, 311.
Treasurer Accts 1908. vol. 8 (1541-1546).
Notes: Innerpeffray, David Guthrie in, 286.
Laird of, writings to, 476.
Treasurer Accts 1911. vol. 9 (1546-1551).
Notes: Innerpeffray, laird of, writings to, 438.
Treasurer Accts 1913. vol. 10 (1551-1559).
Notes: Innerpeffray, laird of, letters to, 148, 227, 336, 370, 382; pledge sent to, 269.
Treasurer Accts 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566).
Notes: Innerpeffray, lands and barony of, 270.
Watt, D E R, 1969,
Fasti Ecclesiae Scotticanae Medii Aevi Ad Annum 1638, pp. 361-2. Edinburgh.
Notes: Titular Provosts Continue Until 1592.

INVERCAULD BRIDGE

- Curtis, G R, 1980. Roads and Bridges in The Scottish Highlands. 1725-1925, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 110 (1978-80), 475-496.
Notes: The Route Between Dunkeld and Inverness Roads and Bridges Constructed under Government Auspices Examined in Terms of Engineering Considerations
- Fenton, A & Stell, G (eds), 1984.
Loads and Roads in Scotland, Land Transport over 6000 years Edinburgh.
- Fraser, G M, 1921. *The Old Deeside Road*, pp. 220-221. Aberdeen.
- Graham, A, 1966. The Military Road from Braemar to the Spittal of Glenshee, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 97 (1966), pp. 226-236.
- Hume, J R, 1977. *The Industrial Archaeology of Scotland*, vol. 2, 94.
- Inglis, H R G, 1936. The Ancient Bridges of Scotland, *Falkirk Archaeol Natur Hist Soc* vol. 1(1935-6), pp. 20-24.
- Kerr, J, 1991. *Highland Highways, Old Roads in Atholl*. Edinburgh.
- McConnochie, A I, 1898.
The Royal Dee, 54, 55, 56 Illus.
- NAS, 1950-73, Dd.27.526.
Notes: Offers of Guardianship (24759/3/A).
- Nelson, G, 1990. *Highland Bridges*, pp. 106, 108. Aberdeen.
- Robertson, J (Ed), 1843, *Collections on The Shires of Aberdeen and Banff*, Spalding Club; Aberdeen, p. 642.
Notes: Invercauld mentioned 'considerably adorned of late with new buildings'.
- Ruddock, T, 1979. *Arch Bridges and their Builders, 1735-1835*. Cambridge.
- Salmond, J B, 1934.
Wade in Scotland. Moray.
- Scott, A, 1981.
Bridges in Moray. Moray Field Club.
- Taylor, W, 1976. *The Military Roads of Scotland*, pp. 78, 158. London.
- Notes; plan; interior of SW tower and area between tower and S entrance; no evidence of floor within tower, no trace of timber buildings on S curtain indications wall head formerly roofed.
- Gifford, J, 1992.
Highlands and Islands (Buildings of Scotland series), pp. 243-245. London.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2000. *Inverloch Castle*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Lewis, J, 1983. Inverloch Castle (Kilmoniveig parish) castle, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1983, p. 14.
- Lewis, J, 1989. Inverloch Castle (Kilmoniveig parish), *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1989, p. 28-29.
- Lewis, J, 1994. Inverloch Castle (Kilmoniveig parish), *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1994, p. 37.
- Lewis, J & Smith, H, 1998. Excavations at Inverloch Castle, Inverness-shire, 1983-95, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 128 (1998), pp. 619-644.
- McGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1887-92.
The castellated and domestic architecture of Scotland from the twelfth to the eighteenth centuries, vol. 1, pp. 73-78. Edinburgh.
- NAS, 1928-38, MW.1.519.
Notes: Proposed Guardianship including Report on Condition and Photographs (Sc 22503/3a Pt I).
- NAS, 1945-65, Dd.27.1448.
Notes: Guardianship Negotiations with North British Aluminium Company Ltd. (22503/3/A/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1961-63, Dd.27.3541.
Notes: Inverloch Castle, near Fort William, Inverness-Shire. Financial Provision for Five Year Programme: Questionnaire Regarding Facilities Provided for Visitors (22503/30/A).
- NGS, Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh, D 4913 H McCulloch D 4194 W H Paton D 4874 (P75v) Macleay McCulloch (after) in Legend of Montrose
- Neuk, B S, Margeson, S & Hurley, M, 1996. Medieval Britain and Ireland, 1995, *Medieval Archaeol* vol. 40 (1996), p. 309.
- Neuk, B S, Haith, C & Bradley, J, 1997. Medieval Britain and Ireland, 1996, *Medieval Archaeol* vol. 41 (1997), p. 320.
- Pennant, T, 1774, *A Tour in Scotland 1769*, Warrington, 205-6 .
Reg Mag Sig 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513)
Inverloch, 2281, 2329, 3286, 3753; Castrum 2950 Edinburgh 22 March Rex..concessit Alexandro Comiti de Huntlie ..Castrum et Locum Castri de Inverloch.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46), Inverloch, in Lochaber, 1034, 2065
- Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580), Inverloch, in Lochaber, 1097, 1240
- Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620), Inverloch, in Lochaber, 26, 1628, 1951; Baronia, 26, 1951; Castrum, 255
- Reg Mag Sig* 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633), Inverloch, in Lochaber, 1610
- Reg Mag Sig* 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651), Inverloch, in Lochaber, 958, 1254, 1452.

INVERLOCHY CASTLE

- Cameron, D Y, 1914, Inverloch Castle, Drypoint Etching, Glasgow Museums and Art Galleries, Kelvingrove Cat No 20-6 Ig View of Castle from The Sea or Loch, Showing Castle Against The Hills; Gate Shown.
- Exch Rolls*, 1899. vol. 20 (1568-79), Inverloch, Castle of, in Lochaber, sasine of, 494
- Exch Rolls*, 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88), Inverloch in Lochaber, Castle of, 466
- Gaimster, Margeson and Hurley, D R M, S and M, 1990, Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1989,
Medieval Archaeol, 34 (1990), 244-5.

- Sharman, P, 2000. Inverlochy Castle (Kilmoniveig parish), watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, p. 53.
- Sharman, P & Radley, A, 1999. Inverlochy Castle (Kilmoniveig parish), landscape assessment, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1999, p. 55.
- Smith, H, 1995. Inverlochy Castle (Kilmoniveig parish), *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1995, p. 41.
- Smith, H, 1996. Inverlochy Castle (Kilmoniveig parish) excavation, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1996, p. 66.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1900. vol. 2 (1500-1504).
Notes: Innerlochy, lands of, 173.
- Watt, D E R, 1987, *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, Aberdeen, vol. 8 (BKS XV and XVI).
Notes: Inverlochy, battle of, p 265, bk XVI, chap 17; Sept 1431; battle at Inverlochy between Donald Balloch, cousin of Alexander of the Isles, and Alan Stewart, earl of Caithness, and Alexander, earl of Mar; Alan Stewart killed Notes, (p 336); Balloch succeeded his father, John Mor in 1427, became lord of Dunyveg, and lived until 1476; the Earl of Mar was the son of the 'Wolf of Badenoch'
- Watt and Macqueen, D E R and J and W, 1989, *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, Aberdeen, vol. 2 (Bks III and Iv).
Notes: Inverlochy, p 63, bk III, chap 24; King Gabran died at Inverlochy after being ambushed by his nephew Eochaid Notes, (p 216), chap 24, pp 63-65; Gabran died in 535 according to Fordun; actually in 558 or 560; reigned 22 years not 34 years; no source known for ambush story; Eochaid fictitious Inverlochy (p 161), bk III, chap 56; Selbach son of Eochaid succeeded Fergus in 766; died at Inverlochy after reigning for 21 years Notes (pp 256-7), chap 56, pp 157-161; Fordun's dating of Selbach inaccurate; he reigned 699-723; besieged Aberte, possibly Dunaverty in 712; fought battle probably against Eochaid VI in 730AD; Fordun's narrative inaccurate

IONA ABBEY

- Anderson, A O (ed) 1990 *Early Sources of Scottish History*. Stamford.
- Notes: VOL 1 – 37 Note to Lives of St. Columba sailing to Iona.
- 39-41 - St. Columba settles on Iona.
- 43-47 - St. Columba And the monastery of Iona.
- 54-69 – Adamnan, *Life of St. Columba*, life on Iona.
- 75 – *Tigernach Annals*?574: Conall, King of Dalriata, gives Iona as offering.
- 77 - Adamnan, *Life of St. Columba* c574: Death of St Columba.
- 96 - Adamnan, *Life of St. Columba* c574 x 597: St Columba rings bell to summon community to prayer for King Aidan.
- 97-102 – Preface To Hymn
- Altus Prossitor* ?590 x 597: References to monastic guests and mills.
- 104-16 – Last days and death of St Columba, includes p. 111 'little hill above the monastery' and his 'hut'.
- 119 – Death of Abbot Baithine ?600.
- 125 - *Tigernach Annals* ?607: Death of Abbot Laisren.
- 136 – Kentigern meets Columba.

- 147 -
Tigernach Annals
c623: Death of Abbot Fergna.
- 165 -
Annals of Ulster c 642 wreck of boat of community of Iona.
- 171 -
Tigernach Annals
652: Death of Abbot Segine.
- 176 -
Tigernach Annals
TIGERNACH ANNALS 657: Death of Abbot Suibne.
- 180 -
Tigernach Annals
TIGERNACH ANNALS 669: Death of Abbot Cummine the White.
- 185 -
Tigernach Annals
TIGERNACH ANNALS 679: Death of Abbot Failbe.
- 186 -
Duald Macfirbis 679 Adamnan becomes abbot.
- 187-8 - Adamnan, *Life of St. Columba* post 679: miracles relating to sailing.
- 208 -
Tigernach Annals c704: Death of Abbot Adamnan.
- 212 -
Tigernach Annals
710: Death of Abbot Conamail.
- 213 -
Tigernach Annals
712: Death of Abbot Coeti.
- 214 - *Tigernach Annals* 712: Death of Abbot Dorbene.
- 216 – *Chronicle of Holyrood*
716: Iona monks recognise Roman timing of Easter and tonsure.
- 217 -
Tigernach Annals
717: Death of Abbot Duncan. Expulsion of community.
- 221 -
Tigernach Annals
724: Death of Abbot Faelchu.
- 222 -
Tigernach Annals
726: Death of Abbot Cilline.
- 238 -
Tigernach Annals
749: Drowning of many of the community.
- 240 -
Tigernach Annals

- 752: Death of Abbot Cilline Droichtech.
- 243 -
- Tigernach Annals*
- 759: Death of Abbot Fedlimid.
- 254 – *Annals Of Innisfallen*
- c763: Donald, king of Tara, dies on pilgrimage at Iona.
- 247 - *Annals of Ulster* 772: Death of Abbot Suibne.
- 253 - *Annals of Ulster* 782: Death of Prior Muiredach.
- 256 - *Annals of Innisfallen* 795: Devastation of Iona.
- 257 - *Annals of Ulster* 801: Death of Abbot Bressal.
- 258 - *Annals of Ulster* 802: Iona burned. 806 sixty-eight of community slain.
- 259 – *Annals of Ulster* 807: Building of monastery at Kells.
- 260 – *Annals of Ulster* 814: Resignation of Abbot Callach.
- 261 - *Annals of Ulster* 815: Death of Abbot Cellach.
- 263-5 – *Strabus Life Of Blathmac* 825: Viking raid on Iona, death of Blathmac.
- 265 - *Annals of Ulster* 829 Removal of relics to Scotland.
- 277 – *Wars Of Irish With Foreigners* c 838-45: Vikings ravage Iona.
- 279 - *Annals of Ulster* 849: Relics of Columcille taken to Ireland.
- 284 - *Annals of Innisfallen* 854: Abbot Indrechtach killed by Saxons en route to Rome.
- 291 – *Chronicle Of The Kings Of Scotland* 862: Donald buried at Iona.
- 353 -
- Chronicle Of The Kings Of Scotland* 862-877: King Constantine buried at Iona.
- 357 -
- Chronicle Of The Kings Of Scotland* 878: Aed buried at Iona.
- 358 - *Annals of Ulster* 880: Death of Abbot Feradach.
- 368 - *Annals of Ulster* 891: Death of Abbot Fland.
- 396 -
- Chronicle Of The Kings Of Scotland* 889-900: Donald, Constantine's son, buried on Iona.
- 428 -
- Annals Of The Four Masters* 937: Death of Abbot Angus.
- 430 -
- Annals of Ulster* 938: Death of Abbot Dubthach.
- 450 -
- Annals Of The Four Masters* 947: Death of Abbot Cainchomrac.
- 451 - *Annals of Ulster* 954: Death of Abbot Robartach.
- 453 -
- Chronicle Of The Kings Of Scotland* 954: King Malcolm buried on Iona.
- 472 –
- Chronicon Scotorum* 966: Fingin, bishop of Iona, died.
- 473 – *Chronicle Of The Kings Of Scotland* 966: Dub, son of Malcolm, buried on Iona.
- 485 - *Annals of Ulster* 978: Death of Abbot Fiachra.
- 489 - *Annals of Ulster* 986: Iona raided by Danes, abbot and fifteen elders killed.
- 494 - *Annals of Ulster* 989: Death of Abbot Duncan Ua-Robocain.
- 518 - *Chronicle Of The Kings Of Scotland* 995-997: King Constantine buried on Iona.
- 521 - *Annals of Ulster* 1005: Death of Abbot Maelbrigte.
- 522 - *Chronicle Of The Kings Of Scotland* 1005: King Giric buried on Iona.
- 573 - *Chronicle Of The Kings Of Scotland* 1034: King Malcolm buried on Iona.
- 581 –
- Chronicle Of The Kings Of Scotland* 1040: King Duncan buried on Iona.
- 600 -
- Chronicle Of The Kings Of Scotland* 1057: King Macbeth buried on Iona.
- 603 -
- Chronicle Of The Kings Of Scotland* 1058: King Lulach buried on Iona.
- Vol 2
- 22 – *Annals of Ulster* 1070: Abbot killed.
- 90 - *Chronicle Of The Kings Of Scotland* 1097: King Donald's bones buried on Iona.
- 107 - *Heimskringla* 1098: Visit of King Magnus to Iona.
- 361 -
- Annals of Ulster* 1203: Death of Prior Donald Ua-Brolchain.
- 459 -
- Chronicle Of Man*
- 1223: Raid of Olaf.
- 472 -
- Chronicle Of Man*
- 1230: Hakon buried on Iona.
- Anderson, A O & Anderson, M O (eds & trans), 1903. *Adomnan's Life of St Columba* (rev edn). Oxford.
- Anderson, R R, et al 1921-33. National Art Survey of Scotland: Examples of Scottish Architecture from the 12th to the 17th century.
- Anon, n.d. *Iona Abbey – a short tour*.
- Arygll, G D Campbell Duke of, 1871.
- Iona*.
- Bailey, R M, 2000. *Scottish Architects Papers: a source book*, pp. 80, 146 & 213. Edinburgh.
- Balaam, N, 1981. The vallum, in Reece, 1981, 5-14.
- Bannerman, J, 1993. Comarba Coluim Chille and the Relics of Columba, *Innes Review* vol. 44. 1 (1993), 14-47.
- Barber, J W, 1981. Excavations on Iona, 1979. *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 111 (1981), pp. 282-380.
- Notes: excavation N of Reilig Odhran, ditches including monastic vallum, post-holes, leather, wood, flint.
- Breeze, D J, 2001. Gerald Baldwin Brown (1849-1931): the recording and preservation of monuments, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 131 (2001), pp. 41-55.
- Buckler, J C & Buckler, C A, 1866. *The Cathedral, or Abbey Church of Iona*.
- Burley, E & Fowler, P J, 1958. Iona, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol 1958, p.14.
- CSSR. 1997. *Calendar of Scottish Supplications to Rome, vol. 5, 1447-76*. Glasgow.
- Notes, no. 1201 election of abbot John Lachlan, 1467.
- Christian, J & Stiller, C, 2000. *Iona portrayed: the island through artist's eyes, 1760-1960*.

- Clancy, T O, 1999. Columba, Adoman and the cult of the saints in Scotland, in Broun, D, & Clancy, T O, (eds), *Spes Scotorum Hope of the Scots* pp.3-33.
- Clancy, T O & Markus, G, 1995. *Iona: the earliest poetry of a Celtic monastery*.
- Cook, T, 1889. *Releig Orain, the royal cemetery of Iona, a register of Scottish, Irish and Norwegian kings, Lords of the Isles, chieftains, and other persons of distinction buried there*.
- Cowan, I B & Easson, D E, 1976. *Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*. London, pp. 48-9, 59.
- Crawford, O G S, 1933. *Antiquity* vol. 7 (1933), 453-67.
- Crone, A, 1998. The development of an Early Historic tree-ring chronology for Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 128, p. 487.
- Dilworth, M, 1971. Iona Abbey and the Reformation, *Scottish Gaelic Studies* vol. 12, pt. 1 (1971), pp. 77-109.
- Dilworth, M, 1980. The Social Origins of Scottish Medieval Monks, *Records Scot Church Hist Soc* vol. 20 (1980), pp. 197-209.
- Dilworth, M, 1995. *Scottish Monasteries in the Late Middle Ages* Edinburgh, pp. 6, 7, 32, 59-61, 77, 85.
- Duncan, A A M, 1981. Bede, Iona, and the Picts, in Davis, R H C & Wallace-Hadrill, J M, (eds) *The Writing of History in the Middle Ages: Essays Presented to William Southern*, 1-42. Oxford.
- Dunbar, J G & Fisher, I, 1995. *Iona, A Guide to the Monuments* Edinburgh.
- Fawcett, R, 1985. *Scottish Medieval Churches* Edinburgh, pp. 14, 35, 39, 60.
- Fawcett, R, 1994. *Scottish Abbeys and Priors*. Batsford/ Historic Scotland. Notes: pp. 12-13 arrival of monasticism; pp. 87-89 abbey; p. 135 gazetteer.
- Fawcett, R, 1994. *Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*, pp. Edinburgh.
- Ferguson, R, 1990. *George macLeod: founder of the Iona Community*.
- Foster, S M, 2001. *Place, Space and Odyssey. Exploring the future of early medieval sculpture*, pp. 14, 27-28, 30 & 32. Rosemarkie.
- Fisher, I, 1994. The monastery of Iona in the eighth century, in O'Mahoney, *The Book of Kells, Proceedings of a Conference at Trinity College, Dublin, 6-9 September 1992*, 33-47. Aldershot.
- Fisher, I, 2001. *Early Medieval Sculpture in the West Highlands and the Islands* Edinburgh.
- Fowler, E & Fowler, P J, 1988 Excavations on Torr an Aba, Iona, Argyll, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 118 (1988), 181-201.
- Geophysical Surveys of Bradford, 1995. *Geophysical Surveys on Iona: the Abbey and Nunnery Precincts* (unpublished survey report to AOC (Scotland) Ltd for the Iona Cathedral Trust).
- Graham, T, 1990. *Iona Abbey: a short tour*.
- Graham-Campbell, J, 1995. *The Viking-Age Gold and Silver of Scotland (Ad 850-1100)*. Edinburgh.
- Haggerty, A. 1983 Iona, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1983, p. 24.
- Haggerty, A M, 1988. Iona: some results from recent work. *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 118 (1988), pp. 203-213.
- Notes: excavation to E of abbey, pottery.
- Hamlin, A, 1988. Iona: a view from Ireland. *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 117 (1988), pp. 17-22.
- Henderson, I, 1983 Argyll, Vol. 4: Iona. *Medieval Archaeol* vol 27 (1983), 235-238.
- Notes: review of R.C.A.H.M.S. volume.
- Henderson, I, 1987. The Book of Kells and the snake-boss motif on Pictish cross-slabs and the Iona crosses, in Ryan, M, *Ireland and Insular Art A.D. 500-1200*, 56-65. Dublin.
- Herbert, M, 1988. *Iona, Kells and Derry, The History and Hagiography of the Monastic Familia of Columba*. Oxford.
- Hind, D, 1998. Iona Abbey, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol 19 1998, 19.
- Notes: find of flint core.
- Howitt, D & McAdam, D, 1987. *All you need to know about Mull, Iona and Staffa*.
- Jamieson, J, 1890. *A Historical Account of the Ancient Culdees of Iona and their Settlements in Scotland, England and Ireland*. Glasgow.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2001. *Iona Abbey Watching Brief June 2001*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2001. *Iona Abbey Watching Brief June 2001*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Lang, C W, 1995. *Iona Abbey and Nunnery: official guide book*.
- Lowe, C E, 1988. *Recent fieldwork on Iona*, Central Excavation Unit Annual Report 1988 (Scottish Development Department/ Historic Buildings and Monuments, Edinburgh), p. 30.
- McArthur, E M, 2001. *Columba's island: Iona from past to present*.
- McCormick, F, 1989. Iona, Early Christian and medieval Monastic settlement, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1989, p.54.
- Notes: section of vallum; excavation NW of abbey, garden soil, 15th century pottery, animal bone, earlier drain of ? reredorter.
- McCormick, F, 1990. Excavations at Iona Abbey, Iona, Argyll and Bute. *Historic Scotland, Archaeological Operations and Conservation, Annual Report*, 1989, Edinburgh, pp. 228-30.
- McCormick, F, 1992. Early Christian metalworking on Iona: excavations under the 'infirmery' in 1990. *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 122 (1992), pp. 207-214.
- Notes: excavation, evidence for Early Christian metalworking, Roman pottery.
- McCormick, F, 1993. Excavations on Iona in 1988, *Ulster Jour Archaeol* vol. 56 (1993), pp. 78-108.
- McCormick, F, 1997. Iona: the archaeology of an early monastery, in Bourke, C (ed), *Studies in the Cult of St. Columba*, pp.45-68.
- MacCormick, I, 1994. *Celtic Art of Iona: drawings and reproductions from the manuscripts of the late Alex Ritchie of Iona, and from the Iona Press of 1887*.
- McDonald, A, 1984. Aspects of the monastery and monastic life in Adom-n's Life of St. Columba, *Peritia* vol. 3 (1984), 271-302.
- McDonald, A, 1997. Adom-n's Monastery of Iona, in Bourke C (ed), *Studies in the Cult of Saint Columba*, pp. 24-44. Dublin.
- MacGibbon, A, 1893-1894 Ancient cathedrals in Scotland. *The Builder*, 1 July 1893- 3 March 1894.
- MacGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1896-7. *The ecclesiastical architecture of Scotland from the earliest Christian times to the seventeenth century*, vol. 1, pp. 220-223; vol. 3, 48-50.

- Macintyre, L 1995. Research which has promised to be mostly about figures has provided some amazing facts about the restoration of Iona. *The Scotsman*, 25 March 1995.
- MacLean, D, 1986. The Keills cross in Knapdale, the Iona School and the Book of Kells, in Higgitt, J (ed) 1986. *Early Medieval Sculpture in Britain and Ireland*, 175-97. Oxford.
- MacLean, D, 1991. Iona, Armenia and Italy in the early medieval period, in Zekiyani, B L (ed), *Atti del Quinto Simposio Internazionale di Arte Armena - 1988*, 559-68. Venice.
- MacLean, D, 1993. Snake-bosses and redemption at Iona and in Pictland, in Spearman, R M & Higgitt, J (eds) 1993, *The Age of Migrating Ideas, Early Medieval Art in Northern Britain and Ireland*, 245-53. Edinburgh.
- MacLean, D, 1995. Technique and Contact: Carpentry-Constructed Insular Stone Crosses, in Bourke, C (ed), *From the Isles of the North. Early Medieval Art in Ireland and Britain*, 167-75. Belfast.
- McNeill, F M, 1991. *Iona: a history of the island*.
- Markus, G, 1999. Iona: monks, pastors and missionaries, in Broun, D, & Clancy, T O, (eds), *Spes Scotorum Hope of the Scots*, pp.115-38.
- Millar, P W, 1997. *Iona*.
- Morrison, J, (ed) 1971. *Behold Iona: a guide and souvenir*.
- O'Loughlin, T, 1994. The library of Iona in the late seventh century: the evidence from Adomnan's De Locis Sanctis, *Eriu* vol. 45 (1994), 33-52.
- O'Loughlin, T, 1995. Adomnan the Illustrious, *Innes Review* 46 (1995), 1-14.
- O'Sullivan, J 1997. Reilig Odhrain, Iona, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol 1997 p. 18. Notes: excavation in medieval cemetery, earlier rubble boundary wall.
- O'Sullivan, J 1999. Iona: archaeological investigations, 1875-1996, in Broun, D, & Clancy, T O, (eds), *Spes Scotorum Hope of the Scots*, pp.215-43.
- Orr, W, 1990. *Discovering Argyll, Mull & Iona*.
- Pennant, T 1774. *A tour in Scotland*, Warrington (3rd edition), p. 281. RCAHMS 1982. *Argyll: an inventory of the monuments volume 4: Iona*. Edinburgh.
- Redknap, M, 1979. Excavations at Iona Abbey, 1976, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 108 (1976-7), pp. 228-53.
- Reece, R, 1971. *Iona: its history and archaeology*, Glasgow.
- Reece, R, 1973. Recent work on Iona, *Scot Archaeol Forum* 5 (1973), pp. 36-46.
- Reece, R, 1981. *Excavations in Iona 1965 to 1974*, Univ London Inst Archaeol Publ 5 (1981).
- Reece, W 1857. *Life of St. Columba*. *RRS* 1960. Malcolm IV vol. 1 (1153-65). Notes: pp. 8-9 Attempts by Somerled to restore monastery. *RRS* 1971. William I vol 2 (1165-1214) Notes: pp. 213-214 Grant to Holyrood Abbey of churches in Galloway in which Iona has proprietary right.
- Ritchie, J N G & Harman, M, 1985. *Exploring Scotland's Heritage: Argyll and The Western Isle*, Edinburgh, p. 104-7, no. 43.
- Ritchie, A & Fisher, I, 2001. *Iona Abbey and Nunnery* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
- Ritchie, A and Ritchie, E, 1934. *Iona*.
- Robertson, W N, 1975. St. John's cross, Iona, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 106 (1974-5), 111-23.
- Sacheverell, W, 1702. An Account of the Isle of man, with a Voyage to I-Columb-Kill. Notes: written in 1688, enclosed precinct.
- Scaife, R G & Dimbleby, G W, 1990. Landscape changes on Iona, *Bulletin of the Institute of Archaeology* vol. 27 (1990), 25-61.
- Semple, J M, post 1962 *The nunnery and the tomb of the kings*, Glasgow.
- Skene, W F, 1875. Notes on the history of the ruins at Iona, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 10 (1872-4), p. 210.
- Smith, J A, 1877. Some recent kitchen middens discovered in the monastery and nunnery on the island of Iona. *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 12, (1876-7) pp. **.
- Steer, A & Bannerman, J W M, 1977. *Late medieval Monumental Sculpture in the West Highlands*
- Stevenson, R B K, 1953. A coin hoard of Anglo-saxon coins found at Iona Abbey, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 85 (1950-51), pp. 170-5.
- Stuart, J, 1867. *Sculptured Stones of Scotland*, Edinburgh, vol. 2, pp. **.
- Thomas, A C, 1957a. St Oran's Cross, *The Coracle* vol. 31 (1957).
- Thomas, A C, 1957b. Excavations on Iona, 1956 and 1957, *The Coracle* vol. 31 (1957), pp. 10-14.
- Thomas, A C, 1957c. Iona, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1957, p. 10.
- Thomas, A C, 1959a. Iona, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol 1959, pp. 10-11.
- Thomas, A C, 1959b. St Oran's Chapel, *The Coracle* vol. 35 (1959).
- Thomas, C, 1990 'Gallici Nautae de Galliarum Provinciais' - A Sixth/ Seventh Century Trade with Gaul, Reconsidered. *Medieval Archaeol* vol 34 (1990), 1-26. Notes: pp. 2-3 evidence for trade between Gaul and Iona.
- Thomas, C, 1971. *The Early Christian Archaeology of North Britain*. Oxford.
- Trenholme, E C, 1909. *The Story of Iona*.
- Walker, F A, 2000. *The Buildings of Scotland. Argyll and Bute*. London, pp.509-519.
- Watson, J, c1880. *The Architecture of the Abbey Church of St. Mary, Iona*. MS lecture, NMRS, MS 132.
- Walker, J, n.d. *Oeconomical History of Icolumbkil* (Edinburgh University Library, Laing MS III, 575, draft in end pocket).
- Watt, D E R, *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*. Aberdeen. Vol. (Bks &).
- Watt, D E R & Shead, N F, 2001. *Heads of Religious Houses in Scotland from the twelfth to the sixteenth centuries*, pp. 111-115. Edinburgh.
- Wilson, D M & Hurst, J G, 1957. Medieval Britain in 1956. *Medieval Archaeol* vol 1 (1957), p. 150. Notes: excavation of vallum, cell on Tor Abb, Benedictine church, find of shrine fragment.
- Wilson, D M & Hurst, J G, 1959. Medieval Britain in 1958. *Medieval Archaeol* vol 3 (1959), p. 301. Notes: excavation E of west cloister walk, drains.

Wilson, D M & Hurst, J G, 1960. Medieval Britain in 1957. *Medieval Archaeol* vol 4 (1960), p. 137.

Notes: excavation vallum N of abbey, ditch.

Wilson, D M & Hurst, D G, 1964. Medieval Britain in 1962 and 1963. *Medieval Archaeol* vol 8 (1964), p. 240.

Notes: excavation of Columban land surface, cross slab.

Wilson, D M & Hurst, D G, 1967. Medieval Britain in 1966. *Medieval Archaeol* vol 11 (1967), p. 271.

Notes: excavation to N of abbot's house, iron-working, 'A' ware.

Wilson, D M & Hurst, D G, 1968. Medieval Britain in 1967. *Medieval Archaeol* vol 12 (1968), p. 171.

Notes: excavation of Benedictine building W of cloister, destruction layer, post-holes, grass-tempered pottery.

Wilson, D M & Hurst, D G, 1969. Medieval Britain in 1968. *Medieval Archaeol* vol 13 (1969), p. 248.

Notes: excavation to S of Old Guest House, cobbled street, building, cist.

Wilson, D M & Hurst, D G, 1970. Medieval Britain in 1969. *Medieval Archaeol* vol 14 (1970), p. 164.

Notes: excavation of mound at Martyr's Bay, burials.

Wilson, D M & Moorehouse, S, 1971. Medieval Britain in 1970. *Medieval Archaeol* vol 15 (1971), p. 141.

Notes: excavation W of abbey.

Webster, L E & Cherry, J, 1974. Medieval Britain in 1973. *Medieval Archaeol* vol 18 (1974), p. 193.

Notes: excavation of chapter-house and S transept.

Webster, L E & Cherry, J, 1975. Medieval Britain in 1974. *Medieval Archaeol* vol 19 (1975), p.231.

Notes: excavation in NW cloister, working yard, clay moulds, 'E' ware.

Webster, L E & Cherry, J, 1977. Medieval Britain in 1974. *Medieval Archaeol* vol 21 (1977), p. 228.

Notes: excavations to W of abbey church, buildings, burials, cross-slab.

Nenk, B S, Margeson, S & Hurley, M.,1991. Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1990. *Medieval Archaeol* vol 35, p.227.

Notes: Small excavation prior to re-erection of St. John's cross, crucible fragments.

Yeoman, P, 1999. *Pilgrimage in Medieval Scotland*. London.

Youngs, S M , Clark, J & Barry, T B. 1984. . Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1983. *Medieval Archaeol* vol 28, p.262.

Notes: small excavation to E of abbey prior to installation of heating system plantroom.

IONA, MACLEAN'S CROSS

Clark, L, 1854, Proceedings at Meetings of The Archaeological Institute, *Archaeol J*, vol. 11 (1854), 293-4.

Notes: Destruction of Monuments on Iona by Pressure of Visitors, Stones Being Worn Away by Feet; Crosses Still Standing Require Repair as in Danger of Falling and Shattering; Appeal to Duke of Argyll to Take Action

Graham, H D, 1850,

Antiquities of Iona, London, 6, 24, Pl xliii, Description, Illustration

Howson, J S, 1845, Ecclesiastical Antiquities of Argyllshire: No V, Stone Crosses, *Trans Cambridge Camden Soc*, 1843-5, 166-178, 173-4, Engraved by Pennant in his Tour; Similar in Shape to Campbellton and Kilmory Crosses

Laing, D, 1859, on The Present State of The Ruins of Iona, and Their Preservation, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 2 (1854-7), 7-12, Possibilities of Preserving Monuments and Better Displaying Crosses; 10 - Display Other Crosses Like Maclean's Cross

NAS, 1927-34, MW.1.637.

Notes: Scheduling (Sc 23190/1a).

NAS, 1935-40, MW.1.952.

Notes: Restoration of Conventual Buildings of Cathedral (Sc 22042/2f Pt I).

NAS, 1938-39, MW.1.1034, Erection of Temporary Timber Huts in Cathedral Vicinity, 1938 (Sc 22042/2e).

NAS, 1948-56, Dd.27.544.

Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (23190/3/A).

Richardson, J S, 1927, The Campbell of Lerags Cross..with A Note on Cross-Heads., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 61 (1926-7), 143-162, 147-8, Survey of Cross Heads of Late Medieval Date in The West Highlands (Illustrated)

Steer and Bannerman, K A and J W M, 1977, *Late Medieval Monumental Sculpture in The West Highlands*, Edinburgh, 13, 32, 36, Pls 1a, 14a-B.

IONA NUNNERY

Anon, 1930. The Nunnery,

Scottish Country Life, May 1930.

Cal Scot Supp, vol 2, pp. 183-84.

Cowan, I B & Easson, D E, 1976. *Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*. London, pp. 151.

Curle, A O, 1924. A note on four silver spoons and a fillet of gold found in The Nunnery of Iona; and on a finger-ring, part of a fillet and a fragment of wire, all of gold, found in St. Ronan's Chapel, The Nunnery, Iona,

Proc Soc Antiq Scot vol 58 (1923-4), pp. 102-111.

Dilworth, M, 1980. The Social Origins of Scottish Medieval Monks,

Records Scot Church Hist Soc vol. 20 (1980), pp. 197-209.

Dilworth, M, 1995. *Scottish Monasteries in the Late Middle Ages* Edinburgh, p.60.

Dunbar, J G & Fisher, I, 1995. *Iona, A Guide to the Monuments* Edinburgh.

Fawcett, R, 1985. *Scottish Medieval Churches*. Edinburgh, pp. 35, 39.

Fawcett, R, 1994. *Scottish Abbeys and Priors*. Batsford/ Historic Scotland.

Notes: pp. 64-65 & 135.

Geophysical Surveys of Bradford, 1995.

- Geophysical Surveys on Iona: the Abbey and Nunnery Precincts* (unpublished survey report to AOC (Scotland) Ltd for the Iona Cathedral Trust).
- Hawkes, J, forthcoming. Programmes of salvation: the iconography of the Iona crosses.
- Lang, C W, 1995. *Iona Abbey and Nunnery: official guide book*.
- MacDonald, J, 1950.
- General View of the Agriculture of the Hebrides*, p. 705
- MacGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1896-7. *The ecclesiastical architecture of Scotland from the earliest Christian times to the seventeenth century*, vol. 1, p. 421.
- MacPhail, J R N (ed), 1914-34. *Highland Papers* vol. 1, p. 11; vol. 4, pp. 175-76.
- Martin, M, 1934. *A Description of the Western Isles of Scotland circa 1695*, 290-91. (First published 1698).
- Munro, R W, 1961. *Monro's Western Isles of Scotland and the genealogy of the Clans 1549*, Edinburgh.
- O'Sullivan, J, 1994. Excavation of a woman's cemetery and early church at St. Ronan's medieval parish church, Iona, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 124 (1994), 227-65.
- O'Sullivan, J, 1995. Iona Abbey, Iona Nunnery, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol 1995, p. 64.
- Notes: geophysical survey: ?NE corner of nunnery convent buildings, linear features at abbey.
- RCAHMS 1982. *Argyll: an inventory of the monuments volume 4: Iona*, Edinburgh, pp. 152-79; sculpture pp.222, 223, 226, 228, 229.
- Semple, J M, post 1962. *The nunnery and the tomb of the kings*, Glasgow.
- Skene, W F, 1875. Notes on the history of the ruins at Iona, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 10 (1872-4), 207-8.
- Steer, A & Bannerman, J W M, 1977. *Late medieval Monumental Sculpture in the West Highlands*.
- Walker, F A, 2000.
- The Buildings of Scotland. Argyll and Bute*. London, pp. 521-524.
- Walker, J, n.d. *Oeconomical History of Icolumbkil* (Edinburgh University Library, Laing MS III, 575, draft in end pocket).
- Warner, G, 1920. Descriptive catalogue of Illuminated Manuscripts in the Library of C W Dyson Perrins vol 1, pp. 9-11.
- Notes: MS commissioned by a canoness with strong interest in Iona saints.
- Watt, D E R & Shead, N F, 2001.
- Heads of Religious Houses in Scotland from the twelfth to the sixteenth centuries*, p. 116. Edinburgh.
- Anderson, R S G, 1925. Two Unrecorded Crosses in Wigtownshire, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 59 (1924-5), 162-164, Illus, Cross Carved on Rock
- Ayrshire Collections, 1894. Descriptive Catalogue of Antiquities Found in Ayrshire and Wigtownshire, *Archaeol Hist Coll Ayrshire*, vol. 7 (1894), 40, Cross Found.
- Brooke, D, 1991. The Northumbrian Settlements in Galloway and Carrick; An Historical.., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 121 (1991), 295-327, 'Historical Assessment'; Anglian Settlement Traced in Placenames Etc.; Groupings Show 3 'Shires' Co-Existing with British Areas; Appendices of Medieval, British, Scandinavian and Gaelic Name Forms
- Collingwood, W G, 1925. The Early Crosses of Galloway, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 10 (1922-3), 205-31, Illustrates and Describes All Stones
- Johnston, C N, 1883. Notice of Crosses Found at St Ninian's Cave, Glasserton, Wigtownshire, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 17 (1882-3), 317-22, Illustrated; Discovered During Digging Beside Rocks.
- McC, W. 1899. *The Book of Whithorn: a pilgrimage to the shrine of St. Ninian*. Castle-Douglas.
- McCluskey, R (ed), 1997.
- The See of Ninian: a history of the medieval diocese of Whithorn and the Diocese of Glasgow in modern times*. Ayr.
- Maxwell, H E, 1885. St Ninian's Cave, Glasserton, *Archaeol Hist Coll Ayrshire*, 5 (1885), 1-8, Pl 1-10, Excavation Report, Crosses on Walls, Plan
- Maxwell, H E, 1885. Excavation of St Ninian's Cave, Parish of Glasserton, Wigtownshire, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 19 (1884-5), 82-96 .
- Maxwell, H E, 1887. The Further Excavation of St Ninian's Cave, Parish of Glasserton..., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 21 (1886-7), 137-40 .
- Maxwell, H E, 1889. Notice of Further Excavation of St Ninian's Cave..Wigtownshire, *Archaeol Hist Coll Ayrshire*, vol. 6 (1889), 34-37 .
- Morris, R W B, 1979, *The Prehistoric Rock Art of Galloway and The Isle of Man*, Poole, 159-60, No Gal 99 .
- Morris, R W B, 1989, The Prehistoric Rock Art of Great Britain: A Survey of All The Sites..., *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 55 (1989), 45-88, 73, A Survey of All Sites Bearing Motifs More Complex Than Simple Cup-Marks Entry in Gazetteer
- NAS, 1882-19, MW.1.14.
Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 21824/3g)
- NAS, 1887-19, MW.1.12.
Notes: Damage by Visitors Etc. Inventory of Stones and Removal of Stones to Museum to Prevent Further Damage (Sc 21824/2j Pt I and II)
- NAS, 1932, MW.1.19.
Notes: Religious Services (Sc 21824/8d)
- NAS, 1946-52, Dd.27.222, Reports of Vandalism and Proposed Measures to Prevent Further Damage (21824/2j/Pt 3)
- NAS, 1954-69, Dd.27.822.
Notes: Condition of Access Road and Nearby River (21824/2/N)
- NAS, 1956, Dd.27.223, Correspondence on Proposed Replacement, by Replicas, of Stones Removed to Whithorn Priory Museum (21824/9/A)
- NAS, 1962, Dd.27.3780.
Notes: St. Ninian's Cave, Whithorn, Wigtownshire. Programme of Work and Conservation (21824/30/C)
- NMS, 1892,
Catalogue of The National Museum of Antiquities of Scotland, Edinburgh, New Edition, 262 .
- Pitt Rivers, A H, Pitt Rivers' Sketch Book 4; Work 39/7, P.R.O., Kew, St. Ninian's Cave, Cross Slab, Oct 25 1886
- PSAS, 1889, Donations to The Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 23 (1888-9), 145, 147, 151, Polishing Stone, Stone Whorl and Deerhorn Handle

ISLE OF WHITHORN, ST NINIAN'S CAVE

- PSAS, 1927, Donations to The Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 60 (1925-6), 96 .
- PSAS, 1970, Donations to and Purchases for The Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 102 (1969-70), 296, Stone with Incised Crosses, from St Ninian's Cave
- PSAS, 1973, Donations to The Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 102 (1969-70), 295 .
- Radford, C A R, 1949, Excavations at Whithorn, *Antiquity*, vol. 23 (1949), 217-8, Brief Excavation Summary of Whithorn Priory, Isle of Whithorn Sites; Drystone Building at Whithorn with Plastered Walls
- Radford, C A R, 1950, Excavations at Whithorn, 1949, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 27 (1948-9), 85-126, Early History of Whithorn, History to 13th Century, Excavation Plans Etc
- Radford, C A R, 1951, St Ninian's Cave, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 28 (1949-50), 96-8, Description
- Radford, C A R, 1957, Excavations at Whithorn (Final Report), *TDGNHAS*, vol. 34 (1955-6), 131-94, 152-61 .
- Radford, C A R, 1963, The Churches of Dumfriesshire and Galloway, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 40 (1961-2), 102-16, 106 .
- Radford and Donaldson, C A R and G, 1953, *Whithorn and Kirkmadrine, Wigtownshire*, pp. 26-7, 42-3 . Edinburgh.
- RCAHMS, 1912. *Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in Galloway, vol. I, County of Wigtown*, Edinburgh, 1, 3-9, No 3, 5-13 .
- Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).
Notes: Insula de Quhithorne, 2823.
- Yeoman, P, 1999. *Pilgrimage in Medieval Scotland*. London.
- Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship and enquiry about ownership of surrounding land and monument (Sc 21824/3f Pts I and II).
- NAS, 1897-19, MW.1.10.
- Notes: Restoration work (Sc 21824/2g Part 1).
- NAS, 1931-32, MW.1.18.
- Notes: Religious Services (Sc 21824/8c).
- NAS, 1946-49, MW.1.1328.
- Notes: Guardianship Monument. Restoration work from 1946 (Sc 21824/2g Pt II).
- NAS, 1949-50, MW.1.1329.
- Notes: Guardianship Monument. Minute of Agreement appointing Ministry as Guardians of an additional area of grounding surrounding monument (.295 Acre Approx.) (Sc 21824/3f Pt III).
- NAS, 1950-59, MW.1.1330.
- Notes: Guardianship Monument. Finds 1950 and 1959 (Sc 21824/02b)
- NAS, 1962, Dd.27.3779.
- Notes: St. Ninian's Chapel, Whithorn, Wigtownshire. Programme of work and conservation (21824/30/B).
- Pitt Rivers, A H, Pitt Rivers Work 39/5 Bp 184, P.R.O., Kew, 32; Whithorn, Chapel on Isle, Window 33; Whithorn, Chapel on Isle, Dressed Stone 34; Whithorn, View of E End
- Radford, C A R, 1949, Excavations at Whithorn, *Antiquity*, vol. 23 (1949), pp. 217-8.
Notes: Brief excavation summary of Whithorn Priory, Isle of Whithorn sites; drystone building at Whithorn with plastered walls.
- Radford, C A R, 1950. Excavations at Whithorn, First Season, 1949, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 27 (1948-9), pp. 85-126, 120-3.
- Notes: Early History of Whithorn, history to 13th century, brief summary of 1948 and 1949 explorations which failed to disclose any pre-12th century remains.
- Radford, C A R, 1950, *Cba 4th Report of The Scottish Research Group 1949*, Edinburgh, 12-13.
- Notes: Whithorn: Ministry of Works began excavations of interior of nave of church, all remains pre-12th century. destroyed; rectangular building with external mortar plaster discovered, suggesting church of St. Ninian. Isle of Whithorn excavations mentioned - chapel, no evidence of early occupation.
- Radford, C A R, 1957, Excavations at Whithorn (Final Report), *TDGNHAS*, 34 (1955-6), 131-94, 162-70, Fig 8 .
- Radford and Donaldson, C A R and G, 1953, *Whithorn and Kirkmadrine, Wigtownshire*, Edinburgh, 35 .
- RCAHMS, 1912, *Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in Galloway, vol. I, County of Wigtown*, Edinburgh, 1, 168, No 492 .
- Reg Mag Sig* 1886, , 4 (1546-1580), Insula de Quhithorne, 2823
- Reg Mag Sig* 1897, 9 (1634-1651), Quhithorne, Insula de, in Senesc. Kirkcudbright, 989, 1341
- Thomas, C A, 1961, Two Early Ecclesiastical Sites...and Their Significance, *TDGNHAS*, 38 (1959-60), 71-82, 71-5 .

ISLE OF WHITHORN, ST NINIAN'S CHAPEL

Bradley, J & Gaimster, M, 2001. Medieval Britain and Ireland in 2000: Scotland in 1999,

Medieval Archaeol vol. 45, p. 366.

Notes: excavation, Iron Age and Early Christian cist burials.

Brooke, D, 1991, The Northumbrian Settlements in Galloway and Carrick; An Historical Assessment,

Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 121 (1991), 295-327.

Notes: 'Historical ' ; Anglian Settlement traced in placenames etc.; groupings show 3 'shires' co-existing with British areas; appendices of medieval, British, Scandinavian and Gaelic name forms.

Dickie, W, 1890. Field Meeting at Whithorn, *TDGNHAS*, 6 (1887-90), 162-169

Kucharski and Clarke, K and J, 1989. Isle of Whithorn Cultivation Remains, Rectangular Building, Steps, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1989, p. 14.

McCluskey, R (ed), 1997. *The See of Ninian: a history of the medieval diocese of Whithorn and the Diocese of Glasgow in modern times*. Ayr.

NAS, 1887-19, MW.1.15.

- Thomas, C, 1992. *Whithorn's Christian Beginnings* Whithorn, Whithorn lecture series.
- Walker, J R, 1887, Scottish Baptismal Fonts, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 21 (1886-7), 346-448 (Illus).
- Yeoman, P, 1999. *Pilgrimage in Medieval Scotland*. London.
- JARLSHOF, BROCH AND SETTLEMENT**
- Anderson, J, 1883, *Scotland in Pagan Times: The Iron Age*, Edinburgh, 174-80 .
- AOC (Scotland) Ltd Summary, 19**.
- Report (Archaeological Assessment): Coastal Protection Works (Phase 1) at Jarlshof, Shetland*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Archaeological Management and Consultancy Services. 1993. *Jarlshof: Guardianship Site: Geophysical Survey. July 1993*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Archaeological News Letter, 1950, Excavations at Jarlshof (1950), *Archaeol News Letter*, 2 (1949-50), 151.
- Armit, J, 1991, The Scottish Iron Age: Five Levels of Chronology, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 121 (1991), 181-214.
- Notes: five forms of dating defined and evaluated; sequence of structural and artefactual development; lack of clarity in evaluation of dating methods is responsible for confusion; alternative chronologies must explicitly evaluate their evidence and dating levels; terminology of 'Atlantic roundhouse' used as framework to analyse conventional structural typologies; within extended chronology and using the new terminology, new look at settlement sequence; unilinear models of Atlantic Scottish Iron Age undermined; differences in development between N and W Isles
- Ashmore, P, 1993. *Jarlshof: a walk through the past* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
- Ballantyne, J H & Smith, B, 1994. *Shetland Documents, 1580-1611*, pp. 197 & 473. Lerwick.
- Beresford and Hurst, M and J G, 1971, *Deserted Medieval Villages*, London, 243, Fig 36, Norse Houses at Jarlshof C 850-900 Ad
- Bigelow, G F, 1987, Domestic Architecture in Medieval Shetland, *Rev Scott Culture*, 3 (1987), 23-38, on The Architectural Changes in The Middle Ages (to Ad 1400), with Discussion of The Economic and Social Factors Promoting Them, Making Special Reference to Jarlshof and Sandwick Viking/Late Norse. Complex Planning and Use is Evident
- Bigelow, G F, 1989, Life in Medieval Shetland: An Archaeological Perspective, *Hikuin*, 15 (1989), 183-92, Discusses Shetland Environment, Viking Settlement of C Ad 800, The Late Norse Period, C 1100-1500; Growing Trade with Germany, Norway and England; Adoption of The Longhouse, Increased Dairying and Catching of Large Fish, Perhaps When Other Resources Began to Diminish, which Permitted Greater Economic Stability When Other Norse Islands Were in Decline
- Bond, J M & Dockrill, S J, 1999. *Old Scatness Broch and Jarlshof Environs Project. Interim Report No. 3 1998 (DRS)*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland. Univ of Bradford.
- Bond, J M & Dockrill, S J, 1999. *Old Scatness Broch and Jarlshof Environs Project. Interim Report No.4 1998-9*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland. Univ of Bradford.
- Bradley, J & Gaimster, M, 2001. Medieval Britain and Ireland in 2000: Scotland in 1999, *Medieval Archaeol* vol. 45, pp. 365-6.
- Brand, J, 1883, *A Brief Description of Orkney, Zetland ..and Caithness (1700)*, Edinburgh, Reprint of 1701, 149-50, Brochs in Shetland Described; Compared to 'Arthur's Ovin'
- Bruce, J, 1907, Notice of The Excavation of A Broch at Jarlshof, Sumburgh, Shetland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 41 (1906-7), 11-33 .
- Calder, C S T, 1956, Stone Age House Sites in Shetland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 89 (1955-6), 240-397, 379 Nos 55-57, Included in Appendix of Unexcavated House Sites in Shetland, Brief Gazeteer Entry
- Caulfield, S, 1980, Quern Replacement and The Origin of The Brochs, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 109 (1977-78), 129-139 .
- Childe, V G, 1938, Excavations ... in The Bronze Age Levels at Jarlshof in 1937, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 72 (1937-8), 348-362, Excavation Report Plan of Midden Levels, Artefacts
- Childe, V G, 1939, Some Results of Archaeological Research in Scotland, *Univ London Inst Archaeol An*, 2 (1938), 29-45, Univ London Inst Archaeol Second Annual Report 1938
- Childe, V G, 1946, *Scotland Before The Scots*, London, Pl Ix, House V, House III
- Childe and Simpson, V G and W D, 1954, *Mow Guide to Ancient Monuments of Scotland*, Edinburgh (2nd Edn), 117, Brief Description
- Clark, J G D, 1947, Whales as An Economic Factor in Prehistoric Europe, *Antiquity*, vol. 21 (1947), 84-104, 96, 101, Large Heart-Shaped Slate or Schistose Blades, Perforated for Insertion of Wooden Handle, Found in Lba Level, May have been Implements Used for Detaching Slabs of Blubber from Stranded Whales; Fragment of Whalebone from Lba Willage, Whalebone Vessels
- Clarke, D V, 1971, Small Finds in The Atlantic Province: Problems of Approach, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, 3 (1971), 52, Bronze Ring-Headed Pin NMS No Hsa 4163
- Close-Brooks, J, 1984, Some Early Querns, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 113 (1983), 282-289, 286-7, One Quern and Two Rubbers from Jarlshof, All Unstratified; at Least 16 Trough Querns Found
- Coles, J M, 1960, Scottish Late Bronze Age Metalwork: Typology, Chronology..., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 93 (1959-60), 87, 89, Lba Tanged Knife, Metalwork Moulds
- Cowen, J D, 1935, Two Bronze Swords from Ewart Park, Wooler, *Archaeol Aeliana*, 10 (Ns) (1933), 195, Mention Clay Sword Mould
- Crawford, B E, 1978. David Sinclair of Sumburgh, in Baldwin, J R (ed), *Scandinavian Shetland: An Ongoing Tradition?*, pp. 1-11. *Scot Soc for Northern Studies*, Edinburgh.
- Crawford, O G S, 1932, Recent Discoveries in Shetland, *Antiquity*, vol. 6 (1932), 84-86, Map, Brief Summary First Season, Plan
- Cruden, S, 1951, *The Brochs of Mousa and Clickhimin, Shetland*, Edinburgh, .
- Curle, A O, 1932, Interim Report on Excavation of Bronze Age Dwelling at Jarlshof,

- Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 66 (1931-2), 113-127, Excavation of 1931
- Curle, A O, 1933, Further Excavation in 1932 of Prehistoric Township at Jarlshof, Shetland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 67 (1932-33), 82-136.
- Notes: Account of Further Excavation in 1932 of The Prehistoric Township at Jarlshof, Shetland on Behalf of Hm Office of Works
- Curle, A O, 1934, Further Excavation at Jarlshof, Sumburgh, Shetland in 1932 and 1933, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 68 (1933-34), 224-319 .
- Curle, A O, 1934, Notes on Excavations During 1934, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 7 3 (1932-4), 414 .
- Curle, A O, 1934, Notes on Excavations During 1933, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 7 2 (1932-4), 269 .
- Curle, A O, 1935, Excavation of A Dwelling of The Viking Period at 'Jarlshof', Sumburgh, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 69 (1934-5), 265-321, An Account of The Excavation of A Dwelling of The Viking Period at 'Jarlshof', Sumburgh, Shetland, Carried out on Behalf of Hm Office of Works
- Curle, A O, 1935, Excavation of Another Prehistoric Dwelling (No 5) at Jarlshof. in 1934, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 69 (1934-5), 85-107, An Account of The Excavation on Behalf of Hm Office of Works, of Another Prehistoric Dwelling (No 5) at Jarlshof, Sumburgh, Shetland in The Summer of 1934
- Curle, A O, 1935, Notes on Excavations, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 1 (1935), 143, Jarlshof Excavations 1935 Summary
- Curle, A O, 1935, The Excavations at Jarlshof, Sumburgh, Shetland, *Antiq J*, 15 (1935), 26-29, Summary of First Four Seasons
- Curle, A O, 1936, Excavation of A Hut Circle with Associated Earthhouse at Jarlshof., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 70 (1935-6), 237-251, Account of The Excavation of A Hut Circle with An Associated Earth House at Jarlshof, Sumburgh, Shetland, Conducted on Behalf of Hm Office of Works in 1935
- Curle, A O, 1936, Excavation of ..(Viking House No II) at 'Jarlshof', Sumburgh., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 70 (1935-6), 251-70, An Account of The Excavation of Further Buildings of The Viking Period (Viking House No II), at Jarlshof, Sumburgh, Shetland Carried out on Behalf of Hm Office of Works
- Curle, A O, 1954, Jarlshof, 9-18, in Simpson, W D (Ed), 1954 'The Viking Congress Lerwick, July 1950' Aberdeen
- Dalland, M, 1993. Jarlshof (Dunrossness parish), multi-period settlement, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1993, p.106.
- Dolley, M, 1969, A Viking Age Coin of Norway Discovered in Shetland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 100 (1967-8), 193-5, Casual Find in 18th century Graveyard at Jarlshof
- Donaldson, G (ed) 1991. *Court Book of Shetland, 1615-1629*. Lerwick. Notes: p. 52 'new house' of Sumburgh, 1617.
- Downes, J & Lamb, R, forthcoming.
- The Archaeology of later prehistoric houses in Shetland*.
- Dryden, H, 1862, Notice of The Burg of Mousa in Shetland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 3 (1857-60), 123-4.
- Edwards, A J H, 1938, A Bronze-Gilt Harness Mounting from Jarlshof, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 72 (1937-8), 363-365, Illus .
- Fairhurst and Dunbar, H and J G, 1971. The Study of Deserted Medieval Settlements in Scotland (to 1968), in Beresford, M and Hurst, J G (eds) *Deserted Medieval Villages Part II, Scotland*, pp. 229-246. London
- Fanning, T, 1983, Some Aspects of The Bronze Ringed Pin in Scotland, in O'Connor, A & Clarke D V (eds), *from The Stone Age to The 'Forty Five, Studies Presented to R B K Stevenson*, pp. 340-1, Nos 41, 50 . Edinburgh.
- Fojut, N, 1982, Towards A Geography of Shetland Brochs, *Glasgow Archaeol J*, vol. 9 (1982), 48 .
- Fojut, N, 1982, is Mousa A Broch, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 111 (1981), 220-8 .
- Fojut, N, 1983, Jarlshof (Dunrossness), *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1983, 21, Fragments Steatite Ware and Fragment Shale Arm Ring
- Fojut, N & Pringle, D, 1993. *The Ancient Monuments of Shetland*
- Fox, A, 1994.
- Jarlshof Coastal Protection - Final Report*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Gaimster, M, Haith, C & Bradley, J, 1998. Medieval Britain and Ireland, 1997, *Medieval Archaeol* vol. 42 (1998), pp. 180-181.
- Gifford, J, 1992. *Highlands and Islands* (Buildings of Scotland series), p. 480-485. London.
- Gordon, K, 1990, Reconnaissance Excavations on Early Historic Fortifications..1974-84., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 120 (1990), 151-60, 1958 Field Survey Suggested Had been Rich Female Viking Burial; Possible Grave Goods Included 2 Oval Brooches, Beads, Spindle Whorl, Knives, Sickle, Weaving Batten; Ornamental Buckle Loop Found in 1978; Grave Late 9th or 10th century.
- Graham-Campbell, J, 1995. *The Viking-Age Gold and Silver of Scotland (Ad 850-1100)*. Edinburgh.
- Hamilton, J C R, 1950, *Cba 4th Report Scottish Regional Group 1949*, Edinburgh, 11, Jarlshof; Chronology of Exposed Dwellings from Pre-War Excavations Established from 900-1200ad
- Hamilton, J R C, 1951, Excavation in Scotland in 1949, *Archaeol News Letter*, 3 (1950-1), 67 .
- Hamilton, J R C, 1952, Excavations in Scotland 1951: Shetland Jarlshof, *Archaeol News Letter*, 4 8 (May 1952), 123, Brief Summary; Last of Early House and Communal Middens Excavated; Slates Worked in Graffito; Post-Broch Buildings and Pottery Sequence
- Hamilton, J R C, 1952, Recent Excavations at Jarlshof, *Archaeol News Letter*, 4 (1952), 159 .
- Hamilton, J R C, 1952, Excavations in Scotland 1951 - Jarlshof, *Archaeol News Letter*, 4 (1952), 123 .
- Hamilton, J R C, 1952, Iron Age Settlement in The Shetlands Recent Excavations at Jarlshof, *Archaeol News Letter*, 4 10 (1952), 159-60.
- Notes: summary of excavations completed
- Hamilton, J R C, 1952, Jarlshof, *Illus London News*, 19/7/1952, 91-3 .
- Hamilton, J R C, 1953, Iron Age Settlement in The Shetlands, *Mus J*, 52 (Jan 1953), 246-7, Short General Synopsis
- Hamilton, J R C, 1953, *Cba 7th Report Scottish Regional Group 1952*, pp. 13-14. Edinburgh.
- Notes: Jarlshof; Mow excavations completed in 1952; in 1952 storage pits, and byres attached to late wheelhouse found; occupation 7th - 8th century pre-Norse confirmed.
- Hamilton, J R C, 1957. Excavations at Jarlshof, Shetland, Edinburgh.

- Hamilton, J R C, 1980, Plans of Excavations at Jarlshof, *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1980, 48.
- Notes: plans of 1953-7 in NMRS.
- Hedges and Bell, J W and B, 1980, That Tower of Scottish Prehistory- The Broch, *Antiquity*, vol. 54 (1980), pp. 87-94.
- Henderson, W, 1938, Scottish Late Bronze Age Axes and Swords, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 72 (1937-8), 151, 161.
- Notes: metalwork moulds; smith.
- Henshall, A S, 1950, Textiles and Weaving Appliances in Prehistoric Britain, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 16 (1950), pp. 130-162, 150.
- Notes: triangular tablets, used as recently as 18th century; circular 2-holed tablets with hour-glass perforations from north; one with four holes from Jarlshof broch, most probably 2-holed one altered; no parallels for circular tablets known, but 2-holed weaving certain in Scandinavia.
- Illustrated London News, 1949, Jarlshof, *Illus London News*, 5772, 3 Dec 1949, 859-63, Survey, Viking Period
- Institute of Archaeology, 1938, Jarlshof, Shetland, *Annu Rep Inst Archaeol*, 2 (1938), 43 ff.
- Notes: Viking long house.
- Jessen and Helbaek, K and H, 1944. Cereals in Britain...in Prehistoric and Early Historic Times, *Det Kongelige Danske*, 3 2, 12 .
- Jope, E M, 1953, Three Late Bronze Age Swords from Ballycroghan, near Bangor, Co Down, *Ulster J Archaeol*, vol. 16 (1953), pp. 37-40.
- Notes: clay moulds for swords.
- Kilbride-Jones and Mitchell, H E and M E C, 1933, Primitive Agriculture in Scotland ..., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 67 (1932-3), p. 71.
- Notes: with particular reference to unrecorded Celtic lynchets at Torwoodlee, Galashiels, Selkirkshire.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 1998. *Minor Archaeological Works* Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Laing, L R, 1969, Medieval Settlement Archaeology in Scotland, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 1 (1969), pp. 69-79.
- Notes: 75 - only post-Norse medieval buildings excavated in Shetland are those of farmstead at Jarlshof; Norse style but not Norse type.
- Laing, L R, 1973, People and Pins in Dark Age Scotland, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 3 Ser 50 (1973), pp. 50, 61, 71.
- Notes: catalogue mention only; from Hamilton, 1956, Excavations at Jarlshof, axe-headed bronze pins.
- Laing, L R, 1975, *Settlement Types in Post Roman Scotland*, Bar Brit Ser, 13, 13, 16, 18, 21.
- Notes: post-broch Dark Age occupation.
- Laing, L R, 1975, *Late Celtic Britain and Ireland*, see index. London.
- Lamb, R G, 1980, *Iron Age Promontory Forts in The Northern Isles* pp. 3, 4, 11-13, 39-41, 65. (= Bar Brit Ser, 79).
- Low, G, 1879. *A Tour Through The Islands of Orkney and Shetland (1774)*, Kirkwall, 185-6.
- Notes: fortifications same as Mull of Unst; broch and surrounding foundations; blown sand covers remains.
- Mackie, E W, 1965. The Broch and Wheelhouse Building Cultures of The Scottish Iron Age, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 31 (1965), pp. 93-147, 96-7 et seq.
- Mackie, E W, 1969, The Historical Context of The Origin of The Brochs, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 1 (1969), pp. 53-59.
- Notes: structural development of the brochs, centre of origin, origin of Iron Age material cultures of the Hebrides.
- Mackie, E W, 1971. Some Aspects of The Transition from the Bronze to Iron Using Periods..., *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 3 (1971), pp. 55-72, 65-6.
- Mackie, E W, 1975. *Scotland: An Archaeological Guide*, London, .
- Mackie, E W, 1983. Testing Hypotheses About Brochs, *Scott Archaeol Rev*, vol. 2 (1983), pp. 117-126.
- Maclaren, A, 1974. A Norse House on Drimore Machair, South Uist, *Glasgow Archaeol J*, vol. 3 (1974), pp. 9-18.
- Notes: best parallels for Drimore finds are from Jarlshof; parallels Jarlshof 9th-10th centuries. Plan study of Norse house.
- Marwick, H, 1934, Impressions of Shetland, *Proc Orkney Antiq Soc*, vol. 12 (1933-34), pp. 13-18.
- Notes: Visit to Jarlshof Excavations, photographs of excavations; relative dates of Jarlshof and Skara Brae.
- Maxwell, G, 1969. Duns and Forts - A Note on Some Iron Age Monuments of The Atlantic province, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 1 (1969), pp. 41-52.
- Notes: categorising and defining of duns and forts; use of term 'dun' in archaeological literature from 1792; development of term dun in chronological appendix, with definitions of differences from brochs and forts also papers quoted defining features of brochs.
- Morrison, I A, 1973. Jarlshof: The Marine Environment of A Viking Settlement, *Int J Naut Archaeol*, vol. 22 (1973), pp. 382-4.
- Notes: land available for settlement extended towards edge of rock platform; examination of site revealed could have been base for early seafarers.
- Morrison, I A, 1973. The Orkneyinga Saga, Jarlshof and the Northern Sea Routes, *Northern Stud*, vol. 2 (1973), pp. 22-26.
- Murray, D, 1998. Jarlshof (Dunrossness parish), watching brief, vol. 1998, p. 83.
- NAS, 1925-28, MW.1.910.
- Notes: Guardianship (Sc 21871/3a)
- NAS, 1925-32, MW.1.1079.
- Notes: Finds (Sc 21871/02).
- NAS, 1925-34, MW.1.301.
- Notes: Excavations by Alex. O. Curle 1923 and 24 including consolidation work (Sc 21871/2a).
- NAS, 1926-39, MW.1.303.
- Notes: Finds (Sc 21871/2e Pt I).
- NAS, 1932-39, MW.1.911.
- Notes: Aquisition of additional land (Sc 21871/3b).
- NAS, 1934-37, MW.1.302.
- Notes: Excavations by Alex. O. Curle 1934 and 35 and by J.P. Grant 1936 including consolidation work (Sc 21871/2b).
- NAS, 1935-37, MW.1.900.

- Notes: Demolition of Bruce Mausoleum, erection of museum, custodian's shelter etc. (Sc 21871/2c).
- NAS, 1937-40, MW.1.966.
- Notes: Excavations by Prof. Childe and Miss Laidler and consolidation work (Sc 21871/2d).
- NAS, 1942-57, Dd.27.949.
- Notes: Jarlshof, Shetland. Excavations and consolidation work (21871/2/F).
- NAS, 1949-66, Dd.27.952.
- Notes: Jarlshof, Shetland. Publicity, including excavation reports (21871/14/A).
- NAS, 1949-68, Dd.27.948.
- Notes: Jarlshof, Shetland. Finds (21871/2/E/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1950-66, Dd.27.298, reconstruction drawings (21871/11/A).
- NAS, 1952-58, Dd.27.950.
- Notes: Jarlshof, Shetland. Publication of excavation report (21871/2/G).
- NAS, 1952-77, Dd.27.951.
- Notes: Jarlshof, Shetland. Guide Book: publication and reprinting (21871/6/A).
- Nicholson, R A & Dockrill, S J, 1998.
- Old Scatness Broch, Shetland: Retrospect and Prospect*. Bradford.
- NMS, 1976-7. NMS 23rd Annual Report, Edinburgh, 11, Trough Quern and 2 Stone Rubbers Donated
- Paterson, J W. 1922, The Broch of Mousa: A Survey by Hm Office of Works, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 56 (1921-2), pp. 172-83.
- Pps, 1936. Notes on Excavations, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 2 (1936), 226.
- Pps, 1937, Notes on Excavations, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 3 (1937), 455.
- Pps, 1939. Notes on Excavations, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 5 (1939), 257.
- Notes: brief mention, excavations by J S Richardson
- Pps, 1939, Notes on Excavations, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 5 (1939), 257 .
- Pringle, D, 1999. The houses of the Stewart Earls in Orkney and Shetland, *New Orkney Antiq J* vol. 1 (1999), p. 26.
- PSAS, 1899. Donations to the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 33 (1898-9), p. 10.
- Notes: whorl of sandstone from Jarlshof.
- PSAS, 1907. Donations to The Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 41 (1906-7), p. 65.
- Notes: collection of objects from excavation of broch
- PSAS, 1916. Donations to the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 50 (1915-16), p. 13.
- Notes: bronze pin from Bruce's excavations at broch of Jarlshof.
- PSAS, 1928. Donations to the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 62 (1927-8), p. 14.
- Notes: weaving comb of cetacean bone found on shore at Jarlshof, Sumburgh.
- PSAS, 1933. Donations to the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 67 (1932-33), p. 15.
- Notes: stone lamp found over 20 years ago, in beehive structure at Jarlshof.
- PSAS, 1936. Donations to the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 70 (1935-6), p. 212.
- Notes: silver object found, possibly lace point.
- PSAS, 1957-8. Donations to the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 91, p. 208.
- Notes: finds from Jarlshof excavations.
- PSAS, 1958. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 91 (1957-8), p. 200.
- Notes: finds from Jarlshof excavations 1931-52; listed in Hamilton, 1956.
- PSAS, 1958. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 91 (1957-8), p. 200.
- Notes: finds from Jarlshof excavations, 1931-52, J C R Hamilton.
- PSAS, 1969. Donations to the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 101 (1968-9), p. 293.
- Notes: 6 coins and counter.
- PSAS, 1969. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 101 (1968-9), p. 293.
- Notes: six coins and a counter from Jarlshof.
- PSAS, 1979, Donations to and Purchases for the Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 108 (1976-7), 384, Trough Quern and 2 Stone Rubbers
- PSAS, 1981. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 110 (1978-80), p. 540.
- Notes: small stone bead from House 3.
- RCAHMS, 1946, *Twelfth Report with an Inventory of the Ancient Monuments of Orkney and Shetland, Vol. III, Inventory of Shetland*, Edinburgh, 16, No 1139 .
- RCAHMS, 1946, *Twelfth Report with an Inventory of the Ancient Monuments of Orkney and Shetland, Vol. III, Inventory of Shetland*, Edinburgh, 48-55, No 1206 .
- Renfrew, A C, 1979, *Investigations in Orkney*, (= Soc Antiq Res Rep No 38), pp. 82,188,190,194,196-8.
- Ritchie, A, 1972, Painted Pebbles in Early Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 104 (1971-2), pp. 297-30.
- Notes: catalogue of pebbles from broch sites.
- Ritchie, A, 1974, Pict and Norseman in Northern Scotland, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 6 (1974), pp. 23-36.
- Notes: relations between early Norse and Picts; settlement overlap.
- Ritchie, A, 1985, *Exploring Scotland's Heritage: Orkney and Shetland*, Edinburgh, HMSO, 57, No 24, 108-10, No 55 .
- Ritchie, P R, 1979, Rock as Raw Material for Early Scottish Settlers, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 11 (1979), 7-14, 11, 12, 13.
- Notes: steatite working
- Scott, L, 1947. The Problem of The Brochs, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 13 (1947), pp. 1-36 .
- Scott, L, 1948. Gallo-British Colonies The Aisled Round-House Culture in The North, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 14 (1948), 46-125, 57-9, 84-9, 94, 105-6, 111.
- Notes: survey of wheelhouse culture, starting with aisled round house of Clettraval N Uist; suggest clues to broch building in n and w in 1st century bc found in study of wheelhouse; sequence and analysis of pottery types, including

- Jarlshof; discussion of aisled roundhouses at Jarlshof, with plans (House III and IV, excavated by Curle); impoverishment of the material culture of Jarlshof over time, seen at other sites, time lag in development.
- Smith, B, 1999. Earl Robert and Earl Patrick in Shetland: good, bad or indifferent, *New Orkney Antiq J* vol. 1 (1999), p. 6-16.
- Stevenson, R B K, 1955, Pins and The Chronology of Brochs, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 21 (1955), 282-294, 282, 288 .
- Stuart, J, 1862. Remarks on The Ancient Structures called Pict's Houses and Burghs, with Especial Reference to The Burgh of Mousa in Shetland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 3 (1857-60), pp. 187-95.
- Thomas, C T, 1963. The Interpretation of The Pictish Symbols, *Archaeol J*, vol. 120 (1963), pp. 45-6, 48.
- Notes: symbol stone and symbol on bone.
- Turner, V, 1994. Jarlshof coastal protection Jarlshof (Dunrossness parish), *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1994, p. 93.
- Turner, V, 1997. *Ancient Shetland*. London.
- Whittle, A, 1989, Islands of History: Second Millenium Change in The North of Scotland, 163-72, in Nordstrom, H-A, and Knape, A (Eds), 1989 *Bronze Age Studies: Transactions of The British-Scandinavian Colloquium in Stockholm, May 10-11, 1985* Mus Nat Antiquities Stockholm Stud Suggests Cultural Change Should be Viewed at Different Scales Simultaneously. Whittle Examines Site Nucleation, The Appearance of Burnt Mounds (Competitive Feasting?), and The Expansion of Bronze Use, and Makes Special Referenece to The Abandonment of Scord of Brouster. Social Exhaustion in The Face of Growing Competitiveness May be A Factor.
- Wilson, D, 1863. Prehistoric Annals of Scotland, pp. 102, 113. London 2nd Edn
- Young, A, 1958. A Bronze Pin from South Uist, *Antiq J*, vol. 38 (1958), p. 94.
- Notes: 8th century? at Jarlshof
- Young, A, 1964. Brochs and Duns, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 95 (1961-2), pp. 171-198, 179 No 7.
- Notes: brief descripton in gazetteer.
- 280 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1174: Osbert, first abbot of Jedburgh died Richard, his cellarer succeeded Note - Osbert became prior of Jedburgh in 1139 x 1147 He was prior in 1153, but abbot in 1155.
- 327 -
- Chronicle of Melrose* 1192: Richard, abbot of Jedburgh died; Ralph, a canon of that house succeeded on 29 May.
- 367 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1205: Ralph, abbot of Jedburgh died on 7 August.
- 425 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1217: King Alexander II, en route to invade England heard of the peace between Henry III and Louis of France. He sent his army back and remained alone at Jedburgh during September.
- 436 - Note to *Chronicle of Lanercost* 1219 on 27 January pope Honorius III wrote to bishop Walter of Glasgow supporting him in his dispute with the canons of Jedburgh.
- 448 - Note for year 1221: on 27 January pope Honorius III told bishop of Glasgow telling him to enforce the recognition of excommunications at Jedburgh and elsewhere 9 February 1221, Honorius wrote to the bishop of Carlisle stating that the abbot of Jedburgh had informed him that some of his predecessors had granted churches that were not vacant to the sons (under legal age) of their rectors: the pope told the bishop to revoke such concessions.
- 516 -
- Chronicle of Melrose* 1239: Henry, abbot of Jedburgh left the pastoral charge because of infirmity; Philip, canon of that house succeeded 553 - *Chronicle of Melrose*.
- 1249 Philip, abbot of Jedburgh died Nicholas, a canon of the same house succeeded him.
- 592 -
- Chronicle of Melrose* *Chronicle of Melrose* 1258 Alexander III went with his army against traitors who had arrived with an army from the king of England, with the intention of kidnapping Alexander; Alexander discovered this and met them on 9 September at Jedburgh where he had hidden his army in the forest. The conference at Jedburgh lasted three weeks.
- 642 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1264: on 21st January gave birth to a son, Alexander at Jedburgh.
- 681 - Note to the
- Chronicle of Lanercost* 1281: 20 February 1282, pope Martin IV gave authority to Geoffrey de Becano, canon of Cambrai, clerk of the papal chamber, adn papal nuncio, to collect Peter's pence and other dues in the British Isles; and on 7 March 1282, authority to collect contributions promised to the Holy Land 15 March 1282, the pope ordered Geoffrey to collect dues of 1 marabut and 1 campul in the abbey of Jedburgh.
- 686 -
- Chronicle of Lanercost* 1285: on 1st November, Alexander III married his second wife Yolande, daughter of the count de Dreux Note - According to one 15th-16th compilation of Scottish Chronicles the marriage took place at Jedburgh.
- 697 - *De Domibus Religiosis*: Abbey of Jedburgh occupied by black monks (Benedictines) Note - in Gervase of Canterbury, more accurately, it says 'black canons', Augustinians for the foundation charters of Jedburgh, 1147 x 1150, see Lawrie's Early Scottish Charters, nos 189, 190. An inaccurate 16th century list of David's foundations dates the foundation of Jedburgh abbey in 1148 Osbert, first abbot, received the abbacy 1153 x 1155. He had been prior previously, probably in succession to Daniel, who appears as prior on 16 August, 1139.
- 261 -
- Chronicle of Melrose* 1165: King Malcolm died at Jedburgh on 9 December. He was buried at Dunfermline 262 - Note to *Chronicle of The Kings Of Scotland* 1165: One version reads 'Malcolm died before the altar-stone at Jedburgh'.

- 699 - Note to *De Domibus Religiosis* Restnennet priory was founded x 1159. It was a cell of Jedburgh (Additions to Bower)
- Anderson, A R, 1954, Augustinian and Benedictine Monasteries in Scotland: An Enumeration, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, 13 (1954), 91-102, Revised from John Spottiswoode's Enumeration of All The Abbeys, Priors and Nunneries in Scotland at The Reformation Addenda - Bibliography of Religious Houses, Errors in Spottiswoode's Enumeration, and Monastic Architecture
- Aps, 1814-75, *The Acts of The Parliaments of Scotland*, Edinburgh, Iv, 360-1, Erection into temporal Lordship, 1606
- Barrow, G W S, 1953, Scottish Rulers and Religious Orders 1070-1153, *Trans Roy Hist Soc*, 3 (1953), 77-100 .
- Barrow, G W S, 1973, *The Kingdom of The Scots*, London, p. 180.
- Notes: canons brought from Beauvais
- Bateson, J D, 1990, Roman and Medieval Coins Found in Scotland, to 1987, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 119 (1989), 165-188, 174-5, Coins Found
- Bradley, J & Gaimster, M, 2002. Medieval Britain and Ireland in 2001, *Med Archaeol* vol. 46, p. 250.
- Brooke, C J, 2000. *Safe Sanctuaries: Security and Defence In Anglo-Scottish Border Churches 1290-1690*, 205-208. Edinburgh.
- Bruce, J C, 1885, Stone Bearing A Roman Inscription Built into Jedburgh Abbey, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 19 (1884-5), 321-6 (Illus), Built into Staircase
Cal Docs Scot, 1881, 1 (1108-1272).
- Notes: Gedeworth, abbot of, 2413.
- Hugh, Abbot of, Claims Advowson of Bastenethwait Church against Duncan and Cristina de Lascelles, 429; Advowson Given to Jedburgh by Waldef Son of Gosepatric.
- Jedburgh, Part of Queen Johanna's Dower, 808.
- Castle of, Delivered by William The Lyon to Henry II (in 1174), 139.
- Abbot of, 2013, 2036, 2114, 2381
Cal Docs Scot, 1881, 'Addenda 1221-1435', 4 (1357-1509).
- Notes: Jedburgh, Men of, Peace Notified to (23 Feb. 1303-4), P. 481.
- Forest, The Abbot's Cattle, Horses, Lifted There by Nichol Forest Men (July 1300), 1780.
- Constable of, P. 450; Sir Richard Hastang, Pp. 453, 454.
- Castle and Forest of, Committed to Aymar de Valence (7 Oct. 1306); Notice to The Tennants, Ib.; Lordship of, Henry Percy Loses Half The Issues During The Truce (1358), 22.
- Castle, in English Hands (May 1370), 166; (May 1373), 204.
- Henry Percy, Warden (May 1375), 225; tax on Wine Improperly Levied at (July 1376), 232.
- Forest, Warranted to Sir Malcolm Drummond (19 June 1389), 391.
- Castle, Constabulary and Forest of, Etc., Given for Life to Thomas Percy Earl of Worcester (Aug. 1397), 494.
- Forest, Men of, to Meet for March Claims at Creshope 'Bryg' (1398), 512; Henry IV orders his Demand of Homage to be Published There (7 Aug. 1400), 554; Castle and Town Reserved to Henry IV (Michaelmas 1401), 589.
- Castle, Forest, Etc., Given Up by Earl of Morthumberland to Henry IV (July 1401), 662; Delivered to Sir Robert Umfraville The New Warden (19 July), 663.
- Castle, John for Constable (1405), 693.
- Castle, Town and Forest of, Granted to John of Lancaster Son of Henry IV (Jan. 1407-8), 745, 746.
- Town of, Now de Facto in Hands of The Scots (15 April 1441), 1147; Abbot of, complains to the king of his cattle driven by men from Nichol Forest (July 1300), 1780; Peace Notified to (23 Feb. 1303-4), P. 481; Petitions for Barony of Scraesburge and Ward of John Comyn's Heir (1305), 1816.
- Abbot Seised of Lands in Tyndale, Time Beyond Memory (March 1376-77), 238; Protection for Their Lands on Both Sides of Marches (Sept. 1400), 561; Forfeits Arthuret (April 1418), 881; Robert, Envoy from James III. to Meet The English at Alnwick (10 Sept. 1473), 1408; Agreement There as to March Affairs, Etc. (28 Sept.), 1409; his Seal, Ib.; Claim of Damages by, for Tenants of Abbotrule, Ib.; Envoy to England (1475), P. 410; Forfeits Arthurret (1488), 1536; Thomas, Indenture with England at Caldstreme (March 1494), P. 418.
- Friar Alan of, Monk of Melrose, sent from Glasgow to Roxburgh and Jedburgh for Engines (Aug. 1301), P. 450
Cal Docs Scot, 1884. vol. 2 (1272-1307).
- Notes: Jedburgh, Outrages at, 148, Pp. 43, 44; Tenement in, Claimed Against The Earl of Warwick, Etc., 1717; Farms of (Martins 1304), P. 440; The Commjny of (Hom.), P. 197; Seal (Pl. iv. 7); The Foresters of, 1626; Forest, Timber Asked in 1626, 1868; A Boundary, 1969; The Church of Sr. Mary of, P. 53; Abbey, Illegally Stripped of Lead by Richard Hastang, 1727; The Abbot of, 5, 103, P. 51; Disputes with William de Belingham as to Pasture, Etc., and Agreement, Pp. 52, 53, 175.; 631, Attests King John's Homage, 660; Seal (App. III, 136), Accounts for The Papal Tithe of Glasgow, 1027; Offers to Keep Jeddeworth Castle for Five Marks Yearly, 1047; Complains of The Constable, 1048; Envoy to France (1299), 1071; Asks 20 Oaks in Plateir Forest to Repair Rosteneth, 1428; Granted 20 Oaks to Repair The Church, Etc., Burned, 1704; Petitions for The Second Tithes of Forfar and Montrose, in Money, Escheats, Etc., Belongings to Rostinot, 1724; and That Richard Hastang Restore The Lead of his Church, Etc., 1727; 1969.
- Abbots of; Nicholas (Deceased Ante 1279), Pp. 52, 53; John [Morel] (Hom.), 817; Seal, Ib.; (Hom), P. 196; Seal (Pl. V. 6).
- Friar J., Late Abbot, his retirement reported to the king (Sept. 1296), 839.
- Friar William de Jarum Prior, Elected and Presented to The king 836, 837; Vice John Morel Resigned, Ib.
- Friar William de Jarum, Abbot Elect, to have Temporalities on Doing Fealty, 839; Asks Credence for his Canon, 969; John, Envoy to France (1302), 1301.
- Osbert, Prior of (Temp. David I.), 1985 (2).
- Friar William, Sub-Prior of, Presents The Abbot Elect to the king, 836, 837.
- Robert de, Parson of Carmichael, Lanarkshire (Hom.), P. 210; Seal (App. III. 605).
- Castle, Edmund The KING'S Brother in (June 1291), P. 130; 537, 539, 547, 560, 575, 593, 637; Offer to Maiintain and Repair It at 10 Marks Yearly, 1047; The Constable Complained of, 1048; Daily Pay and Number of Garrison, P. 317.
- Garrison of, 1324 (4), 1337
Cal Docs Scot, 1887, 3 (1307-1375), Jedburgh, Mony Brought There Form Carlisle, to The Sheriff of Roxburgh (May 1307), 82; Writ of Privy Seal to Constable of (June 1311), 218; Gilbert Malherbe Asks for Its Keeping, 410; Gallantly Defended by W. de Prendergest and Others Against The Scots, 418; Maurice de Berkeley Loses Horses in Affray with The Scots at (1315-16), 494; Affray near, Between The Earl of Arundel Warden, and The Scots (1316-17), 576; Safe Conduct for Earl of Lancaster's Chaplain to (6 Oct. 1321), 746.
- Town, Castle and Forest of, Granted by Edward Balliol to Edward III. (12 June 1334), 1127.

- Castle, Works at (1335), 1199; Stable, Pele, Great Tower, Drawbridge, 'Barrers' Etc., *ib.*; Castle, Constabulary, Vill, and Forest, Granted to Henry de Percy (Feb. 1341-42), 1377; Tenure by A Gos-Hawk Yearly, *ib.*
- Castle, Found to Have been Traitorously Surrendered by William Prendergest to The Scots (C. 1314), 1636.
- Abbot of, Edward II. Asks Him to Keep Peace, 29; his Share of the king's 15th, 55; The king Sends Them A Fellow Canon to be received Again (Dec. 1309), 112.
- William, Abbot of, and his Men in England at the king's peace, Protection for (July 1317), 563.
- Late Friar William, Died at Thornton-on-Humber (10 Jan. 1318-19), 630; king orders his Goods Etc., to be Given to Bishop of Glasgow his Diocesan, *ib.*
- Abbot and Monks of, Pensioned in Thorneton-on-Humber Abbey, 893; Eleven Canons of, Petition for Their Late Abbot's Goods at Thornton-on-Humber, Etc., 894; All Left J. When Roxburgh Castle Taken (1313-14), *ib.*; Fled with Eleven Canons to England The Day after Capture of Roxburgh Castle (C. Shrove Tuesday 1313-14), Remained at Thorneton-Upon-Humber Abbey Till his Death, P. 313; The Canons Petition for his Goods Left to Them, and for The Church of Arthuret, and A Manor in Tindale, *ib.*; Pension from English Churches Restored (Oct. 1328), 967; his Petition to Edward III. for Arthuret and Alboteley Churches, 973; Inquisition, That Arthuret Held by Jedburgh for Time Immemorial (23 Jan. 1328-29), 974; has Restoration of Arthuret Church (Feb. 1329-30), 999; his House in Carlisle, Stable, Services., Etc. (Jan. 1330-31), 1021; Forfeits Arthuret to Edward III. (Aug. 1333), 1087; Forfeits Alboteley Church (April 1340), 1329.
- Guy A Canon of, Pensioner at Gyseburn Priory, 892
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1986. vol. 5 (1108-1516).
- Notes: Jedburgh, 135-6, 191, 266.
- Abbots of, 24, 166.
- Castle, 100, 135-6, 472(H), 492(Xiv, Xv).
- Constable of, 492(Xvii), (Named) 191, 272, 276, 345, 373, 492(III, xii), 512(A).
- Garrison of, 272, 276, 305, (Details) 345, 373, 492(xii); Letter Dated at, 801.
- Morrell, John, Abbot of Jedburgh, 166.
- Nicholas, Abbot of Jedburgh, Ambassador, 24
- Cal State Papers Henry VIII, Nd, Calendar State Papers of Henry VIII*, London, V, 518, Abbey Burned by English Sept 1545
- Cameron, A D, 1954, Border Abbeys and Agriculture in The Middle Ages, *Trans Hawick Archaeol Soc*, 1954, 35-46 .
- Campbell, D J F, 1909,
- Scotland's Four Ruined Abbeys*, .
- Cant, R G, 1976, The Building of St Andrews Cathedral, Glasgow, 11-32, in McRoberts, D (Ed), 1976,
- '*The Medieval Church of St Andrews*'
- Cowan, I B, 1959, Some Aspects of The Appropriation of Parish Churches in Medieval Scotl, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 13 (1957-59), 203-222, Diversion of Parochial Revenues to Other Religious Insitutions or Persons; Flaw in Medieval Church; Widespread in Scotland; Indication of Incidence of Appropriation to Free Parishes; Outline of Growth of Annexation of Parishes; Very Genreal Survey of Dioceses of Scotland with Examples
- Cowan, I B, 1974, The Post-Columban Church, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 18 (1972-74), 245-260, Organization of Post-Columban Church, Monastic and Episcopal Theories, Early Church in Strathclyde and Galloway, Early Episcopal Centres in Sw, Emergence of Culdees, Associations with Dunkeld and Other Early Centres, Some Communities of Secular Priests Identified as Culdees
- Cowan and Easson, I B and D E, 1976, *Medieval Religious Houses*, Scotland, London, 49, 92, 122, 132, 182 .
- Cpl, 1893-, Calendar of Entries in The Papal RegistersPapal Letters, London, xii, 507, 1476 Dependant Priory of Restenneth to be United with Jedburgh on Resignation of Its Prior
- Cpl, 1893-, Calendar of Entries in The Papal Registers.... Papal Letters, London, II, 245.
- Notes: Abbot and canons who had Departed Abbey 28 Feb 1312/13 refused readmission in 1325.
- Cramp, R, 1983, The Anglian Sculptures from Jedburgh, in O'Connor, A & Clarke, D V (eds),
- from The Stone Age to The 'Forty Five, Studies Presented to R B K Stevenson*, pp. 269-84. Edinburgh
- Cruden, S, 1956. Scottish Medieval Pottery, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 89 (1955-56), pp. 67-82.
- Notes: illustrated catalogue of miscellaneous ware, 13th - 16th century, including three handled pitcher and other pitchers and jugs
- CSSR. 1997. *Calendar of Scottish Supplications to Rome, vol. 5, 1447-76*. Glasgow. Notes, nos. 1278 and 1283, disputed election of Robert Turnbull, 1488.
- Dalyell, J G, 1798, *Fragments of Scottish History*, p. 14. Edinburgh.
- Notes: Abbey burned by English, June 1544,
- Dilworth, M, 1986, The Commendator System in Scotland,
- Innes Rev*, vol. 37 (1986), pp. 51-72.
- Notes: chronology of commendation, extent and effect on monastic life; relation of office to that of abbots etc; commendators of individual houses at reformation; chronological survey.
- Dilworth, M, 1994. Canons Regular and the Reformation, in MacDonald, A M, Lynch, M & Cowan, I B (eds), *The Renaissance in Scotland*, pp. 164-82.
- Durkan and Ross, J and A, 1958, Early Scottish Libraries, *Innes Rev*, vol. 9 (1958), 5-167, Book of Thomas Cranston, Abbot in 1484
- Easson, D E, 1953, Scottish Abbeys and The War of Independence: A Footnote, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 11 (1951-53), 63-81.
- Notes: study of writers on abbeys and period of wars and difference of attitudes of secular clergy and religious; relations with English and Scottish Crowns of abbeys; compensation for war damage; abbeys and English Crown in Ragman Rolls of 1296; attitudes to Robert Bruce after 1306, his charters and confirmations of possessions etc.
- Exch Rolls* 1878, 1 (1264-1359).
- Notes: Jedburgh, Resort of Alexander II, 1; Account of Bailie of, 43; New Park at, 43; Queen Joleta's Stud at, 43, 1; Hedge and Ditch Round Wood and Meadow at, 43; Repair of Walls of, Injured by Winter Storm, 43; Garrisoning of Castle of, 44.
- Abbot of, Reclaims his Man from The Sheriff for Homicide, 29
- Exch Rolls* 1880. vol. 4 (1406-1436).
- Notes: Jedburgh, Accounts of Bailies of, 391, 426, 456, 494, 522, 548, 585, payment by Them to Chamberlain, 428; Issue of Chamberlain-Ayres in, 429, 668; Lands Escheat in, 456, 495, 522, 548, Forfeited Lands of, Waste, 523; Forestallers of, Fined, 669
- Exch Rolls* 1888, , 11 (1497-1501).
- Notes: Jedburgh, Account of Bailies of, 384; Fine of their representative remitted on grounds of his being on Assize of Lord Heron, 383; expenses of
-

Clerk of Justiciary at, 313; Issues of Ayres at, held by Lord Drummond and Earl of Huntly, with remissions of, and compositions for fines, 324.

Abbot of, payment of Fines to, 328; paid for expenses at Ayre at Jedburgh, 328; Henry, postulant of Jedburgh, lets Crown Lands, 458.

Exch Rolls 1889, 12 (1502-1507).

Notes: Jedburgh, abbot of, payment to, by Bailies of Jedburgh, for Comptroller, 481, 604; payment to, from fermes of Forfar, 602; payment not to be Made to Prior of Rostinot without his Authority, 295; payment from fermes of Brechin to Him and Prior of Rositinot, 422; Tithe of Money and victuals of Auchterhouse to, 427.

Abbot Henry (as Postulant of Jedburgh), lets Crown lands, 650; as Abbot do, 579, 630, 644, 658, 671, 674, 693, 694, 695, 704, 705; Auditor, 658, 684; his Attestation, 709.

Exch Rolls 1891, 13 (1508-1513).

Notes: Jedburgh, Canons of at Rostinot, Second Tithes to, of Brechin, 74, 136, 334 (See Entry for This Volume under Restenneth) Henry.

Abbot of, Crown lands Let by, 592, 599, 608, 610, 616, 625, 636, 649, 651.

Jedburgh, King's expenses at, 178.

Exch Rolls 1893, 14 (1513-1522).

Notes: Jedburgh, abbot of, annuity to, and religious at Restinot, from customs of Dundee, 51, 265, 330, (by receipt of Master James Gray, Chaplain), 371, 442; payment to, and to Prior of Rostinot and canons there, from fermes of Lordship of Brechin and Navare, 81, 153, 326, 368, 425; annuity to, and to Prior and canons of Restinot from fermes of Montrose by receipt of Mr James Gray, Rector of Lundy, 61, 110, 208, 339, 447; annuity to, from fermes of Forfar, 62 (of Sir David Lesly) 208, 275, (of John, Abbot of Jedburgh, prior of Rostinot), 342 (of Sir John Ker, the abbot's factor), 445

Exch Rolls 1895, 15 (1523-1529).

Notes: Jedburgh, abbey of, annuity to, from fermes of Brechin, 5; annuity of, assigned to George Rollock, 65; annuity to, from customar of Dundee, 65, 181, 269, 360, 440, 512.

John Ker, Chaplain of, 80, 191, 370, 449, 525; see Ker in Index.

Chaplain of, 80, 191, 370, 449, 525; payment to, from Brechin, 161, 214, 435, 485; payment to, from Forfar, 78, 370, 440, 525.

John, abbot of, Clerk of Expenses pro Tem, in The King's Household, 378, 387, 457, 466; a Lord of The Exchequer, 357, 373; payment to, as Clerk of Expenses in the King's Household, 380, 459, 533, 544; Comptroller's receipts from, 456.

Jedburgh, bailies of, their Account, 449; ordered to come to Exchequer, and render account of fermes, 449; see Gledstanes, Thomas; fee to horseman for going to, 206; ten year's fermes of, granted by King and Governor to the aldermen and bailies to repair the town and its gates, burned and destroyed by the English, 449.

Maison Dieu in, 666.

Town of, stormed and burned by the Earl of Surrey, xxxvii.

Visit of King and Angus to, on Justice-Ayres, xlix

Exch Rolls 1897. vol. 16 (1529-1535).

Notes: Jedburgh, abbot of, annuity to, 39, 49, 51, 60, 71, 73, 149, 157, 227, 235, 364, 366, 368, 377, 383; from fermes of Brechin and Navare, 29, 185, 273, 422; fermes of Bonkle and Preston paid to comptroller by, 480a.

Exch Rolls 1897. vol. 17 (1537-1542).

Notes: Jedburgh, Abbot of, Prior of Restinot, payment to, 40, 45, 53, 59, 64, 65, 109, 186, 191, 192, 260, 303, 309, 310, 357, 396, 404, 405, 426, 460, 469, 470, 491.

Lands of Belsis alleged to belong to, 701.

Chaplain and factor of, Ker, Sir John, see index.

Exch Rolls 1898, 18 (1543-1556).

Notes: Jedburgh, abbot of, payment to, 9, 56, 58, 70, 71, 73, 77, 101, 106, 124, 126, 131, 153, 158, 174, 180, 184, 197, 202, 204, 213, 222, 232, 235, 240, 256, 265, 267, 274, 282, 288, 294, 316, 332, 339, 343, 357.

Treasurer of, Stephen Riddale, renders account of bailies of Jedburgh, 203.

Exch Rolls 1898, 19 (1557-67).

Notes: Jedburgh, abbot of, payment to, 5, 8, 9, 19, 36, 40, 43, 64, 83, 87, 88, 100, 111, 115.

Burgh of, bailies of, account of, 9, 91, 118, 178, 223, 278, 279, 296, 325, 369; fined in Exchequer, 278; remission to, of Exchequer fine, 278; fermes of, 9, 91, 118, 178, 224, 278, 279, 296, 325, 369; payment from, to comptroller, 9, 91, 118, 178, 224, 278, 279, 296, 325, 369.

Provost of, see Moscrop, Andrew; Turnbull, Mark.

Treasurer of, see Douglas, George; Young, Richard in index.

Exch Rolls 1899, 20 (1568-79).

Notes: Jedburgh, abbot and Convent of, payment to, 50, 55, 206, 214, 247, 253, 255, 273, 279, 295, 300, 304, 313, 320.

Burgh of, Bailies of, account of, 21, 69; to compare in Exchequer, 389; fermes of, 21, 69; payment from, to Comptroller, 21, 69.

Provost and Bailies of, fined in Exchequer, 503; to compare in Exchequer, 518

Exch Rolls 1901, 21 (1580-88).

Notes: Jedburgh, Abbot of, payment to, 4, 9, 12, 158, 167, 168, 211, 215, 220, 239, 241, 253, 280, 285, 299, 302; payment to, from fermes of Brechin and Nevar, 228; payment formerly made to, 315, 316; Bailies of, Account of, 211, 238, 252, 277, 296, 312.

Commendator of, payment to, 599; fermes of, 211, 238, 252, 277, 296, 312

Exch Rolls 1903, 22 (1589-1594).

Notes: Jedburgh, abbot of, payment formerly made to, 14, 15, 99; payment to, 88, 248, 333, 422; Bailies of, Account of, 10, 94, 172, 249, 337, 427; payment by, to comptroller, 10, 20, 94, 106, 172, 181, 249, 291, 337, 382, 427.

Burgh fermes of, 10, 94, 172, 249, 337, 427.

Commendator and Convent of, lands formerly held of, 568.

Treasurer of, Alison, William, renders account of bailies of Jedburgh, 427

Exch Rolls 1908, 23 (1595-1600).

Notes: Jedburgh, abbacy of, Composition of, remitted, 206; payment on entry to, 199.

Abbey, lands held of, 136.

Abbey Mill of, sasine of, 456.

Abbot of, payment to, from burgh fermes of Montrose, 181, payment to, from Customs of Dundee, 87, 130, 185.

Bailies of, account of, 76, 119, 176, 228, 329, 354.

Bridge of, 456.

Burgh fermes of, 76, 119, 176, 228, 329, 354.

Canongate of, 456, 470.

Castlegate of, 470.

Clerk of Burgh, see Alie, Robert.

Commendator, and Convent of, lands formerly held of, 456, 471.

East Mill of, sasine of, 456.

Orchard and Convent Yards of, sasine of 456.

Toun Mill of, sasine of, 456.

Treasurer of, Robertson, George, renders accounts of bailies of Jedburgh, 176

Fawcett, R, 1994.

Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560. Edinburgh.

Ferguson, J, 1922, Notes on Jedburgh Abbey, Hist Berwickshire Natur Club, 24 (1919-22), 217-222 .

Fraser, W, 1858, The Stirlings of Keir, Edinburgh, 399-400, Church Used for Ordination of Clergy in 1550

Garton, T, 1987, The Transitional Sculpture of Jedburgh Abbey, 69-81, in Stratford, N (Ed), 1987

'Romanesque and Gothic: Essays for George Zarnecki' Woodbridge

Goodall, W (Ed), 1747-59, *Joannis de Fordun Scotichronicon Cum... Walteri Boweri*, Edinburgh, Jedword Monasterium, 301; Abbates, Osbertus and Richardus, 473; Philippus and Robertus de Gisburn, II, 77; Nicholas and Joannes Morel, 122; Castrum Eversum, 444

Gordon, J F S, 1868, Monasticon: An Account Based on Spottiswoode's..., Glasgow, I, 249-258, Account of All The Abbeys, Pories, Collegiate Churches and Hospitals in Scotland at The Time of The Reformation Jedburgh, History, 4 Seals Illus, List of Abbots

Grose, F, 1789, *The Antiquities of Scotland*, London, I, 131-3, Pl, View W Front

Grove, D, 1997. Jedburgh Abbey (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.

Hannah, I C, 1936, Screens and Lofts in Scottish Churches, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 70 (1935-6), 181-201, 192, Description

Haws, C H, 1968, Scottish Religious Orders at The Reformation, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 16 (1966-68), 203-224, Lists Monks and Their Houses Who Served in Reformed Church; Most Served in Churches Appropriated to The Abbeys Incidence of Service in Reformed Church by Monks of Each Order

Hodgson, J F, 1886, on The Difference of Plan Alleged to Exist Between Churches of Austin,

Archaeol J, 43 (1886), 52-74.

Notes: Churches of Austin Canons and Those of Monks; and The Frequency with which Such Churches Were Parochial Entry with Brief Description in Gazetteer

Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 30.5.23, NLS.

Notes: 149; Jedburgh Abbey, etching, dated 1777; view of church from the north showing north aisle roofed at west end, gable end of roof on tower. Drawn by A. Rutherford.

150; Jedburgh Abbey from the N.E., etching, drawn by A. Rutherford, 1775; shows church in north aisle.

151; Jedburgh Abbey, print, view from N.E. showing north transept, north aisle of nave roofed; clock on roof of tower.

152; Jedburgh Abbey, pencil drawing, shows south view, dated 1789; abbey in distance obscured by trees.

153 a; Jedburgh Abbey, pencil drawing, pen and ink, west front of church from S.W., showing detail of west door, church built within west end of nave; detail very clear. West window partially blocked.

153 b; drawing of Jedburgh Abbey from the north, from an engraving by R. Godfrey published in 1776 in the Antiquaries Report Volume 4; shows north face of nave, arcading, north front of church built within nave.

Hutton Collection, Adv Mss 20.3.9, NLS.

Notes: (ix) c.1824, of documents relating to Jedburgh Abbey, 1324, n.d. (f.277).

Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (xiii), NLS.

Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.454 etc. Letters re. seals

Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (V), NLS.

Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.27, NLS.

Notes: a fragment, consisting of pp 1-xxiv, 1-38 of [Sir Thomas Burnet and George Duckett], *A Summary of All The Religious Houses in England and Wales*, London 1717 (f.1) bearing Hutton's signature on the titlepage, but no other marks, together with (f.32) pp 411 et seq. of Hope's 'Minor Practicks', Edinburgh 1734, containing, as Appendix I, the '*Account of All The Religious Houses That Were in Scotland at The Time of The Reformation*' by John Spottiswoode of Spottiswoode, keeper of the Advocates' Library. Interspersed with these pages, which contain Hutton's signature, dated 1784 at p 411 (f.32) and numerous marginalia throughout, are leaves containing notes, consisting almost entirely of relevant extracts from printed works; further extracts, relating mostly to the dioceses and their leading churchmen are placed after the printed pages (f.172). at the end (f.217) are some unrelated

leaves formerly loosely enclosed in some of the notebooks and sketch-books. marginalia added by Hutton; extracts from works like Pennant, Boswell and Johnson and miscellaneous notes on individual churches 224ff. folio and under.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.11, NLS.

Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (*Tour in Scotland 1769*, Chester 1771, and '*Tour in Scotland 1772*' London 1774-6, and William Nicholson '*The Scottish Historical Library*' London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. there appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.13, NLS.

Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (*Tour in Scotland 1769*, Chester 1771, and '*Tour in Scotland 1772*' London 1774-6, and William Nicholson '*The Scottish Historical Library*' London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. there appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.12, NLS.

Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (*Tour in Scotland 1769*, Chester 1771, and

'Tour in Scotland 1772' London 1774-6, and William Nicholson '*The Scottish Historical Library*' London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. there appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.17, NLS.

Notes: notebook, originally consisting of ff.1-46, to which two sets of additional leaves (ff.47-58, 59-65) have been stitched in at the back, containing notes and drawings of, and many extracts concerning various churches and religious houses, begun in 1793 as a record of places that Hutton had visited. the extracts are mostly from printed sources, the most substantial being from Richard Gough '*British Topography*' London 1780 (ff.26-46 passim, 57v.-61v.). a leaf has been cut out after f.63 65ff. Small quarto f.43 f.49

Kinloss Recs, 1872, *Records of The Monastery of Kinloss*, p. 4. Edinburgh.

Notes: foundation 1148 too late.

Kirk, J, (ed), 1995.

The Books of Assumption of the Thirds of Benefices: Scottish Ecclesiastical Rentals at the Reformation, pp. 216-217, 218-222. Oxford.

Kirkdale Archaeology, 1999.

Jedburgh Abbey. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.

Kitzinger, E, 1936. Anglo-Saxon Vine-Scroll Ornament,

Antiquity, vol. 10 (1936), pp. 61-71.

Notes: study of principal decorative motifs in anglo saxon sculpture to elucidate chronology; origin of vinescroll, comparison of its stages with other examples; vinescroll most frequent ornament, on earliest monuments; Jedburgh Cross-Slab, Ruthwell Cross, comparisons with sarcophagus of Archbishop Theodore at S Apollinare in Classe, Ravenna.

Laidlaw, W, 1905. Interesting Archaeological Discovery at Old Jedward, *Hist Berwickshire Natur Club*, 19 (1903-5), 73-8.

Notes: stone fragments with norman decoration, chevrons etc

Laidlaw, W, 1905. Sculptured and Inscribed Stones in Jedburgh and Vicinity, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 39 (1904-5), pp. 21-54.

Notes: sculptured cross shafts, cup and ring marked stones and roman inscription, illus heraldic shields: arms of Bishop Turnbull and Bishop Blackadder. Two piscinas, capitals etc.

Lawrie, A C, 1905,

Early Scottish Charters Prior to AD 1153, Glasgow.

Notes: Jedburgh, charters granted at, 105, 207.

Castle, 152, 153, 407.

Daniel, Prior of Jedburgh, 93, 207, 359 (cxix, notes, only Scottish Record of Prior Daniel; proves priory founded before Sept. 1139), 407 (notes, clxxxix, Daniel earliest prior on record).

Earl Henry's charter to Jedburgh, 153, 409 (notes, cxc, Earl Henry confirms gifts of his father to priory; 1147-1152).

Benefactors to abbey, 408 (detailed with gifts).

Gervase Ridel became a canon in, 408.

King David's charter to, 151 (clxxxix, King David founded monastery at Jedworth for canons regular; grants and confirms lands and tithes, listed), 406 (clxxxix, notes, foundation date uncertain; notes on Old Jedworth and Jedburgh; List of donations and non-Royal benefactors).

Mill, 152, 153.

Old Jedworth, 408.

Osbert, Prior, 113, 141, 147, 148, 149, 174, 175, 183, 188, 202, 211, 214, 450.

Priory, 151, 153, 309, 406-7, 409.

Priory founded by The Bishop of Glasgow, 269.

Prior of Jeddeword, 207.

Toft in the Burgh granted to the abbey, 408.

The Two Jedworths, 151, 152, 407

Lewis, J, 1983, *Jedburgh Abbey (Jedburgh P). Medieval Abbey*,

Discovery Excav Scot, 1983, 1.

Notes: part of arch found, ?part of reredorter; wall 3 m high; medieval layers possibly damaged by modern mill lade.

Lewis, J, 1990, *Jedburgh Abbey Foundations, Burials*,

Discovery Excav Scot, vol. 1990, p. 7.

Notes: probable high altar base, burials.

Lewis and Ewart, J H and G J, 1984. *Jedburgh Abbey (Jedburgh P) Medieval Abbey: Conventual Buildings*, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1984, p. 48.

Notes: cloister garth, east and west ranges, frater; slype, chapter house 3 phases, undercroft, possible reredorter; monastic graveyard, pre-12th century sewer, other buildings including kitchens, ?abbot's lodging.

Lewis, J H & Ewart, G J, 1995. *Jedburgh Abbey: the archaeology and architecture of a Border Abbey*. Edinburgh.

Lp Henry VIII, 1864-, Letters and Papers, Foreign and Domestic of The Reign of Henry VIII, vol. III, No. 3360 London.

Notes: abbey burned by English, 1523.

Lp Henry VIII, 1864-, Letters and Papers, Foreign and Domestic of The Reign of Henry VIII, Vol. XIX, No. 762. London.

Notes: abbey burned by English 1544.

Lp Henry VIII, 1864-, Letters and Papers, Foreign and Domestic of The Reign of Henry VIII, vol. XX, No. 456. London.

Notes: abbey burned by English, September 1545.

Macdonald, G, 1923. A Roman Inscription Found at Jedburgh, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 57 (1922-3), pp. 173-179, Illus.

Macgibbon D & Ross, and T, 1896-7. *The Ecclesiastical Architecture of Scotland*, vol. 1, pp. 398-416. Edinburgh.

McRoberts, D, 1952. Catalogue of Scottish Medieval Liturgical Books and Fragments, *Innes Rev*, vol. 3 (1952), 49-63, 51.

Notes: missal fragment.

McRoberts, D, 1969. Culross in The Diocese of Dunblane, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol.10. 4 (1969).

Notes: Culross chartulary burnt in late 17th century fire in Sir John Nisbet's lodging in Edinburgh. List of abbots of Culross with references: gaps in 13th century and 14th century Hugh 1217/18-after 1227, William de Ramsay Before 1230-1232 Hugh 1232-45 and others from Melrose Chronicle and other sources. Adam de Strachan before 1332-after 1340, Adam de Crail C1399, John de Peebles c1399-1435, Robert de Weddale 1435-after 1443 Laurence de Lindores, Richard Marshall pre-1448-c1469, James Rait 1469-90, John Hogg 1490-92, Andrew Mason Pre-1493-C1510

McRoberts, D (Ed), 1962. *Essays on The Scottish Reformation*, Glasgow, 236.

Notes: 8 canons in 1545

Mentel, R, 1998. The Twelfth-Century Predecessors of Glasgow Cathedral and their relation with Jedburgh Abbey, in Fawcett, R (ed), 1998.

Medieval Art and Architecture in the Diocese of Glasgow, pp. 42-49.

Morgan, M, 1947. Organisation of the Scottish Church in the Twelfth Century, *Trans Roy Hist Soc*, vol. 29 (1947), p. 144.

Notes: suggestion Jedburgh ancient monastic foundation revived by David I

Morton, J, 1832,

The Monastic Annals of Teviotdale, vol. II Edinburgh.

Notes: claim that abbey destroyed in wars of 1297-1300, lead stripped from roof etc.

Mylne, R S, 1892. The Influence of the Mylnes on the Architecture of Edinburgh, *Trans Edinburgh Architect as*, vol. 2 (1892), pp. 187-192.

Notes: history of family of architects, short account of each member and his works including John Mylne Charles I's principal Master Mason, who worked at Holyrood, and the later John Mylne who worked at Jedburgh in 1642; others associated with Holyrood

NAS, Rh6/2286, Scottish Record Office.

Notes: 5 named canons in post-Reformation records

NAS, 1823-33, MW.1.1259.

Notes: repairs to Abbey 1823-33 (Sc 21970/2f)

NAS, 1912-17, MW.1.999.

Notes: acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 21970/3a)

NAS, 1917-37, MW.1.340.

Notes: Memorials and Burial Rights (Sc 21970/3b Pt I)

NAS, 1919-38, MW.1.1088.

Notes: Finds (Sc 21970/O2 Pt I)

NAS, 1921-38, MW.1.339.

Notes: Excavations and Finds (Sc 21970/2b Pt I)

NAS, 1933-78, Dd.27.1045.

Notes: Jedburgh Abbey. Guide Book, Handboards and Leaflets: Publication and Reprinting (21970/6/A)

NAS, 1933-78, Dd.27.1045.

Notes: Guidebook, Handboards and Leaflets: Publication and Reprinting (21970/6/A)

NAS, 1935-39, MW.1.338.

Notes: Works Services and Amenity Questions (Sc 21970/2a)

NAS, 1938-39, MW.1.341.

Notes: Extension of Abbey Grounds on The South to The River (Sc 21970/3c Pt I)

NAS, 1941, MW.1.1089.

Notes: Subsidence at South Side of Abbey (Sc 21970/2e)

NAS, 1941-69, Dd.27.1044.

Notes: Extension of Grounds on South of River (21970/3/C/Pt 2)

NAS, 1941-69, Dd.27.1044.

Notes: Jedburgh Abbey. Extension of Grounds on South of River (21970/3/C/Pt 2)

NAS, 1942, MW.1.1090.

Notes: War Department Encroachment (Sc 21970/3d)

NAS, 1946-65, Dd.27.1041.

Notes: Jedburgh Abbey. Excavations and Finds (21970/2/B/Pt 2)

NAS, 1948-66, Dd.27.1042.

Notes: Jedburgh Abbey. Preservation of Stonework (21970/2/C)

NAS, 1948-66, Dd.27.1042.

Notes: Preservation of Stonework (21970/2/C)

NAS, 1949-67, Dd.27.1043.

Notes: Jedburgh Abbey. Memorials and Burial Rights (21970/3/B/Pt 2)

NAS, 1949-67, Dd.27.1043.

Notes: Memorials and Burial Rights (21970/3/B/Pt 2)

NAS, 1962-79, Dd.27.3708.

Notes: Jedburgh Abbey. Developments in Vicinity (Aml/Bc/2/10)

NAS, 1964-69, Dd.27.4176.

Notes: Jedburgh. Jedburgh Working Party: redevelopment report (Sc/29080/1)

NAS Architectural Index, Plans and Drawings, West Register House, Architectural Plans.

Notes: 19 Copies, of Jedburgh Abbey church coloured to show seating arrangement, 19th century. No architect. RHP:7367-9

NAS Architectural Index, 1878, Plans and Drawings, West Register House, Architectural Plan.

Notes: 23 Copies, of Jedburgh Abbey church, c1878. No Architect RHP:7365

NAS Architectural Index, 1878, Plans and Drawings, West Register House, Architectural Plan.

Notes: 13 Copies, of Jedburgh Abbey church, c1878. No Architect RHP:7364.

- Nat Mss Scot, 1867-71. Facsimiles of The National Manuscripts of Scotland, vol. I, No. xxxviii. London. Notes: David I confirms monastery of Jedworth to Augustinian priory
- NGS, Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh, Print from 'The River Tweed' by Sir George Reid D 4636/14 E V Utterson D 4636/15 E V Utterson D 4636/16 E V Utterson D 4636/18 E V Utterson
- NLS, NLS, Ms 33.2.12.2.
- Notes: House erroneously called Cluniac
- Ponsford, M, 2001. Post medieval Britain and Ireland in 2000, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 35 (2001), p. 251.
Notes: excavation in S choir aisle.
- PSAS, 1950, Donations to and Purchases for The Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 82 (1947-8), p. 316.
- Notes: seven iron keys from Jedburgh Abbey
- Radford, C A R, 1955. Two Scottish Shrines: Jedburgh and St Andrews, *Archaeol J*, vol. 115 (1955), pp. 43-60.
- Notes: Saxon shrine 700; some fragments found 1903; reconstruction drawing; argued that shrine originally belonged to site of Old Melrose; possibly shrine of St Boisil, whose relics were later removed to Durham
- RCAHMS, 1956, *An Inventory of the Ancient and Historical Monuments of Roxburghshire with the Fourteenth Report of the Commission*, Edinburgh, 1, 194-209, No 414, Figs 222-54, Pl 33 .
- Reg Aven. Registra Avinionensia in Vatican Archives* Vatican Archives, 281, Fos. 294 and V, Hospital granted to convent, 1395
- Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).
- Notes: Jedburgh, 2122, 3520; Burgus et Ecclesia, 1432; Hospitale 2524; Monasterium, 122 Edinburgh 3 June 1429.
- Monasterii de Jedworth; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Roberti III.
- 899 Jedburgh 18 Jan 1467 Roberto Ruthirfurde de Chattow et Margarete; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Simonis de Glendinwine.
- 1409 Edinburgh 10 Dec 1478 Rex Admisit Johannem Hall in Abbatem Monasterii de Jedworth Promotum Ad Temporalitatem Dicti Monasterii.
- 2015 Edinburgh 4 March 1490-1; Ecclesia Parochiali Beati Egidii de Edinburgh; Rex Ad Manum Mortuam Confirmavit Cartam Isabelle Bras Alias Williamsoun.
- 3504 Corstorphine, 18 Sept 1510, Ecclesia Parochiali de Corstorfin; Rex Ad Manum Mortuam Confirmavit Instrumentum sasine.
- 3583 Edinburgh 14 Jul 1511 Jedburgh, Rostinot; Rex Dedit Extractum de Registro Cartam Roberti I Regis, Sub Manu Gawini Dunbar Archidiaconi S Andree..
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).
- Notes: Carte Regie ibi Date, 363, 801, 1471, 1472, Burgus, 2182, 2414; Dominium, 641; Masoundew, 785.
- Monasterium, 1788 Perth 12 May 1538; Rex concessit Thome Kirkpatrick..terras de Auchinlek.
- 2074 Crag 26 Jan 1539-40; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Johannis Abbatis de Jedburgh..Qua, pro Pecuniarum Summis Sibi Persolutis pro Solutione Taxe Super Clero Per Papam Imposita et Regi Debita, Ac pro Restructione Monasterii Sui Per Anglos Combusti, Ad Feodifirmam Dimiserunt Andree Gray et Jonete Hume..terras de Dunnynad.
- 2182 Edinburgh 30 July 1540; Rex concessit Willelmo Douglas..Wanles-terras..et 4 Acres in Lie Westflat (..Descendo Ad terras Abbatis et Conventus de Jedburgh Vocat Castelwod Ad Australem).
- 2414, Edinburgh 25 July 1541; Rex Intelligens Quod Georgius Ruthirfurde ..Ab Antiquo in Hereditate Habuit terras de Hundwelle (Limitat Per Marrondene..terras Monasterii de Jedburgh..)Post Generalem Revocationem Confirmavit Cartam Suam.
- 2720 Edinburgh 7 July 1542; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Johannis Abbatis Monasterii de Jedburgh..Qua, pro Nonnullis Pecuniarum Summis Sibi Persolutis, Ac pro Restauratione Dicti Monasterii Per Anglos Comusti et Destructi, Ad Feodifirmam Dimiserunt Roberto Ker..terras de Wodheid.
- 2741 Edinburgh 4 Aug 1542; Rex Confirmavit Quinque Cartas Factas Familiari Servitori Sui Davidi Wod de Crag.
- 2780 Edinburgh 11 Sept 1542; Willelmo Douglas Jeburgh Forest, 640, 1425, 2233; Baronia, 1425; Dominium, 638, 639, 640, 663, 1708, 2142, 2182, 2189, 2233, 2414; Regalitas, 2189
- Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).
- Notes: Jedburgh, Carte Regie ibi Date, 530, 583-7, 590, 591, 648-50, 652, 718, 719, 855, 949, 950, 2651.
- Jedburgh Aqua, 1737; Burgus, 1119, 1235, 1897, Tenementa, 1737, 1817, 2090, 2346.
- Ecclesia Parochialis, 1897; Fundatio Regia Ministerii et Hospitalitatis, 1897.
- Hospitale, (Masyn dew), 912, 2214.
- Locus Fratrum Minorum, 1737.
- Monasterium, 1661 Edinburgh 24 Aug 1565; Rex et Regina Confirmaverunt Cartam Factam Per Andream Commendatarium Perpetuum Monasterii(Um) de Jedburgh..Qua..Ad Feudifirmam Dimiserunt Mariote Halyburtoun..terras Dominicales Lie Manis de Restennot.
- 1737 Edinburgh 6 July 1566; Rex et Regina Confirmaverunt Cartam Factam Per and. Commendatarium..Qua, pro Ingentibus Pecuniarum Summis Ad Reparationem Monasterii Sui Per Anglos Combusti, Ac pro Presidio et Auxilio Contra Hostes et Alios Quoscumque Impensis et Impendendis..Ad Feudifirmam Dimiserunt..Mariote Haliburton..terras ..de Ulstoun.
- 2473 (1575)
- Reg Mag Sig* 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).
- Notes: Jedburgh, Aqua (Vide Jed), 1264, 1599, 2010.
- Burgus, 959, 1360, 1599.
- Molendina, 1264.
- Monasterium, 536, 959, 1066, 1264, 1265, 1303, 1488
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).
- Notes: Jedburgh, Abbatia (Monasterium), 501, 680, 697, 721, 833, 1404, 1551, 1576, 1651, 1711, 1713, 1721; Aqua (Vide Jed), 1721.
- Baronia, 1721; Burgus, 1711, 1713, 1721.
- Cannongait de 1711, 1713.
- Dominium, 1721, Horti, 1711, 1713, 1721.
- Locus Fratrum Minorum, 1721.
- Molendina, 1711, 1713, 1721.
- Pons, 1711, 1713; Villa, 1711, 1713.
- Auld, 1721.
- Comitatus, 1765.

Reg Mag Sig 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).

Notes: Jedburgh, 290, 681, 2027.

Abbatia (Monasterium), 290, 1024, 1671, 1855, 2027.

Aqua, 290, 2027.

Baronia, 1855, 2027.

Burgus, 290, 2027 (Servitia ibi Reddenda, 288.

Mensura Burgi, 1559).

Dominium, 1855, 2027.

Ecclesia 290, 2027.

Locus Fratrum Minorum, 290, 2027.

Reg Mag Sig 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).

Notes: Jedburgh, 460, 461, 482, 581, 617; Servitia ibi Reddenda, 178.

Abbatia (Monasterium), 145, 181, 461, 482, 525, 581, 617, 622, 1906.

Aqua, 461, 482, 581, 617.

Baronia, 145, 178, 460, 461, 482, 581, 617.

Burgus, 178, 461, 482, 581, 617.

Dominium, 145, 178, 265, 460, 461, 482, 617, 1906.

Ecclesia, 461, 581.

Locus Fratrum Minorum, 461, 482, 581, 617.

Molendina, 178, 461, 482, 581, 617, 942, 1468.

Parochia, 178.

Auld, 461, 482, 581, 617.

Reg Mag Sig 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).

Notes: Jedburgh, 801, 1088; Servitia ibi Prestanda, 65; Antiquus Modius de 810; Abbatia (Monasterium), 680, 801, 1088, 1999; Aqua, 1088; Auld, 1088, 1695; Baronia, 1088, 1265; Burgus, 1088; Dominium, 801, 1088, 1265; Ecclesia, 802, 1088; Pecunia ibi Solvenda, 2072; Hospitale (Massindew), 1696; Locus Fratrum, 1088; Molendina, 907, 1088; Terre Templarie, 2025.

Reg Mag Sig 1904. vol. 10 (1652-1659).

Notes: Jedburgh, Roxburghshire, Corn-Mills and Waulk-Mill, 659.

Patronage of chaplainry of St. Mungo, 546, 626.

Parish, 659.

Reg Mag Sig 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).

Notes: Jedburgh, Carte Regie ibi Date, 233 (1368-9); App 1, 94 Secta Curie de, 13 Carta Jacobi de Cunyngham, 1315-2.

Jedburgh, Baronia, App 1, 36 Carta Jacobi Domini de Douglas Super Villa de Jedworth etc.

Burgus, App 1, 36 as above.

App 2, 288.

Villa, App 1, 92, 123, 154; App 2, 1753.

Villa Mercatoria, App 1, 36; App 2, 225, 524.

Tenementa, App 1, 94.

Capella Super Aqua, App 1, 92.

Castrum App 1, 36, 92, 93, 94; App 2, 225, 524.

Duae, App 1, 92, 93; App 2, 560.

Foresta, App 1, 36, 38, 123, 154; App 2, 225, 524, 856, 1753, 1908.

Molendinum, App 1, 92, 93, 94.

Monasterium, 933 Carta Hospitalis de Ruthirfurde pro Monasterio de Jedworth, 1411.

App 1, 29 Carta Prioris de Rostinot.

App 1, 30 Carta Eiusdem.

App 1, 36 Carta Jacobi Domini de Douglas Super Villa de Jedworth.

App 1, 92 Fundacio Abbacie Seu Monasterii de Jeddort.

App 1, 93 Carta Abbatie de Jedworthe.

App 1, 94 Carta Abbatie de Jedworth.

App 1, 123 Carta Willielmi Domini de Douglas App 1, 154 Confirmacio Georgii Comitum de Angus.

App 2, 558, 559, 560, 561, 562, 1753 old catalogue entries editor Thomson considers unreliable.

Parochia, App 1, 92, 93, 94, App 2, 558, 559, 560.

Terra Dominica, App 1, 36; App 2, 225

Reg Mag Sig 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).

Notes: Jedburgh, Roxburgh, Lordship, 798.

Abbacy of, 673; lands pertaining to, 638, 798.

Blench duty of abbey, 847.

Minister's stipend, 376.

Parish, teinds, 981.

Old (Great) Hall, 1050.

Reg Supp, Registra Supplicationum in Vatican Archives, Glasgow Univ, 746, Fos. 78 and V, Prior of Restenneth Resigns, 1477 to Allow Union with Jedburgh

Reg Vat, Registra Vaticana in Vatican Archives, Vatican Archives, 1698, Fos. 171-7v, Home Family Commendators

RRS, 1960. vol. 1, Malcolm IV, (1153-1165).

Notes: Jedburgh, 21, 80, 96, 106, 179, 248, 275, 276, 277, 280 (277, Malcolm grants abbey churches of Earls Barton and Grendon, 1157 x 1165; 278, Malcolm grants abbey land in Jedburgh and Berwick, 1153 x 1165).

Osbert, abbot of Jedburgh from c1155, 15, 179n., 231-2 (195, Malcolm confirms church of Restenneth and provides Osbert shall place a prior and convent there, 1161 x 1162) W 180, 185, 191, 192, 194, 197, 205, 209, 210-11, 211, 222, 223, 224, 226, 229, 233, 235, 245, 251, 260, 261, 262, 264.

Osbert, as prior of Jedburgh, 193 (131, Malcolm confirms to Kelso Liberties granted by predecessors, 1159 X 1160); W 178.

Jedburgh, convent of, W 180.

Priors of Jedburgh, Daniel, W 144.

Osbert, See above.

Jedburgh, Priory, later Abbey of St. Mary, 58, 96, 107, 160, 231-2, 280.

RRS, 1971. vol. 2, William I, (1165-1214).

Notes: Jedburgh, 4, 28, 81, 87, 89, 90, 99, 102, 103, 125, 167, 168, 176, 239-41, 281-4, 373-4, 376-7, 416, 443, 470-1.

Abbey of St. Mary, 69, 79, 118, 125, 163-5 (62, confirms property and privileges of Jedburgh), 459, 473, 475.

Osbert, prior of Jedburgh, 125, 167; W 124.

Abbot of Jedburgh, c1155-74, 278, 288; W 149, 153, 176, 180, 181, 194, 288.

- Richard, abbot of Jedburgh, 1174-C1192, W 235, 283.
RRS, 1982. vol. 6, Acts of David II, (1329-1371).
- Notes: Jedburgh, John, abbot of, W 156-7
RRS, 1988. vol. 5, Robert I, (1306-1329).
- Notes: Jedburgh, 68, 139, 151, 261, 329, 442-3; Acts Dated at, 151, 465, 494.
- Abbey of, 15, 25, 79-80, 82, 217, 245-6, 469, 523 (Inspections of Charters to Jedburgh Abbey), 670 (445, Enquiry into Possessions Etc. of Jedburgh at Restenneth Priory).
- Abbot of S 343.
- Osbert, Abbot of Jedburgh W 551.
- Robert, Abbot of Jedburgh, W 467, 523, 614.
- Abbot William, W 386.
- Constabulary of Jedburgh, 383.
- Sheriff Court of, 56-7, 256, 250
- Rss*, 1908-, *Regestrum Secreti Sigilli Regum Scotorum*, Edinburgh, lviii, Fo. 73, 5 Named Canons, Post-Reformation
- Rutherford, J H, 1850, *Guide to Melrose, Abbotsford, Jedburgh, Kelso and Dryburgh Etc*, Kelso, .
- Selkirk, A, 1985. Jedburgh Abbey,
Curr Archaeol, vol. 9 2 (1985), pp. 58-9.
- Sharman, P, 2000. Jedburgh Abbey, Scottish Borders (Jedburgh parish), watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, p. 76.
- Smith, J A, 1863, Exhibition of Mason-Marks Copied from Melrose Abbey, Dryburgh Etc, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 4 (1860-62), pp. 548-551.
- Notes: marks from Jedburgh, crypt of Dunfermline Abbey, Elgin Cathedral and Bishop's House, Spynie Palace, Duffus Castle, Arbroath Abbey, Mar's Wark and Dryburgh Abbey
- Symeon of Durham, 1882, *Historia Dunelmensis Ecclesiae*, London, I, 52-3, Grant of land called Jedworth to Church of Lindisfarne c830.
- Symeon of Durham, 1882-5, *Historia Regum*, London, II, 101, 198, Grant of land c830; church mentioned at Jedburgh c1080
- Symeon of Durham, 1882-5, Symeonis Monachi Opera Omnia*, London, II, 321, John, Bishop of Glasgow Buried in Church He Had Established
- Taylor and Collingwood, M V and R G, 1921, Roman Britain in 1921 and 1922, *J Roman Stud*, 11 (1921), 238, During Repair by Hm Office of Works at Jedburgh Abbey, Roman Inscription Found in 1922; Inscription Transcribed
- Thurlby, M, 1981, A 12th-Century Figure from Jedburgh Abbey,
Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 111 (1981), 381-387, Part of Group of N English Group of Sculpture C 1170-90, Exhibits Curvilinear Damp Fold Style Drapery Parallels in York and France Possibly Set in Niche
- Thurlby, M, 1995. Jedburgh Abbey church: the Romanesque fabric, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 125 (1995), pp. 793-812.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1877. vol. 1 (1473-1498).
- Notes: Jedburgh, Ayre of, lxxxvi, cxvii, 103-4, 130, 150, 214, 255; letters for a tax sent to, 107; Day of Truce at, 173; writings Brought to King from, 238; letters sent to, 321
- Treasurer Accts*, 1900. vol. 2 (1500-1504).
- Notes: Jedburgh, xvii, xxx; payment of Compositions at Justice Ayre of, xxxi, 3, 166, 167, 185; Horses Bought at, 198; alms in, 246; expenses of the Lords at Justice Ayre of, 298, 300; continuation of Justice Ayre of, 346; expenses of King's saddler at, 347; Queen of England's dirige ordered at, 362; messenger to Sherifffdom of, 443; horses Brought from, 470.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1901. vol. 3 (1506-1507).
- Notes: Jedburgh, abbot of, Henry Fitzalan, auditor, 1, 211; signs Accounts, 210; xxx, beer to the friars of, 58; messenger sent to, with continuation of the Ayre, 205; compositions at the Ayre of, 4, 8, 214, 217, 228; armour for the King when he rode to, 248; expenses of the Lords at Justice-Ayres of, 329; horse hire to, 353; King plays cards at, 353; silver plate carried to, 353
- Treasurer Accts*, 1902. vol. 4 (1507-1513).
- Notes: Jedburgh, Compositions of Ayre of, 140; continuation of do., 405, 412; Justice-Ayre of, xxii, Xxiii, 155.
- Abbot of, 155, 172, 173; payment to, 93; signs accounts, 141.
- Henry, Auditor, 1.
- John Home, 391
- Treasurer Accts*, 1903. vol. 5 (1515-1531).
- Notes: Jedburgh, lviii, lx; letters sent to, 149, 222, 229, 230, 266, 321, 380; do. to Lairds above, 28; messengers sent to, 41, 46.
- Andrew Rutherford, bailie of, 98; letters proclaimed at market cross of, 120; payment to the King's hench-men in, 277; do. to the fishers in, 277; do. to the English Herald in, 277; King in, xxviii, 277; alms to Grey Friars of, 306; Mr. John Chepman rides to, 325.
- Abbot of, letters, 212, 215, 226; John [Home], 281.
- Sheriff of, Letters to, 263; do. for tax to, 124.
- Staves, proscription of use of, 46
- Treasurer Accts*, 1905. vol. 6 (1531-1538).
- Notes: Jedburgh, Letters Proclaimed at, 104, 111, 112, 119; do. sent to, 109, 122, 136, 311; muster at, 127; cartage of falcons and gunpowder to, 161; expenses of horses to Edinburgh from, 161; Apprehension of thief in, 309.
- Abbey of, taxation of, 145.
- Abbot of, Summoned for tax, 50; warned to compear before the Lords, 53, 313; letters to, 122, 311.
- Burgesses of, 327, 346.
- Justice Ayre of, 378; continuation of, 223.
- Forest, lordship of, 321; poinding and distraining of men of, 348.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1907. vol. 7 (1538-1541).
- Notes: Jedburgh, 381, 387; letters to Justice and Justice-Clerk in, 133; lodgings prepared for Lords in, 445; messenger sent to King in Stirling from do. in, 450; Englishman comes from the Warden of the Middle Marches of England to do. in, 450; persons summoned to Inquests of Ayres of, 450; collection of debts in, 472; carriage of metal from, 501.
- Abbot of, payment to John Nisbet, his servant, 449.
- Greyfriars of, payment to, 450.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1908. vol. 8 (1541-1546).
- Notes: Jedburgh, Justice Ayre of Roxburgh held in, 20, 110; justice court held in, 33; Inbringing of rest of Ayre Silver from, 66; letters sent to, 98; 397; muster of lairds and gentlemen at, 98; Justice Ayre of, 108; macer sent to, 243; lieges charged to follow Lord Governor to, 353.
- Abbey of, 4.
- Abbot of, writings to, 184.

Provost of, payment to, 110; letters to, 136.

Treasurer Accts, 1911. vol. 9 (1546-1551).

Notes; Jedburgh, letters sent to, 81, 96, 196, 108-110, 293, 411; messengers sent to and from, 245, 245, 288, 411, 414, 475; Lord Governor in, 281, 302, 475, 475; carriage of Lord Governor's coffers and beds to, 281, 473; passage of Lord Governor and the French Company to, 283, 286; Lord Governor's armour sent to, 286; horse hire to Edinburgh from 287; casting of a fort at, 292; Monsieur D'esse sends writings to the Lord Governor from, 292.

Muster of the lieges and the French army under Lord Cassillis at, 293; writings sent to Lord Cassillis.

Lieutenant, in, 303, 307; Frenchmen coming from, convoyed to Dundee, 303; carriage of double falcons, picks and mattacks to, 306, 476.

Muster of the Army for the expulsion of the Englishmen from, 312, 312.

Captain William Stewart charged to pass to, 313.

Burning of, 318.

Poinding of the Bailies of, 438.

Carriage of wine for the Lord Governor to, 473.

Frenchmen convoyed to, 474; victuals provided for do. by the towns round about, 474.

Frenchman sent to Melrose from, 476.

Treasurer Accts, 1913. vol. 10 (1551-1559).

Notes: Jedburgh, abbot of, letters to, 339, 413.

Commendator of, Andrew [Home], letter to, 339.

Justice Ayre and court of, lxxv, lxxvi; continuation of, 24, 26; expenses of, 31, 40, 42, 264, 280, 281, 292, 296; entering of persons dwelling in the Merse and Teviotdale in, 279.

Treasurer Accts, 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566).

Notes: Jedburgh, Proclamations at mercat cross of, 13, 19, 56, 62, 70, 70, 72, 98, 113, 168, 172, 195, 234, 253, 378, 414, 482; Letters to provost and bailies of, 62.

Sym Scott of, 87, 90.

Lord James Stewart in, 91; Lords Being in, Summoned to The Convention in Edinburgh, 92; John Davidson Alias 'Jok' of, 96, 103; Alexander Gilleis Convicted for Remaining from The Army at, 149; An Assize Held Upon The Absents from do. at, 161; The Earl of Bothwell Summoned at his Dwelling-Place of, Li. 355; Precepts of Parliament sent to, 370; Staves, sent to Hermitage Castle, 229;

Abbacy of, Letters sent to, 353.

Abbot of, Letters to, 89, 90, 92; Precepts of Parliament sent to, 370, 449; Andrew [Home], 318; The Justice Court of, Xviii, 75; Proclamation of, 79; The Lieges Charged to Muster at Lauder and Follow Lord James Stewart to, 80; James Drummond, Trumpeter, Accompanies do. to, 91; Islay Herald Awaits Upon do. at, 91.

Provost and Bailies of Jedburgh Ordered to Make Provision for Men and Horses at, 81; Hagbuteers sent to, 83; payments to Messengers Awaiting Upon, 92; Parties Having Action Against Persons Coming in Will to The Queen in, Charged to Underlie The Law, 98; Summonses for Remaining from, 156, 157; Continuation of, 157; Execution of John Glendinning at, 179

Treasurer Accts, 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).

Notes: Jedburgh, abbot of, Precept of Parliament to, 43, 210, 212; letter to, 280.

Commendator of, letters to, 32, 89, 136, 204, 221; £400 in his hands to be arrested, 38; Precept of Parliament to, 81; to enter pledges, 358.

Home, Andrew, Commendator of Jedburgh, 265; to compear before The Council, 310.

Treasurer Accts, 1978. vol. 13 (1574-1580).

Notes: Home, Andrew, commendator of Jedburgh, 245; letters to, 69, 173; pays composition, 118; Assize on, 141, 164; to enter pledge, 181; to present tenants before Warden of Middle Marches, 295; to pay fines, 381.

Jedburgh, burgh of, Raid of, xv, 17, 77; proclamations at, xiv, 20, 34, 36, 52, 55, 59, 67, 74, 77, 139, 172, 182-3, 195, 202, 206, 209, 212, 219, 224, 226, 228, 256, 280, 308-9; letters to provost and bailies of, 33, 52, 64, 74-5, 152, 195-7, 209, 212, 225, 228, 231, 252, 254, 259, 277.

Barber (surgeon), goes to, to cure men hurt at Reidswire, vii, 69.

Muster at, xv, 74, 224; Justice Ayres at, xiv, 123, 147, 152, 155, 165, 348, 381; dittay uptaken in, 137, 227.

William Murray Remaining at, 146; payment to Provost, Bailies and Council of, 148; remission of their Composition, 148; horses to carry Treasurer's Books from Edinburgh to, and back, 149; Escheats of Fugitives of Justice Ayre of, 151; letter to messenger at, 164.

Provost and Bailies of, to compear before Council, 196.

Inhabitants of, 351 366, 367, 381.

Sir Thomas Kerr of Fernichirst Attacks, xiv, 358-63, 365-9, 372-4, 377-8.

Sir Walter Scott of Branhholm at, 360-1.

Magistrates and Inhabitants of, to pay composition, 370; fines at Justice Ayre of, 383

Watson, G, 1923, *The Foundation of Jedburgh Abbey*,

Trans Hawick Archaeol Soc, 1923, 42-48, Paper Investigating Foundation Date and Foundation Charter Granted by David I

Watson, J, 1884, *Restoration of Jedburgh Abbey*, *Hist Berwickshire Natur Club*, 10 (1882-4), 127-137, Alterations and 'Improvements' by The Marquis of Lothian, Account of Clearance

Watson, J, 1894, *Jedburgh Abbey: Historical and Descriptive.*, Edinburgh, 1-160, Chapters on First Church, Monastery founded by David, Erection of Nave and Extension of Choir, Events 1220-85, Marriage of Alexander III in 1285, Effects War Independence, Rebuilding North Transept, Choir Chapel and Tower, Burning of Abbey, 1500-1560; Suppression of Abbey; Altarages in Abbey; Seal of Chapter; Superiors of Monastery, Reformed Church in Abbey and Its Removal; Double Roof Marks on Abbey, Mason's Marks, Measurements of Church, Sculptured Stones in Abbey, Burials, Possessions and Revenues, Rent Roll, Charters Relative; Illustrations of Abbey Plan in 1760, View from North in 1777, from Sw in 1790, Mason's Marks, from N in 1877, from Ne in 1775 Etc

Watt, D E R, 1991, *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, Aberdeen, 6 (BKS XI and XII), Jedburgh, canons of abbey of, p 67, bk XI, chap 23; 1378; King Robert II expels the English monks and confers the priory of Coldingham upon Dunfermline; this is because the prior of Coldingham was a spy and treacherous, and Scottish canons from Jedburgh and Dryburgh were arrested or murdered while on lawful church business in England Notes, (p 224); Bower names two monasteries who were still having trouble in England before Robert II's act; Jedburgh and Dryburgh may still have had claims to possessions in England as late as 1378, but there is no confirming evidence of the murders mentioned by Bower Jedburgh, abbot of, Morel, John, p 9, bk XI, chap 3; 7 Aug 1286; John Balliol and Robert Bruce submit their respective claims to the Scottish throne to Edward I; parliament chose the bishop of Brechin, the abbot of Jedburgh and Geoffrey de Mowbray as envoys to Edward; they left on 7 Aug, met the king at Saintes in France and returned home on 25 Nov Notes, (p 196); Bower is confused here and refers to information taken from Fordoun who was referring to an embassy

in 1290 or 1291, not 1286 John Morel was abbot of Jedburgh, 1275-96; William Fraser, bishop of St Andrews, probably did go on a separate embassy to Edward in Gascony, in 1286; Edward was at Saintes 13-16 Sept 1286, when he is known to have responded to a request from the guardians of Scotland

Watt, D E R, 1994. *Scottichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 4 (Bks VII & VIII).

Notes: p. 257, John, bishop of Glasgow, buried at Jedburgh, 1147;

p. 281, Malcom IV buried at Jedburgh.

Watt, D E R & Shead, N F, 2001.

Heads of Religious Houses in Scotland from the twelfth to the sixteenth centuries, pp. 116-120. Edinburgh.

Watt, D E R, Taylor, S & Scott, T, 1990, *Scottichronicon By Walter Bower*, vol. 5 (Bks IX and X), Aberdeen.

Notes; Jedburgh, p 115, (1222, King Alexander visits Jedburgh) p 347, bk X, chap 18; 21 Jan 1264; a son called Alexander born to king Alexander at Jedburgh. Notes, (p 465); Prince Alexander died in 1284 p 419, bk X, chap 40; 14 Oct 1285; wedding of Alexander III and Yolanda, daughter of the count of Dreux, celebrated at Jedburgh; appearance of spectre at lavish wedding feast presages king's early death. Notes, (p 507); Lanercost dates wedding 1 Nov which may also be correct; Bower calls Jedburgh Jedwood, an uncommon usage, notes given; the spectre at the feast, a traditional story attached to this event as harbinger of disaster of king's death Giseburn, Robert de, p 191, bk IX, chap 63; AD1249; Philip, abbot of Jedburgh died, succeeded by Robert de Giseburn Notes, (p 287); Robert was a canon of Jedburgh; Gisborough was an Augustinian house like Jedburgh; Robert died later in 1249 Henry, abbot, p 163, bk IX, chap 53; 1239AD; Abbot Henry resigned due to illness; succeeded by Philip Notes, (p 270); abbot Henry not otherwise known; presumably took office since June 1220 Morel, John, p 407, bk X, chap 36; AD1275; Abbot Nicholas resigned due to old age, replaced by John Morel, his canon Notes, (p 499); Nicholas, abbot since 1249; John Morel, abbot until his retirement 28 Aug x 14 Sept 1296 Philip, p 163, bk IX, chap 54; AD1239; Philip, canon of Jedburgh succeeds Henry as abbot p 191, bk IX, chap 63; AD1249; Abbot Philip dies, succeeded by Robert de Giseburn.

Works Accts, 1957, 1 (1529-1615).

Notes: Jedburgh, abbot of, has lodging in Holyrood, 7; pays tax, 197, 198, 235, 236, 240, 264, 265.

Youngs, Clark and Barry, S M, J and T, 1985, *Medieval Britain in 1984*,

Medieval Archaeol, vol. 29 (1985), pp. 220-1.

Notes: claustral area; e range, with small slype with bench seating, phases of chapter house; vaulted cellar, 17 monastic burials within chapter house; other medieval and later graves outside and in cloister ditch from initial phase of Augustinian occupation; claustral area terraced into riverbank; river diverted; subsidence undercroft of guest house or of abbey official three phases in sw corner of site.

Youngs, Clark and Barry, S M, J and T B, 1984, *Medieval Britain and Ireland and 1983*, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 28 (1984), p. 259.

Notes: s of claustral area; 19th century mill lade may have damaged monastic great drain, although part of reredorter located at s end of e range; retaining wall for road had been built on earlier masonry, believed to be s wall of abbot's hall.

KEILLS CROSS, CROSS AND CHAPEL

Allen and Anderson, J R and J, 1903. *The Early Christian Monuments of Scotland*, vol. III, pp. 390, 513. Edinburgh.

Brooks, C M, 1977. Keills Chapel, Knapdale, *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1977, 8.

Notes: chapel interior cleared; burials 18th-19th century; medieval burials; earliest burials different alignment antedate chapel; altar base.

Brooks, C M, 1979. Excavations at Keills,

Kist, 18 (1979), 11-15.

Notes: excavation prior to the display of gravestones and Keills cross, 1977.

Campbell, I, 1918. Certain of The Ancient Columban Dedications in the Celtic West, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 5 (1915-18), pp. 42-66, 46 .

Campbell, M, 1980. The Early Crosses at Keills, Loch Sween, *Kist*, 20 (1980), pp. 1-7 .

Campbell and Sandeman, M and M, 1962, Mid Argyll: An Archaeological Survey, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 95 (1961-2), pp. 1-125, 68, 77.

Notes: gazetteer of monuments in table form by classification, with measurements and very brief description, previous references all sites with finds in appendix of finds with published refs, present location at time of writing.

Cowie, T, 1979, Keills (N Knapdale P), *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1979, 30, Cross Moved into Chapel, Replaced with Replica; Cross Had Stood in Hole Cut into Bedrock and Subsoil, with Drystone Plinth; Cross Base Suggests Was Inserted in Base Stone and Location May not be Original

Cowie, T G, 1980, The Excavation of The Cross-Base at Keills Chapel, Knapdale, Argyll,

Glasgow Archaeol J, vol. 7 (1980), pp. 106-111.

Notes: The Keills Cross of L 8th or 9th century, Recently Moved Inside Chapel for Protection and Its Socket has been Examined; The Design of This and of The Cross Base Suggests That The Cross May Originally have Been Set Up on Another Site

Crawford, W C, 1920. Notes on The Grave Slabs and Cross at Keills, Knapdale, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 54 (1919-20), 248-252, Illustrations, Plan of Church, Descriptions

Curle, C L, 1940. The Chronology of The Early Christian Monuments of Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 74 (1939-40), 60-116, General Survey of Monuments; Attempt to Establish Chronology and Review Comparative Material

Currie, Archdeacon, 1830, *Description of The Antiquities and Scenery of. North Knapdale.*, p. 13. Glasgow.

Drummond, J, 1881. Sculptured Stones of Iona and The West Highlands,

Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 8.

Exch Rolls, 1895. vol. 15 (1523-1529).

Notes: Linlithgow, Lake of, King Drowns A Horse in, Lxij, 206; Palace, Upkeep of Glass in, 43, 93, 115, 229, 351, 395, 473; Petition to Exchequer Endorsed at, by Clerk Register, Co-Adjutor of Aberdeen, Earl of Huntly, and Dean of Aberdeen, 584;

Fisher, I, 2001. *Early Medieval Sculpture in the West Highlands and Islands*, pp. 145-147. Edinburgh.

Foster, S M, 2001. *Place, Space and Odyssey. Exploring the future of early medieval sculpture*, p. 21. Rosemarkie.

- Howson, J S, 1842, On The Ecclesiastical Antiquities of Argyllshire, No II:Parochial Chap, *Trans Cambridge Camden Soc*, 1841-42, 78-95, 86-7, Brief Description
- Howson, J S, 1845. Ecclesiastical Antiquities of Argyllshire: No V, Stone Crosses, *Trans Cambridge Camden Soc*, 1843-5, 166-178, 169, Kilmory and Keills Both Connected with Eilean Mor; Brief Description of Cross
- Innes, C, 1854, *Origines Parochiales Scotiae*, Bannatyne Club, Edinburgh, II, 1, 39 .
- MacKenna, F S, 1986. Pre-1855 Inscribed Gravestones in Knapdale, *Kist*, 31 (1986), 73 .
- MacLean, D, 1983. Knapdale Dedications to A Leinster Saint; Sculpture, Hagiography and..., *Scott Stud*, vol. 27 (1983), pp. 49-65.
- Notes: Sculpture, Hagiography and Oral Tradition 7th century Sculptures at Keills and Eilean Mor Discussed in Relation to Saint Mac O' Charmaig
- MacLean, D, 1986. The Keills Cross in Knapdale, the Iona School and the Book of Kells, in Higgitt, J (ed)
- Early Medieval Sculpture in Britain and Ireland*, pp. 175-97.
- Muir, T S, 1885,
- Ecclesiological Notes on Some of The Islands of Scotland*, Edinburgh, 180-184, Account of Visit in 1864, Drawings of East Elevation and Interior of Chapel; Outline Drawing and Description of Cross Other Places called 'Keills'
- NAS, 1924-35, MW.1.1257.
- Notes: Original Scheduling of Cross (Sc 21934/1a)
- NAS, 1934-54, Dd.27.143.
- Notes: Proposed Guardianship (21934/3/A/Pt 1)
- NAS, 1945-76, Dd.27.1006.
- Notes: Keills Cross and Chapel, North Knapdale, Argyll. Preservation Work (21934/2/A)
- NAS, 1958-60, Dd.27.433.
- Notes: Proposed Scheduling (22861/1/A).
- Parker, J H, 1927, on Some Old Celtic Chapels and Sculptured Stones in North Knapdale,
- Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, 8 (1924-7), 50-52, Brief Description
- RCAHMS, 1992,
- Argyll Inventory*, vol. 7, pp. 83-93.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).
- Notes: Kelsow, Monasterium, 88 Edinburgh 26 May 1427, Ecclesia de Lesmach; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Thome Sumerville Dom de Carnwuthe 337 Edinburgh 20 April 1450; Ecclesie Sancte Crucis Edwynesburgensi; Rex Ad Manum Mortuam Confirmavit Cartam David II 338 Edinburgh 20 April Ecclesie S Crucis de Edwynesburgensi; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Confirmationis David II 1800 Peebles 20 1488 Ecclesiam Monasterii de Calco; Rex Ad Manum Mortuam Confirmavit Cartam Walteri Ker de Cesfurd.. 2860 Edinburgh 24 Jun 1505 Ecclesia Monasteriali de Calco; Rex Ad Manum Mortuam Confirmavit Cartam D Tho Broun Vicarii Perpetui Ecclesie de Caldorclere 3547 Edinburgh 5 March 1510-11; Willelmo Cunynghame et Mariote Auchinleck
- Steer and Bannerman, K A and J W M, 1977, *Late Medieval Monumental Sculpture in The West Highlands*, Edinburgh, .
- Steer and Bannerman, K A and J W M, 1977, *Late Medieval Monumental Sculpture in The West Highlands*, Edinburgh, 1-2,7,14,38-9,53,57-9,89,143-8,150-1, 153, 163, 170, 172, 185, Figs 2, 19-21, 23, Pls 23c, 41d
- Stuart, J, 1867, *Sculptured Stones of Scotland*, Old Spalding Club, II, 23, 30, 31, Pls 32,57, 65 .
- Treasurer Accts*, 1978, 13 (1574-1580), Kelso [Co. Roxburgh], Proclamations at, 74, 219, 291; Dittay Taken Up in, 137; Chamberlain of, Douglas, William, 143
- White, T P, 1875, The Ecclesiastical Antiquities of The District of Knapdale..., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 10 (1872-4), 383-388 .
- White, T P, 1875, *Archaeological Sketches: Knapdale*, Edinburgh, II, 89-97 .

KELSO ABBEY

Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990, *Early Sources of Scottish History*, Stamford.

Notes: vol 2 162 - Chronicle of Melrose Ad 1119 Herbert, a monk was elected to the abbacy of Kelso Note - Later notes in margin - '1st abbot of Kelso; Ralph, the abbot of Tiron died; he was succeeded by William, the abbot of Selkirk; and William was succeeded by the first abbot of Kelso (Herbert)' Bower, i, 286 notes that 'Herbert was made the third abbot of Selkirk, and the first of Kelso; since the monastery was transferred thither by King David, in 1126. Two years after the transference of the convent he founded the church of Kelso'.

171 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1128: The church of Kelso was founded on 3 May. Note - The Tironian monks were removed to Kelso from Selkirk. in the Cistercian Foundations list to 1234, an Abbatia Calocerii; in the list to 1247, a house de Colocherio, is entered under 1129; these may have been misreadings of the name Calcehou 'Kelso'.

183 - Note to *Chronicle of Melrose* 1134: The dedication of the church of St James in Roxburgh took place on 17 April; it is not stated that this was a monastic church, but many contemporary new churches were occupied by monks; land beside this church pertained to the Tironian abbey of Kelso. in 1201, the church pertained to Kelso, and the papal legate John declared it immune from episcopal aids, and from the duties of hostelry and corody; it seems therefore to have been occupied by Cistercian monks at this time.

207 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1147: John, bishop of Glasgow died ; and Herbert, abbot of Kelso succeeded him, being consecrated by pope Eugenius III at Auxerre on 24 August. Arnold became second abbot of Kelso Note - Arnold died in 1162 as bishop of St Andrews.

218 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1152: Henry, earl of Northumbria, son of David I, died Note - The Bodleian version of the Verse Chronicle says 'Buried in Kelso, he overtook his parent in death' 245 - Chronicle of Melrose 1160 Arnold, the abbot of Kelso, was elected to the bishopric of St Andrews on 13 November 1160. John, the chanter of Kelso succeeded him, being elected on the 29 November; and on 6 January 1161, he was blessed by Herbert, the bishop of Glasgow.

250 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1162: Arnold, the bishop of St Andrews died Note - Former abbot of Kelso 252 - Chronicle of Melrose 1165 John, abbot of Kelso, came from Rome, mitred.

296 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1176 A dispute arose between Walter, abbot of Tiron, and John, abbot of Kelso, with regard to subjection; the question being which of them should be considered the greater.

- 298 - Bower's *Scotichronicon* 1178: The church of Arbroath was founded and commended to the monks of Kelso Note - John, abbot of Kelso (d 1180) quit-claimed obedience to Reginald, who had been elected abbot of Arbroath; in the following year, abbot John quit-claimed obedience to Henry, abbot of Arbroath. It is remarkable that the Melrose Chronicle does not record this foundation. The honour to Kelso may have been thought to be a slight upon Melrose. The Melrose chronicle does, however, record the dedication in 1233.
- 302 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1180 John, abbot of Kelso died. Osbert, the prior of St Machatus succeeded. (St Machatus, ie Lesmahagow) Note - The obituary of Durham contains this note 'Upon the death of sir John, the abbot of Kelso, there shall be one plenary service for him in the convent, as is usual in the case of a brother who dies outside the church. Thirty masses shall be given for him by the priests..' and there follows details of offices to be said for him. This appears to have been an agreement made between the monasteries of Durham and Kelso during the lifetime of John.
- 305 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1182: Osbert, abbot of Kelso, along with other churchmen went to Rome on the affairs of the king; they returned having successfully completed their mission.
- 357 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1202: John de Salerno, apostolic legate, stayed fifty nights at Melrose, in order to settle the dispute between the monks of Kelso and Melrose. after making promises to both parties but satisfying neither side, he left laden with gifts from both sides, gold, silver and horses. 'But conferring no benefit on either side he left the suit wholly undecided'.
- 360 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1203: Osbert, abbot of Kelso died Geoffrey prior of the same place succeeded him Note - Osbert was still abbot on 21 May. 29 November 1199, Pope Innocent III wrote to the chapter of Kelso, declaring that churches which supported the funds for the sustenance of the abbey, the hostel and the poor, were not to be taken from the monastery by the abbots, and conferred upon priests. 1 December, 1199, Pope Innocent III commanded the bishops and other prelates of Scotland to pronounce no sentence of excommunication, suspension, or interdict, upon the monastery of Kelso, which was subject of none but the apostolic see.
- 368 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1206: Richard de Cave made abbot of Kelso, on the 29 March. Note - in the margin is the rubric 'Sixth abbot of Kelso'. Bower calls this abbot 'Richard de Kane'.
- 371 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1208: Richard, abbot of Kelso died and Henry, prior of Kelso succeeded him, on 17 June. Note - in the margin is the note 'Seventh abbot of Kelso'. Richard was still abbot 25 March x 23 Aug 1208 Henry appears as abbot in the chartulary of Melrose no 104 (?July 1208).
- 377 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1209: Around 11 November, two bishops came to Scotland; one, the bishop of Salisbury dwelled at Kelso, at his own expense Note - The bishop of Salisbury was Herbert Poor (d 1216). The bishops of Salisbury and Rochester came to Scotland to get away from King John.
- 405 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1215: with other churchmen, Henry, abbot of Kelso, set out to Rome for the general council. the abbot returned at the end of the council. Note - The council was held at the Lateran, from 11 to 15 November, 1215. King Alexander II was at Kelso on 7 July, 1215, whence he wrote to King John, empowering his envoys to act for him. 434 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1218 on 5 October, Henry the abbot of Kelso died; and Richard, prior of Kelso succeeded him on 19 October. Note - in the margin is the added note, 'eighth abbot of Kelso'. Henry had succeeded in 1208. Richard died in 1221.
- 437 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1219: William de Valognes died at Kelso; and against the wishes of the monks of Kelso, he was buried at Melrose. Note - Son of Philip de Valognes, chamberlain of the king. William died before 21 June 1219.
- 446 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1221: Richard, abbot of Kelso died on 2 August. Herbert Maunsel, secretary of the same house succeeded him. Note - Margin note 'Ninth abbot of Kelso'.
- 501 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1236: Herbert, abbot of Kelso, placed the staff with the mitre upon the greater altar, on the 8 September, and so bade farewell to the pastoral charge. He was succeeded by Hugh de —, a monk of the same place Note - A name has been erased in the manuscript; Stevenson says it was 'Maunsel'.
- 515 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1239: Herbert was compelled by precept of Otho, papal legate, to take up the office of abbot of Kelso which he had 'indiscreetly abandoned'. Otho the legate came to Scotland about 21 September. on 'the vigil of St Dionysius', at Melrose, the aforesaid Hugh was again elected abbot of Kelso in the presence of Otho. his predecessor, an old man, had voluntarily abandoned his charge. Note - Marginal note - 'tenth abbot of Kelso'.
- 523 - *Pontifical Offices Of St Andrews* 1240 -49: These are the churches that bishop David Birnam of St Andrews has dedicated 1243: - The church of Kelso was dedicated in the year 1243, on 27 March Note - Churches previously undedicated were at this time dedicated by order of the legate council held at Edinburgh in 1239..
- 528 - Note to *Chronicle of Melrose* 1241: in a charter of 22 September, 1241, 'William, son of earl Patrick of Dunbar', renounced his claim to lands occupied by the monks of Kelso, for the future welfare of his soul.
- 551 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1248: Hugh, abbot of Kelso, died, and Robert of Smailholm, a monk of the same house succeeded him.
- 583 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1255: The King of England, Henry III, invited by Alexander III, with his counsellors, entered Roxburgh on 15 August. Alexander III brought him with a great procession into the church of Kelso. There they held a discussion... Note - The date is erroneous. It must be 6 x 22 September. The abbot of Kelso witnesses the proclamation of Alexander, issued at Roxburgh, which publishes the results of this conference.
- 592 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1258 Robert, abbot of Kelso, died. Patrick, a monk of the same house, replaced him. Note - Patrick resigned in 1260. 4 March, 1255, pope Alexander IV, advised the abbot of Kelso with regard to the appointment of priests to churches that owed allegiance to the bishop. 3 April 1257, pope Alexander wrote of the abbot of Kelso and the archdeacon of Teviotdale, concerning a dispute in the diocese of Whithorn. 13 June, 1257, pope Alexander wrote to the abbot and convent of Kelso, of the Benedictine order, pertaining directly to the Roman church, and in the diocese of St Andrews; declaring that since several of the brethren had died from the inclemency of the climate, through having their heads uncovered, they were permitted to wear skill caps competent to their order
- 598 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1260: Patrick abbot of Kelso resigned; and Henry of Lambden succeeded him. Note - Patrick had succeeded in 1258.
- 599 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1260: Henry of Lambden, Chamberlain of Kelso, Returned from the Papal court with Papal Letters, which stated that the then abbot, Patrick, should retire in favour of Henry, which happened. on the same day that Henry became abbot. Patrick placed the insignia of the abbacy on the great altar, and Hugh at once assumed these. Henry died suddenly on the same day, when he began to eat his meal; he was buried at once, perhaps because the convent would not watch beside the body.
- 597 - *De Domibus Religiosis* Abbey of Kelso, of St Mary, Black Monks of Tiron Anderson, A R, 1954. Augustinian and Benedictine Monasteries in Scotland: An Enumeration, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 13 (1954), pp. 91-102.

Notes: revised from John Spottiswoode's *Enumeration of All The Abbeys, Priors and Nunneries in Scotland at The Reformation*. Addenda - bibliography of

- religious houses, errors in Spottiswoode's enumeration, and monastic architecture
- Anderson and Anderson, A O and M O, 1936. *The Chronicle of Melrose*, London,
- Aps, 1814-75. *The Acts of The Parliaments of Scotland*, Edinburgh, Iv, 399-400, Abbey Erected into A Temporal Lordship for Future Earl of Roxburgh in 1607
- Barrow, G W S, 1960. from Queen Margaret to James I: Benedictines and Tironians, *Innes Rev*, vol. 11 (1960), pp. 22-38.
- Notes: history and possessions of Order of Tiron in Scotland; reasons for David to choose Tiron for his first monastic foundation; endowments; place of Kelso in early history
- Bateson, J D, 1990. Roman and Medieval Coins Found in Scotland, to 1987, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 119 (1989), pp. 165-188, 175.
- Blanc, H J, 1914. Kelso Abbey, *Trans Edinburgh Architect as*, vol. 8 (1914), pp. 43-5.
- Brooke, C J, 2000. *Safe Sanctuaries: Security and Defence In Anglo-Scottish Border Churches 1290-1690*, 215-219. Edinburgh.
- Brooke, D, 1991. The Northumbrian Settlements in Galloway and Carrick; An Historical Assessment, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 121 (1991), pp. 295-327.
- Notes: Anglian settlement traced in placenames etc.; groupings show 3 'shires' co-existing with British areas; appendices of medieval, British, Scandinavian and Gaelic name forms.
- Cairns, J, 1894. Some Old Documents Relating to Dumfries, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 9 (1892-3), pp. 99-107.
- Notes: Kelso held parish of Dumfries; details of case between dean of Dumfries and abbot of Kelso, early 13th century
- Cal Docs France, Nd, Calendar of Documents Relating to France*, London, No. 1007, Papal Bull of 1132 Calls Kelso 'St. Mary, Roxburgh'
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1881. vol. 1 (1108-1272).
- Notes: Kelso, abbot of, 1725, 2013; his plea with prior of Kirkham regarding Newton church, 446, 447
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1881. vol. 4, 'Addenda 1221-1435', (1357-1509).
- Notes: Kelso, Edward I. Offers in his Chapel at, and The Cross Gneyth, The Thorn, and The Black Rood (22 July 1301), P. 448.
- Abbot of, Peace Notified to (23 Feb. 1303-4), P. 481; Forfeit Land in Colpenhope, 30; Forfeits Land in Marchanley, Temp. Edward III., 1159.
- Abbey, Chantry founded There for The Soul of The Late Sir John Coupeland (Nov. 1368), 148; Johanna of Coupland Founds A Chantry There, 172.
- Abbot of, to Receive Notice from king of Scotland of March Day (Sept. 1377), 242; Monastery of, 261; Forfeits Lands in Northumberland (Dec. 1386), 361; Henry IV orders his Demand of Homage to be Published There (7 Aug. 1400), 554; Abbot sent to Escort Almoner of Edward IV from Tweed to Edinburgh (31 March 1478), 1452
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1884. vol. 2 (1272-1307).
- Notes: Kelso, Mass Before The Prince of Wales, etc., Pentecost (1303), 1413.
- Abbot of, 270, P. 175; Debt and Maintenance for Life Claimed from Him, 377; 651; received to Peace (Sept. 1300). 1154; to Receive Back his Monk Who Had been Quartered at Norwich During The War, 1744.
- Abbots of, Ernard (Temp. David I), 1985 (2, 6); Richard (Hom.), 817, P. 196; Seal (Pl. V. 5), A Rebel and Enemy, Abandons his Church, 1087; The Chapter Petition Edward I. to Elect A Successor, Ib.; The Customs of, Conge D'elire to, 1087.
- Friar Peter, Monk of, Allowed to Return, 1744; Being A Grey Friar, The Norwich Service Did not Suit Him, Ib
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1887. vol. 3 (1307-1375).
- Notes: Kelso, Earl of Moray at (11 Feb. 1331-32), 1048.
- Abbot of, Edward II. Asks Him to Keep Peace, 29; his Share of The King's 15th, 55; his Rent from Wester Duddingstone, 245; his English Possessions restored (AUG. 1328), 962; (Oct.), 967; Their 7th of Berwick Mills (1337), 1251; Draws 20 Marks from Duddingston, P. 379; Draws 100s. from Roxburgh, P. 405
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1986. vol. 5 (1108-1516).
- Notes: Kelso, 266, 862.
- Abbot of, 228
- Cameron, A D, 1954. Border Abbeys and Agriculture in The Middle Ages, *Trans Hawick Archaeol Soc*, 1954, 35-46 .
- Campbell, D J F, 1909, *Scotland's Four Ruined Abbeys*, .
- Chalmers, P M, 1909, Kelso Abbey: Some Recent Researches, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, 2 (1906-9), 357-364, History, Parallels of Design with Ely Cathedral, Design of Western Arm
- Cherry, J, 1980, Post-Medieval Britain in 1979, *Post-Medieval Archaeol*, 14 (1980), 209, Stone Possibly from Kelso Abbey Reused in L16th century Alterations to Kitchen Range at Smailholm Tower, in Principal Fireplace and Doorway
- Cowan, I B, 1959, Some Aspects of The Appropriation of Parish Churches in Medieval Scotl, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 13 (1957-59), 203-222, Diversion of Parochial Revenues to Other Religious Insitutions or Persons; Flaw in Medieval Church; Widespread in Scotland; Indication of Incidence of Appropriation to Free Parishes; Outline of Growth of Annexation of Parishes; Very Genreal Survey of Dioceses of Scotland with Examples
- Cowan, I B, 1968, Vicarages and The Cure of Souls in Medieval Scotland, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 16 (1966-68), 111-127, Cure of Souls Allied to Study of Growth of Parochial System and Its Vitiation Whereby Approx Four Fifths of Pairsh Churches in Scotland Had Revenues Diverted; Linked with History of Vicarages and Their Endowments Examples Mentioned
- Cowan and Easson, I B and D E, 1976, *Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*, London, 68, 182 .
- Cox, E M, 1983, *The Petrological Examination of Medieval Pottery from Kelso Abbey, Rox*, Edinburgh, Sdd (Am), Ceu Int Publ 83
- Cpl, 1893-, *Calendar of Entries in The Papal Registers.... Papal Letters*, London, II, 366, House Erroneously called Cistercian, 1331
- Craw, J H, 1922, Some Roxburgh Grave-Slabs and A Coped Stone at Ancrum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 56 (1921-2), 184-8 .
- CSSR, 1934, *Calendar of Scottish Supplications to Rome 1418-22*, Edinburgh, I, 177, Petition of 1420 Refers to Kelso's Dangerous Location, Often Damaged by Raids
- CSSR. 1997. *Calendar of Scottish Supplications to Rome, vol. 5, 1447-76*. Glasgow. Notes, nos. 809 & 905 criticism of abbot Richard Robson 1460-2; no. 859 suffers from proximity to Roxburgh 1461; nos 996 & 999 election of Alan Chalmers as abbot 1464; no. 1213 Richard Robson 1467; no. 1311 election of Allan Stair 1468; no. 1335, pension of Richard Robson 1469; no. 1376, disputed election 1469.

- Dilworth, M, 1986, The Commendator System in Scotland,
- Innes Rev*, vol. 37 (1986), 51-72, Chronology of Commendation, Extent and Effect on Monastic Life; Relation of Office to That of Abbots Etc; Commendators of Individual Houses at Reformation; Chronological Survey
- Easson, D E, 1953, Scottish Abbeys and The War of Independence: A Footnote, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 11 (1951-53), 63-81, Study of Writers on Abbeys and Period of Wars and Difference of Attitudes of Secular Clergy and Religious; Relations with English and Scottish Crowns of Abbeys; Compensation for War Damage; Abbeys and English Crown in Ragman Rolls of 1296; Attitudes to Robert Bruce after 1306, his Charters and Confirmations of Possessions Etc
- Exch Rolls*, 1878, 1 (1264-1359), Kelso, Lxxx Abbot of, payments to, from fermes of Berwick, 64, 311, 312, 361, 411 fermes of Perth, 66, 88, 168, 264, 306, 364; from fermes of Roxburgh, 67, 299, 352; Abbot William of Dalgarnock, with David II in France as his Preceptor, 466, Clx, Note
- Exch Rolls*, 1880, 3 (1379-1406), Kelso, Day of Marches at, Expenses of Earl of March at, 351 Abbot, Grant of Custom of Wool to, 592
- Exch Rolls*, 1885, 8 (1470-1479), Kelso, Abbot of, Fine of, for Killing Deer in Ettrick Forest, 8; do, Irrecoverable in Ettrick Ward, 45
- Exch Rolls*, 1886, 9 (1480-1487), Addenda 1437-1487, Kelso, Abbot of, his Fine for Cutting Lentisci to Repair his Monastery Remitted, 472
- Exch Rolls*, 1903, 22 (1589-1594), Kelso, Commendator and Convent of, lands formerly held of, 511, 559, 565, 570
- Exch Rolls*, 1908, 23 (1595-1600), Kelso, Commendator of, lands formerly held of, 484; Abbot and Convent of, lands formerly held of, 452
- Fawcett, R, 1994.
- Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*, pp. 96, 206. Edinburgh.
- Ferguson, J, 1922, Notes on The Abbey of Kelso, *Hist Berwickshire Natur Club*, 24 (1919-22), 296-310, History, Conjectural Plan and North Elevation by Charles Calder (Double Transepts), Description of Abbey Buildings Made in 1517, Entitled 'Processus Consistorialis pro Monasterio S Mariae de Calco, Ordinis Sancti Benedicti, Sancti Andreae Diocesis'
- Gaimster, Margeson and Barry, D R M, S and T, 1989, Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1988, *Medieval Archaeol*, 33 (1989), 228-9, Three Areas Examined; E of W Transept, Possibly in Area of Presbytery or Precinct, Revealed Wall Aligned E-W Incorporating Architectural Fragments of Medieval Date; Soil Cut for Insertion of Cellar
- Goodall, W (Ed), 1747-59, *Joannis de Fordun Scotichronicon Cum... Walteri Boweri*, Edinburgh, Kalcho Monasterium Fundatur, 286, 296, 301; Abbates, Ernoldus and Joannes, 350; Osbertus, 480; Richardus de Kane, 520; Henricus, 523; Richardus, II, 42; Henricus, 122; Kalchoensis Abbas Cum Priore S. Andreae de Praecedentia Contendens Causa Cadit, 367; Joannes Cum Waltero Tironensi de Subjectione Contendit, 475; Walterus Prior de Kalcho Cum Eboracensi A. de Primatu Ecclesiae Scoticanae Disceptat, 462
- Gordon, J F S, 1868, *Monasticon: An Account Based on Spottiswoode's..*, Glasgow, I, 439-486, Account of All The Abbeys, Priors, Collegiate Churches and Hospitals in Scotland at The Reformation History of Order and Other Houses, Succession of Abbots, Seals Illus, Description of Abbey History of Abbey and Its Endowments and Possessions
- Grose, F, 1789, *The Antiquities of Scotland*, London, I, 113-120, Plate, Abbey, View from Nw of West Front
- Grose, F, 1789-91, *The Antiquities of Scotland*, London, 1, 113 .
- Hamilton Papers, 1890-92,
- The Hamilton Papers*, Edinburgh, I, 292, 26 Oct 1542 Abbey Burned by The English
- Haws, C H, 1968, Scottish Religious Orders at The Reformation, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 16 (1966-68), 203-224, Lists Monks and Their Houses Who Served in Reformed Church; Most Served in Churches Appropriated to The Abbeys Incidence of Service in Reformed Church by Monks of Each Order
- Henry and Zarnecki, F and G, 1958, Romanesque Arches Decorated with Human and Animal Heads, *J Brit Archaeol Ass*, 20-1 (1957-8), 1-34, 19, 28, 33, Only Three Such Examples in Scotland; More Numerous in England Than Rest of Europe
- HMSO, 1907, *Accounts of The Lord High Treasurer of Scotland*, Edinburgh, 7, 498, Royal Treasurer paid Expenses for Collecting Broken Bell and Pots to be Used for Gun-Casting at Edinburgh Castle, 1541
- Hodgson, J F, 1885, on The Differences of Plan Alleged to Exist Between Churches of Austin, *Archaeol J*, 42 (1885), 330-369, 353, Austin Canons and Those of Monks; and The Frequency with which Such Churches Were Parochial Entry in Gazetteer with Brief Description
- Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 30.5.23, NLS, 155; Kelso Abbey, pencil drawing, view from S.W. from across river; shows bridge destroyed in 1797. 156; Kelso Abbey, sketch of stone dug up at St. James's Green near Kelso, now built into the new wall on the Edinburgh road near the forty mile stone, 1790; drawn by Captain Grose's servant; shows floreate cross and lettering. 157 a; Kelso Abbey, S.E. view of tower and south transept, remains of south arcade; dated 1788; detail excellent. 157 b; Kelso Abbey, N.E. view, of north doorway and west porch, dated 1784; detail excellent, shows adjacent cottages. 157 c; Kelso Abbey, engraving, north doorway and west porch, small scale.
- Hutton Collection, ADV MSS 22.2.2, NLS, Kelso. Transcript, 1819, of the cartulary of Kelso Abbey made by William Robison, writer, Aberdeen (f.II; his discharged receipt for the work is at 20.3.2, f.III), from an eighteenth-century copy at Panmure House. (The original is 34.5.1: cf. Davis, 'op.cit.', no. 1162). There are marginalia in pencil by Hutton on several of the pages. xviii ff. + 641 pp. Folio.
- Hutton Collection, ADV MSS 20.3.9, NLS, (viii) copies, c.1809-c.1824, of documents relating to Kelso Abbey, 1144, 1540, n.d. (f.265).
- Hutton Collection, ADV MS 29.4.2 (v), NLS, Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes,

see 30.5.1-28 f.57 Cutting from newspaper, Kelso, Oct 17, 1788, workmen discover two stone coffins, painted glass, decorated tombstone, coin of Robert II etc. while excavating foundations on St. James Green

Hutton Collection, ADV MS 29.4.2 (xiii), NLS, Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.17 Charter, 1343 f.454 etc. Letters re seals f.479 Stone coffins found at Kelso, sepulchral monuments

Hutton Collection, ADV MS 29.4.2 (xii), NLS, Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.33 Charters

Hutton collection, ADV MS 29.4.2 (xiii), NLS, Hutton correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to

be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.20.5.7, NLS, Transcripts by Lieut.-General George Henry Hutton of Several of The Muniments of The Family of Arbuthnott of Arbuthnott (Later Viscounts of Arbuthnott), Together with A Few from Other Sources. The Documents Transcribed are Dated Between 1438 and 1681: Most are of The Sixteenth century. They Relate to Ecclesiastical Antiquities and in Particular to The Carmelites and Their Convent at 'Innerbervie', Ie. Bervie, Kincardineshire. The Transcripts are Written on Paper Watermarked 1813: Possibly It Was The Making of These Transcripts That Prompted The Compilation of The Inventory by The Family About 1820 (Cf. Scots Peerage, vol I, P 272). for Hutton's Correspondence See Adv.Mss.29.4.2(I)-(xiii); for Other Transcripts and Extracts Made by and for Him See Adv.Mss.9a.1.1-20, 19.1.22, 20.3.1-9, 20.5.6, 22.1.13, 22.2.1-4 and 33.4.17 162 Ff. Quarto. Probably Bought 1829 at The Same Time as Adv.Mss.29.4.2(I)-(xiii) F.37 Andrew, Bishop of Caithness, Commendator of Kelso, 1512

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.27, NLS, A Fragment, Consisting of Pp I-Xxiv, 1-38 of [Sir Thomas Burnet and George Duckett], 'A Summary of All The Religious Houses in England and Wales', London 1717 (F.1) Bearing Hutton's Signature on The Titlepage, But No Other Marks. Together with (F.32) Pp 411 et Seq. of Hope's 'Minor Practicks', Edinburgh 1734, Containing, as Appendix I, The 'Account of All The Religious Houses That Were in Scotland at The Time of The Reformation' by John Spottiswoode of Spottiswoode, Keeper of The Advocates' Library. Interspersed with These Pages, which Contain Hutton's Signature, Dated 1784 at P 411 (F.32) and Numerous Marginalia Throughout, are Leaves Containing Notes, Consisting Almost Entirely of Relevant Extracts from Printed Works; Further Extracts, Relating Mostly to The Dioceses and Their Leading Churchmen are Placed after The Printed Pages (F.172). at The End (F.217) are Some Unrelated Leaves formerly Loosely Enclosed in Some of The Notebooks and Sketch-Books. Marginalia Added by Hutton; Extracts from Works Like Pennant, Boswell and Johnson and Miscellaneous Notes on Individual Churches 224ff. Folio and under

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.13, NLS, Notebooks Containing Numerous Brief Notes, References and Extracts from Manuscripts and Printed Works of Reference (in Particular from Thomas Pennant ('Tour in Scotland 1769' Chester 1771, and 'Tour in Scotland 1772' London 1774-6, and William Nicholson 'The Scottish Historical Library' London 1702), Together with A Few Sketch-Maps and Drawings, Relating to The Religious Houses of Scotland. There Appears to be No Order of Subject-Matter or Reference Source.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.22.1.13, NLS, Hutton's Transcripts. A Composite Volume Made Up in or About 1819 (The Date of The Watermark of The Binder's Blanks) from Five Folio Notebooks of Lieut.-General G.H. Hutton, of which (V) Was Compiled in and About 1789-90, and (II)-(IV) Probably About The Same Time, or A Little Later. for Other Notebooks, and Drawings, by Hutton, See 30.5.1-28; for his Correspondence See 29.4.2(I)-

(xiii); for Copies of Cartularies and Related Charters, and Other Sources, See 9a.1.1-20, 19.1.22, 20.3.1-9, 20.5.6-7, 22.2.1-4 and 33.4.7. This Volume Contains: (I) Extracts 1797 in The Hand of The Chief Clerk, Robert Lemon, from The Rotuli Scotiae Kept in The Tower of London (Cf. F.282). The Extracts Relate to The Ecclesiastical Antiquities of Scotland. The Manuscripts Were Published, in Two Volumes, in 1814 and 1819 (F.1). (II) Copies by Hutton of Charters of Newbattle Abbey (F.52). The Source is Unidentified: They are in A Different Order from Those of The Cartulary (34.4.13) and of R.A. Hay's Transcript (34.1.10(I), F.15). Alterations, Chiefly of Spelling, are Written in Pencil by Hutton on Some of The Leaves. Followed by A List in Pencil of Principals of Religious Houses (F.87). for Hutton's Copy of Hay's Transcript See 20.3.3. (III) Copies by Hutton of Charters Relating to Balmerino Abbey (F.102) from An Unidentified Source, in A Different Order from That of The Cartulary (34.5.3), and from The Transcript of It by Walter Macfarlane (35.3.13, F.67). Preceded by A List of The Charters Transcribed, with Page-References to Macfarlane's Transcript (F.101). for Hutton's Transcript of The Cartulary See 9a.1.4. Immediately Following (F.116v.) is A Copy by Hutton of Charters Relating to Melrose Abbey from An Unidentified Source, in A Different Order from The Cartulary (34.4.11) and from Macfarlane's Transcript (35.3.13, F.1). Followed by A List of Principals of Religious Houses (F.138) and A List of Charters Copied, with Page-References to Macfarlane's Transcript (F.139); (iv) Copies by Hutton of Foundation and Other Charters of Religious Houses (F.153). The First Two are from Copies in Sir Lewis Stewart's Collection (34.3.11, Pp 155-7), The Rest are from Unidentified Sources Apart from A Few at The End, which are from The Cartulary of Balmerino Abbey (F.187). Followed by A List in Pencil of Principals of Religious Houses (F.189); (V) A Miscellaneous Collection 1789-90, 1800, Mostly in Hutton's Hand (F.204v.), of Notes, Copies and Letters, Transcripts of Charters with Sketches of The Seals, and Copies and Extracts of Various Sources, including Several (Ff.206-214v.) from James Anderson's 'Diplomata Scotiae'. Tipped in after This are A Letter 1797 from Hutton to Lemon (F.282) and Notes of Manuscripts in The Tower of London and Other Repositories (F.285). The Following, Most of which are Binder's Leaves, are Blank: Ff.I-V, 39-51, 89-100, 141-51, 191-203, 284, 287, 290, 292-300, Vi-Xxiii. Xxiii + 301ff. Folio. Probably Bought 1829 at The Same Time as Adv.Mss.29.4.2(I)-(xiii)

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.11, NLS, Notebooks Containing Numerous Brief Notes, References and Extracts from Manuscripts and Printed Works of Reference (in Particular from Thomas Pennant ('Tour in Scotland 1769' Chester 1771, and 'Tour in Scotland 1772' London 1774-6, and William Nicholson 'The Scottish Historical Library' London 1702), Together with A Few Sketch-Maps and Drawings, Relating to The Religious Houses of Scotland. There Appears to be No Order of Subject-Matter or Reference Source.

Innes, C (Ed), 1846, *Liber S Marie de Calchou; Registrum Cartarum Abbacie. de Kelso*, Bannatyne Club, Edinburgh, Registrum Cartarum Abbacie Tironensis de Kelso 1113-1567 7 Plates

James V Letters, 1954, *The Letters of James V*, Edinburgh, 279, James Stewart Nominated as Commendator 31 Oct 1534 and Provided 12 Jan 1535

Jamieson, J, 1822, Ancient Sepulchre, with An Account of An Urn Presented to The Society,

Trans Soc Antiq Scot, 2 (1822), 76-102, 83 .

Kerr, H F, c.1925. *Kelso Abbey*.

Kerr, H F, 1928, The Church of Kelso Abbey and A Vatican Document, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, 9 (1927-8), 172-179, Notes founded on A Description of Kelso Abbey Given in A Vatican Ms of 1517 and Published in 1864 in Latin; Document Quoted Development of Understanding and Interpretation of Plan of Church, with Double Transepts Plan of Abbey, 1929 by Kerr; Diagrammatic Sketch of Suggested Appearance of Abbey from Document

Kerr, H F, 1930, Kelso Abbey,

Trans Hawick Archaeol Soc, 1930, 8-13, Suggested Plan and Reconstruction by Henry Kerr, 1929; Description, Basis for Reconstruction, Architectural Features

Kirk, J, (ed), 1995.

The Books of Assumption of the Thirds of Benefices: Scottish Ecclesiastical Rentals at the Reformation, pp. 222-236. Oxford.

Laing, D (Ed), 1827, Letter from Robert of Dunhelm, Monk of Kelso..1257, *Bannatyne Miscellany*, 1, 217-226, Letter from Robert to The Prior and Convent of Teignmouth on The Discovery of The Bodies of Malcolm Canmore and his Son Edward at Teignmouth

Laing Chrs, 1899,

Calendar of The Laing Charters 854-1837, Edinburgh, No., 441, 857, 934, 21 Monks and Commendator in 1539/40; 12 Monks in 1560

Lawrie, A C, 1905, *Early Scottish Charters Prior to Ad 1153*, Glasgow, 275 .

Lawrie, A C, 1905, *Early Scottish Charters Prior to Ad 1153*, Glasgow, Kelso, 414; The Abbey of Selkirk Transferred 'in Loco Qui Dicitur Calkou', 156 (Cxcv, Confirmation by King David of Lands and Rights of Kelso), 411 (Note, Cxcv, Probably Spurious, after 1147; Dispute Between Kelso and Newbattle Mentioned); Villa de Ke Lchu Granted to The Abbey, 156; Whether Kelso Was in The Diocese of St Andrews or Glasgow, 332 (in Diocese of St Andrews).

Kelso Abbey, Foundation Charter, 156, 26 (Xxxv, Charter by Earl David Founding Abbey of Sekirk c1120), 275 (Xxxv, Notes, Monks from Tiron to Selkirk; Removed to Kelso; Composite Charter Amassing Previous grants; founded at Selkirk C1113; Early Abbots).

Charter to Abbey by Bernard de Balliol, 207 (cclviii, grants A Fishing in Tweed to Abbey, 1153), 443; Charters to, by King David, 122 (Salt Pan in Carsach), 135 (Lesmahagow, 1144), 138 (Rauendena or Redden, C1145), 156 (Confirmation of Lands Etc.), 185 (Church of Selkirk C1150), 188 (Vithemer, C1150), 207 (Confirmation of A Fishing), 275, 389, 397 (Notes, Clxxii, David grants to Kelso Church and Land of Lesmahagow to be A Priory under The Abbey; Privilege as Sanctuary), 398, 411 (Cxcv, Note, Confirmation of Rights Etc. of Abbey; Spurious, after 1147, Grant of Church of Selkirk Added), 428, 429, 433, 444.

Charters to, by Earl Henry, 137 (Confirmation of Church of Sprouston c1144), 155 (Toft in Berwick, 1147-52), 398 (Clxxv, Note, Sprouston Land Granted to Selkirk Abbey in 1113; Abbey Removed to Kelso, Recieved Church and Lands of Sprouston) 410 (Cxciii, Notes, Dispute Between Kelso and Claimants to Toft in Berwick); Charter to, by Richard de of, 154 (Cxcii, Church of Langton), 409; Charter for Gaufrid de Percy, 202 (Land in Heton), 440.

Charter to, by The Bishop of St Andrews, 68 (The Right of The Abbey of Kelso to The Church of St. Mary in Kelso, C1128; Church of St. Mary Free from Episcopal Exaction), 331 (lxxxii, Notes, Abbey Can Get Crisma and Oil and Ordination from Any Bishop in Scotland or Cumbria), 404.

Charters to, by The Bishop of Glasgow, 136 (Lesmahagow, 1144), 160 (Confirmation of Grant of Church of Molle), 397, 413; Charters to, by Uctred, Son of Liulf, 160 (Church of Molle), 412; Court of The Abbey, 119; Grant of Serfs to Abbey by Waldeve The Earl, 317; Lesmahagow Granted to Abbey, 135, 136, 397 (Clxxii, Notes, Lesmahagow Church and Land Granted; Priory Established, Privilege and Sanctuary Established); Abbey's Rights in Ednam, 259; Rights in Ercheldune, 449.

Earl Henry Buried at Abbey, 450 (Cclxxi, Note, Earl Henry Died on 12 June, 1153; Burial Cited from John of Hexham).

Abbot, to be King's Chaplain at Selkirk, 185 (King David grants Church of Selkirk to Kelso C1150), 429 (Cccxxix, Notes, Abbot of Kelso Chaplains of The King and his Son, in Church of Selkirk).

Abbot Arnold, 147, 148, 152, 154, 155, 158, 159, 163, 179, 181, 185, 186, 447.

- Abbot Herbert, 64, 79, 82, 85, 93, 138, 140, 275 (Note, Third Abbot, Persuaded King to Remove Monks of Selkirk Abbey to Kelso C1128), 277 (also called Abbot of Roxburgh; Bishop of Glasgow 1147 Died 1164), 327, 386; Dispute Regarding Burial of W de Veteri Ponte in Kelso Abbey, 410. Church of St. Mary, 68 (lxxxii, Confirmation by Robert, Bishop of St Andrews, of The Right of Abbey to Church of St. Mary in Kelso C1128), 137, 149, 155, 156, 202, 214; Church of St. Mary and of St. John The Evangelist, 138, 156, 188, 398; Liber de Calchou Registrum Cartarum, 68, 331 (Brief Note).
- Lawrie, A C, 1910,
- Annals of The Reigns of Malcolm and William, Kings of Scotland*, Glasgow, 100, in 1165 The Abbot Was Granted The Mitre, The First Abbot of A Scottish House So Honoured
- Lawrie, A C, 1915, Liber de Calchou No 21,
- Scott Hist Rev*, 12 (1915), 437-9, Charter Later Than 1159, of Malcolm
- Lowe, C E, 1988, *Excavations and Assessments at Kelso Abbey, Roxburgh District*, Edinburgh, 29-31, Central Excavation Unit and Ancient Monuments Laboratory Report, 1988
- Lp Henry VIII, 1864-, Letters and Papers, Foreign and Domestic.....Henry VIII*, London, Xx, No. 456, Abbey Burned by English in Sept 1545
- Lp Henry VIII, 1864-, Letters and Papers, Foreign and Domestic.....Henry VIII*, London, Xix, No. 33, Abbey Burned in 1544
- Lp Henry VIII, 1864-, Letters and Papers, Foreign and Domestic.....Henry VIII*, London, Xvii, Nos. 996, 998, Abbey Burned by English 1542
- Lp Henry VIII, 1864-, Letters and Papers, Foreign and Domestic..... Henry VIII*, London, III, Nos. 3098, 3135, Gatehouse Tower Destroyed by Dacre in 1532
- McRoberts, D, 1959, Material Destruction Caused by The Scottish Reformation, *Innes Rev*, vol. 10 (1959), 126-72, 145 .
- McRoberts, D, 1962, *Essays on The Scottish Reformation*, Glasgow, 235, Approximately 12 Monks by 1560
- Marwick, J D, 1894, *Charters and Other Documents Relating to The City of Glasgow 1175-1649*, Scott Burgh Rec Soc, I Part II, Kelso, 1587, Act of Annexation of Temporalities to The Crown, 205; Osbert, Abbot of 6
- Mem de Parl, 1893,
- Memoranda de Parlamento*, London, 188, No. 307, Abbey Seeks Remedy for Documents Burned During War with Edward I
- Mitchell, A M C, c. 2001. *Kelso Abbey: a laymen's guide*. Kelso.
- Moffat, A, 1985. *Kelsae*, pp. 46-98. Edinburgh.
- Morton, J, 1832, *The Monastic Annals of Teviotdale*, Edinburgh, or The History and Antiquities of The Abbeys of Jedburgh, Kelso, Melrose and Dryburgh
- Murray, P J, 1995. The Lay Administration of Church Lands in the Fifteenth and Sixteenth Centuries, *Scott Hist Rev* vol. 74.1, no. 197 (April 1995), pp. 26-44.
- NAS, Rh6/1996/2160, Scottish Record Office.
Notes: 12 Monks in 1560
- NAS, 1919-28, MW.1.561.
Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 22801/3a)
- NAS, 1919-35, MW.1.560.
Notes: Burial Rights and Memorials (Sc 22801/3b Pt I)
- NAS, 1923, MW.1.1133.
Notes: Finds (Sc 22801/02)
- NAS, 1941-53, Dd.27.380.
Notes: Burial Rights and Memorials: Notes on Funeral Arrangements and Preservation of Memorial Inscriptions (22801/3/B/Pt 2)
- NAS, 1949-55, Dd.27.426.
Notes: Use of Grounds for Functions (22801/8/A)
- NAS, 1949-66, Dd.27.1686.
Notes: Bequest for Upkeep and Minor Works Services (22801/2/A)
- NAS, 1954-57, Dd.27.1685.
Notes: Finds (22801/0/2/Pt 2)
- NAS, 1964-75, Dd.27.4125.
Notes: Kelso Abbey, Kelso, Roxburghshire. Excavaions and Proposals for Land East of Abbey and Report (Sc/22801/16/A)
- NAS Architectural Index, 1878, Plans and Drawings, West Register House.
Notes: Sectional Plan of Cope and Parapet Wall of Kelso Abbey Burial Ground, 1878 No Architect RHP:8434
- NAS, Fraser Charter, Scottish Record Office, Fraser Charter, No. 176.
Notes: 12 Monks by 1560.
- NGS, Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh, P 492 by Forrest after McCulloch Print from 'The River Tweed' by Sir George Reid Rsa 1332 J Wistgarth
- Osa, 1791-9,
- Statistical Account of Scotland*, Edinburgh, 10, 580, Note .
- PSAS, 1985, Donations to and Purchases for The Museum,
- Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 114 (1984), 597, Finds from C Tabraham's Excavations, 1975-6
- RCAHMS, 1956, *An Inventory of the Ancient and Historical Monuments of Roxburghshire with the Fourteenth Report of the Commission*, Edinburgh, 1, 240-6, No 504 .
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).
Notes: Calco, Carte Regie ibi Date, 1468, 1469, 1593, Monasterium, 1220, Edinburgh 5 Sept 1532; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Thome Abbatis de Calco..Qua Concesserunt Jacobo Hammiltoun..Officium Balliatus Terrarum et Baronie de Lesmahago.
1330 Edinburgh 30 Dec 1533; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Thome Abbatis de Calco, et Conventus Eiusdem, Qua, Cum Numper Cum Ceteris Prelatis Scotie Super Extinctione Perpetue Taxe Regi Super Fructibus Monasteriorum Etc Per Papam Concesse, pro Non Modica Pecunie Quantitate Composuissent, Certis Terminis Ad Solutionem Impositis, Quibus Nondum Elapsis Hostilis Terror Anglorum Limites Regni et Precipue Monasterii de C. in Ipsius Regni Faucibus Constructi Sic Repente Invasit Us Non Modo Ipsius Monast. Fructus Sed et Cetera Mobilia Ad Dict Solutionem Deputata in Ipsius et Regni Limitum Tuitione Exponere et Alia Debita Contrahere Cogentur.
1885 Edinburgh 4 June 1538-9; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Thome Abbatis de Calco..Qua, pro Auxilis Etc..Ad Feodifirmam Dimiserunt Jacobo Hammiltoun..Castrum..de Nauthane.
2008 St Andrews 14 Aug 1539; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Quondam Thome Abbatis Monasterii de Calco, Qua,..Confirmavit Jacobo Hammiltoun..Castrum..de Nathane.
2089 Edinburgh 14 Feb 1539-40; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Filii Sui Jacobi Commendatarii Perpetui Monasterii de Calco..Qua..Ad Feodifirmam Dimiserunt Joahnni Ker..et Agneti Bertoun..terras de Bothill.
2115 Edinburgh 5 March 1539-40; Rex Confirmavit David Cunynghame..terras de Bartaneholme.
2855 Edinburgh 10 Jan 1542; Regina Confirmavit Cartam Jacobi Commendatarii Perpetui Monasterii de Calco..Qua..Ad Feodifirmam Dimiserunt Archibaldo Hammiltoun..terras de Litill Kype.

Regalitas, 2089, 2092

Reg Mag Sig 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).

Notes: Kelso, 1895, 1905; Carte Regie ibi Date, 1886-8; Dominium, 1905, 1988.

Monasterium, 883 Edinburgh 30 Jan 1553-4; Confirmation of Charter of James Commendator of Kelso; Jacobo Duci de Chettellarault. et Jacobo Hammiltoun.

927 (1554; Confirmation of Charter of John Tennent).

1905 Edinburgh 10 Dec 1569; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Factam Per Franciscum, Commendatarium. de Calco, Wil. Lumisden. Administratorem Dicti Monasterii de Calco. Qua, pro 400 Lib. Ad Reparationem Dicti Monast Per Anglos Combusti Persolutis, Ad Feudifirmam Dimiserunt Jacobo Moravie Comite. Villam et terras de Kelso.

1966 Stirling 29 Jan 1570-1; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Factam Per Franciscum Etc (as 1905) Qua, Cum Ex Veterum Scriptorum Diligenti Lectione Constaret Majores Seu Predecessores Walteri Ker de Cesfurd Militis, Necnon Ipsum Walt. in Terris Subscript. Infodatos Fuisse, Temporum Nihilominus Injuria et Bellorum Tumultibus Istic Sepius Grassantibus Earundem Partim Deperditas, Partim Locorum Mutatione Corruptas, ..ad Feudifirmam Dimiserunt Dicto Waltero Ker et Isabelle Ker. terras de Halide.

1988 Leith 8 Dec 1571; Rex, pro Bono Servitio Walteri Ker. Ballivi Hereditarii Abbatie de Calco concessit Hereditarie Inhabitantibus Ville de Bolden ..(Commendatario et Conventui de Calco Pertinentis)..Libertatem Diem Foralem.. 2440 Dalkeith 10 July 1575; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Factam Per Quondam Wil. Commendatarioum. de Calco. Qua. pro Magnis Pecuniarum Summis Persolutis pro Reparatione Monasterii Sui Solo Tenus Destructi Per Anglos. Ad Feudifirmam Dimiserunt Marco Ker. Terrarum de Clarylau.

2652 Holyroodhouse 24 Feb 1576-7; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Factam Per ..Franciscum Commendatarium. Qua. Cum Consensu (Quondam) Joannis Bellenden. Administratoris Monasterii Sui. Ad Feudifirmam Dimiserunt Davidi Cullace. Marcatam Terrarum de Blairmauchning. Regalitas, 1988, 2440; Villa, 1905

Reg Mag Sig 1888, 5 (1580-1593), Kelso, Monasterium, 15, 229, 906, 1129, 1200, 1201, 1597, 1605, 2034, 2125, 2205, 2270, 2308, 2343; Servitia ibi Reddenda, 229; Dominium, 2018, 2125; Regalitas, 1974, 2125

Reg Mag Sig 1890, 6 (1593-1603), Kelso, 1342, 1462, 2003; Servitia ibi Reddenda, 965, 1462, 1559, 1650; Abbatia (Monasterium), 123, 150, 155, 360, 365, 433, 444, 787, 816, 965, 1058, 1106, 1341, 1342, 1424, 1462, 1559, 1650, 2003, 2127; Ecclesia, 1341, 2003; Manerium, 2003

Reg Mag Sig 1892, 7 (1609-1620), Kelso, 1055, 1311; Abbatia (Monasterium), 1055, 1311; Burgus, Dominium, Ecclesia, Parochia, 1055

Reg Mag Sig 1894, 8 (1620-1633), Kelso, 1625; Abbatia (Locus), 43, 232, 237, 598, 1962, 2124; Ecclesia (Pecunia ibi Solvenda), 1449, 1451

Reg Mag Sig 1897, 9 (1634-1651), Kelso, 237, 1534, 1741, 1787; Servitia ibi Prestanda, 1703; Abbatia, 186, 237, 266, 455, 530, 708, 709, 955, 1547, 1712, 1712n, 1741, 1782, 1787, 1881, 1978; Baronia, 237, 1741, 1787

Reg Mag Sig 1904, 10 (1652-1659), Kelso, Abbacy, 399; Regality, 187

Reg Mag Sig 1912, , 1 (1306-1424), Kelso, Monasterium, 805 Carta Confirmacionis pro Monasterio Sancte Crucis de Edynburghe de Diversis Terris et Ecclesiis Datis et Concessis Eidem Monasterio et Canonicis Per David Quondam Regem Scottorum Etc 1391 817 Carta Confirmacionis pro Monasterio de Calkow, 1390-1 App 1, 13 Carta Abbatis et Conventus de Kelchow of The Patronage of Eglismalesok; at Berwick App 1, 98 Carta Abbatie de Kalchow de Lesmahagw; King David; at Edinburgh App 1, 116 Charter of The Regalitie of Kelso with Pleas of The Crown; King David App 2, 73, 542, 605, 754, 776, 807, 845, 847, 856, 857, 858 Regalitas et Villa, 817; App 1, 116; App 2, 847, 857

Reg Mag Sig 1914, 11 (1660-1668), Kelso, Roxburgh, Lordship and Regality, 914, 1089; Town and Lands, 351; Property in, 614

Reg Supp, Registra Supplicationum in Vatican Archives, Glasgow Univ, 2162, Fos. 79-79v, James Stewart Nominated and Provided as Commendator, 1534/5

Reg Supp, Registra Supplicationum in Vatican Archives, Glasgow Univ, 542, Fo. 159, 1461, Allegation Kelso Unvisited by Ordinary; Reg Supp, 550, Fo. 256v, Abbey Only Sustained 17 or 18 Monks in 1462, Previously 30 or 40

RRS, 1960, Malcolm IV, 1 (1153-1165).

Notes: Kelso, 193; Kelso, Abbey of St Mary, 11, 22, 24, 38, 58, 59, 68, 70, 83, 95, 96, 150, 172 (104, David I assigns to Peebles castle chapel rent so that Divine Office may be celebrated in perpetuity for earl Henry. This chapel was later granted to Kelso Abbey, where Earl Henry was buried, by William I, on condition the monks of Kelso should make a fitting and beautiful chapel there, and provide decent ecclesiastical ornaments and a chaplin who should say mass perpetually for Henry's Soul, 1152 x 1153) 175, 176, 192, 193, 194.

221 (177, Malcolm grants Kelso one half of the fat of all whales and other large fish which come ashore on either side of the Forth, 1160 x 1162) 226-7, 243, 245, 246 (219, Malcolm grants Kelso the Church of Innerleithen. This church in which the body of his son of father rested on the first night after his death, shall have equal sanctuary with Wedale or Tynninghame, and no-one shall break this peace, 1153 x 1165)

RRS, 1971, William I, 2 (1165-1214), Kelso, 166, 168-9, 328-9, 362; Abbey of St. Mary, 3, 8, 22, 59, 69, 166-9 (63, confirms Property Etc. of Kelso as Charter of Malclom Iv), 187, 190, 201-3, 239-41, 244-5, 279, 282-4, 289 (254, grants Abbey for The Use and Building Work of The Abbey The Church of Dumfries with Land Etc. Chapel of St. Thomas, 1183 X 1188), 311-12, 317, 321, 328-30, 349, 362-5 (367, Confirmation of Property of Kelso including Property not Included in King's First Confirmation), 373-5, 412-13 (440, Land Dispute Between Kelso and Melrose Settled in Favour of Kelso, 1204), 417, 440-1, 449-50; Abbot of, 187-8, 278, 365-6, 440, Arnold, Abbot of Kelso, 1147-60, 167, 284; Henry, Abbot of Kelso, 1208-18, 440-1; W 461, 465; John, Abbot of Kelso 1160-80, 188, 284; W 161, 165, 180, 181, 193, 194, 214, 218, 235, 247, 268, 288; Osbert, Abbot of Kelso, 1180-1203, 24, 45, 278, 284, 359, 412; W 296, 297, 301, 308, 332, 407

RRS, 1982, Acts of David II, 6 (1329-1371), Kelso, Acts Dated at, 59; Abbey of, 107 (Charter to Abbey, 1343), 156 (Inspection; Establishment of Chantry at Roxburgh; Abbot and Convent of Kelso); Abbot of, 102, 112; Henry, Abbot of Kelso, W 72

RRS, 1988, Robert I, 5 (1306-1329), Kelso, Abbey of, 15, 38, 202, 453 (181, payment to Kelso Abbey from Campsie Kirk); Abbot of 286n, 614; S 343, 561; Henry, Abbot, W 320, 479; Richard, Abbot, 202, 286n; Walleranus, Abbot, W 386; William, Abbot, W 467, 475, 480, 523; Abbot's Court, 654 (410, Inspection of Charter of David I to Holyrood Abbey)

Rotuli Scotiae, 1819, Rotuli Scotiae in Turri Londiniensi et in Domo Capitulari.., London, 1 (1814-19), 835a, Rotuli Scotiae in Turri Londiniensi et in Domo Capitulari Westmonasteriensi Asservati

Rpc, 1877-, The Register of The Privy Council of Scotland, Edinburgh, Iv, 643-5, Forfeiture of Bothwell and his Family in 1591, Lose The Lands of Kelso

Rsx, 1908-, Registrum Serceti Sigilli Regum Scotorum, Edinburgh, V, No. 227, Death of James Stewart in 1557, Commendator of Kelso; No. 1428, after Stewart's Death Abbey Remained in Crown Hands Until Provision of William Ker in 1559, Who Died in 1566; No. 3212, Francis Stewart Became Commendator 6 Feb 1566/7

Rutherford, J H, 1850,

Guide to Melrose, Abbotsford, Jedburgh, Kelso and Dryburgh Etc, Kelso, .

Slezer, J, 1693, *Theatrum Scotiae* (Reprint, 1979), Heritage Press, 58, Pls 49 and 50, Pl 49, Prospect of Ye Town of Kelso Pl 50, The Abby of Kelso

- State Papers Henry VIII, 1830-52, State Papers Published under The Authority of his Majesty's Commission, London, 5, Pt 4, 515, King Henry VIII
- Stevenson, T G (Pub), 1842, *Fragmenta Scoto-Monastica; Memoir..of A Scottish Monasticon..*, Edinburgh, 10, Details of Original Chartularies Surviving
- Stuart, J, 1863, Kelso, *Hist Berwickshire Natur Club*, vol. 4 (1857-62), pp. 261-8.
- Tabraham, C J, 1971, Kelso Abbey,
Discovery Excav Scot, vol. 1971, p. 56.
- Notes: investigation of nature of part of church and cloistral range not visible above ground; east-west foundation trenches of south and north lines of nave arcading located; band of debris including wall plaster, stained glass, sealed by layer of destruction material wall foundations apparently on alignment of east cloistral range nave length of 6 bays
- Tabraham, C J, 1972. Excavations at Kelso Abbey, Roxburghshire, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 104 (1971-2), pp. 248-251.
- Notes: excavations on abbey row school site to determine remains of east end and position of eastern crossing of church; six areas dug; no positive remains
- Tabraham, C J, 1985. Excavations at Kelso Abbey, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 114 (1984), pp. 365-404.
- Notes: Excavation in 1975 and 1976 to south-east of Abbey; Evidence of Occupation from 12 to 16th Cents; possible mason's lodge during construction of church and cloister, cleared before end 12th century to accommodate infirmary; demolished in 15th century and dwelling erected; became stone quarry pottery and ceramics described and illus.
- Tabraham C J & Robertson, T M, 1975. Kelso Abbey,
Discovery Excav Scot, 1975, 50-51.
- Notes: excavation south-east of church; aisled building possibly infirmary; industrial activity; lead smelting for manufacture of window kames; quarry pit filled late 13th century; great drain uncovered
- Theiner, A, 1864,
Vetera Monumenta Hibernia et Scotorum Historiam Illustrantia.., Rome, 527ff,
Vetera Monumenta Hibernia et Scotorum Historiam Illustrantia Quae Ex Vaticani Neapolis Ac Florentiae Tabulariis Deprampsit et Ordine Chronologico Disposit, at 1216-1549
- Theiner, A, 1864, *Vetera Monumenta Hibernorum et Scotorum Historiam Illustrantia*, Rome, No. Dcccxxvii, Detailed Description of Monastery in 1571 with 36 or 40 Monks
- Thomson and Innes, T and C (Eds), 1814-75, *The Acts of The Parliaments of Scotland*, Edinburgh, 3, 454; vol 4, P 62 .
- Treasurer Accts*, 1877. vol. 1 (1473-1498).
- Notes: Kelso, James III. crowned at, xxxvii.
- James IV at, 104; letters sent to, 321
- Treasurer Accts*, 1901. vol. 3 (1506-1507).
- Notes: Kelso, a monk of, 13
- Treasurer Accts*, 1902. vol. 4 (1507-1513).
- Notes: Kelso, commendator of, 173; messenger sent to the Lord Treasurer in, 337
- Treasurer Accts*, 1903. vol. 5 (1515-1531).
- Notes: Kelso, French Ambassador in, xxxix, 51; letters sent to, 117, 149, 222, 266, 321; letter of summons served in, 126; tenants of Duddingston summoned for the tax of, 150; letter of inhibition proclaimed in, 203.
- Abbot of, letters to The, 161, 212, 216, 226; letter for the tax sent to, 126; tax paid by, 453.
- Sheriff of, letters to The, 96, 263
- Treasurer Accts*, 1905. vol. 6 (1531-1538).
- Notes: Kelso, letters sent to the Commissioners in, 109; Thomas Scot in, 110; letters proclaimed at, 111; gunpowder carried by a cadger to Edinburgh from, 163; carriage of hagbuts and culvering powder to, 283; Abbey of, taxation for, 144, 227, 228; receipts from, 379.
- Abbot of, summoned for the tax, 50; letters to, 122
- Treasurer Accts*, 1907. vol. 7 (1538-1541).
- Notes: Kelso, abbot of, Lord James Stewart, son of James V, payment to his page, 97; clothing for, 102, 103, 148, 163, 188, 312, 313, 454, 455; do, for his servants, 175, 192, 328; do. for his laundress, 192, 328, 393; points delivered to his servant, 171; a Spanish skin coat for, 173; a velvet bonnet for, 393; harnessing furnished to, 436; black velvet for covering do., 326; king in, 51.
- Abbey of, allowance for the subsidies of, 51.
- Chamberlain of, William Hamilton, 84.
- Convent of, the King's precept sent to, 498; John, 368
- Treasurer Accts*, 1908. vol. 8 (1541-1546).
- Notes: Kelso, lairds and gentlemen charged to muster at, 98; Lord Governor in, 285; letters sent to, 331, 383, 397, 407; wages paid to carters with artillery in, 358; drinksilver for the gunners of, 399; a gunner is hurt in the kirk of, 405; payment to a gunner coming from, 405; the burning by the englishmen of, 405-408; payment to fiddlers playing before the lord governor's host and army at, 405
- Treasurer Accts*, 1911. vol. 9 (1546-1551).
- Notes: Kelso, letters sent to, 96, 109; messenger sent to the Justice Clerk in, 429.
- Abbey of, payment to the brothers and convent of, 458.
- Sheriff of, letters to, 106
- Treasurer Accts*, 1913. vol. 10 (1551-1559).
- Notes: Kelso, letters sent to and proclaimed in, 161, 162, 176, 181, 198, 209, 228, 266, 278, 279, 337, 343, 384, 385, 420; messengers sent to and from, 169, 344; messengers sent to and from, 169, 344; men of Teviotdale enter their persons for the relief of the warden of Scotland at, 180; carriage of lime to, lix, 263, 264, 266; Robert Hart, herald, receives do. in, 266; vaults for storing do. obtained from the monks of, 268; Kintyre pursuivant remains in, 344, 347; muster of the army in, lxxviii, 385; victuals furnished for the soldiers lying at, 442
- Treasurer Accts*, 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566).
- Notes: Kelso, Proclamations at The Mercat Cross of, 19, 70, 98, 113, 168, 195, 234, 253; letters sent to the inhabitants of, 82; Sym Scott of Jedburgh conveyed to, 87.
- Abbay of, letters sent to, 353.
- Abbot of, Letters to, 92, 477; precepts of Parliament sent to, 370, 449.
- Chamberlain of, Sir Thomas Christison, 3, 12.
- Yconomus of, 338
- Turner, W, 1868, Notice of Some Human and Other Remains Recently Found at Kelso,
Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 6 (1864-6), 245-249, 1864 Digging Drains at East End of Abbey Cists Found

- Vat Arch, Introitus et Exitus* 549, Fo. 64v, Andrew Stewart, Bishop of Caithness Provided as Commendator on or Before 6 Nov 1511
- Vat Arch, Acta Misc*, 17, Fo. 80, Thomas Ker Provided as Commendator 2 Dec 1517
- Walker, J R, 1887, *Scottish Baptismal Fonts, Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 21 (1886-7), 346-448 (Illus) .
- Watt, D E R & Shead, N F, 2001.
- Heads of Religious Houses in Scotland from the twelfth to the sixteenth centuries*, pp. 121-127. Edinburgh.
- Watt, D E R, Taylor, S & Scott, T, 1990, *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, Aberdeen, 5 (Bks IX and X).
Notes: Kelso, P 401 (1274; John, abbot of Lindores dies and buried at Kelso. Notes, (p 496); Lindores daughter house of Kelso).
Henry, abbot, p 101.
Richard, prior and abbot, p 101, bk IX, chap 33; 5 Oct 1218; Abbot Henry of Kelso dies, succeeded by Richard, prior of that house.
Notes, (p 236); Henry, abbot of Kelso from 1208 until 1218; Richard elected abbot on 19 Oct 1218 and died in 1221.
Hugh, abbot of Kelso and Smalham, Robert de, abbot, p 191, bk IX, chap 62; 1248; Abbot Hugh died, succeeded by Robert de Smalham, a monk of Kelso.
Notes, (p 286); Hugh had been abbot since 1236; Smalham held this appointment until 1258, not 1249 as in 'Extracta'.
Lambeden, Henry de, abbot of Kelso, p 403, bk X, chap 35; 1275; death of Henry, abbot of Kelso.
Notes, (p 497); Henry de Lambeden, abbot since 1260.
- Webster and Cherry, L E and J, 1972, *Medieval Britain in 1971, Medieval Archaeol*, 16 (1972), 176.
Notes: C Tabraham located probable position of eastern transepts and alignment of E claustral range to S; foundation trenches of nave arcading; thick layer of debris sealed by layer of charcoal; nave possibly 6 bays; pre-monastic burials.
- Webster and Cherry, L E and J, 1975, *Medieval Britain in 1974, Medieval Archaeol*, 19 (1975), 237.
Notes: domestic structures se of abbey church forcibly destroyed in 16th century.
- Webster and Cherry, L E and J, 1976, *Medieval Britain in 1975, Medieval Archaeol*, 20 (1976), 180.
Notes: SE of abbey remains; 12th-13th century construction phase, smelting lead for window came; quarry pit for gravel, filled over short period in 13th century with pottery; infirmary aligned N/S, fireplace and wall added 15th century.
- Works Accts* 1957, vol. 1 (1529-1615).
Notes: Kelso, abbot of, sells a horse, 30; administrator of, pays tax, 122.
- Campbell, M, 1934, *Kilberry: Notes on Curiosities, Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 8 2 (1926-34), 1-10, Notes on Stones, Kilberry Cross, Finding of A Crosshead in 1851-2
- Campbell, M, 1954, *The Stones at Kilberry Castle, Loch Fyne, Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, 14 (1948-54), 31-33.
Notes: details location of various of the stones
- Campbell, M, 1988. *History of Kilberry Church and parish*. Glenrothes.
- Campbell and Sandeman, M and M, 1962, *Mid Argyll: An Archaeological Survey, Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 95 (1961-2), pp. 1-125, 68, 78-9.
Notes: gazetteer of monuments in table form by classification, with measurements and very brief description, previous references all sites with finds in appendix of finds with published refs, present location at time of writing
- Cowan, I B, 1980, *The Medieval Church in Argyll and The Isles, Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 20 (1978-80), 15-29.
Notes: Chapter of cathedral of the Isles as constituted after 1350 seems to have had parish churches of Kilberry, Kilmartin, Glassary and Kilmodan as early prebends
- Fisher, I, 2001.
Early Medieval Sculpture in the West Highlands and Islands, p. 147. Edinburgh.
- Howson, J S, 1842, *On The Ecclesiastical Antiquities of Argyllshire, No II: Parochial Chap,*
- Trans Cambridge Camden Soc*, 1841-42, 78-95, 83, Parish of Kilcolmonel and Kilberry; Bell, called St Barry's Bell, Used as Dinner Bell at Kilberry Castle 'About 40 Years Ago', with Saint's Name in Latin and Saxon Characters
- McLeod, J M, 1894, *Remarks on The Supposed Seat of Delgon or Cindelgen..., Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 28 (1893-4), 13-18, Remarks on The Supposed Seat of Delgon or Cindelgen, The Seat of Conall, King of Dalriada
- NAS, 1927-71, Dd.27.1014.
Notes: Kilberry Cross, Kilberry Castle, Argyll. Scheduling (21944/1/A)
- NAS, 1949-62, Dd.27.3285.
Notes: Sculptured Stones, Kilberry, Tarbert, Argyll. Guardianship (24961/3/A).
- RCAHMS, 1992, *Argyll Inventory*, vol. 7, pp. 94-99.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).
Notes: Kilberry, Ecclesia, 3136 Edinburgh 26 Sept 1507; Ecclesie Cathedrali et Sedi Episcopali Lismorensi
- Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).
Notes: Kilberrie, Ecclesia, 265
- Reg Mag Sig* 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).
Notes: Kilberry, Argyleshire, patronage, 1105.
- Parish, 1105
- Richardson, J S, 1927, *The Campbell of Lerags Cross..with A Note on Cross-Heads.., Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 61 (1926-7), 143-162, 155-6.
Notes: Survey of cross heads of late Medieval date in the west Highlands (Illustrated)
- Somerville, J E, 1899. Notice of An Ancient Structure called 'The Altar' in..Canna, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 33 (1898-9), 133-140.
Notes: superstition of turning stones in basin or hollow, in connection with Kilberry Cross base, now missing and Eileach An Naomh
- Steer and Bannerman, K A and J W M, 1977, *Late Medieval Monumental Sculpture in The West Highlands*, Edinburgh, 1-2, 6, 33, 37, 77, 153, 191, Pl 35a .
- Walker, F A, 2000. *The Buildings of Scotland. Argyll and Bute*. London, p. 332.

KILBERRY CASTLE, CROSS SLABS AND TOMBSTONES

White, T P, 1875,

Archaeological Sketches: Knapdale, Edinburgh, II, 38 .

KILCHURN CASTLE, DALMALLY

Ewart, G, 1993. Kilchurn Castle (Glenorchy & Inishail parish), *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1993, p. 72.

Fawcett, R, 1994.

Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560, p. 243. Edinburgh.

Kam, A, 1986. *Kilchurn Castle heirloom package*. Oban,

McGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1887-92. *The castellated and domestic architecture of Scotland from the twelfth to the eighteenth centuries*, vol. 1, pp. 382-384. Edinburgh.

Mackenna, F S, 1989. Note on The Cover (Illustration of Kilchurn Castle), *Kist*, 37 (1989), 26-7 .

NAS, 1937, MW.1.967.

Notes: Scheduling Papers: Monument Subsequently Taken into Guardianship (Sc 21943/1a)

NAS, 1947-49, MW.1.1346.

Notes: Vandalism. Remedial Measures including Erection Fowarning Noice (Sc 21943/2b)

NAS, 1949-73, Dd.27.1457.

Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (21943/3/A)

NAS, 1953-69, Dd.27.1013.

NGS, *Topographic Collection*, National Galleries, Edinburgh.

Notes: D 80 J F Williams.

D 79 M Griffith.

D 4427a W Geikie.

D 4800g D Somerville.

Print by Miller after Turner.

P 2306 Clerk of Eldin Print from Sandby's 'Views'.

Pennant, T, 1774.

A Tour in Scotland 1769, Warrington, Pl Xv, P 216; Pp 216-8, View of Kilchurn Castle; Great Tower Repaired 1745; Recently Destroyed by Lightning

Ponsford, M, 1994. *Post-medieval Britain and Ireland in 1993*,

Post-Medieval Archaeol vol. 28, pp. 130-131.

RCAHMS, 1975,

Argyll, An Inventory of the Monuments. Volume 2 - Lorn, Edinburgh, II.

Notes: Kilchurn Castle, 28-9, 177, 179, Pp Cont. 231-40, Figs 205-9, Pls 69-75; Architectural Description, Tower House Etc.; Boat Landing P 231

RCAHMS, 1997.

Argyll Castles in the Care of Historic Scotland. Edinburgh.

Reg Mag Sig, 1897, 9 (1634-1651).

Notes: Castel-Kylechurne, 714

Reg Mag Sig, 1914, 11 (1660-1668).

Notes: Lochaw, Argyleshire, Lands and Barony, 930, 1105; Patronage, 1105; Fishings, 1105

Notes: Kilchurn Castle, Loch Awe, Argyll. Works Services (29143/2/A/Pt 1)

Stell, G, 1994. *Dunstaffnage and the Castles of Argyll* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.

Walker, F A, 2000. *Argyl and Bute* (Buildings of Scotland sreies), pp. 338-340.

Wilson and Hurst, D M and D G, 1970, *Medieval Britain in 1969*, *Medieval Archaeol*, 14 (1970), 179.

Notes: Survey.

KILDALTON HIGH CROSS, ISLAY

Allen, J R & Anderson, J, 1903. *The early Christian monuments of Scotland*, vol. 3, pp. 289-90.

Crawford, O G S, 1928, *The Cross of St John, Iona*,

Antiquity, vol. 2 (1928), 215-217.

Notes: St John's Cross Example of Kildalton 'Type'.

Fisher, I, 2001. *Early Medieval Sculpture in the West Highlands and Islands*, pp. 138-139. Edinburgh.

Foster, S M, 2001. *Place, Space and Odyssey. Exploring the future of early medieval sculpture*, pp. 21 & 30. Rosemarkie.

Henderson, I, 1986. The 'David Cycle' in Pictish art, in Higgitt, J (ed) *Early Medieval Sculpture in Britain and Ireland*.

Howson, J S, 1845, *Ecclesiastical Antiquities of Argyllshire: No V, Stone Crosses, Trans Cambridge Camden Soc*, 1843-5, 166-178, 178.

Notes: Description of Cross, near Ne Corner of Chapel.

MacLagan, C, 1883, *Rubbings from The Sculptured Stoens of Islay, Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, 1882-3, 33-38.

Notes: Brief Description of Churyard Condition and Monuments

Morris, R W B, 1968, *The Cup and Ring Marks and Similar Sculptures of Scotland..Part II*,

Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 100 (1967-8), 47-78, 62.

Notes: Gazeteer Entry; Cup and Ring Mark on Base of Kildalton Cross

Muir, T S, 1885, *Ecclesiological Notes on Some of The Islands of Scotland*, Edinburgh, 12-13.

Notes: Sketch of Cross; Note on Chapel and Brief Description of Cross, Visited in 1850's

NAS, 1924-75, Dd.27.1974.

Notes: Scheduling and consideration of Guardianship (23161/1/A).

NAS, 1962-80, Dd.27.3827.

Notes: Chapel, Old Kildalton, Islay. Scheduling (23161/1/C).

PSAS, 1923, *Donations to The Museum and Library*,

Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 57 (1922-3), 294-5.

Notes: Cross Slab Bearing Incised Cross, Found Face Down under The Base of The Great Cross of Kildalton, Along with Other Crosses from Islay

RCAHMS, 1984,

- Argyll Inventory - Islay, Jura, Colonsay and Oronsay*, Edinburgh, V, 27-9, 203, 206-11, 212, 222, 340, Pp Cont. 345, Figs 28(E), 204a, 207-212a
- Reg Mag Sig* 1892, 7 (1609-1620).
Notes: Kildaltoun, in Islay, 1137.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1894, 8 (1620-1633).
Notes: Kildaltoun, in Islay, 1146
- Reg Mag Sig* 1914, 11 (1660-1668).
Notes: Kildalton, Argyleshire, 778.
- Walker, F A, 2000. *The Buildings of Scotland. Argyll and Bute*. London, p. 546.

KILDRUMMY CASTLE

- Anon, 1884, Kildrummy Castle,
Banffshire J, 16 Sept 1884, .
- Anon, 1889, The Dog O' The Den: A Donside Legend (Kildrummy Castle),
Aberdeen Weekly News, Dec 3, 1889, .
- Apted, M, 1955.
CBA 9th Report Scottish Regional Group 1954,
Edinburgh, 5.
Notes: Kildrummy Castle; 1954 Excavation Confirmed Warden's Tower and Kitchen in Nw Corner, Some Ground-Plan Recovered; Little of Internal Building is Contemporary with Curtain Wall.
- Apted, M R, 1955, Kildrummy Castle, *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1955, 4-5.
Notes: Section Across Ditch on E and S Sides Confirm Medieval Origin Clearance Before Barbican Revealed 16th century or Later Cobbling; Semicircular Apse Abutting Walls of Chapel Outside Curtain Wall; Base of Warden's Tower Exposed.
- Apted, M R, 1955, Aberdeenshire Kildrummy Castle, *Archaeol News Letter*, 5 10 (1955), 206.
Notes: Brief Note of Excavation in Ne Corner of Castle; Some of Groundplan Recovered.
- Apted, M R, 1956, Kildrummy Castle, *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1956, 36.
- Apted, M R, 1963, Excavations at Kildrummy Castle 1952-62,
Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 96 (1962-3), 208-36.
Notes: Historical Notes; Records of Expenditure in Exchequer Rolls, 15th century; Later Habitation; Excavation Report, External Defences, Gatehouse and Towers, Chapel, Domestic Accommodation; Exposure of 16th century Layout; Relationship Between Defences and Castle Established; Curtain Beside Warden's Tower Appendices on Master James of St George and The Works of Kildrummy, Scarborough Ware, Small Finds Etc.
- Apted, M R, 1972, Kildrummy Castle, *Archaeol J*, 129 (1972), 174-8, Rai Summer Meeting, Aberdeen
- Bain, J (Ed), 1884, *Calendar of Documents Relating to Scotland 1272-1307*, HMSO, London, II, Nos 800, 822-3, No 800 - Ranulph de Kelor Swears Fealty, 2 Aug 1296 No 822 - Gaol Delivery at Kildrummy No 823 - Roll of Instruments of Submission of John Balliol to Edward I (Ragman Roll).
- Brown and Jamieson, W and J, 1830, *Select Views of The Royal Palaces of Scotland*, Edinburgh, 113-125.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1884, 2 (1272-1307).
Notes: Kildrummy Castle, to be placed in responsible hands (Sept, 1305), 1691 (9); just taken (13 Sept. 1306), 1829; prisoner's names, Ib.
- Crawford, A, 1882,
The Earldom of Mar, Edinburgh, 2 vols.
- Cruden, S, 1957, Monuments in Guardianship, *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1957, p.39, Major Work Mostly Consolidation
- Cruden, S, 1959, Kildrummy Castle, Aberdeenshire, *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1959, p. 37.
Notes: excavation to discover the nature and sequence of defensive and other structures S of existing gatehouse found foundations of forepart of gatehouse, stone drain, foundations of outer curtain, bank overlying trench.
- Cruden, S, 1960, Kildrummy Castle, Aberdeenshire,
Discovery Excav Scot, 1960, 45.
Notes: defences in front of gatehouse examined and extended S of existing drawbridge pit; principal element upcast bank inner line of defence also.
- Exch Rolls*, 1878. vol. 1 (1264-1359).
Notes: Castle, cxxxii; siege of, 437 (1337, 'Sed Bene Nouit Ipsum de Comitua Comitris Adtholie Ad Obsessionem Castris de Kyndromy, Inter Alios Proditores..'), 511 (1342) victuals sent to, 442; payment to Sir Andrew Moray, Regent, at, 445; Queen's expenses at, 512, 513 (1342).
- Exch Rolls*, 1878. vol. 2 (1359-1379).
Notes: Kildrummy, taken by David II and delivered to the custody of Sir Walter of Moigne, xlvi; salt to Sir Walter Moigne for, 166, xlix; Justice-Ayre at, 438.
- Exch Rolls*, 1882. vol. 5 (1437-1454).
Notes: Kildrummy, Castle, Household Expenses in, 56, 342; Repair of Stone Chimney in, 58; Fee of Servants at, 58; Iron Forinstrumets of Work of, 58; Smith of, Making Mason's Tools, Ploughshares, and Horse Shoes, 58; Nails and Tiles for Roof of Chapel of, 58, 59; Great Locks for, 59; payment to Lord Gordon as Keeper of, 61; payment for Keeping of, from Its Recovery (Recepcionis) to Its Committal to Archibald of Dundas, Captain and Keeper of, 495; payment for Works of, to Alexander of Crichton, Constable and Master of Works of, 463; payment to Sir James Crichton as Keeper of, 463, 518; Pension to Earl of Huntly as Keeper of, 518, 519, 600, 652, 656, 658.
- Exch Rolls*, 1883. vol. 6 (1455-1460).
Notes: Kildrummy, Demesne Lands of, in Hands of Earl of Huntly and Lord Glamis as Keepers of The Castle, 70, 269, 515, 650; Feuferme of Crofts in, 435, 513, 648; Provision for Hunting at, Countermanded, 656 Castle, Cxxi; Sir James Crichton Keeper of, 67; Fee of Earl of Huntly as Keeper of, 70, 269; do, from Demesne Lands of Kildrummy and Migvie, 70, 269; Fee of Lord Glamis as Keeper of, 269, 361, 436, 514, 650; do, from Demesne Lands of Kildrummy and Migvie, 515, 650; do, Marts and Sheep, 529, 663.
- Exch Rolls*, 1884. vol. 7 (1460-1469).
Notes: Kildrummy, Mains of, Fee of Keeper of Castle paid from, 86, 163, 353, 412, 462, 559, 650 Castle, payments for Custody of, to Lord Glamis, 86, 87, 134; to Lord Gordon (Master of Huntly), 86, 163, 462, 555, 559; to Sir Henry Kingorne, 561, 649; Intended But Postponed Visit of King to, 143; Roofing 'Burgis Tour' and 'Maldis Tour' of, 277; Joists for Chapel of, 353; 'Recepcio' of, 560; Outlay on Buildings and Repairs at, 559, 650.
- Exch Rolls*, 1885. vol. 8 (1470-1479).
Notes: Kildrummy, castle, annuity of Sir Henry Kingorne as Keeper of, 78; payment to Sir Henry Kingorne for Repair of, 79.
- Mains of, in Hands of Sir Henry Kingorne as Keeper of Castle, 78.
- Exch Rolls*, 1886. vol. 9 (1480-1487), Addenda 1437-1487.

Notes: Kildrummy Castle, payments to Earl of Huntly as Keeper of, 388, 526; Chaplain of Den to Celebrate at, 333, 388, 526.

Exch Rolls, 1887. vol. 10 (1488-1496).

Notes: Kildrummy Castle, Master of Huntly gets custody of from late King, 7; payments to Master of Huntly as Keeper of, 410, 411.

Exch Rolls, 1888. vol. 11 (1497-1501).

Notes: Kildrummy Castle, annuity to Lord Gordon as Keeper of, 21, 157

Exch Rolls, 1889. vol. 12 (1502-1507).

Notes: Kildrummy Castle, Gardinarhill, formerly Assigned to Keeper of garden and orchards of, 133 lands of Strathdon let at, 326; fermes of, remitted to John Crechtoune Mains (Grange) of, Money fermes of, 130; do, allowed let for grain, 130, 132, 326; oats and barley to be brought for sowing, 458, 507; oxen for working, in king's hands, 458, 507; grain fermes of, 507.

Exch Rolls, 1891. vol. 13 (1508-1513).

Notes: Kildrummy, grange of, Held in Steelbow, victual fermes of, allowed, 68; dispoened to Alexander Elphinston, 199.

Town of, granted to Lord Elphinston, 303.

Mains of, feu ferme of, 197; do, allowed 198; granted in barony to Lord Elphinston, 300.

Mill of, Feu Ferme of, 197; granted in barony to Lord Elphinston, 300; roods of feu ferme of, 197; granted to Lord Elphinston, 303; annualrents of, 197.

Exch Rolls, 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88).

Notes: Kildrummy, minister's stipend at, 610; sasine of, 109, 114, 534.

Toun of, sasine of lands in, 479.

Fawcett, R, 1994.

Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560, pp. 238, 239, 275. Edinburgh.

Goodall, W (Ed), 1747-59.

Joannis de Fordun Scotichronicon Cum... Walteri Boweri, Edinburgh.

Notes: Bruce, Christiana, Domina Castri de Kildromy, II, 311.

Hewlett, W O, 1881. *History of The Earldom of Mar*, London, .

Hill, J, 1654. J Hill, Secretary to Col Morgan. Col Morgan's Letter Concerning his., London, Col Morgan's Letter Concerning his taking the strong garrison of Kildrummie from the Highlanders in Scotland; with his letter and summons sent to Major Drummon; Major Drummon's answer therunto..and a great fight at Dunkill

Kirkdale Archaeology, 2001. Kildrummy Castle Archaeological evaluation and recording October 2001. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.

Mckerlie, P H, 1883. *The Earldom of Mar*, Edinburgh.

Milne, R, 1884. *Kildrummy Castle, Banff*.

NAS, 1920-38. MW.1.400.

Notes: Repairs by owner prior to Guardianship (Sc 22037/2c)

NAS, 1949-71. Dd.27.1114.

Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (22037/3/A).

NAS, 1953-70, Dd.27.1112.

Notes: fencing (22037/2/D).

NAS, 1953-72. Dd.27.1111.

Notes: excavation reports (22037/2/B).

NAS, 1953-73. Dd.27.1113.

Notes: Proposed car park (22037/2/F/Pt 1).

NAS, 1955-78. Dd.27.1115.

Notes: Guide book: publication and reprinting (22037/6/A).

NAS, 1955-83. Dd.27.3481.

Notes: Kildrummy Castle, Aberdeenshire. Offer of rockgarden and proposal for extension of Guardianship area (22037/3/B).

NAS, 1956-59. Dd.27.1110.

Notes: Erection of plaque to Colonel Ogston (22037/2/A).

Paul, J B, 1891, *Some Early Scottish Architects*,

Trans Edinburgh Architect as 1 (1891), 53-64, Gilbert of Moray, Bishop of Caithness 'Involved' in Construction; Robert Cochrane, Architect Later Involved

PSAS, 1865, Donations to The Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 5 (1862-4), 18.

Notes: Iron Snuffers on Stand.

Reg Mag Sig 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).

Notes: Kildrummy, 2591, 3251, 3875; Baronia, 3875.

Castrum, 55 Aberdeen, 12 Aug 1426; Johanni Camroun; Rex confirmavit cartam Thome Comititis de Mar.

1003 Edinburgh 24 Sept 1470 Rex Confirmavit Jacobo de Innes de eodem terras de Innes, Slecow et Garbmaw.

1541 Edinburgh Jan 1482-3; Alexandro Duci de Albani; terras et comitatus de Mar..cum castro de Kildrumy.

1642 Edinburgh 2 Mar 1485-6 Johanni Stewart; terras ..de Mar.

3251 Edinburgh 19 July Rex concessit familiaribus suis Alexandro Elphinstoun..et Elizabethhe Berlay..terras Dominicales de Kildrummy.

3875 Edinburgh 12 Aug 1513 Alexandro Domino Elphinstoun et Elizabethhe Berlay; terras et Baroniam de Invernochty terre Dominicales, 3251, 3875.

Reg Mag Sig 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).

Notes: Kildrummy, 1124, 2892; Baronia, 2; Dominium, 488; Terre Burgales, 1404.

Reg Mag Sig 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).

Notes: Kildrummie, Vic. Aberdeen, 881; Parochia, 1667.

Reg Mag Sig 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).

Notes: Kildrimmy, Vic. Aberdeen, 1162, 2125; Baronia, 1162, 2125; Burgus, 51, 1162, 2125; Castrum (Fortalicium), 51, 1162, 2125; Ecclesia, 24, 1162, 2125; Parochia, 1162; Regalias, 1162, 2125; Terre Burgales, 24, 51, 1162, 2125; Terre Ecclesiastice, 2125; Villa, 51, 1162, 2125.

Reg Mag Sig 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).

Notes: Kildrummie, in Mar, 16; Terre Burgagie, 1763.

Reg Mag Sig 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).

Notes: Kildrummie, 706; Terre Burgagie, 706.

Reg Mag Sig 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).

Notes: Kildrumie, in Mar, 484; Baronia, 484; Castrum, 909, 1213; Turris Ruinosa, 484

Reg Mag Sig 1904. vol. 10 (1652-1659).

Notes: Kildrummie, Aberdeenshire, Castle and Lands, 80; Fishings, 60; Lordship, 179.

Reg Mag Sig 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).

Notes: Kildrummy, terre de, in Aberdeen, App 2, 1233.

Kildrummie, Vic Aberdeen, App 2, 1830n.

Carte Regie ibi Date, 102 (1362), 108 (1362), 110 (1362), 191 (1365).

Solutio ibi Prestanda, App 2, 1958 Carta Confirmationis by Isabel Douglas Countess of Mar to Alexander Forbes son to John Forbes knight of the lands of Edinbanchorie and Craiglogy, Blench for 1d sterling at Kyldromys Si Petatur Tantum; Aberdeen.

Castrum, 191 Confirmacio Egonis filii Fergusii, 1365 App 2, 1908 by Isabell countess of Mar called Douglas, to Alexander Stewart Son to Alexander earl of Buchan, of the earldom of Mar and Casteldrummy, of the lordship of Garviauch, with the advocation of the kirks pertaining thereto etc.

- Reg Mag Sig* 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).
Notes: Kildrummy, Aberdeenshire, lands, Lordship and Barony, 664.
- Mains, 664.
- Mill and Mill-Lands, 490, 664.
- Castle, 490, Teinds, 490.
- Parish, 490, 664.
- Kirkcoun of, 490.
- Milton of 664.
- Nether, 490, 664.
- RRS*, 1982. Acts of David II, vol. 6 (1329-1371).
Notes: Kildrummy, 353 (Inspection of Charter; Lands of Edin Banchory Etc.; Annual payment at Castle of Kildrummy; 1364); Acts Dated at, 78, 93, 99-100, 252, 309, 311-12, 324, 378-9.
- RRS*, 1988. Robert I, vol. 5 (1306-1329).
Notes: Kildrummy, 648 (405, Charter to Christina de Bruce of The Garrioch; Commentary That She Defended Kildrummy Castle in 1335 Etc.).
- Robertson, J (Ed), 1843.
Collections on The Shires of Aberdeen and Banff, Spalding Club; Aberdeen, pp. 589-592.
Notes: A view of the diocese of Aberdeen, 1732; description of parish of Kildrummy; description of castle, seven towers, local names for parts of castle, vaulted drain.
- Shearer, D, Nd.
History of Kildrummy Castle, Huntly.
- Simpson, W D, 1920. Note on Recent Excavations at Kildrummy Castle, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 54 (1919-20), pp. 134-145, Photos, Plans, Excavation Report
- Simpson, W D, 1923. *The Castle of Kildrummy: Its Place in Scottish History and Architecture*, Aberdeen.
- Simpson, W D, 1923, Notes on Kildrummy Castle,
Trans Buchan Club, vol. 12 1 (1919-23), pp. 32-36.
Notes: Summary History and Description.
- Simpson, W D, 1928. A New Survey of Kildrummy Castle,
Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 62 (1927-8), pp. 36-80.
Notes: Description, Plan, References.
- Simpson, W D, 1929. The Early Castles of Mar,
Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 63 (1928-9), pp. 102-137.
Notes: Topographical Survey of Landscape.
- Simpson, W D, 1933. Kildrummy Castle,
Trans Banff Fld Club, 1933, 1-13.
- Simpson, W D, 1936. James de Sancto Georgio, Master of Works to King Edward I in Wales., *Scott Archaeol Stud*, 2nd Ser, 1936, pp. 159-69.
Notes: resemblance in plan and dimensions of Kildrummy and Harlech Castle Gatehouses
- Simpson, W D, 1937. Lapidarium de Kyndromy, *Aberdeen Univ Rev*, vol. 34 (1937), pp. 240-5.
- Simpson, W D, 1943. The Watergate Passage at Kildrummy Castle, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 77 (1942-3), pp. 192-4.
Notes: excavation of passage in 1938 and 1939, cut into slope on north side of castle, plan.
- Simpson, W D, 1946. 'Bastard Feudalism' and the Later Castles, *Antiq J*, 26 (1946), pp. 145-171.
Notes: analysis of plans changing to meet evolving social needs.
- Simpson, W D, 1957.
Kildrummy and Glenbuchat Castles, Edinburgh, Official Guide .
- Simpson, G G & Webster, B, 1972. Charter Evidence and The Distribution of Mottes in Scotland, *Chateau Gaillard*, 5 (1972), 180.
Notes: Provisional List of Mottes in Scotland - G Stell
- Stevenson, J, 1834. *Illustrations of Scottish History, from The Twelfth to The Sixteenth Century*, Maitland Club, Glasgow, Selected from Unpublished Manuscripts in The British Museum and The Tower of London No Xxx; Endenture Concerning The Custody of The Castle of Kildrummy
- Stevenson, J, 1870.
Documents Illustrative of the History of Scotland 1286-1306, London HMSO, II, 30.
Notes: Journal of the movements of King Edward in Scotland, 1296 lodged at castle of Earl of Mar.
- Tabraham, C J, 1986.
Kildrummy Castle, Edinburgh HMSO, .
- Tabraham, C, 1995. *Kildrummy Castle and Glenbuchat Castle* (official guide).
Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
- Taylor, A J, 1950. Master James of St George, *Engl Hist Rev*, 1950, 433-5.
Notes: evidence for status of Master George as ingeniator and cementarius.
- Taylor, A J, 1963. Master James of St George and the works of Kildrummy, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 96 (1962-3), pp. 220-1.
Notes: appendix to excavation report on mason of Edward I at Harlech and Linlithgow, and Kildrummy.
- Thomson, T, 1834. Instrumenta Publica Sive Processus Super Fidelitibus et Homagibus Scotorum Domino Regi Angliae Factis, AD Mccxxi-Mccxxvi 'The Ragman Rolls', pp. 110-11,
Bannatyne Club 47, Edinburgh.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1916, vol. 11 (1559-1566).
Notes: Kildrummie, messenger sent to, 221; the laird of, letters to, 172; lands of, 45.
- Watt, D E R, 1991. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 6 (Bks xi and xii).
Aberdeen.
Notes: Kildrummy, castle of, p 323, bk XII, chap 11; Aug - Sep 1306; Queen Elizabeth captured by Earl of Ross at Tain; Neil de Bruce, brother of Robert, took refuge in Kildrummy Castle with his followers; castle betrayed to the English. Neil executed at Berwick.
Notes, (p 433); little is know about the career of Neil de Bruce; Kildrummy was the principal castle of the Earl of Mar; Barbour attributes the fall of Kildrummy to the treachery of a single person; the castle was under siege by 19 Aug, 1306 and had fallen to the Prince of Wales by 13 Sep; there is contemporary informatiion that Neil Bruce was captured at Kildrummy and sent to Berwick
- Whyte, J F, 1936. The Kirk of Kildrummy, Aberdeenshire, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 11 (1933-6), p. 163-172.
Notes: castle chapel mentioned; historical references.
- Wilson and Hurst, D M and J G, 1957. Medieval Britain in 1956, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 1 (1957), p. 158.
Notes: resistivity survey to determine line of missing part of outer ditch; outer defensive work beyond curtain wall and covering gatehouse.
- Wilson and Hurst, D M and J G, 1959. Medieval Britain in 1958, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 3 (1959), p. 308.

Notes: outer defences at gatehouse.

Wilson and Hurst, D M and J G, 1960. *Medieval Britain in 1959, Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 4 (1960), pp. 146-7.

Notes: defensive structures s of existing gatehouse; list given, foundations, drain, outer curtain, ditch within ditch, bank.

Wilson and Hurst, D M and J G, 1961. *Medieval Britain in 1960, Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 5 (1961), p. 321.

Yeoman, P, 1988. *Mottes in Northeast Scotland, Scott Archaeol Rev*, vol. 5 (1988), pp. 125-133.

KILMARTIN CHURCHYARD, CROSSES, TOMBSTONES AND NEIL CAMPBELL TOMB.

Allen, J R, 1881. Notice of Sculptured Stones at Kilbride, Kilmartin and Dunblane, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 15 (1880-1), 254-61, Illus.

Allen and Anderson, J R and J, 1903, *The Early Christian Monuments of Scotland*, Edinburgh, III, 394.

Campbell and Sandeman, M and M, 1962, Mid Argyll: An Archaeological Survey, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 95 (1961-2), pp. 1-125, 71, 79.

Cowan, I B, 1980, The Medieval Church in Argyll and The Isles, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 20 (1978-80), pp. 15-29.

Notes: Chapter of Cathedral of the Isles as constituted after 1350 seems to have had parish churches of Kilberry, Kilmartin, Glassary and Kilmolan as early prebends.

Drummond, J, 1871, Notes Made During A Wandering in The West Highlands., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 8 (1868-70), pp. 117-122.

Notes: tombstones deliberately shortened to fit within 'protective' railing.

Drummond, J, 1881, Sculptured Stones of Iona and The West Highlands, *Soc Antiq Scot*, 3, 12 .

Fisher, I, 2001. *Early Medieval Sculpture in the West Highlands and Islands*, p. 149. Edinburgh.

Hutton Collection, Adv MS 30.5.22, NLS, 23 k; Kilmartin, note on coins found near, 1818 (not indexed)

Innes, C, 1854, *Origines Parochiales Scotiae*, Bannatyne Club, Edinburgh, II, 1, 91 .

NAS, 1924-66, Dd.27.995.

Notes: Kilmartin Cross, Argyll. Scheduling (21915/1/A).

NAS, 1925-34, MW.1.315.

Notes: Cross Fragments - acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 21915/3a).

NAS, 1940-51, MW.1.1342.

Notes: Kilmartin Churchyard - reports on condition of stones (Sc 21915/2b).

NAS, 1951-64, Dd.27.996.

Notes: Sculptured Stones, Kilmartin Churchyard, Argyll. Acceptance of Guardianship (21915/3/B).

NAS, 1956, Dd.27.303.

Notes: finds (21915/02).

RCAHMS, 1992, *Argyll Inventory*, vol. 7, pp. 127-143.

Reg Mag Sig 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).

Notes: Kilmartin, 1592 Edinburgh 18 Mar 1564-5; Regina Confirmavit Cartam Archibaldi Comititis Argadie..qua..concessit..M Johanni Carswell rectori de Kilmartyne..8 Marcat terrarum..de Duabus Carnestris..aliam cartam eiusdem Archibaldi..qua..concessit Servitori Suo M Johanni Kerswell de Carnastre..Marcatam Terrarum Ant Ext de Pennycastell..aliam cartam eiusdem Archibaldi, qua ad Feudifirmam Dimisit ..M Johanni Carswell rectori de Kilmartyn..terrarum de Kilmolwe..

Reg Mag Sig 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).

Notes: Kilmartin, Vic Argyll, Ecclesia, App 2, 695, Concordia Facta Inter Dugallum Campbell Filium Coini Campbell Militis, et Dugallum Filium Nigelli, Propter Viginti Mercatas Terrarum de Ardscondniche et Advocationem Ecclesie de Kilmartin, Data 3 Augusti Ad 1323 Apud Sconam.

Reg Mag Sig 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).

Notes: Kilmartin Parish, Argyleshire, patronage, 1105

RRS, 1988, Robert I, 5 (1306-1329).

Notes: Ardskeodnish, now Kilmartin, 333 (46, charter to Colin son of Neil Campbell, of Lochawe and Ardskeodnish, 1315).

Richardson, J S, 1927, The Campbell of Lerags Cross..with A Note on Cross-Heads., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 61 (1926-7), 143-162, 157-9.

Notes: Survey of Cross Heads of Late Medieval Date in The West Highlands (Illustrated).

Steer and Bannerman, K A and J W M, 1977, *Late Medieval Monumental Sculpture in The West Highlands*, Edinburgh, 1-2, 14-15, 33, 39, 50, 52-3, 55, 77, 192, 196, 198, Figs 2, 7, 12, Pls 20b-C, 21a-B, 22a-B, 36a.

Notes: Parson of Kilmartin, Carswell, John 138.

Walker, F A, 2000. *The Buildings of Scotland. Argyll and Bute*. London, p. 346.

KILMICHAEL GLASSARY, CUP-AND-RING-MARKED ROCKS

Campbell and Sandeman, M and M, 1962, Mid Argyll: An Archaeological Survey, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 95 (1961-2), pp. 1-125, 34.

Christison, D, 1904, on The Standing Stones and Cup Marked Rocks in The Valley of The Add, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 38 (1903-4), pp. 123-148, 144-7.

Golightly, R, 1983, Kilmichael Glassary Cup and Ring Carvings,

Discovery Excav Scot, vol. 1983, p. 23.

Notes: 50m N of Guardianship area further rock carvings, cup and ring marks, cupmarks, groove, now re-covered to protect carvings.

Morris, R W B, 1973, Kilmichael Glassary,

Discovery Excav Scot, vol. 1973, p. 11.

Notes: further cup and ring marks on outcrop 12 feet west of Guardianship Site.

Morris, R W B, 1989, The Prehistoric Rock Art of Great Britain: A Survey of All Sites Bearing Motifs More Complex Than Simple Cup-Marks, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 55 (1989), pp. 45-88, 67.

NAS, 1932, MW.1.1145, Kilmichael Glassery. Acceptance of Guardianship of Cup and Ring Marked Rock (Sc 23174/3a).

NAS, 1948, MW.1.1379, Damage to Cup and Ring Marked Rock including Inspector of Ancient Monuments report on condition (Sc 23174/2a).

- NAS, 1949-69, Dd.27.1989, Requests for Information (23187/6/A).
- NAS, 1961-69, Dd.27.3456, Inscribed Rock, Paltalloch Estates, Kilmichael Glassary, Argyll. Extension of Guardianship (Aml/Sa/21/2/1).
- RCAHMS, 1988, *Argyll, An Inventory of the Monuments. Volume 6 - Mid Argyll and Cowal*, Edinburgh, Vi, 115-17, Figs 115-17.
- Van Hoek, M, 1989. Survey, cup & ringarked rocks, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1989, p. 58.

KILMODAN, BURIAL GROUND

- Brydall, R, 1908, Notices of Incised and Sculptured Stones..at Glendaruel in Argyleshire,
Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc, vol. 5 (1905-8), 23-31, 28-31.
Notes: stones illustrated and described.
- Christian, I, 1969. Kilmodan, Glendaruel,
Discovery Excav Scot vol. 1969, p. 7.
- Cowan, I B, 1980. The Medieval Church in Argyll and the Isles, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 20 (1978-80), pp. 15-29.
Notes: Chapter of Cathedral of the Isles as constituted after 1350 seems to have had parish churches of Kilberry, Kilmartin, Glassary and Kilmodan as early prebends.
- Marshall, D N, 1980. Excavations at Auchategan, Glendaruel, Argyll, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 109 (1977-8), pp. 36 & 73.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).
Notes: Glendarole, Vic Argyll, 3213 Edinburgh 15 March 1508; Archibaldo Comiti de Ergile.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).
Notes: Glendarowall, Vic. Argyll, 622, 1076; Kilmoden, ecclesia, 1903.
- Steer, K A & Bannerman, J W M, 1977, *Late Medieval Monumental Sculpture in The West Highlands* Edinburgh, 1-2,50,54,143,191,198, Fig 12, Pl 21d.
Walker, F A, 2000. *The Buildings of Scotland. Argyll and Bute*. London, pp. 191-192.

KILMORY CHAPEL, MACMILLAN'S CROSS AND TOMBSTONES

- Notes: Article on two volumes of drawings of Antiquities by John Anstis, Garter King at Arms (D 1744/5) 213 - Kilmory Cross inaccurately illustrated as 'Cross of Kilavoir in Argyleshire'
- Begg, A, 1992. Kilmory Graveyard,
The Kist, No. 44 (Autumn 1992).
- Campbell, I, 1918, Certain of The Ancient Columban Dedications in The Celtic West,
Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc, 5 (1915-18), 42-66, 44-45, Dedication in Honour of St Maerubha; Kilmory; Brief Description of Macmillan's Cross
- Campbell and Sandeman, M and M, 1962, Mid Argyll: An Archaeological Survey, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 95 (1961-2), 1-125, 72, 80, 81, 104, Gazetteer of Monuments in Table Form by Classification, with Measurements and Very Brief Description, Previous References All Sites with Finds in Appendix of Finds with Published Refs, Present Location at Time of Writing
- Drummond, J, 1881, Sculptured Stones of Iona and The West Highlands, *Soc Antiq Scot*, 8.
- Fisher, I, 2001. *Early Medieval Sculpture in the West Highlands and Islands*, p. 150. Edinburgh.
- Graham, A, 1927, Some Carved Stones from Argyll,
Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 60 (1925-6), 123-132, 129-30, Medieval Gravestone, Illus
- Graham, H D, 1864, Proceedings at Meetings of The Archaeological Institute, *Archaeol J*, 21 (1864), 272-3, Description of Cross of Alexander Macmillan; Conjectures as to Symbols of Shears on Stones Representing Descent from 'Malen', Meaning Tonsured or Bald
- Howson, J S, 1842, on The Ecclesiastical Antiquities of Argyllshire, No II:Parochial Chap, *Trans Cambridge Camden Soc*, 1841-42, 78-95, 86-7, Brief Description
- Howson, J S, 1845, Ecclesiastical Antiquities of Argyllshire: No V, Stone Crosses, *Trans Cambridge Camden Soc*, 1843-5, 166-178, 168-9, 175, List of Early References; Drawn in 1745 by Anstis, Engraved by James Dennistoun for Society of Antiquaries, Appealed to by Skene in Argument Regarding Antiquity of Highland Dress, Where He Contends Inscripton is 14th century and One of Figures Wears Kilt; Description of Cross, Inscription Reproduced, Note on Macmillans: Cross Resembles Head on Eilean Mor; Sites Both Connected with Keills Room in Castle Sween Known as Mcmillan's Chamber
- Mackenna, F S, 1980, Archaeological Notes,
Kist, 19 (1980), 5-8, Part of Crosshead and Arm of Macmillan's Cross Found in Burn; Drawing
- Mackenna, F S, 1980, Pen Sketches from Mid Argyll,
Natur Hist Soc Mid Argyll, No 12, Illus Huntsman, Illustration and Note
- Mackenna, F S, 1982, Note on The Cover (Drawing of Huntsman from Macmillan Cross),
Kist, 24 (1982), 28-9 .
- Mackenna, F S, 1986, Pre-1855 Inscribed Gravestones in Knapdale, *Kist*, 31 (1986), 73 .
- NAS, MW.1.922.
Notes: Guardianship (Sc 23238/3a).
- NAS, 1935-38, MW.1.648.
Notes: Preservation (Sc 23238/2a).
- NAS, 1960-81, Dd.27.731.

Notes: Presentation of Church to Public: Photographs of Celtic Crosses and Sepulchral Stones. Enclosure to Dd.27.730 (Aml/Sa/22/1/1).

NAS, 1960-81, Dd.27.730.

Notes: Presentation of Church to Public. Enclosure at Dd.27.731 (Aml/Sa/22/1/1)

Osa, 1797, *Statistical Account of Scotland*, Edinburgh, 19, 311, Describes Cross and Macmillan's Supposed Antecedents

Parker, J H, 1927, on Some Old Celtic Chapels and Sculptured Stones in North Knapdale,

Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc, 8 (1924-7), 50-52, Brief Description

PSAS, 1935, Donations to The Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 69 (1934-5), 16-19, Eight Plaster Casts of Late Medieval Gravestones, Described and Illustrated.

RCAHMS, 1992, *Argyll Inventory*, vol. 7, pp. 161-172.

Reg Mag Sig 1888, 5 (1580-1593).

Notes; Kilmorie, Vic. Argyll, Terre et Ecclesia, 2005.

Reg Mag Sig 1890, 6 (1593-1603).

Notes; Kilmory, Vic. Argyll, Capellania, 1218; Parochia Ac Terre Ecclesiastice, 215.

Reg Mag Sig 1892, 7 (1609-1620).

Notes; Kilmorie, in Cowall, 1129; Ecclesia, 1129.

Reg Mag Sig 1897, 9 (1634-1651).

Notes; Kilmorie, in Cowall, 132; Ecclesia, 132.

Reg Mag Sig 1914, 11 (1660-1668).

Notes; Kilmorie, Argyleshire, 316, 317, 1105; Lands and Patronage, 613

Richardson, J S, 1927, The Campbell of Lerags Cross..with A Note on Cross-Heads..,

Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 61 (1926-7), 143-162, 152-3, Survey of Cross Heads of Late Medieval Date in The West Highlands (Illustrated)

Skene, W F, 1837, *The Highlanders of Scotland, Their Origin, History and Antiquities*, London, .

Steer and Bannerman, K A and J W M, 1977, *Late Medieval Monumental Sculpture in The West Highlands*, Edinburgh, 1-2, 8, 17-19, 26, 36-7, 48, 57-9, 83, 144, 146, 150-3, 171, 175, 186, 191, 196, Figs 3, 10, 14, 20-2, Pls 4b, 10d, 18b-C, 23a-B, 24a-B, 41b-C

Stuart, J, 1852-67, *The Sculptured Stones of Scotland*, Old Spalding Club, II, 23, Pl 33 .

Walker, F A, 2000. *The Buildings of Scotland. Argyll and Bute*. London, p. 355.

White, T P, 1875,

Archaeological Sketches: Knapdale, Edinburgh, 59-67 .

Wilson, W D, 1857, Description of An Ancient Cross at Kilmory in Argyleshire, *Trans Soc Antiq Scot*, 4 (1857), 377-381, Illustrated, with Inscription Illus

Wilson, W D W, 1839. Description of An Ancient Cross at Kilmory, Library of Society of Antiquaries of Scoltand; Drawings.

KILPATRICK, CASHEL, ARRAN

Balfour, J A, 1910, *The Book of Arran*, Glasgow, 1, 200 .

Balfour, J A, 1910, Notice of A Cashel, An Early Christian Settlement at Kilpatrick, Arran, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 44 (1909-10), 90-101 .

Barber, J, 1978, Kilpatrick,

Discovery Excav Scot, 1978, 28-9, Hut Circles, Clearance Cairns, Field Fences Investigated; Unenclosed Platform Settlement, All near 'Cashel'; Kerbed Cairns Enclosing Cists, Beakers and Food Vessels.

McLellan, R, 1977,

The Ancient Monuments of Arran, Edinburgh, 37 .

NAS, 1951-71, Dd.27.791.

Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (21807/3/A/Pt.1).

Ritchie, J N G (ed), 1973,

Prehistoric Society Field Guide (Arran), 8 .

KILWINNING ABBEY

Anderson, A O, 1908,

Scottish Annals from English Chroniclers 500 to 1286, London, 286, 328.

Notes: Early Evidence Missing; Church Mentioned 1184; Abbey Recorded 1202 X 1207.

Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990,

Early Sources of Scottish History, Stamford, 2, 700.

Notes: de Domibus Religiosis Abbey of St Kinewin (Kilwinning), Monks of Tiron.

Anderson, A R, 1954, Augustinian and Benedictine Monasteries in Scotland: An Enumeration, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, 13 (1954), 91-102.

Notes: Revised from John Spottiswoode's Enumeration of All The Abbeys, Priors and Nunneries in Scotland at The Reformation Addenda - Bibliography of Religious Houes, Errors in Spottiswoode's Enumeration, and Monastic Architecture.

Aps, 1814-75, The Acts of The Parliaments of Scotland, Edinburgh, III, 599.

Notes: Abbey Erected into Free Barony in 1592.

Ayrshire Collections, 1894, Descriptive Catalogue of Antiquities Found in Ayrshire and Wigtownshre, *Archaeol Hist Coll Ayrshire*, 7 (1894), 12.

Notes: Lead Piping Found near Abbey 1828.

Barrow, G W S, 1960, from Queen Margaret to James I: Benedictines and Tironians, *Innes Rev*, vol. 11 (1960), 22-38.

Notes: History and Possessions of Order of Tiron in Scotland; Reasons for David to Choose Tiron for his First Monastic Foundation; Endowments; Place of Kelso in Early History.

Boyle, A, 1981, Notes on Scottish Saints,

Innes Rev, vol. 32 (1981), 59-83, 64-5.

Notes: Purposes of Lives of Saints, Factual Residues, If Any, of Actual Biography Remaining in Hagiography; Sources and Comments of Other Scholars St Winnin.

Cal Docs Scot, 1881, 1 (1108-1272).

Notes: Kilwinning in Scotland, The Monks of, Allowed to Buy Corn and Others in Ireland, 982; Writ at, 2193; St Winin of Coningham (Kilwinning), The Abbot of, has Leave to Buy his Corn in Ireland, 1889.

Cal Docs Scot, 1884, 2 (1272-1307).

Notes: Ardchattan, Prior of, Pieres (Homage), P. 196.

Cal Docs Scot, 1884, 2 (1272-1307).

Notes: Kilwynin, Abbot of, Bernard (Hom.), P. 196; Seal (App. III. 137).

Caldwell, D H, 1983, *The Royal Scottish Gun Foundry in The Sixteenth Century, 427-439, Bells from Kilwinning and Kelso Abbeys Scrapped and Recast for Guns in 1541 in O'Connor, A and Clarke, D V (eds), 1983, 'from The Stone Age to The 'Forty-Five', Edinburgh.*

Chalmers, P M, 1918, *Kilwinning Abbey, Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 5 (1915-18), 259-60, Brief Account.

Chron Pluscarden, vol. I, p. 403.

Notes: Note that Kilwinning was founded by Moreville.

Cowan, I B, 1959, *Some Aspects of the Appropriation of Parish Churches in Medieval Scotland*,

Rec Scott Church Hist Soc, vol. 13 (1957-59), pp. 203-222.

Notes: diversion of parochial revenues to other religious institutions or persons; flaw in medieval church; widespread in Scotland; indication of incidence of appropriation to free parishes; outline of growth of annexation of parishes; very general survey of dioceses of Scotland with examples.

Cowan, I B, 1968, *Vicarages and The Cure of Souls in Medieval Scotland, Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 16 (1966-68), 111-127.

Notes: cure of souls allied to study of growth of parochial system and its vitiation whereby approx four fifths of parish churches in Scotland had revenues diverted; linked with history of vicarages and their endowments examples mentioned.

Cowan, I B, 1986, *Ayrshire Abbeys: Crossraguel and Kilwinning, Ayrshire Collect*, 14 7 (1986), 267-95.

Cowan, I B & Easson, D E, 1976. *Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*, p. 69. London,

Cruden, S, 1961, *Kilwinning Abbey, Ayrshire, Discovery Excav Scot*, 1961, 54.

Notes: excavation shown construction advanced by end of 12th century but suspended before west end completed; work recommenced in 13th century but never completed.

Cruden, S, 1962, *Kilwinning Abbey, Ayrshire, Discovery Excav Scot*, 1962, 55-6.

Notes: Excavation S of Church Revealed Foundation of Cloister Arcade, Section of Footings of 12th-13th century S Range.

Cruden, S, 1963, *Kilwinning Abbey, Ayrshire*,

Discovery Excav Scot, 1963, 60.

Notes: excavation of monastic buildings reveal details of south range within abbey church sill wall for nave arcade found; evidence nave and west end of church unfinished.

Dilworth, M, 1974, *Monks and Ministers after 1560*,

Rec Scott Church Hist Soc, vol. 18 (1972-74), 201-221.

Notes: specific monastic communities as they existed in 1560 considered in detail, numbers detailed, those of their number who became readers or ministers of reformed Church put into context of community; sources.

Dilworth, M, 1986, *The Commendator System in Scotland, Innes Rev*, vol. 37 (1986), pp. 51-72.

Notes: chronology of commendation, extent and effect on monastic life; relation of office to that of abbots etc; commendators of individual houses at Reformation; chronological survey.

Durkan and Ross, J and A, 1958, *Early Scottish Libraries*,

Innes Rev, vol. 9 (1958), 5-167.

Notes: bibliographic list of Gavin Hamilton, commendator of Kilwinning.

Edwards, J, 1924, *Kilwinning Abbey, Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 7 (1916-24), pp. 330-341, History.

Ewart, G, 1983, *Kilwinning Abbey (Kilwinning P) Abbey, Discovery Excav Scot*, 1983, p. 29.

Notes: within slype and east processional doorway and east cloister original occupation surfaces established.

Exch Rolls, 1878. vol. 1 (1264-1359).

Notes: carriage of king's harness from Dumbarton to, 529.

Abbot of, carcasses of marts sent him from Cardross, 134; coming from abroad on king's affairs.

Exch Rolls, 1880. vol. 3 (1379-1406).

Notes: Kilwinning, gift to abbot of, 356.

Exch Rolls, 1885. vol. 8 (1470-1479), Kilwinning, monastery of, debt of occupants of lands of, to be enforced, 22.

Exch Rolls, 1897. vol. 17 (1537-1542).

Notes: Kilwinning, abbot and convent of, payment to, 593.

Exch Rolls, 1898. vol. 18 (1543-1556).

Notes: Kilwinning, abbot and convent of, payment to, for vicarage teinds, 5.

Exch Rolls, 1903. vol. 22 (1589-1594).

Notes: Kilwinning, abbot (commendator) of, and convent of, lands formerly held of, 524, 525, 532, 535, 549.

Parish of, sasine of lands in, 532, 549.

Regality of, baillie of, responds by, 524, 532, 535, 549; sasine of, lands in, 532, 549,.

Exch Rolls, 1908. vol. 23 (1595-1600).

Notes: Kilwinning, Bailie of Regality of, responds by, of Church lands, 453, 491, 499; to be put out to the horn, 512.

Commendator and convent of, lands formerly held of, 453, 491, 499; sasine of lands belonging to, 499.

Kilwinning, parish of, sasine of lands in, 491.

Regality of, sasine of lands in, 499.

Galloway, W, 1878, *Collections Towards A History of The Monastery of Kilwinning*,

Archaeol Hist Coll Ayr Wigto, vol. 1 (1878), 115-222.

Notes: extracts from letters, deeds etc and earliest descriptions of abbey.

Galloway, W, 1878, *Remarks on The Existing Buildings at Kilwinning Abbey, Archaeol Hist Coll Ayr Wigto*, 1 (1878), 89-115.

Notes: plans, measured drawings Etc.

Glas Reg. 1843, Registrum Episcopatus Glasguensis, Edinburgh, I, No. 98, Church Mentioned 1184, Abbey Mentioned 1202 X 1207.

Gordon, J F S, 1868, *Monasticon: An Account Based on Spottiswood's.*, Glasgow, I, 494-501.

Notes: account of all the abbeys, priories, collegiate churches and hospitals in Scotland at the Reformation history of order and other houses, succession

of abbots, seals illus, description of abbey history of abbey and its endowments and possessions.

Grose, F, 1791, *The Antiquities of Scotland*, London, II, 212-4, Pl.

Hannah, I C, 1930, The Penetration into Scotland of English Late Gothic Forms, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 64 (1929-30), 149-155 .

Haws, C H, 1968, Scottish Religious Orders at The Reformation, *Rec.Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 16 (1966-68), 203-224.

Notes: lists monks and their houses who served in reformed Church; most served in churches appropriated to the abbey's incidence of service in reformed Church by monks of each order.

Hutton Collection, ADV MS 30.5.22, NLS.

Notes: 28g; Kilwinning Abbey, drawing, by William M. Stirling, c. 1789.

28h; Kilwinning, pen, ink and wash, church and monastic buildings, south transept (?) and tower seen from south west (?). Drawn by Captain Grose.

28i; Kilwinning Abbey, 1789, pencil sketch, view from south west (?); note attached that communicated by Rev. William Pollock; perspective confused; supposed abbot's house marked..

Hutton Collection, Adv Mss 20.3.7, NLS, (xii) copies, c. 1809, of documents relating to Kilwinning Abbey, 1426, 1617 (f.203).

Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (vii), NLS, Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.166 Presentation by Kilwinning to the vicarage of Dalry, 1514.

Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (xiii), NLS, Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious

houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.119 Fall of Kilwinning steeple, Aug 1814 (newspaper extract) f.204 List of religious houses in Ayrshire.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.14, NLS.

Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (*Tour in Scotland 1769'* Chester 1771, and

'Tour in Scotland 1772' London 1774-6, and William Nicholson *'The Scottish Historical Library'* London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. there appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source. Notes on Kilwinning.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.27, NLS.

Notes: A fragment, consisting of pp i-xxiv, 1-38 of [Sir Thomas Burnet and George Duckett], *A Summary of All The Religious Houses in England and Wales*, London 1717 (f.1) bearing Hutton's signature on the titlepage, but no other marks, together with (f.32) pp 411 et seq. of Hope's *'Minor Practicks'*, Edinburgh 1734, containing, as Appendix I, the *'Account of All The Religious Houses That Were in Scotland at The Time of The Reformation'* by John Spottiswoode of Spottiswoode, Keeper of the Advocates' Library. Interspersed with these pages, which contain Hutton's signature, dated 1784 at p 411 (f.32) and numerous marginalia throughout, are leaves containing notes, consisting almost entirely of relevant extracts from printed works; further extracts, relating mostly to the dioceses and their leading churchmen are placed after the printed pages (f.172). at the end (f.217) are some unrelated leaves formerly loosely enclosed in some of the notebooks and sketch-books. marginalia added by Hutton; extracts from works like Pennant, Boswell and Johnson and miscellaneous notes on individual churches 224ff. Folio and under.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.12, NLS.

Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (*Tour in Scotland 1769'* Chester 1771, and

'Tour in Scotland 1772' London 1774-6, and William Nicholson *'The Scottish Historical Library'* London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. there appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.

James V Letters, 1954. *The Letters of James V*, Edinburgh, 434.

Notes: after Resignation of Abbot, Abbey Held by Commendators.

Ker, W L, 1884, *Kilwinning Abbey - The Church of St Winning*, Ardrossan, Illus .

Ker, W L, 1900, *History of Kilwinning*, Kilwinning, .

Knox, J, 1846-64, *The Works of John Knox*, Edinburgh, II, 168, Abbey Cast Down by Reformers in 1561.

Livingstone, M, 1907, A Calendar of Charters and Other Writs Relating to Lands in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 41 (1906-7), 303-392.

Notes: No 34 - 1532 - Alexander, Abbot of Kilwinning. Gavin Archbishop of Glasgow, and John Lawder, Commendator of Kilwinning (?) No 116 - 1616 - John Spottiswood, Archbishop of St Andrews and Commendator of Kilwinning.

- MacGibbon and Ross, D and T, 1896-7, *Ecclesiastical Architecture*, Edinburgh, 2, 73-86 .
- NAS, 1927-28, MW.1.500, Advice on Preservation including Offer of Guardianship (Refused) (Sc 22385/2a).
- NAS, 1932-64, Dd.27.1426, Scheduling (22385/1/A).
- NAS, 1940-54, Dd.27.594, Advice and Preservation (24721/2/A).
- NAS, 1952-56, Dd.27.4, Demolition by Kilwinning Town Council (1012/110/B).
- NAS, 1962-84, Dd.27.3736, Kilwinning Abbey, Ayrshire. Programme of Work and Conservation (Aml/Sg/4/1/1).
- NGS, Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh, P 149 Nasmyth D 3727d P 90 D 87 Grose.
- Reg Aven, Registra Avinionensia*, Vatican Archives, 333, Fo. 432v, Abbey Granted The Mitre, 20 Feb 1409.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).
Notes: Kilwinning, 3381; Baronia, 2429; Monasterium, 1098 Edinburgh 8 Jan 1472-3, Monasterii de Kilvynnyne 2429 Castrum de Kyntire, 6 Jul 1498; Rex pro Favore Quem Gessit Erga D Wil Bunche Abbatem Monasterii de Kilwvnyning Confirmavit Cartam Roberti III Regis Scotorum...
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).
Notes: Kilwinning, 3030; Parochia, et Regalitas, 3245; Monasterium, 3030, 3245.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580), Kilwinning, 724, 1610, 2374, 2489, 2633, 2803, 2858, 2880.
Monasterium, 53 (1546-7; Confirmation of Charter of Alexander, Abbot of Kilwinning).
724 (1552; Confirmation Charter of Gavin, Commendator of Kilwinning; Qua..Hugonis Comitiss de Eglintoun..in Tuitione Dicti Monast..Concesserunt Dicto Hugoni..in Feudifirma..Officium Justiciare, Camerarie et Balliatus Terrarum Dicti Monasterii de Kilwvnyning..).
1610 (1565; 'pro Peculiarum Summis Ad Reparationem Monasterii Sui Ruinosi Persolutis..).
1760 (1566-7; Confirmation of Charter of Gavin, Commendator..).
2374 (1574-5; Confirmation of Charter of Alexander, Commendator 'Qua..pro Peculiarum Summis in Reparationem Ecclesie et Loci Monasterii Sui Persolutis..Ad Feodifirmam Dimiserunt ..Joanni Conyngame..).
2489 (1575-6; Confirmation of Charter of Alexander, Commendator 'Qua, pro Peculiarum Summis in Reparationem Loci Sui Persolutis, Cum Consensu. Alexnadi. Patris Ac Legitimi Administratoris Dicti Commendarii, Ad Feudifirmam Dimiserunt Jacobo Cunyngame..Camerario Dicti Monast..Terrarum de Bogsyde..).
2585 (1576; 'Inter terras Quondam Gavini Commendatarii de Kilwvnyng, Vocatas The Denes House Ex Occidentali, et terras Eiusdem Vocatas The Abbottis-Yarid Ex Orientali..').
2633 (1576-7), 2747 (1577), 2802 (1578), 2803 (1578), 2858 (1578-9), 2880 (1579; Confirmation of Charter of Gavin, Commendator; Qua, pro Peculiarum Summis Ad Reparationem Monasterii Sui Persolutis Etc..').
Parochia, 53, 2633, 2803, 2880; Regalitas, 53, 1610, 2374, 2489, 2633, 2747, 2803, 2880.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1888, 5 (1580-1593), Kilwinning, 77, 407, 2085; Servitia ibi Reddenda, 77, 341, 819; Molendinum Avenaticum, 77, 2085; Walkmylne, 819, 2085.
Monasterium, 77, 94, 324, 341, 407, 653, 794, 810, 813, 819, 821-24, 832, 838, 849-58, 1132, 1499, 1536, 1596, 1832, 1918, 2085, 2357.
Parochia, 77, 94, 341, 653, 810, 813, 819, 821-24, 832, 838, 849, 850, 852-56, 858, 1489, 1499, 1832, 1918, 2357.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890, 6 (1593-1603), Kilwvnyning, 1387, 1838; Abbatia (Monasterium), 207, 357, 358, 768, 1387, 1838; Baronia, 1387, 1838; Dominium (Temporale), 1387, 1838.
Ecclesia, 358, 1387, 1838, (Pecunia ibi Solvenda, 1838); Maneries, 1387; Parochia, 357, 358, 768, 1387; Regalitas, 357, 358, 768, 1387, 1838; Terre Ecclesiastice, 1838; Villa, 1387.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1892, 7 (1609-1620), Kilwvnyning, 591, 592, 900, 1116, 1230; Abbatia (Monasterium), 900, 1116, 1230, 2069, 2086, 2142.
Baronia, 591, 592, 900, 1116, 1230; Dominium, 591, 592, 1116, 1230; Ecclesia, 591, 592, 1230; Parochia, 900; Regalitas, 900, 1706; Terre Ecclesiastice, 900.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1894, 8 (1620-1633), Kilwvnyngm 1570, Abbatia, 24, 156, 314, 1570, 1969; Dominium, 1570; Parochia, 1570, 1969, 2128; Regalitas, 1570, 1969, 2128.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1897, 9 (1634-1651), Kilwvnyng, 671, 1592, 2010, 2011; Servitia ibi Prestanda, 671, 1957; Abbatia (Monasterium), 133, 671, 888, 1343, 1510, 1880, 2010, 2011, 2066; Dominium, 133, 671, 1343, 1510, 1836, 1880, 1957; Molendina, 888, 1510, 1592; Parochia, 671, 888, 1343, 1510, 1592, 1601, 1836, 1957, 1961, 2011, 2182.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1904, 10 (1652-1659), Killwvnyng, Ayrshire, Parish, 340; Rregality, 164.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1912, , 1 (1306-1424), Kilwvnyng, Carte Regie ibi Date, 408 (1371-2), 451 (1371), 496 (1375), 541 (1371-2), 641 (1379), 642 (1379), 743 (1382), 744 (1377), 746 (1383-4), 747 (1383-4), 774 (1389), 775 (1378-89); App 2, 326n Monasterium, 40 Carta Abbatis et Conventus de Kylvvnyng, 1315-21 182 Confirmacio Cartarum Monasterii de Kylvvnyng, 1364 App 2, 90 to The Abbacie of Kilwvnyng, of A Fishing in Levin and Clyd App 2, 154 to The Abbacy of Kilwvnyng, The Lands called Lehalland Neir Irwine App 2, 1495 Carta Confirmationis Where John Monteith Gave to The Abbacy of Kilwvnyng in Cuninghame, The Patronage of The Kirk of Brigide in Arran; This John Monteith is Styled Lord Monteith Lord of Arran and Knapdail; in This Charter also John Laird of Maxwell grants and Dispones to The Abbacy of Kilwvnyng The Patronage of The Kirk of Libbertoun Etc App 2, 1699 Carta Confirmationis to The Abbacy of Kilwvnyng and Beith, of Ane Regality, with The Lands of Brimmerlands and Lyand Cross, by Sir John Maxwell of Pollok App 2, 1788 to The Abbacy of Kilwvnyng, of The Advocation Fo The Kirk of Rosay, by James Stewart, Grandschir to The King; Bute App 2, 1869 to The Abbacy of Kilwvnyng, of The Advocation of St Brigid Kirk in Arran; Bute Resignatio ibi Facta, 774 Carta Alexandri de Irwyne, 1389 Regalitas, App 2, 1699.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1914, 11 (1660-1668), Kilwvnyng, Ayreshire, Property in, 595; Regality, 254, 302, 346, 718, 1039; Abbacy of 595, Monastery of, Lands Belonging to, 718; Parish, 302, 346, 1039; Corsehill of, 595; Green of 595, 718; Nethermains of 595; Wester Bridgend of, 595.
- Reg Vat, Registra Vaticana in Vatican Archives*, Vatican Archives, 1729, Fos. 109-110v, Gavin Hamilton Invited by The Pope as Commendator, 1550.
- RRS*, 1982, Acts of David II, 6 (1329-1371), Kilwvnyng, Abbey of, 516 (Inspection of Charters of John Menteith and John Maxwell).
- RRS*, 1988, Robert I, 5 (1306-1329), Kilwvnyng, Abbey of, 38, 139, 150, 202-03, 246, 441 (165, Dumbarton Kirk to Kilwvnyng), 664 (422, Request to Bishop Robert Seeking Appropriation of Vicarage of Kilmarnock to Kilwvnyng); Abbot of, 139, 202, 261; Act Dated at, 136-8, 306, 352, 374-5.
- Renwick, R*, 1897, *Abstract of Protocols of The Town Clerks of Glasgow*, Glasgow, V, 14, No 1353, No 1353 - Mungumry-Hasilheid 5 January 1559-60 Gavin Commendator of Kilwvnyng and The Benedictine Convent Charged Alan Terbert, William Blair and Robert Mungumry as Bailie of Said Commendator, to Give sasine to Hugh Mungumry of Land Listed.

- Rss, 1908, Registrum Secreti Sigille Regum Scotorum*, Edinburgh, Vi, Nos. 1199, 2090, Abbey Conferred on Alexander Cunningham in 1571.
- Rss, 1908-, Registrum Secreti Sigilli Regum Scotorum*, Edinburgh, Iv, No. 644, Gavin Hamilton Nominated as Commendator 1550.
- Sanderson, M H B, 1971, Some Aspects of The Church in Scottish Society in The Era of The Refor, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 17 (1969-71), 81-98, in The Era of The Reformatin Illustrated from The Sherifffdom of Ayr Examination of Fabric of Ecclesiastical Structure which Saw Religious Changes, and Consideration of Personnel of The Church as Themselves Part of Social Framework; Review of Process of Secularisation in Period Preceding Reformation Author Examines Three Contexts to Look at Relations Between Churhc and Society in Ayrshire: Pattern of Landholding and Tenancy on Church Estates and Especially Effects of Feuing; The Efficiency of The Parish System and The Contact Between Clergy and People; The Circumstances Surrounding Change over of 1560.
- Sanderson, M H B, 1972, Kilwinning at The Time of The Reformation and Its First Minister., *Coll Ayrshire Archaeol Natur*, 10 (1972), 101-29 .
- Scott, H et Al, 1915-61, *Fasti Ecclesiae Scoticanae*, Edinburgh, 3, 116 .
- Treasurer Accts* 1877, 1 (1473-1498), Kilwynnyng, The King at, 172.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1901, 3 (1506-1507), Kilwinning, Xxxv; payment to Players on Shawms in, 194; King's Offering at Relics in, 291; Shoes for The French Boy in, 401.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1902, 4 (1507-1513), Kilwinning, Abbot of, 362.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1903, 5 (1515-1531), Kilwinning, Abbot of, Letter to The, 216; tax paid by The, 454; Rector of, tax paid by The, 453.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1905, 6 (1531-1538), Kilwinning, The Bishop of Argyle in, 51; Abbey of, Taxation of The, 145; Abbot of, Letters to The, 123, 128, 309, 312; Alexander [Hamilton], 244.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1907, 7 (1538-1541), Kilwinning, A Broken Bell received from The Abbey and Convent of, 499; Carriage of do. to Edinburgh Castle, 499.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1908, 8 (1541-1546), Kilwinning, Letters sent to, 332; Abbot of, Letters to The, 344.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1911, 9 (1546-1551), Kilwinning, The Abbey of, A Messenger sent to The Lord Governor with The Evidents of, 295; The Abbot of, Letters to, 110, 130.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1913, 10 (1551-1559), Kilwinning, A Messenger sent to Ayr from, 63; The Abbot of, Gavin [Hamilton], Xxxvi-Xxxviii; Auditor,1; Letters to, 25, 397, 414; Signs Accounts, 134; Requisition to The King of England for A Safe Conduct for Him to Pass Through England to France, 144, 150, 161; Ambassador to The King of France, Expenses of, 168, 174, 177.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1916, 11 (1559-1566), Kilwinning, The Abbot of, 306, 330; Letters to, 91, 355; Precepts of Parliament sent to, 370; Gavin [Hamilton], 156; Summoned to compear at St Andrews, 412; Denounced A Rebel, 426.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1970, 12 (1566-1574), Kilwinning, Abbot or Commendator of, Letters to, 33, 56; Precept of Parliament to, 44, 81, 211; to compear Before The Council, 132; Deprived of The Teinds of The Parish of Stow, 220; Summons of Treason Against, 239; Chamberlain of, 197; Regality of, Lands in, 196; Hamilton, Gavin, Abbot or Commendator of Kilwinning, 380; to compear Before The Regent, 215; Denounced A Rebel, 223; Summons of Treason Against, 229, 231; Hamilton, Gavin, Son of above, Summons of Treason Against, 231.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1978, 13 (1574-1580), Cunningham, Alexander, Commendator of Kilwinning, Letters to, 48, 209, 277; Pays Composition 245; Kilwinning, Abbot of Commendator of, 206; Hamilton, Gavin, Commendator of Kilwinning, 10; Hamilton, Gavin, Son of Gavin H., Commendator of Kilwinning, 10.
- Watson, W J, 1926,
- The History of The Celtic Place Names of Scotland*, Edinburgh and London, 165, 187 .
- Wilson and Hurst, D M and J G, 1963, Medieval Britain in 1961, Medieval Archaeol, 6-7 (1962-3), 318, Information About Building Procedure During Cloister Clearance; Construction Advanced by End of 12th century, But Was Suspended Before W End of Church and W Range Begun; E 13th century Work Resumed But Uncompleted.
- Works Accts*, 1957, 1 (1529-1615), Kilwinning, Abbot of (Alexander), his Proportion of tax, 122, 130-1.
- Wylie, R, 1882, *The History of The Mother Lodge, Kilwinning with Notes on The Abbey*, Glasgow, .
- Youngs, Clark and Barry, S M, J and T B, 1984, Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1983,
- Medieval Archaeol*, 28 (1984), 262, Excavation within Slype and in The Area of E Processional Doorway and E Cloister, to Establish Original Occupation Surfaces in Advance of Restoration.
- Youngs, Clark and Barry, S M, J and T B, 1986, Medieval Britain in 1985,
- Medieval Archaeol*, 30 (1986), 194, Excavation Original W Door.

KINGARTH, ST BLANE'S CHURCH, MONASTERY AND THE CAULDRON

- Aitken, W G, 1955, The Excavation of A Chapel at St Ninian's Point, Isle of Bute, *Trans Bute Natur Hist Soc*, 14 (1955), 62-76, Circular Graveyard, Simple Chapel, Altar, with Cavity for Relics, Skeletal Remains, 6th-7th century.
- Aitken, W G, 1965, The Home of St Blane, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, 9 4 (1965), 125-128, Photos and Plan of St Blane's, Kingarth, Brief General Description, Medieval Gravestones Placed in Building in Lower Graveyard in 1870's with No Record of Area of Find Plates with Article of St Blane's Chapel; Oil Painting by Edwin Hayes Ra, 1884 Showing Site Before Restoration Work also Amateur Watercolour by G H Cockburn 1884.
- Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990, *Early Sources of Scottish History*, Stamford, VOL 1 176 - Annals of Tigernach c AD 659 Daniel, bishop of Kingarth, died Note - in the Annals of the Kingdom of Ireland by the Four Masters, for 659, 'Daniel, bishop of Kingarth died on 18th February'. The Martyrology of Gorman places 'Daniel Dond-gel' under February 18th, with the note 'bishop of KIngarth'. One of the earliest bishops of Kingarth was Blaen, or Blane. Martyrology of Oengus, August 10th: 'with a host, sound, of noble birth, well-coloured, (died) fair Blaen of KIngarth'. in the Franciscan MS, is this note 'ie, a bishop of Kingarth, and his principal seat was Dunblane; and he was from Kingarth, ie in Galloway'. in Rawlinson B 505, 'Blaen, a bishop of Kingarth in Galloway'. Martyrology of Tallaght, August 10th, Book of Leinster 'Festival of Blaen, bishop of Kingarth, in Galloway'. Breviary of Aberdeen, August 10th, 'Blaanus, having his origin from the island of Bute, through his mother Ertha, sister of the blessed bishop Cathanus', of noble Irish descent. This Breviary says that Blaen was taught in Ireland by bishops Congall and Kenneth for seven years before he returned to Bute. Another early bishop of Kingarth was Colum.

- Martyrology of Gorman, March 1st 'Colum the gently modest', with the note 'of Kingarth'. So too in the Martyrology of Tallaght and that of Donegal (called 'Columba of Kingarth' in Tallaght).
- 198 - ANNALS OF ULSTER AD 688 Iolan, bishop of Kingarth died Note - Annals of Tigernach reads 'John' for 'Iolan' and misspells Kingarth.
- 228 - ANNALS OF TIGERNACH c AD 732 Temnen of Kingarth, a religious priest, died 236 - ANNALS OF TIGERNACH AD 737 Death of Ronan, abbot of Kingarth Note - The chronicles of the Four Masters place Ronan's death in AD 732.
- 248 - ANNALS OF ULSTER AD 776 Death of Maelmanach, abbot of Kingarth 254 - ANNALS OF ULSTER AD 790 Death of Noah, abbot of Kingarth .
- Anderson, J, 1900, Collection of Objects Found in Excavations at St Blane's Church, Bute,
- Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 34 (1899-1900), 307-325, Cross Slabs Illustrated, Incised Slates Illustrated, Finds from Excavations by Robert Weir Schultz Described.
- Bowen, E G, 1944, The Travels of The Celtic Saints, *Antiquity*, vol. 18 (1944), 16-28, Maritime Activity Connecting Western Seaboard; Spheres of Influence of Early Saints by Dedications, Placename Evidence Etc; Medieval Amplification of Cults; Revival of Interest in Celtic Saints in Middle Ages, Pilgrim Movements by Sea, Political Partisanship in Cults Distribution Map of Cult of St Columba, Cult of St Catan, Mentions of St Martin, St Ninian, St Blane.
- Boyle, A, 1981, Notes on Scottish Saints,
- Innes Rev*, vol. 32 (1981), 59-83, 72, Purposes of Lives of Saints, Factual Residues, If Any, of Actual Biography Remaining in Hagiography; Sources and Comments of Other Scholars St Blane.
- Bute, Marquess of, 1945, Isle of Bute Charters, *Trans Bute Natur Hist Soc*, 13 (1945), 7-26, General Account of Charters, his Summary of All Charters and Refs to Bute which He Had Found;
- Callander, J G, 1916, Notice of A Jet Necklace Found in A Cist..on Burgie Lodge Farm, Moray., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 50 (1915-16), 201-240, 236, Process of Manufacture of Rings out of Shale Demonstrated by Specimens Found at Site.
- Cockburn, J H, 1952, St Blane's Work in The Celtic Church, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, 6 3 (1952), 77-82, Brief Notes on his Life; Dedications.
- Cowan, I B, 1974, The Post-Columban Church, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 18 (1972-74), 245-260, Organization of Post-Columban Church, Monastic and Episcopal Theories, Early Church in Strathclyde and Galloway, Early Episcopal Centres in Sw, Emergence of Culdees, Associations with Dunkeld and Other Early Centres, Some Communities of Secular Priests Identified as Culdees.
- Cowan, I B, 1980, The Medieval Church in Argyll and The Isles, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 20 (1978-80), 15-29, Proposed Prebend of Kingarth in 1463 by Reformation A Quarter Rather Than A Third of Teinds of Kingarth and Rothesay Pertained to Bishop of The Isles, Although One Third Had not been Specifically Granted by Bull of 1203 References to 'Abbacie' of Rothesay in 1407 Suggest Land Belonging to Another Religious Institution; Evidence in E 13th century Parish of Kingarth Coextensive with Bute Kingarth Annexed to Chapel Royal Stirling in 1501 in which It Formed from 1508/9 Part of Prebend of Chancellory.
- Cowan and Easson, I B and D E, 1976,
- Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*, London, 50 .
- Ewart, G, 1995. St Blane's Chapel (Kingarth parish), *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1995, p. 65.
- Ewart, G & Stewart, D, 1997. St Blane's Chapel (Kingarth parish), watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1997, p. 22.
- Fisher, I, 2001.
- Early Medieval Sculpture in the West Highlands and Islands*, pp. 73-77. Edinburgh.
- Galloway, W, 1875, Notes on The Architectural Characteristics of St Blane's Chapel, Bute, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 10 (1872-4), 245 (Note) .
- Galloway, W, 1890, Notice of The Chapel Dedicated to St Blane at Kingarth in Bute, *Trans Soc Antiq Scot*, 5 (1890), 317-335, Pl 36-41 .
- Goodall, W (Ed), 1747-59, *Joannis de Fordun Scotichronicon Cum... Walteri Boweri*, Edinburgh, Blaanus S. Columbam Baptizat, II, 160; Ejus Sepulturae Locus, Ibid.
- Harvey (Publisher), 1870, *Tourist's Guide to Rothesay and The Island of Bute*, ..History, Climate, Rothesay, Map and Illus .
- Hewison, J K, 1893-5, *The Isle of Bute in The Olden Time, Celtic Saints and Heroes.*, Edinburgh, 2 Vols, Principal 19th century Work on History and Antiquities of The Island.
- Hewison, J K, 1896, Bute in Early Christian Times, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, 2 (1891-6), 158-160, Brief Summary of Paper.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 1997. *St Blane's, Kingarth, Bute* .
- Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Laing, L, 1997. *St Blane's, Kingarth, Bute. A preliminary field survey*. Unpub archive report submitted Historic Scotland.
- Laing, L, Laing, J & Langley, D, 1998. The Early Christian and later medieval ecclesiastical site at St. Blane", Kingarth, Bute,
- Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 128 (1998), pp. 551-565.
- Lawson, R, Nd,
- Places of Interest in Bute, with Notes and Illus*, Paisley, .
- Marshall, D N, 1955, The Cross at East St Colmac, *Trans Bute Natur Hist Soc*, 14 (1955), 58-9, Cross Carved on Remaining Stone of Standing Stones.
- Marshall, D N, 1980, Recent Finds on Inchmarnock,
- Trans Bute Natur Hist Soc*, 21 (1980), 15-19, Romanesque Chapel Site; Early Cross Stones; at Least Six Burials in Chancel.
- Marshall, D N, 1985, A Report on Early Artefacts Found at St Ninian's Chapel,
- Trans Bute Natur Hist Soc*, 22 (1985), 27 .
- Mck., A, Nd,
- The Buteman Illustrated Guide to Rothesay and The Isle of Bute*, Rothesay, Illus .
- Milligan, I, 1962, Buteshire, *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1962, 24, Kiln Outside Cashel Wall; Excavated; 12-13th century Pottery.
- Muir, T S, 1885,
- Ecclesiological Notes on Some of The Islands of Scotland*, Edinburgh, 5-7, Drawing of Chancel Arch, Section; Very Brief General Note; The Ecclesiastical Remains in This Island are 'at Best not Very Important'.
- NAS, 1953-64, Dd.27.3964, St. Blane's Church and The Cauldron, Kingarth, Bute. Scheduling (24665/1/A).
- NAS, 1959-76, Dd.27.3227, St. Blane's Church and The Cauldron, North Bute. Guardianship (24665/3/A/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1963-72, Dd.27.3735, St. Blane's Church, Bute. Preservation (Aml/Sa/29/1/1).
- Ottewill, D, 1979, Robert Weir Schultz (1860-1951): An Arts and Crafts Architect, *Architect Hist*, 22, 88-115, Architect Involved with The Excavations at Kingarth for The Marquis of Bute.

- Polleflexen, J H, 1865, Coins of David I. Found..at Plan in The Island of Bute in..1863, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 5 (1862-4), 372-384 .
- Pringle, D, 2000. The Medieval Parish Churches of the Isle of Bute: St Blane's, Kingarth, and St. Mary's, Rothesay, *Scot Archaeol J* vol 22.2 (September 2000), 123-54.
- PSAS, 1865, Donations to The Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 5 (1862-4), 215, Twenty One Silver Pennies of David I and Other Coins 300 Yds from St Blane's Chapel; Coins Illus.
- Radford, C A R, 1962, The Celtic Monastery in Britain, *Archaeol Cambrensis*, 3 (1962), 1 -24 (Mention) .
- Radford, C A R, 1967, The Early Church in Strathclyde and Galloway, *Medieval Archaeol*, 11 (1967), 105-26.
- Notes: Celtic usage combining monastic life and pastoral work before establishment of Benedictine rule, mother churches and smaller churches, evidence from inscribed stones for earliest monastic sites 5th-7th century; Northumbrian domination 7th-10th century, Irish-Norse invasion influence, Kil names, survival of Anglian tradition; stones in later phases in groups, Govan school; St Ninian's Isle, Kingarth oratory, round graveyard, evidence of early monastic sites including stones showing Anglian influence of Govan school.
- Radford, C A R, 1967, The Early Christian Monuments at Govan and Inchinnan, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, 15 (1967), 173-88, Outliers of This Group in Churchyard.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).
- Notes: Kingarth, Bute, 819, 1262, 1378, 1379; Parochia, 1405, Edinburgh 27 Aug 1534; Rex Ad Feodifirmam Dimisit Colino Campbell et Matilde Montgomery. terras et Dominium de Bute Infra Parochias de Kingarth et Rothissay, Cum Martis, Victualibus Etc...
- Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).
- Notes: Kingarth, 166, 688, 692, 766, 1139, 1448.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).
- Notes: Kingarth, Ecclesia Ac Terre Rectoria, 440.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).
- Notes: Kingarth, in Bute, 1206.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1904. vol. 10 (1652-1659).
- Notes: Kingarth, Parish, Buteshire, 403.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).
- Notes: Kingarth, Bute, 84; Kirklands, 177.
- Scott, A B, 1930, St Blaen of Dunblane and Kingarth, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdri*, 2 1 (1930), 4-24 .
- Scott, J G, 1985, Finds from The Chapel Site at St Ninian's Point, *Trans Bute Natur Hist Soc*, 22 (1985), 28-32, Neolithic and Bronze Age Flints, Medieval Pottery.
- Smellie, W T, 1939, The Kirk Session Records of Kingarth 1641-1703, *Trans Bute Natur Hist Soc*, 12 (1939), 50-83, General Otes on Contents, Names, Schools, Etc; The Church (60-65), 1st Ref 29 April 1649, Showing Church in Need or Repair; Entries Till 1680's Recording Slating, Dressing and Mending Church which Still Remained in Poor Condition.
- Stamp, G, 1981, *Robert Weir Schultz, Architect, and his Work for The Marquis of Bute, Mount Stewart, Bute, .*
- Walker, F A, 2000. *The Buildings of Scotland. Argyll and Bute*. London, pp. 605-606.
- Watt, D E R, 1991,

Scotchchronicon by Walter Bower, Aberdeen, 6 (BKS XI and XII), Kingarth, p 61, bk XI, chap 21; Bower complains about Englishmen allowed to hold benefices in Scotland, while Scottish monasteries are denied their just rights to their English benefices; Dunblane denied title to lordship of Appleby in England, gifted to them by the lord of Appleby after St. Blane raised his son from the dead; St. Blane baptised the Lord's son Columba; Columba is buried at Dunblane and Blane on the Isle of Bute Notes, (p 222); the 6th century. St. Blane is connected to Kingarth; connection to Dunblane uncertain .

Whyte, R D, 1945, Bute Ecclesiastical Notes, *Trans Bute Natur Hist Soc*, 13 (1945), 27-44, Extracts from Minutes of Synod Meetings.

Wilson, J, 1848, *Guide to Rothesay and The Isle of Bute*, Rothesay, Map and Illus .

Works Accts, 1957, 1 (1529-1615), Bute, tax from Kirks in, 291.

KINKELL CHURCH, ST MICHAEL'S

Abdn Reg. 1845, Registrum Episcopatus Aberdonensis, Edinburgh, II, 253, Kinkell Erected as A Prebend of Aberdeen Cathedral in 1420.

Abdn Reg. 1845, Registrum Episcopatus Aberdonensis, Edinburgh, II, 253, 16th century. Account of Foundation of Prebend of Kinkell in 1420 Mistakenly Mentions Knights of St. John.

Childe and Simpson, V G and W D, 1959,

Guide to The Ancient Monuments of Scotland, HMSO, 70 .

Cooper, J, 1896, An Aberdeen Architect of The Sixteenth Century, *Trans Aberdeen Ecclesiol Soc*, 3 (1894-6), 93-108, Illus of Sacrament House, Work and Life of Alexander Galloway, with References.

Cowan, I B, 1973, The Medieval Church in The Diocese of Aberdeen, *Northern Scotl*, 1 (1972-3), 19-48, General Historical Account, including Financial Affairs, Addition of Canons to Chapter of Aberdeen Cathedral; Map (P20) of Parish Churches and Chapels in Medieval Diocese, with Key; Outline of Diocesan Organisation and Administration; Parish Churches, Lands Held by Religious Houses including Arbroath, Deer (Endowments in Diocese Obscure), Torphichen (Knights Held Four Churches, Aboyne, Towie, Maryculter and Tullich).

Cowan and Easson, I B and D E, 1976,

Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland, 52, 99, 161. London.

Cpl, 1893-, Calendar of Entries in The Papal Registers.....Papal Letters, London, III, 151, Benefice Appears in 14th century. as Independent Parsonage.

CPP, 1896, Calendar of Entries in The Papal Registers.....Petitions to The Pope, London, I, 113, Benefice Appears in 14th century. as Independent Parsonage.

Cruikshank, J, 1932, The Knights Templars in Aberdeenshire,

Scott Notes Queries, X No 7 July 1932, 1, Kinkell May have been A Commandery.

Durkan and Ross, J and A, 1958, Early Scottish Libraries,

Innes Rev, vol. 9 (1958), 5-167, Bibliographic List of Books of Alexander Galloway (100-103).

Exch Rolls 1897. vol. 16 (1529-1535), Galloway, Alexander, Rector of Kinkell, Master of St Mary's Hospital, Aberdeen, 158.

Exch Rolls 1897. vol. 16 (1529-1535), Kinkell, Lands of, Set in Feufarm at Increased Rental, fermes of, 111, 201, 277, 321, 405; Entry for, 480b;

- Lease of, 511 Rector of, Alexander Galloway, Master of St Mary's Hospital, Aberdeen, 158 Village and Church Lands of, fermes of, 544.
- Exch Rolls*, 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88), Kinkell, Parson of, Lumsden, Thomas, Caution for, 509; Vicarage Teinds of, 590;.
- Fawcett, R, 1994.
- Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*, pp. 76, 219. Edinburgh.
- Gibb, A, 1878, Some Suggestions as to Our Mural Antiquities, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 12 (1876-8), 192-8, Plates of Gravestone of Knight in Armour Gilbertus de Grei...
- Greenhill, F A, 1948, Notes on Scottish Incised Slabs II, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 80 (1945-46), 43-61, 43-50, Descriptions and Illustrations of Slabs of Gilbert Grenlau, 1411, Showing Knight in Armour with Two Shields Bearing Coats of Arms, and on Reverse of Same Stone, Gravestone of Local Laird John Forbes of Ardmurdo, 1592.
- Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (Ix), NLS, Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were aquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28.
- Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.20, NLS, Sketch Books 1817-19 with Notes F.13 Sketches of Gravestones and Mottos F.20 Sketch of Kinkell Church.
- Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.13, NLS, Notebooks Containing Numerous Brief Notes, References and Extracts from Manuscripts and Printed Works of Reference (in Particular from Thomas Pennant ('Tour in Scotland 1769' Chester 1771, and 'Tour in Scotland 1772' London 1774-6, and William Nicholson 'The Scottish Historical Library' London 1702), Together with A Few Sketch-Maps and Drawings, Relating to The Religious Houses of Scotland. There Appears to be No Order of Subject-Matter or Reference Source..
- Jervise, A, 1875,
- Epitaphs and Inscriptions in The North East of Scotland*, Edinburgh, 1, 304-307, Bishop Henry of Lychton in 1420 Erected The Church Belonging to The Knights of Jerusalem into A Prebend of The Cathedral of Old Machar Notes of All The Inscriptions and Histories of The Deceased; Alexander Galloway, Parson of 1520's.
- Kelly, W, 1909, Third Excursion - Kinkell,
- Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, 2 (1906-9), 336-338, Description of Sculpture Beside Sacrament House, Both Erected by Alexander Galloway.
- Logan, J, 1831, Ecclesiastical Collections for Aberdeenshire, *Trans Soc Antiq Scot*, 3 (1831), 4-16, 8-10 (Illus) .
- MacGibbon and Ross, D and T, 1897, *Ecclesiastical Architecture of Scotland*, , 383-6, Fig 1316-19. Edinburgh.
- MacPherson, A, 1891, Scottish Sacrament Houses, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 25 (1890-1), 89-116, 99-102 Illus, Details of Sacrament House, Bearing Initials of Alexander Galloway, Rector, Canon of King's College.
- McRoberts, D, 1965, Scottish Sacrament Houses, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, 15 (1957-65), 33-56, Survey of Scottish Sacrament Houses.
- NAS, 1906-09, MW.1.620.
Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 23133/3a).
- NAS, 1929-38, MW.1.621.
Notes: Preservation and Location of Crucifixion Panel (Sc 23133/3b Pt I).
- PSAS, 1934, Donations to The Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 68 (1933-4), 98, Plaster Cast of Sculptured Panel Once in Kinkell Kirk, Showing Crucifixion and Initials of Rector Alexander Galloway.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1882, , 2 (1424-1513), Kinkell, Vic Fife 1444 Prebenda in Collegio Bvm Apud S Andream, 2601 Kynkel, Vic Aberdeen, 847 Stirling 20 Sept 1465; Thome Wardroppare.
- Reg Mag Sig*, 1883, , 3 (1513-46), Kinkell, Vic Aberdeen, 1554 St Andrews, 1 March 1535-6; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Alexandri Chalmer de Balnagrag, Qua, pro Summa Pecunie Sibi Persoluta, Vendidit Henrico Forbes de Thanistoun..Octavam Partem Terrarum de Thamistoun.. Villa Ecclesie, 1554.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1886, , 4 (1546-1580), Kinkell, Mansum in Auld Abirdene, 2360, 2464 Kinkell, Vic Perth, North, 276, 303; South, 701, 1902, 2156..
- Reg Mag Sig* 1888, 5 (1580-1593), Kinkell, Vic. Aberdeen, 1258.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890, 6 (1593-1603), Kynneill, Vic. Linlithgow, 82, 1393 (Kynnoull); Baronia, 82, 1694, 1931; Castrum, 82; Ecclesia, 1694, 1931; Silva Superior, 1694; Terre Vicarii, 1931; Villa, 1694.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890, 6 (1593-1603), Kinkell, Vic. Aberdeen, Parochia, 128, 1017; Kirktoun de, 128; Mansum Rectoris de, Apud Civitatem Abirdonen., 1003.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890, 6 (1593-1603), Lochmaben, Burgus, 7o, 1691, 1718; Ecclesia, 1179; Parochia, 1179, 1632; Terre Vicarii, 1179.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1892, 7 (1609-1620), Kinkell, Vic. Aberdeen, Ecclesia, 1041, 1675; Parochia, 1717; Mansio Rectoris, (Kinkellis-Mans, Persoun-of-Kinkellis-Mans), in Auld Aberdeen, 701; Crofta Ibidem (Kinkellis-Tail), 701.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1894, 8 (1620-1633), Kinkell, Vic. Aberdeen, 1919, 1937; Parochia, 179, 779, 780, 1685, 1741, 1919, 1937.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1897, 9 (1634-1651), Kinkell, Vic. Aberdeen, 381; Michael-Fair de, 381; Parochia, 298, 1377; Mansum (Kinkelles-Mans Vel Persone-of-Kinkelles-Mans), et Canda (Kinkelles-Tail), Apud Auld Aberdein, 1403.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1904, 10 (1652-1659), Kinkell, Aberdeenshire, 21, 309.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1912, , 1 (1306-1424), Kinkell, Brechin, App 2, 481 to Maria de Stratherne, Spouse to Malis of Stratherne, of The Lands of Kingkell Brechin, Whilks Were David de Brechin.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1914, 11 (1660-1668), Kinkell Parish, Aberdeenshire, 786.
- Reg Supp, Registra Supplicationum in Vat Arch*. Glasgow Univ, 608, Fo 247, Six Chapels or Membrums Closely Associated with Kinkell.
- RRS*, 1971, William I, 2 (1165-1214), Kinkell, 347-8 (346, grants Kinkell, Monboddo Etc. to Humphrey Son of Theobold Etc.), 395 (413, confirms Kinkell to Arbroath Abbey Etc.).

- RRS*, 1982, Acts of David II, 6 (1329-1371).
Notes: Kinkell, 61, 77 (Inspection of Letters Confirming Possessions of Arbroath Etc.; 1341), 161, 426; Church of, 45 (Petition to Papacy; John Bothwell Beneficiary; Renewed Grant of Church of Kinkell, 1346).
- RRS*, 1988, Robert I, 5 (1306-1329).
Notes: Kinkell, Act Dated at, 125, 610 (1328).
- Robertson, J, 1843, *Collections for A History of The Shires of Aberdeen and Banff, Spalding Club; Aberdeen*, 156-7, 158, 571-77, 655-656.
Notes: A View of The Diocese of Aberdeen, 1732 The Chaplain's Closs, or Court Built by Executors of Bishop Dunbar (Alexander Galloway); Had N Tower for Parson of Kinkell's Chaplain 158 - Foundation of Prebendary of Kinkell in 1420 by Bishop Leighton 571-7 - Description of Church, Note on Some Monuments, Note on Alexander Galloway, Font 655-6 - Notes on Original Manuscripts Consulted by Author of 'A View of The Diocese of Aberdeen, 1732' including Registrum Chartarum of Aberdeen, Drawn Up by Alexander Galloway, Parson of Kinkell including Inventory of The Jewels of The Cathedral of Aberdeen, 1549, Drawn Up at The Behest of Alexander Galloway.
- Scott, H, 1926, *Fasti Eccles Scot*, 6, 162-4 .
- Spiers, S M, 1984. *Monumental Inscriptions for Keithhall and Kinkell Churchyards Aberdeen*.
- Treasurer Accts* 1902, 4 (1507-1513).
Notes: Kinkell, Rector of, 365.
- Treasurer Accts* 1903, 5 (1515-1531).
Notes: Kinkell, Rector of, tax paid by, 451.
- Treasurer Accts* 1905, 6 (1531-1538).
Notes: Kinkell, The Rectory of, Taxed, 231.
- Treasurer Accts* 1970, 12 (1566-1574).
Notes: Kinkell, Laird of, Letters to, 73, 178, 207.
- Walker, J R, 1887, Scottish Baptismal Fonts, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 21 (1886-7), 346-48, Octagonal Font formerly in Kinkell Church Now in St John's Church Aberdeen; Illustrations; Given by Canon A Galloway in 16th century.
- Watt, A, 1866,
Kintore, 133-5, 144 .
- KINNAIRD HEAD LIGHTHOUSE**
- Admiralty list of lights 1980. *Admiralty list of lights and fog signals*, vol. A, p. 227, no. 3332.
- Allardyce, K & Hood, E M, 1986. *At Scotland's edge: a celebration of two hundred years of the lighthouse service in Scotland and the Isle of Man*. Glasgow, pp. 11, 14, 15, 16, 17, 29, 47, 51, 57, 64, 122-3, 154.
- Allardyce, K, 1998. *Scotland's edge revisited*. Glasgow.
- Anon, 1992. Lighthouse Project, *The Herald*, 2 Jan 1992.
- Baker, F, 1998. Kinnaird Head Castle and Lighthouse, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1998, p. 8.
- Baker, F, 1997.
Kinnaird Head Castle and Lighthouse, Fraserburgh. Excavations in the basement, 3-9 February 1997. Unpub archive report for Historic Scotland.
- Bathhurst, B, 1999. *The Lighthouse Stevensons*. London. pp. 21, 24, 26 & 253.
- Bogdan, N & Bryce, I B D, 1991. Castles, manors and 'town houses' survey, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1991, 25.
- Bryce, I B D and Roberts, A, 1993. Post-Reformation Catholic houses of north-east Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol 123 (1993), 368.
- Bryce, I B D, 1989. The Wine Tower, Fraserburgh, with additional notes anent the dating of the associated castles of Cairnbulg and Kinnaird Head, in *Double Tressure* vol. 11 (1989).
- Cassells, I, 2000. *No more paraffin-oilers*. Whittles.
- Crannon, J, 1914. *Fraserburgh: Past and Present*.
- Fenwick, H, 1976. *Scotland's Castles*.
- Firat Archaeological Services, 1997.
Kinnaird Head castle and Lighthouse, Fraserburgh. Excavation in the basement 3-9 February 1997.
- Data Structure Report for Historic Scotland.
- Graham, C, 1969. Fraserburgh Forges Ahead, *Aberdeen Press and Journal* 15 November 1969.
- Hay, A L, 1914. *Castles of Aberdeenshire*. Aberdeen, p. 396.
- Hume, J R, 1977. *The industrial archaeology of Scotland*. vol. 2, p. 98.
- Jones, P S, 1999.
Lighthouses of Scotland. Edinburgh, Open Eye Gallery.
- Kranskopf, S, 2001. *Scottish Lighthouses*. London, pp. 13, 14, 19 & 20.
- Leslie, J & Paxton, R, 1999.
Bright Lights. The Stevenson Engineers 1752-1971, pp. 14, 20, 22, & 151.
- Lindsay, M, 1986
The Castles of Scotland.
- MacGibbon, D & Ross, T 1887-92
The castellated and domestic architecture of Scotland from the twelfth to the eighteenth centuries, Edinburgh, vol. 2, pp. 31-4.
- Minchinton, W, 1984.
A guide to industrial archaeology sites in Britain, London, p. 168.
- Monro, R W, 1979. Scottish lighthouses, Stornoway, pp. 52, 54-7, 59, 67, 85, 87, 94, 121, 122, 214, 223, 229, 275.
- Pratt, J B, 1858. *Buchan*, Aberdeen (2nd ed), pp. 142-3, 154, 155.
Scottish Castle Survey 1988
A directory of the owners and occupiers of the castles, manors and 'town houses' (c. 1050-c. 1707) of Scotland, Aberdeen, p. 12, pp. 16/4.
- Shepherd, I A G, 1986. *Exploring Scotland's heritage: Grampian*, Edinburgh, p. 67, no. 16.
- Simpson, W D, 1940. Medieval Buchan: its castles and churches, *Trans Buchan Field Club* vol 16 (1939-42), p. 40.
- Simpson, W D, 1951. Cairnbulg Castle, Aberdeenshire,
Proc Soc Antiq Scot vol 83 (1948-9), pp. 34-5.
- Swallow, S, c.1998. *Kinnaird Head*. Fraserburgh.
- Tranter, N, 1966. *The Fortified House in Scotland* vol. 4, 58.
- Tuxward, B & Aldridge, D, 1990 *Kinnaird Head Interpretation . Inventory and Prospectus*.

- Urquart, F, 1993a. Renewal of plans for lighthouse museum, *The Scotsman* 16 December 1993.
- Urquart, F, 1993b. National Trust quits museum project, *The Scotsman* 3 June 1993.
- Wyness, J F, 1943. *Buchan: Places of the District with brief Historical Notes*

KINNEIL CHURCH, CROSS

- Clapham, A, 1934,
English Romanesque Architecture after The Conquest, 2, 102 .
- Clapham, A, 1951, Some Disputed Examples of Pre-Conquest Sculpture, *Antiquity*, vol. 25 (1951), 191-5 .
- Eeles, F C, 1913, The Church Bells of Linlithgowshire, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 47 (1912-13), 61-94, 64-6, Bell.
- Gardner and Ross, R and T, 1921, Excursions of The Society Bo'ness and Kinneil, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, 6 (1918-21), 178-9 .
- Hunter, D M, 1967. Kinneil Church, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, Ns 15 4 (1967), 189-99, Fig 1, Figs 2-10.
- Notes: excavations and remains of early carved rood cross rood from laird's loft, cross with 3 expanded ends, figure with deeply incised ribs, hand of god, date ?10th-11th century; architecture nave and chancel of one build, w gable with double belfry, nave paved with reused tombslabs including med and post med, 12th century, pottery.
- Hunter, R L, 1952, Excavations in Scotland 1951: West Lothian Kinneil, *Archaeol News Letter*, 4 8 (1952), 123.
Notes: church ground plan established; under e wall of post-Reformation 'laird's loft' 6' high churchyard cross found; only survivor of its type in Scotland.
- Hunter, R L, 1980?. *The Kirk of Kinneil*. Edinburgh.
- MacGibbon and Ross, D and T, 1896-7,
Ecclesiastical Architecture, Edinburgh, 3, 578-9 .
- MacWilliam, C, 1978, *The Buildings of Scotland; Lothian*, Harmondsworth, 272 .
- NAS, 1961-63, Dd.27.3508.
Notes: Cross, Kinneil Church, Bo'ness and Carriden, West Lothian. Scheduling (22312/1/A).
- NAS, 1962-76, Dd.27.3809.
Notes: Stone cross, Kinneil Church, Bo'ness, West Lothian. Publication of Details (22312/14/A).
- RCAHMS, 1929.
Tenth Report with Inventory of Monuments... in the Counties of Midlothian and West Lothian, Edinburgh, 189-90, No 298 .
- Reg Mag Sig* 1882, , 2 (1424-1513) .
Notes: Kinneil, 1140 Baronia, 601, 1177, 1178, 1948, 2311, 2801, 3803; Carbonaria, 1948 Castrum, 1178, 2311, 3803; Saline (Saltpannis) 1948.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883, , 3 (1513-46) .

Notes: Kinneil, 117, 1225, 2202; Carta Regia ibi Data, 3074; Baronia, 117, 1225, 2202; Turrus, 1225; Villa, 117.

- Reg Mag Sig* 1888, 5 (1580-1593) .
Notes: Kinneil, Vic. Linlithgow, 113, 167, 398; Carta Regia ibi Data, 1610; Baronia, 167, 398, 431, 1040; Ecclesia Ac Terre Vicarii, 431, 1040.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1892, 7 (1609-1620) .
Notes: Kinneil, Vic. Linlithgow, 1033, 1225; Baronia, 1033, 1225; Castrum, 1033; Ecclesia, 1225, 1838.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1894, 8 (1620-1633) .
Notes: Kinneil, Vic. Linlithgow, 1497; Baronia, 1497, Ecclesia, 2225.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1897, 9 (1634-1651) .
Notes: Kinneil, Baronia, 1841; Ecclesia, 21; Mora (Kynneilmuire), 1841; Terre Vicarii, 1841.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1904, 10 (1652-1659) .
Notes: Kinneil, Linlithgowshire, Barony, 338, 452, 568, 652, 660; Castle, Mills, Fishings, 188, 189, 190, 652; KIRKLANDS, 452; CARSE, 568.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1912, , 1 (1306-1424) .
Notes: Kinneil, Vic Edinburgh, Baronia, App 1, 48 App 2, 261, 1747.
- RRS, 1960, Malcolm Iv, 1 (1153-1165), Kinneil, Church of, 233 (196, Malcolm confirms to Holyrood The Church of Kinneil Granted to It by The King's Chamberlain 1161 X 1162).
- RRS, 1971, William I, 2 (1165-1214) .
Notes: Kinneil, Church of, 147-8 (39, confirms Privileges of Holyrood Abbey; Church of Kinneil by Gift of Malcolm Iv).

KINNEIL HOUSE

- Apted, M R, 1966,
Painted Ceilings of Scotland 1550 - 1650, Edinburgh, .
- Barlow, A, 1993. Kinneil House (Bo'ness & Carriden parish), *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1993, p. 11.
Notes: watching brief of basement, well, 19th century artefacts.
- Barlow, A, 1994. Kinneil House (Bo'ness & Carriden parish), *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1994, pp. 7-8.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1887, 3 (1307-1375), Kynnel, Brewery of, Worth 6l. 13s. 4d., Forfeited by Alexander de Meigners, P. 341; Barony of, Henry de Strathauror's 2 Marks Rent in Forfeited. Pp. 342, 390; 40s. Castle-Ward to Edinburgh, Unpaid, P. 378.
- CFA, 1998. *Excavations across the Antonine Wall at Kinneil House, Bo'ness, Falkirk*. Unpub report submitted to Historic Scotland.
- Egan, M, 1996. *Borrowstounness: Book 3, Kinneil parish church and house*. Bo'ness.
- Ewart, G & Murray, P, 1997. Kinneil House (Bo'ness & Carriden parish), well, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1997, p. 33.
- Exch Rolls*, 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88), Kinneil, Barony of, Castlewards of, 48.
- Glendinning, B, forthcoming. *Investigations of the Antonine Wall and Medieval Settlement at Kinneil House, Bo'ness, Falkirk*,
Proc Soc Antiq Scot.

- Kirkdale Archaeology, 1997.
- Minor Archaeological Works 1996-7: Kinneil House*. Unpub archive report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2000. *Kinneil House Archaeological Watching Brief, 27 November 2000*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2000. *Kinneil House Archaeological Watching Brief, October 2000*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- MacGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1887-92, *The Castellated and Domestic Architecture of Scotland*, vol. 3, 228-231 (Plan, Illus). Edinburgh.
- McKean, C, 2001. *The Scottish Chateau*. Stroud.
- MacWilliam, C, 1978, *The Buildings of Scotland: Lothian*, Harmondsworth, 271-2.
- McKean, C, 1991, *The House of Pitsligo*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 121 (1991), 369-90, in 1990.
- Marshall, R K, 1995. 'Scarce a Finer Seat in Scotland', Kinneil Castle and the 4th Duke of Hamilton, in Gow, I & Rowan, A (eds), *Scottish Country House 1600-1914*, pp. 34-41. Edinburgh.
- NAS, 1936-39, MW.1.785.
Notes: Restoration of James Watt's Cottage and Consolidation of Monument (Sc 23524/2a).
- NAS, 1936-41, MW.1.1008.
Notes: Restoration of Paintings, Carvings Etc. (Sc 23524/11a).
- NAS, 1937, MW.1.1231.
Notes: Guardianship of East Portion of N.E.Wing and Area of Ground Surrounding (Sc 23524/3a).
- NAS, 1955-77, Dd.27.2225.
Notes: Leaflet Guide and Handboard (23524/6/A).
- NAS, 1958-62, Dd.27.2224.
Notes: Access and Erection of Notices (23524/2/B).
- Ponsford, M, 2000. *Post-medieval Britain and Ireland in 1998 and 1999*, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 34 (2000), p. 345.
- Ponsford, M & Jackson, R, 1995. *Post-medieval Britain and Ireland in 1994*, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 29 (1995), p. 162.
- Ponsford, M & Jackson, R, 1998. *Post-medieval Britain and Ireland in 1997*, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 32 (1998), p. 181.
- Price, E J, 1973, *Kinneil House*, *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1973, 59.
Notes: Underground Stone Tunnel with Exit near Gill Burn, Ascending Steeply under W Gable of House.
- RCAHMS, 1929.
Tenth Report with Inventory of Monuments... in the Counties of Midlothian and West Lothian, HMSO, 190-2, No 300 Plan Illus.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1882, , 2 (1424-1513).
Notes: Kinneil, 1140 Baronia, 601, 1177, 1178, 1948, 2311, 2801, 3803; Carbonaria, 1948 Castrum, 1178, 2311, 3803; Saline (Saltpannis) 1948.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883, , 3 (1513-46).
Notes: Kinneil, 117, 1225, 2202; Carta Regia ibi Data, 3074; Baronia, 117, 1225, 2202; Turris, 1225; Villa, 117.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890, 6 (1593-1603).
Notes: Kynneil, Vic. Linlithgow, 82, 1393 (Kynnoull); Baronia, 82, 1694, 1931; Castrum, 82; Ecclesia, 1694, 1931; Silva Superior, 1694; Terre Vicarii, 1931; Villa, 1694.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1892, 7 (1609-1620).
Notes: Kinneil, Vic. Linlithgow, 1033, 1225; Baronia, 1033, 1225; Castrum, 1033; Ecclesia, 1225, 1838.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1894, 8 (1620-1633).
Notes: Kinneil, Vic. Linlithgow, 1497; Baronia, 1497, Ecclesia, 2225.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1897, 9 (1634-1651).
Notes: Kinneil, Baronia, 1841; Ecclesia, 21; Mora (Kynneilmuire), 1841; Terre Vicarii, 1841.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1904, 10 (1652-1659).
Notes: Kinneil, Linlithgowshire, Barony, 338, 452, 568, 652, 660; Castle, Mills, Fishings, 188, 189, 190, 652; Kirklands, 452; Carse, 568.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1914, 11 (1660-1668).
Notes: Kinneil, Linlithgowshire, Lands and Barony, 62; Castle and Salt pans, 62; Patronage, 62.
- RRS*, 1960, Malcolm Iv, 1 (1153-1165), Kinneil, 30, 97, 170 (88, David I grants his Chamberlain, Herbert, The Lands of Kinneil).
- RRS*, 1982, Acts of David II, 6 (1329-1371).
Notes: Kinneil, 302-3 (Inspection; Annual Rent to Church of Glasgow from Barony of Kinneil).
- RRS*, 1988, Robert I, 5 (1306-1329), Kinneil, 506 (236, Barony of Kinneil with Larbert to Walter, Son of Gilbert Etc.).
- Richardson, J S, 1941, *Sixteenth and Seventeenth Century Mural Decorations..House of Kinneil.*
- Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 75 (1940-1), 184-204, Description of Decorations, Illustrations, Discussion.
- Richardson, J S, 1983,
Clyde Estuary and Central Region, HMSO, 55-6 .
- Richardson, J S, 1983, *Kinneil House*, HMSO, .
- Ross, T, 1921, *Excursions of The Society Bo'ness and Kinneil*,
Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc, 6 (1918-21), 180-82, Brief Dedscription.
- Sdd, List of Buildings of Architecural or Historic Interest: Bo'ness, No 23 .
- Tranter, N, 1962,
The Fortified House in Scotland, Edinburgh, 1, 174-5 .
- Treasurer Accts*, 1877, 1 (1473-1498).
Notes: Kinneil, Lord Hamilton at, 175.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1902, 4 (1507-1513).
Notes: Kinneil, King rides to, to see Lord Hamilton's horses at, Xix, 131.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1903, 5 (1515-1531).
Notes: Kinneil, A Letter sent to, 214; Earl of Arran sought for in, 233.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1908, 8 (1541-1546).
Notes: Kinneil, payment to mariners of, 347; shipment of coals to Leith from, 371; freight of powder to do. from, 391; Lord Governor's Bairns carried in a boat to, 476.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1911, 9 (1546-1551).
Notes: Kinneil, The Lord Governor's Spouse Goes to, 42; messengers sent to, 80, 349, 398; coals got from, 105, 107, 109; James Hamilton of, 158, 226, 242, 330, 434; poineers hired in, 201; the comprised goods of the laird of Stoneybyres sent to, 243; timber sent to, 325, 337, 345, 426, 435, 435, 437, 443, 444; tackle bought in, 355; carriage of do. from, 355; do. of iron to, 426.

Treasurer Accts, 1913, 10 (1551-1559).

Notes: Kinneil, Barony of, payment to a man called Penny dwelling in, 89.

Palace, xx; a horse for the lord governor's stone cart at, 168; drinksilver for masons working at, 206, 207; the lord governor's garden of, xxv; trees for, 127, 155, 160; thorns for, 144; seeds for, 168; do. delivered to gardener of, 174, 174; flowers for, 174.

Treasurer Accts, 1970, 12 (1566-1574).

Notes: Kinneil, Place of, to be delivered up, 124.

Zeune, J, 1992. *The Last Scottish Castles: Investigations with particular references to domestic architecture from the 15th to the 17th century* (= Internationale Archaeologie 12). Marksburg.

KIRKCONNEL CHURCHYARD, TOMBSTONES

Cal Docs Scot, 1887, 3 (1307-1375), Kirkconwelle, Dominical Lands of, Held by William de Carlyle of The Lord of Luse, 1499.

Charleson, C F, 1928, Notes on The Site of A Pre Norman Chapel of S Conal in Upper Nithsdale,

Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc, 9 (1927-8), 158-171.

Notes: Records of Saint; Early Cross Shafts Detailed.

Charleson, C F, 1929, Fragments from Old Kirkconnel,

TDGNHAS, 15 (1928-9), 119-137, Cross Shaft Fragments Illustrated.

Christison, D, 1902, Carvings and Inscriptions on The Kirkyard Monuments of The..Lowlands.., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 36 (1901-2), 280-457, 345-6, Photo of Tombstone Withadam and Eve, 1768.

Clough and Laing, T H M and L R, 1969, Excavations at Kirkconnel, Waterbeck, Dumfriesshire, 1968,

TDGNHAS, 46 (1969), 128-139, Historical Notes on Church; Excavation Report on Village.

Collingwood, W G, 1926, The Early Church in Dumfriesshire,

TDGNHAS, 12 (1924-5), 46-62, 59-60, Cross-Shaft Fragment Illus.

Cowan, I B, 1962, The Religious and The Cure of Souls in Medieval Scotland, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 14 (1960-62), 215-230, 226 .

Cramp, R, 1961, The Anglian Sculptured Crosses of Dumfriesshire, *TDGNHAS*, 37 (1959-60), 9-20 .

Exch Rolls, 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88), Kirkconnell, Church, Right of Presentation to, 538; Lands of, sasine of, 538.

Gifford, J, 1996. *Dumfries and Galloway* (Buildings of Scotland series), p.526.

Johnson-Ferguson, Lady, 1910, Note on Stone Found in Kirkconnel Churchyard, *TDGNHAS*, 21 (1908-9), 209-10 .

Laing, L, 1968, Kirkconnel, *Curr Archaeol*, 1 (1968), 302-4, Interim Report on Excavation of Deserted Village, Fermtoun; Timber Hall

Laing, L R, 1968, Kirkconnel, Waterbeck, *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1968, 19, Excavation of Deserted Medieval Village; Rectilinear Earthwork; Timber Hall of Early Christian Date.

Laing, L R, 1969, Medieval Settlement Archaeology in Scotland, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, 1 (1969), 69-79, 72 - Quoted as Example of Deserted Village, Rare Example of Surface Indications of Stone Buildings Where Village Abandoned by 16th century.

Laing, L.R. 1969, Timber Halls in Dark Age Britain - Some Problems, *TDGNHAS*, 46 (1969), 110-127, 112-115, Discussion of Tradition of Rectangular Timber Halls, Outlining Problems Associated with Identifying Origins of Halls, Summary of State of Knowledge; Gazetteer of Buildings and Plans, including Kirkconnel and Doon Hill Examles in Ireland.

MacMillan, W, 1930, The Celtic Church in Upper Nithsdale, *TDGNHAS*, 14 (1926-8), 59-63, Dedications to St Connell.

McMillan, W, 1910, St Conal: The Patron Saint of Kirkconnel, *TDGNHAS*, 21 (1908-9), 19-24 .

NAS, 1908-12, MW.1.564.

Notes: Tombstones of Fair Helen and Adam Fleming. Acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 22860/3a).

Oliver, J, 1882, Border Ballads, *Trans Hawick Archaeol Soc*, 1882, 5-10, Text of Ballad of Helen of Kirkconnel and Note of Her Story.

Pennant, T, 1774,

A Tour in Scotland and Voyage to The Hebrides, 3, 89, Pennant Visited Churchyard in 1772 and Saw Tombs of 'Fair Helen' and Her Lover.

PSAS, 1908, Donations to The Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 42 (1907-8), 210-11, Armorial Stone Bearing Arms of Clan Chattan, C 1550.

RCAHMS, 1920.

Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in the County of Dumfries, Edinburgh, 129-30, No 373, Fig 89 .

RCAHMS, 1997.

Eastern Dumfriesshire: an archaeological landscape, p. 323.

Reg Mag Sig 1882, , 2 (1424-1513), Kirkconnell, 3594 Edinburgh 24 July 1511 Cuthberto Comiti de Glencarne et Mariote Dowglaice, et Willelmo Cunynghaim.

Reg Mag Sig 1883, , 3 (1513-46), Kirkconnell, Terre et Ecclesia, 868, 871.

Reg Mag Sig 1886, , 4 (1546-1580), Kirkconnel, Baronia, 277; Kirkconnell, in Baronia de Tounghland, 1719, 1743.

Reg Mag Sig 1890, 6 (1593-1603), Kirkconnell, Vic. Dumfries, Terre et Ecclesia, 70, 1718.

Reg Mag Sig 1892, 7 (1609-1620), Kirkconnell, Vic Dumfries, 48, 262, 1687; Castrum, 262; Ecclesia, 48, 1687, 1817; Parochia, 262, 1817; Tenandria, 262; Terre Ecclesiastice, 1817; Kirkconnel [Troqueer], in Senesc. Kirkcudbright, 1515; Dominium, 1060; Fortalicium, 1515; Kirkconnell [Tungland], in Senesc. Kirkcudbright, 1238, 1981.

Reg Mag Sig 1894, 8 (1620-1633), Kirkconnell, 228, 252, 2168; Castrum, 228, 2168; Ecclesia, 228, 252, 826; Parochia, 228, 826, 2168.

Reg Mag Sig 1897, 9 (1634-1651), Kirkconnell, in Annandale, 1598, Castrum et Parochia, 1598; in Galloway, 1349.

Reg Mag Sig 1904, 10 (1652-1659), Kirkconnell, Kirkcudbright, Lands, Tower, Mill, Mill-Lands, Fishings, Etc., 668.

Reg Mag Sig 1914, 11 (1660-1668), Kirkconnel, Dumfriesshire, Lordship, Lands and Mill, 740; Fishings, 740; Parish, 546.

RRS, 1988, Robert I, 5 (1306-1329), Kirkconnel, 658 (415, Charter by William de Lindsay, Canon of Glasgow, Lord of Kirkconnel Etc.).

- Talbot, E J, 1970, Kirkconnel, Waterbeck, *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1970, 22, Evidence Shows Deserted Medieval Village to N of Church and not to E as Marked on Some Os Maps.
- Truckell, A E, 1958, Kirkconnel, Springkell, *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1958, 20, Site of Large Mediaeval Village Found in Field Adjoining Kirkconnel Church; Vilage Had Disappeared by 16th century; Survey.
- Williams, J, 1967, Kirkconnel Old Churchyard, *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1967, 18, Small Headstone of Early Medieval Type in Churchyard Wall.
- Williams, J, 1969, Kirkconnel Old Churchyard, *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1969, 20, Small Medieval Graveslab Built into Rubble of Interior of E Wall of Church; Incised Shears, Chamfered Edges.
- Wilson and Hurst, D M and J G, 1968, Medieval Britain in 1967, *Medieval Archaeol*, 12 (1968), 163, Headstone with Interlace in Churchyard Wall.

KIRKHILL, ROMAN SIGNAL STATION

- Breeze, D J, 1979. *Roman Scotland: a guide to the visible remains*, p. 42. Newcastle.
- Breeze, D J, 1982, *The Northern Frontiers of Roman Britain*, London, 61-5, 72, The Gask Frontier; Description, Function Reconstruction Drawing of Two Towers by M Moore.
- Breeze, D J, 1990, Agricola in The Highlands?, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 120 (1990), 55-60, The Lack of Placenames in Ptolemy's 'Geography' N and W of The Great Glen suggests Agricola Did not Venture There; the Location of The Placenames in The Territory of The Vacomagi Suggests He May have Marched Back from Mons Graupius Through The Spey and Tay Valleys.
- Christison, D, 1901, Excavation Undertaken by The Society of Antiquaries of Scotland., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 35 (1900-01), 15-43, 17, 28, Excavation Underatken by The Society of Antiquaries of Scotland of Earthworks Adjoining The 'Roman Road' Between Ardoch and Dupplin, Perthshire Kirkhill Numbered Circular Post No 2 Brief Description of Dimensions of Kirkhill, Excavated in 1900 Article on Excavation and Survey of Gask Ridge Signal Stations Plans of Witch Knowe and Orchill, Kaims Castle and Midgate Posts Published.
- Crawford, O G S, 1949, *Topography of Roman Scotland North of The Antonine Wall*, Cambridge, 53, 136, Discovery of Signal Posts by Crawford and Others; Kirkhill Excavated 1900; Discussion of Signal Posts on Gask Ridge Appendix 2, The Gask Signal Posts Tabulated, Distances, Diameter of Platform.
- Hanson, W S, 1987, *Agricola and The Conquest of The North*, London, 121, 153-7, Figs 25, 26, Pl 19 .
- Hanson, W S & Maxwell, G S, 1983, *Rome's North West Frontier: the Antonine Wall*, pp. 41-44. Edinburgh.
- NAS, 1936-74, Dd.27.2440. Notes: Scheduling (23786/1/A).

- Rivet, A F L, 1964, Gask Signal Stations, *Archaeol J*, 121 (1964), 196-198, Brief Description, Locations and Ngr Nos Set out in Table.
- Robertson, A S, 1974, Roman Signal Stations on The Gask Ridge, *Trans Perthshire Soc Natur S*, 1974, 14-29, Survey of Signal Stations.
- St Joseph, J K S, 1976, Air Reconnaissance of Roman Scotland, 1939-75, *Glasgow Archaeol J*, vol. 4 (1976), 1-28, 22-25, Gask Ridge Discoveries.
- Woolliscroft, D J, 1993. Signalling and the design of the Gask Ridge system, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 123 (1993), pp. 291-313.
- Woolliscroft, D J, 2002. *The Roman Frontier on the Gask Ridge* (= BAR 335). Oxford.

KIRKMADRINE, EARLY CHRISTIAN STONES

- Allen and Anderson, J R and J, 1903, *The Early Christian Monuments of Scotland*, Edinburgh, 3, 494-5, 501 .
- Anderson, R S G, 1937, Crosses from The Rhinnns of Galloway, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 71 (1936-7), 388-397, Illus, Cross-Incised Stone Found, near Kirkmadrine; Discussion of Cross Forms and Shapes.
- Batey, C E 1993. Kirkmadrine (Sorbieparish), compass-inscribed circles on church wall, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1993, p. 26.
- Chalmers, G, 1902, *Caledonia*, Paisley, 5, 439-40 .
- Collingwood, R G, 1939, The Kirkmadrine Inscriptions, *TDGNHAS*, 21 (1936-8), 275-89 .
- Collingwood, W G, 1918, Note on The Kirkmadrine Stone, *TDGNHAS*, 5 (1916-18), 141-3, Note on Dating.
- Collingwood, W G, 1925, The Early Crosses of Galloway, *TDGNHAS*, 10 (1922-3), 205-31, Describes and Illustrates All Stones.
- Cowan, I B, 1967, *The Parishes of Medieval Scotland*, Edinburgh, Scot Rec Soc, 93, 199 .
- Curle, C L, 1940, The Chronology of The Early Christian Monuments of Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 74 (1939-40), 60-116, General Survey of Monuments; Attempt to Establish Chronology and Review Comparative Material.
- Dowden, J, 1898, Observations and Conjectures on The Kirkmadrine Epigraphs, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 32 (1897-8), 247-274, Attempts to Date by Orthography and Use of Words in Contemporary Sources.
- Foster, S M, 2001. *Place, Space and Odyssey. Exploring the future of early medieval sculpture*, pp. 14 & 23-26. Rosemarkie.
- Jackson, K, 1955, The Britons in Southern Scotland, *Antiquity*, vol. 29 (1955), 77-88 .
- Lawrie, A C, 1905, *Early Scottish Charters Prior to Ad 1153*, Glasgow, Dryburgh, Abbey, founded by Hugh de Moreville, and his Wife, 274, 419 (Note, Ccxi, Foundation in 1150, Cemetery Consecrated, Details of Early Benefactions); Abbey's Right in Ednam, 260; Canons Went into Residence, 420; Charters to Abbey by King David, 177, 190, 191, 193, 195 (Note, Ccxlii, Fraudulent Charter, Summary of Royal grants; Supposed Foundation

- Charter); Charters by Beatrix de Bello Campo, 178, 191; by Hugo de Moreville (Church of Wordis), 175; (Land in Newton), 176; by Richard de Moreville, 192; by Robert, Bishop of St Andrews, 172; by Earl Henry, 177, 192; Right in Fibra and Elbotle, 329.
- Macalister, R A S, 1936, *The Ancient Inscriptions of Kirkmadrine and Whithorn, with Appendix.*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 70 (1935-6), 315-25, Inscriptions Transcribed, Notes on Each, Illus Appendix on Yarrow Kirk Inscription.
- Maxwell, H E, 1917, *The Crosses of Kirkmadrine: Discovery of The Missing Third Stone*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 51 (1916-17), 199-207, Discovered as Gatepost; Illustrated, General History.
- Mckerlie, P H, 1906, *History of The Lands and Their Owners in Galloway*, Paisley, 1, 328 .
- Mitchell, A, 1873, *Inscribed Stones at Kirkmadrine..County of Wigton*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 9 (1870-2), 568-586, Illustrations, Dedications of Churches to St Medan, Inscriptions Chi-Rho Symbols; Dedication Crosses.
- NAS, 1886-19, MW.1.1060.
Notes: Guardianship, Removal to Church Porch, Discovery of Third Stone (Sc 23120/3a Pt I).
- NAS, 1938, MW.1.1029.
Notes: Gift of A Sculptured Stone from East Ringuinea 1938 (Sc 23120/3b).
- NAS, 1949-67, Dd.27.1947.
Notes: Preservation and Protection (23120/2/B).
- Nmrs, Name Book (County), Original Name Books of The Ordnance Survey, Nmrs, Book No 70, 18 .
- Nsa, 1845,
The New Statistical Account of Scotland. Dumfries, Edinburgh, 4, 164 .
- Pitt Rivers, A H, Pitt Rivers' Sketch Book 4; Work 39/7, P.R.O., KEW, Kirkmadrine, cross in wall Kirkmadrine, florentine stone as gatepost Kirkmadrine, other gatepost stone.
- Radford, C A R, 1967, *The Early Church in Strathclyde and Galloway*, *Medieval Archaeol*, 11 (1967), 105-26, No Evidence of Organised Church Much Before Foundation of Whithorn C 450 Ad, Celtic Usage and Pastoral Work, Mother Churches, Evidence from Inscribed Stones for Earliest Monastic Sites; Survival of Anglian Tradition, Dumfriesshire Related to Cumbrian Group of Crosses; Dedications to Northumbrian Saints 7th-10th Cents, Lesser Churches, Series of Crosses, Chapel Finian, Glasserton, Kirkinner, Wigtown.
- Radford, C A R, 1971, *Christian Origins in Britain*, *Medieval Archaeol*, 15 (1971), 1-12 .
- Radford and Donaldson, C A R and G, 1953, *Whithorn and Kirkmadrine, Wigtownshire*, Edinburgh, 45-7.
- Radford and Donaldson, C A R and G, 1980,
Whithorn and Kirkmadrine, Edinburgh, .
- RCAHMS, 1912.
Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in Galloway, vol. I, County of Wigtown, Edinburgh, 1, 154-7, Nos 440-47 .
- RCAHMS, 1985, *West Rhins, Wigtown District, Dumfries and Galloway Region*, Archaeol Sites Monuments Ser, 24, 28, No 173.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1886, , 4 (1546-1580) .
Notes: Kirkmadryne, Parochia, 1436.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1888, 5 (1580-1593).
Notes: Kirkmadryne, Ecclesia, 1397.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890, 6 (1593-1603).
Notes: Kirkmadryne, Ecclesia, 2029.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).
Notes: Kirkmadin in Rynniss, ecclesia, 426; parochia, 426, 995, 1755; Kirkmadryne, parochia, 604.
- Reid, R C, 1959. *The Ventidius Stone, Kirkmadrine*, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 36 (1957-8), pp. 184-5.
Notes: reference to further unlocated stone.
- Riley, J F, 1979. *The Shrine of Galloway: Kirkmadrine's Sculptured Stones*, *Country Life*, 166 (Dec 1979), 2199, St Martin's Church, Latin Inscriptions, Chi-Rho.
- Ritchie, J, 1911. *Some Old Crosses and Unlettered Sepulchral Monuments in Aberdeenshire*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 45 (1910-11), pp. 333-353, 352-3.
Notes: Early Christian cross slab with incised cross.
- Robertson, G P, 1918. *The Lost Stone of Kirkmadrine*, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 5 (1916-18), pp. 136-41.
Notes: small stone built into gate.
- Robertson, P, 1910. *The Stones at Kirkmadrine*, *TDGNHAS*, 21 (1908-9), 130-34 .
- Scott, H et Al, 1915-61. *Fasti Ecclesiae Scoticae*, vol. 2, p. 352. Edinburgh
- Simpson, W D, 1940. *Saint Ninian and The Origins of The Christian Church in Scotland*, pp. 72, 74-5, 77-8. Edinburgh.
- Starke, J G H, 1890. *Kirkmadrine Crosses (with 4 Plates)*, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 6 (1887-90), pp. 53-6, 170-1 .
- Stuart, J, 1867. *Sculptured Stones of Scotland*, pp. 35-6, pl lxxi. Edinburgh,
- Thomas, A C, 1968. *The Evidence from North Britain*, in Barley, M W, and Hanson, R P C, (eds),
Christianity in North Britain 300- 700, pp. 93-102, 102.
- Thomas, C, 1967. *An Early Christian Cemetery and Chapel on Ardwall Isle, Kirkcudbright*, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 11 (1967), pp. 127-188, 179-182.
- Watson, W J, 1926,
The History of The Celtic Place Names of Scotland, Edinburgh and London, 162-3 .

KIRKWALL, BISHOP'S PALACE

- Andersen, P S, 1988. *The Orkney Church of The Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries*, in Crawford, B E (ed), *St Magnus Cathedral and Orkney's Twelfth Century Renaissance*, pp. 56-68. Aberdeen.
- Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990,
Early Sources of Scottish History, Stamford.
Notes: vol 1 331 - Note to Historia Norvegiae; Storm's
Monumenta Historica Norvegiae ?874: Note on descriptive account of Orkneys; later account of islands is in Saga Fragment 1, F.S.,x, 416: 'Twenty five of

the Orkneys are inhabited; in them is a bishop's see which is called Kirkwall [i Kyrkjuvagi]; there lies the holy earl Magnus..'.
586 - Note to

Snorri's St Olaf's Saga 1036-46: Account of struggle between earls Ronald and Thorfinn over ownership of islands; when Thorfinn took possession of all the islands, he surprised Ronald in Papa Stronsay and killed him in 1046; his followers were surprised in Kirkwall, and thirty men, mostly of King Magnus's bodyguard, were put to death.

VOL 2 161 - Note to *Icelandic Annals*?1117: Slaying of Earl Magnus the Holy, who was buried in Birsay and later removed to Kirkwall.

192 - Note to *Icelandic Annals* 1136: Ronald Kali vowed to build a stone church in Kirkwall and dedicate it to St Magnus if he regained his inheritance from earl Paul Ronald gained power in the Orkneys after Bishop William arranged a truce; Ronald built the cathedral, and for this purpose taxed the cultivated lands.

237 - Note to *Icelandic Annals* 1158: in 1155, Earl Ronald Kali returned to Orkney from Constantinople, and came to terms with Erlend Harold's son in Kirkwall, who had been placed over the islands in his absence; each took half of the islands after earls Ronald and Harold made peace in 1156, after a series of conflicts, Ronald and Harold attacked Erlend unexpectedly; he was drunk and could not be wakened; he and his ship's company were killed, but some followers took refuge in St Magnus cathedral Svein Asleif, after avenging Erlend's death, and making peace with Ronald and Harold, after the peace was broken, renewed the atonement with Harold in St Magnus cathedral on Friday 24 May, 1157.

266 - Note to *Icelandic Annals* 1168: William the Old, bishop in the Orkneys, died William was the first bishop of the Orkneys, under the jurisdiction of the archbishop of Nidaross (see p229), and at that time his seat was at Christ's Church in Birsay. St Magnus remains were translated after 1137 to Kirkwall, which had few houses at that time. Thereafter, Kirkwall became seat of the bishopric.

608 - Continuation of the

Chronicle of Man 1263-64: Hakon, king of Norway came to Scotland, but achieving nothing returned to Orkney, died at Kirkwall, and in the following spring was buried in the church of the Holy Trinity at Bergen. Note - Death also listed in *Chronicle of Melrose*, *Icelandic Annals* etc on p 607, after coming to attack the king of Scotland. He died in the Orkneys on the 15th or the 16th of December.

637-9 - Frisbok's Hakon Hakon's Son's Saga 1263: Sailing north after his expedition, King Hakon sailed to the Orkneys; most of his army had sailed to Norway, but Hakon stayed in Orkney during the winter. after 1st November, 1263, Hakon went to Kirkwall, but was very ill there; he went to the bishop's residence with those of his men he maintained at table. Both the king and the bishop had tables for their men in the hall. The king took his meals above in his apartments. He had a list made of the ounce lands, for the barons and heads of companies, for the purposes of billeting. That summer the king was very ill, and took to his bed. He had the bible and Norwegian books to him. He paid his bodyguard and retainers, and settled his affairs of state. He received extreme unction. He died on 16th of December. his body was carried up into the loft hall and set upon a bier, and the whole hall lit with candles. on the third day, he was buried in the choir of St Magnus church. Note - Other versions - that at one point he was able to go about the apartments and into the bishop's chapel, and attend mass there; he also visited the shrine of St Magnus in the cathedral. Another version states that he was buried in the choir of the church, upon the steps before the shrine of the earl Magnus.

Barron, E M, 1909, Robert The Bruce in Orkney, Caithness and Sutherland, *Orkney Shetland Miscellany*, II (1909), 90-94.

Notes: Bruce fugitive after defeat at Methven in June 1306; belief he visited Orkney in Winter 1306-7; Bishop of Moray ardent supporter of Bruce, fled to Orkney; Edward I requests Haco of Norway to capture bishop, now excommunicate; suggestion Bruce and bishop acting in concert in 1307; old-lore miscellany etc.

Barry, G, 1867. *The History of The Orkney Islands (1800)*, pp. 229-30. Kirkwall, orig pub 1805.

Brand, J, 1883. *A Brief Description of Orkney, Zetland ..and Caithness (1700)*, p. 44. Edinburgh, reprint of 1701.

Bull, E, 1914. *The Cultus of Norwegian Saints in England and Scotland, Saga-Book Viking Soc*, vol. 8 (1913-14), pp. 131-48.

Notes: mostly discussion of dating of dedications to St Olav including England.

Cal Docs Scot, 1881, 1 (1108-1272).

Notes: Orkneya, 'elect of', killed in a ship of War at Grimesby, 1007, 1009; Adam, Chaplain of, Goes There on the king's affairs, 321.

Cal Docs Scot, 1881, 'Addenda 1221-1435', 4 (1357-1509) .

Notes: Orkney, Bishops of, Thomas (Tulloch), etc., safe conduct for a year from Flanders to Rome, via Scotland (Nov. 1441), 1150.

William (Tulloch), safe Conduct for 6 Months as Envoy to England (7 Aug. 1471), 1395; safe conduct for 4 Months through England beyond seas (23 Oct. 1472), 1401.

Andrew, safe conduct beyond seas (7 April 1494), 1603.

Cal Docs Scot, 1986, 5 (1108-1516), Tulloch, Thomas, Bishop of Orkney, 1048.

Cant, R G, 1973, *The Church in Orkney and Shetland and Its Relations with Norway and Scotland in The Middle Ages*,

Northern Scotl, vol. 1 (1972-3), pp. 1-18.

Childe and Simpson, V G and W D, 1961. *A Guide to The Ancient Monuments of Scotland*, p. 106. Edinburgh, 6th Edn.

Donaldson, G, 1959. Bishop Adam Bothwell and the Reformation in Orkney,

Rec Scott Church Hist Soc, vol. 13 (1957-59), pp. 85-100 .

Dryden, H E L, 1871. *Description of The Church Dedicated to St Magnus and The Bishop's Palace at Kirkwall*. Editions 1871, 1878, Daventry.

Exch Rolls, 1878. vol. 2 (1359-1379) .

Notes: Orkney, messenger on King's affairs to, 390; payment from fermes of Aberdeen to bishop of, 32, 58, 103, 158, 300, 327, 390, 415, 493, 543, 577, 597.

Exch Rolls, 1878. vol. 1 (1264-1359) .

Notes: Orkney, bishop of, offering of wine and corn from fermes of Aberdeen to, 60, 90, 261, 349, 480, 525, 617.

Exch Rolls, 1880. vol. 3 (1379-1406) .

Notes: Bishop of Orkney, his annuity from fermes of Aberdeen, 25, 76, 102, 126, 142, 136, 185, 217, 233, 261; paid to Sir Robert of Logy, 307, 336, 368, 530; to Bishop of Aberdeen, 579.

Exch Rolls, 1880. vol. 4 (1406-1436) .

Notes: Orkney, Bishop of, annuity from fermes of Aberdeen formerly received by, paid to Bishop of Aberdeen until restoration of unity to the Church, 92, 121, 154, 184; do, paid again to bishop of Orkney, 259, 331, 397, 422, 457, 490, 520, 550, 586, 636.

Bishop elect of, Alexander Vaus, his receipt for annuity of bishop from fermes of Aberdeen.

Exch Rolls, 1882. vol. 5 (1437-1454) .

Notes: Orkney, Bishop of, annuity to, from fermes of Aberdeen, for wine and wheat for church of St Magnus, 6, 47, 141, 197, 241, 283, 322, 404, 445, 567, 638; remission of custom of hides of, 347.

Exch Rolls, 1883. vol. 6 (1455-1460).

- Notes: Orkney, bishop or dean and chapter of, annuity to, for wine and wheat for church of St Magnus at, 41, 135, 320, 404, 509, 601.
- Exch Rolls*, 1884. vol. 7 (1460-1469).
- Notes: Dean and chapter of Orkney, annuity to, for wine and wheat in church of St Magnus, 42, 221, 304, 439, 519, 669.
- Exch Rolls*, 1885. vol. 8 (1470-1479).
- Notes: Accounts of Orkney and Shetland, rendered by William bishop of Orkney, afterwards bishop of Moray, as lessee, 224, 275, 363, 453, 483, 613, xlviii.
- Bishop of, annuity to, from fermes of Aberdeen, 115, 205, 325, 400, 475, 558, 640.
- Bishop Thomas Tulloch, xxxvii, lxxv.
- Bishop William Tulloch, xxxvii, xxxviii, xxxix, lxxv; imprisoned by son of Earl of Orkney, xxxix, xlvii; Scottish ambassador to Denmark, xl, lxxviii, lxxix; Auditor, 1, 266, 326; instrumentary witness, 240; Keeper of Privy Seal, 224, 240, 275, 326, 363; account of, as lessee of Orkney and Shetland, 224, 275, 363; hides of king sent to France with, 254; goods sent to release his property in France lost, 255;.
- Exch Rolls*, 1886. vol. 9 (1480-1487), Addenda 1437-1487.
- Notes: Orkney and Shetland, lxxviii; accounts of lessees of, Andrew bishop of Orkney, 28, 102, 183, 232, 306; do and Thomas Inglis, 183; Henry Sinclair under Bishop of Orkney, 306; unnamed, 383, 489.
- Exch Rolls*, 1887. vol. 10 (1488-1496).
- Notes: Orkney, Cathedral of, grant of Island of Burray to, with details of offices to be celebrated there, 583.
- Bishop of, Andrew payment to, for marts, 40.
- Exch Rolls*, 1888. vol. 11 (1497-1501).
- Notes: Orkney, Cathedral of St Magnus in, Burray granted to, 20, 80, 81, 165, 348.
- Bishop of, Andrew, his annuity from fermes of Aberdeen, 130, 241.
- Exch Rolls*, 1889. vol. 12 (1502-1507).
- Notes: Bishop of Orkney, annuity to, Form fermes of Aberdeen, 104, 173, 273, 386, 482, 608; Edward, 482.
- Orkney, cathedral of, Burray granted to, 30, 122, 419, 546.
- Exch Rolls*, 1891. vol. 13 (1508-1513).
- Notes: Orkney, bishop of, annuity to, 112, 244, 377, 400, 499, 583.
- Cathedral of, Burray granted to, 75, 181, 339, 418, 514.
- Exch Rolls*, 1893. vol. 14 (1513-1522).
- Notes: Orkney, bishop of, annuity to, from fermes of Aberdeen, of wheat and a pipe of wine for use of the church, 65, 115, 212, 277, 343, 449.
- Cathedral of, fermes of Island of Burray granted to, by James IV, 32, 72, 130, 256, 301, 416.
- Exch Rolls*, 1895. vol. 15 (1523-1529).
- Notes: Bishop of Orkney, payment to, from Aberdeen for corn and wine, 83, 193, 281, 282, 527.
- Cathedral of, annuity from Island of Burray granted to, by James IV, 6, 151, 252, 307, 404, 489; hawks of, payment to Simon Fraser, David Dronnay, David Spence and John Barry, falconers, for carrying, to the king and Lord Governor, 152; hawks of, brought to Edinburgh for the king, 7, 308, 404, 489; Salt Pork of, Sold, 151, 152, 253, 307.
- Exch Rolls*, 1897. vol. 16 (1529-1535).
- Notes: Orkney, bishop of, annuity to, for communion elements, 57, 74, 158, 236, 370, 386.
- Robert Bishop of, provost of church of Holy Mary, Dumbarton, 381.
- Cathedral church of, grant to, of fermes of Burray by James IV, 29, 120, 213, 274, 307, 434.
- Exch Rolls*, 1897. vol. 17 (1537-1542).
- Notes: Orkney, bishop of, payment to, as provost of Dumbarton, 50; payment to, for communion elements, 56, 69, 193, 401, 471.
- Factor for, see index for Menzies, Gilbert, and Roland, William.
- Cathedral of, fermes of Island of Burray granted to, by James IV, 13, 84, 203, 354.
- Exch Rolls*, 1898. vol. 18 (1543-1556).
- Notes: Orkney, Bishop of, payment to, for communion elements, 58, 76, 130, 156, 205, 237, 270, 290, 345; receipt granted by, 58; commissioner for setting Crown lands, 374, 375.
- Exch Rolls*, 1898. vol. 19 (1557-67).
- Notes: Orkney, Adam Bishop of, Commendator of Holyrood, Auditor of Exchequer, 228, 330, 374; payment to, 41, 85;.
- Exch Rolls*, 1899. vol. 20 (1568-79), Orkney, Adam, Bishop of, Commendator of The Monastery of Holyrod, Auditor of Exchequer, 27, 113, 173, 466; payment to, 205.
- Exch Rolls*, 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88), Orkney, Adam, Bihsop of, Auditor of Exchequer, 577, Commendator of Abbey of Holyrood, Caution for, 585; payment to, for Communion Elements, 10, 213, 254, 282, 400; payment formerly made to, 317; Suit by, Against Provost and Bailies of Aberdeen, 10; Witness to Tack of Customs, 564; Earl of, Pension to Children of, 582; Feufarmer of Orkney, Lord Robert Stewart, Feufarmer of Orkney and Shetland, Auditor of Exchequer, 120; payment by, to Comptroller 124.
- Exch Rolls*, 1903. vol. 22 (1589-1594).
- Notes: Orkney, Adam Bishop of, commissioner for setting rentals, 56, 141; payment to, 155, 223, 303, 393; remission to, 158.
- Bishop of, lands formerly made to, 100, 255.
- Diocese of, sasine of lands in, 565;.
- Exch Rolls*, 1908. vol. 23 (1595-1600).
- Notes: Orkney, bishop of, payment to, 50, payment formerly made to, from burgh fermes of Aberdeen, 83.
- Orkney, Sheriff of, to be put to the horn, 512.
- Orkney, Patrick Earl of, Lord Zetland, feufarmer of Orkney and Shetland, account of, 223, 296; Orkney and Shetland, fermes of, 27, 104, 223, 271, 296; assigned to John Arnot, 106; payment from, 60; paid to Comptroller, 205.
- Lordships of, feufarmer of, account of, 223, 296.
- Sheriff of, respondes by, of Church lands, 441.
- Fawcett, R, 1994.
- Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*, pp. 123, 272, 274. Edinburgh.
- Gifford, J, 1992.
- Highlands and Islands* (Buildings of Scotland series), pp. 327-329. London.
- Gordon, Principal, 1792. Remarks Made on A Journey to The Orkney Islands, *Trans Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 1 (1792), pp. 256-268, 261-2.

- Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (Xi), NLS, Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.301 etc. Account of the Orkneys by John Yule, 1789.
- Keillar, I, 1975. Bishop Reid of Orkney (Founder of Edinburgh University), *Northern Stud*, vol. 6 (1975), pp. 39-42.
- Notes: abbot of Kinloss in 1528; bishop of Orkney on death of Bishop Maxwell, builder of tower at north end of bishop's palace, brief note.
- Laing, D (Ed), 1855. A Catalogue of The Bishops of Orkney, 1112-1477, *Bannatyne Miscellany*, vol. 3, pp. 177-188, by Professor Munch, Christiania.
- Lawrie, A C, 1905. *Early Scottish Charters Prior to AD 1153*, Glasgow.
- Notes: Orkneys, 366; Bishop Visits Orkneys in 1137, 269; Bishop of, 292; Bishop Radulf, 64, 327, 343.
- Low, G, 1879. *A Tour Through The Islands of Orkney and Schetland (1774)*, Kirkwall, 62, Brief Description.
- Mooney, J, 1937. St Magnus Cathedral - Proprietorship and Maintenance, *Proc Orkney Antiq Soc*, vol. 14 (1936-7), pp. 57-70.
- Notes: charter of King James III, 1486, granting cathedral to municipal authorities of Kirkwall, with the reservation that the bishop's palace was exempt, for the use of the bishop; palace seems only property within burgh belonging to bishopric.
- NAS, 1906-21, MW.1.475.
Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 22239/3a).
- NAS, 1913-15, MW.1.1117.
Notes: Finds (Sc 22239/02 Pt I).
- NAS, 1924-38, MW.1.474.
Notes: Finds (Sc 22239/2b).
- NAS, 1930-32, MW.1.476.
Notes: Aquisition of Strip of Land (Sc 22239/3b).
- NAS, 1947-77, Dd.27.1323, Guide Book: Publication and Reprinting (22239/6/A).
- NAS, 1959, Dd.27.235.
Notes: Introduction of Admission Fees (22239/8/B).
- NAS, 1961-64, Dd.27.3450.
Notes: Bishop's Palace, Kirkwall, Orkney. Aquisition of Additional Strip of Land (Aml/R/17/2/1).
- NAS, 1961-72, Dd.27.3452.
Notes: Bishop's Palace, Kirkwall, Orkney. Proposed Road Widening (Aml/R/17/10/1).
- NAS, 1962, Dd.27.3730.
Notes: Bishop's Palace, Kirkwall, Orkney. Minor Works (Aml/R/17/1/1).
- NAS, 1962-64, Dd.27.3451, Bishop's Palace, Kirkwall, Orkney. Housing Development to Rear of Palace (Aml/R/17/2/2).
- NAS Architectural Index, 1827, Plans and Drawings, West Register House, Architectural Plan and Elevation of The Manse of Kirkwall Adjoining The Bishop's Palace, 1827 Architect William Matheson RHP. 4052.
- NGS, Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh, Aquatint from Daniell's 'The Coast of Great Britain' Print by R Scott after Spottiswoode D 4711 (28r).
- Pringle, D, 1999. The houses of the Stewart Earls in Orkney and Shetland, *New Orkney Antiq J* vol. 1 (1999), pp. 17-41.
- RCAHMS, 1911, Minutes of RCAHMS Meeting on Condition of Palace, RCAHMS Archive No Ms 229/54, Excerpt from The Minutes of A Meeting of RCAHMS 27/11/1911 Concerning Condition of Palace.
- RCAHMS, 1946.
Inventory of the Ancient Monuments of Orkney and Shetland, vol. II, Inventory of Orkney, 145-8, No 402 .
- RCAHMS, N D, Original Name Books of The Ordnance Survey (County), Book No 12, 70 .
- Reg Mag Sig* 1882, , 2 (1424-1513), Orkneys, Comitatus, 996; Dominium, 1376, 1842, 1844, 1845, 1847, 2414, 2583; Ecclesia Cathedralis, 1974, 2232, 2414, 2620; Insule, 1020.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1882, , 2 (1424-1513), Orkney, Comitatus, 996 Dominium, 1376, 1842, 1844, 1845, 1847, 2414, 2583 Ecclesia Cathedralis, 1974, 2232, 2414, 2620; Insule, 1020.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883, , 3 (1513-46), Orkney, 988, 2233, 3275; Comitatus, 988, 1479; Dominium, 1479, 2233, 3101; Ecclesia Cathedralis, 2882, 3102.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1886, , 4 (1546-1580), Kirkwall, 2638, 2815; Ecclesia Cathedralis, 1668, 1710, 1758, 1759, 2207, 2389, 2472, 2638, 2676, 2815, 2848, 2872; Regalitas, 1668, 1710, 1758, 1759, 2207, 2472; Mansio Subdecani, 2472; Mansum Cancellarii, 2872; Oppidum, 2638, 2676; Palatium Episcopi, 1668 (1565; Confirmation of Charter of Adam Bishop of Orkney; Gilbert Balfoure et Margarete Boithuille.) 1710 1565-6; Confirmation of Charter of Adam, Bishop of Orkney; Patricio Bellenden et Katherie Kennedy 1759 1566-7; Confirmation of Charter of Alexander Dick 'Prepositi Ecclesie Cathedralis' Villa, 2207.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1888, 5 (1580-1593), Kirkwall, 1220, 1897; Burgus, 310; Castrum, 263, 1354, 1650; Ecclesia Parochialis B. Olavi, 2265; Hospitale, 310; Laverok, 1220, 1897; Mansa Canonorum, 1220; Mid-Toun, 2265; Palatium, 863.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1888, 5 (1580-1593), Orkney, 263, 1316, 1650; Comitatus, 263, 1354, 1650; Ecclesia Cathedralis, 1047, 1181, 1220, 1287, 1410, 1723, 2265; Episcopatus, 836, 1612, 1650, 1928, 2281, 2287; Precentoria, 1045, 1897; Mainland de, 1178, 1598, 1902; Regalitas, 836, 1287, 1612, 2252; Vicecomitatus, 263.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890, 6 (1593-1603), Kirkwall, 44; Servitia ibi Reddenda, 421, 889; Burgus, 1038; Castrum, 1022; Ecclesia, 421 (Vide Orkney); Palatium, 1038, (Servitia ibi Reddenda, 1553, 1766); Villa, 129, 1038, 1363; Orkney, 1038; Comitatus, 1022; Ecclesia Cathedralis, 44, 1025, 1038;

Archidiconatus, 1038, 1083; Capellania, S. Marie, 1038; S. Nicolai, 1038; S. Niniani, 1038; S. Salvatoris, 44; Episcopatus, 129, 546, 889, 1022, 1038, 1553, 1572, 1766; Prebenda S. Augustini, 154, 1038; S. Katherine, 1038; S. Petri, 44, 1038; Precentoria, 987, 1038, 1363; Prepositura, 1038; Succentoria, 1038, Thesauraria, 1038; Regalitas, 129, 421, 949, 987, 1038, 1363, 1553, 1766.

Reg Mag Sig 1892, 7 (1609-1620), Kirkwall, Servitia ibi Reddenda, 1312, 1333, 1334, 1389; Castrum de (Yairdis), 1211 (Servitia ibi Reddenda, 343); Ecclesia S. Magni, 1828 (Vide Orkney); Palatium de (Yairdis Episcopi), 1119, 1333, 1389 (Servitia ibi Reddenda, 409); Tenementa, 2037.

Reg Mag Sig 1894, 8 (1620-1633), Orkney, 690, 1253; Comitatus, 690, 1966, 2167; Ecclesia Cathedralis (Temlum S. Magni), 517, 523, 690, 2244; Episcopatus, 141, 690, 2244.

Reg Mag Sig 1897, 9 (1634-1651), Orkney, Ecclesia Cathedralis, 1075, [1243], 1344; Episcopatus, 1014, 1075, 1121, 1148, 1344; Thesauraria, 1626; Insule, 993, 1353, 1730.

Reg Mag Sig 1897, 9 (1634-1651), Kirkwall, Castrum, 1353, 1730; Civitas, 1344, 1626; Servitia ibi Prestanda, 1148, 1344; Our-Ladies-Chappell, 1344.

Reg Mag Sig 1912, , 1 (1306-1424), Orkney, 824 Carta Confirmacionis pro David de Sancto Claro Fratre Comitiss Orcade Ecclesia S Magni, App 1, 10 Carta Episcopi Orcadensis; App 2, 68.

Reg Mag Sig 1914, 11 (1660-1668), Orkney, Earldom, 234; Teinds of The Subdeanery, 470.

RRS, 1988, Robert I, 5 (1306-1329), Orkney, Bishop of, 247, 309 (24, Treaty with Haakon V, King of Norway, Renewing Treaty of 1266), S 312; William, Bishop of Orkney, S 314, See of, 13, 308, 312 (25, Treaty with Haakon V of Norway Settling Disputes Outstanding; Amends Sought for Damages Done by Scots in Orkney, by Invading Orkney Etc.).

Ritchie, A, 1996. Orkney, pp. 92-3.

Simpson, W D, 1958, The Bishop's Palace at Kirkwall, 101-6, in K Eldjarn (Ed), 1958 'Pridji Vikingafundur: Third Viking Congress, Reykjavik, 1956' Reykjavik.

Simpson, W D, 1961, The Castle of Bergen and The Bishop's Palace, Kirkwall, Aberdeen Univ Stud, No 142, .

Simpson, W D, 1986, The Bishop's Palace and The Earl's Palace, Kirkwall, Orkney, Edinburgh, 3rd Edn, Official Guide Book.

Stefansson, J, 1908, Biarne Kolbeinsson, The Skald, Bishop of Orkney 1188-1223, Orkney Shetland Miscellany, 1 (1907-08), 43-47, Son of Kolbein Hruga.

Talbot, E, 1974, Scandinavian Fortifications in The British Isles, Scott Archaeol Forum, 6 (1974), 37-45 .

Traill, T S, 1909, The Bells of Kirkwall Cathedral, Orkney Shetland Miscellany, II (1909), Description of Bells, Inscriptions Transcribed from Notebook of Late T S Traill in Library of Society of Antiquaries. on The Great Bell, Inscription States 'Made by Master Robert Maxwell, Bishop of Orkney, The Year of God 1528' with Below 'Robert Borthwick Made Me in The Castel of Edinburgh...' Inscriptions on E and W Bells also Given Old-Lore Miscellany of Orkney, Shetland, Caithness and Sutherland.

Treasurer Accts 1877, 1 (1473-1498).

Notes: Orkney Islands, Assigned to Scotland in Security for Queen Margaret's Dowry, xli; Hawks Obtained from, Ccl, 275, 329, 348, 388; Skins, 190; Budge, 203; Butter, Ccxiii; Bishop of, William, Suffragan of St Andrews, Xlvi; Auditor of Exchequer, 1, 75; Escheat Purchased by, 10; (Andrew), 112, 146, 192.

Treasurer Accts 1902, 4 (1507-1513).

Notes: Orkney, The Bishop of, 159; Presents A Hackney to The King, 309.

Treasurer Accts 1905, 6 (1531-1538).

Notes: Orkney, James Sinclair in, 134; Hawks Brought by Falconers from, 208, 301, 304; Bishop of, The, Inbringing of his tax, 134; Letters to, 311; Bishopric of, The, Taxed, 147, 229, 245; Inbringing of The tax of, 265; Butter, 157, 161.

Treasurer Accts 1907, 7 (1538-1541).

Notes: Orkney, Hawks Got from, 307, 449; The King in, 328; Bishopric of, The, 372.

Treasurer Accts 1908, 8 (1541-1546).

Notes: Orkney, Bishop of, Writings to The, 140, 171, 171, 178, 178, 343.

Treasurer Accts 1911, 9 (1546-1551).

Notes: Orkney, Expenses Disbursed Upon Two New Ships sent Against The Highland Men to, 476; Butter, 86, 178, 198, 271; The Bishop of, Robert [Reid], Auditor, 1; Letters to, 40, 362, 368; do. from, 387; Signs Accounts, 450.

Treasurer Accts 1913, 10 (1551-1559).

Notes: Orkney, The Bishop of, Robert [Reid], Lxix, Lxxix; Auditor, 1; Signs Accounts, 134; Composition with, 218.

Treasurer Accts 1916, 11 (1559-1566).

Notes: Orkney, The Bishop of, Letters to, 91, 483; Precepts of Parliament sent to, 370, 449; Adam [Bothwell], 320, 321, 326, 331, 334; Auditor, 258; Signs Accounts, 527; Robert [Reid], An Assize of Error in Serving John Reid of Aikenhead Heir to, 56, 56, 73; The Canon of, John Anderson, 325; The Precentor of, Magnus Halcro, 331; The Regality of, 326, 331, 332.

Treasurer Accts 1970, 12 (1566-1574).

Notes: Bothwell, Adam, Bishop of Orkney and Commendator of Holyrood, Feu Granted by, 57; Signs Accounts, 61, 100, 394; Auditor, 62, 101, 257; Pays Composition, 103, 191; to Enter Pledges, 219; Signs Precepts, 396-7; Orkney, 85; Artillery Transported to Edinburgh Castle from, 94; Lands in, 258; Bishop of, Precept of Parliament to, 44, 82, 210, 212, Letters to, 89, 122, 168, 222, 376, 382; Charged to Attend The Session at Edinburgh, 203.

Treasurer Accts 1978, 13 (1574-1580).

Notes: Bothwell, Adam, Bishop of Orkney, Commendator of Holyrood, Auditor, 1, 108, 235; Letters to, 65, 192, 203, 206, 212, 231, 254, 277; Signs Accounts, 107, 234; Reid, Robert, Bishop of Orkney, his Executors, 95.

Works Accts 1957, 1 (1529-1615).

Notes: Orkney, Bishop of, Pays tax, 237.

Zeune, J, 1992.

The Last Scottish Castles: Investigations with particular refences to domestic architecture from the 15th to the 17th century (= Internationale Archaeologie 12). Marksburg.

KIRKWALL, EARL'S PALACE

Almqvist, S, 1981, Scandinavian and Celtic Folklore Contacts in The Earldom of Orkney, *Saga-Book Viking Soc*, 20 (1978-81), 80-105.

Notes: Scottish Folk Legends possibly derived from Norse Tales: mention of Earl Rognvaldr Kali as poet.

- Anderson, P D, 1992. *Black Patie. The Life and Times of Patrick Earl of Orkney*. Edinburgh.
- Barry, G, 1867, *The History of The Orkney Islands* (1800), Kirkwall, Orig Pub 1805, pp. 248, 381-395, 248 - Description: 381-95 line of descent of Earls of Orkney by 15th century bishop.
- Brand, J, 1883, *A Brief Description of Orkney, Zetland ...and Caithness* (1700), p. 44. Edinburgh, reprint of 1701
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1881, 1 (1108-1272).
Notes: Orkneya, Earl of, Harold, has safe conduct, 324; also Adam, chaplain of, ib.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1881, vol. 4, 'Addenda 1221-1435', (1357-1509).
Notes: Orkeney, Earls of, Henry St Clair, taken prisoner at Homildon (14 Sept. 1402), p. 403; captured with Prince James (1406), p. xxx, xxxi; his two brothers have safe conduct to England for 6 weeks (19 Aug. 1407), 700; has safe conduct to Scotland till Christmas when he re-enters Durham Castle (13 Sept.), 702; his brother John remains as a hostage, 703; asks safe conduct for his Servants, and licence for his ship to trade (4 Jan. 1407-8), 744; John St Clair his brother, etc., safe conduct to England till Midsummer (27 April 1408), 758; has safe conduct to France or Flanders via England (1412), 834; (William), safe conduct till 30 April as a hostage for James I. at Durham (3 Feb. 1423-24), 942; William, Chancellor of Scotland, etc., safe conduct for 4 Months (3 June 1455), 1271; and Caithness, envoy to England, safe conduct to Newcastle till 1 Dec. (13 July 1459), 1301.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1986, 5 (1108-1516).
Notes: Sinclair, Henry, [C. 1375-1400], Earl of Orkney, Prisoner, 938.
- Calder, C S T, 1934. Letter to RCAHMS from Calder with sketch plan of S wing, RCAHMS Archive No Ms 229/4, Letter to RCAHMS from C S T Calder, with sketch plan of S wing, 2nd Floor.
- Cox, E, Owen, O & Pringle, D, 1998. The discovery of medieval deposits beneath the Earl's Palace, Kirkwall, Orkney.
- Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 128 (1998), pp. 567-580.
- Crawford, B E, 1969. The Earldom of Orkney and Lordship of Shetland: A Reinterpretation of Their Pledging to Scotland in 1468-70.
- Saga-Book Viking Soc*, vol. 17 (1966-69), pp. 156-78.
- Crone, A, 1997. *Waterlogged wood from the Earl's Palace, Kirkwall, Orkney*. Unpub report submitted Historic Scotland. AOC (Scotland) Ltd.
- Dalland, M, 1998. Earl's Palace, Kirkwall (Kirkwall & St Ola parish), 19th century gardens, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1998, p. 71.
- Dalland, M, 1998. *Excavations at Earl's Palace, Kirkwall, Orkney*. Unpublished report for Historic Scotland.
- Dalland, M, 1998. *Archaeological watching brief in connection with the excavation of cable trenches for the new sales point at Earl's Palace, Kirkwall, Orkney*. Unpublished report for Historic Scotland. Headland Archaeology.
- Ewart, G & Thoms, J, 1996. Earl's Palace, Kirkwall (Kirkwall & St Ola parish), excavation,
- Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1996. p. 80.
- Exch Rolls*, 1901, 21 (1580-88).
Notes: Orkney, Adam, bishop of, auditor of Exchequer, 577, commendator of Holyrood Abbey, caution for, 585; payment to, for communion elements, 10, 213, 254, 282, 400; payment formerly made to, 317; suit by, against provost and bailies of Aberdeen, 10; witness to tack of customs, 564.
- Earl of, pension to children of, 582; feufarmer of Orkney, Lord Robert Stewart, Feufarmer of Orkney and Shetland, auditor of Exchequer, 120; payment by, to Comptroller 124.
- Exch Rolls* 1903. vol. 22 (1589-1594).
Notes: Orkney, Patrick Earl of, charged to make payment of fermes of Orkney and Shetland, 579, 581; Entry paid by, 191.
- Robert, Earl of, alienation by, of lands in Stroinsay, 193; lands of Orkney and Shetland belonging to, 21, 108, 183, 282, 371; lands set by, in feufarm, 116; Orkney and Shetland, fermes of, 21, assignation of, 579, 580p payment on entry to Lordships of, 191.
- Sheriff of, respondes by, 563.
- Exch Rolls* 1908. vol. 23 (1595-1600).
Notes: Orkney, bishop of, payment to, 50, payment formerly made to, from burgh fermes of Aberdeen, 83.
- Orkney, Sheriff of, to be put to the horn, 512.
- Orkney, Patrick Earl of, Lord Zetland, feufarmer of Orkney and Shetland, account of, 223, 296; Orkney and Shetland, fermes of, 27, 104, 223, 271, 296; assigned to John Arnot, 106; payment from, 60; paid to Comptroller, 205.
- Lordships of, feufarmer of, account of, 223, 296.
- Sheriff of, respondes by, of Church lands, 441.
- Gifford, J, 1992.
- Highlands and Islands* (Buildings of Scotland series), pp. 329-332.
- Goodall, W (Ed), 1747-59, *Joannis de Fordun Scotichronicon Cum... Walteri Boweri*, Edinburgh.
Notes: Orcadiae Comites, Haroldus, 516; Henricus de Sancto Claro, II, 439, 447; Willelmus de Sancto Claro, 483; Sancto Claro, Henricus II. Orcadiae comes at Panetarius Regis, II, 404, 447, 460.
- Gordon, Principal, 1792. Remarks Made on A Journey to The Orkney Islands, *Trans Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 1 (1792), pp. 256-268, 261-2.
- Hutton Collection, Adv MS 30.5.23, NLS.
Notes: 179; Kirkwall, Earl's Palace and Cathedral, S.E. view of the cathedral at Kirkwall, dated Aug 1818, by William Daniell; also Earl's palace beside cathedral; note states 'taken from Brandiquoi'. 182; Earl's Palace, watercolour, from a drawing made by Captain Columbine in 1792; shows entrance front..
- Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (xi), NLS.
Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were aquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.301 etc. Account of the Orkneys by John Yule, 1789.

- Johnston, A W, 1909. Earl Patrick Stewart's Bible, *Orkney Shetland Miscellany*, vol. 2 (1909), p. 133.
- Notes: Notice of sale of bible supposedly carried at Stewart's execution in 1615; old-lore miscellany etc.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2000. *The Earls palace, Kirkwall*. Unpublished report for Historic Scotland.
- Laing, D, 1857. A Decreet of Spulzie, Granted by The Lords of Council..1609, *Trans Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 4 (1857), pp. 385-398.
- Notes: decreit of spulzie, granted by the Lords of Council to William Bruce of Symbister, in Zetland, against Patrick, Earl of Orkney, 4th February, 1609.
- Low, G, 1879,
A Tour Through The Islands of Orkney and Schetland (1774), p. 62. Kirkwall.
- McKean, C, 2001.
The Scottish Chateau. Stroud.
- Marwick, H, 1929, Notes by H Marwick,
Proc Orkney Antiq Soc, vol. 7 (1928-9), pp. 37-38.
- Notes: topographical collections relating to Orkney in Bodleian Library, Oxford; Gough's Topographical Collections vol 40, Fol 19, drawing by G Low of view and section of burial mound in Links of Skail Mss.Top. Orkney B.1 bought 1900, 29 original sketches of buildings, archaeological subjects, Stones of Stenness, Earl's Palace, Kirkwall, St Magnus Kirk Egilsay, with rounded roof (as Hibbert).
- Marshall, D, 1889. Notes on the connection of the Earls of Morton.. with the earldom of Orkney..., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 23 (1888-9), pp. 275-313.
- NAS, 1906-21, MW.1.475.
Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 22239/3a).
- NAS, 1913-15, MW.1.1117.
Notes: Finds (Sc 22239/02 Pt I).
- NAS, 1924-38, MW.1.474.
Notes: Finds (Sc 22239/2b).
- NAS, 1930-32, MW.1.476.
Notes: aquisition of strip of land (Sc 22239/3b).
- NAS, 1947-77, Dd.27.1323.
Notes: Guide Book: publication and reprinting (22239/6/A).
- NAS, 1959, Dd.27.235.
Notes: Introduction of admission fees (22239/8/B).
- NAS, 1964-82, Dd.27.4187.
Notes: Earl's Palace, Kirkwall, Orkney. Acquisition and Guardianship of adjacent land (Aml/R/18/2/1).
- NGS, Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh, Aquatint from Daniell's 'Coast of Great Britain' Several Etchings from 'Views in Orkney'.
- Orkney Antiquarian Soc, 1928, Photo Stone Dicscovered Mar 1928 buried Grounds Earl's Palace Kirkwall,
Proc Orkney Antiq Soc, vol. 6 (1927-8), p. 75.
- Notes: interlaced cross with two rings.
- Paterson, L, 1997. *Catalogue of the faunal remains from Earl's Palace, Kirkwall*. Unpublished archive report submitted Historic Scotland. AOC (Scotland) Ltd.
- Ponsford, M, 2000. Post-medieval Britain and Ireland in 1998 and 1999, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 34 (2000), p. 362.
- Pringle, D, 1999. The houses of the Stewart Earls in Orkney and Shetland, *New Orkney Antiq J*, vol. 1 (1999), pp. 33-41.
- RCAHMS, 1946.
Inventory of the Ancient Monuments of Orkney and Shetland, vol. II, Inventory of Orkney, Edinburgh, 142-5, 401 .
- Reg Mag Sig* 1882, , 2 (1424-1513).
Notes: Orkneys, Comitatus, 996; Dominium, 1376, 1842, 1844, 1845, 1847, 2414, 2583; Ecclesia Cathedralis, 1974, 2232, 2414, 2620; Insule, 1020.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883, , 3 (1513-46).
Notes: Orkney, 988, 2233, 3275; Comitatus, 988, 1479; Dominium, 1479, 2233, 3101; Ecclesia Cathedralis, 2882, 3102.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).
Notes: Kirkwall, 2638, 2815.
- Ecclesia Cathedralis, 1668, 1710, 1758, 1759, 2207, 2389, 2472, 2638, 2676, 2815, 2848, 2872.
- Regalitas, 1668, 1710, 1758, 1759, 2207, 2472.
- Mansio Subdecani, 2472.
- Mansum Cancellarii, 2872.
- Oppidum, 2638, 2676.
- Palatium Episcopi, 1668 (1565).
- Confirmation of charter of Adam Bishop of Orkney; Gilbert Balfoure et Margarete Boithuile..) 1710 1565-6.
- Confirmation of charter of Adam, Bishop of Orkney; Patricio Bellenden et Katherine Kennedy 1759 1566-7.
- Confirmation of charter of Alexander Dick 'Prepositi Ecclesie Cathedralis' Villa, 2207.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1888, 5 (1580-1593).
Notes: Kirkwall, 1220, 1897.
- Burgus, 310.
- Castrum, 263, 1354, 1650.
- Ecclesia Parochialis B. Olavi, 2265.
- Hospitale, 310.
- Laverok, 1220, 1897.
- Mansa Canonorum, 1220.
- Mid-Toun, 2265.
- Palatium, 863.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).
Notes: Kirkwall, 44; Servitia ibi Reddenda, 421, 889.
- Burgus, 1038.
- Castrum, 1022.
- Ecclesia, 421 (Vide Orkney).
- Palatium, 1038, (servitia ibi reddenda, 1553, 1766).
- Villa, 129, 1038, 1363.
- Orkney, 1038.
- Comitatus, 1022.
- Ecclesia Cathedralis, 44, 1025, 1038.

Archidiconatus, 1038, 1083.
Capellania, S. Marie, 1038; S. Nicolai, 1038; S. Niniani, 1038; S. Salvatoris, 44.
Episcopatus, 129, 546, 889, 1022, 1038, 1553, 1572, 1766.
Prebenda S. Augustini, 154, 1038; S. Katherine, 1038; S. Petri, 44, 1038.
Precentoria, 987, 1038, 1363.
Prepositura, 1038.
Regalitas, 129, 421, 949, 987, 1038, 1363, 1553, 1766.
Succentoria, 1038.
Thesauraria, 1038.
Reg Mag Sig 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).
Notes: Kirkwall, Castrum, 1353, 1730.
Civitas, 1344, 1626; servitia ibi prestanda, 1148, 1344.
Our-Ladyes-Chappell, 1344.
Reg Mag Sig 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).
Notes: Orkney, 25, 2135.
Baronia, 1353, 1730.
Comitatus, 993, 1353, 1713, 1730, 2134, 2135.
Dominium, 1353, 1730.
Reg Mag Sig 1904, 10 (1652-1659).
Notes: Orkney, earldom of, 416, 630.
Islands, 61, 684.
Reg Mag Sig 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).
Notes: Kirkwall, Orkney, Burgh Royal, port, and haven, 46.
Jurisdiction over The Burgh, 234.
St. Magnus Kirk, 46.
Hill, 46.
Reg Mag Sig 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).
Notes: Orkney, earldom, 234.
Teinds of subdeanery, 470.
RRS, 1988. vol. 5, Robert I, (1306-1329).
Notes: Magnus, Earl of Orkney, S 312; Earl of Caithness, 314; Earl of Caithness and Orkney, S 314.
Ritchie, A & Ritchie, G, 1995. *The Ancient Monuments of Orkney*. Edinburgh.
Simpson, W D, 1965, *The Bishop's Palace and The Earl's Palace, Kirkwall, Orkney*, Mopbw Pamphlet, .
Simpson, W D, 1986, *The Bishop's Palace and The Earl's Palace, Kirkwall, Orkney*, Edinburgh, 3rd ed.
Smith, W, 1909. Relics of Earl Patrick Stewart, *Orkney Shetland Miscellany*, vol. 2 (1909), p. 195.
Notes: bible gotten in early 19th century from woman known as 'the Lady of the Palace' who occupied a room in the palace, and had other relics of the earl; allegedly descended from his retainers old-lore miscellany etc.
Thoms, J, 1996. *Watching Brief at Earl's Palace, Kirkwall, Orkney*. Unpublished report for Historic Scotland.
Tranter, N, 1962-70, *The Fortified House in Scotland*, vol. 5, p. 141. Edinburgh.
Tudor, J, 1883, *The Orkneys and Shetland; Their Past and Present State*, pp. 71, 74, 315. London.

Works Accts, 1957. vol. 1 (1529-1615).
Notes: Orkney, Earl of, member of Privy Council, 310.

KISIMUL CASTLE

AOC Archaeology Group, 2001. *Assessment report on a gold filigree lace end from Kisimul Castle*.
Boardman, S & Brann, M, 2001. *Kisimul Castle: the documentary evidence*. Unpublished report by Headland Archaeology Ltd for Historic Scotland.
Campbell, J L (ed) 1936. *The Book of Barra*. London.
Campbell, J L, 1954. The MacNeils of Barra and the Irish Franciscans, *Innes Review* vol. 5 (1954).
Campbell, J L & Eastwock, C, 1966. *The MacNeils of Barra in the Forty-Five*. Reprinted from *Innes Rev* vol 17.
Cruden, S, 1960. *The Scottish Castle*, Edinburgh, p. 42.
Daily Record and Mail, 1938. *Work ends on Kishmul till the Spring* 1 Oct 1938.
Daily Record and Mail, 1939. *Thatched roof for castle*, 13 Jan 1939.
Dunbar, J G, 1978. Kisimul Castle, Isle of Barra, *Glasgow Archaeol J* vol. 5 (1978), pp. 25-43.
Edinburgh Evening Times, 1938. Ancient Stronghold. Macneil Clansmen to restore castle, 10 March 1938.
Empire News and Sunday Chronicle, 1957. Little Peter helps to build castle, 9 June 1957.
Evening Citizen, 1939. Reconstruction work at Barra Castle, 13 Jan 1939.
Evening News, 1939. Clan Chief Back.
Foster, S, 2001. *Kisimul Castle* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
Gifford, J, 1992. *Highlands and Islands* (Buildings of Scotland series), pp. 605-609. London.
Glasgow Herald, 1938. Barra Castle work ceases until Spring, 1 Oct 1938.
Glasgow Herald, 1938. Restoration of Kishmul Castle. Macneil of Barra approves appeal for funds, 29, Oct 1938.
Glasgow Herald, 1939. Work to be resumed on Barra Castle. Ancient plans to be followed.
Headland Archaeology Ltd, 2001.
Kisimul Digital Archive User Guidelines. Unpublished report for Historic Scotland.
Historic Scotland, 1996. *Feasibility Study*. Unpublished. 18 Dec 1996.
Lawson, T, 2000. Historic family seat finds new tenant for only 1 pound a year and a bottle of malt, *Scotsman*, 1 April 2000.
Macfarlane, W, 1906-8. *Geographical collections relating to Scotland*, vol. 2, pp. 177-180 & vol. 2, p. 529. Edinburgh.
MacGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1896-7. *The ecclesiastical architecture of Scotland from the earliest Christian times to the seventeenth century*, pp. 51-6.
Mackenzie, W M, 1927.
The Medieval Castle in Scotland.

- McNeil, R L, 1923. *The Clan MacNeil: Clan Niall of Scotland*. New York.
- McNeil, R L, 1961. Controversies over the Age of Scottish Castles: Authenticity of Old Clan Records, *The Edinburgh Scotsman Weekend Magazine*, 15 April 1961.
- McNeil, R L, 1964. *Castle in the Sea*.
- McNeil, I R, 1974. *Kisimul Castle, Isle of Barra, Scotland*. Leaflet.
- Martin, M, 1934. *A Description of the Western Isles of Scotland circa 1695*. Stirling.
- Moncrieff of Moncrieffe, I, 1969. *Kisimul Castle*. Privately printed.
- Morrison, J, 2001. *Archaeological evaluation of the courtyard and other areas within the curtain wall at Kisimul Castle, Isle of Barra*. Unpublished report by Headland Archaeology Ltd for Historic Scotland.
- Monro, R W, 1961. *Monro's Western Isles of Scotland and Genealogies of the Clans*
- NSA, 1845. Parish of Barray, New Statistical Account of Scotland vol. 14, pp. 198-217.
- OSA, 1791-99. Parish of Barray, *OSA* vol. 13, 326-342.
- RCAHMS, 1928.
- Ninth report with inventory of monuments and constructions in the Outer Hebrides, Skye and the Small Isles*, Edinburgh, pp. 126-8, no. 439.
- Reg Privy Council*, vol 10, pp. 6-7.
- Notes: attack on castle, 1613.
- Ritchie, J N G & Harman, M, 1928. *Exploring Scotland's Heritage: Argyll and the Western Isles*, Edinburgh, p. 83, no. 29.
- Ross, B, 1982. Clan Neil of Barra, *Odyssey: voices from Scotland's recent past* vol. 2, pp. 77-87.
- Simpson, W D, 1967. *Portrait of Skye and the Outer Isles* pp. 35 & 162-6.
- Skene, W F, 1890. *Celtic Scotland: A History of Ancient Alba* vol. 3, appendix 3, p. 430. (2nd ed).
- Toy, S, 1966. *The castles of Great Britain*, London, p. 130-132.
- Tranter, N, 1962-70. *The fortified house in Scotland*, Edinburgh, vol. 5, p. 108.
- Turner, D J & Dunbar, J G, 1973. Breachacha Castle, Coll: excavations and field survey, 1965-8, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 102 (1969-70), pp. 174, 177.
- Webster, C, 1970. *The Scottish Field* (February 1970), pp. 35-38.
- Gifford, J, 1992. *Highlands and Islands* (Buildings of Scotland series), p. 349. London.
- Kinnes, I, 1987, Circumstance not Context: The Neolithic of Scotland as Seen from Outside, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 115 (1985), pp. 15-57, 17, 21, 27, 30.
- Lamb, R G, 1974, Coastal Settlements of The North, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 5 (1973), p. 81.
- Mackie, E W, 1975, *Scotland: An Archaeological Guide*, London, 258-9 .
- Moore, H & Wilson, G, 1998. Orkney Coastal Survey 1998, Westray, Papa Westray, Mainland, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1998, p. 69.
- NAS, 1934-39, MW.1.738.
Notes: Guardianship negotiations (Sc 23413/3a Pt I).
- NAS, 1939-54, Dd.27.617.
Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (23413/3/A/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1957-67, Dd.27.2148.
Notes: Finds (23413/2/A).
- PSAS, 1969. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 101 (1968-9), p. 293.
- Notes: pottery thought to be from Knap of Howar.
- PSAS, 1971. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 101 (1968-9), p. 293.
- PSAS, 1975. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 105 (1972-4), p. 325.
- PSAS, 1978. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 107 (1975-6), p. 333.
Notes: Finds made at Knap of Howar in 1930's, including sherds, bone awls, utilised stones and pumices.
- PSAS, 1985. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 114 (1984), 597.
Notes: sherds of Unstan bowl and flint scraper.
- RCAHMS, 1946. *Inventory of the Ancient Monuments of Orkney and Shetland, vol. II, Inventory of Orkney*, pp.182-3, no 524, Plan, section Fig 268 . Edinburgh.
- RCAHMS (Comp R G Lamb), 1983, *Papa Westray and Westray, Orkney Islands Area*, (= Archaeol Sites Monuments Ser, 19), p. 16, no 18 .
- Renfrew, A C, 1979, *Investigations in Orkney*, (= Soc Antiq Res Rep No 38), 38, 45,83,160,199,200-1,205,207-8,220 .
- Ritchie, A, 1973, Knap of Howar, Papa Westray, *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1973, 68-9.
Notes: excavation of two houses and underlying midden; c14 analysis of bone; house built by hollow wall technique; midden with pottery and bone, stone tools, food debris, Unstan Ware.
- Ritchie, A, 1974, Knap of Howar, Papa Westray, Orkney, Interim Excavation Report, *Northern Stud*, 3 (1974), 22-25 .
- Ritchie, A, 1975, Papa Westray, Knap of Howar, *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1975, 35-7, Summary Excavation Report of Final Season, Concentrating on Smaller House, Chronology and Midden.
- Ritchie, A, 1984, Excavation of A Neolithic Farmstead at Knap of Howar, Papa Westray., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 113 (1983), 40-121.
Notes: Re-excavation of two stone-built houses and associated midden deposits, with environmental information, attributable to makers of Unstan Ware; date late 4th Millenium BC.

KNAP OF HOWAR, HOUSES

- Armit, I, 1991, The Neolithic Settlement of Eilean Domhnuill, Loch Olabhat, N Uist, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 121 (1991), pp. 444-5 .
- Clarke and Sharples, D V and N, 1985, Settlement and Subsistence in The Third Millenium Bc, in Renfrew, A C (ed) *The Prehistory of Orkney*, pp. 56, 58.
- Notes: rarity of contemporary villages in the archaeological record.
- Davidson and Henshall, J L and A S, 1989, *The Chambered Tombs of Orkney: An Inventory of Their Structures.*, pp. 8,12,64, 77, 79-80, 82-4, 87. Edinburgh.
- Evans, J G, 1977, The Palaeo-Environment of Coastal Blown-Sand Deposits in Western..Nort, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 9 (1977), pp. 16-26, 25 .

Ritchie, A, 1985,

Exploring Scotland's Heritage: Orkney and Shetland, Edinburgh, 136, 141-2, 155, 173, No 73 .

Ritchie, A, 1985, The First Settlers, in Renfrew, A C (ed) *The Prehistory of Orkney*, pp. 41-3,48,49,50-52.

Notes: artefacts, burials, dating of periods, midden deposits, pottery Unstan Ware.

Ritchie and Ritchie, A and J N G, 1978, *The Ancient Monuments of Orkney*, Edinburgh, 39-42 .

Ritchie, A & Ritchie, G, 1995. *The Ancient Monuments of Orkney*. Edinburgh.

Selkirk, A, 1975, Round-Up Scotland: Knap of Howar, *Curr Archaeol*, vol. 5 (1975-7), p. 92.

Notes: brief notice.

Traill and Kirkness, W and W, 1937, Hower, A Prehistoric Structure on Papa Westray, Orkney, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 71 (1936-7), 309-21, 369 .

Wallace, T D, 1899, The Boar Stone, *Trans Inverness Sci Soc Fld*, 5 (1895-99), 177-8.

Notes: Legend of Scandinavian prince called Ashie, who rested at spot marked by stone before battle.

Wickham-Jones, C, 1990. Survey of Mesolithic sites,

Discovery Excav Scot vol. 1990, p. 44.

KNOCKNAGAE, BOAR STONE

Alcock, L, 1998. From realism to caricature: reflections on Insular depictions of animals and people, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 128 (1998), pp. 515-536.

Allen and Anderson, J R and J, 1903, *The Early Christian Monuments of Scotland*, Edinburgh, 103-5, Fig 108 .

Butler, D, 1926, Boar's Stone, *Trans Inverness Sci Soc Fld*, vol. 9 (1918-25), pp. 154-69 .

Notes: description, previous references; traditions connected with fugitives from battle; age and purpose of stone.

Foster, S M, 2001. *Place, Space and Odyssey: Exploring the future of early medieval sculpture*, p. 29. Rosemarkie.

Gordon, C A, 1966, The Pictish Animals Observed,

Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 98 (1964-66), 215-224, 217.

Notes: examination of style and manner of representation of animals by type.

Henderson, I, 1971. The meaning of the Pictish symbols, in Meldrum, E (ed) *The Dark Ages in the Highlands*, p. 53.

Hicks, C, 1993. The Pictish Class 1 Animals, in Spearman, R M & Higgitt, J (eds), *The Age of Migrating Ideas*, pp. **

Jolly, W, 1882, on Cup Marked Stones in The Neighbourhood of Inverness, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 16 (1881-2), 300-401, 387-8 .

Mack, A, 1997. Field guide to the Pictish symbol stones, p. 111. Balgavies.

NAS, 1925-33, MW.1.677.

Notes: Scheduling Prior to Guardianship (Sc 23361/1a).

NAS, 1948-52, Dd.27.413.

Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (23361/3/A).

Pitt Rivers, A H, Pitt Rivers' Sketch Book 4; Work 39/6, P.R.O., Kew, Knocknagael Boar Stone.

RCAHMS, 1994.

Pictish symbol stones: a handlist 1994, p. 15. Edinburgh.

Reg Mag Sig, 1892, 7 (1609-1620).

Notes: Knocknagell, Prope Inverness, 255.

Reg Mag Sig, 1904, 10 (1652-1659).

Notes: Knocknagell, Inverness-Shire, 562.

Stuart, J, 1856, *Sculptured Stones of Scotland*, Aberdeen, 13.

KNOWE OF ONSTAN, OR UNSTAN, CHAMBERED CAIRN

Callander, J G, 1929, Scottish Neolithic Pottery, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 63 (1928-9), 29-98, 40-46, Catalogue of Pottery, Illustrated and Described.

Childe and Simpson, V G and W D, 1961,

Guide to The Ancient Monuments of Scotland, Edinburgh, 6th Edn, .

Clouston, J S, 1885, Notice of The Excavation of A Chambered Cairn of The Stone Age, at Unstan, in The Loch of Stennis, Orkney, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 19 (1884-5), 341-5.,.

Davidson and Henshall, J L and A S, 1989, *The Chambered Tombs of Orkney: An Inventory of Their Structures.*, Edinburgh, 6, 30-1, 94.

Notes: Gazetteer Entry, 164-7; Animal Bones, 56, 60, 84; Artefacts, 52, 56, 64, 65, 72-3, 77-9, 88; Burning, 57; Cairn Casing, 31, 35, 90; Chamber, Cells and Passage, 19-20, 22, 24; Filling, Sealing, 60; Floors, 26, 30; Location in Landscape, 18, 91; Skeletal Material, 53, 55; Walls Abutting Cairn 62.

Fraser, J, 1926, Antiquities of Stenness Parish, *Proc Orkney Antiq Soc*, 4 (1925-6), 17-24, Gazetteer of Sites with Descriptions.

Henshall, A S, 1963,

The Chambered Tombs of Scotland vol 1, Edinburgh, 1, 239-43, Ork 51 .

Mackie, E W, 1975,

Scotland: An Archaeological Guide, London, 232-5, 259-60 .

McInnes, I J, 1969, A Scottish Neolithic Pottery Sequence,

Scott Archaeol Forum, vol. 1 (1969), pp. 19-30.

Notes: lack of dating evidence and lack of clear associations problem with pottery; paper concludes pottery first appears in Scotland with sporadic appearance of Yorkshire forms in south and east start 3rd millennium; later forms deriving from Wessex appear mid millennium, spreading countrywide, with them local tradition of potting begins; end millennium interaction with Ireland. Clyde series and Lyle Hill style; Hebridean series from Clyde wares, ultimate form seen in Orkney in individual Unstan form; west and northlocalised forms of Lyles Hill; in south and east, Neolithic b forms; these styles continue until after arrival of beakers.

- Muller, J, 1988, *The Chambered Cairns of The Northern and Western Isles*, (= Dept of Archaeology, University of Edinburgh, Occasional Paper No 16) Edinburgh.
- Notes: architectural structure, information transfer and locational processes covers Orkney, Shetland, and the Outer Hebrides; study of the architectural features is supported by cluster analysis which suggests a revised classification of the megaliths on Shetland and in the Hebrides; model generated to account for the transfer of architectural information between the social units that inhabited the islands; detailed locational analysis of the Shetland chambered cairns, culminating in a principal components analysis of the data, revealed both the different stages of the original locational processes and the function of the monuments within their landscape.
- NAS, 1933-35, MW.1.808.
Notes: Deed of Guardianship (Sc 23394/3a).
- NAS, 1934, MW.1.707.
Notes: excavation (including notes of 19th Century excavation) (Sc 23394/2a).
- NAS, 1934, MW.1.708.
Notes: finds - including notes of finds from 19th Century excavation (Sc 23394/11a).
- NAS, 1935-59, DD.27.2141.
Notes: Proposals for Cover House (23394/2/B).
- RCAHMS, 1946.
Inventory of the Ancient Monuments of Orkney and Shetland, vol. II, Inventory of Orkney, Edinburgh, 315-7, No 893 .
- Renfrew, A C, 1979, *Investigations in Orkney*, (= Soc Antiq Res Rep No 38), 38, 154-6, Etc .
- Richardson, J S, 1934, Letterbook relating to sites in Orkney, Richardson, RCAHMS, Ms No 269/2, RCAHMS Archive Ms 269/2.
- sealing, 61; location in landscape, 15, 17; passage, 19; radiocarbon dates, 86-7, 92, 97; skeletal material, 54-5.
- Fraser, D, 1983, *Land and Society in Neolithic Orkney*, 117, Oxford, BAR.
Notes: statistical tests on data on 76 tombs, 4 settlements, henges and stones and artefacts; part one, evolutions, describes themes of previous research part two, buildings, explores physical structures and artefacts of Neolithic Orkney, Maes Howe and Brogar and Stenness; applies cluster analysis to the tombs to provide a four part classification the land, lists all potential resources available in Neolithic Orkney; detailed locational analysis of chambered tombs produces two models of original location the people, concentrates on builders and users of the tombs, demography, effort expended in their construction, symbols as methods of manipulation, orientation of monument and demarcation of space; three alternative reconstructions of the social organization of Neolithic Orkney suggested part 5, speculations.
- Green, H S, 1980, *The Flint Arrowheads of The British Isles*, p. 288. Oxford, Bar Brit Ser 75.
- Henshall, A, 1985, *The Chambered Cairns*, in Renfrew, A C (ed) *The Prehistory of Orkney*, pp. 86, 87, 90,92, 102, 106, 107, 112 .
- Henshall, A S, 1963,
The Chambered Tombs of Scotland, Edinburgh, 1, 215, Ork 3, Illus Fig 27 .
- Mackie, E W, 1975, *Scotland: An Archaeological Guide*, London, 252 .
- Muller, J, 1988, *The Chambered Cairns of The Northern and Western Isles*, (= Dept of Archaeology, University of Edinburgh, Occasional Paper No 16). Edinburgh.
Notes: architectural structure, information transfer and locational processes' covers Orkney, Shetland, and the Outer Hebrides; study of the architectural features is supported by cluster analysis which suggests a revised classification of the megaliths on Shetland and in the Hebrides; model generated to account for the transfer of architectural information between the social units that inhabited the islands; detailed locational analysis of the Shetland chambered cairns, culminating in a principal components analysis of the data, revealed both the different stages of the original locational processes and the function of the monuments within their landscape.
- NAS, 1934-37, MW.1.715.
Notes: Deed of Guardianship (Sc 23398/3a).
- NAS, 1935-38, MW.1.714.
Notes: Cover-House (Sc 23398/2a).
- PSAS, 1935, Donations to The Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 69 (1934-5), 11.
Notes: flint, bone and pottery from long stalled chambered cairn.
- RCAHMS, 1946.
Inventory of the Ancient Monuments of Orkney and Shetland, vol. II, Inventory of Orkney, Edinburgh, 213-4, No 575 .
- Renfrew, A C, 1979, *Investigations in Orkney*, (= Soc Antiq Res Rep No 38), 38, 4,14,72,82,148,160,162,166-8,204-6, See also Pp 208, 211.
- Renfrew, Harkness and Switsur, A C, D and R, 1976, Quanterness, Radiocarbon and the Orkney Cairns, *Antiquity*, vol. 50 (1976), pp. 198- 204 .
- Reynolds and Ritchie, D M and J N, 1987, Walter Gordon Grant: An Archaeological Appreciation, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 115 (1985), pp. 67-75.
Notes: list of excavations and reports; brief account of life and major excavations.

KNOWE OF YARSO, CHAMBERED CAIRN

- Attwell and Fletcher, M R and M, 1987, An Analytical Technique for Investigating Spatial Relationships, *J Archaeol Sci*, vpl. 14 (1987), pp. 1-11.
Notes: technique used to test for existence of significant association between point pattern distribution and a variable which describes its environment; it indicates strength of the association, provides information concerning direction; applied to distribution of chambered cairns on Rousay in relation to altitude, compared with D A Davidson's 1976 computer simulation.
- Callander and Grant, J G and W G, 1935. A Long Stalled Cairn at The Knowe of Yarso in Rousay, Orkney,
Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 69 (1934-5), pp. 11, 325-51.
- Childe, V G, 1939. Some Results of Archaeological Research in Scotland, *Univ London Inst Archaeol Annual Report*, vol. 2 (1938), pp. 29-45.
- Davidson and Henshall, J L and A S, 1989, *The Chambered Tombs of Orkney: An Inventory of Their Structures.*, Edinburgh, 7, 26, 94.
Notes: gazetteer entry, 138-40; animal remains, 56, 87; artefacts, 57, 66, 78-9; benches, 54; cairn construction, 30-1; chambers, 22, 23, 24; filling,

LAGGANGARN, STANDING STONES

- Brooke, D, 1991. The Northumbrian Settlements in Galloway and Carrick; An Historical Assessment, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 121 (1991), pp. 295-327. Notes: Anglian settlement traced in placenames etc.; groupings show three 'shires' co-existing with British areas; appendices of medieval, British, Scandinavian and Gaelic name forms.
- Fleming-Hamilton, Lady, 1908. The Standing Stones at Laggangarn, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 19 (1906-7), pp. 32-3.
- Grose, F, 1791.
The Antiquities of Scotland, London, II, 190-1, Pls I and II .
- McKerlie, P H, 1870. *History of The Lands and Their Owners in Galloway*, vol. 2, p. 243. Edinburgh
- Murray, J, 1981. The Stone Circles of Wigtownshire, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 56 (1981), pp. 18-30, 21-3 .
- NAS, 1887-19, MW.1.774.
Notes: Guardianship (Sc 23442/3a).
- Pitt Rivers, A H, Pitt Rivers' Sketch Book 4; Work 39/7, P.R.O., Kew, Laggangairn, Cairn Na Gath Laggangairn, Cross Slab Laggangairn, General View Laggangairn, Cross Slab.
- RCAHMS, 1912.
Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in Galloway, vol. I, County of Wigtown, vol. 1, pp. 101-2, Nos 282-3 . Edinburgh
- Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).
Notes: Dunglas, in Constab. Haddington, ecclesia collegiata (prepositura), 290, 778.
- Riddell, R, 1792. Observations on Vitrified Fortifications in Galloway,
Archaeologia, vol. 10 (1792), pp. 147-150.
Notes: Druidical stone.
- Wilson, G, 1875. Notice of Sculptured Stones at Laggangarn, Mull of Sunnones..., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 10 (1872-4), pp. 56-61.
- Wilson, G, 1899. List of Antiquities of Glenluce, Wigtownshire with Descriptive Notes, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 33 (1898-9), pp. 170-185.
Notes: brief survey of monuments.
- Barbour, J, 1886. *Chronicles of Lincluden as An Abbey and as A College*, Edinburgh, Illus .
- Barbour, J, 1887. Notes on Lincluden Abbey, *TDGNHAS*, 4 (1883-6), 18-34 .
- Brown, M, 1998.
The Black Douglases East Linton.
- Brooke, C J, 2000. *Safe Sanctuaries: Security and Defence In Anglo-Scottish Border Churches 1290-1690*, 344-346. Edinburgh.
- Brooks, D, 1994.
Wild Men and Holy Place. St. Ninian, Whithorn and the medieval Realm of Galloway, pp. 69-70.
- Burns, J H, 1962, Scottish Churchmen and The Council of Basle, *Innes Rev*, vol. 13 (1962), 3-52, 14.
Notes: Council of Basle Held 1431-1449; Participation of Scots in Reform of Church Notes on and References to Careers and Offices of Those Who Attended John Mailheugh, Provost of Lincluden.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1881, vol. 4, 'Addenda 1221-1435', (1357-1509).
Notes: Lyncloveden, provost of, Elias, etc., have safe conduct for 6 weeks to England (June 1404), 658.
- Collegiate church of, granges, etc., protected for 3 Years (April 1408), 754.
- Provost of, James Lindsay, safe conduct to England (May 1453), 1256; envoy to England (1460), 1310; (April 1464), 1341.
- Chinnock, E J, 1911, Charters Relating to Lincluden College, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 22 (1909-10), pp. 83-100.
Notes: extracted from the Register of the Great Seal of Scotland Charters, 1429-1617.
- Coles, F, 1893. The Motes, Forts and Doons of Kirkcudbright, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 27 (1892-3), pp. 92-182, 117-118, Plan .
- Cowan, I B, 1967.
The Parishes of Medieval Scotland, pp. 117, 118, 135-6, 162, 198. Edinburgh.
Notes: four prebends erected 1447-1498; Kirkandrews annexed to Chapel Royal; Parton added 1525 X 1541.
- Cowan and Easson, I B and D E, 1976, *Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*, pp. 143, 223. London.
- Cpl*, 1893. , *Calendar of Entries in The Papal Registers....Papal Lettrs*, vol. 9, p. 493. London.
Notes: Papal Letter, 1434, mentions hospital of St. John the Baptist, in Lincluden, annexed to the Provostship.
- Cruden, S, 1956. Scottish Medieval Pottery, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 89 (1955-56), pp. 67-82.
Notes: illustrated catalogue of fragments; lower part of jug, badly made and sparsely glazed.
- Dalrymple, McGibbon and Ross, H H, D and T, 1899. The Five Great Churches of Galloway: Lincluden College,
Archaeol Hist Coll Ayrshire, vol. 10 (1899), pp. 97-166, plans, sections etc .
- Dickson, A S, 1889, *The Siege of Dumfries, or Lincluden Abbey; A Tragedy in Four Acts*, Dumfries, .
- Easson, D E, 1938, The Collegiate Churches of Scotland Part I: Their Characteristics, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 6 (1938), pp. 193-215.
Notes: characteristics of collegiate churches; listed chronologically in index with founders; members of college detailed, duties of; development of colleges from pre-existing foundations eg chantry chapels, parish churches; colleges as recipients of benefactions showing preference for endowment of secular

LINCLUDEN, COLLEGE AND MOTTE

Adc, 1839-. *The Acts of The Lords of Council in Civil Causes*, p. 374. Edinburgh.
Notes: bedesman of hospital mentioned, 1494.

Armstrong, A J, 1894, *The Illustrated Visitor's Guide to Dumfries and Vicinity*, Dumfries, .

Baillie, M G L, 1977. An Oak Ring Chronology for South Central Scotland,
Tree-Ring Bull, vol. 37 (1977), pp. 33-44, 36 .

clergy; relations with diocesan bishops, attempt to escape episcopal jurisdiction; chapels royal of Scotland exemption from bishops, subject to Apostolic See.

Easson, D E, 1941, *The Collegiate Churches of Scotland Part II: Their Significance*, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 7 (1941), pp. 30-47.

Notes: corrective to erroneous notion that collegiate clergy served the cure of souls of parish in which church situated; ministrations to laity in collegiate churches which also had parishes was not primary concern reasons for rise of colleges, reaction against monasticism; preference for secular priests to offer masses for the dead; accentuated concern for souls in purgatory coupled with development of mechanical view of eucharist; pessimistic outlook of later middle ages.

Easson, D E, 1945, *The Nunneries of Medieval Scotland*, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 13 (1939-45), pp. 22-38.

Notes: references to religious houses from documents; appendix of list of Scottish religious houses for women, foundation dates.

Easson, D E, 1946, *The Nunneries of Galloway*, *TDCNHAS*, vol. 23 (1940-4), pp. 190-99.

Exch Rolls, 1882. 5 (1437-1454).

Notes: Lincluden, Master James Lindsay, Provost of, auditor, 336, do, and keeper of Privy Seal, 491, 609; Clerk Register and auditor of Comptroller's account, 606; attests payment to Queen, 493; receives Queen's Pension, 554; mandate of, as factor of Queen, 524; payment to, as chamberlain to Queen, 556; attestation of, as Keeper of Privy Seal, 582, 670.

Exch Rolls, 1883. 6 (1455-1460).

Notes: fermes of Suthek granted to chaplain of Lincluden by Duchess of Touraine, 198, 344, 452, 568, 642.

Exch Rolls, 1884. 7 (1460-1469).

Notes: Lincluden, Queen at, with English Queen and Prince, 8, xxxv; Queen's letters conveyed from, to Kirkcudbright and the Rynnys, 9; coverlet and sheets lost at, when Queen there with Queen of England, 39, 157.

Chaplaincy in, from fermes of Suthek, 115, 604.

Provost of, Master James Lindsay, Keeper of Privy Seal etc see index.

Exch Rolls, 1885. 8 (1470-1479).

Notes: Lincluden, chaplaincy in, from fermes of Suthak, 340, 417.

Exch Rolls, 1886. vol. 9 (1480-1487), *Addenda* 1437-1487.

Notes: Lincluden, collegiate church of, chaplaincy in, from fermes of Suthwik, 18.

Exch Rolls, 1887. vol. 10 (1488-1496).

Notes: Lincluden, chaplaincy in, founded by Duchess of Touraine, 218.

Exch Rolls, 1888. 11 (1497-1501).

Notes: Lincluden, provost of collegiate church of, his fine in Justice-Ayre at Kirkcudbright Remitted, 88.

Collegiate church, chaplaincy in, founded by Duchess of Touraine, 328.

Exch Rolls, 1897. 16 (1529-1535).

Notes: Lincluden, provost of, William Stewart, bishop of Aberdeen, Ean of Galsgow, 127, 143.

Provost of Lincluden, 143 see entry for Aberdeen cathedral, this volume.

Exch Rolls, 1901. 21 (1580-88).

Notes: Lincluden, provost of, Douglas, Robert, caution by, 573.

Exch Rolls, 1903. 22 (1589-1594).

Notes: Lincluden, Cunningham, William, in Lincluden, sasine to, 560; lands occupied by, 558.

Lordship of, sasine of lands in, 537.

Provost of, auditor of Exchequer, 238.

Provost of College Kirk of, lands formerly held of, 531; witness to Tack, 579.

Douglas, Robert, Collector General, payment to, 156; respondes of Kirklands rendered by, 511.

Provost and Prebendaries of, lands formerly held of, 535, 537, 557, 559.

Regality of, bailies of, respondes by, 557.

Fawcett, R, 1994.

Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560, pp. 45-49, 142, 143. Edinburgh.

Grose, F, 1791. *The Antiquities of Scotland*, London, II, 171-5, Pls I and II.

Hannah, I C, 1936. Screens and Lofts in Scottish Churches, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 70 (1935-6), pp. 181-201, description.

Hist Chapel Royal, 1882,

History of The Chapel Royal of Scotland, Edinburgh.

Notes: cxlv, 1508 Provostry of Lincluden Annexed to Chapel Royal at Stirling.

Hodgson, J F, 1886. On The Difference of Plan Alleged to Exist Between Churches of Austin Canons and Those of Monks; and The Frequency with which Such Churches Were Parochial,

Archaeol J, VOL. 43 (1886), PP. 402-422, 418.

Notes: entry in brief descriptive gazetteer.

Hume, J R, 1985,

Lincluden Collegiate Church, Edinburgh, .

Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 30.5.23, NLS.

Notes: 55 a; Lincluden Collegiate Church, watercolour, view of choir from N.W., showing domestic buildings, rood screen, south transept and thatched roof on choir.

55 b; tomb of princess Margaret, rough pencil sketch, transcription of inscription dated 1807; notes about other inscriptions now unintelligible; notes on reverse about other convents in Dumfries said to be copied from Dr. Burnside's account of the parish of Dumfries in the loose papers in the Keith catalogue.

55 c; pencil sketch of window on south side, beside the west end, dated Oct 1811; shows shield with motto on scroll, inscription said to be possibly legible with a glass.

55 d; plan of Lincluden by Captain Grose, 1790; sketch, no scale given..

Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (xii), NLS.

Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The

volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.123 Lincludin mentioned in charter.

Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (I), NLS.

Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.19-f.26 Handwritten pamphlet entitled 'An Account of the foundation of the Abbey of New Abbay, College of Lincluden...by Mr Wright, Minister of Newabbey, 1818'.

Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (xiii), NLS.

Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.448 etc. Letters.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.18, NLS.

Notes: sketch book containing rough sketches, with notes, of various buildings and architectural features, together with a few ground plans, made between 1816 and 1818 ff.9-35 are blank, and leaves have been cut out after ff.5 and 35; mostly about church of Corstorphine. Faint pencil sketch of monument at Lincluden.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.27, NLS.

Notes: A fragment, consisting of pp i-xxiv, 1-38 of [Sir Thomas Burnet and George Duckett], *A Summary of All The Religious Houses in England and Wales*, London 1717 (f.1) bearing Hutton's signature on the titlepage, but no other marks, together with (f.32) pp 411 et seq. of Hope's *Minor Practicks*, Edinburgh 1734, containing, as Appendix I, the *Account of All The Religious Houses That Were in Scotland at The Time of The Reformation* by John Spottiswoode of Spottiswoode, keeper of the Advocates' Library. Interspersed with these pages, which contain Hutton's signature, dated 1784 at p 411 (f.32) and numerous marginalia throughout, are leaves containing notes, consisting almost entirely of relevant extracts from printed works; further extracts, relating mostly to the dioceses and their leading churchmen are placed after the printed pages (f.172). at the end (f.217) are some unrelated leaves formerly loosely enclosed in some of the notebooks and sketch-books. marginalia added by hutton; extracts from works like Pennant, Boswell and Johnson and miscellaneous notes on individual churches 224ff. folio and under.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.15, NLS.

Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant *Tour in Scotland 1796* Chester 1771, and *Tour in Scotland 1772* London 1774-6, and William Nicolson *The Scottish Historical Library* London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. There appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.13, NLS.

Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant *Tour in Scotland 1796* Chester 1771, and *Tour in Scotland 1772* London 1774-6, and William Nicolson *The Scottish Historical Library* London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. There appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.22.1.13, NLS.

Notes: Hutton's transcripts. A composite volume made up in or about 1819 (the date of the watermark of the binder's blanks) from five folio notebooks of Lieut.-General G.H. Hutton, of which (v) was compiled in and about 1789-90, and (ii)-(iv) probably about the same time, or a little later. for other notebooks, and drawings, by Hutton see 30.5.1-28; for his correspondence, see 29.4.2(i)-(xiii); for copies of cartularies and related charters, and other sources see 9a.1.1-20, 19.1.22, 20.3.1-9, 20.5.6-7, 22.2.1-4 and 33.4.7. This volume contains: (i) extracts 1797 in the hand of the Chief Clerk, Robert Lemon, from the *Rotuli Scotiae* kept in the Tower of London (cf. F.282). The extracts relate to the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The manuscripts were published, in two volumes, in 1814 and 1819 (f.1). (ii) Copies by Hutton of charters of Newbattle Abbey (f.52). The source is unidentified: they are in a different order from those of the cartulary (34.4.13) and of R.A. Hay's transcript (34.1.10(I), f.15). Alterations, chiefly of spelling, are written in pencil by Hutton on some of the leaves. followed by a list in pencil of principals of religious houses (f.87). For Hutton's copy of Hay's transcript see 20.3.3. (iii) Copies by Hutton of charters relating to Balmerino Abbey (f.102) from an unidentified source, in a different order from that of the cartulary (34.5.3), and from the transcript of it by walter macfarlane (35.3.13, f.67). preceded by a list of the charters transcribed, with page-references to Macfarlane's transcript (f.101). For

Hutton's transcript of the cartulary see 9a.1.4. immediately following (f.116v.) is a copy by Hutton of charters relating to Melrose Abbey from an unidentified source, in a different order from the cartulary (34.4.11) and from Macfarlane's transcript (35.3.13, f.1). followed by a list of principals of religious houses (f.138) and a list of charters copied, with page-references to Macfarlane's transcript (f.139); (iv) copies by Hutton of foundation and other charters of religious houses (f.153). the first two are from copies in Sir Lewis Stewart's collection (34.3.11, pp 155-7), the rest are from unidentified sources apart from a few at the end, which are from the cartulary of Balmerino Abbey (f.187). Followed by a list in pencil of principals of religious houses (f.189); (v) a miscellaneous collection 1789-90, 1800, mostly in Hutton's hand (f.204v.), of notes, copies and letters, transcripts of charters with sketches of the seals, and copies and extracts of various sources, including several (ff.206-214v.) from James Anderson's '*Diplomata Scotiae*'. tipped in after this are a letter 1797 from Hutton to Lemon (f.282) and notes of manuscripts in the Tower of London and other repositories (f.285). the following, most of which are binder's leaves, are blank: ff.i-v, 39-51, 89-100, 141-51, 191-203, 284, 287, 290, 292-300, vi-xxiii. xxiii + 301ff. folio. Probably bought 1829 at the same time as Adv.Mss.29.4.2(I)-(xiii).

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.17, NLS.

Notes: notebook, originally consisting of ff.1-46, to which two sets of additional leaves (ff.47-58, 59-65) have been stitched in at the back, containing notes and drawings of, and many extracts concerning various churches and religious houses, begun in 1793 as a record of places that Hutton had visited. the extracts are mostly from printed sources, the most substantial being from Richard Gough '*British Topography*' London 1780 (ff.26-46 passim, 57v.-61v.). A leaf has been cut out after f.63 65ff. small quarto f.6 Lincluden.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.17, NLS.

Notes: notebook, originally consisting of ff.1-46, to which two sets of additional leaves (ff.47-58, 59-65) have been stitched in at the back, containing notes and drawings of, and many extracts concerning various churches and religious houses, begun in 1793 as a record of places that Hutton had visited. the extracts are mostly from printed sources, the most substantial being from Richard Gough '*British Topography*' London 1780 (ff.26-46 passim, 57v.-61v.). A leaf has been cut out after f.63 65ff. small quarto f.44.

Lacaille, A D, 1953, Stone Basins,

Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc, Ns vol. 12 (1953), pp. 41-93.

Notes: Stone basins (some examples from the west of Scotland as guides to typology). Lincluden p. 88, Glasgow p. 89, Castle Semple p. 91 (socket stone of freestanding stone cross).

Lindsay, J, 1912, James Lindsay, Provost of Lincluden,

TDGNHAS, vol. 24 (1911-12), pp. 292-300, First Enters the Record in 1432 Rector of Douglas, A Prebend of Glasgow Cathedral, and Provost of Lincluden 1449.

MacGibbon D & Ross, T, 1896-7,

Ecclesiastical Architecture, Edinburgh, 2, 383-94.

McDowall, W, 1887, The Founder of Lincluden Abbey and his Relatives, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 4 (1883-6), pp.10-12.

McDowall, W, 1887,

Chronicles of Lincluden, as An Abbey and as A College, Edinburgh, Lithog of Ruins, 1883; Illus of Plan of Remains, Sactistry, Princess Margaret's Tomb, Ruins as Depicted by Pennant and Grose with Vaulting on Chancel in 1780's; Relics of Royal Arms and Rood Screen, Group of Heraldic Escutcheons, Distant View of Ruins; Chapters on Foundation, Architectural Style, Lords

of Galloway, Archibald of Galloway Suppresses Church, Foundation of Collegiate Church, Burial of Margaret, The College, Duties and Emoluments of Provosts, Prebendars, Bedesmen, Maxwell and Herries Families, Reformation, Register Book with List of College Lands, Charters and Tacks, Disposal of College Property, Douglas, Fear of Lincluden; Period of Decay, Repairs and Discoveries in 19th century, including Provost's Chair with Painting.

Maxwell, S, 1950, Two Choir Stalls of Oak and Part of A Painted Wood Panel., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 82 (1947-8), 288-9.

Notes: two stalls and panel loaned to museum; part of another panel and pilaster of another stall in Dumfries Museum; stalls transferred to Terregles Parish Church, probably about 1585. Misericords and panel illustrated.

Midlothian Chrs, 1861,

Charters of The Hospital of Soltre... and Other Collegiate Churches, Edinburgh, 1v, Erroneous date of foundation given as 1413.

NAS, 1920-23, MW.1.651.

Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 23241/3a).

NAS, 1923, MW.1.1152.

Notes: Finds (Sc 23241/02).

NAS, 1924, MW.1.652.

Notes: Kirkhill more disposition (Sc 23241/3b).

NAS, 1926-38, MW.1.649.

Notes: Finds (Sc 23241/2c).

NAS, 1938-64, Dd.27.2023.

Notes: Handboards and notes (23241/6/A).

NAS, 1947-52, Dd.27.407.

Notes: Preservation work and minor works services (23241/2/B).

NAS, 1953, Dd.27.405.

Notes: Stipend Payable in respect of ground extending to 15 Acres (23241/3/C).

NAS, 1956, Dd.27.546.

Notes: Proposed purchase of custodian's cottage (23241/2/A).

NAS, 1962, Dd.27.3830.

Notes: Lincluden Collegiate Church, Kirkcudbrightshire. Leaflet guide (23241/6/B).

NGS, Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh.

Notes: P 2254 and P 2255 Clerk of Eldin Rsa 1433 Grose Rsa 1416 Grose.

PSAS, 1960, Donations to and Purchases for the Museum and Library,

Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 93 (1959-60), 254.

Notes: medieval comb, signet ring and badge, all of base metal, recovered during pre-war excavations at Lincluden College.

PSAS, 1972, Donations to and Purchases for the Museum,

Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 104 (1971-2), 319, Two Mid 15th century Choirstalls from Lincluden College.

Radford, C A R, 1963, The Churches of Dumfries and Galloway, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 40 (1961-2), 102-116, Plan.

RCAHMS, 1914.

Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in Galloway, vol. II, County of the Stewartry of Kirkcudbright, Edinburgh, 2, 242-52, No 431, Fig 173.

Reg Aven, Registra Avinionensia in Vatican Archives, Vatican Archives, 259, Fos. 471-2v, Hospital of Dercongall Annexed to The Collegiate Church of

- Lincluden on The Suppression of The Nunnery There; Petition of Archibald de Douglas, 1389.
- Reg Aven, Registra Avinionensia in Vatican Archives*, Vatican Archives, 259, Fos. 471-2v, Nunnery Designated as Cluniac; in 1389 Nunnery Suppressed, 4 Nuns and Prioress Transferred to Other Houses.
- Reg Aven, Registra Avinionensia in Vatican Archives*, 259, Fos. 471-2 V, 7 May 1389 The Pope Commissioned Bishop of Glasgow to Suppress Nunnery and Erect Collegiate Church for Provost and Eight Priests; *Reg Aven*, 300, Fo. 80 V, Bull of Privileges to The Provost 25 Jan 1395/6.
- Reg Lat. Registra Lateranensia in Vatican Archives*, Vatican Archives, 1208, Fo. 289, 3 Jun 1508 Lincluden Annexed to Chapel Royal at Stirling.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).
Notes: Lincluden, Ecclesia Collegiata, 22 Edinburgh 24 Jun 1425 Hugoni Makgilhauche 133 Edinburgh 29 Sept 1429 Ecclesia de Lyncludene.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).
Notes: Lincluden, 1652, 1653, 2661, 2734, 2889; Ecclesia Collegiata, 1652, 1653, 1685, 2488, 2661, 2734, 2889; Manis, 1653, 2734.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).
Notes: Lincluden, 17, 32, 42, 234, 1232; Aqua (Vide Clowden), 194; Communia, 1891; Dominium, 42; Ecclesia Collegiata, 17, 32, 42, 234, 820, 1232, 1506, 1507, 1891, 1981; Regalitas, 17, 32, 234, 1891; Terre Dominicales, 1506, 1891, 1981; Villa, 1891.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).
Notes: Lincluden, Dominium, 900; Ecclesia Collegiata (Prepositura), 900, 1891, 1987; Regalitas, 1987.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).
Notes: Lincluden, 501, 599, 1600; Dominium, 320, 599; Domus Prebendariorum, 1711; Prepositura, 217, 501, 599, 684, 1526, 1600, 1711; Regalitas, 526.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).
Notes: Lincluden, 520; Ecclesia Collegiata (Prepositura), 228, 520, 826; Regalitas, 520.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).
Notes: Lincluden, Ecclesia Collegiata, 1598.
- Reid, R C, 1931, Lincluden, *Hist Berwickshire Natur Club*, vol. 27 (1929-31), 202-209. History, Description.
- Reid, R C, 1932, Lincluden, *Hist Berwickshire Natur Club*, vol. 27 (1929-31), 202-9.
- Richardson, J S, 1927, Unrecorded Scottish Wood Carvings, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 60 (1925-6), 384-408, Mention Stalls P 384.
- Richardson, J S, 1928, Fragments of Altar Retables of Late Mediaeval Date in Scotland,
Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 62 (1927-28), 197-224.
Notes: brief mentions.
- Riddell, R, 1789, An Account of The Ancient Lordship of Galloway, from The Earliest Period to The Year 1455, When It Was Annexed to The Crown of Scotland,
Archaeologia, vol. 9 (1789), 49-60.
Notes: List of Holders of The Lordship of Galloway, and Religious Foundations Associated.
- Seton, A, 1822, Topographical Account of The Palace and Church of Linlithgow,
Trans Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 2 (1818-22), 43-52.
- Spottiswoode, J, 1824, *An Account of All The Religious Houses.... Reformation*, Edinburgh, 459, Foundation Attributed to Uchtred, Son of Fergus, Lord of Galloway.
- Starke, J G H, 1895, Monastic Orders Connected with Dumfries.. 500 Yrs Ago, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 10 (1893-4), pp. 111-121.
- Stewart, D, 2000, Lincluden Collegiate Church, Dumfries & Galloway (Terregles parish), watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, p. 23.
- Stewart, H C C M, 1923, Presentations - Four Pieces of Woodwork from Lincluden Abbey,
TDGNHAS, vol. 8 (1920-1), 197-8, Pl Facing p. 61.
Notes: Carved Post of Stall from College, Scale Drawings.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1877. vol. 1 (1473-1498).
Notes: Lincluden, Abbey of, Henry VI, and his Queen at, xxxviii.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1901. vol. 3 (1506-1507).
Notes: Lincluden, xix; alms in, 73; payment to the pipers at, 153; do. to masons of, 153; do. to do., and workmen at, 193; do. to minstrels at, 193; do. to a priest at, 193.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1903. vol. 5 (1515-1531).
Notes: Lincluden, Mr. William Stewart, provost of, 392, 456.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566).
Notes: Lincluden, Robert Douglas, provost of, 314-316, 325.
- Mains of, lands of, 316.**
- Truckell, A E, 1964, The Archaeological Collections of The Society, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 41 (1962-3), 55-66, 63.
- Truckell, A E, 1975, Small Finds Lincluden College, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1975, p.58/
Notes: Medieval Pottery.
- Truckell, A E & Williams, J, 1967. Mediaeval Pottery in Dumfries and Galloway, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 44 (1966-7), pp. 133-74, 133.
- Watt, D E R, 1969, *Fasti Ecclesiae Scoticanæ Medii Aevi AD Annum 1638*, Edinburgh, Union of Lincluden with Chapel Royal at Stirling Dissolved Before July 1529.
- Watt, D E R, 1987. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 8 (bks xv and xvi). Aberdeen.
Notes: Lincluden, nunnery and collegiate church of, p 35, bk XV, chap 11; 24 Dec 1400; death of Archibald I, earl of Douglas, called 'The Grim'; he expelled the nuns from Lincluden and established a college of secular clerks there Notes, (p 163); the change at Lincluden was authorised on 7 May 1389, by Pope Clement VII.
- Watt, D E R & Shead, N F, 2001. *Heads of Religious Houses in Scotland from the twelfth to the sixteenth centuries* p. 136. Edinburgh.
- Works Accts*, 1982, vol. 2 (1616-1649).
Notes: Lincluden, Master Wright Visits, During Royal Progress (1617), p. 83.

LINKS OF NOLTLAND, SETTLEMENTS

- Centre for Field Archaeology, 1994. *Links of Noltland, Westray, Orkney: Topographic Survey, 1980-81 and 1994*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Clarke, D V, 1978, Links of Noltland Grooved Ware Settlement,
Discovery Excav Scot, vol. 1978, p. 18 .

- Notes: Midden Include Pottery, Bone Tools, Beads, Stone Net Sinker, Skail Knives, Flint and Chert Tools, Faunal and Marine Remains.
- Clarke, D V, 1979, Links of Noltland (Westray P) Grooved Ware Settlement, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1979, 77-8,
Notes: Midden, Domestic Structural Phases; Plough Marks Overlying Deer Skeletons; Wall with Deer and Other Bones Beside; Pottery Etc Comparable with Skara Brae.
- Clarke, D V, 1980, Links of Noltland (Westray P). Grooved Ware Settlement, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1980, 25,
Notes: Complex of Passages, Cell, Dug into Pre-Existing Deposit; Possible Workshop with Recesses, Cupboard; Ard Marks on Periphery; Midden, Deer Skeletons, Grooved Ware, Bone Tools, Flint, Bronze Wire.
- Clarke, D V, 1981, Links of Noltland (Westray P). Grooved Ware Settlement, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1981, 25-6, Stratigraphy of Midden, Ploughing and Cultivation, Hearth, Oven and Flint Working; C14 Dates E 2nd/L 3rd Millennium Bc; Structure with Two Chambers and Passage in Sand Dune, Cells; Deliberate Infilling; Whale Bone Cup, Whale Bone and Oystershell Discs, Cowrie Shell Beads, Pot, Beaker Sherds.
- Clarke and Sharples, D V and N, 1985, Settlements and Subsistence in The Third Millennium Bc, in Renfrew, A C (ed)
The Prehistory of Orkney, pp. 54, 58, 65, 67, 68, 72-7.
- Clarke, Hope and Wickham-Jones, D, R and C, 1977, Westray. Links of Noltland - Grooved Ware Settlement, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1977, 24-5,
Notes: Midden; Structural Features; Pottery, Waste from Bone Bead Manufacture, Skail Knives, Flint, Bone, Marine Shells; Settlement Comparable to Skara Brae and Rinyo.
- Clarke, Hope and Wickham-Jones, D, R and C, 1978, The Links of Noltland, *Curr Archaeol*, 6 (1978-80), 44-6,
Notes: Middens, Flint, Chert, Bone Tools, Skail Knives, Beads, Stone Net Sinker, Grooved Ware, Faunal Remains, Mollusca.
- Davidson and Henshall, J L and A S, 1989, *The Chambered Tombs of Orkney: An Inventory of Their Structures.*, Edinburgh, 8, 64, 92, 96.
- Dunwell, A J, 1995. Links of Noltland, Westray (Westray parish), topographic and archaeological survey, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1995, p. 104.
- EASE Archaeological Consultants, 1998. *Orkney Coastal Zone Assessment 1998: Westray, Papa Westray, Holm of Papa Westray and West Mainland, 233*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- EASE Archaeological Consultants, 2000. *Report of Rescue Investigations at Links of Noltland, Westray, Orkney. September 2000*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kinnes, I, 1987, Circumstance not Context: The Neolithic of Scotland as Seen from Outside, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 115 (1985), 28, 30.
- Lynn and Bell, D and B, 1990, Links of Noltland Midden, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1990, 45,
Notes: Midden Exposed.
- Moore, H & Wilson, G, 1998. Orkney Coastal Survey 1998, Westray, Papa Westray, Mainland, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1998, p. 69.
- Moore, H & Wilson, G, 2000. Links of Noltland, Westray, Orkney (Westray parish), prehistoric settlement, burial,
Discovery Excav Scot vol. 2000, p. 69.
- RCAHMS, 1946. *Inventory of the Ancient Monuments of Orkney and Shetland, vol. II, Inventory of Orkney*, Edinburgh, 361, No 1081.
- RCAHMS (Comp R G Lamb), 1983,
Papa Westray and Westray, Orkney Islands Area, (= Archaeol Sites Monuments Ser, 19), 31-2, No 116.
- Renfrew and Buteux, A C and S, 1985, Radiocarbon Dates from Orkney, in Renfrew, A C (ed)
The Prehistory of Orkney, p. 265.
- Ritchie, A, 1995. *Prehistoric Orkney*. London.
- Whittle, A, 1989, Islands of History: Second Millenium Change in The North of Scotland, 163-72, in Nordstrom, H-A, and Knape, A (Eds), 1989 *Bronze Age Studies: Transactions of The British-Scandinavian Colloquium in Stockholm, May 10-11, 1985* Mus Nat Antiquities Stockholm Stud Suggests Cultural Change Should be Viewed at Different Scales Simultaneously. Whittle Examines Site Nucleation, The Appearance of Burnt Mounds (Competitive Feasting?), and The Expansion of Bronze Use, and Makes Special Reference to The Abandonment of Scord of Brouster. Social Exhaustion in The Face of Growing Competitiveness May be A Factor.

LINLITHGOW, PALACE AND PEEL

- A-Kelly, C, 1997. Linlithgow Palace, (Linlithgow parish), building and landscape remains, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1997, p. 83.
- A-Kelly, C, 2000. Linlithgow Palace, West Lothian (Linlithgow parish), earthwork remains,
Discovery Excav Scot vol. 2000, p. 93.
- Anon, 1843, *A Sketch of The History and Palace of Linlithgow*, Linlithgow, .
- Apted, M R, 1964, Renaissance Painted Decoration in Scotland, 1550-1650, *Archaeol J*, 121 (1964), 163-205, Report of Rai Summer Meeting in Edinburgh, 1964.
- Bailey, R M, 2000. *Scottish Architects Papers: a source book*, pp. 23, 146 & 213. Edinburgh.
- Bateson, J D, 1990, Roman and Medieval Coins Found in Scotland, to 1987, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 119 (1989), 165-188, 176, Coins Found.
- Bonnar, T, 1905, Ancient Mural Decorative Art in Scotland, *Trans Edinburgh Architect as* 3 (1905), 38-47,
Notes: Painted Walls and Statuary in Linlithgow.
- Brewer, J N, 1810,
Descriptive Account of Various Palaces and Public Buildings., London,
Notes: Palaces and Public Buildings, English and Foreign, Their Founders and Builders; Linlithgow, Holyrood, Warwick, Windsor Etc Illus also with Additions by B R Gill, 1821.
- Buist, J, 1842. *National Record of the Visit of Queen Victoria to Scotland in September 1842*. Perth.
- Building Chronicle, The, 1855. Linlithgow: improvements at the palace, *The Building Chronicle* vol 1, no. 14 (1 May 1855), p. 188.
- Burrow, E J (Pub), 1914, *Guide to Linlithgow*, Cheltenham, .
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1881, 'Addenda 1221-1435', 4 (1357-1509),
Notes: Linlithgow, Edward I Offers in his Chapel There (Nov. 1. 6, 11, 16, 1301), P. 447; Edward I at (13, 25 Oct., 1, 2 Nov. 1301), P. 449; The Works at Castle (3 Sept. 1302), 1786; Repairs of Peel Damaged by Tempest (15

- Jan, 1303-4), P. 459; Sheriff of, king's Writ under Great Seal of Scotland to (7 Aug. 1304), P. 484; The Chancellor of Scotland at (19 March 1333-84), 322; A Vessel Belonging to, Captured at Whitby (Oct. 1397), 493; Robert III. at (23 May 1404), 654; (24 Aug.), 664; James IV at (17 Oct. 1492), 1585; Palace and County (Otherwise Linlithgowshire) Assigned as Queen Margaret's Dower (24 May 1503), 1706; Her Attorneys Seised (31 May), 1713; R. Dean of, Reports Inquisition in his Chapter as to Collection for The Pope, (1306-7), 1828; P. 398.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1884, 2 (1272-1307),
Notes: Linlithgow, community of (Hom.), P. 198; seal (Pl. V. 11); the king orders crossbows etc., for, from York and the Tower of London (Oct. 1301), 1250; Expenses on The king's house, etc., there (Nov. 1301), 1262; coal etc., bought at (1301), 1271; surveyors on works at (12 Feb. 1301-2), 1321 (15); weapons and stores for, 1324; sent to Blackness by water, Ib.; stores in the 'great church', ib.; state of new works there, ib.; number of garrison, ib (9), 1337; workmen's wages, 56l., paid for the castle (June 1302), 1306; 30 carpenters ordered there, 1308; castle, some of garrison paid, 1714; the english hospitaliers to be received in, 1733; an engine called, 1599.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1887, 3 (1307-1375), Linlithgow, Pele of, Constable of (Sept. 1309), 121; Edward II at (23-28 Oct. 1310), 171; Purveyors of Hay Go to (6 Oct. 1310), 168; Church of, Tithes Farmed (1310), 159; Stored by Sir Peter Lubaud (1310), 159; Castle, Vicualled, Etc. (1311), 221; Sir P. Libaud, Sheriff, (March 1311-12), 254; Pele, Sir P. Lubaud, Constable (March 1311-12), 259; Stores from Holderness, Etc. for (March 1311-12), Ib.; from Lincoln for (April 1312), 264; Pele of, Vessels Allowed to Pass Berwick, Only If Bound There or Edinburgh (May 1313), 317; Munitions Ordered at Berwick for (20 Aug. 1313), 330; Pele, Siege Noticed, 682; (Sept. 1311), P. 402; Garrison (1312), Pp. 411-12; Their Horses, Pp. 423-24; Constabulary of, Granted by Edward Balliol to Edward III (12 June 1334), 1127; Comptus of (1335-36), 1214.
- Town of, uninhabited and waste from destruction of war (sept. 1337), 1247.
- Burgh of, yearly alms to manuel priory 32s. 8d. (1312), p. 405; from county to same, ib.; issues of county and burgh (1311-12), p. 432; burgh farms of (1329), from the 'prepositi', 10l. 8s. 6d., 314; customars of, 37l. 10s., ib.
- Constabulary of, share of castle-ward of Edinburgh leviab in, 7l. 5s. 6 1/2d., p. 329; comptus for (1335-36), p. 330; constabulary, eel arks, old rent 18s., nothing paid (1336), p. 331; sergeanty land of, late michael of the larder's p. 342; waste, p. 390; coket seal for 8s., p. 346; commissioners for burgh of, appoint proctors for King David's ransom (26 sept. 1357), 1652; common seal, ib..
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1986, 5 (1108-1516),
Notes: Linlithgow, 263, 268, 272, 402, 472(S), 552, P. 66; Castle or Peel, 363, 409, 492(Xiv-Xvi), 575(A); Constables (Named) of, 345, 373; Construction of, 282, 305, 344, 472(H, J, U); Garrison of, 472(T), 492(III), (Details) 305, 345, 373, 492(xii); Warrant and Writ Dated at, 267, 303; Lubaud, Peter de Alias Sir Peter, 305, 345; Constable of Linlithgow, 475, 492(Viii, xii-Xiv, Xvi), 575(A); Letters to (N), 472(Y), 521(E); payments to, 472(S), 492(III, xii), 521(F).
- Caldwell, D M & Lewis, J, 1996. Linlithgow Palace: an excavation in the west range and a note on finds from the palace, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol 126 (1996), pp. 823-870.
- Campbell, I, 1994. Linlithgow's 'Princely Palace' and its influence in Europe, *Architectural Heritage* vol 5 (1994), pp. 1-20.
- Cannell, J, 1987. Linlithgow Palace (Linlithgow Parish), *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1987, 32,
Notes: 15th century Cellar, Mortar Floor, 17th century Midden and Stone Floor.
- Collie, J, 1847. *The Royal Palace of Linlithgow and St Michael's Chapel*, London, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Illus. Folio.
- Cooper, S, 1999. Ornamental structures in the medieval gardens of Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 129, pp. 821-25.
- Dennison, P, 2001. Timothy Pont's Portrayal of Towns, in Cunningham, I C (ed), *The Nation Survey'd*, pp. 125-138. East Linton.
- Dennison, P E & Coleman, R, 2000. *Historic Linlithgow*.
- Dunbar, J, 1994. Some aspects of Scottish royal palaces in the sixteenth century, *Architectural Hist* vol. 27, pp. 15-24.
- Dunbar, J G, 1999. *Scottish Royal Palaces*.
- Egan, G, 1988. Post-Medieval Britain in 1987, *Post-Medieval Archaeol*, 22 (1988), 221,
Notes: 15th century Cellar Re-Floored End 17th century over Thick Layer of Midden.
- Ewart, G, 1995. Linlithgow Palace, (Linlithgow parish), *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1995, p. 57.
- Ewart, G & Murray, D, 1996. Linlithgow Palace, (Linlithgow parish), watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1996, p. 103.
- Exch Rolls* 1878. vol. 1 (1264-1359).
Notes: Linlithgow, Eels from, 25, 45.; Accounts Audited at, 38, 41, 42, 45, 46, 48; Accounts of Provosts of, 68, 94, 166, 273, 301, 357, 412, 472, 490, 491, 519, 619; Accounts of Customars of, 82, 100, 274, 280, 314, 373, 420, 474, 537, 598; payments to Chamberlain by Provosts of, 111, 203, 282, 284, 335, 393, 500; for Contribution of 1341, 501, 503; payments to Chamberlain by Customars of, 204, 282, 335, 500; by Chamberlain to Customars of, for over-Expenses, 120; Burgh in King's Hands, 68; Second Tithes of Burgh paid to Prioress of Manuel, 68, 94, 167, 273, 301, 357, 412, 472, 490, 491, 519, 620; Cloth Dyed at, for King's Ship, 68; Cockets of, 78, 101, 175; Carriage of Sail of Ship from, to Galsgow, 167; Carriages to Glasgou, 167, to Dumbarton, 167, to Cardross, 273; from Dumbarton, 529; Grassum of Burgh to Chamberlain, 273, 301; Herrings from, 273; Swine and Salt Taken from Burgesses of, for King, 340; Chamberlain-Ayre at, 357, 412, 413; Burnt by The Enemy, 491; Repayment of Loan by Burgh to The King, 599; payment to Burgesses of, for Wool, 600.
- Exch Rolls* 1878. vol. 2 (1359-1379).
Notes: Linlithgow, Accounts of Customars of, 11, 66, 87, 88, 123, 126, 194, 196, 234, 235, 276, 277, 312, 373, 402, 471, 514, 515, 550, 604; Accounts of Bailies of, 101, 147, 148, 209, 246, 284, 322, 387, 412, 488, 541, 569, 589; payments by Customars of, to Chamberlain, 1, 46, 71, 107, 161, 170, 218, 224, 254, 264, 287, 291, 301, 339, 350, 362, 429, 455, 498, 583, 619; to John Mercer, 54, 581; Furnishings by Customars of, to Clerk of Liverance, 606; payments from fermes of, to Chamberlain, 72, 108, 162, 170; to Clerk of Wardrobe, 215; to Clerk of Liverance, 293; Tenth Penny Fom fermes of, to Prioress of Manuel, 101, 148, 149, 284, 322, 387, 412, 488, 542, 570, 590; Contributions of, paid to Chamberlain, 47, 73, 257, 342, 353, 431; Account of Contribution of, 336; fermes of, Assigned to King's Messengers, 218, 246, 412, 488; Wine Carried to, 29; King's Expenses at, 49; Sale of Custom to Burgesses of, 55; Issues of Justice-Ayre at, paid to Sir John of Carrick, 223; Allowance to Customars of, for Furnishings to King, When Vouchers Had been Lost, 360; Allowance from Customs of, to Queen Euphemia, 472, 514, 516, 551, 604; Cocket of, at Stirling, 477; Increased Export Trade of, Xci Linlithgow, Constable of, payments by, to Clerk of Liverance, 184, 227, 252, 293.
- Exch Rolls* 1880. vol. 3 (1379-1406).
Notes: Linlithgow, Accounts of Customars of, 7, 48, 63, 122, 133, 148, 172, 188, 202, 222, 247, 289, 323, 354, 381, 406, 433, 462, 490, 518, 541, 566, 593, 613; Accounts of Bailies of, 18, 59, 72, 100, 130, 139, 159, 181, 198, 213, 232, 260, 334, 393, 419, 448, 476, 504, 528, 557, 577, 604; payments from Customs of, to Chamberlain, 29, 78, 237, 278, 309, 339, 370, 397424, 452, 508, 533, 558, 583, 608, 642, 650, 658, 662, 663, 671, 679, 680, 686, 694, 645; Issues of Chamberlainayre in, 237, 340, 371,

374, 398, 453, 537, 664, 690; Roll of, do, 668; Second Tithes of do., to Abbot of Holyrood, 240, 400; annuity (Second Tithes), from fermes of, to Prioress of Manuel, 18, 59, 72, 100, 130, 139, 159, 181, 198, 214, 232, 260, 334, 393, 419, 448, 476, 504, 528, 557, 604; payments from fermes of, to King's Messengers, 18, 59, 72, 130, 139, 159, 181, 198, 214, 233, 260, 334, 393, 419, 448, 504, 528, 557, 577, 578, 604; payments from Customs of, to Queen Euphemia, 84, 122, 123, 134, 149, 172, to Queen Anabella, 289, 354, 382, 463, 491, 518, 542; to Duke of Rothesay, 291, 355, 382, 463, 542, 567; Butcher of, Indemnified for Damage, 64; Expenses of Earl of Carrick (Robert III) at, on King's Affairs, 64, 85; Expenses of Robert II at, 85, 122, 123, 172, 189; of Robert III at, 279, 373, 541, 568, 587; payment for Tower of Church of, 123; Half of Custom of Assigned to Queen Euphemia, 149; Council to be Held at, 165; Cocks of, at Edinburgh, 187, 205; Expenditure of Earl of Fife at, for Castle of Calder, 404; Lead for King's House at, 463 (1399, 'et pro Plumbo, Empto pro Edificio Dorum Regis Apud Lithqw Constructorum, Xlij S...'); Salmon sent to King at, 510; Fabric of King's Manor at, 614 (1405, 'et Allocate Eidem Per Solucionem Factam AD Fabricam Manerii Regis Apud Lithcu, Ut Patet Per Literam Dicti Domini Nostri Regis Sub Sigillo Secreto Ostensam Super Compotum, V Li.).

Exch Rolls, 1880. vol. 4 (1406-1436).

Notes: Linlithgow, Accounts Audited at, 554-558, 589-597; Acocunts of Customars at Etc..(See Index) Expenses of King at, 390, 449, 450, 485, 513, of his Horse at, 391, 415, of King and Queen at, 512; of Horses of King and Queen at, 449, 485, 512, 529, Offering of King and Queen at, 485; Expenses of Archbishop of Rheims and Lord of Derne (Darnley) at, 485; Barley and Wheat of Tithes of, Sold, 555; Tithes of, 556 Lands of John Kerr in, Occupied by King, 588, 631; Linlithgow, Manor and Palace of, annuity from Angus de Camera for Custody of, 3, 53, 74, 112, 140, 167, 192, 215, 243, 270, 295, 319, 343, Expenses on, by Angus de Camera, 53; Chest of Eels in, 74; Works at, under James I, Cxxxv; Stones for, 391; Land Purchased by King on East Side of, 450; payments for Works at, to Masons Carpenters Etc, 486, 524, 529, 530, 553, 556; to Jhohn of Waltoun, 449, 450, 485, 513, 530, 554; to Robert of Levingstoun, 54, 652; to Sir Robert of Wedale, 652; Book of Works at, 486, 513, 530, 555, 556; Drink Money from Queen to Masons at, 450; Napery of, 512 Stones, Wood and Boards for, 530 Iron for, 530, do. from Kirkcudbright, 558; Fees of Comptroller of Accounts, Writer of Books, and Superintendent of Works of, 530; Accounts of Masters of Works of, John of Waltoun, 485, 579; Sir Robert of Wedale and Robert of Levingston, 555; Tapestry and Park of, 556, Cxxxviii; Colours for King's Painter at, 579; Boards of Fir for, 613; payments to Masters of Works at, by Commissar of Linlithgow, 652.

Exch Rolls, 1882. vol. 5 (1437-1454).

Notes: Linlithgow, Manor and Palace of, Account of Robert of Livingston, as Master of Works of, 10; of John Weir as Master of Works of, 458; Overexpenditure of Master of Works of, Carried to Customs Account, 21; Reginald of Crawford paid for Keeping of, 224; Boats, Nets and Ropes for, and Repair of Roof of, 268; payment to John Holmys, Master of Works of, for Repair of, and of Dam of Lake of, 304; Board, Iron, Beams Etc for, 347; payments to Comptroller for, 348; Nets, Locks Etc for Custody of, and Expenses on Prison and Stable of, and Enclosures of, 428, 458; Enclosrue of Ward Adn Keeping of Meadow of Pele of, 588; Eels from, 588; James Clerksoun Keeper of, 649.

Exch Rolls, 1883. vol. 6 (1455-1460).

Notes: Linlithgow, Bombards Brought Back from Threave to, 200, 204; English Cloth Brought from Kirkcudbright to, 204; Ferme of King's Acres East and West near, 233, 321, 439, 562; payment from do, to Bishop of St Andrews, 235; Repair of Gate of, Injured by Great Bombard, 293; Earl of March A Night in, 293; New Mill Built near, 323, 390; fermes on East Side of Town Assigned to do, 440, 562; Gunstones and Gunpowder Brought from Edinburgh to, 323; Repair of Great Bombard at, 385; Loan by Burgesses of, 390; Two Bombards Brought from Edinburgh to, 563; Marts Driven from Galloway to, 645; Palace, Stable of, Repaired, 92; Ditches of, Repaired,

332, 441, 563; payment to Nicholas Henrisoun as Keeper of 441 Loch of, Lxxv; Custody of, and Fee of Fisher in, 440, 563; Carriage of Pike, Perch and Eels from, to Edinburgh and Stirling, 440, 563, 588.

Exch Rolls, 1884. vol. 7 (1460-1469).

Notes: Linlithgow, Receipts of Queen's Steward from Customs of, 227; from fermes of, 228; Custom of, received by Queen, 287, 365; Expenses of Queen's Steward at, 60; Tapestry Carried from Falkland to, 63; Expenses of Queen at, 106; Custody of King's Provisions at, 288; Comptroller Holding Court at, 629; Receipts of Master of Works of, from Bailies of, 657 Palace, Preparations to Receive King of England at, 49; Slates for, 154; New Kitchen in, 320; Coals for, 320, 405; Repairs in, 404; payments for Works of, 617; Timber for Works of, 617; do, sent from Moray, 637; Account of Henry Levingstoun as Master of Works of, 656 Loch of, Currok for Fishing in, 630.

Exch Rolls, 1885. vol. 8 (1470-1479).

Notes: Linlithgow Palace, Included in Queen's Jointure, XI, Lxxxv; Kitchen Built in, 65; Enclosure of Ward of, and Chains and Lock to Boat of, 122; Account of Henry Levingstoun as Master of Works of, 134; Mowing, Winning and in-Bringing Hay of Meadow of Ward of, 193; Herbage of Meadow and Place of, Let to Thomas Spens, 332, 402, 512, 602; do, Eaten by Horses of King and Queen, 334.

Exch Rolls, 1886. vol. 9 (1480-1487).

Notes: Addenda 1437-1487, Linlithgow Palace, Herbage of Meadow and Place of, 15, 172, 242, 245, 398, 465, 641; do for Horses Employed at Works, 16, 105, 172; for King's Horses, 243, Lochside Occupied as Park of, 105, 172, 400, 467, 641 Loch of, 641 Mill at Easat End of, Destroyed, 16, 106, 173, 243, do, by Late Sir Anselm Adournes, 400, 460; Question of Its Reconstruction Referred to King, 243, 398, 466 Linlithgow, King's Acres East and West near, fermes of, 14, 103, 171, 241, 398, 465, 642; Pension from, to John Patonsoun, 16; Granted to Alexander Weire, 244, 401; Grassums of, 244, 399;.

Exch Rolls, 1887. vol. 10 (1488-1496).

Notes: Linlithgow, Household at, While King Was at Stirling, 404; Allowance to Serjeants of, 495; Ale Bought in, 561 Palace, payment for Custody of, to Master of Works of, 331, 494, 562; Brewhouse of, Repaired, 495; Herbage and Meadow of, 719, 754; fermes of do, 32, 89, 175, 275, 330, do, Occupied with King's Horses, 332, 494, 562 Lake of, 719, 754 Linlithgow, Marts Driven Form Bute to, 123; Empty Barrels Carried from, to Blackness, and Wine Carried from, to Kirkingtulo and Stirling, 132; King's Acres East and West near, 665; fermes of, 32, 88, 175, 275, 559; Tenants of, 655, 660, 720, 754; Grassums of, 560; Arrears of fermes of, to Anselm Sirsandriss, 176.

Exch Rolls, 1888. vol. 11 (1497-1501).

Notes: Linlithgow, Palace of, Grass and Meadow of, Allowed for King's Horses, 105; payment for Works of, 3, 365, Lxx Linlithgow, Loch of, 407; Gardener of Linlithgow, John Gardnar, Oatmeal to, 145; Mill of Linlithgow, formerly in Hands of Little John, 391; Mill at East End of, Now Destroyed, 3, 105; King's Acres near, East and West fermes of, 390; do, Allowed for Custody of Palace and to Master of Works, 3.

Exch Rolls, 1889. vol. 12 (1502-1507).

Notes: Linlithgow, Palace of, payment for Custody of, 45; do, to Henry Forest, 121; do, to Sir Alexander Makcouloch of Myretoun, 574; Herbage of, 331, 643; do, Appropriated to King's Horses, 47, 120, 221, 332, 575; Repairing Brewing Utensils at, 81, 156; payment for Works of, 174, Xxxvi; Maintenance of, in Glass, 216, 334, 402, 539, Xxxviii; Granted to Queen, lii.

Gardener of, Oats from Fife to, 198; Payments to, 338, 389, 573.

King's Acres East and West Ends of, fermes of, 330; do received by Thomas Forrest, 46, 121; do granted to Sir Alexander Makcouloch of Myretoun as Keeper of Linlithgow Palace, and now to abbot of Holyrood, 574.

Meadow of, herbage of, 643; do, allowed, 45.

Mill at East End of, now destroyed, 33, 643; fermes of, allowed, 45, 47, 120, 221, 332, 575.

Exch Rolls, 1891. vol. 13 (1508-1513).

Notes: Linlithgow, Aparition to James IV at, lxxiii; accounts of Custumars of, 84, 227, 362, 382, 480, 571; of fermes of, with payment from, to Prioress of Manuel, 104, 240, 379, 395, 493, 581; Comptroller's Receipts from fermes of, 116, 250; from Customs of, 116, 251; Marts of Bute Driven to, 80.

Palace of, Favourite Residence of James IV and Queen Margaret, xciv; Fee of Sir Alexander Makcoulach of Myrton for Custody of, 62, 129, 278, 408, 538; Maintenance of, in Glass, 23, 162, 270, 565; Repairing and Keeping in Order Roof of, 570.

Gardener at, his Fee, 62, 129, 130, 278, 409, 538; to Supply Onions and Mustard, 409, 539; do, Gilbert Gardener, Extra payment to, 540.

Herbage of Meadow and Palace of, fermes of, 648; Herbage of Palace Appropriated to King's Horses, 62, 129, 277, 408, 538.

Acres at East End of, Granted to Abbot of Holyrood, 62, 129; do, in exchange for Lands near New Harbour at Leith, Feued, 271, 408, 538.

Mill at East End of, fermes of, 648; do, Remitted, Mill Being Destroyed, 62; do, Remitted to Alexander McCulloch of Myrton, 539.

Exch Rolls, 1893. vol. 14 (1513-1522).

Notes: Linlithgow, Palace of Repairs of, Cxlix; Garden of, 2.

Herbage of, Appropriated to The King's Use, 2; payment for Custody of, to Sir Alexander McCulloch, 3; payment from Customs of Linlithgow to Stephen Balty, Mason, for Upholding The Masonry and Tiles of, 94, 195.

Palace of, Annual payment to Thomas Peblis for Glazing The Palaces of Edinburgh, Linlithgow, Stirling and Falkland, 39, 161, 247, 319, 353, 402, 464.

Exch Rolls, 1897. vol. 17 (1537-1542).

Notes: Linlithgow, Palace of, payment for Keeping Watertight and Clean, 170, 283; Commission of Justiciary Dated at, 748, 760, 763; Carpenter of, Johnston, Peter See Index.

Gardener of, Morison, Rankel, payment to, for his Fee, Food, Drink and Clothes, 171, 283; Grazings of, Appropriated to King's Use, 563; fermes of, 562.

Park of, payment to Keeper of, 172, Lowdoun, John, See Index.

Exch Rolls, 1897. vol. 16 (1529-1535).

Notes: Linlithgow, Bailies of, Accounts of, 51, 67, 155, 236, 368, 381; Comptroller's Receipts from, 128, 166, 287, 342, 388, 479.

Burgh of, West End of, Land near, 612 Custumars of, Accounts of, 37, 61, 146, 229, 359, 372; Comptroller's Receipts from, 129, 166, 288, 343, 388, 479; Customs (Great) of, Leased to Accountant, 37, 61; Custom of Hides at, 147, 229, 359, 373; Woolfells, 147, 359, 373; Woollen Cloth, 147, 229, 359, 373; payment from, to James Robeson, Burgess of Linlithgow, for Entertaining King, 61; to Comptroller, 37, 62, 147, 229, 359, 373 Exchequer Held at, xxxviii fermes of, 51, 68, 155, 236, 368, 382; annuity from, to Prioress of Manuel, 51, 68, 155, 236, 368, 382; payments of, to Comptroller, 51, 68, 155, 236, 369, 382.

Palace of, payment for Upkeep of Windows in, 12, 90, 464.

Sheriff of, Responde by, 526, 541, 546, 568, 570, 590, 605, 606, 612; Comptroller's Receipts from, 165, 342.

Sheriffdom of, fermes of lands in, 556.

Exch Rolls, 1898. vol. 18 (1543-1556).

Notes: Linlithgow, gardener of, payment to, 39; lake and eel-ark of, 160, 190, 212, 239, 272.

Palace of, payment for upkeep of windows in, 38; grazing of, 137; appropriated to queen's use, 159, 189, 211, 239, 272.

Keeper of, see Denniston, William; Hamilton, Robert Park of, 160, 189, 212, 239, 272.

Peel of, 160, 190, 212, 239, 272.

Exch Rolls, 1898. vol. 19 (1557-67).

Notes: Linlithgow, burgh of, acres at east and west end of, belonging to the queen, fermes of, 31, 191; in hands of the king, 357; granted to abbot and convent of Holyrood, 62, 95, 100, 150, 192, 205, 286, 358.

Palace of, gardener of, payment to, 236, 336, 381; grazing of, fermes of, 31, 191, 357; in hands of the queen, 62, 95, 100, 150, 192, 205, 286; in hands of the king, 358; office of keeper of, sasine of, 465 provost of, see Drummond, Charles, in index.

Exch Rolls, 1899. vol. 20 (1568-79).

Notes: Linlithgow, burgh of, bailies of, account of, 152, 216, 277, 304, 320; to compear in exchequer, 389.

Burgh of, acres at east and west ends of, set in feufarm to abbot and convent of Holyrood, 57, 78, 109, 163, 219, 263; mill at east end of, fermes of, 56, 77; on hands of the late James Denniston, 57, 78, 109, 163, 220, 264; tenement in, in hands of the king, owing to bastardy, 56, 77; customs of, 148; custumar of, account of, 147; payment by, to comptroller, 148; to compear in exchequer, 389; fined in exchequer, 503, 548; fermes of, 152, 216, 277, 304, 320; payment from, to comptroller, 152, 216, 277, 304, 320.

Garden of the king at, payment to gardener of, 121.

Palace of, grazing of in hands of king, 57, 78, 109, 163, 219, 263, fermes of, 56, 77; provost of, see forest, John; provost and bailies of, fined in exchequer, 503, 548.

Exch Rolls, 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88).

Notes: Linlithgow, bailes of, account of, 220, 238, 256, 281, 300, 317; burgh of, lands at east and west ends of set in feufarm to abbot and convent of Holyrood, 272; mill at east end of, in hands of late James Denniston, 272; coalheuch of, 408, worked out, 273; cotlands of, mortified to dean of chapel royal of Restalrig, 272, 405; exchequer held at, 615; fermes of, 220, 238, 257, 281, 300, 317; gardener of, payment to, 412; Kingis Heuch in, 557.

Palace of, grazing of, in hands of the king, 272, 405; park and peill of, 351; sheriff of, account of, 48, compears in exchequer, 550; comptroller's receipts from, 50, 121, 322; payment by, to comptroller, 50; payment by, to treasurer, 50; respondes by, 435, 440, 455, 464, 471, 521, 523, 540, 542; to compear in exchequer, 616;.

Exch Rolls, 1903. vol. 22 (1589-1594).

Notes: Linlithgow, burgh, fermes of, 71, 95, 251; bailies of, account of, 11, 95, 250, payment by, to comptroller, 11, 20, 95, 107, 181, 251, 292, 382.

Burgh of, mill at east end of, 66, 149, 226, 390; lands near, holden of abbey of Holyrood, 158; lochsye of, in the king's hands, 66, 149, 226, 306, 396, palace of, fermes of park and peil of Linlithgow assigned for the upkeep of, 25, payment for repair of, 152, 232, 298, 387; park, peil and loch of, fermes of, 25, 112, 288, 284, 373.

Park and peil of, set in feufarm to Sir Lewis Bellenden, 153; fermes, 298.

Peil of, in the king's hands, 66, 149, 226, 307; sheriff of, payment by, to comptroller, 104, 178, 289, 378; respondes by, 435, 436, 437, 508, 526, 533, 545, 550; sheriff depute of, Dundas, David, fermes due by, 408.

Treasure of, Ker, Andrew, renders account of bailies of Linlithgow, 11, 95.

Exch Rolls, 1908. vol. 23 (1595-1600).

Notes: Linlithgow, burgh fermes of, 78, 120, 177, 229, 325, 356; cocket seal of, 507, customs of 127; bailies of, account of, 78, 120, 177, 229, 325, 356; custumar of, account of, 127; to be put to the horn, 512; Sellar, Patrick, custumar of Linlithgow, account of, 127; resigns office, 507; renders account

- of bailies of Linlithgow, 78; palace of, payment for keeping and repair of, 45.
- Park and peel of, fermes of, 29.
- Sheriff of, respondes by, 368, 394, 413, 418; to be put to the horn, 512.
- Town of, mill at east end of, 47.
- Treasurer of, Ker Andrew, 177, 325.
- Fawcett, R, 1994.
- Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*. Edinburgh.
- Ferguson, J, 1905,
- Ecclesia Antiqua, or A History of...St Michaels, Linlithgow*, Edinburgh, .
- Goodall, W (Ed), 1747-59,
- Joannis de Fordun Scotichronicon Cum...Walteri Boweri*, Edinburgh, Linlithgow Villa Comburitur, II, 447, 482.
- Grose, F, 1791, *The Antiquities of Scotland*, London, II, 231-3, Pl.
- Hendrie, W F, 1989. *Linlithgow. Six hundred years a royal burgh*. Edinburgh.
- Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 30.5.23, NLS, 69, Linlithgow Palace, pencil drawing, east front, dated 1784; detail clearly visible..
- Hutton Collection, Adv MS 29.4.2 (vi), NLS.
- Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were aquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.1 Linlithgow, mainly priory of Manuel.
- Johnston, L H, 1999. Linlithgow Palace, (Linlithgow parish), midden deposits, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1999, p. 89.
- Kerr, A, 1881, Notice of Ancient Tile Paving in Linlithgow Palace (with Plan), *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 15 (1880-1), 194-8.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 1996. *Southern Region Call-Out contracts: Blackness Castle, Linlithgow Palace & Kilwinning Abbey*. Unpub archive report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2000. *Linlithgow Palace. Archaeological Monitoring*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2001. *Linlithgow Palace Archaeological monitoring 19th January 2001*.
- Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2001. *Linlithgow Palace: Watching Briefs - June & August 2001*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Laing, L, 1973, Cooking Pots and The Origins of The Scottish Medieval Pottery Industry, *Archaeol J*, 130 (1973), pp. 183-216.
- Laing, L R, 1967, Excavations at Linlithgow Palace, West Lothian 1966-7, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 99 (1966-7), 111-147.
- Notes: rescue excavations peel west of the kirkgate to determine nature and postion of Edward I's peel; ditch revealed, poss 18th century; finds clay pipes illus, pottery late 13th-14th century and later; appendices on Scottish medieval pottery, development of cooking pots, Leuchars ware.
- Laing, L R, 1969, Medieval and Other Material in Linlithgow Palace Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 101 (1968-9), pp. 134-145.
- Notes: finds from century of clearance and consolidation work; unstratified, 1425-1746; pottery, water pipes, etc described and illustrated.
- Lawrie, A C, 1905, *Early Scottish Charters Prior to AD 1153*, Glasgow.
- Notes: Linlithgow, burgh, 357; toft in, granted to the abbey of Stirling, 189.
- Church of, granted to the church of St Andrews, 90, 127, 392, another Charter, 357; fleeces of sheep from, granted to Holyrood, 118.
- Alexander, son of Waldeve, gift to the church by, 396.
- Mansura in, granted to Dunfermline Abbey, 168.
- McKean, C, 2001.
- The Scottish Chateau*. Stroud.
- MacQuarrie, A, 1982. Anselm Adornes of Bruges: Traveller in The East..Friend of James III, *Innes Rev*, vol. 33 (1982), pp. 15-22.
- Notes: custodian of Royal Palace of Linlithgow in 1477, conservator of Scottish privileges in the Duchy of Burgundy.
- Maidment, J (Ed), 1844-5. Documents Relating to The Palace of Linlithgow, 1540-1648, *Spottiswoode Miscellany*, I. .
- Mylne, R S, 1900. Notices of The King's Master Wrights of Scotland, with Writs., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 34 (1899-1900), pp. 288-296, 289 (Mention), Account of John Weir for Works in 1451.
- NAS, 1827-63, MW.3.130/1.
- Notes: Linlithgow Peel and Loch. Legal Questions, Level of Loch, Pollution of Loch, Eel Fishing and Encroachment; Transfer to Board of Works. Lease of Peel from Office of Woods to Board of Works. Grazings (Sc 21910/3d Pts I-ixiii).
- NAS, 1839-65, MW.3.125.
- Notes: Linlithgow Peel and Loch. Major Works (Sc 21910/2c).
- NAS, 1841-58, MW.3.128.
- Notes: Linlithgow Peel and Loch. Rights of Inhabitants of Linlithgow to Play Games Etc within Peel (Sc 21910/3b).
- NAS, 1843-44, MW.3.127.
- Notes: Linlithgow Peel and Loch. Responsibility for Repairs to Wall Between Peel and Churchyard (Sc 21910/3a).
- NAS, 1853-55, MW.3.129.

- Notes: Linlithgow Peel and Loch. Transfer of Responsibility to Board of Works on Death of Keeper and Subsequent Works of Improvement (Sc 21910/3c).
- NAS, 1856-94, MW.3.135.
- Notes: Linlithgow Peel and Loch. Rights of Access to St. Michael's Church from Palace and Peel (Sc 21910/3l Pt I).
- NAS, 1859-19, Dd.27.147.
- Notes: 1859-1942 Admissions, Season Tickets and Hours of Opening (21955/8/A/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1863, MW.3.122.
- Notes: Linlithgow Peel. Conditions under which Band Performances May be Given (Sc 20448/2).
- NAS, 1863-65, MW.3.130/2.
- Notes: Linlithgow Peel and Loch. Legal Questions, Level of Loch, Pollution of Loch, Eel Fishing and Encroachment; Transfer to Board of Works. Lease of Peel from Office of Woods to Board of Works. Grazings (Sc 21910/3d Pts I-lxiii).
- NAS, 1865-19, MW.3.130/3.
- Notes: 1865-1939. Linlithgow Peel and Loch. Legal Questions, Level of Loch, Pollution of Loch, Eel Fishing and Encroachment; Transfer to Board of Works. Lease of Peel from Office of Woods to Board of Works. Grazings (Sc 21910/3d Pts I-lxiii).
- NAS, 1874-19, MW.3.136.
- Notes: 1874-1903. Linlithgow Peel and Loch. Footpaths, Fencing and Boundaries (Sc 21910/3m Pt I).
- NAS, 1875-19, MW.3.133.
- Notes: 1875-1931. Linlithgow Peel and Loch. Details of Stipend in Locality. Stipend Scheme and Teind Roll (Sc 21910/3g Pts I and II).
- NAS, 1875-99, MW.3.137.
- Notes: Linlithgow Peel and Park. Parks Regulations (Sc 21910/3q Pt I).
- NAS, 1879-99, MW.3.140.
- Notes: Linlithgow Peel and Park. Ice - Measures to prevent accidents (Sc 21910/3t).
- NAS, 1890-19, MW.3.126.
- Notes: 1890-1906. Linlithgow Peel and Loch. Provision of lavatory accomodation (Sc 21910/2d Pt I).
- NAS, 1896, MW.3.120.
- Notes: Linlithgow Peel. Withdrawal of Permits for Hire of Boats on Sundays Following Petition from Residents of Linlithgow (Sc 20448/1a).
- NAS, 1902, MW.3.138.
- Notes: Linlithgow Peel and Loch. Domestic Water Rate (Sc 21910/3r).
- NAS, 1905-31, MW.3.131.
- Notes: Linlithgow Peel and Loch. Agreement to Extension of Boundary Wall (by J Brock) into Loch, also Adjoining Footpath Made by the Ministry of Works (Sc 21910/3e Pts I and II).
- NAS, 1911-55, Dd.27.148.
- Notes: Royal Visits and Request to Photograph (21955/8/C).
- NAS, 1912, MW.3.139.
- Notes: Linlithgow Peel and Loch. Contravention of Parks Regulations, Question as to Legality of Summary Convictions (Sc 21910/3s).
- NAS, 1920-38, MW.1.1188.
- Notes: Finds (Sc 21955/02).
- NAS, 1923-27, MW.3.180.
- Notes: Linlithgow Peel. Development of Recreational Facilities (Sc 21910/9c Pt II).
- NAS, 1923-76, Dd.27.1020.
- Notes: Linlithgow Palace. Guide Book: Publication and Reprinting (21955/6/A).
- NAS, 1925-40, MW.1.951.
- Notes: Restoration Work (Sc 21955/2b Pt II).
- NAS, 1929-31, MW.3.132.
- Notes: Linlithgow Peel and Loch. Ladypark - Purchase by Ladypark Trustees (Sc 21910/3f Pt I).
- NAS, 1930, MW.3.121.
- Notes: Linlithgow Peel. Re-Introduction of Boat Hiring on Sundays (Sc 20448/1b).
- NAS, 1930-40, MW.3.178.
- Notes: Linlithgow Peel and Loch. Facilities for Bathing in Loch. (Sc 21910/9d Pt I).
- NAS, 1932, Dd.27.137.
- Notes: Agreement with Linlithgow Loch Fishing Association of Fishing Rights (21910/3/N/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1934, MW.3.134.
- Notes: Linlithgow Peel and Loch. Permission to Local Authority to Lay Drain and Discharge Overflow into Loch (Sc 21910/3h Pt I).
- NAS, 1934-47, MW.3.195.
- Notes: Linlithgow Peel. Regulations to be Observed and Permits Used by Linlithgow Loch Fishing Association (Sc 21910/3n Pt II).
- NAS, 1935-50, MW.3.205.
- Notes: Linlithgow Peel. Linlithgow Loch Fishing Association. Annual Statements of Expenditure and Receipts (Sc 21910/3n Pt III).
- NAS, 1943-49, MW.3.204.
- Notes: Linlithgow Peel. Agreement to Extension by J. Brock of Boundary Wall into Loch (1906) also Adjoining Footpaths Made by Mow 1930 (Sc 21910/3e Pt III).
- NAS, 1945-55, Dd.27.301.
- Notes: Level of Loch and Encroachments (21910/3/D/Pt 14).
- NAS, 1945-71, Dd.27.989.
- Notes: Linlithgow Peel. Acquisition of Old Burgh School Playground (21910/3/J/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1946-56, Dd.27.302.
- Notes: Site of Hut for Linlithgow Gala Day Committee (21910/3/K).
- NAS, 1946-56, Dd.27.333.
- Notes: Proposed Restoration Work (21955/2/B/Pt 3).
- NAS, 1947-68, Dd.27.984.
- Notes: Linlithgow Peel. Pollution of Loch by Weeds (21910/2/L/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1948-61, Dd.27.983.
- Notes: Linlithgow Peel. Proposed Extension of Loch Pathway and Formation of Car Park by Linlithgow Town Council (including Plans) (21910/2/B).
-

- NAS, 1949-50, MW.1.1347.
Notes: Confirmation from Church of Scotland That No Stipend is Payable (Sc 21955/3b).
- NAS, 1949-75, Dd.27.986.
Notes: Linlithgow Peel. Purchase of Lady Park by Trustees (21910/3/F/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1951-64, Dd.27.993.
Notes: Linlithgow Peel. Arrangements for Pleasure Boating (21910/9/G).
- NAS, 1951-72, Dd.27.1021.
Notes: Linlithgow Palace. Museum Contents (21955/11/A/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1951-75, Dd.27.990.
Notes: Linlithgow Peel. The Lodge: Lease to Park Keeper (21910/3/U/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1952-64, Dd.27.991.
Notes: Linlithgow Peel. Development of Recreational Facilities (21910/9/C/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1953-58, Dd.27.987.
Notes: Linlithgow Peel. Redemption of Stipend (21910/3/G/Pt 3).
- NAS, 1954-59, Dd.27.149.
Notes: Proposed Transfer of Articles of Historic Interest from Linlithgow Town Council to Palace: Official Catalogue of Dawson Collection and Burgh Museum (21955/16/A).
- NAS, 1954-65, Dd.27.1003.
Notes: Linlithgow Peel. St. Michael's Church: Rights of Access from Palace and Peel (21910/3/L/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1955-68, Dd.27.985.
Notes: Linlithgow Peel. Level of Loch and Encroachments (21910/3/D/Pt 15).
- NAS, 1956-59, Dd.27.988.
Notes: Linlithgow Peel. Footpath, Fencing and Boundaries (21910/3/M/Pt 3).
- NAS, 1956-77, Dd.27.1019.
Notes: Linlithgow Palace. Provision of Lighting and Handrail on Stairs (21955/2/A).
- NAS, 1957-62, Dd.27.992.
Notes: Linlithgow Peel. Private Boating Licences (21910/9/E/Pt 3).
- NAS, 1958-62, Dd.27.785.
Notes: Policy on Use for Functions and Rallies (20448/5).
- NAS, 1958-78, Dd.27.1022.
Notes: Linlithgow Palace. Redevelopment in Vicinity (21955/16).
- NAS, 1959-81, Dd.27.741.
Notes: Peel and Palace Property Boundaries Adjoining St. Michael's Church (Amm/3/2/20).
- NAS, 1961, Dd.27.334.
Notes: Financial Provision for Five Year Programme and Note of Facilities for Visitors (21955/30/A).
- NAS, 1961-62, Dd.27.3475.
Notes: Linlithgow Palace. Proposals for Entertainment Programme (21955/9/A).
- NAS, 1961-62, Dd.27.3468.
Notes: Linlithgow Loch. Licence to Scottish Dinghy Association to Construct Landing Stage on Pier (Amm/3/2/11).
- NAS, 1961-68, Dd.27.3474.
Notes: Linlithgow Peel. Request for Permission to Carry out Diving Survey of Loch (21910/8/A).
- NAS, 1962-76, Dd.27.3748.
Notes: Linlithgow Palace. Display Facilities and Publicity (Aml/Ld/2/3/1).
- NGS, Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh.
Notes: D 150 H W Williams D 152 Clerk D 151 Anon D 4636(29) E V Utterson D 149 P Gibson D 4712 W B Scott Print 'Provincial Antiquities of Scotland' vol II after J M W Turner D 4920a J Clerk of Eldin (Album) D 4636/28 E V Utterson (Old House) Print by Miller after Turner Print Dedicated to The Earl of Hopteoun Print 'Provincial Antiquities of Scotland' vol II D 4801/Z/94 Drawing by J Ewbank 3 Prints 'Provincial Antiquities of Scotland' vol II Grose Rsa 1461.
- Norton, C, 1994. Medieval Floor Tiles in Scotlan, in Higgitt, J (ed), *Medieval Art and Architecture in the Diocese of St Andrews*, pp. 137-173.
- Ponsford, M, 2001. Post medieval Britain and Ireland in 2000, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 35 (2001), p. 266.
- Ponsford, M & Jackson, R, 1996. Post-medieval Britain and Ireland in 1995, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 30 (1996), pp. 292-293.
- Pringle, D, 1989. *Linlithgow Palace* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
- PSAS, 1881, Donations to The Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 15 (1880-1), Donation Two Tile S from Linlithgow Palace.
- PSAS, 1929, Donations to The Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 63 (1928-9), 19, Iron Chisel, Silver Pin with Pierced Head Terminating in Double Headed Eagle.
- PSAS, 1968, Donations to and Purchases for The Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 100 (1967-8), 204, Carved Oak Roundel A Unicorn, from Linlithgow Palace, Ex-Noel Paton Collection.
- PSAS, 1980, Donations to and Purchases for The Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 110 (1978-80), 540, Bone, Glass, Pottery, Wood and Part of Pistol.
- RCAHMS, 1929.
Tenth Report with Inventory of Monuments... in the Counties of Midlothian and West Lothian, Edinburgh, No. 356, Pp 219-31, Figs 263-81.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1882, 2 (1424-1513), Linlithgow, Burgus et Villa, 462, 857, 1365, 1608; Custume, 337, 338, 462, 1039, 1143, 1365 Capella, 2333, 2694 Crux B Magdalene, 2051 Ecclesia, 397, 1039, 1672, 2051, 2318, 2333, 2646, 2694 Forum, 2051, 2333 Hospitale B Magdalene, 154, 983 Lochmyll, 3422; Lacus 462, 1365, 1735, 1743, 2003 Palatium, 304 (1449-50), 462 (1451), 892(1466), 983(1468-9), 1020 (1471), 1143 (1473), 1365 (1477-8), 1672 (1487), 1735 (1488), 1743 (1488), 2003 (1490-1), 2721 (1503), 2722 (1503), 2724 (1503), 2772 (1503-4) Tenementa, Territorium, Vicecomitatus Etc See Index of Volume.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883, 3 (1513-46), Linlithqw, Burgus, 2196; Tenementa, 275, 432, 1908, 2021, 2265, 2274, 2593, 2594; Ecclesia, 2021, 2852; Hospitale B Magdalene, 721, 2852; Lacus, 1820, Palatium, 2021 Stirling 22 Sept 1539; pro Servitio in Palatiorum de Linlithqw et Striveling Completionem et Alias Impenso, et in Partem Recompensationis Eiusdem, Necnon pro Ingentibus Pecuniarum Summis Thesaurio Persolutis, Confirmavit Familiari Servitori Suo Jacobo Hammyltoun de Fynnart Militi, Suo Principali lie Serar, terras et Baroniam de Avandale.. Parkleyisland, 2593, 2594; Territorium, 449, 2852; Bernishill, Maderyard, Magdaleneside, 2852; Kingis-Akeris, 721; Poldrait, 449 Linlithqw, Vicecomitatus, 1526, 1575, 2021.

- Reg Mag Sig* 1886, 4 (1546-1580), Linlithgow, Burgus, 211, 1609; Ecclesia Parochialis, 1609, 2120; Lacus, 73, 1768, 1991; Palatium, 1768 Edinburgh 15 Feb 1566-7; Regina concessit Roberto Mailvill..Custodiam Palatii de Linlithqw, Cum Parcis, Lie Peillis, Lacu, Pratis, Hortulo, Horto Etc..Reddend..Ac Phantando Arbores Intra Lie Peillis ad Decorem Earundem, et Reparando Dictos Hortos...
- Reg Mag Sig* 1888, 5 (1580-1593), Linlithgow, 1732; Carte Regie ibi Date, 887, 897-904, 2059, 2060, 2062, 2063, 2067-69, 2071-73; Parliamentum Apud, 908, 946, 983, 1168, 1173; Communis Mora, 987, 2319; Dominium, 1732, Vide Linlithgowschyre; Ecclesia, 1698, 1967, 2273; Hospitale S. Magdalene, 1873; Lacus, 987, 1417, 1751; Palatium, 1417, 1418, 1578, 1732, 1733, 1919; Carte Regie ibi Date, 574, 914, 2066, 2070.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890, 6 (1593-1603), Linlithgow, 2075; Burgus, 1260, 1427; Mensura Burgi, 484; Particate Burgales, 634; Tenementa, 880, 1079; Venella S. Michaelis, 880; Ecclesia, 880; Locus Fratrum Carmelitarum, 634; Vicecomitatus, 1109, 1260, 1452.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1892, 7 (1609-1620), Linlithgow, Mensura Burgi de, 1684; Crux Foralis, 1537; Greate-Croce, 464, 1822; Ecclesia, 464, 531, 1571, 1822; Lacus, 2126; Locus Fratrum Carmelitarum, 420; Parochia, 464, 1822, 2131; Preceptorie Marie Magdalene, 1678; Tenementa, 301, 464, 531, 1222, 1571, 1822, 2125, 2126; Vicus Regius, 2126.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1894, 8 (1620-1633), Linlithgow, Balliatus, 1977; Burgus, 1990, 2189; Tenementa, 150; Terre Prope, 1022, 1650, 1651, 1770, 1967, 1990, 1995; Dominium, 311, 1977, 2050; Ecclesia, 1021, 1830, 1849, 1990, 2225; Hospitale Magdalene, 1995; Lacus, 150, 1130; Locus Fratrum Carmelitarum, 1022, 1990; Palatium, 404, 1130; Parochia, 1021, 1830, 1849, 1990; Vicecomitatus, 2225.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1897, 9 (1634-1651), Linlithgow, 1035, 1255; Carte Regie ibi Date, 777-79, 1621-32, [1636, 1833]; Burgus, 307, 1236, 1262; Prick-Measure de, 680; Comitatus, 1713; Dominium, 241, 320, 392, 1262, 1463; Ecclesia, 94, 210, 307, 730, 1005, 1054, 1617; Palatium et Parce, 1262; Peill, 1236; Parochia, 94, 210, 545, 730, 1005, 1054, 1267, 1617; Terre Prope, 114, 180, 525, 1482, 1690; Territorium 1262, Vicecomitatus, 1051.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1904, 10 (1652-1659), Linlithgow, Burgh, 20.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1912, 1 (1306-1424), Linlithgow, Carte Regie ibi Date, 561 (1375), 621 (1374-5), 622 (1374-5), 715 (1374-5), 772 (1384), 776 (1389), 791 (1384), 795-8 (1389-90), 839 (1391-2), 858 (1391-2), 859 (1391-2), 861 (1391-2) App 1, 154, 155 Resignatio Facta in Concilio ibi Tento, 808 Burgus, 776; Custume, 168, 753, 842, 869; App 2, 1484, 1708, 1770, 1779; Firme Burgi, App 2, 1708 Curia Regis, 59; Curia Constabularii, 180 Lacus, App1, 89; App 2, 219 Peill de, App 2, 1367 to John Cairns, The place called the Peill of Linlithgow within The Burgh of Linlithgow, He Being Obligated to Build It for The King's Coming.
- Tenementa, 561; App 2, 1151, 1206, 1367 Terre Prope, 746, 747; App 1, 89; App 2, 219 Vicaria (Vel Capellania), App 2, 1484.
- RRS*, 1960, Malcolm Iv, 1 (1153-1165), Linlithgow, 37, 46 and N., 50, 80, 183, 197, 211, 255, 269, 285n., Burgesses of, 75, 269; Church of, 218, Mill of, 218.
- RRS*, 1971, William I, 2 (1165-1214), Linlithgow, 28, 55, 81, 86, 87, 89, 137, 139, 140, 146, 148, 154-5, 160, 204-5, 247, 292, 330-1, 391-2, 411; Burgh of, 69, 137, 391; Church of, 137; Sheriff and Bailies of, 391; Sheriffdom of, 39, 63, 64, 391.
- RRS*, 1982, Acts of David II, 6 (1329-1371), Linlithgow, 102 (Inspection of Inspection; Charter to Holyrood Etc.), 112, 508; Acts Dated at, 280, 363; Bailie of, 127; Constabulary of, 210, 299, 303, 458.
- RRS*, 1988, Robert I, 5 (1306-1329), Linlithgow, 210, 637, 654 (410, Inspection of Charter of David I to Holyrood Abbey); Acts Dated at, 301, 636; Constabulary of, 242; Sheriff Court of, 341; Sheriffdom of, 234.
- Richardson, J S, 1929, A.Tile Kiln..and Scottish Medieval Ornamented Floor Tiles,
Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 63 (1928-9), 281-310, 308-9, Tiles Illus.
- Richardson, J S & Beveridge, J, 1948.
Linlithgow Palace, West Lothian. Edinburgh (2nd edition).
- Richardson, J S & Beveridge, J & Stewart, F, 1983.
Linlithgow Palace. Edinburgh.
- Ross, T, 1891, Linlithgow Palace, *Trans Edinburgh Architect* as 1 (1891), 178-182, Brief Description.
- Seton, A, 1822, Topographical Account of The Palace and Church of Linlithgow, *Trans Soc Antiq Scot*, 2 (1822), 43.
- Slezer, J, 1693, *Theatrum Scotiae* (Reprint, 1979), Heritage Press, 16-17, Pls 9 and 10, Pl 9, The Prospect of The Town of Linlithgow Pl 10, Prospect of Their Majesties Palace of Linlithgow.
- Stewart, D, 2000, Linlithgow Palace, West Lothian (Linlithgow parish), watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, p. 93.
- Swain, M, 1994. The Lochleven and Linlithgow hangings, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 124 (1994), pp. 455-466.
- Taylor, A J, 1984, *Documents Concerning The King's Works at Linlithgow, 1301-3*, Edinburgh, 187-95, in D J Breeze (Ed) *Studies in Scottish Antiquity Presented to Stewart Cruden* Edinburgh.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1877, 1 (1473-1498).
- Notes: Linlithgow, xix, 93, 95, 102, 114, 125-6, 128-9, 133, 169, 170, 173, 182, 268, 305, 321, 336, 388; Exchequer held at, xvi, 183; meeting of Council at, xcvi, 124.
- Spanish ambassadors at, xci, 117-8, 142, 393-4.
- French Herald, 179.
- Stevin of Menteytht and heralds, 199.
- Lutkyn Mere at, 118.
- Spaniards at, 377; artillery at, lxxxix, 111-2; great bombard at, ccxxii, ccxxix, ccc; two guns sent from, cvi, 181; rewards to the sergeants of, 174, 184.
- Prison in, 175.
- Hangman of Edinburgh sent for, 180.
- Wolves Brought to The King in, 182.
- Magdalen Hospital, ccxxvi.
- Sick at the Town End, 286, 288, 307, 386.
- Sick of Grandgore at, 361, 386.
- Margaret Drummond at, ccxxiv, 304, 306, 307, 309, 319, 322-3.
- Clerk of Register's masons in, 377.
- King Plays at The Tables in, 366; holds Pasche in, lxxxvii, xcix, civ, 132, 171, 176, 198; Yule, lxxxv, civ, cxi, ccxix, 99-101, 171, 173-4, 183-4, 257, 267.
- Gloves from the skinner of, 92, 177; Pavement Bought in, 368.
- Players of, lxxvii, 91.
- Palace of, a Royal castle in time of David I., peel erected by Edward I.; burned; erection of a palace begun; its progress, cclxiv-v; expenditure on, 195, 204.
- Carpenter sent from Dundee to inspect work of, 94; arching of vaults in, 181.
- Abbot of Lundores Keeper of, cclxvi, and Master of Work, 368, 370, 384, 390.

Master Mason of, 358, 367, 386.

Masons of, 102, 108, 116, 120, 179, 181, 278, 354, 359, 369.

workmen of, 377.

Henry IV. at, xxxviii-Ix.

Rushes for the Hall, 118.

Expenditure on the Park Dike, 195, 380.

payments to the gardener, 92, 286, 329.

Seeds for the garden, cclxv, 176.

Chapel, the King takes the Sacrament in, 132; Mass in, 171; linen for an amice, 177; timber for the roof of, 204.

Treasurer Accts, 1900, 2 (1500-1504).

Notes: Linlithgow, xix, N, xxxv, xxxvi-xxxviii, xlvi, lii, lxiv-lxv; The Queen at, xlvii; The Pestilence in, xlvi; 70, 101, 107, 108, 116, 121, 344, 347, 348, 361, 363, 373, 379, 384, 392, 399, 404, 405, 407, 438, 439, 440, 444, 447, 461, 466, 470; alms to Priests in, 74, 79, 245; King's Offereing at, 71, 73, 77, 78, 80, 250, 252, 255, 262; alms to Friars of, 78, 254; Accounts for Work at, 86, 269, 275; payment to A Priest That Said Mass at, 99; Abbot of Unreason at, 111; Expenses of Four Bairns at, 135; The French Leech's Expenses at, 137; payments to The Gardner at, 141, 350, 381, 422, 446; payment to The Potter of, 158; Horse Bought at, 219; alms in, 246, 251, 252, 395, 448; payment to The Building of The Augustine Friars in, 254, 256; alms to Black Friars of, 255; do. to The Augustine Friars of, 255; do. to Friars of, 256; payments to workmen at, 274, 393; do. to Masons at, 346, 351, 362, 370, 391, 404, 440; do. to Wrights at, 355, 362, 368, 374; payment to Armourers at, 370; do. to Slaters at, 381; The Hawks at, Xlix, 368; do. to The Pargenar in, 391; Carriage of Queen's Baggage to and from, 395, 396, 402, 405, 437, 438, 444, 447; English Treasurer's Chariot Brought to, 397; payment to Minstrels in, 403; Boat Carried from Blackness to, 407; payment to Tailor in, 408; St. Nicholas Bishop in, 409; The Chapel of, 413; Mending A Spout at, 474; Palace of, Lxxxi, lxxxii; Repairs and Building at, 355, 381, 440; Assigned to The Queen, Lx.

Treasurer Accts, 1901, 3 (1506-1507).

Notes: Linlithgow, King's Offerings in, 56, 61, 64, 68, 69, 75, 280, 283, 291, 292, 293; Building The Peel Dykes of, 84; Seeds for The Garden and Yard at, 129, 367; tax for Expedition to Denmark Collected from, 138; Lock for The Wardrobe at, 140; payments to The Gardner at, 140, 392; do. to Curry's Wife (Daft Ann) in, 141, 207, 347, 392, 411; do. to workmen and Masons Etc., in, 146, 298, 382, 383, 390, 411; Carriage of Minstrels to and from, 149; Stable Rent in, 149, 347; Carriage of Silver to and from, 149; Hire of Beds for The King's Chamber in, 149; Carriage of Queen's Baggage to and from, 153, 154, 350; Bees for The Garden at, 159; payments to St. Nicholas Bishop in, 176, 356; do. to Men That Brought The Censers to, 179; Carriage of Arras to, 181; Horse Hire to and from, 199, 330, 337, 345, 347; Alexander Fraser, Burgess of, 235; Carriage of King's Clothes to, 334; payment to Women Singing in, 337; Dogs sent to, liii, 337; Spaniards sent to Edinburgh from, 348; Lock for The Queen's Chamber Door at, 348; Rushes Bought in, 378; payment to A Woman When He King Drank in, 390; King Plays Bowls at, 392; Lock and Key for Workhouse at, 392.

Treasurer Accts, 1902, 4 (1507-1513).

Notes: Linlithgow, Xxv, Xxvii, Xxviii, Xxx, Xxxvii, 75, 84, 175, 178, 190, 290, 316, 339, 345, 349, 357, 375; alms in, 36, 37, 39; do. to The Friars of, 35, 181, 439; do. to The Priests of, 35, 36, 95, 139, 437; payments to Daft Anne, Curry's Wife, in, 74, 89, 106, 115, 189; The King Plays at Cards in, 81, 89, 95, 98; Drinksilver to Masons and workmen in, 82, 339; payment to St. Nicholas, Bishop of, 88; Men sent for Hawks to, 91; payments to The Gardner of, 98, 106, 131, 134, 139, 310, 316, 350, 406; Strawberries Brought to The King by A Man of, 126; payment for Bread and Ale Where The King Drank in, 139; Cartage of A Stithy from, 140; Trental Masses Said in, 175, 178, 184, 188, 190; Offerings in, 185-187, 189; Carriage of

Plates, Etc., for The King's Bedsmen and Bedeswomen to, 186; Hanks of Gold sent to The Queen in, 213; Carriage of The Prince's Cradle to, 218; John Bute Goes to, 263; Materials for The Works of, 293, 459; Carriage-Horses for The Queen and Her Court to, 308; Expenses of Barone and The Bailie of The Fere's Son in, 315; do. of de La Motte's Man with Horses in, 337; Carriage of The Chandeliers to, 339; do., of The Eucharist to and from, 339, 347; do. of The Organs to and from, 339, 347, 373, 472; do. of The Cupboard to and from, 340, 341, 411; The King's Losses at The Butts in, 341, 346, 347; Carriage of Chapel Gear to and from, 347, 373, 379, 409, 414; Expenses of The Prince's Nurse to, 351, 356; Worklooms of Broudstars Taken to, 347; Carriage of The King's Wardrobe from, 348; de La Motte's Lodging in, 350; Horse-Hire to and from, 371, 376, 415, 418; Carriage for The Queen's Gear from, 397, 406-408, 410, 412, 414, 416-418; James Robeson, Burgess of, 400, 402; payment to John Scot in, 403; do. to The Wife of do. in, 409; Spices for The Queen in, 414; Accounts for The Work in, 445, 446; do. for The Organ Work in, 446; payment of Master John's House-Maill in, 487; Chapel of, Locks, Etc., for The, 342; Loch, A Coble Bought for, 280; Palace of, Locks for The Stable-Door in The, 87; Rigging of The Chapel in The, 89; Accounts for Repairing and Building The, 279, 280, 374, 523, 525; Drinksilver to Masons at The, 316; Materials for Building The Brewhouse and Furnace of The 379; St. Ninian's Chapel in, payment to The Priest of, 35; Windows of Linlithgow Palace, Bertane Cloth for Stenting The, 279; Glassbands, Clasps, Etc. for do., 279; Crukis for do., 525; of Glass, for The Great Hall of do., 280; in The King's Hall, Reparation of The, 400.

Treasurer Accts, 1903, 5 (1515-1531).

Notes: Linlithgow, lix, 250; Letters sent to, 28, 31, 45, 213, 217, 218, 229, 262, 263, 266, 448; do. to The Bailies and Provost of, 226; An Axle-Tree Bought in, 31; Patent Letters for The tax sent to, 68; The Lord Governor in, 72, 73; The Lord Chancellor in, 84; The Queen's Chamberlain of, Summoned to Edinburgh, 86; The King in, 111; Return of do. from, 257; Letters Proclaimed in, 203, 211, 217; Horses of Carriage from, 228; James Robertson, Burgess of, 250; Holland Cloth Delivered to A Woman of, 360; The King's Shirts Sewed in, 365; The Compositours Charged to Come to, 380; Sheep Belonging to The Abbot of Melrose Brought to, 381; Thieves Hanged in, 382; Convention of The Commissioners of, 443; Sir James Hamilton in, 445; The Burgh of, Taxed, 456.

Treasurer Accts, 1905, 6 (1531-1538).

Notes: Linlithgow, The King in, 55; Exchequer Precepts Delivered in, 57; Precepts of Parliament do. in, 135; Sir James Hamilton in, 58, 61, 104, 120, 124; Letters Proclaimed in, 107, 127, D0. sent to, 109, 122, 129, 130, 136, 312, 439; Galcoats Made in, 192; Money for The King's Purse Delivered in, 202; Carriage of The French Ladies' Gear to, 390; Carriage of do. from, 403; do. of The King's Tapestry and Furniture from and to, 395, 419, 420, 432, 433; do. of The King's Wardrobe to, 421; do. of The Queen's Wardrobe to, 422; do. of The Queen's Furniture to and from, 434, 435; do. of The Relics and Chapel Furniture to, 442; payment to The Wright of, 448; Bailie of, Letters to The, 440; Deanery of, The, 147, 230; Taxed, 361; Palace of, Materials for and Expenses Disbursed Upon The, 232, 304, 448; Sheriff of, The payments by, 2, 168, 318, 367; Letters to, 106, 109, 115, 117, 120, 126, 129, 136, 308, 313, 345, 383; Forbidden to Pass Furth of The Realm, 224; Charged to Give Account of The tax, 306; Sheriffdom of, The, Letters Delivered in, 126; An Assize Summoned within, 138; The Gentleman of Charge to Pass to The Siege of Edgerston, 308.

Treasurer Accts, 1907, 7 (1538-1541).

Notes: Linlithgow, 86, 139, 142, 144, 151, 246, 283; Carriage of The King's and Queen's Wardrobe from and to, 87, 94, 128, 129, 135, 158, 165, 180, 266, 267, 287, 294, 412, 454; do. of Velvet Chairs to Stirling from, 88; A French Woman Lies Sick in, 115; Carriage of Chapel Furniture to and from, 131, 280; The King in, 133-135, 197; The French Tailor in, 138; Clothing Etc., for The Sisters of The Earl of Lennox in, 138, 139, 149; The Queen in, 142, 144, 264; Mr Bartholomew Kello in, 329; Witness at

The Parliament from 431; Letters for Wappinshaws sent to, 467; Palace, Accounts for The Reparation of, and Materials for, 60, 91, 195, 199, 302, 335, 339, 401, 444, 456, 463, 478; Sir Thomas Johnesoun, Keeper of, 315; William Danielstoun, do. of, 480; Thatching of The Chapel in, 472; Park, Walter ('Watte') Loudon, Keeper of, 175, 298.

Treasurer Actts 1908, 8 (1541-1546).

Notes: Linlithgow, 485; payment to Marioun Henrysone, Widow in, 24; do. to Alexander Riddoch, Smith in, 37; Letters to The Provost and Bailies of, 109, 316, 331; Building of Office Houses in, 111; Letters sent to, 136, 139, 192, 285, 287, 300, 324, 332, 337, 339, 345, 352, 361, 401, 469, 476, 480; do. Proclaimed in, 185.

King in, 137, 138.

Queen in, 138, 171; Removal of do. from, 224; Messengers sent to and from, 141, 237, 244, 254, 295, 300, 301, 309, 313, 332, 368, 374, 375, 382-385, 393-397, 401-403, 407, 408, 412, 414, 424, 431, 445, 464, 468; Expenses of The Princess (Mary, Queen of Scots) in, 224; The Tapissier sent to, 230; A General Remission Proclaimed in, 256; Carriage of Munitions and Artillery to and from, 271, 328, 329, 380, 383, 387, 389, 391, 392, 395; Guiding of do. to, 328; payment to Margaret Forest in, 281; Linen Bought in, 292; Carriage of Iron Gates from Holyroodhouse to, 299; The Lord Governor in, 327, 331, 331, 393, 397, 450, 455; The Lords of Council in, 362, 396; Horse Hire for Lady Jean Hamilton to, 377; The Session Held in, 384, 403, 424; Carriage of The Lord Governor's Coffers, Etc., from, 385, 433, 439; The Lord Governor's Offering in St. Leonard's Chapel Beside, 387; payment to Pyonaris in, 391; Andrew LittleJohn, Wright, Conveyed in A Horse Litter to, 391; Mending of Powder Barrels in, 391; Collectors of The tax Summoned to, 397; Cardinal Beaton in, 398; A Convention Held in, 413; Witnesses from Dundee Charged to Come to, 414.

Thomas Milne, Wright in, 433.

Carriage of Glasses with Waters to, 457.

Master of Sempill in, 445.

Palace, lead for, 39; Expenses disbursed upon the Fountain of, 72, 386, 427, 467; Spanish iron for windows of, 177, 188, 192; payments to gunners in, 298, 310, 327; carriage of tapestry to and from, 386, 439, 457.

Captain of, writings to, 257, 295, 308, 331, 331.

Matthew Hamilton, 223.

Andrew Hamilton of Lethame, 347, 416.

Treasurer Actts 1911, 9 (1546-1551).

Notes: Linlithgow, messengers sent to and from, 31, 45-47, 54, 69, 80, 96, 106, 122, 139, 192, 203-206, 218, 229, 239, 240, 240, 245, 253, 255, 273, 286, 295, 303, 311, 318, 320, 325, 332, 333, 338, 343, 361, 362, 362, 369, 430, 439, 474; letters etc. sent to, 40, 47, 65, 76, 106, 109, 111, 111, 146, 168, 179, 180, 189-191, 202, 203, 219, 219, 220, 220, 228-231, 238, 239, 285, 293, 295, 302, 308, 310, 310, 320, 326, 328, 342, 342, 356, 379, 380, 389, 396, 411; carriage of Lord Governor's coffers to and from 49, 73, 78, 83.

Robert Gourlay remains with do. in, 470.

Carriage of clothing to, 67, 78, 316, 395.

Clothing for Helen or Janet Curlaw, A daft wife in, 56, 427.

Lord Governor's furrier sent to, 83, 84; payment to Robert Gray, Cadger in, 83.

Lord Governor in, 107, 330, 430, 458; wheat delivered to the Lord Governor's master baker in, 133; payment to John Gray of, 199; oxen for carrying artillery got from 208.

Lairds of Lethington and Trabroun sent to ward in, 224.

James Hamilton of Kinneil lies sick in, 226.

Lord Governor's Son in, 391.

Sir William Jack, Lord Governor's chaplain, in, 394.

Queen in, 401.

Accounts for building and reparation of Lord Governor's work of, 417, 418, 434, 436, 464, 470, 474; horse hire for tailors to, 471.

Palace, Robert Hamilton of Briggs, keeper of, 431.

Provost of, letters to, 95, 189, 438, 475; payment to, 202; charged to arrest deserters from the army, 218.

Sheriff of, letters to, 31, 326, 380; summoned to Lord Governor, 155, 228; christening of his bairn, 250.

Treasurer Actts 1913, 10 (1551-1559).

Notes: Linlithgow, Lord Governor in, 18, 55, 84, 118, 120, 169, 169, 181, 198, 208; carriage of clothing, etc., to, 20, 25, 33, 46, 55, 63, 72, 84, 106, 110, 115, 124, 163, 172, 173, 181; messengers sent to and from, lxxiv, 24, 25, 44, 56, 78, 79, 153, 153, 170, 235, 315-317, 391, 396; letters sent to and proclaimed in, 24, 148, 210, 286, 288, 361, 365, 376, 385, 390, 392, 416; grievance of Raith summoned to, 25; provost and chamberlain of Hamilton do. to, 25; Abbot of Dumfermline do. to, 44; horse hire for tailors to, 50, 59; drinksilver for the quarrier of, 82; alms for William Cramby's wife in, 83; convention for the Lords in, 119; drugs for Lady Gordon, being sick in, 126; expenses of do. to, 165, 180; archbishop of St Andrews in, 169, 170; expenses of Lady Jean Hamilton to, 188; prospecting for coal and metals in the Coalheughs of, 1, 232; alms given to the poor in, 232; payment to a woman in, 233; transportation of powder from Glasgow to, 376.

Linlithgow Castle (Lord Governor's work or lodging of Linlithgow), materials for and building of, xx, xxii, 61, 90, 97, 109, 115, 116, 125, 130, 151; flowers for the garden of, 78, 84, 174, 178; seeds for do., 83, 168; a horse for the stone cart of, 90; Sir John Polwarth, Master of Work of, 98, 110, 130.

Deanery of, tax unpaid by prelates in, 408.

Palace, xxii; Robert Hamilton of Briggs, keeper of, xxxi; expenses of Mr. Constable, Englishman, warded in, 175.

Treasurer Actts 1916, 11 (1559-1566).

Notes: Linlithgow, xxi, xl; M. D'oyse with his French army withdraw to, xiii.

Inhabitants of, ordered to Make Provision for do., 9.

Letters proclaimed at Mercat Cross of, xliii, lxiii, 10, 18, 19, 56, 63, 73, 113, 169, 208, 210, 211, 254, 353, 378, 379, 395, 396, 399, 401, 402, 411, 414, 425, 476, 481.

Provost and bailies of, summoned to Edinburgh to welcome Queen Mary on her arrival, 61; wages paid to trumpeters remaining in the Queen's service in, 69, 106; messengers and others sent from and to, 72, 168, 174, 236; expenses of Lord Robert Stewart being with the Queen in, 103.

Lord Treasurer goes to, 106; uptaking of dittay in, 239.

Precepts of Parliament sent to, 371, 449.

Neill Laing, Keeper of the Signet, sent for to, 373; a charge sent to the furnishers of Vivres for the army dwelling in, 417.

King and Queen in, 449, 451.

Palace, escheats for wilful error in serving Sir James Hamilton of Crawford John and Avondale heir to his father for the keeping of, 53, 58; do. ordered to deliver up the keys of, 64.

Treasurer Actts 1970, 12 (1566-1574).

Notes: Drummond, Charles, provost of Linlithgow, poinded, 145, 157; to compear before the Regent, 297; a charge to, 312; to underlie the law, 365.

- Linlithgow, burgh of, Justice Ayre to be held at, 14; proclamation at, 14-15, 55, 68, 71, 80, 131, 150, 170, 183, 199, 202, 205, 207-8, 218, 225, 235-6, 244, 300, 312, 315, 332, 337-8, 341, 352, 354, 357, 380; letters to provost, bailies and council of, 23, 90, 284, 291, 328, 341, 343, 376; precept of Parliament to, 43, 82, 211; lieges charged to meet the Regent, 80; to provide oxen, 80; horses hired at, 87; members of executed person hung at, 90; regent sends letters from, 124, 209, 236; absents from the army and raid at, 195, 197-8, 223, 226; muster at, 202, 205, 207, 240.
- Duke of Chatelherault denounced rebel at, 223.
- payment by the provost and bailies of, 272.
- Justice court, 376; uptaking of dittay in, 378.
- payment for tennis-balls used by Darnley at the catchpule of, 383.
- Custumar of, precept of Exchequer to, 211.
- Palace of, repairs to, 58; letter to captain Andrew Lambie at, 226; payment to him and his company of men of war or soldiers at, 250, 252, 331, 337, 340, 345, 348, 360; iron gates for, 303.
- Keeper of, Ferrier, Andrew, letter to, 74.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1978, 13 (1574-1580).
- Notes: Linlithgow, Burgh of, Proclamations at, 20, 34, 52, 55, 59, 67, 74, 78, 99, 102, 139, 152, 170, 173, 175, 181, 202, 209, 213-15, 217, 219, 224, 228-9, 256, 263-4, 280, 289, 308-9; letters to provost and bailies of, 79, 209, 212, 225, 277; inhabitants in, to pay treasurer, 171, 177; persons in, to compare before council, 285; provost of, to present indwellers before council, 285; provost and bailies of, to cut down cruives on forth 309.
- Palace of, inhabitants of crail imprisoned within, 15; warding in, 51, 100; slates bought for, 86; slater makes it watertight, 123; timber sent to, 137; repair to rafters and kitchen chimney, 157; keeping of, during late troubles, 215; reparation of, 296.
- Sheriffdom of (West Lothian), Justice Ayre of, xiv, 86, 103, 123, 134, 141, 150, 152-3, 155, 165-6, 177; assizes summoned in, 19, 45, 49, 64, 85, 95, 99, 171; persons in, to underlie law, 43, 47; dittay taken up in, 83, 98; compositions of justice ayre of, 123; persons in, to be charged for payment of compositions, 165; precepts of parliament issued within, 201, 279; letters to gentlemen and barons in, 214; earls and others in, to meet at convention at Stirling, 229; barons in, to produce pledges, 229.
- Waldie, G., 1858, *A History of The Town and Palace of Linlithgow; with Notices of Places*, Linlithgow.
- Waldie, G., Nd, *The Stranger's Guide Through The Palace, and to The Other Sites of Linlithgow*, Linlithgow, .
- Watt, D E R, 1987, *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, Aberdeen, 8 (Bks Xv and Xvi).
- Notes: Linlithgow, town of, p 81, bk 15, chap 23; 28 June 1411; the royal town of Linlithgow destroyed by an accidental fire Notes, (p 187); it is curious that there is no mention of this fire in the contemporary accounts of the customars and baillies of Linlithgow p 243, bk XVI, chap 9; 1424; Linlithgow was burned one night including the nave of the church and the king's palace.
- Watt, D E R, 1991, *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, Aberdeen, 6 (Bks Xi and xii).
- Notes: Linlithgow, castle of, p 291, bk XII, chap 1; 1301; Linlithgow Castle (in English called a 'peel') was built by Edward I Notes, (p 417); in 1296 there was already what is described as a royal castle on this site; the king's chamber there was repaired for Edward in 1301; this may have been a manor house rather than a castle; Bower's date of 1301 is taken from Fordoun. Edward spent the period Nov 1301 - Jan 1302 at the newly constructed peel; early in 1302 the king decided to convert the peel into a stronger fortification and master James of St. George, architect, directed the work; the building was in wood rather than stone as was originally intended, though some stone was used; the work, though mostly completed in 1302 was still underway in 1303.
- Wilson and Hurst, D M and J G, 1967, *Medieval Britain in 1966, Medieval Archaeol*, 11 (1967), 289.
- Notes: W Slope of Peel Ditch with V-Profile; Surface of Peel Removed in Landscaping No Dating Evidence for Ditch Nor for Extensive Fortifications of Edward I in 1302; Small Finds, Pottery L15th century Chronology of Vessels Implies Time-Lag Behind English Forms.
- Works Accts*, 1957, 1 (1529-1615).
- Notes: Linlithgow Palace, accounts of expenditure, viii, 115-31; building periods, xiv; estimate of repairs, 311; supplies, glass, etc., 128; iron and metal work, 126-8; lead, 123; lime and sand, 121; slates, etc., 129; stone, 115-20; timber, 123-6.
- Structures, Causeways and Gates, 123, 130.
- Chapel, 124, 127, 128.
- Great Hall, 127, 128.
- Kitchen quarters, 128.
- Lyon chamber, 127, 128.
- Guarding the peel and park, 129.
- Linlithgow, peel of, lxiii-lxviii; Linlithgow, smiths in, supply Ironwork, 126.
- Works Accts*, 1982, 2 (1616-1649).
- Notes: Ayton, William, payment to, to buy cement to take to Linlithgow, 330; dresses fountain at Linlithgow Palace, 348; horse-hire for, 348.
- Barrowmen at Linlithgow Palace, weekly Numbers, 124-35, 260-6, 338-46; employed there, 268-70; 347; wage rate, 440.
- Binnie, John, Painter, lays over tennis court at Falkland with black, 76; goes from Edinbrugh to Stirling, 77; paints all king's rooms at Linlithgow Palace, 269.
- Boats, provisions brought in for Linlithgow, 266.
- Timber brought in to Linlithgow, 333-4.
- Timber carried from Newton or Leith to Linlithgow, 342.
- Boys go to Bo'ness to bring mason to Linlithgow Palace, 260; go to Duddingston for lime for Linlithgow Palace, 269; go to Dunfermline to bring calsalayer to Linlithgow Palace, 269.
- Carters, at Linlithgow Palace, weekly numbers, 124-8, 130-5; supplies for, 125; employed there, 267, 339, special payment to, 339; wage rate, 440.
- Charles I visits Linlithgow Palace, 347, 349.
- Cleaners, at Linlithgow Palace, employed there, 348.
- Coronals, at Linlithgow, painted, 269.
- Craftsmen, preparations for their entry to work at Linlithgow Palace, 266.
- Glaziers, at Linlithgow Palace, employed there, 273, 349.
- King's Apartements, at Linlithgow Palace.
- Dining Room, 126.
- Bedchamber, 262, 267-9.
- Stables, 266, 270, 272, 348-9.
- Chamber of Presence, 267.

- Hall, 268-9, 273.
- Kitchen, 273.
- Turnpike, 273.
- Chimney heads, 339-41.
- Rooms, 342-3.
- Entry to Church, 344.
- Outer Close, 345.
- Seat, 348.
- Linlithgow, [1st earl of, Alexander], payment to, for Grass at Linlithgow Palace, 128.
- [2nd] Earl of, [Alexander], rides to inspect and report on Linlithgow bridge, by order of the Privy Council, 160; signs accounts as auditor, 229, 258, 266, 274, 284, 292, 306.
- Linlithgow, [burgh of], Masons brought from, to Edinburgh Castle, 84; Master of Works sends letter to mason at, 88; shovels sent to, from Edinburgh Castle, 95; letter from Master of Works to quarriers at, 95; mowing of horse grass at, 100; cart wheels brought to, from Edinburgh, 100, 127; letters carried to, 100, 134, master wright visits, 102; timber shipped to, from leith, 102-3, 110, 333; carts mended at Edinburgh for, 103; horses from, at Edinburgh castle, 103; timber carried from the pier to, 125; smith at east port of, bleeds carthorse, 126; great stock locks carried to, from Edinburgh, 130; bran furnished in, for horses, 135; boy sent to James Kay at, from Edinburgh, 136; masons' tools transported to, from Hamilton and Stirling, 136; James Wardlaw goes to, 136; lead shipped to, from leith, 140; lime bought at, 143; bridge of, inspected by order of the privy council, 160; wrights and their tools transported home to, from Stirling, 174; slates and timber brought from Blackness to, for the palace, 189, 343, 346.; nails bought in, 260-1; timber carried from, to the palace, 267; trees carried to, from the palace, 269; masons sent to, from Holyrood, 312, 330; masons' gear carried from, to Glasgow, 3345; matlayers' gear carried to, from Edinburgh, 346.
- Kirk of, 269, 273.
- Linlithgow, palace of, smith-work for, executed at Edinburgh castle, 103, 109; treasurer depute and master of works inspect works at, 123-4, 133; master of works' extraordinary charges at, 124-5, 127; master wright comes to, 124, 134; ale and bread to workmen at founding of work at, 127; deficiency of money paid to workmen at, 127; Thomas Ellis rides to, to take up accounts and pay workmen, 127, 129, 134; letters and directions sent to, by master of works, 127, 130; master of works journeys to inspect works at, 130, 132, 190; timber stored in great hall of, 131; extraordinary charges of master of works at, being a week at works, 134; workmen paid off at, 136; charges for writing and binding accounts of, 136, 274; lead pipe mended at, 143; inspected by master of works, and ruined parts reported to treasurer, 146; slate and skailie work repaired and made watertight at, 168; slates brought to, from Dundee, 175; slates and timber brought to town from the nes for, 189; overseer accompanies master of works to inspect, 190; timber sent to, from Leith, 211, 259; scaffolding used at, 260-2; great hall cleaned, 262; pavement hewen at, 268, 273; lime brought to, from Duddingston, 269; rubbish laid about kirk wall at, 269; two unicorn horns made for, 269; trees taken to town from, 269; smith tests all locks at, 269; four orders above gate and two unicorns gilded and painted, 269; calsaylayer from Dunfermline at, 269-70; stables cleaned at, 270; stones brought to, from the sea side, 271; inner close cleaned, 272; glazier's accounts at, 273, 349; expenses of official visit by Lord Traquair and company to (1633), 307; porter of, 307; cement bought for, 330; alleringis of, cleared of slates and cleaned, 338; slits in new work at, dressed to keep out jackdaws, 338; masons' gear carried to, from Edinburgh, 339; lead carried to, from Edinburgh, 341; timber carried to, from blackness, 341-2; green of, deals carried from the boat to, 342; masons from Culross at, 345; mason dresses parts of, 345; stones carried from palace close of, 345; turf dug and laid in outer close of, 345; wrights from Edinburgh at, 347; wrights at sea side, 347; overtime work at, before royal visit (1633), 347; cobwebs cleaned in, 347; letter sent to painter at Edinburgh from, 348; account of calsaylayer at, 348; account of provisions for the king's stables at, 348-9; locksmith's account at, 349; timber provided from master of works' store for the works at, 350.
- Structures:
- Allaringis, 338.
- Arms, King's, 269.
- Battlements, 269, 339, 342; undermost, 273; high, 273.
- Brewhouse, 273.
- Caiphous (naiphoussis), 340, 343.
- Chapel, 145, 273, 342, 345.
- Chimney-Heads, 339-41, 348.
- Close, inner, 270, 272-3; outer, 270, 345; palace, 345, 348.
- Doors, 126, 130-1, 133, 269, 339, 341, 345, 349; black, 126; portal, 341; mid, 344.
- Dykes, 269, 349.
- Entry, King's to the church, 344; King's 344; old, 344-5.
- Forequarter, 273.
- Foreside, 273.
- Fountain, 130, 204, 341, 346, 348.
- Gallery, 268-9, 341.
- Gates, fore, 128-9; Turnpike, 130-1; Peel, 131; Outer, 269, 273; Inner, 273; Great, 273; Wester, 338; Water, 343; Wicket, 344-5; Hall, 266; Great, 130-1, 260, 262, 273, 340-4; King's 268-9; King's Great, 273; 'My Lord's', 341-2; Houses, 344; High, 273; Office, 347; Housing, of King's Arms, 269.
- Kitchen, 145, 273, 348; King's 273; Laigh, 340-1, 343, 345; Court, 343.
- Larder, 347.
- Limehouse, 342.
- Lodge, Masons' 269, 338.
- Loft, Curie, 269; Long, 345.
- New Work, 267-9, 273, 338, 342-3.
- Oven, 345; Pantry, 341.
- Peel, 126-8, 269.
- Platform, 269, 273.
- Presence Chamber, 338; King's 267.
- Roof, 262, 342.
- Rooms (Chamber), 341-4; King's Dining, 126; William Wallace's 133; Prince's High, 145; King's Bed, 262, 267-8; over, 269; King's, 269; 342-3; Duke's 273; Great, 338; Masons', 339; High, 341; of Dease, 342; above Chamber of Dease, 342; Prince's 345; Treasurer's 346; Chamberlain of England's, 346.
- Seat, King's 348.
- Spouts, Water, 261-3, 265, 269.
- Stable (Curie), 343; King's 266; 270, 272, 348-9.
- Steps, 273, 344; Timber, 345.
- Stovehouse, 341.

Tennis Court (Caitchepule), 204.
 Timberhouse, 266-7, 269.
 Tower, 145, 273.
 Transe, 268-9, 273, 342, 345; Little, 131.
 Turnpike, 268-9, 343-4; Foot, Northmost, 131; King's 273; Head, 343.
 Turret (Round), 268.
 Walls, 267, 269, 344, 346; Partition, 341-3; New, 344.
 Wardrobe, 273.
 West Quarter, 273.
 Windows, 145, 262, 268-9, 273, 341-2, 345, 349.
 Womanhouse, 204.
 Workhouse, 132.
 Supplies:
 Glass, 145, 273, 349; Iron, 127, 129, 133, 341, 344.
 Lead, 130, 134, 264-5, 273, 340-1, 348.
 Lime, 126-7, 136, 260, 269-70, 338, 342, 344-5, 349.
 Nails, 125-6, 129-31, 133, 135, 260-9, 338-47, 349-50.
 Sand, 129, 131-2, 134-5, 270-2, 338-46, 349.
 Slates, 175, 189, 204; Stones, 143, 267-8, 270-3, 338-9, 344-5, 348-9.
 Timber, 124-5, 128-9, 131-3, 135, 189, 211, 259-63, 266-7, 269, 333, 338, 340-3, 345-6, 348-50.
 Masons, at Linlithgow Palace, employed there, 88, 136, 143, 260, 262, 267, 273, 340, drinksilver to, 123-4, 129, 133, 312; weekly numbers, 124-35, 264, 338-44; gloves for, 129; supplies for, 129, 135, 340, 344; their tools sharpened, 132, 339-44; their lodge, 269, 338; their gear brought from Edinburgh, 339; beds made for, 339; their chamber, 339; their gear carried to Glasgow, 345; from Culross, their expenses, 345; wage rate, 432-3.
 Matlayers, at Linlithgow palace, their gear carried to Stirling, 346.
 Overseers, at Linlithgow palace, weekly attendances, 124-5.
 Painters, at Linlithgow palace, employed there, 261-2, 267, 269; supplies for, 267-8; ale for, 268; sent for, from Edinburgh, 348.
 Plasterers, at Linlithgow palace, weekly numbers, 260-3; supplies for, 261; employed there, 347; wage rate, 436.
 Porters, at Linlithgow palace, drinksilver st, 124; employed there, 130, 132, 136; payment to, 307.
 Quarriers, at Linlithgow palace, receive latter from master of works, 95; working at Kinscavil quarry, 122; weekly numbers, 122-35; drinksilver to, 123-4, 267; their shovels mended, 135; working at the Fairmie Craig, 267; employed there, 271, 338-9; wage rate, 438; Fairmie Craig, drinksilver to quarrier of, 267; paving stone from, for Linlithgow palace, 267, 344; inspected by overseer, 268.
 Sandmen, at Linlithgow palace, employed there, 132, 270.
 Sawyers, at Linlithgow palace, employed there, 132, 260-3, 347; weekly numbers, 340-6; wage rate, 438.
 Slaters, at Linlithgow palace, employed there, 168, 268, 271, 273, 343.
 Smiths, at Linlithgow palace, employed there, 125, 12709, 269; bleed carthorses, 126.
 Wrights, at Linlithgow palace, drinksilver to, 123; weekly numers, 124-31, 133-5, 259-66, 340-6; supplies for, 131, 263-6, 347; employed there, 132, 267-9, 338-40; of Edinburgh, employed there, 347; their gear carried home

and afield, 347; at the seaside, 347; ale and bread for, 347; wage rate, 434-5.

Youngs, Clark, Gaimster et Al, S, J, D et Al, 1988, Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1987,

Medieval Archaeol, 32 (1988), 305.

Notes: excavation 15th century cellar, mortar floor, rows of posts.

Zeune, J, 1992. *The Last Scottish Castles: Investigations with particular references to domestic architecture from the 15th to the 17th century* (= Internationale Archaeologie 12). Marksburg.

LOANHEAD, STONE CIRCLE

Burl, A, 1972, Stone Circles and Ring-Cairns, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, 4 (1972), 31-47.

Notes: Examination of Unique Combination of Ring Cairns and Stone Circles Forming Composite Monuments, to Examine Origins, Date and Development and Function of Sites.

Burl, H A W, 1970, The Recumbent Stone Circles of North East Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 102 (1969-70), 56-81, 71, 72, Analysis of Features of Recumbent Stone Circles; Dating and Pottery, Siting, Deposits and Burials.

Burl, H A W, 1976,

The Stone Circles of The British Isles, Yale, 47,171,172,175,179-82,218,230,281.

Childe, V G, 1939, Some Results of Archaeological Research in Scotland, *Univ London Inst Archaeol An*, 2 (1938), 29-45, Univ London Inst Archaeol Second Annual Report 1938.

Childe, V G, 1946,

Scotland Before The Scots, Edinburgh, 63-4, Enclosed Cremation Cemetery.

Clare, T, 1986, Towards A Reappraisal of Henge Monuments, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 52 (1986), 281-316.

Notes: Definition and Classification of Henges and Hengiform Reconsidered; New Classification Based on Nature of The Perimeter, The Number of Entrances, and Range of Features within or Concentric to The Perimeter; Site, Distribution and Chronology of Sites Considered; Some of Associated Features have Close Parallels in Earlier Neolithic Sites.

Clarke, D L, 1970, *Beaker Pottery*, 2, Nos 1467f, 1468f, 1469f.

Coles, F R, 1902, Report on Stone Circles in Aberdeenshire, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 36 (1901-2), 488-581, 517-21, Plan, Drawings, Description.

Coles, F R, 1903. on The Stone Circles of The North East of Scotland, *Trans Buchan Fld Club*, vol. 7 (1902-03), pp. 205-238.

Notes: methods of surveying, nos, size and distribution of circles, characteristics of the type - recumbent, simple circles and complex types, with cairns, interments - what are they, what do they prove? Map of circles in Don valley plan of Aquhorthies (Kincausie), and Loanhead of Daviot and Fetternean. Brief descriptions in gazetteer.

Coles, J M, 1960. Scottish Late Bronze Age Metalwork, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 93 (1959-60), pp. 16-134, 89.

Notes: Entry in Catalogue; Clay Mould Found.

- Cowie, T G, 1978. *Bronze Age Food Vessel Urns*, pp. 106-7 (Abn 8). BAR 55, Oxford.
- Notes: enclosed cremation cemetery.
- Daniel, G E & Powell, T G E, 1949. The Distribution and Date of the Passage Graves of The British Isles, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 15 (1949), pp. 169-187.
- Fraser, J, 1883. Descriptive Notes on The Stone Circles of Strathnairn..Inverness, *Trans Inverness Sci Soc Fld*, vol. 2 (1880-3), pp. 360-79.
- Fraser, J, 1884. The Stone Circles of Strathnairn and Neighbourhood of Inverness, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 18 (1883-4), pp. 328-62. Plan.
- Fraser, J, 1888. Descriptive Notes on The Stone Circles of Strathnairn..., *Trans Inverness Sci Soc Fld*, vol. 2 (1880-83), pp. 360-379, 360, 364.
- Notes: general description of stone circles in area; site gazeteer.
- Henshall, A S, 1983, The Neolithic Pottery from Easterton of Roseisle, Moray, in O'Connor and Clarke, D V (Eds), 'from The Stone Age to The 'Forty Five, Studies Presented to R B K Stevenson' pp. 19-44, 40-41. Edinburgh.
- Notes: sherds from enclosed cremation cemetery, listed.
- Jolly, W, 1882. On Cup Marked Stones in the Neighbourhood of Inverness, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 16 (1881-2), pp. 300-401, 373-375.
- Kenworthy, J B, 1972. Ring-Cairns in North-East Scotland, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 4 (1972), pp. 18-30.
- Notes: list of sites, summary of available evidence, distribution, map, list of ring cairns within recumbent stone circles.
- Kilbride-Jones, H E, 1935. Account of The Excavation of the Stone Circle at Loanhead of Daviot, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 69 (1934-5), pp. 168-214.
- Notes: Illustration, Plans. An account of the excavation of the stone circle at Loanhead of Daviot, and of the standing stones of Cullerlie, Echt, both in Aberdeenshire.
- Kilbride-Jones, H E, 1936. A Late Bronze Age Cemetery: excavations of 1935 at Loanhead of Daviot, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 70 (1935-6), pp. 278-310.
- Longworth, I H, 1984. *Collared Urns of The Bronze Age in Great Britain and Ireland*, nos 1884-9. Cambridge.
- Notes: enclosed cremation cemetery.
- Maclagan, C, 1875. *The Hill Forts, Stone Circles and Other Structural Remains of Ancient*. Edinburgh, 74ff.
- McInnes, I J, 1969. A Scottish Neolithic Pottery Sequence, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 1 (1969), pp. 19-30.
- Notes: lack of dating evidence and lack of clear associations problem with pottery; paper concludes pottery first appears in Scotland with sporadic appearance of Yorkshire forms in south and east start 3rd millenium; later forms deriving from Wessex appear mid millenium, spreading countrywide, with them local tradition of potting begins; end millenium interaction with Ireland, Clyde series and Lyle Hill style; Hebridean series from Clyde wares, ultimate form seen in Orkney in individual Unstan form; west and north-east, localised forms of Lyles Hill; in south and east, neolithic b forms; these styles continue until after arrival of beakers.
- NAS, 1925-33, MW.1.618.
- Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 23131/3a).
- NAS, 1933-39, MW.1.617.
- Notes: excavations and finds (Sc 23131/2a).
- NAS, 1934-35, MW.1.1144.
- Notes: finds (Sc 23131/02).
- Nsa, 1845. *New Statistical Account of Scotland: Aberdeen*, Edinburgh, 12, 822.
- Pps, 1935. Notes on Excavations in Scotland, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 1 (1935), p. 143.
- Proudfoot, E V W, 1963. Excavation of A Bell Barrow in the Parish of Edmondsham, Dorset, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 29 (1963), p. 395-425, 405.
- Notes: mention; Loanhead cremation remain in situ on the pyre.
- PSAS, 1939, Donations to and Purchases for the Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 73 (1938-9), p. 334.
- Notes: collection of relics recovered during excavation.
- RCAHMS Ordnance Survey, Onb 4, 1867. Ordnance Survey Name Book, Nmrs, Nmrs, 25.
- Ritchie, J, 1918. Cup Marks on Stone Circles and Standing Stones of Aberdeenshire..., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 52 (1917-18), pp. 86-121, 96-8.
- Notes: cup marks on standing stones illustrated.
- Ritchie J N G & Maclaren, A, 1972. Ring Cairns and Related Monuments in Scotland, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 4 (1972), pp. 1-17, 13-16.
- Notes: enclosed cremation cemetery.
- Ruggles C & Burl, H A W, 1985. *Archaeoastronomy*, vol. 8 (1985), S25-S26.
- Scott, L, 1951. The Colonisation of Scotland in The Second Millenium BC, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 17 (1951), pp. 16-82, 38, 80.
- Notes: mentions.
- Shepherd, I A G, 1986. *The Stone Circle*. Grampian Regional Council, pamphlet.
- Shepherd, I A G & Cowie, T G, 1977. An Enlarged Food Vessel Urn Burial..from Kiltry Knock, Alvah, Banff..., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 108 (1976-7), 114-128, 117.
- Notes: Parallel of pendants found at Kiltry Knock and Loanhead of Daviot; mention.
- Shepherd I A G & Ralston, I B M, 1979. *Early Grampian*, No 13, Illus 7. Aberdeen.
- Simpson, W D, 1943. *The Province of Mar*, pp. 48-9, Aberdeen.
- Notes: enclosed cremation cemetery.
- Thom, A, 1967. *Megalithic Sites in Britain*, p. 61 (B1/26). Oxford.
- Thom, A, Thom, A S & Burl, H A W, 1980. *Megalithic Rings* pp. 190-1. BAR Brit Ser, 81, Oxford.

LOCH DOON CASTLE

cal Docs Scot, 1884, vol. 2 (1272-1307).

Notes: Lochdoon, Henry de Percy, at (Aug. 1306), 1819; writings and letters found by him there, 1845.

Cal Docs Scot, 1986. vol. 5 (1108-1516).

- Notes: Doon, Loch, castle in, 472(D,P).
- Caldwell, D H, 1981. Some notes on Scottish axes and long-shafted weapons, in Caldwell, D H (ed), *Scottish weapons and fortifications 1200-1800*. Edinburgh.
- Cruden, S, 1960. *The Scottish Castle*, pp. 50-54.
- Dunbar, J G, 1966. *The historic architecture of Scotland*, pp. 24-25. London.
- Exch Rolls*, 1878. vol. 1 (1264-1359).
- Notes: provisioning of castle of Lochdoun, 467.
- Exch Rolls*, 1882. vol. 5 (1437-1454).
- Notes: Lochdune Castle, delivery of, by Mclellans, to Lord of Callendar, 26, lxxii; payment for expenses of, to Sir Alexander Livingstoun of Callendar, 261; fee of Edward Mure as keeper of, 261, 298, 329, 336, 376, lxxii; do, notwithstanding his surrender of, 377; salt for, 261; marts for, 329, 357.
- Exch Rolls*, 1891. vol. 13 (1508-1513).
- Notes: Lochdone Castle, sasine of, to David Kennedy, 659.
- Exch Rolls*, 1895. vol. 15 (1523-1529).
- Notes: Lochdune, castle of, necessary expenses of, 656.
- Exch Rolls*, 1898. vol. 19 (1557-67).
- Notes: Lochdone, castle of, in Carrick, sasine of right of Keeping, 546.
- Grieg, S, 1940. *Viking Antiquities in Scotland*, part 2, pp. 153-154. Oslo.
- McGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1887-92.
- The castellated and domestic architecture of Scotland from the twelfth to the eighteenth centuries*, vol. 3, pp. 96-106. Edinburgh.
- NAS, 1929-34, MW.1.581.
- Notes: Galloway Water Power Scheme. Removal and rebuilding of the castle. Pt I Correspondence (Sc 22988/2a).
- NAS, 1935, MW.1.1139.
- Notes: finds (Sc 22988/02).
- NAS, 1935-36, MW.1.582.
- Notes: Galloway Water Power Scheme. Removal and rebuilding of the castle (Sc 22988/2b).
- NAS, 1936-38, MW.1.583.
- Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 22988/3a).
- RCAHMS, 1985.
- The archaeological sites and monuments of North Kyle, Kyle and Carrick District, Strathclyde Region*, p. 25.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).
- Notes: Lochdune, castrum, 354 Stirling 17 May 1450 Rex concessit Gilberto Kennedy de Dunnure custodiam castri de Lochdune.
- 412 Ayr, 13 Feb 1450-1, Rex confirmavit Gilberto Kenedy de Dunnure..custodiam castri Regis de Lochdune.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).
- Notes: Lochdone, castrum et lacus, 1238.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).
- Notes: Lochleven, lacus, App 2, 1180, 1813.
- Locus, App 2, 1813 to William Douglas, of the place and loch of Lochlevin, viz Thross, Clasleuchan etc.
- Baronia, 796: carta pro Domino Henrico de Douglas de loco et castro de lacus de Levyn et aliis terris, 1389-90.
- Castrum, 424 Litere Eufamie Regine, 1371-2.
- 441 Carta Eufamie Regine, 1371-3 796 as detailed above.
- App 2, 1225, to John Crichtoun, of the keeping of the castle of Lochlevin and the Sheriffship of Kinross-Shire. Lennox. Kinross.
- Carta Regia ibi data, 105: carta Andree de Erskyne de terra de Raplache, 1362.
- Locus Castri, 796 as detailed above.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).
- Notes: Lochdone, castrum, 510, confirmacio Johannis Kenedy, 1372.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).
- Notes: Lochdoonhead, Stewartry of Kirkcudbright, 542.
- RRS*, 1988. vol. 5, Robert I, (1306-1329).
- Notes: Loch Doon, castle, 103, 629 (384, letter of remission to Gilbert de Carrick, knight of Rancour because Loch Doon Castle was handed over to the English by Arthur, his brother-in-law etc.).

LOCH LEVEN CASTLE

- Annan, R, 1862, Notes on The Antiquities of Kinross-Shire, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 3 (1857-60), 375-388, Queen Mary's Escape; Keys Found at Various Times in Loch; Tower.
- Anon, 1965, *Loch Leven Castle*, Hmsco, .
- Ballingall, W, 1872,
- The Shores of Fife*, Edinburgh, Ch 6 (Unpaginated), Two Engravings of Tower of Castle by Ballingall after W H Paton Account of Castle; Melodramatic Account of Queen Mary.
- Bogdan, N Q, 1984,
- Lochleven Castle*, Edinburgh: Hmsco, .
- Burns-Begg, R, 1887, *History of Lochleven*, Kinross, .
- Burns-Begg, R, 1896, Excursion to Loch Leven Castle, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 2 (1891-6), pp. 215-222.
- Notes: history of Mary's captivity.
- Burns-Begg, R, 1901. *History of Lochleven Castle*, Kinross and London, Revised Edition Published as 'Secrets of My Prison House: Being Full Details of Queen Mary's Experience in Loch Leven Castle'.
- Clark, J, 1983. Medieval Britain in 1982, *Medieval Archaeol* vol. 27 (1983), p. 225.
- Cruden, S, 1960, *The Scottish Castle*, Edinburgh, 112-13.
- Ewart, G & Stewart, D, 1995. Loch Leven Castle (Kinross parish), stone forestair, midden, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1995, p. 100.

Exch Rolls, 1878. vol. 1 (1264-1359).

Notes: castle, Alan of Vipont's defence of, cxliii; ropes for engines at, 414; expenses of provisioning and building at, 454 (1337), 467 (1340 Reginald, custodian) payment for Sheriff of Kinross for custody and repair of, 581 (1359).

Exch Rolls, 1878. vol. 2 (1359-1379).

Notes: Lochleven Castle, Alan of Erskine paid for repairs and Muniton of, 77.

Boat for, 80.

Repair of Walls of, 80.

Wine for King sent to, 82.

William of Graham, constable of, 114.

Oars for, 154.

Stakes and iron to repair boats of, 167.

Martin Little, Constable of, 349; paid for Repair of, 349.

The Steward and his son Alexander imprisoned in 309, 347, lxi; Watching, during their detention, 309.

Exch Rolls, 1880. vol. 4 (1406-1436).

Notes: Lochleven Castle, Earl of Douglas imprisoned in, cvi.

Exch Rolls, 1893. vol. 14 (1513-1522).

Notes: Lochleven, sasine of, with tower, fortalice and mill, to Robert Douglas, 565.

John Hakat warden of the waters running into the Loch of Levin, 568.

Exch Rolls, 1898. vol. 19 (1557-67).

Notes: Lochleven, castle of, letter under the Signet dated at, 353, 395; discharge to comptroller dated at, 355; payment for expenses of the Queen in, 392.

Exch Rolls, 1899. vol. 20 (1568-79).

Notes: Lochleven, William Douglas of 39, 43, 48, payment to, for Queen's Expenses, 31; sasine to, 449.

Castle of, payment for Queen Mary's expenses in, 31, 38; kain delivered at, for maintenance of Queen Mary's household, 43.

Exch Rolls, 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88).

Notes: Lochleven, Lady, Leslie, Agnes, 583.

William Douglas of, Sheriff of Kinross, account of, 16.

Sheriff Wardatar of Banff, to compare in Exchequer, 617.

Fawcett, R, 1994.

Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560, pp. 273, 275. Edinburgh.

Furgol, E M, 1987. The Scottish itinerary of Mary Queen of Scots, 1542-8 and 1561-8, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 117 (1987), pp. 219-231.

Goodall, W (Ed), 1747-59,

Joannis de Fordun Scotichronicon Cum...Walteri Boweri, Edinburgh, Lochlevin, Castrum Ab Anglia Frustra Obsidetur, II, 313; Veteri-Ponte, Alanus de, Custos Castri de Lochlevin, II, 311, 313.

Grose, F, 1791, *The Antiquities of Scotland*, London, II, 225-8, Pl.

Henderson, C, 1882, Deed by Lady Margaret Douglas of Lochleven, Dated 16 October 1560, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 16 (1881-2), 224-7, Transfer of Lands; Signed at Lochleven.

Hutton Collection, ADV MS 30.5.23, NLS.

Notes: 17; Lochleven, drawing of loch looking east from shore; castle island visible; dated 1783.

18a: Lochleven Castle, from the north-west; drawing by Alicia Jones, 1807.

18b: Lochleven Castle, pencil and wash, dated 1781; view from south-west showing curtain wall and round tower.

Hutton Collection, ADV MS 29.4.2 (vi), NLS, Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i. is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.62 Priory and castle of Lochleven.

Lewis, J H, 1982, Loch Leven,

Discovery Excav Scot, vol. 1982, 33, Investigation Small Range Buildings Outside N Wall Castle; Possible Oven or Bakery.

Lewis, J H, 1986, Excavation at Lochleven Castle, 1982, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 116 (1986), pp. 577-81.

Notes: imminent collapse of masonry prompt excavation on behalf of SDD outside east end of north curtain wall; work within south-east tower floor levels; possible oven uncovered; pottery indicates abandonment of feature no later than early 17th century.

Marwick, J D, 1894, *Charters and Other Documents Relating to The City of Glasgow 1175-1649*, Scott Burgh Rec Soc, I Part II, Lochleven, Queen Mary's Escape from, Act of Privy Council Reciting Escape, 1568.

McGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1887-92.

The castellated and domestic architecture of Scotland from the twelfth to the eighteenth centuries, vol. 1, pp. 146-149. Edinburgh.

McKean, C, 2001.

The Scottish Chateau. Stroud.

NAS, 1920-21, MW.1.563.

Notes: Offer and Refusal of Guardianship (Sc 22826/3a).

NAS, 1932-42, MW.1.1134.

Notes: Scheduling, Acceptance of Guardianship and Restoration Work (Sc 22826/3b Pt I).

NAS, 1950-70, Dd.27.1705.

Notes: Means of Access (22826/9/A/Pt 1).

NAS, 1951-54, Dd.27.384.

- Notes: Maintenance of Roads and General Correspondence (22826/3/C).
NAS, 1955-66, Dd.27.1706.
- Notes: Repairs to Kirkgate Road Approach and Retaining Wall (22826/2/A).
NAS, 1964-85, Dd.27.4191.
- Notes: Loch Leven Castle, Fife. Inclusion as Part of Loch Leven Nature Reserve (Aml/Tc/11/2/3).
- NGS, Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh.
- Notes: P 2271 Clerk of Eldin P 2310 Clerk of Eldin Print by Allen after Turner Print from Sandby's Views (Just The Loch).
- Pennant, T, 1774, *A Tour in Scotland 1769*, Warrington, 68-9; Pl III, P 47, Loch Leven Castle from Sketch by Prof Ogilvie, Old Aberdeen.
- Pitt Rivers, A H, Pitt Rivers Work 39/3 Bp 184, P.R.O., Kew.
- Notes: 51-4; Lochleven Castle Window and Plans 64; Lochleven Castle, Sketch. RCAHMS, 1933.
- Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in the Counties of Fife, Kinross and Clackmannan*, Edinburgh, No. 567, Pp 296-9.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).
- Notes: Lochleven, castrum, 763 Edinburgh 16 Oct 1463 Rex concessit Roberto Douglas..terras Baronie de Kinros necnon castrum de Lochlevin.. lacus 730 at..Jul 1459 Rex concessit Margarete et Elizabeth de Kinros Sororibus..usque Ecclesiam de Kinross ex parte una et lacum de Levyn ex parte Altera 763 as above.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).
- Notes: Lochleven, 2174; castrum et lacus, 2259.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).
- Notes: Lochleven, 1649, 1984, 2398; castrum, 1649 Edinburgh 26 July 1565; Regina concessit et..de novo dedit Roberto Dowglas..terras et Baroniam de Kinros, cum castro et lacu de Lochlevin...
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890, 6 (1593-1603), Lochlevin, 75.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1892, 7 (1609-1620), Lochlevin, lacus, 1535.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1897, 9 (1634-1651), Lochlevin, castrum et lacus, 809, 1330, 2134.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1904, 10 (1652-1659), Lochlevine, Kinross-Shire, Castle, Loch, and Fishing, 132, 506, 684; Lands, and Barony, 630.
- RRS*, 1982, Acts of David II, 6 (1329-1371), Loch Leven Castle, Act Dated at, 515 (1363); John, Keeper of Castle, 63 (Letter to John Douglas, Keeper of Castle, Priory of St Andrews not Bound to Pay for Garrison of The Loch, 1339).
- RRS*, 1988, Robert I, 5 (1306-1329), Lochleven, Castle of, 152-3, Acts Dated at, 84, 86, 152-3, 325, 513; Fisheries on, 667 (435, Appointment of Special Justiciar to Enquire into Lands of Lechangie Etc.).
- Skene, J, 1829. *A series of sketches of the existing localities alluded to in the Waverley Novels*, p. 162. Edinburgh & London.
- Tabraham, C, 1994.
- Loch Leven Castle*. Edinburgh.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1877, 1 (1473-1498), Douglas, Laird of Lochlevin, Robert, Compositions with, 210, 243, 317;.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1901, 3 (1506-1507), Lochleven, The Laird of, Robert Douglas, 7, 217; King's Writings sent to, 136; Sends Trout to The King, 164; Pike Brought to The King from, 128; Perch Brought from, 131; Perch and Trout Brought from, 150; Fish Brought from, 160.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1902, 4 (1507-1513), Lochleven, Oxen Brought from, 517; The Laird of, Sends Cherries to The King, 135; A Culvering-Pykmoiane Drawn by his Oxen, 517.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1905, 6 (1531-1538), Lochleven, The Laird of, Letter to, 311; payment by, 363.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1907, 7 (1538-1541), Lochleven, Robert Douglas of, 73; Lady, Pension paid to, 251.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1908, 8 (1541-1546), Lochleven, The Laird of, Letters to, 193, 258, 285, 285, 294.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1911, 9 (1546-1551), Lochleven, The Laird of, Letters to, 54, 131; Messengers sent to, 59, 76; The Tutor of, Summoned 458.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1913, 10 (1551-1559), Lochleven, The Laird of, Letters to, 336, 363, 383, 386; The Tutor of, Letters to, 182.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1916, 11 (1559-1566), Lochleven, William Douglas of, 53, 436, 484, 487; Castle, Xxxv, Xxxvi; Messengers sent from, 168, 168; Charges for The Delivery of, 436, 487; The Lady of, Margaret Erskine, 436; The Laird of, Charges and Letters to, 72, 81, 169, 185, 400, 412, 466.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1970, 12 (1566-1574), Lochleven, Laird of, Letters to, 15, 24-5, 122, 207, 221, 232, 235, 243, 281, 284, 299, 305-6, 316, 318, 327, 334, 338, 376; his Servant, Dempster, James, 117; Material for The Queen sent to, 70; Proclamation at, 226.
- Watt, D E R, 1987,
- Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, Aberdeen, 8 (BKS XV and XVI), Lochleven, castle of, p 73, bk XV, chap 21; 1409; George, earl of March was restored to the castle of Dunbar and to his earldom but in compensation for this, Archibald II, earl of Douglas, took sasine for himself of Lochmaben Castle and Annandale, in compensation for the castle of Dunbar Notes, (p 182); Lochmaben lay in Annandale, which was confirmed to Douglas on 2 Oct 1409; see more detailed notes to chap 10, pp 161-3 in volume.
- Watt, D E R, 1996. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 7 (Bks XIII & XIV).
Notes: pp. 97-103, English besiege castle, 1334.
- Youngs, Clark and Barry, S M, J and T, 1983, *Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1982*,
- Medieval Archaeol*, 27 (1983), 225. Part of Small Range of Buildings Outside N Wall Showed Horseshoe Shaped Structure, Possibly Oven.

LOCH LEVEN, ST SERF'S PRIORY

Adomnan, 1961,

Adomnan's Life of Columba, Edinburgh, 10, Possibility That The Copy of Adomnan's Life of Columba Commissioned by Alexander I Was Made at Lochleven.

Amours, J F, 1906, The Priory of St Serf's, Lochleven,

Proc Roy Philos Soc Glasgow, 37 (1905-6), 15-28, History, References in Documents, History to Reformation, Disposal of Property.

- Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990, *Early Sources of Scottish History*, Stamford, vol 1 lxxxvi - Bibliographical Notes St Andrews. Liber Cartarum Prioratus S Andree in Scotia (Ed T Thomson), Bannatyne Club, 1841 The folios containing notices of gifts to the celide of Lochleven are written in a hand of the latter part of the 13th century; and purport to be an abbreviated translation written 'in the ancient idiom of the Scots' ci - Wyntoun, Andrew of - The Orygynale Cronykil of Scotland (to 1408) Seldom referred to by Anderson, outside scope of Early Sources. Wyntoun was prior of St Serf. VOL 2 73 - Note to Turgot, Life of Queen Margaret Queen Margaret, like Lanfranc, sought to suppress monastic houses that had no rule, she nevertheless favoured and endowed certain monasteries of the Irish tradition. These monasteries appear as the homes of celi-de; and Anderson assumes that the celi-de were in Margaret's time regarded as monks who lived according to a rule (see the Tallaght rule of the celide, based upon the teaching of their founder, Maelruain, in op cit). King Malcolm, Margaret and their sons Edgar and Aethelred (abbot of Dunkeld and Earl of Fife), made grants to the celi-de of St Serfs. Loch Leven (St Andrews, 115-116). 205 - 18TH century abstract from the register of the priory of St Andrews after AD 1144 Thomas resigned the priorate of St Andrews, because of the wickedness of the brethren. and he became (unclear) of Coupar. to him succeeded Simon. He also left the priorate, and took the priorate of the island of Loch Leven. to him succeeded Henry of Norham in the year 1226. Note - Simon was prior of St Andrews, 1204-1224/5. Among other grants made to the canons of St Andrews, they received the priory of St Serfs in Loch Leven, formerly occupied by celi-de. List of St Andrews references given regarding this. for earlier history of Loch Leven, see St Andrews and Lawrie's Early Scottish Charter refs given..
- Anderson, A R, 1954, Augustinian and Benedictine Monasteries in Scotland: An Enumeration,
- Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, 13 (1954), 91-102, Revised from John Spottiswoode's Enumeration of All The Abbeys, Priors and Nunneries in Scotland at The Reformation Addenda - Bibliography of Religious Houes, Errors in Spottiswoode's Enumeration, and Monastic Architecture.
- Annan, R, 1862, Notes on The Antiquities of Kinross-Shire,
- Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 3 (1857-60), 375-388, 382-388, 'on The Culdees, and The Inch or Island of St Serf, Lochleven; with An Account of A Manufactory of Vellum and Parchment at Kinnesswood, Kinross-Shire from A Very Early Period' Obscurity of Foundaton; founded by Brude C 761; Given Land by Macbeth; Culdees Library of 17 Mss Transferred to St Andrews; Andrew Wyntoun Wrote Chronicle of Scotland Here 1420 in 1860 Island Used for Pasture; Chapel Altered C 1832 on North Side to Become Byre; Discovery of Painted Glass; Engraving of Chapel.
- Aps, 1814-75, The Acts of The Parliaments of Scotland*, Edinburgh, III, 278, Priory Granted to St. Leonard's College, St Andrews 1580.
- Ash, M, 1972, *The Administration of The Diocese of St Andrews 1202-1328*, Newcastle Ph.D. Thesis, 228, 1268 St Andrews grants Priory Teinds Etc. of Church of Portmoak.
- Boyle, A, 1981, Notes on Scottish Saints, *Innes Rev*, vol. 32 (1981), 59-83, 70-1, Purposes of Lives of Saints, Factual Residues, If Any, of Actual Biography Remaining in Hagiography; Sources and Comments of Other Scholars St Serf.
- Burns-Begg, R, 1901, *History of Lochleven Castle*, Kinross and London, Revised Edition Published as 'The Secrets of My Prison House: Being Full Detials of Queen Mary's Experience in Loch Leven Castle' Plan of St Serf's by A Kerr.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1881, 'Addenda 1221-1435', 4 (1357-1509), Portmoak, Prior of, William Manypeny, has Safe Conduct for A Year (Dec. 1470), 1390.
- Cameron, A I, 1934, *The Apostolic Camera and Scottish Benefices 1418-88*, Oxford, 150, Walter Money penny Prior of Lochleven Otherwise Portmoak 1465.
- Cowan, I B, 1974, The Post-Columban Church, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, 18 (1972-74), 245-260, Organization of Post-Columban Church, Monastic and Episcopal Theories, Early Church in Strathclyde and Galloway, Early Episcopal Centres in SW, Emergence of Culdees, Associations with Dunkeld and Other Early Centres, Some Communities of Secular Priests Identified as Culdees.
- Cowan and Easson, I B and D E, 1976, *Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*, London, 76-7, 51.
- CSSR. 1997. *Calendar of Scottish Supplications to Rome, vol. 5, 1447-76*. Glasgow. Notes, nos. 1021-22 & 1171, Walter Money penny, prior of Loch Leven elected prior of May 1465-7.
- Dilworth, M, 1975, Dependent Priors of St Andrews, *Innes Rev*, vol. 26 (1975), 56-64, 56, Priory of Lochleven or Portmoak; Lochleven Prior 'Tertius Prior' of St Andrews; All of Priors of 15th century Known for Certain, Were Canons of St Andrews.
- Dilworth, M, 1976, The Dependent Priors of St Andrews, Glasgow, 157-166, in McRoberts, D, 1976, *The Medieval Church in St Andrews*.
- Goodall, W (Ed), 1747-59, *Joannis de Fordun Scotchchronicon Cum... Walteri Boweri*, Edinburgh, Lochlewin Prioratum Simon S. Andree Prior Suscipit, 368; Castrum Ab Anglis Frustra Obsidetur, II, 313; Monte-Rosarum, Stephanus de, Prior Insulae Lochlewin, Fit Prior S. Andree, 371; A Monacho Loci Ejusdem Vulneratus Moritur, 372.
- Gordon, J F S, 1868,
- Monasticon: An Account (Based on Spottiswoode's)...* Glasgow, I, 90-99, Monasticon: An Account (Based on Spottiswoode's) of All The Abbeys, Priors, Collegiate Churches, and Hospitals in Scotland, at The Reformation Foundation, History, References, Seal Illustrated, St Serf, Brief Description of Building Remains.
- Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 30.5.23, NLS, 18 C; Lochleven Priory, Drawing of Building on Island, S.E. View Dated 1789; Detail Clear including Windows.
- Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (Vi), NLS, Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i. is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were aquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.26 Priory and castle of Lochleven.
- Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.15, NLS, Notebooks Containing Numerous Brief Notes, References and Extrepts from Manuscripts and Printed Works of Reference (in Particular from Thomas Pennant 'Tour in Scotland 1796' Chester 1771, and 'Tour in Scotland 1772' London 1774-6, and William Nicolson 'The Scottish Historical Library' London 1702), Together with

A Few Sketch-Maps and Drawings, Relating to The Religious Houses of Scotland. There Appears to be No Order of Subject-Matter or Reference Source. Loch Leven Priory, Drawing Drawing, Broken Font Plan of Chapel, 1789 Drawings of Exterior; Notes on Portmoak; Drawing of Another Old Font at Portmoak.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.14, NLS, Notebooks Containing Numerous Brief Notes, References and Extracts from Manuscripts and Printed Works of Reference (in Particular from Thomas Pennant (Tour in Scotland 1769' Chester 1771, and 'Tour in Scotland 1772' London 1774-6, and William Nicholson 'The Scottish Historical Library' London 1702), Together with A Few Sketch-Maps and Drawings, Relating to The Religious Houses of Scotland. There Appears to be No Order of Subject-Matter or Reference Source. Notes on Loch Leven Priory.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.27, NLS, A Fragment, Consisting of Pp I-Xxiv, 1-38 of [Sir Thomas Burnet and George Duckett], 'A Summary of All The Religious Houses in England and Wales', London 1717 (F.1) Bearing Hutton's Signature on The Titlepage, But No Other Marks, Together with (F.32) Pp 411 et Seq. of Hope's 'Minor Practicks', Edinburgh 1734, Containing, as Appendix I, The 'Account of All The Religious Houses That Were in Scotland at The Time of The Reformation' by John Spottiswoode of Spottiswoode, Keeper of The Advocates' Library. Interspersed with These Pages, which Contain Hutton's Signature, Dated 1784 at P 411 (F.32) and Numerous Marginalia Throughout, are Leaves Containing Notes, Consisting Almost Entirely of Relevant Extracts from Printed Works; Further Extracts, Relating Mostly to The Dioceses and Their Leading Churchmen are Placed after The Printed Pages (F.172). at The End (F.217) are Some Unrelated Leaves formerly Loosely Enclosed in Some of The Notebooks and Sketch-Books. Marginalia Added by Hutton; Extracts from Works Like Pennant, Boswell and Johnson and Miscellaneous Notes on Individual Churches 224ff. Folio and under F.49 Notes on St Serf's (Marginalia).

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.12, NLS, Notebooks Containing Numerous Brief Notes, References and Extracts from Manuscripts and Printed Works of Reference (in Particular from Thomas Pennant (Tour in Scotland 1769' Chester 1771, and 'Tour in Scotland 1772' London 1774-6, and William Nicholson 'The Scottish Historical Library' London 1702), Together with A Few Sketch-Maps and Drawings, Relating to The Religious Houses of Scotland. There Appears to be No Order of Subject-Matter or Reference Source..

Jamieson, J, 1890,

A Historical Account of The Culdees of Iona and of Their Settlements., Glasgow, 101-104, 113, References in Records; Donations to Priory.

Kerr, A, 1882, Description of The Ecclesiastical Remains..on St Serf's Island., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 16 (1881-2), 159-68, Excavations Previously Made in 1877, History, Building Stone Transported over Frozen Loch.

Kirby, D P, 1973, Bede and The Pictish Church, *Innes Rev*, vol. 24 (1973), 6-25, 16, St Serf, Purpose of Medieval Life of Servanus to Give Account of Founding of Community of Culdees in Lochleven; Association of Servanus with Rome Interpreted as Indicating Servanus Attempt to Bring Pictish Church into Conformity with Rome; Other Traditions Suggest A Celtic Anchorite; Details Confusion of and Conflation of Pictish Individuals in Sources.

Kirk, J, (ed), 1995. *The Books of Assumption of the Thirds of Benefices: Scottish Ecclesiastical Rentals at the Reformation*, pp. 56-57. Oxford.

Lawrie, A C, 1905,

Early Scottish Charters Prior to AD 1153, Glasgow.

Notes: St. Serf's Monastery, Lochleven, abbot and brethren resign their property to bishop of St Andrews, putting themselves under his protection, 4, 228 (III, Notes, About 950ad The Culdees Resigned Their Property to Bishop

Fothad on condition that the bishop should give them food and clothing and his episcopal protection; St. Serf reputedly given island by one King Brude or by St. Edheunanus; life of St. Serf; Fothad died 963-70.

grants to monastery, by Bishop Maldunus, 6 (grant prior to 1055), 233 (vi, notes, Bishop of St Andrews granted church of Markinch to Culdees; later history of church of Markinch).

grants by Bishop Tuadal, 7 (grant dated 1055-1059), 234 (vii, Note, Tuthald, bishop of St Andrews, 1055-59 or 1061-65; he granted the Culdees Church of Sconyn; later history of Sconyn).

grants by Malcolm III and Queen Margaret, 7 (grant between 1070-93); 234 (viii, notes, grant of the vill of Balchristie; St. Serf's had no more than a can or rent; David I gave Abbey of Dunfermline the rest of the revenues; religious donation of King Malcolm III).

Grant by Bishop Modach, 9 (prior to 1093), 239; grant by King Donald, 11, 242-3.

Grant by King Ethelred, 11 (grant by Ethelred, son of King Malcolm III to Culdees, 1093-1107), 243 (xiv, Notes, Ethelred described as Earl of Fife, grants Admore beside Lochleven to St Serf's).

Grant by King Edgar, 19 (grant between 1097-1107), 259 (xxiii, notes, Edgar grants Petnenokane beside Kirkness).

Notitia of grants to priory, by Macbeth, 5 (grants by Macbeth and Gruoch, 1040-1057), 231 (v, note, records gift of land of Kirness; boundaries described, legend of name described).

King David grants the island in Lochleven to the priory of St Andrews, with leave to expel the Culdees who refuse to become canons regular, 187 (dated c1150), 431 (ccxxxii, notes, those Culdees who consent to live as canons allowed to remain at Inchserf).

Grant of island of Lochleven to priory of St Andrews, 210 (cclxiii, priory of Lochleven granted to priory of St Andrews by Bishop Robert of St Andrews, 1152-53), 445 (cclxiii, notes, Bishop Robert granted to the priory of St Andrews all the land hitherto held by the Culdees, listed, including Kirkness, the church books and vestements; note on library of the abbey, consisting of 16 books).

Trial of a dispute with Sir Robert Burg, 66 (lxxx, record of the trial of a complaint by the monks of St. Serf against Sir Robert Burgonensis, c1128), 329 (lxxx, note, king ordered trial after Culdees complained Sir Robert took possession of part of lands of Kirkness; notes on ownership of Lochore and Kirkness); Kirkness, granted to the Culdees of Lochleven, 5, 11, 231; unlawfully taken by Sir Robert Burgonensis; his right enquired into, 66, 67, 329.

Portmoak, 210, 231, 445.

MacRoberts, D, 1965. Hermits in Medieval Scotland, *Innes Rev*, vol. 16 (1965), pp. 199-216, 200.

Notes: identity of Culdees with hermits mentioned in Turgot's *Life of St Margaret. Moray Reg. 1837. Registrum Episcopatus Moraviensis*, No. 111. Edinburgh.

Notes; prior of Lochleven third prior of St Andrews.

Muir, T S, 1885. *Ecclesiological Notes on Some of The Islands of Scotland*, Edinburgh, pp. 77-8.

Notes: lengthy quotations from Reeves' *Culdees of The British Islands*, abstract of chartulary preserved in Latin in Register of the priory of St Andrews.

Patrick, D, 1908. *A Fifeshire Library Catalogue of The Year 1150*, The Culdee Library of, Edinburgh, The So-called Culdee Library of Lochleven; An Address at Stirling's Library and Glasgow Public Library, April 1908.

Pennant, T, 1774.

A Tour in Scotland 1769, p. 69-70. Warrington.

Raine, J, 1852. *The History and Antiquities of North Durham*, Appendix vi. London.

Notes: expulsion of Culdees, c1150. App No. xxvi. priory granted to St Andrews, expulsion of Culdees who refused to become canons.

RCAHMS, 1933.

Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in the Counties of Fife, Kinross and Clackmannan, Edinburgh, No. 581, Pp xlv, 305-6.

Reg Aven, Registra Avinionensia in Vatican Archives, Vatican Archives, 296, Fos. 329v-330v, 1395 Priory Dependent on Priory of St Andrews.

Reg Mag Sig, 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).

Notes: Portmook, ecclesia et prioratus, 1039 Edinburgh 12 Aug. Rex ratificavit quecunque dona et quascunque possessiones Ecclesie S Andree..et cartam privilegiorum dicte ecclesie confirmavit..viz..prioratus de Pettynweme et Portmook, cum ecclesiis, decimis, terris etc.

Reg Mag Sig, 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).

Notes: Lochleven, 1649, 1984, 2398; castrum, 1649 Edinburgh 26 July 1565; Regina concessit et..de Novo Dedit Roberto Dowglas..terras et Baroniam de Kinros, Cum Castro et Lacu de Lochlevin.. S Servani Insula, et Prioratus in Lacu de Levin, 2934 Holyroodhouse, 8 Dec 1579; Rex Confirmavit Cartam M Joannis Wynram, Prioris Insule S Servani..Qua..pro Magna Pecunie Summa Persoluta, et Conversa Potissimum in Ereptione Mansi et Magni Horti Sui Infra Villam de Kirknes, AD Feudifirmam Dimisit Quondam Margarete Stewart et Andree Aytoun..Mansum Suum Seu Maneriem in Kirknes..Necnon Insulam S Servani Intra Dict Lacum, Cum Piscaria Super Dict Lacum.. Portmook, 2837 (1578-9; 'Tenementum..in..Civitate S Andree (Inter Tenementa Hen, Kayrnis, Tenementum Olim Occupat Per Priorem de Pitmork..)).

Reg Mag Sig, 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).

Notes: Insula S. Servani, 1146; Portmook, 1145, 2273; Ecclesia, 2273; Prioratus, 1, 1146.

Reg Mag Sig, 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).

Notes: S. Servani Insula, Prioatus, 913, 927.

Reg Mag Sig, 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).

Notes: Lochlevin, Lacus, 1535; Portmouok, Ecclesia et Parochia, 464, 1822.

Reg Mag Sig, 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).

Notes: Portmook, 1690; Prioratus, 424.

Reg Mag Sig, 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).

Notes: Portmook, 1330; Ecclesia, 307, 584; Parochia, 584, 1231; Prioratus, 1641, 1648, 1650, 1837.

Reg Mag Sig, 1904. vol. 10 (1652-1659).

Notes: Portmooke, Fifeshire, 132, 506, 684.

RRS, 1960. vol. 1, Malcolm IV, (1153-1165).

Notes: Lochleven, Kinrossshire, 50, Culdees of, Their Rights in Balchristie, 183 (118, Dated 1154 X 1159), Kirkness in Portmoak, 50.

RRS, 1971. vol. 2, William I, (1165-1214).

Notes: Lochleven, Abbey of, 143 (33, confirms Abbey to St Andrews Priory, 1165 X 1171), 197 (112, confirms to St Andrews Priory The Disposition of The Church of Lochleven and of The Form of Religious Life Observed within It as Witnessed by Charter of David I, 1165 X 1171), Culdees of, 144-5 (35, Settlement of Dispute Between Dunfermline and St Andrews Regarding Balchristie Claimed by St Andrews, as Representing The Culdees

of Lochleven; Abbey has Land, Revenues to Priory, 1165 X 1171); 221-2 (St Andrews Priory Claims Churches of Markinch and Scoonie, Derived from Culdees of Lochleven to Whom They Had been Given in Eleventh Century); Portmoak, Church of, 138 (28, Confirmation of Property Etc., of St Andrews Priory).

Sibbald, R, 1803, *The History, Ancient and Modern, of The Sheriffdoms of Fife and Kinros*, Cupar, 280.

Notes: Prior of Lochleven Designated as Third Prior of St Andrews.

Simpson, W D, 1927, Notes on Lulach's Stone..and Other Antiquities, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 60 (1925-6), 273-280.

Notes: Contents of Midden, Found in 1921, 68 Shards of Late Medieval Pottery.

St A Lib, 1841, Liber Cartarum Prioratus Sancti Andree in Scotia, Edinburgh, 113, grants of Land to Culdees Originally Recorded in A Volume Written in Gaelic.

St A Lib, 1841, Liber Cartarum Prioratus Sancti Andree in Scotia, Edinburgh, 188-9, 219, 121-2, 43.

Notes: Culdees Foundation Granted to St Andrews; Priory Granted to Priory of St Andrews by Robert, Bishop of St Andrews, 1152-3; Relationship Between The Houses.

Thomson, T (Ed), 1841,

Liber Cartarum Prioratus Sancti Andree in Scotia, Bannatyne Club 69, Edinburgh.

Notes: from A Panmure Ms. The Folios Containing Notices of Gifts to The Celide of Lochleven are Written in A Hand of The Latter Part of The 13th Century; and Purport to be An Abbreviated Transcript of An Old Volume, Written in 'The Ancient Idiom of The Scots'..

Treasurer Accts, 1877. vol. 1 (1473-1498).

Notes: Portmoak, Prior of, Messenger to, 303; St. Serf's Inch, Priory of, in Lochleven, Archbishop Graham Dies at, lii.

Treasurer Accts, 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).

Notes: Portmoak, Commendator of, Letter to, 204; Prior of, Letters to, 326, 376.

Treasurer Accts, 1978, 13 (1574-1580), Portmoak [Co. Kinross], Commendator or Prior of, Winram, Mr John, 48, 162, 209.

Watt and Macqueen, D E R and J and W, 1989. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, Aberdeen, 2 (Bks III and IV).

Notes: Loch Leven, St. Serf's Priory, pp 23-5, bk III, chap 9; brief life of Servanus, ordained by Palladius, first bishop to the Scots; disciple of Servanus and teacher of Kentigern Notes, (pp 198-9), chap 9, pp 23-5; Bower's account of Servanus entirely based on fragmentary 'Life of St. Kentigern'; neither Fordun nor Bower use 'Life of St. Servanus', which does not mention Kentigern and dates him much later; Wyntoun, prior of Loch Leven knew this text; differences between the two lives discussed; both sources give principal church of Servanus as Culross; the 'Life of St. Servanus' also associates him with island in Loch Leven, with Dysart and locality.

Watt, D E R & Shead, N F, 2001. *Heads of Religious Houses in Scotland from the twelfth to the sixteenth centuries*, pp. 139-142. Edinburgh.

Works Accts, 1957. vol. 1 (1529-1615).

Notes: Portmoak, priory of, taxed, 239.

LOCHMABEN CASTLE

Birley, E, 1954, *Maponus, The Epigraphic Evidence,*

TDGNHAS, vol. 31 (1952-53), pp. 39-42.

Brann, J, 1997. Lochmaben Castle (Lochmaben parish), watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1997, pp. 25-26.

Cal Docs Scot, 1881, 1 (1108-1272), Lochmaben, 105; William, Parson of, 197.

Cal Docs Scot, 1881, 'Addenda 1221-1435', vol. 4 (1357-1509).

Notes: Lochmaben, Robert Earl of Carrick at (21 May 1298), 1772, P. 388; Men of, Peace Notified to (20 Feb. 1303-4), P. 480; Castle, Robert Bruce Deprived of, for 4 Years to his Heavy Loss (1305), 1818; his Complaint to Edward I., *ib.*; The Earl of Hereford Lends Sir Roger Kirkpatrick of Auchencas 1000l. Sterling There (15 Dec. 1306), 1823; The Earl of Northampton's Attorney Goes to, 42; Vill of, Reserved to Earl of Hereford (1 May 1360), 47; Castle, Held by Earl of Hereford, The king of Scotland's Proper Heritage (1363), 92; Castle, in Robert Bruyn's Hands for Earl of Northampton (30 May 1364), 98; Indenture at, Between Sir Archibald Douglas and Sir John de Multon, Giving Assurance to The Castle and Garrison, Etc. for A Year (25 Aug.), 100; Committed to Sir Thomas de Rose of Kendale (22 May 1365), 109; Castle, Lake, Park, Etc. Reserved by The Earl of Hereford at Division of Annandale with King David (13 Dec. 1366), 127; Garrison Assured by king, *ib.*; Sir Thomas Ughtred Writes from, as to These Arrangements and Damages by English Marchers (16 Dec.), 128; Castle, Sir Hugh de Redehoo, Keeper, 145; Sir Hugh de Redehoo, Warden (1370), 161; William de Stapleton, Warden for 6 Years (March 1370-71), 178; The Warden's Compotus (April 1374), 211; Vill of, Rent of Half (1374), 223; Castle, in K'S Hand by Death of Earl of Hereford and his Heir's Minority (16 Jan. 1373-74), 223; Repairs, New Bridge, Etc. in Castle (1374), *ib.*; Constable, Etc., of, *ib.*; 224; Half Vill of, Rent (1376), 231; Castle, Compotus for (1376), 235; Repairs, 'La Pele', 'Stanwork', Etc., *ib.*; Castle, Sir Thomas Ughtred, Warden (Jan. 1376-77), 237; Castle, Warden has Left It (2 April 1378), 260; The Earl of Northumberland Appoints Another, *ib.*; Keeper Refuses to Remain (April 1378), P. 402; Earl of Northumberland Appoints A Successor, *ib.*; Sir Thomas Ughtred, Warden (July 1378), 267; Castle, Sir Thomas Rokeby, Warden (Oct. 1379), 280; Castle, Etc., Given to The Earl of Northumberland's Grandfather by Edward Balliol, 281; Cattle, Thomas Rokeby, Warden (Aug. 1380), 293; Castle, Malt from Carlisle received at (4 Jan. 1383-4), 331; William Henryson and William Mounceux his Son Lose Their Lands There (June 1395), 464; Castle and Pele and Annandale Exchanged by Henry Percy with Edward III., 494; Castle and Annandale, Thomas Lord Furnivalle Appointed Constable for Life (23 Oct. 1399), 525; Castle, Reserved to Edward IV in Treaty with Albany (11 June 1482), 1476; March Meeting for 8 Aug. 1494, Appointed, P. 418; Lochmaben, William of, has Blencogou from Edward II (1323), 215; Makes Waste and Alienates to Ranulph de Dacre, *ib.*; Lochmabenstane, March Meeting for Ananderdale and Esdale Appointed at (Sept. 1473), 1409; March Meeting Appointed at (Sept. 1484), 1506; Safe Conduct to, for English Commissioners (18 April 1485), 1513.

Cal Docs Scot, 1884. vol. 2 (1272-1307).

Notes: Lochmaben, The Burgh of, 826; Vill of, Farm (1303), P. 426; A House, Etc., at, Granted by Robert de Brus (Temp. Wm. The Lyon), to St. Peter of York, 1606 (9); Castle, to be Well Provided, 1088; Extra Garrison of, 1089; Letter from Constable to Edward I, 1101; Constable of Carlaveroc's Head on The Great Tower of, *ib.*; Palisade of Close to be Strengthened, 1112; Beseiged by Earl of Carrick (Aug. 1299), P. 283; victuals Brought to, *ib.*; 284, 1116; Munition of, 1337; with Annandale, Given to The Earl and Countess of Hereford and Essex, 1757; 1766; Surrenders

Unconditionally to The Prince of Wales (13 July 1306); 1803; Forfeitures of Tenants Granted to Earl of Hereford and Essex (20 Oct. 1306), 1842; Constable of, 1088.

Cal Docs Scot, 1887. vol. 3 (1307-1375).

Notes: Clerk, Henry Le, Receiver of Lochmaben, receives Money for Wages, Etc., of Garrison (May 1344), 1433; Receiver of The Earl of Northampton, Borrows Money to Victual Lochmaben (Oct. 1344), 1440; on Behalf of Earl of Northampton, Agrees with Richard de Thirlewall for Keeping Lochmaben Castle (May 1346), 1459; Reports Affairs of, and Money Laid out on or Due for Lochmaben Castle, and Anxiety to See It Provided (1346), 1464; Lochmaben Castle, Writ of Privy Seal to The Constable of (June 1311), 218; to Receive People to Peace, 219; Honour of, Protected, 226; Pay of English Garrison (Oct. 1313), 336; (Named), 682; to be Delivered to, and Kept by Henry de Beaumont and Ralph Neville, Pending Settlement of Dispute Between Henry Percy and Edward Bohun to It, (Nov. 1333), 1101; William Le Engles, Constable, his Fee, Etc. (March 1333-34), 1122; Present Keeper to Deliver It to Him, 1123; Pele, Etc., Granted to Henry Percy by Edward Balliol, 1133; Renounced in Favour of Edward III by Percy (20 Sept, 1334), *ib.*; Stores from Carlisle for (May 1338), 1274; and Annandale, Surrendered by Henry Percy to Edward III, 1377; Victualled, 1421; Munitions, Pay, Etc. (May 1344), 1433; Victualled (Oct. 1344), 1440; Richard de Thirlewall, Its Keeper for A Year (May 1346), 1459; Inquisition of William de Carlyle, at (24 July 1347), 1499; Survey of Castle Ordered by Earl of Northampton (22 Nov. 1347), 1516; The Sheriff of Lanark and Two Other Knights Pay 30l. to Earl of Northampton There (3 Feb. 1350-51), 1551; Sir John Le Mortimer Pays 31l. 13s. 4d. at (5 March), 1553; The Warden to Deliver It to The Earl's Attorneys (10 Oct. 1352), 1566; Forayers, Etc., from Cumberland Resettled in (Oct. 1357), 1664 Englis, William Le, Appointed Constable of Lochmaben Castle, (March 1333-34), 1122; his Fees, Etc., *ib.*; The Earl of Buchan and Ralph Neville to Deliver The Castle to Him, 1123.

Cal Docs Scot, 1886. vol. 5 (1108-1516).

Notes: Lochmaben, 189, 204, 439, 471(A); Castle, 216, 472(B), 475, 824, 900; Constables (Named) of, 199, 258, 345, 839; Garrison of, 260, 262, 264, 331, 378, (Details), 194, 299, 305, 325, 345; Grant of, 829; Letters Dated at, 325, 347; Tilliol, Robert de, Constable of, Letter by, 258.

Duncan, A A M, 1954, A Siege of Lochmaben Castle in 1343,

TDGNHAS, vol. 31 (1952-3), 74-7.

Ewart, G & Sharman, P, 1996. Lochmaben Castle, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1996, p. 31.

Exch Rolls, 1880. vol. 3 (1379-1406).

Notes: Lochmaben Capture of, lxii.

Exch Rolls, 1880 vol. 4 (1406-1436).

Notes: Lochmaben Added to Douglas Possessions, lvii.

Exch Rolls, 1882, 5 (1437-1454).

Notes: Lochmaben Castle, Fee of John of Carrutheris as Keeper of, 239, 284, 325, 349, 358, 442, 510, 521, 561, 632, 670.

Exch Rolls, 1883, 6 (1455-1460).

Notes: Lochmaben Castle, Slaary of Herbert of Johnstoune as Captain (Keeper) of, 26, 63; Lord Avondale (Sir Andrew Stewart), Keeper of, 201, 352, Salary of Lord Avondale as Keeper of, 205, 274, 332, 446, 552, 573, 617; do, Partly paid to Walter Stewart of Morfy, 554, 618; Sir John Carleil Now Captain of, 617; Lances for, 120; King's Expeses at, and Wine sent to, 202; Wheat sent to, 203; victuals for, Brought from Wigtown to Dumfries and received at Wigtown, 204.

Exch Rolls, 1884, 7 (1460-1469).

- Notes: Lochmaben Castle, Fee of Sir John Carlile as Keeper of, 280, 309 Lochmabane, David and John Weyr Hanged at, 282.
- Exch Rolls*, 1888, 11 (1497-1501).
- Notes: Lochmaben, fermes of, 341, Inquest Regarding Bailies of, in Future to Appear in Exchequer, 341; fermes of Mains of, Allowed for Custody of Castle, 341; sasine of, to John Ralestoun, 464 Castle, fermes of Louchmabane, Hetaich, Smalholme, Fishings of Annand, and Marts Allowed to Keeper of, 341.
- Exch Rolls*, 1889, 12 (1502-1507).
- Notes: Lochmaben, Account of Bailies of, fermes paid to Lords Maxwell and Crechton of Sancquhair as Captains of Castle, 607; Courts Held at, Lx.
- Exch Rolls*, 1891, 13 (1508-1513).
- Notes: Lochmabane, Wine Bought at, 132.
- Exch Rolls*, 1893, 14 (1513-1522), Lochmabane, Castle of, Pledges in, for Security of The Kingdom, 285, 350.
- Exch Rolls*, 1901, 21 (1580-88).
- Notes: Lochmaben, Lands of, 499; Parish of, sasine of Lands in, 444, 499.
- Exch Rolls*, 1903, 22 (1589-1594).
- Notes: Lochmaben, Castle of, payment for Keeping, 213, 233, 299, 362, 389; Castellandis of, fermes of, Assigned for Keeping Lochmaben Castle, 233, 236, 299, 389; payment on Entry to, 193.
- Exch Rolls*, 1908, 23 (1595-1600).
- Notes: Lochmaben, Lands of, 423; Castle of, Marts Assigned for Keeping, 17, 19, 259; payment for Keeping, 46; Castlelands of, fermes of, payments from, 46.
- Fraser, R, 1930, Field Visit - Lochmaben Castle, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 14 (1926-8), 181-3.
- Notes: Account of Field Visit; Mentions Previous Refs including Survey of 1786 by James Tait, Showing Layout and Etching, 1780 by John Clerk of Eldin.
- Gardiner, J, 1831, on The Antiquities of Lochmaben, *Trans Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 3 (1831), pp. 74-79.
- Goodall, W (Ed), 1747-59, *Joannis de Fordun Scotichronicon Cum... Walteri Boweri*, Edinburgh, Lochmaben Castrum Receptum et Eversum, II, 397.
- Graham, W, 1865, *Lochmaben 500 Years Ago; Selections, Historical and Antiquarian...*, Edinburgh, from Papers Collected by J Parker.
- Graham, W, 1884, Lochmaben Castle, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 3 (1880-83), 98-101.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 1996. *Archive report of watching brief at Lochmaben Castle*. Unpub archive report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2001. *Lochmaben Castle archaeological monitoring of ditch clearance January/February 2001*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Laing, L, 1972, Lochmaben Castle, *Curr Archaeol*, 3 (1971-2), 153-5.
- Notes: Peel c1299, Destroyed by Fire, Makeup over Peel for Outer Ward, Palisade Reinforced with Stonework; Area Enclosed by Gully, Lead and Iron Smelting; Coins Edward I, Harness Bell, Iron Arrowheads, Candleholder, Horsegear, Pottery; Stone Castle Plan Altered in Curse of Building; 1363-76; Occupation into 17th century.
- Laing and Macdonald, L R and A D S, 1971, Lochmaben, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1971, 54.
- Notes: Trial Trench Extended W to Curtain Wall and Exposure of Face of Wall Showed Three Phases of Construction of S Front; Inner Curtain Originally Planned as Front Curtain; Final Stage May be Uncompleted Stone Built Drain Found Underlying Palisade of L 14th/E 15th century; Spurs, Horse Harness Found; Metalworking Remains.
- Lawrie, A C, 1905, *Early Scottish Charters Prior to AD 1153*, Glasgow, Lochmaben, 48 (liv, Charter by King David Granting Annandale to Robert de Brus, C1124), 307-8 (liv, Note, Grant Land and Castle 'Illam Terram et Suum Castellum', Castle Being Lochmaben).
- Macqueen, J, 1954, Maponus in Medieval Tradition, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 31 (1952-3), 43-47.
- Maxwell, H, 1906, Communications and Replies Gretna Green and Its Traditions Comments Anci, *Scott Hist Rev*, 3 (1906), 242-4, Identity of Mabon, Clochinabenstane, Black Book of Carmarthen.
- NAS, 1921-39, MW.1.497.
- Notes: Scheduling and Questions of Ownership Prior to Acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 22378/3a).
- NAS, 1947-70, Dd.27.1419.
- Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (22378/3/B/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1950, MW.1.1362.
- Notes: Finds 1949/1951 (Sc 22378/02).
- NAS, Mopbw, 1968, Lochmaben Castle, Dumfriesshire, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1968, 49.
- Notes: Excavations of Gateway; Area Adjoining Counterweight Pit for Bridge Stripped; Sloping Ashlar Face Up to Level of Gatehouse; Inside Castle Found Area Adjoining Entry Levelled probably 19th century; Foundation Trenches Examined.
- NAS, Mopbw, 1969, Lochmaben Castle, Dumfriesshire, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1969, 54.
- Notes: Cutting to Nw of Entrance in Outer Curtain Wall Reopened and Extended to Inner Curtain; Apparently Ashlar Faced Platform Extending in Front of Inner Curtain, and Small Guard chamber; Platform Possibly Intended for Tower; Existing Outer Curtain Wall Seems Modification to Original Plan; Phases 14th century Inner Ditch of Earthworks Investigated.
- NGS, Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh.
- Notes: D (Ng) 377 H W Williams P 240 D 204 M Griffith D (Ng) 377 H W Williams Lithographs from Swarbreck's 'Sketches in Scotland' (Bedchamber, Closet and Dressing Room).
- PSAS, 1865, Donations to The Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 5 (1862-4), 110.
- Notes: Stone Axe and Iron Horseshoe.
- Radford, C A R, 1954, Locus Maponi, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 31 (1952-3), 35-8.
- RCAHMS, 1920, *Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in the County of Dumfries*, Edinburgh, 149-53, No 445a.
- Reg Mag Sig*, 1882, 2 (1424-1513).
- Notes: Lochmabane, 143, 333, 884, 1650, 2964; Burgus, 1650, 1661 Castrum, 70 Edinburgh 3 Jan 1426 Michaeli de Ramsay; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Quondam Archibaldi Comitiss de Douglas Etc 71 Edinburgh 3 Jan 1426 Michaeli de Ramsay 143 Edinburgh 8 Jan 1429-30 Archebald Eryle of Douglase and Hys Squyar Michel Ramsay..The Forsaid Lord has Grantyt..Michel The Keping of Hys Castell of Louchmabane 1875 Edinburgh 6 July 1489 Rex Dedit Literam Patricio Comiti de Boithvill,

Super Custodia Castri de Lochmabane 2699 Edinburgh 20 Feb 1502-3; Andree Chawmir; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Rob Corsby de Oulcotis.. Ecclesia, 1650.

Reg Mag Sig 1883, 3 (1513-46).

Notes: Lochmaben, 3041; Burgus, 124, 3148; Parochia, 1458.

Reg Mag Sig 1886, 4 (1546-1580).

Notes: Lochmaben, Parochia, 1433; Pretorium Burgi, 2741.

Reg Mag Sig 1892, 7 (1609-1620).

Notes: Lochmaben, 220, 226, 650, 683, 764, 1027, 1600; Baronia, 220, 650, 683, 764, 1600; Burgus, 48, 51, 698, 1687; Castrum, 220, 650, 683, 764, 1600; Ecclesia, 764, 1600; Parochia, 23, 1027, 1600.

Reg Mag Sig 1894, 8 (1620-1633).

Notes: Lochmaben, 421, 826; Baronia, 108, 826; Burgus, 252; Castrum (Turris), 421, 826; Ecclesia, 826, Parochia, 334, 826.

Reg Mag Sig 1897, 9 (1634-1651).

Notes: Lochmaben, 1450; Burgus, 1455; Ecclesia, 1285; Parochia, 1285, 1450; Terre Templarie, 1285.

Reg Mag Sig 1904, 10 (1652-1659).

Notes: Lochmaben, 339, 418, 463, 465; Maynes of The Castle, 465; Purtounes of, 492.

Reg Mag Sig 1912, 1 (1306-1424).

Notes: Lochmaben, Maneries, Servitia ibi Reddenda, 92, Carta Thome Clerici de Carutheris, 1315-21.

Reg Mag Sig 1914, 11 (1660-1668).

Notes: Lochmaben, Dumfriesshire, Lands, Lordship, and Barony, 965; Town, Castle, Fishings, Mills, 965, Keepership of The Castle, 230, 965; Stewartry, 894; Parish, 230, 460; Patronage and Teinds, 230, 965.

RRS, 1971, William I, 2 (1165-1214).

Notes: Lochmaben, 5, 29, 81, 178-9 (80, Re-grants and confirms to Robert de Brus All Land Held by his Father in Annandale Etc.), Church of, 418-9 (450, Church of Lochmaben and Others Confirmed to Guisborough Priory Etc.).

RRS, 1982, Acts of David II, 6 (1329-1371).

Notes: Lochmaben, 396 (Indenture with Representatives of Earl of Hereford, Arranging Division of Profits of Annandale; Lake and Park of Lochmaben Castle; 1366).

RRS, 1988, Robert I, 5 (1306-1329).

Notes: Lochmaben, 145, 147, 152, 157, 486 (216, Note of A Grant to Thomas de Kirkpatrick, Land of Redburgh, 1323).

Reid, R C, 1954, Edward I's Pele at Lochmaben,

TDGNHAS, vol. 31 (1952-3), 58-73.

Richmond, I A, 1958, Ancient Geographical Sources for Britain North of Cheviot, in Richmond (Ed), 148.

Richmond and Crawford, I A and O G S, 1949, The British Section of The Ravenna Cosmography, *Archaeologia*, 93 (1949), 1-50, 1.

Ritchie, P R, 1970, Lochmaben Castle, Dumfriesshire,

Discovery Excav Scot, vol. 1970, 58-60.

Notes: Extensive Entry Excavations Continued from 1969; within Enceinte Behind S Curtain on Either Side of Main Entrance; Outside Castle Trench Opened

on Inner Lip of Innermost Ditch, also in Angle of Ditch in SW Corner Occupation Layers, Pottery Found in Trenches Outside Castle.

Simpson and Webster, G G and B, 1972, Charter Evidence and The Distribution of Mottes in Scotland,

Chateau Gaillard, 5 (1972), 185.

Notes: Preliminary List of Scottish Castles Down to 1249.

Steer, K A, 1958, Roman and Native in North Britain; The Severian Reorganisation, in Richmond (Ed), 97-111, 107.

Treasurer Accts 1877, 1 (1473-1498).

Notes: Lochmaben, James IV at, 171, 335; Heert The Fisheer sent to, 306; Castle of, He Duke of Albany at, lv, 47; Patrick, Earl Bothwell, Keeper, Lxx; Repair of, 177.

Treasurer Accts 1901, 3 (1506-1507).

Notes: Lochmaben, Xv, Xix, Xxxiv, 82, 133, 140, 152, 191; alms in, 57, 194; King's Subscription to The Kirk Building, 57; The Works at, 83, 86, 89, 297, 299; payment to The Masons in, 130; Wright sent to, 132, 173, 190; Carriage of King's Baggage to, 130; Iron Work sent to, 133; Slater sent to, 144, 150, 175, 181; John, Quarreour, sent to, 149, 181; Windows at, Measured for Glass, 151; Horse Hire to and from, 154, 376; Drinksilver to Masons and Wrights at, 154, 194; King's Offerng in The Kirk at, 288; Wages of Sawyers at, 339, Messenger to, 375; A Dumb Child That Kept The Gate at, 376; Minstrels at, 194, 376.

Treasurer Accts 1903, 5 (1515-1531).

Notes: Lochmaben, The Parson of, 227, 229.

Treasurer Accts 1907, 7 (1538-1541).

Notes: Lochmaben, Messenger sent to Lord Maxwell in, 160.

Treasurer Accts 1908, 8 (1541-1546).

Notes: Lochmaben, Absences from The Convention at, 212, 219, 435; Castle, Delivered to The Laird of Stonehouse, 166; Accounts Relating to The Siege of, 222, 415-425, 427, 430, 431; Gunners sent to, 440.

Treasurer Accts 1911, 9 (1546-1551).

Notes: Lochmaben, Carriage of Gunpowder to, 156, 262.

Treasurer Accts 1913, 10 (1551-1559).

Notes: Lochmaben, Proclamation at The Mercat Cross of, 334; The House of, Hagbuteers, Pioneers, and Gunpowder sent to, 35; Delivered to The Laird of Drumlanrig, 199; do. to The Earl of Bothwell, 319; Snowdon Herald Goes to Receive, 299.

Treasurer Accts 1916, 11 (1559-1566).

Notes: Lochmaben Castle, The Master of Maxwell and Others Charged to Deliver Up, lxiii, 416.

Treasurer Accts 1970, 12 (1566-1574).

Notes: Lochmaben, Proclamation at, 56; Precept of Exchequer to, 211; House of, to be Delivered Up, 128.

Treasurer Accts, 1978, 13 (1574-1580), Lochmaben [Co. Dumfries], Burgh of, Charter of Erection to, 240; Composition Remitted, 261; Castle and Fortalice of, 169.

Truckell, A E, 1969, Lochmaben, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1969, 19.

Notes: Medieval Pottery and Oyster Shell Found on Motte.

Watt, D E R, 1991, *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, Aberdeen, 6 (BKS XI and XII), Lochmaben, p 311, bk XII, chap 7; 1305-1306; Robert Bruce, coming from London, met his brother Edward, at Lochmaben; Robert had escaped from the English king and intercepted a messenger from John the Red Comyn to Edward; the messenger bore letters requesting Edward to detain and execute Robert Bruce. on 10 Feb 1305/6 Robert killed John Comyn in the church of the friars of Dumfries in retribution for his betrayal Notes, (p 426); Lochmaben was the principal castle in Bruce's Lordship of Annandale; Bruce's brother-in-law, Christopher Seton, was involved in the murder, probably along with James de Lyndsay and Roger de Kirkpatrick; there was a connection between the Bruces of Annandale and the Kirkpatricks; the Roger Kirkpatrick referred to cannot be the Sir Roger who supported the English from 1296 and helped garrison Lochmaben Castle for Edward II in 1313. He could have been Sir Roger's son, also Roger, who acted as Robert Bruce's envoy to Edward II in 1314.

Williams, J, 1967, Lochmaben Motte, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1967, 18.

Notes: Central Platform of Bruce Motte Disturbed; Pottery, Tiles Lead and Animal Bone Waste; Tiles Resemble Those from Morton Castle.

Wilson, J, 1973,

The Castles of Lochmaben, Lochmaben, Priv Pub, .

Wilson, D M & Hurst, D G. 1968. Medieval Britain in 1967, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 12 (1968), p. 181.

Notes: platform of motte disturbed; thick unglazed tiles found.

Wilson, D M & Hurst, D G. 1969. Medieval Britain in 1968, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 13 (1969), p. 263.

Notes: sloping ashlar face up to level of gatehouse, 19th century works uncovered.

Wilson, D M & Hurst, D G. 1970. Medieval Britain in 1969,

Medieval Archaeol, vol. 14 (1970), p. 179.

Notes: trench between curtain walls; evidence for timber palisade of Edward I's peel later incorporated into stone castle.

Wilson, D M & Moorhouse, S, 1971. Medieval Britain in 1970, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 15 (1971), pp. 150-51.

Notes: layout of passage and chambers within enceinte exposed; occupation material.

LOCHRANZA CASTLE, ARRAN

Cruden, S, 1960. *The Scottish Castle*, pp. 95, 140. Edinburgh.

Ewart, G & Sharman, P, 1997. Lochranza Castle, Arran (Kilmory parish), watching brief,

Discovery Excav Scot vol. 1997, p. 56.

Grose, F, 1791. *The Antiquities of Scotland*, vol. II, p. 295, Pl. London.

Hendrick, J, 1807. *View of The Mineralogy, Manufactures with Notes of Antiquities and Suggestions for Improvement of The Agriculture and Fisheries of The Highlands and Islands of Scotland*. Edinburgh.

Kirkdale Archaeology, 1997. *Lochranza Castle: Archaeological Watching Brief* Unpub report submitted Historic Scotland.

MacArthur, J, 1861. *The Antiquities of Arran..with Historical Sketch of the Islan*. Glasgow.

MacGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1887-92.

The Castellated and Domestic Architecture of Scotland, vol. 3, pp. 490-4, fig 422. Edinburgh.

Millar, A H, 1889. *The Castles and Mansions of Renfrewshire and Buteshire*, folio, illus. Glasgow.

NAS, 1949-63, Dd.27.2027.

Notes: acceptance of Guardianship (23249/3/A).

Reg Mag Sig, 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).

Notes: Lochransay, in Arran, terre ac turris, 1674; Edinburgh 8 Nov 1565; Rex et Regina confirmaverunt Hugoni Comiti de Eglington..terras..de Eglisheim..necnon concesserunt Hughoni Montgomery..terras de Lochransay et Sannokis..cum turre, fortalicio etc.

Reg Mag Sig, 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).

Notes: Lochransay, 1827, 1838; fortalicium, 1838.

Reg Mag Sig, 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).

Notes: Lochransay, in Arran, 591, 592; fortalicium, 591, 592.

Reg Mag Sig, 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).

Notes: Loch Ranza, in Arran, 1055.

Tranter, N, 1962-70, *The Fortified House in Scotland*, vol. 5, pp. 79-80. Edinburgh and London.

LUMPHANAN, PEEL RING

Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990.

Early Sources of Scottish History. Stamford.

Notes: vol 1 *Chronicle of the Kings of Scotland* 1040-57: Macbeth, Findlaech's son, reigned for seventeen years. and he was killed in Lumphanan by Malcolm, Duncan's son; and was buried in Iona. Note - for the Traditional cairn and stone of Macbeth in the parish of Lumphanan, see *Statistical Account*, xii, 1083, 1092.

Anon, 1978. Digging Up The Past in Tourist Mecca, *Glasgow Evening News*, 9/11/1978.

Notes: Eric Talbot's excavations.

Cruden, S, 1960. *The Scottish Castle*, pp. 14, 28-29. Edinburgh.

Notes: brief description, mentions.

Cruden, S, 1972. The Peel Ring of Lumphanan, *Archaeol J*, vol. 129 (1972), p. 187.

Notes: brief description.

Exch Rolls, 1878. vol. 2 (1359-1379).

Notes: Lumfannan, excambion between Queen Margaret and Sir James of Douglas of tenements in Kinghorn for tenements at, 296.

Fraser, G M, 1929. Lumphanan and Its Historical Interests, *Deeside Fld*, vol. 4 (1929), pp. 7-14, 11.

Notes: history of the peel.

McConnochie, A I, 1898. *The Royal Dee*, p. 125. Aberdeen.

Notes: brief description and mention.

NAS, 1944-55, Dd.27.350.

Notes: Scheduling (22125/1/A).

NAS, 1955-57, Dd.27.1220.

Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (22125/3/B).

NAS, 1955-69, Dd.27.1218.

Notes: repair to stone wall (22125/2/A).

NAS, 1956-76, Dd.27.1219.

Notes: subletting of grazing and curling pond (22125/3/A).

Newton, N S & Talbot, E J, 1998. Excavations at the Peel of Lumphanan, Aberdeenshire, 1975-9, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 128 (1998), pp. 653-670.

Nsa, 1845, New Statistical Account of Scotland, Edinburgh, 12, 1090.

Reg Mag Sig 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).

Notes: Lumpquhannan, Dominium, 1675.

Reg Mag Sig 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).

Notes: Lumfannane, Baronia, 3276, 3278; Parochia, 2996.

Reg Mag Sig 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).

Notes: Lunfannane, 59; Baronia, 59.

Reg Mag Sig 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).

Notes: Lunfannand, Ecclesia, 880, 1560; Parochia, 1560, 1912.

Reg Mag Sig 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).

Notes: Lumphannane, Vic., Aberdeen, 1789; Baronia, 1789; Ecclesia, 185.

Reg Mag Sig 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).

Notes: Lumphannand, Ecclesia (Pecunia ibi Solvenda), 1306; Parochia, 269.

Simpson, W D, 1929. A Compendium of The Deeside Castles, *Deeside Fld*, vol. 4 (1929), p. 24.

Notes: plan.

Talbot, E, 1974. Early Scottish Castles of Earth and Timber-Recent Field Work and Excav, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 6 (1974), pp. 48-57, 52.

Notes: large motte containing all buildings of castle upon summit rather than a temporary defence upon motte top and permanent residence and ancillary buildings in bailey.

Talbot, E J, 1975, *The Peel of Lumphanan - An Interim Account of The 1975 Excavations*, Typescript Interim Rep, 1.

Talbot, E J, 1975. The Peel of Lumphanan, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1975, p. 6.

Notes: slight traces of late 15th manor house; slope of motte examined; half height motte natural; turf bank; causeway across ditch; possible traces of bridge.

Talbot, E J, 1976. *The Peel of Lumphanan: Interim Account of Excavations in 1975 and 1976*, Typescript Report, 2, Plan.

Talbot, E J, 1976. The Peel of Lumphanan, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1976, pp. 5-6.

Notes: cobbled path from causeway to motte; counterscarp bank modified; late 15th century house on motte top completely excavated; dimensions.

Talbot, E J, 1977. The Peel of Lumphanan, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1977, p. 4.

Notes: revetted path on mote; wall at level of 15th century manor house; counterscarp modern upcast covering original approach.

Talbot, E J, 1977. *Peel of Lumphanan, Archaeol Excavation*, 1976, p. 157. Hmso.

Talbot, E J, 1978. The Peel of Lumphanan, Motte, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1978, p. 10.

Notes: motte top reduced to 15th century level of manor house; James VI coin; top soil on motte result of cultivation in 18th century.

Talbot, E J, 1980. The Peel of Lumphanan, Motte,

Discovery Excav Scot, vol. 1980, pp. 11, 12.

Notes: summit reduced to 15th century level; turf rampart defence; channel for water to ditch.

Webster, L E & Cherry, J, 1976. Medieval Britain in 1975, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 20 (1976), pp. 185-6.

Notes: only foundation stones of late 15th century manor house on motte; half motte height natural; 13th century pottery shows Durward stronghold rather than military strong point thrown up in 12th century move into Mar.

Webster, L E & Cherry, J, 1977. Medieval Britain in 1976, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 21 (1977), p. 240.

Notes: causeway made of brushwood and stone, motte ditch 21m wide and 1m deep.

Webster, L E & Cherry, J, 1978. Medieval Britain in 1977, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 22 (1978), p. 171.

Notes: motte castle path leading from causeway to motte top revetted near summit; original approach.

Webster and Cherry, L E and J, 1980, Medieval Britain in 1979, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 24 (1980), p. 249.

Notes: demolition of late 18th century dyke on shoulder of castle mound and stripping summit to 15th century level; turf rampart defence; channel for water to ditch.

Yeoman, P, 1988, Mottes in North East Scotland, *Scott Archaeol Rev*, vol. 5 (1988), pp. 125-33.

MACHRIE MOOR, STONE CIRCLES

Balfour, J A (ed), 1910. *The book of Arran*, vol. 1, pp. 113-124.

Barber, J, 1982, Arran, *Curr Archaeol*, 7 12 (1982), 358-363.

Barnatt and Pierpoint, J and S, 1981, Field Monuments on Machrie Moor, Arran, *Glasgow Archaeol J*, vol. 8 (1981), pp. 29-31.

- Notes: a field survey of the moor provided evidence of a rich cluster of prehistoric sites, several newly discovered. a division of the moor was indicated, with some parts containing 'secular sites', such as houses, walls and clearance cairns, and others with 'ceremonial monuments', including stone circles and burial cairns.
- Barnatt and Pierpoint, J and S, 1983, Stone Circles: Observatories or Ceremonial Centres,
Scott Archaeol Rev, vol. 2 (1983), pp. 101-116.
- Notes: Machrie Moor chosen as detailed case study; two basic alternative hypotheses, that stone circles may be viewed as scientific instruments, used purely to enshrine astronomical and mathematical knowledge, or as the impressive focal points of a society that happened to have no interest in astronomy; each infers different type of society.
- Barnatt, J, Pierpoint, S & Lambert, N, 1980. A Chambered Tomb at Machrie Water, Arran, *Glasgow Archaeol J*, vol. 7 (1980), pp. 112-13.
- Notes: brief report, plan.
- Bremner, R L, 1903, Some Notes on The Norsemen in Argyllshire and on The Clyde, *Saga-Book Viking Club*, 3 (1901-03), 338-380, 378-379, Local Anecdotes and Traditions About Stones on Machrie Moor.
- Bryce, J, 1863, Account of Excavations within The Stone Circles of Arran, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 4 (1860-62), 499-524, Machrie Moor 1 - 502, 511 Machrie Moor 2 - 502, 506-7, 510 Machrie Moor 3 - 502-3, 507-9 Machrie Moor 4 - 503, 511.
- Bryce, T, 1902, on The Cairns of Arran - A Record of Explorations,
Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 36 (1901-2), 74-181, 95-102, Photo after Excavation; Finds Illustrated.
- Bryce, T, 1909, on The Cairns of Arran No III,
Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 43 (1908-9), 337-370, 359-361, Description of Chambered Cairn on Machrie Moor.
- Bryce, T, 1910, The Sepulchral Remains, 1, 113-24, in Balfour, J (Ed), 1910 'The Book of Arran' vol I, Glasgow.
- Burl, H A W, 1976, *The Stone Circles of The British Isles*, London and New Haven, Machrie Moor 1, 2, 3 and 4 - 354.
- Burl, H A W, 1980, Summary Reports: Machrie Moor, Arran, Argyle, Strathclyde Region,
Proc Prehist Soc, vol. 46 (1980), 365, Assessment of Damage to Sites Since 1861; Bryce's Site I, Newly Discovered Circle, Site Xi and Site X.
- Clark, G, 1936, The Timber Monument at Armingall and Its Affinities,
Proc Prehist Soc, vol. 2 (1936), 1-51, 37, Quoted Briefly as Example of Possible Origin of Stone Circles as Deriving from Cairn Peristaliths.
- Davidson and Green, D A and C M, 1989, An Analysis of Site Catchment Areas for Chambered Cairns on..Arran, *J Archaeol Sci*, 16 (1989), 419-26, Cairns Selected for Practical Reasons, and Did not Include Guardianship Chambered Cairns Six Catchmetn Areas Were Analysed for 13 Factors at A 200 M Interval Around Six of The Cairns; Different Ways of Defining Cairn Areas Were Tried and The Results Compared.
- Eogan, G, 1964, Excavation of A Stone Alignment An Circle at Cholwichtown, Lee Moor, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 30 (1964), 25-38, 30, 32, Mentions, Central Structures Such as Pits Common Feature in Circles; Four of The Circles on Machrie Moor Had Centrally Placed Pits; Freestanding Stone Circles on Arran May be Food Vessel Culture Monuments, Circle No 2 Central Interment in Cist with Food Vessel.
- Haggarty, A, 1985, Arran, Machrie Moor, (Kilmory P), Stone Circles, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1985, 41-2, Circles 1 and Xi; after Site 1 Disused Became Farmland; Cremation Burials; Timber Monument Precede Circle; Site Xi Circle Complete, Cremation; Pitchstone, Flint, Pottery.
- Haggarty, A, 1986, Arran, Machrie Moor (Kilmory P), Stone Circles, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1986, 34, First Timber Circle at Site I; Central Pits; Hurdle Fencing; Flint, Pottery.
- Haggarty, A, 1988. Machrie Moor,
Current Archaeol
vol. 10.2 (1988), no. 109, pp. 35-37.
- Haggarty, A, 1991, Machrie Moor, Arran: Recent Excavations at Two Stone Circles,
Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 121 (1991), 51-94, Excavations at Stone Circles 1 and 11 Revealed Previous Land Use Dating to Early Neolithic; Timber Monuments Preceded Both Circles; Evidence for Fenced Land Divisions and Ploughing Between Timber and Stone Phases; Both Stone Cirlces Had Single Inserted Cremation Deposit; in 1861 James Bryce Had Disturbed Circle 1 But Circle 11 Was Untouched; Ceramic Assemblage Spanned over A Millenium; Catalogue of Neolithic Pottery.
- Hughes, I, 1988, Megaliths: Space, Time and The Landscape - A View from The Clyde, *Scott Archaeol Rev*, 5 (1988), 41-56, Reviews Evidence in Light of Renfrew's View That Arran Cairns Territorial Markers for Egalitarian Societies; Taking Wider View, That of Forth Clyde Pattern, and Looking at Other Evidence for Neolithic Activity, and also The Preceding Mesolithic Patterns, It is Concluded That The Arran Monuments Arose from A Long Tradition of Seasonal Mesolithic Resource Exploitation. The Island has Several Other Special Features and Cannot be Regarded as Typical of Atlantic Seaboard Monument Patterning R Chapman Comments, Considering The Mesolithic Evidence in The Firth of Clyde is Insufficient to Bear Such Weight, and Asking How The Postulated Complex Foragers Changed into Farmers; The Territorial Model for Arran Tombs Cannot Yet be Dismissed.
- Mcarthur, J, 1859, on The Rude Unsculptured Monoliths...of Arran, *Edinburgh New Philos J*, 9 (1859), 59-64.
- McLellan, R, 1977, *The Ancient Monuments of Arran*, Edinburgh, 25-7.
- Meighan, I G & Simpson, D D A, 2001. Machrie Moor Stone Circles, *Current Archaeol* no. 176, pp. 347-349.
- Moultrie, G, 1853, Proceedings at Meetings of The Archaeological Institute, *Archaeol J*, 10 (1853), 59-60, Very Brief Notice of Stones.
- NAS, 1951-71, Dd.27.788.
- Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (21803/3/A).
- NAS, 1951-75, Dd.27.2727.
- Notes: Chambers Nos 1 and 2, Tormore, Machrie Moor, Arran. Scheduling (24099/1/A).
- Nmrs, Name Book (County), Original Name Books of The Ordnance Survey, Nmrs, Book No 2, 38.
- Perry and Davidson, C M and D A, 1987, A Spatial Analysis of Chambered Cairns on The Island of Arran, Scotlan, *Geoarchaeology*, 2 (1987), 121-30.
- PSAS, 1865, Donations to and Purchases for The Museum,
Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 5 (1862-4), 61.
- Ray and Chamberlain, K and A T, 1987, Peat Depth Variability at Machrie North, Arran and Its Implications..., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 115 (1985), 75-87, Peat Depth Variability at Machrie North, Arran, and Its Implications for Archaeological Survey and Conservation in British Uplands Results of Pre-Afforestation Surveys Analysed to Derermine Relationship Between Surface Indications and Subsurface Cultural Features.

- Robinson, D, 1983, Prehistoric Man and The Environment on The West of Arran, Scotland, 57-59, in Proudfoot, B (Ed), 1983 'Site, Environment and Economy' *Symposia of The Association for Environmental Archaeology No 3* Bar International Series 173 Outline of Findings on Environment of Machrie Moor, including Peat Formation, Elm Decline and Pollen Analysis; Charcoal Concentration of Peat Sections Measured.
- Robinson, D, 1983, Possible Megalithic Activity in The West of Arran: Peat Deposits, *Glasgow Archaeol J*, vol. 10 (1983), 1-11, Pollen and Charcoal Analyses of Peat Cores from Machrie Moor; Reveal Evidence for Disturbance and Burning of The Vegetation During Mesolithic; Nature of Fires and Origin Discussed; Conclusion Fires probably Human Origin and Arran Had Mesolithic Population, Evidence for which Remains to be Discovered.
- Robinson and Dickson, D E and J H, 1988, Vegetational History and Land Use: A Radiocarbon Dated Pollen Diagram, *New Phytol*, 109 (1988), 223-51, Pollen Diagram Runs Through from Late Glacial to Recent Times, Shows Transition from Rich to Poor Fen and to Blanket Mire; Mesolithic Disturbance Begins 8500bp; First Cereal Pollen C5375 Bp, Before Elm Decline; Later, Agriculture So Intense That Periods in L Neolithic and Ba/ Ia Transition When It Could not be Sustained; Another Reduction in Dark Ages Followed by Strong Resurgence in Viking and Early Med Times, Coinciding with 'Little Optimum' Climatic Period.
- Roy, Mcgrail and Carmichael, A, N and R, 1963, A New Survey of The Tormore Circles, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, 15 2 (1963), 59-67.
- Ruggles, C L N, 1983, *Megalithic Astronomy: A New Archaeological and Statistical Study*., Bar, .
- Scott, J G, 1970, A Note on Neolithic Settlement in The Clyde Region, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 36 (1970), 116-124.
- Selkirk, A, 1988, Machrie Moor, *Curr Archaeol*, 10 (1988), 35-7, Below Circle I are Three Concentric Timber Settings, One with Grooved Ware, which Were Followed by Stake Fences and Ard Marks Before The 11-Stone Circle Was Laid out; Circle Xi also Overlies A Timber Version.
- Thom, A, 1967, *Megalithic Sites in Britain*, Oxford, 72.
- Notes: Listing (Sc 23376/3b).
- NAS, 1921-23, MW.1.1156.
- Notes: Finds (Sc 23376/02).
- NAS, 1940-42, MW.1.1157.
- Notes: Arrangements for Use of Castle During War (Sc 23376/2b).
- RCAHMS, 1914, *Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in Galloway, vol. II, County of the Stewartry of Kirkcudbright*, Edinburgh, 2, lii, 110-13, No 218, Fig 77.
- Reid, R C, 1952, The Building Date of M'clellan's Castle, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 30 (1951-2), 196-7.
- Stell, G P, 1986.
- Exploring Scotland's heritage: Dumfries and Galloway*, p. 56, no. 13. Edinburgh.
- Tabraham, C J, N D, *Maclellan's Castle*, Edinburgh: Hmsco.
- Torrance, D R, 1993.
- The McClellans in Galloway*.
- Tranter, N, 1962-70.
- The fortified house in Scotland*, vol. 3, pp. 115-117. Edinburgh.
- Truckell, A E & Williams, J, 1967. Medieval pottery in Dumfries and Galloway, *TDGNHAS* 3rd series, vol. 44 (1966-7), p. 172.
- Zeune, J, 1992. *The Last Scottish Castles: Investigations with particular references to domestic architecture from the 15th to the 17th century* (= Internationale Archaeologie 12). Marksburg.

MAES HOWE, CHAMBERED CAIRN

MACLENNAN'S CASTLE

- ECL. (YDA 1829.9 [840]. James Grant Sketchbook, c. 1840-50, no. 321.
- Grove, D, 1997.
- Mackellan's Castle* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
- MacCrimmon, D, 1924. *The Castles of Galloway*, p. 107. Newton Stewart.
- MacGibbon and Ross, D and T, 1887-92,
- Castellated and Domestic Architecture*, Edinburgh, 2, 149-56, Figs 609-13.
- NAS, 1911-12, MW.1.691.
- Notes: Guardianship (Sc 23376/3a).
- NAS, 1914-18, MW.1.690.
- Notes: War Memorial (Sc 23376/2a).
- NAS, 1921, MW.1.692.
- Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990, *Early Sources of Scottish History*, Stamford, vol 1 295 - Note to Duald Mac-Firbis, Fragment III AD 864 Confusion over identity of Ronald, son of Halfdan the Black, Ronald also identified with Ragnar Lodbrokr, possibly the son of Sigurd Ring. Fabulous account of Ragnar Lodbrok's kingdom. Lodbrokr (feminine plural), or Lodbrok (feminine singular), seems to be a nickname, meaning 'wearer of shaggy breeches'. But a 12th century runic inscription in Maes Howe is said to imply that Lodbrok was the mother of Lodbrok's sons; and that she was buried in Orkney. This is perhaps erroneous, but the whole context of Ragnar is obscure. The inscription dates from soon after the winter (1152-3) when Scandinavian crusaders remained in Orkney, and, among other violent acts, broke into Maes Howe, some ten of them carved their names upon the stones (refs cited)..
- Anderson, J, 1884,
- Guide to The Orkney Islands*, Kirkwall, 120-1, Runes Mentioned; Brief Description of Tomb, Specimen of Runic Inscription.
- Anon, 1861, Excavations at Stenness,
- Orkney Herald*, 16 July 1881, Record of Visit to Site During Excavations, Runic Inscriptions Discovered and Casts Taken.
- Ashmore, P J, 1984, *Minute on Proposed Works to be Carried out at Stones of Stenness*

- Notes: Minute Dated Feb 1984 in P J Ashmore's Personal 'Maes Howe, Brodgar and Stennes File', on Works Awaiting at Maes Howe, Stennes Brogar Scheme.
- Ashmore, P J, 1987, Neolithic Carvings in Maes Howe, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 116 (1986), 57-62, Neolithic Date for One of The Carvings Identified in The 19th Century, and Tentatively for Others in The Tomb.
- Ashmore, P, 2000. *Maes Howe* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
- Barclay, T, 1863. Explanation of The Inscriptions Found in The Chambers of The Maes-Howe, *Collectanea Archaeologica*, 2 1, 9-17.
- Barnes, M P, 1988, Two Maeshowe Rediscoveries, *Nyott Om Runer*, 3 (1989), 12-13.
- Barnes, M P, 1989. Runic Orthography West of The Ocean: An Analysis of Some Unusual Spellings in The Maeshowe Inscriptions' in Eithun, B and Halvorsen, E F et Al (eds) *Fetskrikt Til Finn Hodnebo 29. Desember 1989*, pp. 19-38. Oslo.
- Barnes, M P, 1989, Two Maeshowe Rediscoveries, *Nyott Om Runer*, 3 (1989), 12-13.
- Barnes, M P, 1993. The Interpretation of the Runic Inscription at Maeshowe, in Batey, C E, Jesch, J & Morris, C D. (eds) 1993, *The Viking Age in Caithness, Orkney and the North Atlantic: select papers from the proceedings of the Eleventh Viking Congress*, pp. 349-65. Edinburgh.
- Barnes, M P, 1994. *The Runic Inscriptions of Maeshowe, Orkney*. Uppsala.
- Barry, G, 1867, *The History of The Orkney Islands (1800)*, Kirkwall, Orig Pub 1805, Xxxii-Xxxviii, First Exploration in 1861 by J Farrar: Description: Translation of Runes (Illustrated); Tomb Dated to 8th century AD.
- Black, G F, 1889, Notice of Two Sculptured Stones at Kirk Andreas, Isle of Man, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 23 (1888-9), 332-343, 339-342, with Notices of Other Bind-Rune Inscriptions Maes Howe Inscriptions Illustrated.
- Buti, G G, 1986, *Note on A Newly Seen Rune in Maeshowe*, Inscription No 9.
- Notes: Personal Maes Howe, Stennes and Brodgar File of P J Ashmore, Historic Scotland.
- Carr, R, 1868, Observations on Some of The Runic Inscriptions at Maeshowe, Orkney, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 6 (1864-6), 70-83, Transcriptions, Translations, Comment Meaning of Name Maes Howe.
- Carr, R, 1871, Note on No Vii of Mr George Petrie's Copy of The Maeshow Runes, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 8 (1868-70), 139-142.
- Charleson, M M, 1902, Note of A Chambered Cairn in The Parish of Firth, Orkney, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 36 (1902), 733-8.
- Charlton, E, 1862, The Runic Inscriptions at Maeshowe, *Archaeol Aeliana*, 6 (1862), 23ff.
- Charlton, E, 1865, The Orkney Runes, *Archaeol Aeliana*, 7 (1865), 127-147, Another Version of The Inscriptions is Offered, with Translations, Based Upon Comparison of Professors Stephens, Munch and Rafn's Readings with The Original Carvings. in July 1862 Charlton Spent A Day at Maes Howe with Farrer and Petrie; He Noted That The Tumulus Had been Repaired, Roof Replaced and A Door Placed Leading into The Chamber.
- Childe, V G, 1954, Re-Excavation of The Chambered Cairn of Quoyness.. in 1951-2, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 86 (1951-2), 123 (Passim), 135 (Passim), Excavation on Behalf of The Ministry of Works in 1951-2.
- Childe, V G, 1955, *Cba 9th Report Scottish Regional Group 1954, Edinburgh*, 19, Investigation of Structure of Mound, Whether on Artificial Platform.
- Childe, V G, 1956, Maes Howe, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 88 (1954-5), 155-172, Operations by Ministry of Works to Ascertain Whether Howe Supported by Built Retaining Walls; How Far The Berm Round The Tumulus Was An Artificial Platform; How Wide and Deep Was The Surrounding Ditch.
- Clouston, J S, 1933, Something About Maeshow, *Proc Orkney Antiq Soc*, 11 (1932-3), 9-17, General Notes on Inscriptions including Xix and Xx, Drawings of Dragon and Beast's Head, Standards; Suggestion The Dragon is The Device of Local Man.
- Clouston, J S, 1937, The Aikerness Stone, *Proc Orkney Antiq Soc*, 14 (1936-7), 9-19, Pictish Symbol Stone Excavated at Broch; Discussion of Supposed Norse Antecedents of 'Heraldry' on Stone; Parallel of Maes Howe Drawing of 'Banner' Discussed.
- Commissioners of Hm Works, 1910, Deed of Guardianship for Noltland Castle and Maeshowe, File of P Ashmore, Minute of Agreement Between Col William Edward Ligonier Balfour and Commissioners of Hm Works and Public Buildings, 1910, for Maeshowe and Noltland Caslte to be Taken into Guardianship.
- Cook, J, 1939, A Comparison of Stonehenge with The Stone Circles of Stennes Area, *Proc Orkney Antiq Soc*, 15 (1937-9), 53-59, Very General 'Antiquarian' Paper; Ley-Lines, Maes-Howe Residence of 'Astronomer-Priest' Etc.
- Cruden, S, 1955, Work at Monuments in The Ministry's Charge. Maes Howe, Orkney, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1955, 36, V G Childe's Exploratory Trench Completed; Chamber Stepped Externally.
- Cruden, S, 1970, Photographic Record of Runic Inscriptions in Maeshowe. Notes: Letter Dated 13 May 1970 from P I Swannie, Ancient Monuments Inspectorate, to S Cruden, Ancient Monuments, Regarding Photographic Survey of Runic Inscriptions; Copy of Letter in Patrick Ashmore's File on Maeshowe, Ring of Brodgar, and Stennes, Historic Scotland.
- Daniel, G E, 1941, The Dual Nature of The Megalithic Colonisation of Prehistoric Europe, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 7 (1941), 1-49, 44, Four Groups of Megalithic Tomb Types, One of which Passage Graves Set in Round Barrows But with Aberrant Features, including Maes Howe.
- Daniel and Powell, G E and T G E, 1949, The Distribution and Date of The Passage Graves of The British Isles, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 15 (1949), 169-187, 173.
- Davidson and Henshall, J L and A S, 1989, *The Chambered Tombs of Orkney: An Inventory of Their Structures..*, Edinburgh, 6-7, 14, 43, 44-50, 98, Gazetteer Entry, 142-6, 177; Animal Bones, 59; Blocking Stone, 51, 59; Cairn, 44, 51; Chamber and Cells, 37, 40, 45, 46-50, 51, 60; Ditch, 14, 51, 86-7, 98; Flooring, 40; Inscriptions, Neolithic, 45, 83, 146; Runic, 61-2; Labour Requirements, 92-3; Location in Landscape, 18, 91; Passage, 51, Passage Alignment, 85-6, Radiocarbon Dates, 87, 98; Vikings in 49, 61-3, 145; Maes Howe Group Tombs, See Individual Site Entries; Alteration to Maes Howe Tradition, 40; Other Entries Pertaining to Group.
- Davidson, Jones and Renfrew, D A, R L and C, 1976, Palaeoenvironmental Reconstruction and Evaluation- A Case Study..Orkne, *Trans Inst Brit Geogr*, 1 3 (1976), 346-61.
- Dickens, B, 1930, The Runic Inscriptions of Maeshowe, *Proc Orkney Antiq Soc*, 8 (1929-30), 27-30, Transcriptions of Runes Made by Dickins and Baldwin Brown in 1921 to Correct J Farrer's Facsimiles..

- Dickins, B, 1924, Note on Maeshow Inscriptions, Xxii and Xvi - Xviii, *Proc Orkney Antiq Soc*, 2 (1923-4), 59-60.
- Dietrichson and Meyer, L H S and J, 1906, *Monumenta Orcadia: The Norsemen in The Orkneys and The Monuments...*, Christiania, 110-115.
- Farrer, J, 1861, Maes Howe Runes, Orcadian, 14 Sept 1861, .
- Farrer, J, 1862, *Maes-Howe. Notice of Runic Inscriptions Discovered..in The Orkneys*, Edinburgh (Priv. Pub.), 'Maes-Howe, Notice of Runic Inscriptions Discovered During Recent Excavations in The Orkneys.' Inscription by John Stuart. Privately Printed. Available on Request Account of Farrer's Excavations at Maes Howe, Bookan and Surrounding Areas; Reports Discovery and Translation of Runes.
- Farrer, J, 1862, The Orkney Runes and Professors Rafsm and Munch, *Gentleman's Mag* 212, 1862, Pp 59ff.
- Farrer, J, 1862, Maes Howe Runes, *Gentleman's Mag* Jan 1862, .
- Fleming, A, 1973, Tombs for The Living, *Man*, 8 (1973), 177-93.
- Fraser, D, 1983, *Land and Society in Neolithic Orkney*, Bar, 117, Statistical Tests on Data on 76 Tombs, 4 Settlements, Henges and Stones and Artefacts; Part One, Evolutions, Describes Themes of Previous Research Part Two, Buildings, Explores Physical Structures and Artefacts of Neolithic Orkney, Maes Howe and Brogar and Stenness; Applies Cluster Analysis to The Tombs to Provide A Four Part Classification The Land, Lists All Potential Resources Available in Neolithic Orkney; Detailed Locational Analysis of Chambered Tombs Produces Two Models of Original Location The People, Concentrates on Builders and Users of The Tombs, Demography, Effort Expended in Their Construction, Symbols as Methods of Manipulation, Orientation of Monument and Demarcation of Space; Three Alternative Reconstructions of The Social Organization of Neolithic Orkney Suggested Part 5, Speculations.
- Fraser, J, 1926, Antiquities of Stenness Parish, *Proc Orkney Antiq Soc*, 4 (1925-6), 17-24, Gazetteer of Sites with Descriptions.
- Hedges, J W, 1983, *Isbister: A Chambered Tomb in Orkney*, Bar, 115, Ch 10, Ch 11, Ch 12, Ch 13, Publication of Excavations at Tomb of Isbister Offers New Body of Material for Study of Neolithic Orkney; The Bulk of The Book Forms Account of Excavations, C14 Dates, Skeletal Remains, Pottery, Pollen Etc; Final Four Chapters More General and Maes Howe Enters into Discussion Regularly; Ch 10-13 Contain Discussion on History of Study of Neolithic Orkney, Structure of The Tombs, Use of The Tombs, People of The Tombs.
- Hemp, W J, 1935, A Possible Pedigree of Long Barrows and Chambered Cairns, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 1 (1935), 108-114, 111-13, Plan and Section.
- Henshall, A, 1985, The Chambered Cairns, in Renfrew, A C (ed) *The Prehistory of Orkney*, pp. 94-107, 111,114,118, Illus Pp 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 104, 117.
- Henshall, A S, 1963, *The Chambered Tombs of Scotland*, Edinburgh, 1, 219-22, Ork 36, Illus Fig 29.
- Historic Scotland, 1988. *Nomination of Maes Howe and Brogar in Neolithic Orkney for inclusion in the World Heritage List. Submitted by the Secretary of State for Scotland. Prepared by the Historic Buildings and Monuments Directorate, Scottish Development Department.* Unpublished.
- Historic Scotland, 1998. *Nomination of the Heart of Neolithic Orkney for Inclusion in the World Heritage List.* Unpub document submitted to UNESCO.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2000. *Orkney World Heritage Sites (Stenness, Brodgar & Maes Howe).* Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2000. *Maes Howe Cable trenching watching brief.* Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Knight, J, 1983, *Minute Regarding Lighting and Damp Control for Maes Howe.* Notes: Minute in Patrick Ashmore's Personal Maes Howe File; Minute Dated November 1983 from J Knight Architect, Outlining Proposals on Interpretation, Lighting, Dampness, Tormiston Mill, The Custodian, Additional Land NE of Maes Howe '.
- Lewis, A L, 1903, Stone Circles and Other Rude Stone Monuments of Great Britain, *Saga-Book Viking Club*, 3 (1901-03), 434-444, Photo, Stone in Line with Door of Central Chamber; No Evidence Maeshowe Tomb, Resembled Ancient Dwellings in Isle of Lewis; Brief Mention.
- Liestol, A, 1968, The Maeshowe Runes: Some New Interpretations, 55-61, in Niclasen, B (Ed) 1968 *'The Fifth Viking Congress Torshavn, July 1965'* Torshavn.
- Liestol, A, 1984, Runes, 224-238, in 'The Northern and Western Isles in The Viking World' Edinburgh.
- Low, G, 1879, *A Tour Through The Islands of Orkney and Schetland (1774)*, Kirkwall, Xxii-Xxv, Drawing of Maeshow and Relative Positions of Other Antiquities - Anonymous - Presented to Society of Antiquities in 1774 - Described as Archery Target.
- Mackenzie, W M, 1937, The Dragonesque Figure in Maeshowe, Orkney, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 71 (1936-7), 157-173, Illustrations of Comparison Figures.
- Mackie, E W, 1975, *Scotland: An Archaeological Guide*, London, 235-7.
- MacKie, E W, 1997. Maes Howe and the winter solstice: ceremonial aspects of the Orkney grooved ware culture, *Antiquity* vol 71.272 (1997), pp. 338-359.
- Marwick, H, 1923, Celtic Place Names in Orkney, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 57 (1922-3), 260-1, Meaning and Origin of Maes, as in Maeshowe and Maeshowe in Holm.
- Marwick, H, 1929, *The Orkney Norn*, London, .
- Marwick, H, 1931, Modern Views of Ancient Orkney, *Proc Orkney Antiq Soc*, 9 (1930-31), 9-16, Mentions Runes.
- Mitchell, J M, 1863, *Mesehowe. Illustrations of The Runic Literature of Scandinavia, Edinburgh, Translations in Danish and English of The Inscriptions in Mesehowe, Etc with Notes and Vocabulary.*
- Mitchell, J M, 1865, Translations of The Runic Inscriptions at Maeshowe, Orkney, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 5 (1862-4), 20, Published Separately.
- Moir, G, 1981, Objections to Scientific Astronomy in British Prehistory..., in Ruggles and Whittle (Eds), 221-41.
- Morris, R W B, 1989, The Prehistoric Rock Art of Great Britain: A Survey of All Sites..., *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 55 (1989), 45-88, 61, A Survey of All Sites Bearing Motifs More Complex Than Simple Cup-Marks The Main Characteristics, Locations in Relation to Topography and Archaeology, and Distribution are Detailed; Gazetteer of All Sites; Dating and Significance Briefly Discussed.
- Muller, J, 1988, *The Chambered Cairns of The Northern and Western Isles*, Edinburgh, 'Architectural Structure, Information Transfer and Locational Processes' Dept of Archaeology, University of Edinburgh, Occasional Paper No 16 Covers Orkney, Shetland, and The Outer Hebrides; Study of The Architectural Features is Supported by Cluster Analysis which Suggests A Revised Classification of The Megaliths on Shetland and in The Hebrides; Model Generated to Account for The Transfer of Architectural Information Between The Social Units That Inhabited The Islands; Detailed Locational

- Analysis of The Shetland Chambered Cairns, Culminating in A Principal Components Analysis of The Data, Revealed Both The Different Stages of The Original Locational Processes and The Function of The Monuments within Their Landscape.
- Munch, P A, 1861, Om de Ved Steinsnes Paa Orknoerne Nysopdagede Runeindskrifter,
Illustreret Nyhedsblad, 10 (1861), 48-9, 201-2, 206-8.
- NAS, 1906-11, MW.1.705.
Notes: Deed of Guardianship (Sc 23393/3a).
- NAS, 1927-29, MW.1.706.
Notes: Readings of Runic Inscriptions and Other Material (Sc 23393/11a).
- NAS, 1947-75, Dd.27.2140.
Notes: Guide Book: Publication and Reprinting (23393/6/A).
- NAS, 1953-56, Dd.27.512.
Notes: Excavations 1954 and 1955 (23393/2/B).
- NAS, 1955, Dd.27.460.
Notes: Access (23393/3/B).
- NAS, 1960-61, Dd.27.513.
Notes: Financial Provision for Five Year Programme and Questionnaire on Facilities Provided for Visitors (23393/30/A).
- NAS, 1973,
Excavation at Maes Howe, 1973 A C Renfrew, Note, Aml/R21/1/1, Summary of Excavations in NAS File; Cutting 21.5 M Length Made Across Ditch at North Side, Setting Flat Stones Found on Berm; Bank Had Stone Core.
- NAS, Mopbw, 1950, *Maes Howe, Mainland Orkney*, Edinburgh, Pamphlet Reprinted from *Inventory of the Ancient Monuments of Orkney and Shetland, vol. II, Inventory of Orkney* 1946 with Slight Alterations.
- Oldrieve, W T, 1906, *Memorandum Restoration Work Carried out*, NAS, MW/1/586 Sc 23012/2a, Memo Outlining Proposed Scheme of Work at Stenness, Brogar and Maes Howe after Consideration of The Architect's Report Memo Dated 13 June 1906.
- Olsen, M, 1932, Runar Er Ristu Rynastir Menn, See Notes, 5, 167-88, *Norsk Tidsskrift for Sprogvidenskap*.
- Olsen, M, 1933, de Norrone Runeinnskrifter, in Otto Von Friesen (ed) *Runorna* (Nordisk Kultur 6), 83-113. Kobenhavn.
- Palsson, J, 1962, Oxi Gauks Trandilssonar,
Samvinnan, 56, 4-5, 42-3.
- Petrie, G, 1861, The Excavations in 'Maehsow', Stenness, *Orcadian*, 20 July 1861, .
- Petrie, G, 1861, Notice of The Opening of A Tumulus in The Parish of Stenness.,
Archaeol J, 18 (1861), 353-8, Detailed Description of Excavation of Maes Howe by James Farrer in 1861, Organization of Dig. Following Excavation Petrie Concluded Maes Howe and Other Former Picts Houses Were Chambered Tombs Account of Opening, Plan, Section, Fragment of Human Skull and Horse Bones in Chamber; Runes; Plundered by Those Who Wrote Runes Stone Quarried from Same Place which Gave Standing Stones at Stenness.
- Petrie, G, 1861, *Maeshowe, Stennis, Orkney*, Kirkwall, Illus.
- Petrie, G, 1863, The Picts'-Houses in The Orkneys, *Archaeol J*, 20 (1863), 32-37, Opening of Wideford Hill, ; Illus of Carvings at Holm of Papa Westray; Statement That So-called Picts' Houses are 'Simply Chambered Tombs, which have been Despoiled of Their Contents..' Maes Howe 'Originally Was as Certainly A Tomb as The Bookan Barrow'; Ground Plan and Elevations of Maes Howe Compared with Those of Bookan to Show They are Both Chambered Tombs, So That The Character of 'Picts' Houses' 'Will No Longer be A Mystery'.
- Petrie, G, 1866, Notice of The Brochs and So-called Pict's Houses in Orkney,
Memoirs Anthropol Soc London, 2 (1865-6), 223-4.
- Pettigrew, T J, 1863, on The Tumulus of Maeshowe in The Orkneys, with Translation and Explan, *Collectanea Archaeologica*, Illus, with Translation and Explanation of The Inscriptions in Maeshowe by Prof T Barclay.
- Philips, T & Bradley, R, 2000. Pick-dressing on the Neolithic monuments of Orkney, *Scot Archaeol J* vol 22.2, (September 2000), pp. 103-110.
- Pitt Rivers, A H, Pitt Rivers' Sketch Book 4; Work 39/6, P.R.O., Kew.
Notes: View of Maes Howe and Stenness Aug 1885.
- PSAS, 1985, Donations to and Purchases for The Museum and Library,
Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 114 (1984), 597, Fragments of Runic Inscription, Missing Part of NMS Cat No Ib 259..
- PSAS, 1985, Donations to and Purchases for The Museum,
Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 114 (1984), 597, Fragments of Runic Inscription Comprising Some of Missing Portion of Inscription No 11 Already in Museum (Ib 259).
- RCAHMS, 1849, Map, Ord/90/33, *General Plan of The Antiquities of Stenness, Orkney*, 1849, Published by The Society of Antiquaries of London; Elevation of Maes Howe, Panoramic View of Standing Stones of Ring of Brodgar.
- RCAHMS, 1946, *Inventory of the Ancient Monuments of Orkney and Shetland, vol. II, Inventory of Orkney*, Edinburgh, 306-13.
- Rea, A, 1907, *Report Ancient Monuments Orkney Reconstruction Work Carried out*, NAS, MW/1/586 Sc 23012/2a, Report to W T Oldrieve from A Rea, Dated 6 February, 1907 Details in Full The Work Carried out to Date, in Accordance with Oldrieve's Report of 13 June 1906 Work on Erecting Fencing at Maes Howe Postponed Until Guardianship Formally Transferred.
- Renfrew, A C, 1974, Maes Howe, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1974, 79, Sectioning and Sampling The Ditch, Survey Work.
- Renfrew, A C, 1979, *Investigations in Orkney*, (= Soc Antiq Res Rep No 38), 38, 23-6, 31-8, Etc.
- Renfrew, C, 1979, *Investigations in Orkney*. London.
- Notes: Chapter on small excavation at Maes Howe to obtain samples for radiocarbon analysis in 1973 and 1974; excavation report.
- Renfrew, Harkness and Switsur, A C, D and R, 1976, Quanterness, Radiocarbon and The Orkney Cairns,
Antiquity, 50 (1976), 197-203.
- Richards, C C, 1990, Postscript: The Late Neolithic Settlement Complex at Barnhouse., in Renfrew, A C (ed) *The Prehistory of Orkney*, pp. 310, 311, 312, 313. Edinburgh.
- Notes: comparable building technique at Barnhouse and Maes Howe.
- Richards, C C, 1991, The Late Neolithic House in Orkney, in Samson, R (ed), *The Social Archaeology of Houses*. Oxford.
- Notes: orientation reflects conscious concern with cyclical passage of time; midwinter sunset; architectural alignment reflects time and classification of space.
- Richards, C C, 1991,
Maeshowe 1991 Structures Report, Univ Glasgow, Maes Howe Reconsidered in Context of Slowly Evolving Landscape That Ultimately Becomes 'Monumentalised' Identification of Two Main Areas of Investigation;

Chronology, including Possibility Monument Undergone Changes Through Its Period of Use; Thus Detailed Relative Chronology of Various Components of Site Attempted; Secondly, Understanding of Role of Different Elements of The Monument Must be Achieved If Both Maeshowe and Its Position in Evolution of Stenness Landscape to be Interpreted.

- Richards, C C, 1991, *Maeshowe 1991 Phase 2 Structures Report 7 August 1991*, Univ Glasgow, Excavation Summary of Results During April-May 1991; Discussion of Appearance and Constructional History of Monument; Chambered Mound Overlies Earlier Structure which Appears to have been Held with Some Respect; Importance of 'Place', as Spatial and Temporal Concordance Important in Architecture of Monument Possible Stone Circle; Monument Related to Barnhouse and Stenness Stones; Norse Period Activity Recommendations, Further Excavation to Determine Relation of Standing Stone to Possible Stone Circle Surrounding Monument.
- Richards, C C, 1992, Monumental Choreography: Architecture and Spatial Representation., in Shanks and Tilley (Eds), *Architecture and Spatial Representation in Late Neolithic Orkney; Ritual Landscape as Product of Contemporary Terms of Reference Spatial Characteristics*.
- Richards, C et al, 1997?. Dwelling among the Monuments: excavations at Barnhouse and Maeshowe 1986-93. Unpub report submitted to Historic Scotland.
- Ritchie, A and G, 1986, *The Ancient Monuments of Orkney*, Edinburgh, 26-8.
- Ritchie, A, *Orkney*. Edinburgh.
- Sdd, Illustration, A1814-1a, Colour Aerial Photograph of Tumulus of Maes Howe.
- Sdd, 1956, Photograph, A215-3, B and W Picture Dragon Incised at Maes Howe.
- Sdd, 1956, Photograph, A215-10, B and W Picture Interlaced Pattern Incised on Wall at Maes Howe.
- Sdd, 1965, Photograph, O/3445, Aerial Photograph of Tumulus of Maes Howe.
- Sdd, 1971, Illustration, A2944-20, Interlaced Design Incised at Maes Howe.
- Sdd, 1971, Illustration, A2944-24, Photograph of Rubbing of Incised Triangular Designs at Maes Howe; Labelled 'Drawn by Aw Gibb, 1861'.
- Sdd, 1971, Illustration, A2944-1, Runic Inscription, Labelled No 18.
- Sdd, 1971, Illustration, A2944-19, Drawing of Dragon Incised at Maes Howe.
- Sdd, 1976, Illustration, A3868-4, Colour Photograph Showing Entrance to One of Burial Chambers.
- Sdd, 1976, Illustration, A3868-5, Colour Photograph of Dragonsque Figure Incised in Maes Howe.
- Sdd, 1976, Illustration, A3867-1, Colour Photograph Taken in September; Exterior of Mound of Maes Howe, Showing Entrance.
- Selkirk, A, 1972, Chambered Tombs in Scotland; A Summary (Book Review), *Curr Archaeol*, 34 11 Sept 1972, 309-10, Books Reviewed.
- Sharman, P, 2000. Orkney World Heritage Sites (Stenness parish), watching briefs), *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, p. 66.
- Spence, M, 1903, Maeshow and The Standing Stones of Stennes: Their Age and Purpose, *Saga-Book Viking Club*, 3 (1901-3), 445-453, Description of Sites, Astronomical Alignments, Sightlines for Astronomical Observations; Inter-Relationship of Different Sites in Landscape.
- Stallybrass, B, 1906, Report on The Standing Stones of Stenness, *Soc Protection Ancient Build*, 1906, Suggest Card Printed to Instruct Visitors not to Touch Inscriptions; Remove Turf Covering from Roof and Replace It with Asphalt or Other Impervious Material, and Then Replace Turf.
- Stephens, G, 1862, The Runic Inscriptions at Maeshowe, *Gentleman's Mag* 13 (1862), 286-291.
- Stephens, G, 1866-8, The Old Runic Monuments of Scandinavia in England, Copenhagen, Folio, .
- Stuart, J, 1865, Notice of Excavations in... Maeshowe and.. The Runic Inscription..., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 5 (1862-4), 247-9, 'Notice of Excavations in The Chambered Mound of Maeshowe, in Orkney, and of The Runic Inscriptions on The Walls of Its Central Chamber' Lengthy Discussion of Runes, also Considers Date, Nature of Structure and History of Maes Howe; Similarities and Differences Between Maes Howe and Newgrange are Discussed; Stuart Argues Against A Norse Origin for Maes Howe Adn Concludes The Tomb Must have been Built for Much Earlier Celtic Chief.
- Stuart, J, 1866, Proceedings at Meetings of The Archaeological Institute, *Archaeol J*, 23 (1866), 72, Note on Excavation of Maes Howe; Runic Inscriptions; Analogies with New Grange.
- Stewart, D, 2000. Maes Howe, Orkney (Stenness parish), watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, p. 66.
- Thomas, F W L, 1852, Account of Some of The Celtic Antiquities of Orkney, *Archaeologia*, 34 (1852), 88-136, Detailed Survey and Description of Sites in Stenness Parish, including Stenness and Brodgar Circles, Maes Howe Detailed Description; Plan of Relation of Sites to Each Other and Landscape; Describes Areas Around and Between Monuments Elevation of Maes Howe with Modern Turf Dyke.
- Tudor, J, 1883, *The Orkneys and Shetland; Their Past and Present State*, London, 300-305, Description and Measurements, Earlier References, Runes.
- Tyldesley, D & Associates, 2001. *Landscape Studies of the Heart of Neolithic Orkney World Heritage Site*. Unpub report to Scottish Natural Heritage and Historic Scotland.
- Von Friesen, O, 1918-19, Runenschrift, 5-51, in Hoops, J (ed) 1919 *Reallexikon Der Germanischen Altertumskunde* 4 Strassburg.
- Watson, A & Keating, D, 2000. The Architecture of Sound in Neolithic Orkney, in Ritchie, A (ed), *Neolithic Orkney in its European Context*, pp.259-63. London.

MAIDEN STONE, CROSS SLAB

- Allen and Anderson, J R and J, 1903, *The Early Christian Monuments of Scotland*, Edinburgh, 1903, 191.
- Cordiner, C, 1795, *Remarkable Ruins and Romantic Prospects of North Britain*, Illus.
- Cottam and Small, M B and A, 1974, The Distribution of Settlement in Southern Pictland, *Medieval Archaeol*, 18 (1974), 43-65.
- Gordon, A, 1726, *Itinerarium Septentrionale*, London, Pl lix, Engraving.
- Henderson, I, 1972, The Maiden Stone, Chapel of Garioch, *Archaeol J*, 129 (1972), 198, Brief Description.
- Henderson, I, 1972, The Picts of Aberdeenshire and Their Monuments, *Archaeol J*, 129 (1972), 166-174.
- Longmuir, J, 1869, *The Maydyn Stane of Bennachie...* .

- McConnochie, A I, 1890, *Bennachie*, Aberdeen, 112.
- NAS, 1923-31, MW.1.622.
- Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 23134/3a).
- NAS, 1937-38, MW.1.991.
- Notes: Maintenance and Preservation (Sc 23134/2a).
- Nsa, 1843,
- New Statistical Account of Scotland: Aberdeenshire*, Edinburgh, 571.
- RCAHMS Ordnance Survey, Onb, 1867, Ordnance Survey Name Book, Nmrs, 13, 60.
- RCAHMS, 1994. Pictish symbol stones: a handlist 1994, p. 8. Edinburgh.
- Ritchie, J, 1927, Folklore of The Aberdeenshire Stone Circles and Standing Stones, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 60 (1925-6), 304-313, 311, Story Attached to Maiden Stone.
- Rogers, C, 1872,
- Monuments and Monumental Inscriptions*, 2, 313.
- Simpson, W D, 1924, The Maiden Stone, *Trans Buchan Club*, 13 (1924-28), 179-87, Brief Description, Brief Notes on Classes of Pictish Stones.
- Stuart, J, 1822, Account of Some Sculptured Pillars in The Northern Part of Scotland, *Trans Soc Antiq Scot*, 2 (1818-22), 314-22, pl vi.
- Stuart, J, 1856,
- Sculptured Stones of Scotland*, Old Spalding Club, I, Pl II.
- Stewart, D, 2000. The Maiden Stone, watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, p. 9

MAYBOLE, COLLEGIATE CHURCH

- Brooke, D, 1991, The Northumbrian Settlements in Galloway and Carrick; An Historical., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 121 (1991), 295-327, 'Historical Assessment'; Anglian Settlement Traced in Placenames Etc.; Groupings Show 3 'Shires' Co-Existing with British Areas; Appendices of Medieval, British, Scandinavian and Gaelic Name Forms.
- Cowan and Easson, I B and D E, 1976,
- Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*, London, 224.
- Cross Chrs, 1886,
- Charters of The Abbey of Crosraguel*, Edinburgh, I, No. 21, Constitution Established as Provost, Two Chaplains and A Clerk.
- Easson, D E, 1938, The Collegiate Churches of Scotland Part I: Their Characteristics, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, 6 (1938), 193-215, Characteristics of Collegiate Churches; Listed Chronologically in Index with Founders; Members of College Detailed, Duties of; Development of Colleges from Pre-Existing Foundations Eg Chantry Chapels, Parish Churches; Colleges as Recipients of Benefactions Showing Preference for Endowment of Secular Clergy; Relations with Diocesan Bishops, Attempt to Escape Episcopal Jurisdiction; Chapels Royal of Scotland Exemption from Bishops, Subject to Apostolic See.

Easson, D E, 1941, The Collegiate Churches of Scotland Part II: Their Significance, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, 7 (1941), 30-47, Corrective to Erroneous Notion That Collegiate Clergy Served The Cure of Souls of Parish in which Church Situated; Ministration to Laity in Collegiate Churches which also Had Parishes Was not Primary Concern Reasons for Rise of Colleges, Reaction Against Monasticism; Preference for Secular Priests to Offer Masses for The Dead; Accentuated Concern for Souls in Purgatory Coupled with Developemnt of Mechanical View of Eucharist; Pessimistic Outlook of Later Middle Ages.

Exch Rolls, 1898, 19 (1557-67), Maybole, College Kirk of, Right of Presentation to, 503.

Exch Rolls, 1899, 20 (1568-79), Maybole, Church, Collegiate, Right of Presentation Ot, 513.

Glas Reg, 1843, Registrum Episcopatus Glasguensis, II, Nos. 492-3, Widow of James Kennedy, Egidia Blair, Founds Fifth Prebend, 1516.

Grose, F, 1791, *The Antiquities of Scotland*, London, II, 193-4, Pl.

Hutton Collection, Adv Mss 20.3.7, NLS, (Xi) Copy, 1811, of A Document by The Provost of Maybole Collegiate Church, 1632 (E195):.

Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (xiii), NLS, Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were aquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.204 List of religious houses in Ayrshire f.221 Charters f.234 Plan and key dated 1811 f.254 etc. Letters concerning.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.22.1.13, NLS.

Notes: Hutton's transcripts. a composite volume made up in or about 1819 (the date of the watermark of the binder's blanks) from five folio notebooks of Lieut.-General G.H. Hutton, of which (V) was compiled in and about 1789-90, and (ii)-(iv) probably about the same time, or a little later. for other notebooks, and drawings, by Hutton, see 30.5.1-28; for his correspondence see 29.4.2(i)-(xiii); for copies of cartularies and related charters, and other sources, see 9a.1.1-20, 19.1.22, 20.3.1-9, 20.5.6-7, 22.2.1-4 and 33.4.7. This volume contains: (i) extracts 1797 in the hand of the Chief Clerk, Robert Lemon, from the

Rotuli Scotiae kept in the Tower of London (cf. f.282). The extracts relate to the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The manuscripts were published, in two volumes, in 1814 and 1819 (f.1). (II) Copies by Hutton of charters of Newbattle Abbey (f.52). The source is unidentified: they are in a different order from those of the cartulary (34.4.13) and of R.A. Hay's Transcript (34.1.10(I), f.15). Alterations, chiefly of spelling, are written in pencil by

Hutton on some of the leaves. Followed by a list in pencil of principals of religious houses (f.87). for Hutton's copy of Hay's transcript see 20.3.3. (III) Copies by Hutton of charters relating to Balmerino Abbey (f.102) from an unidentified source, in a different order from that of the cartulary (34.5.3), and from the transcript of it by Walter Macfarlane (35.3.13, f.67). Preceded by a list of the charters transcribed, with page-references to macfarlane's transcript (f.101). for Hutton's transcript of the cartulary see 9a.1.4. immediately following (f.116v.) is a copy by Hutton of Charters relating to Melrose Abbey from an unidentified source, in a different order from the cartulary (34.4.11) and from Macfarlane's transcript (35.3.13, f.1). Followed by a list of principals of religious houses (f.138) and a list of charters copied, with page-references to Macfarlane's transcript (f.139); (iv) copies by Hutton of foundation and other charters of religious houses (f.153). The first two are from copies in Sir Lewis Stewart's collection (34.3.11, pp 155-7), the rest are from unidentified sources apart from a few at the end, which are from the cartulary of Balmerino Abbey (f.187). followed by a list in pencil of principals of religious houses (f.189); (v) a miscellaneous collection 1789-90, 1800, mostly in Hutton's hand (f.204v.), of notes, copies and letters, transcripts of charters with sketches of the seals, and copies and extracts of various sources, including several (ff.206-214v.) from James Anderson's *'Diplomata Scotiae'* tipped in after this are a letter 1797 from Hutton to Lemon (f.282) and notes of manuscripts in the tower of London and other repositories (f.285). the following, most of which are binder's leaves, are blank: ff.i-v, 39-51, 89-100, 141-51, 191-203, 284, 287, 290, 292-300, vi-xxiii. xxiii + 301ff. folio. probably bought 1829 at the same time as Adv.Mss.29.4.2(i)-(xiii) notes on town of Maybole, copy of charter.

Macfarlane, W, 1906-8, *Geographical Collections Relating to Scotland*, in Mitchell, A and Clark, J T (eds), *Geographical Collections relating to Scotland made by Walter Macfarlane* vol. 2, 7.

MacGibbon and Ross, D and T, 1896-7, *Ecclesiastical Architecture*, Edinburgh, 3, 338-43, Fig 1272.

NAS, Airlie Writs, I, No. 246.

Notes: Egidia Blair founds prebend on 24 April 1516.

NAS, 1921-50, MW.1.1384.

Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship 1949 (Sc 23243/3a Pt I).

Pitcairn, R, 1833,

Criminal Trials in Scotland from 1488 to 1624, Edinburgh.

Notes: Mass publicly celebrated at Maybole 1563.

Reg Aven, Registra Avinionensia in Vatican Archives, Vatican Archives, 229, Fo. 118 V, 1382, Pope Clement VII grants Mandate to confirm erection of college by John Kennedy; on same date, stated that greater part of building complete.

Reg Mag Sig 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).

Notes: Maybole, Capella, 416 Ayr, 13 Feb 1450-1, Rex confirmavit Gilberto Kennedy..terras de Dunnoure..unacum donatione capelle de Monyboil.

Ecclesia Collegiata 446 Edinburgh 23 May 1451 Ecclesia Collegiata Bvm de Monyboile; Rex ad Manum Mortuam confirmavit cartam Gilberti Kennedy..concessit uni Capellano Divina celebraturo in Ecclesia etc.

2623 Stirling 17 Feb 1501-2, Rex..concessit David Kennedy..terras et baronias de Cassillis et Dunwre..jure patronatus, advocacione et donatione prepositure Ecclesie Collegiate de Maybole et Prebendarum eiusdem.

2656 Stirling 11 July 1502 Jonete Barde Grangia, 142 cf Meibothelbeg.

Reg Mag Sig 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).

Notes; Maybole, Burgus, 112; Ecclesia Collegiata, 112, Edinburgh 14 Nov 1516; Rex pro specialibus favoribus erga Gilb. Com. de Cassillis et erga prepositum et prebendarios ecclesie collegiate de Mayboill, et pro edificiis fabricandis in villa de Mayboill, creavit villam de Mayboill..in liberum burgum de baronia.

2269 Edinburgh 6 Feb 1540-1; Rex..confirmavit de novo dedit Gilberto Comiti de Cassillis..terras et baroniam de Dunewr..cum advocacione prepositure et prebendarum ecclesie collegiate de Maiboill.

2773 Edinburgh 31 Aug 1542; Rex..confirmavit..Gilberto Comiti de Cassillis..terras et baroniam de Dunewr etc.

Reg Mag Sig 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).

Notes: Maybole, Burgus, 2746; Ecclesia Collegiata, 2377 Holyroodhouse, 10 Mar 1574-5; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Andree Gray, Prebendarii tertii stalli ecclesie collegiate de Mayboill..qua, cum consensu Gilberti..patroni dicti collegii..ad feudifirmam dimisit Gavino Nasmyth, vicario de Dreghorne..peciam sive partatam terre extenden ad unam rodam aut eocirca, prebende quinti stalli dicte Ecclesie Spectantem..in Villa de Mayboill (gives property boundaries).

2746 Holyroodhouse 2 Dec 1577 Rex Confirmavit Cartam Andree Gray, prebendarii tertii stalli Ecclesie Collegiate de Mayboile qua..ad feudifirmam Dimisit Wchtrede Mcdowell..tenementum..(inter terras..vocat the Masonedew) in burgo de Mayboile.

Ecclesia Parochialis, 2746.

Masonedew, 2746.

Villa, 2377.

Reg Mag Sig 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).

Notes: Maybole, ecclesia collegiate, 994.

Reg Mag Sig 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).

Notes: Maybole, 860.

Burgus, 860.

Ecclesia, 429, (pecunia ibi solvenda, 663).

Ecclesia Collegiata, 860.

Parochia ac terre ecclesiastice, 429.

Villa, 860.

Reg Mag Sig 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).

Notes: Maybole, Baronia, 1720n..

Ecclesia parochialis (pecunia ibi solvenda), 670.

Parochia, 316, 662, 1648, 1720, 1744.

Reg Mag Sig 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).

Notes: Maybole, 1122, 1303, 1952.

Parochia, 730, 1122, 1303, 1952, 1965.

Reg Mag Sig 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).

Notes: Mayboill, 1552.

Ecclesia Collegiata, 1238.

Parochia, 1552, 1704, 1897.

Reg Mag Sig 1904. vol. 10 (1652-1659).

Notes: Maybole Parish, 27, 87, 412, 624.

Reg Mag Sig 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).

Notes: Maybole, Ecclesia, Parocia, Capella Bvm, 378 Confirmacio capelle de Mayboyl, 1371.

428 Confirmacio Capelle de Mayboyl, charter of Robert II, 1371.

Reg Mag Sig 1914, 11 (1660-1668).

Notes: Maybole parish, Ayrshire, 787.

Sanderson, M H B, 1971. Some Aspects of The Church in Scottish Society in the Era of the Reformation Illustrated from the Sheriffdom of Ayr, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, 17 (1969-71), 81-98.

Notes: the examination of fabric of ecclesiastical structure which saw religious changes, and consideration of personnel of the church as themselves part of social framework; review of process of secularisation in period preceding Reformation author examines three contexts to look at relations between church and society in Ayrshire: pattern of landholding and tenancy on church estates and especially effects of feuing; the efficiency of the parish system and the contact between clergy and people; the circumstances surrounding change over of 1560.

Treasurer Accts, 1901. vol. 3 (1506-1507).

Notes: Maybole, xxxvi; kirk of, King's belchere at, 404.

Treasurer Accts 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566).

Notes: Maybole, Dom. John Kennedy, prebendary of, 284.

MEIGLE MUSEUM, SYMBOL STONES, CROSS SLABS AND TOMBSTONES

Aglen, A S, 1923,

The Sculptured Stones at Meigle .

Allen and Anderson, J R and J, 1903, *The Early Christian Monuments of Scotland*, Edinburgh, 296-305.

Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990, *Early Sources of Scottish History*, Stamford.

Notes: vol 1 267 - Note to

Annals of Ulster 834: Account of Relics of St Andrew in the St Andrews Abstract said to have been derived from a memorial written by Thana, son of Dudabrach, in Meigle in the time of 'King Pherath, son of Bergeth', ie 839 x 842..

Angus-Butterworth, L M, 1967, *Ancient Pictish Monuments in Angus and Perthshire*,

Trans Ancient Monuments Soc, vol. 14 (1966-7), pp. 39-56, 39-54.

Chalmers, P, 1848, *Ancient Sculptured Monuments of The County of Angus including Those at Meigle in Perthshire*, Bannatyne Club, Edinburgh.

Cottam and Small, M B and A, 1974. The Distribution of Settlement in Southern Pictland, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 18 (1974), pp. 43-65.

Coutts, H, 1970. *Ancient Monuments of Tayside*, p. 63, No 22. Dundee.

Cruden, S, 1964. *The Early Christian and Pictish Monuments of Scotland; An Illustrated Introduction, with Illustrated and Descriptive Catalogues of Meigle and St Vigeans Collections*, pp. 18-22. Edinburgh; Hmsco.

Curle, C L, 1940. The Chronology of the Early Christian Monuments of Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 74 (1939-40), pp. 60-116.

Notes: general survey of monuments; attempt to establish chronology and review comparative material.

Foster, S M, 1997. The strength of beliefs: the impact of Christianity on early historic Scotland, in Boe, G de & Verhaeghe, F (eds) *Religion and Belief in Medieval Europe*, pp. 229-240 & 237-38. Zellik.

Foster, S M, 2001. *Place, Space and Odyssey. Exploring the future of early medieval sculpture*, pp. 7, 14 & 37. Rosemarkie.

Galloway, W, 1878. Notice of Several Sculptured Stones at Meigle, Perthshire..., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 12 (1876-8), pp. 425-34.

Gordon, A, 1726. *Itinerarium Septentrionale: or A Journey Thro'..Scotland*, p. 162, Pl 60. London.

Henderson, I, 1967. *The Picts*, p. 145. London.

Henderson, I, 1982. Pictish art and the Book of Kells, in Whitelock, D, McKitterick, R, & Dumville, D (eds) 1982, *Ireland in Early Medieval Europe: Studies in Memeory of Kathleen Hughes*, 94-96. Cambridge.

Henderson, I 1994b. The Picts: written records and pictorial images, in Bowman, E O, Robertson, N M & Burt, J R E (eds) *Stones, Symbols and Stories. Aspects of Pictish Studies. Proceedings from the Conference of the Pictish Arts Society*, 1992, pp. 44-66. Edinburgh.

Henderson, I, 1997a.

Pictish Monsters: Symbol, Text and Image (= The Chadwick Lecture no. 7). Cambridge.

Henderson, I, 1999. The Dupplin Cross: a preliminary consideration of its art-historical context, in Hawkes, J & Mills, S, (eds), *Northumbria's Golden Age*, pp. 161-177.

Henderson, I, 2000. Towards defining the function of sculpture in Alba, the evidence of St. Andrews, Brechin and Rosemarkie, in Taylor, S (ed), *Kings, Clerics and Chronicles in Scotland, 500-1297*, pp. 35-46. Dublin.

Henderson, I, forthcoming, Monasteries and sculpture in the Insular pre-Viking age: the Pictish evidence, in Thompson, B, (ed), *Proceedings of the 1994 Harlaxton Symposium* (=Harlaxton Medieval Studies vol. 6).

Hicks, C, 1993. *Animals in Early Medieval Art*. Edinburgh.

Jackson, A, 1984. *The Symbol Stones of Scotland*, Stromness, .

Jervise, A, 1859. Localities of Certain Sculptured Stone Monuments..Meigle..., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 2 (1854-7), pp. 242-251.

Notes: earliest description occurs in 1569 (Ext Varia E Cron Sco) local traditions regarding stones; discovery of four more stones in February 1858 while corn kiln being demolished; stones were in the foundations; one cross still where it was in 1569; excavations in vicinity of stones in 1855; 1805 stone coffins found at foot of one stone bearing 'ane goddes in ane cairt'.

Jervise, A, 1879.

Epitaphs and Inscriptions from Burial Grounds. in The North East of Scotland, vol. 2, pp. 287-96, 425-6. Edinburgh.

Notes: notes on stones destroyed on 28 March, 1869 when church burned down, including the stone bearing picture of the cart or chariot; history of church, transcriptions of inscriptions and biographical notes on people buried there, notes on stones at Meigle, earliest notice in Gordon in Itinerarium Septentrionale, 1726; other refs; local story of Arthur and Vanora; stone destroyed in 1791 and used to build mansion house of 'Arthurstone'; derivation of name Arthur from corruption of Gaelic 'ard tor', High Hill.

- Kirkdale Archaeology, 1997. *PIC archaeological monitoring report*. Unpub report submitted Historic Scotland.
- Laing, L & Laing, J, 1985. Archaeological Notes on Some Scottish Early Christian Sculptures, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 114 (1984), pp. 277-287.
- Notes: representations on stones of objects including chariots, armour, weapons, musical instruments, drinking horns etc.
- Lang, J T, 1974. Hogback Monuments in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 105 (1972-4), pp. 206-235, 215, 229.
- Notes: late 10th century; drawing of beast heads and Meigle No 5 heads.
- McHardy, S, 1994. The folklore of the Picts, in Burt, J R F, Bowman, E O & Robertson, N M R (eds) 1994, *Stones, Symbols and Stories: Aspects of Pictish Studies*, pp. 33-38. Edinburgh.
- Mackay, A, 1876. *Meigle: Past and Present*, pp. 1-10. Arbroath.
- Mackenzie, D A, 1929. A Celtic God on A Scottish Sculptured Stone, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 63 (1928-9), pp. 196-213.
- Notes: attempt to identify mythological figure on Meigle Stone.
- Mack, A, 1997. *Field guide to the Pictish symbol stones*. Balgavies.
- Morris, R W B, 1989. The Prehistoric Rock Art of Great Britain: A Survey of All Sites..., *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 55 (1989), pp. 45-88, 64.
- Notes: a survey of all sites bearing motifs more complex than simple cup-marks the main characteristics, locations in relation to topography and archaeology, and distribution are detailed; gazetteer of all sites; dating and significance briefly discussed.
- NAS, 1921-37, MW.1.737.
- Notes: Guardianship (Sc 23412/3a).
- NAS, 1941-62, Dd.27.3836.
- Notes: Meigle Museum, Perthshire. Protection of Stones, layout of museum and repairs (23412/11/A/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1954-56, Dd.27.549.
- Notes: Offer of font from Episcopal Church (23412/11/C).
- NAS, 1957-72, Dd.27.2146.
- Notes: Pamphlet on Early Christian and Pictish Monuments (23412/6/A/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1959-61, Dd.27.2147.
- Notes: Advertising of guide book on Early Christian and Pictish Monuments (23412/11/B).
- Pennant, T, 1776, *A Tour in Scotland 1772*, London, 2, 177-8, Pl Xvii.
- Pitt Rivers, A H, Pitt Rivers Work 39/3 Bp 184, P.R.O., Kew.
- Notes: 26; Meigle Schoolroom carved stone.
- Pitt Rivers, A H, Pitt Rivers Work 39/13, P.R.O., Kew.
- Notes: 38-41; Meigle, stone in museum.
- Pitt Rivers, A H, Pitt Rivers Work 39/13, P.R.O., Kew.
- Notes: 45-6; Meigle Cross Fragment, Meigle Cupmarked Stone.
- RCAHMS, 1994.
- South-East Perth: an archaeological landscape*, pp. 93-94 & 98-102. Edinburgh.
- RCAHMS, 1994.
- Pictish symbol stones: a handlist 1994*, p. 23. Edinburgh.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).
- Notes: Meigle, 444, 494, 1272., 2484, 3231.
- Baronia, 180, 494, 1272, 2484, 3231; Baronia, 180, 494, 2484, 3203, 3231.
- Manis (terre Dominicales), 444, 1272, 1523.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).
- Notes: Meigle, Perthshire, lands and teinds, 267.
- Mains, Moss, mill, 135, 267, 1016.
- Parish, 135, 1016, 1111.
- Reid, J J, 1889. Notice of A Fragment of a Monumental Sculpture found at Meigle, 1888, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 23 (1888-9), pp. 232-4.
- Ritchie, A, 1995. Meigle and lay patronage in Tayside in the 9th and 10th centuries, *Tayside & Fife Archaeol J* vol. 1, pp. 1-10.
- Ritchie, A, 1997. *Meigle Museum* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
- Robertson, N, 1989. Meigle Kirkyard Sculptured Stone, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1989, p. 64.
- Notes: leaf-shaped elements with interlaced ring.
- Ross, A, 1967. *Pagan Celtic Britain*, p. 140. London.
- Skene, J, 1832. *Drawings of Ancient Sculptured Monuments of Scotland*, Sas 464, Illus F.23.
- Stevenson, R B K, 1956. The Chronology and Relationship of Some Irish and Scottish Crosses, *J Roy Soc Antiq Ir*, vol. 86 (1956), pp. 84-96.
- Stuart, J, 1856.
- Sculptured Stones of Scotland*, vol. 2, pp. 2-3, 73. Edinburgh.
- Stuart, J, 1856.
- Sculptured Stones of Scotland*, vol. 1, 22-4, 30, 39, 42. Aberdeen.
- Thomas, C, 1963. The Interpretation of the Pictish Symbols, *Archaeol J*, vol. 120 (1963), pp. 30-97.
- Walton, J, 1954. Hogback Tombstones and The Anglo-Danish House, *Antiquity*, vol. 28 (1954), pp. 68-77.
- Notes: types of hogbacks, sections, reconstructions of houses, distribution of cruck buildings, gable types of hogbacks.

MELROSE ABBEY

- Allan, W, 1892, *The Monks of Melrose, Being Lectures on Early Scottish Border Church H*, Hawick, Illus.
- Allan, W G, 1892, *The Monks of Melrose; Lectures on Early Border Church History*, Hawick, .
- Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990,
- Early Sources of Scottish History*, Stamford.
- Notes: vol 1 Bibliographical Notes xliii -
- Chronicle of Melrose* (731-1263, with continuation 1263-70) List of changes in writing; the first edition of the chronicle (to 1171) was used down to 1169

- by the compiler of the *Chronicle of Holyrood* and by Roger of Hoveden. Sources of chronicle listed from 1172, the work was continued contemporaneously with the events described. The 1264 edition of the chronicle was used by the writer of the *Chronicle of Lanercost* Details of additions and insertions, including *Prose Chronicle of the kings of Dalriata and of Scotland* The *Chronicle of Melrose* is the principal early monastic chronicle of Scotland, and its only later and briefer companion is the *Holyrood chronicle*.
- lxxvi - *Life of Waltheof*, abbot of Melrose (d 1159) by Jordan, monk of Furness. Work quoted by Bower, who calls the author Jocelin. The *Life* was written c 1207. The author addresses his work to William, King of Scots, his son and brother. It was written at the request of Patrick, abbot of Melrose; and was finished after Patrick's death (therefore between 1207-14) Waltheof, abbot of Melrose, son of Simon I de Senlis.
- 19 - Note to *Sigebert of Gemblours, Chronica* sub anno 561 Breviary of Aberdeen - Molocus studied under St Brendan, became a monk in Melrose and was sent to convert the people of Lismore.
- 34 - Note to *Odericus Vitalis* 1071: King William gave the earldom of Northampton to earl Waltheof, Siward's son, and married him to his (William's) niece, Judith. Simon of Senlis, earl of Huntingdon, married their eldest daughter Matilda. of their two sons, the younger, Waltheof, became abbot of Melrose.
- 38 - Note to
- Simeon of Durham* 1072: Gospatric, Maldred's son, associated with Cumbria, sometime Earl of Northumberland, and after 1072, ruler of Lothian. Being in extreme ill health, summoned the monks Ealdwine and Turgot, who were then living for Christ's sake in poverty of goods and spirit at Melrose. He made confession, and died at Ubbanford (Norham?). According to Hoveden, he died during the time that Ealdwine and Turgot were in Melrose 1073 x 1074.
- 59 - Note To Turgot's *Life Of Queen Margaret* 1093 If Turgot was the writer of this *Life*, it must have been written 1100 x 1107, when it was, in fact, written. Simeon of Durham's account of the wrongs inflicted on Turgot by Malcolm at Melrose in 1074 may be exaggerated. Turgot was then on friendly terms with Gospatric, and Melrose was probably then under Gospatric's rule.
- 145 - Note To *Life of Waltheof?* 1114-1185: Matilda, daughter of the earl Waltheof, married Simon de Senlis in 1086 x 1087. Simon was created earl of Huntingdon and Northampton. They had four children. Waltheof their second son became abbot of Melrose.
- 183 - Note to *Chronicle of Man* 1134: Foundation of Rievaulx abbey noted for 1133, from the *Chronicle of Melrose* which dates it Saturday, 5th March, 1132). The abbey of Rievaulx was the parent house of Melrose. The Cistercian Foundation lists place its foundation on 5th March 1131-32. 195 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1136: in the year 1136, the abbey of St Mary of Melrose was created, on the second day of Easter week (Monday 23 March, 1136). Richard was the first abbot. Note - The foundation of Melrose is entered by the *Chronicle of Man* under the year 1139. According to Cistercian Foundations to 1234, the abbey of Melrose was created on 1st April, 1135 (or possibly 23 March 1136?); the Foundations to 1247, under the year 1136, says that the house of Melrose was founded 'an abbacy'.
- 195 -
- Chronicle of Melrose* after 1136: The abbots of Melrose Richard 1136-1148, Waltheof 1148-1159, William 1159-1170, Joceline 1170-1175, Laurence 1175-1178, Arnold 1170-1189, Rayner 1189-1194, Ralph 1194-1202, William 1202-1206, Patrick 1206-1207, Adam 1207-1214, Hugh of Clifton 15 May 1214-1215, William 1215-1216, Ralph 1216-1219, Adam of Harkarres 1219-1245, Matthew 1246-1261, Adam of Maxton 1261-1267, John of Edrom 1267-1268, Robert of Keldeth, formerly abbot of Dunfermline (1268), Patrick of Selkirk 1268 x 1275-1296 x 1310. Bishops taken from the house of Melrose Simon de Toeni, monk, to the bishopric of Moray 1172-1184 Joceline, abbot, to that of Glasgow 1175-1199 Reynold, monk, to that of Ross 1195-1213 Ralph, abbot, to that of Down 1202 Adam, abbot, to that of Caithness 1214-1222 Gilbert, monk, to that of Galloway 1235-1253.
- 206 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1146: in 1146, the church of St Mary of Melrose was dedicated, on Sunday 28 July 1146.
- 207 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1148: Richard, first abbot departed and was succeeded by Waltheof, brother of Henry, earl of the Northumbrians, and of Simon, earl of Northampton Note - Simon de Senlis II had by this time obtained the earldom of Northampton, and, apparently, of Huntingdon. The *Chronicle of Peterborough*, for 1136, says erroneously, speaking of the Cistercians of Melrose, 'St Waltheof became their first abbot, from being sacrist at Rievaulx'.
- 209 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1149: Richard, former abbot of Melrose, died in the convent at Clairvaux.
- 210 - *Chronicle Of Melrose* 1150 The abbacy of Holme Cultram was created on 1st January, and Ewardus was the first abbot. Note - The abbey of St Mary of Holme Cultram, in Cumberland, received its foundation charter from earl Henry, 1150 x 1152; it was occupied by monks from Melros.
- 221 -
- Chronicle of the Kings Of Scotland* 1153: King David died. He was very pious, made many gifts to the church, ordered the repair of religious buildings, founded many new religious foundations. But among all the churches he faithfully protected and loved, and decorated with his own wealth, the house of Melrose.
- 239 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1159: Waltheof, of pious memory, second abbot of Melrose, died on the 3rd of August. He was the uncle of king Malcolm. William, monk of the same church, succeeded him, on 27 December. Note - The *Life of Waltheof* gives the year erroneously as 1160. He witnessed, as 'Waltheof, son of the Queen,' a charter of king David's. The *Life* says that Waltheof had been elected bishop of St Andrews, but had refused the appointment, notwithstanding the persuasion of Ailred of Rievaulx.
- 252 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1164: Coupar Abbey founded by King Malcolm on 12 July. Note - According to the *Book of Coupar*, by the counsel of St Waltheof, the abbot of Melrose (d 1159), king Malcolm founded the monastery of Coupar in Angus.
- 268 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1170: William third abbot of Melrose resigned the pastoral charge on 22 April, and the prior Joceline succeeded him on the same day.
- 274 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1171: Ralph, monk of Melrose, was elected father at Coupar. The tomb of Waltheof, second abbot of Melrose, was opened by Ingram, bishop of Glasgow, and by four abbots called in for this purpose. his body was found uncorrupted on 22 May, twelve years after his death. after celebrating mass, Ingram and the abbots, along with the convent of Melrose, placed over the remains a new stone of polished marble. Those present proclaimed Waltheof's holiness. Simon de Toeni, a monk of Melrose and formerly the abbot of Coggeshall, was elected bishop of Moray. Note - Account of translation of the venerable abbot Wlatheof in his *Life*. According to the *Life*, the wish of Joceline, the abbot of Melrose, to change Waltheof's tombstone led to the examination of his remains. Among the abbots called in by Joceline was Heardred, the abbot of Calder, and John, abbot of Kelso. Peter, the chanter of Melrose was also present.
- 296 - *Chronicle Of Melrose* 1175: Joceline, the elect of the church of Glasgow, was consecrated as bishop Laurence, monk of Melrose, formerly abbot in Orkney, was elected on the 14th May, and was blessed as abbot of Melrose in the church at Melrose by Joceline on 23rd May Note - Laurence was fifth abbot of Melrose.

- 298 - Note To Bower's *Scotichronicon* 1178: Anderson states that it is remarkable that the Melrose Chronicle does not record the foundation of the abbey of Arbroath, which was commended to the monks of Kelso. The honour of Kelso may have been thought to be a slight upon Melrose. The Chronicle does, however, record the dedication, in 1233. 299 - Chronicle of Melrose 1178 Laurence, fifth abbot of Melrose (a man of marvellous humility and gentleness, and most learned in the divine writings), died.
- 300 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1179: Arnold, the sixth abbot of Melrose, was blessed at Melrose by Joceline, bishop of Glasgow, on 6 January 302 - Chronicle of Melrose 1180 A controversy which was being discussed between the monastery of Melrose and Richard de Morville, concerning the forest and pasture between the Gala and the Leader, was decided in the presence of king William, and his brother earl David, and other persons at Haddington on 30 March. The monks retained their rights in the matter, so that possession was adjudicated to them, through the merit of their charters, and by authority of the privileges of the Roman church. Note - The decision was embodied in a charter which defines the boundaries of pasture in dispute. Richard de Morville was the king's constable. The monks had difficulties with their neighbours at the other end of the pasture also, the men of Wedale, or Stow. See 1184.
- 305 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1182: Joceline, bishop of Glasgow, and Arnold, abbot of Melrose, and Osbert, abbot of Kelso, along with others, went to Rome upon the affairs of the King and kingdom.
- 307 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1184: Simon, bishop of Moray, one of the congregation of Melrose, died on 17 September. The controversy between Melrose and the men of Wedale concerning the pasture of the king's forest, was decided in the presence of the king William, his brother earl David and other men. They met on 18th October above Crosslee. Richard de Morville, the king's constable and twelve other loyal subjects, swore in the king's presence over the relics of the church, and truthfully affirmed that the king's forest extended as far as to the road that goes to the east side of the church of the blessed Mary of Wedale; and that the pasture of the church of Melrose extended as far as to the boundaries of Wedale, and as far as the stream that is called Fasseburne; this had been confirmed and established by the gift of three kings, and by the privileges of four or five popes. Note - Wedale was the name of the parish of Stow, between Lothian and Selkirkshire. The charters referred to are listed. David granted to the monastery the lands of Old Melrose, Eildon, Darnick, and Gattonside, with the rights of pasture, wood-gathering, timber-cutting, and pig-feeding, in the king's forests at Selkirk, Traquair, and between the Gala and the Leader. in a note on another charter of Melrose, is written that at the time of the charter Wedale did not belong to the bishop, but to Gillissa of Wedale, to whom succeeded bishop William 'Malveisin (ie a bad neighbour) in every way' William Malveisin was bishop of Glasgow, St Andrews and chancellor of Scotland.
- 315 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1188: Richard de Morville, king William's constable, and his wife Avice, and their heir William, gave the monks of Melrose the land called park, as their charter testifies. Note - Richard died in 1189, Avice in 1191. Other grants by Richard de Morville to the monastery of Melrose are in Chartulary of Melrose (refs cit).
- 330 -
Chronicle of Melrose 1193: Joceline, bishop of Glasgow gave the monks of Melrose the church of St Kentigern at Hassendean, for the salvation of his soul and those of his predecessors and successors. Duncan, Gilbert's son, of Galloway, gave the monks of Melrose part of their land in Carrick called Maybole. Note - The churches of Hassendean and Maybole are listed in the papal privileges to Glasgow of 1170, 1175, 1179, 1182, 1186. Duncan, Gilbert's son obtained the rank of earl of Carrick, 1214 x 1216.
- 343 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1195: Reynold, monk of Melrose was elected bishop of Rosemarkie (Ross) in succession to Gregory.
- 351 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1199: Joceline, bishop of Glasgow, died at Melrose on 17 March.
- 357 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1202: Ralph, abbot of Melrose was made bishop of Down. William, abbot of Coupar succeeded Ralph at Melrose. John de Salerno, legate of the apostolic see was honourably received at Melrose, and stayed fifty nights or more; principally in order to settle the dispute between the monks of Kelso and the monks of Melrose. and after promising both parties, but satisfying neither, and accepting gifts of gold, silver and horses from both parties, he left the suit wholly undecided. Note - Ralph was made bishop of Down(patrick). The adjacent see of Armagh was now the principal archbishopric in Ireland. When its Irish primate died in 1201, king John tried to appoint an Englishman to the see. Ralph's appointment to Down was an episode in the British settlement of Ireland, and is evidence of the part taken by Scots in the occupation. Alan, lord of Galloway held extensive land in Ireland.
- 363 - Note to *Chronicle of Melrose* 1204: in 1204, the abbot and monks of Melrose had a case against the noble man Albanus, who wished to deprive them of certain lands granted to their church of Mauchline by his father.
- 368 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1206: William, ninth abbot of Melrose died on 8 June. Patrick, sub-prior of Melrose was made abbot in his place.
- 370 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1207: Patrick, tenth abbot of Melrose died, and Adam prior of Melrose, succeeded him. Note - on 17 October, 1207, pope Innocent II wrote to Bricius bishop of Moray, in the case of the abbot and chapter of Melrose against Patrick, the earl of Dunbar, for occupying part of certain pasture-lands that belonged to Melrose. The earl refused to attend the case as appointed to be tried.
- 390 -
Chronicle of Melrose 1213: Reynold, bishop of Ross, formerly a monk of Melrose died on 13th December. Adam, abbot of Melrose, was elected to the bishopric of Caithness on 5 August. Adam, abbot of Newbattle, resigned, and Alan, sub-prior of Melrose succeeded him. Note - Adam, who died in 1222, had become abbot of Melrose in 1207. Alan resigned as abbot of Newbattle in 1214.
- 396 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1214: Adam, abbot of Melrose was consecrated bishop of Caithness. Hugh of Clipstone, a monk of Melrose, succeeded him on 15 May. Alan, abbot of Newbattle, resigned his charge and returned to his own house, Melrose. Note - Hugh was the twelfth abbot, and resigned in the following year.
- 405 -
Chronicle of Melrose 1215: on 5 November, Philip de Valoges, chamberlain of King William, died and was buried in the chapter of the monks at Melrose. in the general chapter of Citeaux, Hugh, abbot of Melrose, resigned his office. William, abbot of Holme Cultram, succeeded him, on 16 November. Note - William was thirteenth abbot.
- 406 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1216: The barons of York who had taken an oath against king John, on hearing of his approach with his forces, sought the protection of king Alexander of Scotland. in his presence they paid homage, and touching relics of the saints, swore fealty and security, on 11 January in the chapter of the monks of Melrose.
- 413 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1216: Henry, abbot of Rievaulx died and William, abbot of Melrose succeeded him on 16 July. Ralph, cellarer of Melrose was elected abbot of Melrose on 14 September. Note - William had been elected abbot of Melrose in 1215. He was abbot of Rievaulx from 1216-1224.
- 432 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1218: Walter of Wisbech, archdeacon of the East Riding, by mandate of papal legate Gualo, ordered that all Cistercian monks in Scotland should cease celebrating divine office. but the abbots placed all that they had under the protection of the pope and went to the legate at York. There they obtained absolution, but only for themselves alone.

- Meanwhile, Walter pronounced these monks excommunicate. The monks appealed to the pope again against both legate Gualo and Walter, and refused to accept Walter's latest pronouncement of excommunication. The lord abbot of Citeaux had appealed to the pope on behalf of hte order. after further dispute with Gualo, the monks ceased celebrating mass, until they received absolution from the bishop of St Andrews. Note - The abbots included Ralph of Melrose, and the abbots of Newbattle, Coupar, Kinloss and Coupar-Angus. in this year nearly all the abbots of the Cistercian order set out for the general chapter at CLiteaux. from this chapter the abbots of Citeaux and of Clairvaux, with others, went to Rome, to complain against cardinal Gualo, for the injuries he had inflicted on their order. They were successful in their suit against Gualo, and the abbot of Citeaux, to Gualo's chagrin, was created cardinal.
- 437 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1219: William de Valognes died at Kelso, and contrary to the wishes of the monks there, his body was carried to Melrose, and buried there in the chapter beside the tomb of his father. on 1st June, Ralph, abbot of Melrose, died; Adam, abbot of Newbattle, succeeded him on 6 August. Note - Adam was fifteenth abbot. The Chronicle does not notice the death of Adam. He was still alive in 1235. his successor, Matthew was elected in 1246. He probably died 1244 x 1246.
- 449 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1222: Adam, bishop of Caithness, formerly abbot of Melrose died in a fire in his own house.
- 469 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1229: The abbey of St Edward of Balmerino was founded by king Alexander and his mother, and the convent was sent to it from Melrose, with Alan as their abbot, on 13 December 1229.
- 491 - Note to *Chronicle of Melrose* 1233: Anderson's notes on writer of portion of chronicle from 1221, 1223-1231. He conjectures that the writer might be Hugh, prior of Melrose, who left the house in 1234, and notes other different handwriting for various years. 495 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1234 Walran, abbot of Deer, died; and in his place Hugh, prior of Melrose was elected.
- 495 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1235 Gilbert, master of the novices at Melrose, and formerly abbot of Glenluce, was elected bishop of Whithorn. Despite the opposition of the prior and convent of Whithorn, he was consecrated at York. Hugh, abbot elect of Deer, afer the completion of one year at Deer, returned to Melrose and there resigned his office, because of the infirmity of his body and the coldness of the air at Deer. Restored to the priorate of Melrose, he soon afterwards died. King Alexander bestowed on Melrose the forest of Ettrick, and he decreed that the abbey of Melrose with the four granges around it were free from his forest.
- 499 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1236: Constantine, abbot of Newbattle resigned, and Roger, cellarer of Melrose succeeded him. Leonius, monk of Melrose was appointed abbot of Dundrennan on 7 May. Michael, prior of Melrose was appointed abbot of Glenluce. Note - Anderson conjectures that Michael might have been the chronicler at Melrose, see year 1233.
- 515 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1239: Leonius, monk of Melrose and abbot of Dundrennan, succeeded as abbot of Rievaulx. Richard, prior of Melrose, was elected to the administration of the house of Dlundrennan. Hugh was elected abbot of Kelso, in the presence of the papal legate who was at Melrose.
- 517 - Note to the *Chronicle of Melrose* 1240: John de Normanville, lord of Maxton, granted lands in the territory of Maxton to the monastery of Melrose, probably in July 1226.
- 519 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1240: The Melrose abbots' bones, which used to lie in the entrance to the chapter-house, were elevated, and entombed more appropriately in the eastern side of the same chapter house; excepting the bones of our venerable father Waltheof; whose burial place was opened, and his body found in ashes. Those that were present took away with them some of the small bones; and the rest they left in peace. Present was a knight called William Earl's son; the king's nephew. He obtained a tooth, by means of which sick people acquired many benefits. Note - Waltheof was believed to have selected his own burial-place. William was second son of earl Patrick of Dunbar, and Ada.
- 528 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1241: Christiana Corbet, the wife of William Earl's son died; and she was buried in the chapter house at Melrose. John of Maxwell was buried at Melrose. Note - Christiana was the daughter of Walter Corbet, lord of Makerston. William Earl's son was grandson of king William. A John of Maxwell was sheriff of Roxburgh, and John of Maxwell was chamberlain of Scotland.
- 531 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1242: William de Somerville was buried at Melrose. Sir Walter Olifard, the justiciar of Lothian, died; and he was honourably buried in the chapter house of Melrose. Note - Olifard obtained the justiciaryof Lothian before 20 April 1220.
- 542 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1246:: Matthew, cellarer at Melrose, was elected abbot of Melrose on 15 April. The body of Sir Henry de Balliol was carried from St James, adn entombed in the chapter house at Melrose. Note - Matthew was the successor of Adam de Harkarres, according to the list of bishops in the Chronicle. Adam probably died in 1246. Matthew resigned office in 1261. Between years 1262 and 1263, and before the second year sections of 1260 and 1261, are inserted in a 13th century hand, accounts of the miracles of Adam the Yorkshireman, and of the life of Adam of Lennox, monks of Melrose during the abbacy of Adam de Harkarres (1219-1246). Anderson details the miracles, which include the restoration of sight to a monk called William of Duns, formerly the sacrist at Melrose.
- 544 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1247: Thomas of Kent died in the monastery at Melrose, and was buried; also Philip of Pitcox, and Robert of Currie, and Adam of Lomokestun, were brought and buried there; along with Adam de Balliol, who was buried beside his father. William of Greenlaw was buried in the chapter house. Note - Thomas de Kent was one of the constable's clerks. Philip of Pitcox gave meadow land in Pitcox to the monks of Melrose, permitting them to divert a stream which was their boundary. Henry de Balliol had died in the previous year. William of Greenlaw held lands in Halsington, of which he gave a part to the Melrose monks.
- 552 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1248: John of Crawford buried at Melrose Note - Son of sheriff of Ayr.
- 557 - *Chronicle Of Man* 1249: King Alexander collected a host of ships to subdue the Western Isles. When he arrived at Kerrera, he was seized with fever there, and died. his body was coarried to the monastery of Melrose where it was buried.
- 548 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1249: Alexander fell ill on Kerrera on his way to pacify the districts of Argyll. his body was transported to Melrose, as he had commanded before he died, where he was buried. He died on 8 July.
- 560 - inserted folio 13, in the *Chronicle of Melrose* 1249 in the year 1264, six score and eight years have been completed since the foundation of Melrose. Note - Since 28 July 1146. 563 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1250 Robert de Muschamp was buried at Melrose. Note - his daughter married Malisse, earl of Strathearn.
- 572 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1252: John, abbot of Balmerino resigned, and Adam, porter of Melrose, succeeded him.
- 585 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1256: Waleran de Normanville buried at Melrose.
- 593 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1258: on 29 September, William, abbot of Coupar, resigned his charge in the chapter house at Melrose.
- 597 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1259: William, abbot of Newbattle resigned and Adam, cellarer of Melrose succeeded him. Note - Adam returned to Melrose as abbot in 1261.
- 600 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1261: Matthew, sixteenth abbot of Melrose resigned because of illness, in the chapter house on 24 July. on 1 August, Adam, abbot of Newbattle, was unanimously elected by the convent and installed.

- 600 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1261: Matthew, abbot of Melrose, was deposed in the chapter of Rievaulx, although absent; without the consultation, and without the knowledge of anyone in Scotland. Both the monks and laymen were unhappy at his being deposed in this way, because they thought no fault had been found with him which would have led him to being deposed. The abbot of Rievaulx did this because he had certain objections to Matthew. After the announcement of his deposition, all the monks of Melrose were released by the abbot of Rievaulx from the vows which they had made to Matthew. Because of Matthew, the house of Melrose gained many piteances and several possessions. He made their great house at Berwick, and built many cow-farms and byres, and the abbot's great chamber, which was upon the bank of the river; with the addition of several other buildings.
- 604 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1262: Thomas, Randolph's son and his wife Juliana died and were buried in the monastery of Melrose.
- 654 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1265-1266: in 1265, during the reign of Alexander III, Reginald of Roxburgh a monk of Melrose, an eloquent and resourceful man, set out for Norway to acquire the land of Man, along with the small islands around Scotland. The Norwegian king to preserve peace sold Alexander the islands. In 1266, Reginald returned from Norway, after having carried out these affairs. He brought great credit on the house of Melrose.
- 659 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1267: Adam of Maxton, the abbot of Melrose, was deposed in the general chapter. He had not, within the chapter of his order, deposed his son, the abbot of Holme Cultram, and therefore he received the same penalty of deposition. The deposed abbot of Melrose was succeeded by Sir John of Edrom, the master of the lay brothers of the same house. Adam of Smailholm, abbot of Deer and monk of Melrose, voluntarily resigned his office, since he preferred the sweetness of the Melrose monks, whom he had fully proved, to having to rule over the hovel of the monks of Deer.
- 697 - *De Domibus Religiosis*: Abbey of Melrose, of St Mary was occupied by white monks (Cistercians).
- Anderson, A R, 1954, *Augustinian and Benedictine Monasteries in Scotland: An Enumeration*,
Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc, vol. 13 (1954), pp. 91-102.
- Notes: revised from John Spottiswoode's *Enumeration of All the Abbeys, Priors and Nunneries in Scotland at the Reformation*. Addenda - bibliography of religious houses, errors in Spottiswoode's enumeration, and monastic architecture.
- Aps, 1814-75, The Acts of The Parliaments of Scotland*, Edinburgh, 1v, 363-4, 461-4.
- Notes: abbey erected into two lordships for Lord Loudon and John Ramsay, 1606 and 1609.
- Bailey, R M, 2000. *Scottish Architects Papers: a source book*, pp. 22, 34, 213, 231, 248 & 257. Edinburgh.
- Barrow, G W S, 1973.
The Kingdom of The Scots, London, 205-8.
- Notes: foundation, inheritance of Kelso possessions.
- Beulah, G K, 1993. Thirteenth century square-tile mosaic pavements at Cistercian houses in Britain, *Studies in Cistercian Art and Architecture* vol. 4, p. 8. (= *Cistercian Study Series* No. 4), Kalamazoo.
- Bede, 1969. *Bede's Ecclesiastical History of The English People*, Oxford, 430-3, 488-9.
- Notes: Cuthbert enters monastery; Iata abbot; Drythelm becomes monk in separate dwelling Bradley, J, & Gaimster, M, 2000. *Medieval Britain and Ireland*, 1999,
Medieval Archaeol vol. 44 (2000), pp. 339-340.
- Bower, J, 1822.
Description of The Abbeys of Melrose, and Old Melrose with Their Traditions, Edinburgh.
- Notes: includes history of Old Melrose and traditions of St Cuthbert, history of foundation, description of ruins, virgin and child, staircase pinnacle, south window and entrance, east window, cloister, inside, architect, south transept, stone coffins, Alexander II or Waldevus tomb, Douglasses, abbots and monks of Melrose, ministers since Reformation, revenues of abbey, etching of Ruins from south east.
- Bower, J, 1852. *History and Antiquities of Melrose, Old Melrose and Dryburgh Abbey..*, Melrose, .
- Bradley, J & Gaimster, M, 2001. *Medieval Britain and Ireland in 2000: Scotland in 1999*, *Medieval Archaeol* vol. 45, p. 364.
- Brooke, C J, 2000. *Safe Sanctuaries: Security and Defence In Anglo-Scottish Border Churches 1290-1690*, 223-226. Edinburgh.
- Brown, M, 1998. *The Black Douglasses* East Linton.
- Bulloch, J P B, 1953. *Saint Waltheof*,
Rec Scott Church Hist Soc, vol. 11 (1951-53), pp. 105-132.
- Notes: life of Waltheof, ancestry, education, entered Augustinian house at Nostell c1128; Life by Jocelyn; contest for see of York; Waltheof becomes Cistercian, succeeds Richard as second abbot of Melrose in 1148.
- Burns, J H, 1962. *Scottish Churchmen and The Council of Basle*, *Innes Rev*, vol. 13 (1962), pp. 3-53, 11-12.
- Notes: Council of Basle, 1431-1449; Scottish participation in broad movement for Church reform and new theories of Church government; notes and references on Churchmen attending. John Fogo, abbot of Melrose.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1881. vol. 1 (1108-1272).
- Notes: Melrose, abbot of, pledge to Aaron the Jew for Robert de Quenci, 216, 218, 257, 419; his men allowed to cross the sea with his money, 880; has license to send a vessel with wool to Flanders, 904; has licence for a year for his vessel under charge of Friar William of Bowden, 1086; sues a writ, 2525; his amercement of 10l. in Northumberland remitted, 2544, 2545; 2585; has protection for three years, 2633; inquisition on his lands, 2679.
- Adam, abbot of, 1113.
- Reiner, abbot of, 265.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1881. 'Addenda 1221-1435', vol. 4 (1357-1509).
- Notes: Melros, Henry IV orders his demand of homage to be published there (7 Aug. 1400), 554; James I ratifies treaty for his ransom at (5 April 1424), 955, 956.
- Abbots of, peace notified to (23 Feb. 1303-4), P. 481; to receive notice from king of England of March Day (Sept. 1377), 242; his lands on Gala Water, 295; have abatement of 2s. custom on their wool at Berwick, for late burnings, etc. of the English army (Oct. 1389), 397; protection for their lands, and their monks of 'converses' trading over the Marches, during 3 years' truce, 398.
- Gilbert, asked to be a godfather of Gilbert Umfraville (18 Oct. 1390), 820; has protection for abbey, etc., if he supplies Roxburgh Castle (July 1405), 689.
- John, ambassador of James I to Rome (9 June 1425), 979.
- Andrew, ambassador, agrees to truce till 19 Nov. (18 Sept. 1449), 1216; safe conduct to England for 8 months (16 Oct.), 1218; confessor and treasurer of James II, ambassador (Nov.), 1220; protests in his presence as to 'Bateable' lands, etc. (14 Nov.), 1221; agrees to truce at Durham (15 Nov.), 1222; his seal, ib.; ambassador (27 July 1451), 1235; promises as to Berwick, etc. (Aug.), 1238; agrees to 3 years truce (14 Aug.), 1239; protest in his presence as to

- superiority over Scotland, 1240; envoy of James II, safe conduct asked for (June 1452), p. 407; etc., safe conduct for 3 months (12 May 1456), 1276; promise by as to Berwick, etc. and 'Batabil' lands (10 June 1457), 1281; at Coventry, ib.; has safe conduct to Scotland and back for a year (10 May 1459), 1299; envoy from James II, has gift of 20 marks from Henry VI, 1300; safe conduct as envoy to Newcastle till 1 Dec. (13 July), 1301.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1884, 2 (1272-1307).
- Notes: Melrose, 1969; abbot of, pp. 130, 131, 175, 269, 323; privileges to, 452; envoy to France (1299), 1071; paid money due, 1656, 1666; as a Scottish commissioner agrees to the king's ordinances (Sept. 1305), 1691; his debt to the Pullici, etc., to be arrested, 1740; petitions for redress against Sir Nichol de Graham and his son, who have ejected them from their lands in Eskedale, 1981; and for timber in Selkirk Forest to repair their houses, 1982.
- Abbot of, Patrick (Hom.), 817; seal ib.; p. 196; seal (App. III. 121).
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1887. vol. 3 (1307-1375).
- Notes: Melrose, parley between Bruce, Clifford and Fitspain (Dec 1320) not held at, from Bruce's fear of treachery, 197; Edward III at (20-27 Dec. 1341), 1373.
- Abbey, foray to (14 Feb, 1315-16), by part of Berwick garrison, 470; surprised by James Douglas, etc. and their heavy loss, 470; 477; Robert Bruce expected there by Ascension Day, 486; 4 Gascons killed there, 1015.
- Abbot of, Edward II asks him to keep peace, 29; his share of the 15th given to the king, 55; has safe conduct to election of new abbot at daughter house of Holm Cultram (12 Aug. 1318), 605; his English possessions restored (Aug 1328), 962; (Oct), 967; accounts at the Scottish Exchequer for, 607; contribution of the clergy for peace (1329), 316; his Croft in Berwick-Upon-Tweed, 1193; Lillescliff and two other Roxburgh manors of Glasgow, committed to him and Abbot of Newbattle until they draw 50% of issues (14 Oct. 1335), 322; on petition, relieved of charges for their land etc., of Trollope, restored to him on coming to peace after Battle of Durham (MartínMS 1346), 156.
- Melrose, Friar David of, receives malt, 121.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1986. vol. 5 (1108-1516).
- Notes: John, lay-brother of Melrose, 521(C).
- Melrose, 272, 402.
- Abbey, 898; abbot of, 492(xiv), 864.
- Grange and lay-brothers (named) of, 521(C); letter dated at, 256.
- Cameron, A D, 1954. *Border Abbeys and Agriculture in The Middle Ages*, *Trans Hawick Archaeol Soc*, 1954, pp. 35-46.
- Campbell, D J F, 1909. *Scotland's Four Ruined Abbeys*, .
- Chron Picts-Scots, 1867. *Chronicles of The Picts; Chronicles of The Scots*, , p. 8. Edinburgh.
- Notes: burned down by Kenneth Macalpine in 839.
- Colgrave, B, 1956. *Two Lives of St Cuthbert*, Cambridge, pp. 166-7, 172-3.
- Notes: Cuthbert enters monastery in 651.
- Cowan, I B, 1959. *Some Aspects of The Appropriation of Parish Churches in Medieval Scotl*, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 13 (1957-59), pp. 203-222.
- Notes: diversion of parochial revenues to other religious insitutions or persons; flaw in medieval church; widespread in scotland; indication of incidence of appropriation to free parishes; outline of growth of annexation of parishes; very general survey of dioceses of Scotland with examples.
- Cowan, I B, 1962. *The Religious and The Cure of Souls in Medieval Scotland*, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 14 (1960-62), pp. 215-230.
- Cowan, I B, 1974. *The Post-Columban Church*, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 18 (1972-74), pp. 245-260.
- Notes: organization of post-Columban Church, monastic and episcopal theories, early Church in Strathclyde and Galloway, early episcopal centres in SW, emergence of Culdees, associations with Dunkeld and other early centres, some communities of secular priests identified as Culdees.
- Cruden, S, 1953. *Scottish Mediaeval Pottery: The Melrose Abbey Collection*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 87 (1952-3), pp. 161-174.
- Notes: mostly recovered between 1921 and 1923, from latrine pit and reredorter, no stratification; twenty three vessels and only medieval roof finial in Scotland, restored; 13th century ware, shown by sherds to be of high quality; pottery drawn and described.
- Cruden, S H, 1964. *Melrose Abbey*, *Archaeol J*, vol. 121 (1964), pp. 198-199.
- Notes: plan, brief description.
- Curle, J, 1937. *Melrose: The Precinct Wall of The Monastery and Town*, *Hist Berwickshire Natur Club*, vol. 29 (1935-7), pp. 29-50.
- Curle, J, 1937. *Some Notes Upon The Abbey of Melrose*, *Hist Berwickshire Natur Club*, vol. 29 (1935-7), pp. 51-70.
- Deans, W, 1834. *Melrose and Its Environs, Containing A Short History and Description of The Abbeys of Melrose and Dryburgh Etc.*, Edinburgh.
- Dennison, P E & Coleman, R, 1995. *Historic Melrose*.
- Dilworth, M, 1974. *Monks and Ministers after 1560*, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 18 (1972-74), pp. 201-221.
- Notes: specific monastic communities as they existed in 1560 considered in detail, numbers detailed, those of their number who became readers or ministers of Reformed Church put into context of community; sources.
- Dilworth, M, 1986. *The Commendator System in Scotland*, *Innes Rev*, vol. 37 (1986), pp. 51-72.
- Notes: chronology of commendation, extent and effect on monastic life; relation of office to that of abbots etc; commendators of individual houses at reformation; chronological survey.
- Dilworth, M, 1997. *Scottish Cistercian monasteries and the Reformation*, *Innes Rev* vol. 48, no. 2 (Autumn 1997), pp. 144-164.
- Dow, H J, 1957. *The Rose Window*, *J Warburg Courtauld Inst*, vol. 20 (1957), pp. 248-97.
- Notes: window, 'crown of thorns'.
- Duncan, A A M, 2000. *Sources and uses of the Chronicle of Melrose, 1165-1297, in Taylor, S (ed), Kings, Clerics and Chronicles in Scotland, 500-1297*, Dublin.
- Easson, D E, 1953. *Scottish Abbeys and The War of Independence: A Footnote*, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 11 (1951-53), pp. 63-81.
- Notes: study of writers on abbeys and period of wars and difference of attitudes of secular clergy and religious; relations with English and Scottish crowns of abbeys; compensation for war damage; abbeys and English crown in Ragman Rolls of 1296; attitudes to Robert Bruce after 1306, his charters and confirmations of possessions etc.
- Eckford and Anderson, R and F W, 1946. *Report on The Building Stone Used in The Construction of The Abbey...*, *Hist Berwickshire Natur Club*, vol. 30 (1938-46), pp. 178-82.

- Ewart, G, 1996. *Melrose Abbey: Excavations in the Chapter House, 1996*. Unpub interim report for Historic Scotland.
- Ewart, G, 2000. Orchard Cottage, Melrose, Scottish Borders (Melrose parish), watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, p. 78.
- Ewart, G & Dunn, A, 1997. Melrose Abbey (Melrose parish), excavation, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1997, p. 67.
- Ewart, G & Murray, D, 1996. Melrose Abbey, Cloisters Road (Melrose parish), monastic parish, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1996, p. 89.
- Exch Rolls* 1878. vol. 1 (1264-1359).
- Notes: Melrose, abbot of, annuity to, from fermes of Berwick, xcii, 64, 311, 312, 361, 411; payment of debt by king to, 211; addition to his dishes, 214; grant of crocket to, ci, note.
- Exch Rolls* 1878. vol. 2 (1359-1379).
- Notes: Melrose, day of truce at, 394; Day of Marches held by Earl of Fife at, 433, 438, 463; wine sent to monastery of, 463; Day of Marches held by Earl of Carrick at, 554, 608, 621; wine for, 554.
- Abbot of, custom of his wool, lxxvii, 80, 89, 91, 127, 132, 199, 202, 233, 275, 311, 376, 401, 519, 522, 526, 553, 607; of his woollfells, 200, 202, 233, of his hides, 127; repaid for over-expenditure of Earl of Carrick at Day of Marches, 608.
- Melrose, 'salararius' of, paid for over-expenditure of Earl of Carrick at Day of Marches, 621.
- Exch Rolls* 1880. vol. 3 (1379-1406).
- Notes: Melrose, abbot of, his wool customised at twenty shillings the sack, 3, 53, 67, 89, 116, 150, 186, 204, 283, 321, 352, 379, 408, 436, 470, 514; this custom to be levied by sheriff of Roxburgh if required by King, 222; allowed sixty sacks free, 248; allowed fifty sacks free, 284, 321, 352, 379, 40, 436, 470, 516, 545, 565, 591, 593, 618, charter of indemnity to that extent, 284, lxxxv, note; custumar's fee to be no longer allowed on his wool, 544.
- Exch Rolls* 1880. vol. 4 (1406-1436).
- Notes: Melrose, Abbot of, his 50 sacks of wool fee from custom at Edinburgh, 19, 41, 79, 114, 141, 176, 200, 222, 252, 276, 298, 322, 340, 380, 410, 471, 506, 540, 573, do, custom being paid to John Ducheman, 435; his wool excluded in fees of custumar, tronar, and clerk of cocket, 18, 41, 78, 114, 141, additional custom allowed to, 381, 623, canvas for his wool, 438; allowed custom of woollen cloth, 474.
- Exch Rolls* 1882. vol. 5 (1437-1454).
- Notes: Melrose, abbot of, his immunity from custom, said to cease with death of James I, 32; do, by charter of Robert I, 101, 116, 125, 146, 148, 179, 216, 271, 380, 436, 497, 552, 616; deceased, payment to, 26; receiver for King, 63.
- Abbot, Andrew Hunter, treasurer, auditor, 369, 391, 420; his horses and servants at kinross, 374; payment by, to comptroller, 394; expenses of, at Justice-Ayre at Lochmaben, 670.
- Exch Rolls* 1883. 6 (1455-1460).
- Notes: Melrose, king at, 372; wool carried to Edinburgh from, 582.
- Abbot of, allowed custom of his wool, 5, 119, 298, 384, 497, 582; allowed fermes of Mersington and Lethame 431; loan for his expenses in England, 496; wool bought from, and wine due to, by George of Faulow, 582.
- Exch Rolls* 1884. vol. 7 (1460-1469).
- Notes: Melrose, Abbot of, allowed custom of his wool, 33, 147, 211, 283, 363, 422, 500, 583, 589, 663; his fine for cutting oaks in Ettrick Forest remitted, 525.
- Exch Rolls* 1885. vol. 8 (1470-1479).
- Notes: Melrose, abbot of, allowed custom of his wool, 120, 189, 253, 312, 390, 466, 547, 629; his fine for cutting oaks in Ettrick Forest remitted, 587.
- Exch Rolls* 1886. vol. 9 (1480-1487), Addenda 1437-1487.
- Notes: Melrose, abbot of, allowed custom of his wool 78, 79, 153, 217, 286, 343, 450, 547.
- Exch Rolls* 1887. vol. 10 (1488-1496).
- Notes: Melrose, Abbot of, Allowed Custom of his Wool, 61, 139, 228, 356, 387, 460, 464, 613.
- Exch Rolls* 1888. vol. 11 (1497-1501).
- Notes: Melrose, wheat carried from Kymmergeame to, 18; provision for king at, 260; do, at Christmas, 32; Bishop of York in monastery of, 234.
- Abbot of, allowed custom of his wool, 54, 122, 228, 231, 273; barley to, from March, 31.
- Exch Rolls* 1889. vol. 12 (1502-1507).
- Notes: Melrose, abbot of, his exemption from custom of wool, 262, 263, 373, 464, 594.
- Exch Rolls* 1891. vol. 13 (1508-1513).
- Notes: Melrose, king's expenses at, 178.
- Abbot of, his exemption from custom of wool, 97, 230, 364, 386, 485, 486, 575.
- Exch Rolls* 1895. vol. 15 (1523-1529).
- Notes: Melrose, bridge at, xxxix; attempt by Sir Walter Scott at, to liberate king, xlix, lv.
- Abbot and convent of, exemption of custom granted to, 185, 272, 439; commission of justiciary granted at, 651.
- Exch Rolls* 1897. vol. 16 (1529-1535).
- Notes: Melrose, abbey of, remission of custom to, 35, 66, 152, 229, 361, 375.
- Exch Rolls* 1897. vol. 17 (1537-1542).
- Notes: Melrose, abbot of, payment to, of fermes of Ringwodfeld and Rowdonald, 288; payment to, for teind lambs of church of Rowdonald, 287.
- Abbot and convent of, remission of custom to, 49, 61, 185, 305, 394, 464.
- Exch Rolls* 1898. vol. 18 (1543-1556).
- Notes: Melrose, monastery of, remission of custom on wool of, 92.
- Exch Rolls* 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88).
- Notes: Melrose, abbey of, caution for payment of Thirds of, 592.
- James, commendator of, caution for, 589, 592.
- Exch Rolls* 1903. vol. 22 (1589-1594).
- Notes: Melrose, abbot (commendator) of, and convent of, lands formerly held of, 511, 521, 526, 527, 533, 538, 540, 544, 546, 554, 555, 556, 561, 569.
- Exch Rolls* 1908. vol. 23 (1595-1600).
- Notes: Melrose, commendator of, fermes of Newgrange and others paid to, 299, 339; payment to, from fermes of barony of Tynninghame, 117, 162 216, 299, 339.
- Commendator and convent of lands formerly held of, 444, 447, 448, 450, 452, 455, 471, 473, 480, 483, 485, 492.
- Melrose, measure of, 116.
- Regality of, sasine of lands in, 485.
- Fawcett, R, 1984a. *Scottish Abbeys and Priories* pp. 33-34 & 78-81. Edinburgh.
- Fawcett, R, 1984b. *Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation*, pp. 28-36 & 93-97. Edinburgh.

- Fergusson, P, 1994. The Rievaulx Abbey Chapter House, *Antiq J* vol. 74 (1994), p.243.
- Gaimster, M, Haith, C & Bradley, J, 1998. Medieval Britain and Ireland, 1997, *Medieval Archaeol* vol. 42 (1998), p. 180.
- Geoquest Associates 1999.
- Geophysical surveys at Melrose Abbey 1996*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Goodall, W (Ed), 1747-59.
- Joannis de Fordun Scotichronicon Cum... Walteri Boweri*. Edinburgh.
- Notes: Jocelinus Melrossensis Abbas Fit Glasguensis E., 473, 474; Sedem Suam Dilatat, and Ecclesiam Reaedificat, 481; Dedicatque, 509; Obit, 514; Laurentius Abbas in Orcadia, Dein Melrossensis, 474.
- Melros, Monasterium, Ejus Fitus, 385; Ab Angli Comburitur, 401; Spoliatur, II, 278; Abbates, Richardus and Walthevus, 319, 346; Jocelinus, 473; Laurentius, 474; Ernaldus, 479; Rodulphus, 516; Willelmus and Patricius, 520; Willelmus de Curcy, II, 12; Radulphus and Adam, 43; Joannes, 105; Robertus de Keldeleth, 110; Patricius, 120; Joannes Fogo, 451, 499.
- Richardus, Abbas Primus Melrossensis, Renunciat, 346.
- Rodolphus Abbas Melrossensis Fit Dunensis E., 516.
- Walthevus Prior de Kirkhame and Abbas de Melros, Historia Ejus, 319, 340, 342, 346.
- Graham, D K, 1936. Sidelights on Melrose Abbey, *Trans Hawick Archaeol Soc*, 1936, pp. 68-73.
- Notes: anecdotal and incidental general paper, also dealing with Sir Walter Scott and his connection with the abbey, visit of Indian Maharani.
- Grose, F, 1789. *The Antiquities of Scotland*, vol. I, pp. 120-31. London.
- Notes: view of west front, and door(?).
- Hannah, I C, 1930. The Penetration into Scotland of English Late Gothic Forms, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 64 (1929-30), pp. 149-155.
- Hannah, I C, 1936. Screens and Lofts in Scottish Churches, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 70 (1935-6), 181-201, Description.
- Haws, C H, 1968. Scottish Religious Orders at The Reformation, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 16 (1966-68), pp. 203-224.
- Notes: lists monks and their houses who served in reformed church; most served in churches appropriated to the abbey's incidence of service in reformed church by monks of each order.
- Henderson, G, 1974. Saints and Kings at Medieval Melrose Abbey, *Liturgical Rev*, 4, 36-44.
- Notes: associates a sculptured fragment with tomb of either Robert I or St Waltheof, c1300.
- Holden, T, 1998. Harmony Hall, Melrose (Melrose parish), watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1998, p. 81.
- Hutton Collection, Adv MS 30.5.23, NLS.
- Notes: 159 a; pencil drawing, Melrose Abbey from a sketch by Mr Blore, elevation showing south front, flying buttresses etc.
- 159 b; Melrose Abbey, pencil drawing by Mr Blore, section, showing elevation of crossing and transepts; vaulting, ribs, piers and tracery shown in detail.
- 160 a; Melrose Abbey, plan by Mr Blore, showing vaulting, pencil, on tracing paper.
- 160 b; Melrose Abbey, sketch plan, dated 1789; annotated with measurements.
- 161 a; pencil drawing of inscription, dated 1788; pencil note attached states inscription is against the east wall of the church over the door to the staircase leading to the (writing illegible); mentions another sketch of this inscription made in 1807.
- 161 b; sketch, tomb of Waltheos, second abbot of Melrose, died 1159; situated on south side of high altar; from 'Gough's Sepulchral Monuments of Great Britain', frontispiece to the 13th Century..
- Hutton Collection, Adv MSS 20.3.9, NLS, (vii) copies, c.1809-c.1824, of documents relating to Melrose Abbey, c.1195-1405, n.d.(f.248)..
- Hutton Collection, ADV MSS 9A.1.15, NLS.
- Notes: Melrose and elsewhere. A volume containing transcripts of the following: (i) the surviving parts of a late thirteenth-century cartulary of the abbey of Melrose (Adv. MS. 34.4.11; Davids 1167). Printed in *'Liber de Melrose'*, ed. C. Innes, Bannatyne Club, 1837 (f.1)..
- Hutton Collection, Adv MS 29.4.2 (v), NLS.
- Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.58 Print of Melrose, transepts and W end; (f.61-114, scale drawings, plans, sections, profiles, etc. of capitals, mouldings, column bases, bays of nave, west side of transepts, etc.; copies of plans of Wm(?) Porden or Gorden (unclear), dated 1807, includes details of foliage, sculpture etc.) f.119 Inscription at Melrose re John Morrow (drawing and transcription) also other inscriptions.
- Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.14, NLS.
- Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (*Tour in Scotland 1769* Chester 1771, and *'Tour in Scotland 1772'* London 1774-6, and William Nicholson *'The Scottish Historical Library'* London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. there appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source. Notes on Melrose Chronicle and priors of Melrose.
- Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.27, NLS.
- Notes: a fragment, consisting of pp i-xxiv, 1-38 of [Sir Thomas Burnet and George Duckett], *'A Summary of All The Religious Houses in England and Wales'*, London 1717 (f.1) bearing Hutton's signature on the titlepage, but no other marks, together with (f.32) pp 411 et seq. of Hope's *'Minor Practicks'*,

Edinburgh 1734, containing, as Appendix I, The 'Account of All The Religious Houses That Were in Scotland at The Time of The Reformation' by John Spottiswoode of Spottiswoode, Keeper of the Advocates' Library. Interspersed with these pages, which contain Hutton's signature, dated 1784 at p 411 (f.32) and numerous marginalia throughout, are leaves containing notes, consisting almost entirely of relevant extracts from printed works; further extracts, relating mostly to the dioceses and their leading churchmen are placed after the printed pages (f.172). at the end (f.217) are some unrelated leaves formerly loosely enclosed in some of the notebooks and sketch-books. marginalia added by Hutton; extracts from works like Pennant, Boswell and Johnson and miscellaneous notes on individual churches 224ff. folio and under.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.17, NLS.

Notes: notebook, originally consisting of ff.1-46, to which two sets of additional leaves (ff.47-58, 59-65) have been stitched in at the back, containing notes and drawings of, and many extracts concerning various churches and religious houses, begun in 1793 as a record of places that Hutton had visited. The extracts are mostly from printed sources, the most substantial being from Richard Gough *British Topography*. London 1780 (ff.26-46 passim, 57v.-61v.). a leaf has been cut out after f.63 65ff. small quarto f.9 f.43 f.50.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.22.1.13, NLS.

Hutton's transcripts. A composite volume made up in or about 1819 (the date of the watermark of the binder's blanks) from five folio notebooks of Lieut.-General G.H. Hutton, of which (v) was compiled in and about 1789-90, and (ii)-(iv) probably about the same time, or a little later. for other notebooks, and drawings, by Hutton, see 30.5.1-28; for his correspondence see 29.4.2(i)-(xiii); for copies of cartularies and related charters, and other sources, see 9a.1.1-20, 19.1.22, 20.3.1-9, 20.5.6-7, 22.2.1-4 and 33.4.7.

This volume contains: (i) extracts 1797 in the hand of the Chief Clerk, Robert Lemon, from the *Rotuli Scotiae* kept in the Tower of London (cf. f.282). The extracts relate to the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The manuscripts were published, in two volumes, in 1814 and 1819 (F.1).

(II) Copies by Hutton of charters of Newbattle Abbey (F.52). The source is unidentified: They are in a different order from those of the cartulary (34.4.13) and of R.A. Hay's transcript (34.1.10(I), f.15). Alterations, chiefly of spelling, are written in pencil by Hutton on some of the leaves. followed by a list in pencil of principals of religious houses (f.87). for Hutton's copy of Hay's transcript see 20.3.3.

(III) Copies by Hutton of charters relating to Balmerino Abbey (f.102) from an unidentified source, in a different order from that of the cartulary (34.5.3), and from the transcript of it by Walter Macfarlane (35.3.13, F.67). Preceded by a list of the charters transcribed, with page-references to Macfarlane's transcript (f.101). For Hutton's transcript of the cartulary see 9a.1.4. Immediately following (f.116v.) is a copy by Hutton of charters relating to Melrose Abbey from an unidentified source, in a different order from the cartulary (34.4.11) and from Macfarlane's transcript (35.3.13, f.1). followed by a list of principals of religious houses (f.138) and a list of charters copied, with page-references to Macfarlane's transcript (f.139).

(IV) Copies by Hutton of foundation and other charters of religious houses (f.153). The first two are from copies in Sir Lewis Stewart's Collection (34.3.11, Pp 155-7). The rest are from unidentified sources apart from a few at the end, which are from the cartulary of Balmerino Abbey (f.187).

followed by a list in pencil of principals of religious houses (f.189).

(V) A miscellaneous collection 1789-90, 1800, mostly in Hutton's hand (f.204v.), of notes, copies and letters, transcripts of charters with sketches of the seals, and copies and extracts of various sources, including several (ff.206-214v.) from James Anderson's 'Diplomata Scotiae'. Tipped in after This

are a letter 1797 from Hutton to Lemon (F.282) and notes of manuscripts in the Tower of London and other repositories (f.285).

The following, most of which are binder's leaves, are blank: ff.i-v, 39-51, 89-100, 141-51, 191-203, 284, 287, 290, 292-300, vi-xxiii. xxiii + 301ff. folio. probably bought 1829 at the same time as Adv.Mss.29.4.2(I)-(xiii).

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.13, NLS.

Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (*Tour in Scotland 1769'* Chester 1771, and

'*Tour in Scotland 1772'* London 1774-6, and William Nicholson '*The Scottish Historical Library'* London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. There appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source..

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.11, NLS.

Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (*Tour in Scotland 1769'* Chester 1771, and

'*Tour in Scotland 1772'* London 1774-6, and William Nicholson '*The Scottish Historical Library'* London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. There appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source..

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.12, NLS.

Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (*Tour in Scotland 1769'* Chester 1771, and

'*Tour in Scotland 1772'* London 1774-6, and William Nicholson '*The Scottish Historical Library'* London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. There appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source..

Innes, C, 1852. Proceedings at Meetings of The Archaeological Institute, *Archaeol J*, vol. 9 (1852), p. 297.

Notes: roundel of walrus tooth found, gaming piece, carved with bird or eagle, poss 12th century illus.

Innes, C (Ed), 1837. *Liber Sancte Marie de Mailros. Munimenta Vetustiora Monasterii Cisterciensis de Melros Illux*, Bannatyne Club. Edinburgh, 2 Vols.,

James IV Letters, 1953, *The Letters of James The Fourth 1505-13*, pp. 34-9. Edinburgh.

Notes: litigation over abbacy 1486-1507.

James V Letters, 1954, *The Letters of James V*, pp. 110-1, 426. Edinburgh.

Notes: dispute over abbacy after death of Robert Beaton, 1524; James Stewart becomes commendator in 1541.

Jamieson, J, 1890. *A Historical Account of The Culdees of Iona and of Their Settlements.*, Glasgow, 126-130.

Kalendars, 1872. *Kalendars of Scottish Saints*, Edinburgh, 330, Abbot of Old Melrose in 746.

Kerr, H F, 1931. Melrose Abbey, *Trans Hawick Archaeol Soc*, 1931, 40-45, Plan by H F Kerr, after Mopbw, Dates of Structure, Architectural Description.

King, J L, 1920. St Cuthbert with St Oswald's Head, *Trans Hawick Archaeol Soc*, 1920, 3-5, Statue on E Window of Abbey of St Cuthbert Holding St Oswald's Heart; Connection Between Saints.

Kirby, D P, 1973. Bede and The Pictish Church, *Innes Rev*, vol. 24 (1973), 6-25, 10, 11, 12, 18, 19, 24, Links Between Melrose and Cuthbert, Melrose and Egberht, and Pictish Connections.

- Kirk, J. (ed), 1995.
The Books of Assumption of the Thirds of Benefices: Scottish Ecclesiastical Rentals at the Reformation, pp. 7, 207-211, 257-261. Oxford.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 1996. *Southern Region Call-Out contracts: Dumbarton Castle, St Blane's Chapel, Linlithgow Palace, Newark Castle & Melrose Abbey*. Unpub archive report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology 1998. *Melrose Abbey*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology 1998. *Melrose Abbey*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2000. *Melrose Abbey*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2000. *Melrose Abbey Post Excavation 1998-99*. Documentary Research. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2000.
Excavations in the Lay Brothers' Cloister 1996. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kyle and Carrick Dist Libraries, Nd,
The Mauchline Account Books of Melrose Abbey 1527-28, Ayr.
- Laing, L, 1973. Cooking Pots and The Origins of The Scottish Medieval Pottery Industry, *Archaeol J*, 130 (1973), pp. 183-216.
- Laing Chrs, 1899. *Calendar of The Laing Charters 854-1837*, Edinburgh, Nos. 569, 628, 642-3, Names of Monks, 1550s.
- Lawrie, A C, 1905. *Early Scottish Charters Prior to AD 1153*, Glasgow.
- Notes: Melrose, 'Dominium Neum', 27, 107, 109, 276; Abbey, foundation charter, 107 (cxli, King David to the abbey of Melrose, 1143-4), 375 (cxli, notes, David brought Cistercian monks from Rievaulx to Melrose in March 1136; composite charter embodying two grants; Melrose, Eldon and Darnwick granted probably on day of foundation or dedication of church at latest; brief note on Richard, first abbot).
- Earl Henry's charter, 109 (cxlii, Earl Henry to Melrose, 1143-4), 378 (cxlii, notes, biographical information on Earl Henry and his wife, Countess Ada, and their sons); Richard, Abbot of Melrose, 108, 109, 111, 140, 377 (brief note), 449.
- Church of Melrose, exchanged for the church of St. Mary of Berwick, 79, 341 (xcix, King David grants monks of St. Cuthbert the church of St. Mary at Berwick in exchange for Church of Melrose); Old Monastery of Melrose, 252, 264, 341.
- Lewis, J, 1998. Annay Road, Melrose (Melrose parish), abbey precinct, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1998, p. 81.
- Livingstone, M, 1907. A Calendar of Charters and Other Writs Relating to Lands..in Scotland,
Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 41 (1906-7), pp. 303-392.
- Notes: No 13 - 1478 - abbot and prior of Melrose.
- No 54 - 1565 - Michael Balfour, commendator and chapter, for the reparation, 'beitling and mending' of the Abbey.
- No 81 - 1594 - James Douglas, commendator.
- Lp Henry VIII, 186. , Letters and Papers, Foreign and Domestic of The Reign of Henry VIII*. London.
- Notes: xx, No. 456, Melrose Burned Sept 1545.
- McFadden, G, 1955. The Life of Waldef and Its Author, Jocelin of Furness, *Innes Rev*, vol. 6 (1955), 5-13.
- MacQuarrie, A, 1981. The Ideal of The Holy War in Scotland, 1296-1330, *Innes Rev*, vol. 32 (1981), pp. 83-92.
- Notes: burial of Robert Bruce's heart, and body of Sir James Douglas.
- McRoberts, D, 1959. Material Destruction Caused by The Scottish Reformation, *Innes Rev*, vol. 10 (1959), pp. 126-72, 136-8, 145, 149, 167.
- Marcus, M, 1996. *Melrose Abbey: illustrated inventory of the ex situ carved and moulded stones*.
- Marwick, J D, 1894.
Charters and Other Documents Relating to The City of Glasgow 1175-1649, (= Scott Burgh Rec Soc, I Part II).
- Notes: abbey of St Mary, bishop of Glasgow grants building site in burgh to, 5, 429.
- Abbots, of, Andrew, confessor and treasurer, 31, 36.
- Richard, 65.
- Milne, A, 1743.
A description of the parish of Melrose, in answer to Maitland's queries sent to each parish in the kingdom. Edinburgh.
- Mooney, J, 1933. Laurence Abbot No Cistercian Monastery in Orkney, *Proc Orkney Antiq Soc*, vol. 11 (1932-33), pp. 27-29.
- Notes: entry for Chronicle of Melrose, 1175, for Laurence, formerly abbot in the Orkneys elected abbot of Melrose; putative identification of his monastery as Eynhallow disputed; no proof Eynhallow Cistercian; Laurence possibly from another order at first.
- Morton, J, 1832, *The Monastic Annals of Teviotdale, Edinburgh, or The History and Antiquities of The Abbeys of Jedburgh, Kelso, Melrose and Dryburgh*.
- Murray, D, 1998. Melrose Abbey (Melrose parish) watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1998, p.81.
- NAS, 1916-17, MW.1.326.
- Notes: Works Services prior to Deed of Gift (Sc 21966/2a).
- NAS, 1918-33, MW.1.329.
- Notes: Aquisition by Deed of Gift (Sc 21966/3a Pts I and II).
- NAS, 1918-35, MW.1.334.
- Notes: Burials, memorials etc. (Sc 21966/3j Pt I).
- NAS, 1918-45, MW.1.1270.
- Notes: Meetings, services and festivals 1918-1945 (Sc 21966/3b Pt I).
- NAS, 1919, MW.1.328.
- Notes: Grass-Cutting - Ministry of Works agreement to sharing cost (Sc 21966/2e Pt I).
- NAS, 1919-39, MW.1.1086.
- Notes: Finds (Sc 21966/02 Pt I).
- NAS, 1919-40, MW.1.1202.
- Notes: Tenancies of adjoining houses (Sc 21966/3l Pt I).
- NAS, 1921-39, MW.1.335.
- Notes: Finds and gifts of exhibits (Sc 21966/11a Pt I).
- NAS, 1924, MW.1.1193.
- Notes: Road widening (Sc 21966/15a).
- NAS, 1925-26, MW.1.332.
- Notes: Redemption of casualties and feu disposition (Sc 21966/3g).
- NAS, 1925-39, MW.1.330.
- Notes: Lease of small strip of land for widening paths (Sc 21966/3c Pt I).
- NAS, 1928-35, MW.1.331.

- Notes: Ownership of churchyard and churchyard boundaries and entrance (Sc 21966/3d).
- NAS, 1930-76, Dd.27.1025.
- Notes: Melrose Abbey. Guide Book: publication and reprinting (21966/6/A).
- NAS, 1931-39, MW.1.337.
- Notes: Setting up of Abbey Museum (Sc 21966/11d Pt I).
- NAS, 1932-38, MW.1.333.
- Notes: Land tax, Teinds, Stipends and Crown Duties (Sc 21966/3h).
- NAS, 1935-38, MW.1.327.
- Notes: Maintenance of the Mill Lade and Cauld (Sc 21966/2d Pt I).
- NAS, 1935-38, MW.1.1203.
- Notes: Correspondence re proposed St. Kiernans Road (Sc 21966/15c).
- NAS, 1936-39, MW.1.336.
- Notes: Effigies (Sc 21966/11b).
- NAS, 1936-58, Dd.27.220.
- Notes: Scheduling (22704/1/A).
- NAS, 1939-40, MW.1.1194.
- Notes: Repair and maintenance of footpath and car park (Sc 21966/15b).
- NAS, 1940, MW.1.1087.
- Notes: Car Park - including Morow Garden (Sc 21966/12a Pt I).
- NAS, 1940-46, MW.1.1284.
- Notes: Finds and gifts of exhibits from 1940-1946 (Sc 21966/11a Pt II).
- NAS, 1940-76, Dd.27.1037.
- Notes: Melrose Abbey. Setting up of Museum (21966/11/D/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1943-56, Dd.27.338.
- Notes: Development of roads and houses in vicinity (21966/16/B/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1945-50, MW.1.1348.
- Notes: Acquisition and demolition of The Abbey Hotel, 1948 (Sc 21966/3a Pt III).
- NAS, 1945-70, Dd.27.1027.
- Notes: Melrose Abbey. Maintenance of grounds: payments for grass cutting (21966/2/E/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1948-77, Dd.27.1030.
- Notes: Melrose Abbey. Lease of strip of land with responsibility for boundary wall (21966/3/C/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1949-51, MW.1.1349.
- Notes: Further Consideration of new St. Keimans Road 1949-1951 (Sc 21966/15d Pt II).
- NAS, 1949-52, Dd.27.150.
- Notes: Acquisition of Abbey Brewery (21966/3/A/Pt 5).
- NAS, 1949-69, Dd.27.1035.
- Notes: Melrose Abbey. Finds and gifts of exhibits (21966/11/A/Pt 3).
- NAS, 1950-65, Dd.27.1031.
- Notes: Melrose Abbey. Maintenance of graveyard and memorials (21966/3/I/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1951-70, Dd.27.1038.
- Notes: Melrose Abbey. Extension to Car Park and General Improvements at Buccleuch Street Junction (21966/12/A/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1952-71, Dd.27.1033.
- Notes: Melrose Abbey. Custodian's cottage: letting and rent policy (21966/3/R/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1953-67, Dd.27.336.
- Notes: Installation of private posting box and licence to sell postage stamps (21966/2/C).
- NAS, 1953-69, Dd.27.1036.
- Notes: Melrose Abbey. Cocket seal of the Regality (21966/11/C).
- NAS, 1954-79, Dd.27.1029.
- Notes: Melrose Abbey. Acquisition of land and buildings adjacent to Priory (21966/3/A/Pt 6).
- NAS, 1956, Dd.27.195.
- Notes: Proposed purchase of tea-shop and house at south-west corner of grounds (21966/3/F).
- NAS, 1957-59, Dd.27.1026.
- Notes: Melrose Abbey. Rebuilding of boundary wall (21966/2/B).
- NAS, 1957-60, Dd.27.337.
- Notes: Use of Adjacent Ground by East Lothian Army Cadet Unit (21966/8/B).
- NAS, 1957-75, Dd.27.1039.
- Notes: Melrose Abbey. Development of roads and housing in vicinity and removal of lamp post and road sign (21966/16/B/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1957-79, Dd.27.1028.
- Notes: Melrose Abbey. Bell Ringing (21966/2/E).
- NAS, 1958, Dd.27.1032.
- Notes: Melrose Abbey. Wayleave for underground electricity cable across grounds to Museum (21966/3/K).
- NAS, 1959-75, Dd.27.1034.
- Notes: Melrose Abbey. Gardens: Review of Policy (21966/9/C).
- NAS, 1960-79, Dd.27.1040.
- Notes: Melrose Abbey. General Information and Enquiries (21966/20/A).
- NAS, 1961, Dd.27.3412.
- Notes: Melrose Abbey. Gardens: Proposals for erecting Telephone exchange (Aml/Bb/2/2/4).
- NAS, 1961-62, Dd.27.3413.
- Notes: Melrose Abbey. Rates Revaluation (Aml/Bb/2/2/5).
- NAS, 1961-76, Dd.27.3476.
- Notes: Melrose Abbey. Leaflet and Card Guide (21966/6/B).
- NAS, 1961-80, Dd.27.3477.
- Notes: Melrose Abbey. Morrow Gardens: maintenance (21966/9/D).
- NAS, 1962, Dd.27.3795.
- Notes: Melrose Abbey. Five year programme of work and conservation (1960/61-1964/65 (21966/30/A)).
- NAS Architectural Index, Plans and Drawings, West Register House.
- Notes: Plan of part of Melrose Abbey churchyard, showing line of proposed walks and lairs intersected by them, 19th century. No surveyor RHP.7498.

- NAS Architectural Index, 1808, Plans and Drawings, West Register House.
Notes: Architectural plan of gallery of Melrose Old Parish Church showing seating arrangement, 1808 Architect F Smith RHP:7468, 7469, 7496.
- NAS Architectural Index, 1808, Plans and Drawings, West Register House.
Notes: Plan of Melrose Old Parish Church, c 1808. Architect F Smith RHP:7497.
- Neuk, B S, Haith, C & Bradley, J, 1997. *Medieval Britain and Ireland*, 1996, *Medieval Archaeol* vol. 41 (1997), pp. 321-322.
- NGS, Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh.
Notes: D 2703 Anon P 49.
- D (Ng) 860 J M W Turner.
D 2667b and F J W Ewbank P 85.
Print from 'The River Tweed' by Sir George Reid.
D 4801h Anon.
D 2677 Anon.
D 2666 G Kemp.
D 2719 G Hanson.
D 158 C Catton.
D 159 C Catton.
D 2664 Bowes (window of south transept).
D 2677 Anon D 5281a.
Anon Scottish 19th century. south front of Abbey.
D 4636 (12) E V Utterson 2 lithographs from Swarbreck's 'Sketches in Scotland'.
D 5050 Fettes Douglas.
D 5194 Andrew Wilson.
Norton, C, 1994. *Medieval Floor Tiles in Scotlan*, in Higgitt, J (ed), *Medieval Art and Architecture in the Diocese of St Andrews*, pp. 137-173.
Paul, J B, 1891. *Some Early Scottish Architects*, *Trans Edinburgh Architect as*, vol. 1 (1891), pp. 53-64.
Notes: builders, patrons, Masters of Works and others associated with the practice of architecture in medieval Scotland; brief survey; names and buildings mentioned in general outline.
Pinches, F, 1879. *The abbey church of Melrose*. London.
Ponsford, M, 2000. *Post-medieval Britain and Ireland in 1998 and 1999*, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 34 (2000), p. 364.
PSAS, 1923. *Donations to The Museum and Library*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 57 (1922-3), p. 297.
Notes: part of domed waterpot of green-glaze, found at abbey.
PSAS, 1929. *Donations to The Museum and Library*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 63 (1928-9), p. 363.
Notes: norman corbel in form of grotesque face, red sandstone, found on site of monastery at Old Melrose; only evidence monastery had stone buildings (stone illus).
PSAS, 1939. *Donations to and Purchases for The Museum and Library*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 73 (1938-9), p. 334.
Notes: Crossraguel penny and Nuremburg jetton.
PSAS, 1940, *Donations to and Purchases for The Museum and Library*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 74 (1939-40), p. 151.
Notes: heavy Demi-Lion of Robert III, found.
PSAS, 1980, *Donations to and Purchases for The Museum*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 110 (1978-80), p. 541.
Notes: glass from Melrose Abbey.
Radley, A, 1991. *Melrose Abbey (Melrose parish), multi-period road*, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1991, p. 7.
Radley, A, 1997.
Melrose Abbey: excavations 1997. Unpub report submitted Historic Scotland.
RCAHMS, 1956. *An Inventory of the Ancient and Historical Monuments of Roxburghshire with the Fourteenth Report of the Commission*, Edinburgh, II, No. 567, Pp 265-91, Figs 327-97, Pp Cont. Old Melrose, vol I Pp 4, 36f, 39, 208; vol II Pp 265, 288, 304.
Reg Aven, Registra Avinionensia in Vatican Archives, Vatican Archives, 268, Fo. 431, 21 Aug 1391 Abbot Granted Mitre.
Reg Lat, Registra Lateranensia in Vatican Archives, Vatican Archives, 1482, Fos. 1-5, Andrew Dury Provided to Abbacy on 6 Jan 1525.
Reg Mag Sig 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).
Notes: Melrose, 2363, 2364 Monasterium, 31 Edinburgh 8 Jan 1425-6: rex concessit Magistro Johanni de Fogo Abbati de Melros. terras de Ethryk et de Rodono Ut in Carta Regis Alexandri Continentur.
105 Edinburgh 3 Nov 1427: M Willelmo de Grenlaw.
106 Edinburgh 3 Nov 1427: Rex confirmavit perambulationem et declarationem super divisas et marchias terrarum de Redpath pertinentium Abbati et Conventuri de Melros et terrarum de Bymerside pertinen. Johanni Hayg Dom eiusdem.
142 Edinburgh 8 Jan 1429-30: Rex Confirmavit Cartam Duncani filii Gilleberti filii Fergus. Ecclesie S Marie de Melros.
260 Edinburgh 21 Jan 1440-1: Rex concessit Johanni Menzeis filio et heredi David M. Militis et Monachi Monasterii de Melrose..terras Baronie de Rabbare.
298 Edinburgh 3 Jan 1449-50: Ecclesia Beati Egidii de Edinburgh.
1320 Edinburgh 22 Oct 1477: Ecclesia Parochiali de Corstorfin.
1440n Edinburgh 31 May 1480: Alexandro Hepburne.
1469 Edinburgh 17 Mar 1480-1: Ecclesia Beati Egidii de Edinburgh.
2090 Edinburgh 4 Mar 1491-2: Johanni Murray.
2237 Edinburgh 14 Mar 1494-5: Ecclesia Fratrum Minorum de Haddingtoun/ ; Rex ad Manum Mortuam confirmavit cartam Familiaris Servitoris sui Walteri Bertreme.
3514 Edinburgh 30 Oct 1510: Villam de Mauchlin; Rex pro Specilaibus Favoribus Erga Rob. Abbatem Monasterii de Melros..Ac pro Edificatione et Pollitia Fiend. in Villa de Mauchlin et Apud Ecclesiam Eiusdem pro Asiamento et Hospitatione Ligeorum.
3872 Edinburgh 1 Aug 1513: Ecclesie Collegiate B Egidii de Edinburgh Regalitas, 31.
Reg Mag Sig 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).
Notes: Melrose, Monasterium, 28 Edinburgh 14 July 1515; Johanni Cant.
508, Edinburgh 10 Oct 1527: Rex Confirmavit Cartam Andree Abbatis de Melrose..Qua AD Feudifirmam Seu Emphiteosim Dimiserunt..Willelmo

- Hammiltoun..pro Pecuniis Sibi Impensis, Necnon pro Eius Laboribus pro dicti Monasterii A Diversorum Impiorum et Magnatum Molestiis Relebamine, terras de Mosghell.
- 1369, Edinburgh 3 March 1533-4: Rex confirmavit cartam Andree Abbatis de Melros..qua pro Peculiarum Summis Aliisque Gratiudinibus etc Necnon pro Auxiliis ad Manus Regis pro Monasterii sui a diversorum Impiorum et Magnatum Molestiis Relebamine, ad Feodifirmam Dimiserunt..Willelmo Hammiltoun..et Katherine Kennedy..terras de Ovir et Nethir Some.
- 2081, Edinburgh 6 Feb 1539-40: Rex Confirmavit Cartam Andree Abbatis de Melros..ad Feodifirmam Dimiserunt Dicto Willelmo Linlithqw..et Johanni Linlithqw.
- 2195, St Andrews 29 Aug 1540; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Andree Abbatis Monasterii de Melros qua, pro peculiarum summis etc..ad Feodifirmam Dimiserunt Arthuro Sinclair, terras de Sessudwin.
- 2276, Edinburgh 8 Feb 1540-1: Georgio Hume et Katherine Halkerstoun.
- 2394, Edinburgh 2 July 1541; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Andree Abbatis de Elros; Patricio Tennand, Elizabeth Hopper et Jacobo Tennand.
- 2567; Edinburgh 7 Jan 1541-2; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Andree Abbatis..Alexandro Ferkar, et Jonet Campbell.
- Dominium, 2195.
- Regalitas, 2081.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).
- Notes: Melrose, 1655; Dominium, 1624, 1655, 1819, 2537, 2752; Molendina, 1624.
- Monasterium, 159, Stirling 17 Nov 1547: Regina Confirmavit Cartam Jacobi Commendatarii..de Melros..Qua pro Ingentibus Laboribus Etc pro Universalis Ecclesie Scoticane et Presertim Dicti Monast Defensione Instante Tempore Guerrarum, Molestie et Insurrectionis Infra Regnum Scotie Multipliciter Prestitis, Ac pro Magnis Peculiarum Summis pro Solutione Taxarum Sibi pro Regni Scotie Contra Anglos Defensione Impositarum Ac pro Reparatione Dicti Monast. Nuper Per Anglos Vastati et Combusti Persolutis ad Feodifirmam Dimiserunt..Willelmo Hammiltoun..3 Marcatas Terrarum de Grenokmanis.
- 929 (1554: Confirmation of charter of James Commendator of Melrose and Kelso; Isobelle Kennedy et Niniano Blair).
- 1079 (1556: Grant to Andrew Bishop of Whithorn).
- 1624 (1565: Confirmation of Charter of Michael, commendator of Melrose; Johanni Stewart).
- 1655 (1565: Confirmation of Charter of Michael commendator of Melrose; Willelmo Maitland).
- 1760 (1566-7: Confirmation of Charter of Michael, commendator of Melrose, 'Qua..ad Reparationem Monasterii..ad Feodifirmam Dimiserunt Matheo Campbell..Terrarum Domicialem de Mauchling..).
- 1819 (1568: Confirmation of Charter of Michael, commendator, granting Alexander Balfour lands, as listed), 1854 (1569).
- 2171 (1573-4: Michael, Commendator; 'pro Peculiarum Summis in Reparationem Loci Sui Persolutis..).
- 2319 Dalkeith, 10 Nov 1574, Rex Confirmavit Cartam Factam Per Quondam Jac Commendatarium Perpetuum de Melros et Eiusdem Subpriorum..qua, pro Ingentibus Laboribus, Auxiliis et Consiliis pro Universalis Catholice Ecclesie Scoticane et Presertim Monasterii Sui Defensione Illo Tempore Guerrarum, Molestie et Insurrectionis Prestitis, Necnon pro Peculiarum Summis ad Restuarationem dicti Monast, Anno Ultimo per Anglos Combusti et Depabulati ad Feodifirmam Dimiserunt Walter Scot..et Jonete Betoun..terras de Appiltreleyis.
- 2322 (1574: Charter of James, Commendator of Kelso and Melrose; Roberto Maxwell et Jacobo Maxwell).
- 2537 (1575-6: Confirmation of charter of Michael, commendator of Melrose; Thome Scot).
- 2642 (1576-7; Michael Commendator; 'pro Peculiarum Summis ad reparationem monasterii sui persolutis..).
- 2752 (1577); Regalitas, 1655, 1760, 2752; Auld Melrose, 1819; Wardis de Melrose, 1819.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).
- Notes: Melros, Servitia ibi Reddenda, 1516, 1519; Mensura de 1914; Ecclesia, 1229; Molendina, 386, 1253.
- Monasterium, 43, 58, 153, 331-34, 380, 384, 386, 470, 505, 566, 652, 679, 783, 1125, 1143, 1144, 1153, 1157, 1186, 1229, 1235-37, 1253, 1282, 1477, 1516, 1519, 1606, 1638, 1641, 1672, 1721, 1747, 1845, 1852-54, 1911, 1914, 2032, 2035, 2039, 2097, 2199.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).
- Notes: Melros, 1599; Met de, 1767, 1837, 2166; Servitia ibi Reddenda, 1538.
- Abbatia (Monasterium), 11, 15, 132, 135, 167, 169, 186, 197, 198, 224, 251, 258, 333, 345, 428, 432, 436, 446, 482, 513, 524, 553, 561, 591, 625, 626, 699, 716, 765, 772, 839, 879, 893, 956, 1041, 1071, 1141, 1159, 1169, 1203, 1247, 1291, 1307, 1326, 1346, 1350, 1361, 1366, 1388, 1391, 1445, 1470, 1473, 1538, 1562, 1599, 1674, 1676, 1705, 1713, 1736, 1743, 1750, 1756, 1757, 1767, 1810, 1834, 1837, 1854, 1862, 1868, 1889, 1891, 1910, 1994, 2120; Annaye de, 1837.
- Burgus, 1599; Crux, 1599; Dominium, 251, 432, 1203, 1291, 1326, 1346, 1470, 1538, 1599, 1713, 1826, 1837, 1994, 2166, Vide Melrosland; Hortus, 1837; Molendina 1538, 1713, 1837.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).
- Notes: Melrose, Vic. Roxburgh, 139, 1913, 1915.
- Abbatia (Monasterium), 54, 139, 826, 1812, 1854, 1913, 1915; Balliatus, 2114.
- Baronia, 139, 1913, 1915; Comitatus, 2010; Dominium, 139, 1499, 1629, 1673, 1812, 1854, 1899, 1913, 1915, 1958, 2114; Ecclesia, 139, 1673, 1854, 1913, 1915; Fortalicium, 1913, 1915; Molendina, 54; Palatium, 139; Parochia, 139, 1673, 1854, 1913, 1915; Pons, 1692; Regalitas, 826, 829, 2114.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).
- Notes: Melros, 4, 127, 208, 230; Abbatia, 4, 86, 127, 230, 1652, 1745; Baronia, 127, 230, 459.
- Burgus, 127, 230; Comitatus, 1135; Dominium, 4, 127, 208, 230, 459, 1597, 1625, 1955; Ecclesia et Parochia, 127, 230; Pons de, 1433, 1980; Regalitas, 4, 127, 230; Turris, 127, 230; Auld, 127, 230.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).
- Notes: Melrose, 64, 770, 1275; Abbatia (Monasterium), 6, 64, 90-93, 278, 428, 1275, 1427, 1696, 1911, 1993; Baronia, 64, 1386.
- Burgus, 64; Cimbe, 64; Dominium, 22, 64, 119, 156, 278, 483, 614, 617, 770, 947, 1238, 1275, 1386, 1590, 1594, 1862, 1911, 2090, 2119; Ecclesia, 1911; Molendina, 64; Regalitas, 64, 119, 947, 1066, 1275, 1594, 1911, 2090, 2119; Turris, 64; Auld, 64.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1904, 10 (1652-1659).
- Notes: Melrois, Selkirkshire, 123; Lordship, 97.

Reg Mag Sig 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).

Notes: Carte Regie ibi Date, 170 Confirmacio Carte David de Melgdrom, 1363-4.

175, Carta David Flemyng, 1363-4.

365, Confirmacio Laurencii de Govane, 1370-1 Monasterium, 19 Carta Abbatis et Conventus de Melros, 1315.

331 Confirmacio Monasterii de Melros, 1369.

841 Carta pro Monasterio de Melros de Custuma Quinquaginta Saccorum Lane, 1391-2 App 1, 12 Carta Abbatis et Conventus de Melros; Robert, 20th Year of his Reign, at Scone.

App 1, 14 Carta Abbatis et Conventus de Melros, Robert, at Arbroath, 16th Year of his Reign.

App 1, 15 Carta Abbatis et Conventus de Melros, King Robert.

App 1, 16 Carta Euisdem Abbatis et Conventus, Contenand Thair Rights in Beruik, Robert, at Scone, 1320.

App 1, 17 Carta Euisdem Abbatis et Conventus, Robert, at Scone, 1320.

App 2, 71, 72, 74, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 133, 314n, 590, 1596, 1853, 1854.

Reg Mag Sig 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).

Notes: Melrose, Roxburgh, Lordship, 602, 673; Parish, 602.

RRS, 1960. vol. 1 Malcolm IV, (1153-1165).

Notes: Melrose, 157, 256-7.

Abbey of St. Mary, 21, 58, 157-8 (41, Henry son of David confirms his father's grants to Melrose which are listed, including land, pastures, fishing and woods etc. which Henry, David and the abbot perambulated in 1142. two sets of witnesses, 1143 x 1147) 166, 175, 177, 195-6, 251, 256-7 (235, Malcolm confirms and grants to Melrose easements in forest of Selkirk, pasture from Gala Water, fishing in Tweed, other Lands etc., 1162 x 1165) 283, 289.

Abbots, Arnold, 1179-1189, 22.

Richard, abbot of Melrose 1136-48, 157 (41, Richard perambulates land with Henry and David, 1142).

Waltheos, Saint, abbot of Melrose, bishop-elect of St Andrews, 1148-d1159, 7, 11, 20, 21; W 191.

William, abbot of Melrose, 15, 229n.; W 224, 226, 232, 234, 238, 260, 262, 264, 274.

RRS, 1971. vol. 2 William I, (1165-1214).

Notes: Melrose, 81, 85, 88, 103, 236, 277, 325, 412-13.

Abbey of St. Mary, 23, 62, 69, 116, 133 (toft in Berwick), 173, 176-7 (lands of Mauchline etc.) 180-1 (various lands including Edmundestun, Ringwood, Hartside and Spott), 183, 188-9 (land and house of William Lunnok in Berwick to Abbey), 236-7 (175, confirms earlier endowments of Melrose Abbey, listed including lands of Melrose, Eildon, Etc.), 249, 262-3.

274-7 (236, settles dispute between Melrose and Richard de Moreville regarding forest between Gala and Leader Waters; king himself perambulated Marches under dispute, 1180), 279, 283, 288 (253, definitive demarkation of Marches between Melrose Abbey and Men of Wedale, boundaries listed).

296-7 (265, land of Blainslie; monks may build there as they wish), 311 (288, returns to abbey their property confiscated because it was built during the time when Geoffrey de Neville had the keeping of Berwick Castle), 318-9, 322.

359-61 (365, Hassendean Church to Melrose Abbey for maintenance of pilgrims to Melrose; church granted following dispute between king and Bishop Jocelin of Glasgow over patronage of church, 1193 x 1195), 364, 377-8, 380, 402-3 (425, fishery near church of Rainpatrick in Gretna).

412-13 (440, land dispute between Kelso and Melrose anent the marches of Melrose and Bowden, settled in favour of Kelso, details given, 1204), 416-8, 417-8, 441-2 (483, settlement of dispute between Patrick, Earl of Dunbar and Melrose Abbey anent pasture on Leader Water, 1208), 449-50.

Chapter house of, 33.

Monks and lay brothers of, 391.

Arnold, abbot of Melrose, 1179-89, 24, 188, 266 (land to Paisley Priory), 275-6, 279; W 265 277, 280, 282, 283, 287, 293; later abbot of Rievaulx, 1189-99, W 315, 316, 318.

Laurence, abbot of Melrose, 1175-8, W 235.

Ralph, abbot of Melrose, 1194-1202, 442.

William, abbot of Melrose, 1159-70, 193.

William, abbot of Melrose, 1202-06, 412; W 425.

RRS, 1982. vol. 6 Acts of David II, (1329-1371).

Notes: Melrose, act Dated at, 342, 495, 522.

Abbey of, 3, 13, 16, 21, 191 (abbey, at peace with English, shall not lose control of Scottish possessions, 1357), 202, 205 (church of St. John in Ayr), 223-4 (lands in free regality; boundaries given; customs on wool), 248, 255 (inspection, church of Cavers), 267.

282 (right to treat with the English as necessary, 1361), 466.

473 (Inspection of charter giving abbey revenues in Roxburgh until abbey has received two thousand pounds; monies towards building and ornament of church, 1369).

William, Abbot of Melrose, W 156-7.

RRS, 1988. vol. 5, Robert I, (1306-1329).

Notes: Melrose, 137-9, 141-2, 154-5, 175.

Abbey of, 46, 59, 77, 120, 122, 138, 150, 154, 169, 176-7, 196, 251, 282n, 383-4 (108, enquiry into services due to Melrose, holding Lessuden, from Maxpoffle etc., 1316), 395, 534 (271, hostillage in Kinross), 630, 650 (408, toft in Kinross).

As beneficiary, 10, 15-16, 35, 38, 46, 59, 71, 73, 79-80, 82, 93, 95-8, 100, 102, 105, 109, 113-4, 116, 138, 140, 142, 150, 167, 170-1, 202, 227-8, 246, 282n, 347-9 (Lessuden in Roxburghshire, 374-5 (96, letters patent of protection, 1316), 377 (100, kirk of Ochiltree, 1316), 384-6, 393-5 (Lessuden; Liberty of Eskdale), 444-5 (169, inspection of Charter of Alexander II), 452 (180, appropriation of Westerker church to Melrose), 465.

532-3 (269, letter to Melrose Abbey for rebuilding of their house of Royal Casualty revenues from Roxburghshire until they shall have recieved two thousand pounds; James Lord of Douglas is appointed superauditor of receipts and expenses and to enforce payment, 1325).

545-8 (288, monies for provision of daily dish of rice (to be called the King's Dish) for each monk; if any monk refuses the dish it is to be given to the poor; appointment of monk to administer grant, feeding and clothing of poor, 1326; 289, monies to provide daily dish for each monk in refectory).

565-7 (308, revenues from serms etc. of Berwick with mandate to compel payment under penalty of 10 merks to be applied to the abbey's fabric, 1326).

- 625-6 (380, letter to king's son urging payment to Melrose Abbey where the king has asked that his heart be buried, of monies granted to it by the king for the fabric of the church, 1329).
- 629-30, 650, 655-6.
- Abbot of, 139; S 561.
- Arnold, Abbot of Melrose, W 494.
- William, Abbot of Melrose under Malcolm IV, W 551.
- William, Abbot of Melrose, W 467, 523, 614; act dated at Melrose, 121, 139-41, 154-5, 374, 383-4, 393, 542, 575.
- Richardson, J S, 1928. Fragments of Altar Retables of Late Mediaeval Date in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 62 (1927-28), pp. 197-224.
- Notes: brief mentions.
- Richardson, J S, 1929. A..Tile Kiln..and Scottish Medieval Ornamented Floor Tiles, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 63 (1928-9), pp. 281-310, 293-7 - mosaic, inlaid and stamped tiles, illus and described, tile settings in chapter house and cloister colour plates.
- Robertson, H, 20002. The Melrose Abbey Charters: a seal survey, *Newsletter Soc Archivists* no. 146 (2002), pp. 7-9.
- Robinson, D (ed), 1998.
- The Cistercian Abbeys of Britain: Far from the Concourse of Men*, pp. 144-148.
- Ross, T, 1890. Ancient Sundials of Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 24 (1889-90), pp. 161-273, 169.
- Notes: sundial 1661.
- Rss, 1908-, Registrum Secreti Sigilli Scotorum*, Edinburgh, vol. 6, No. 607, James Douglas becomes commendator 1569.
- Rutherford, J H, 1850. *Guide to Melrose, Abbotsford, Jedburgh, Kelso and Dryburgh Etc.* Kelso.
- Sanderson, M, 1975.
- The Mauchline Account Books of Melrose Abbey, 1527-28, = Coll Ayrshire Archaeol Natur*, vol. 11 (1975) Pt 5.
- Scott, A B, 1926. Gilbert of Moray, Bishop of Caithness, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, 1 (1926), pp. 135-142.
- Notes: successively monk of Melrose, abbot of Glenluce, archdeacon of Moray and bishop of Caithness.
- Scott, W W, 1999. Abbots Adam (1207-1213) and William (1215-1216) of Melrose and the Melrose Chronicle, in Crawford, B E (ed) *Church, Chronicle and Learning in Medieval and Renaissance Scotland*, pp. 161-171.
- Scottish Ecclesiological Society, 1909. The Society's excursions, 1906, *Scottish Ecclesiological Society* vol. 2 (1906-9), pp. 151-165.
- Simpson, G G, 1999. The Heart of King Robert I: Pious Crusade or Marketing Gambit, in Crawford, B E (ed) *Church, Chronicle and Learning in Medieval and Renaissance Scotland*, pp. 173-186.
- Slezer, J, 1693, *Theatrum Scotiae* (reprint, 1979), Heritage Press.
- Notes: Pl 52, Pl 52, The Ruines of The Abby of Melross.
- Smith, J A, 1859. Melrose Abbey:..Inscriptions on the Wall of The South Transept, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 2 (1854-7), pp. 166-175.
- Notes: illustration, transcription, history traced, first published appearance in Monteith, 1713, *Theater of Mortality* part ii; dating; shield of Abbot Andrew Hunter, confessor to James II floruit 1448-60; other inscriptions and carvings.
- Smith, J A, 1863. Exhibition of Mason-Marks Copied from Melrose Abbey, Dryburgh Etc, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 4 (1860-62), pp. 548-551.
- Notes: marks from Jedburgh, crypt of Dunfermline Abbey, Elgin Cathedral and Bishop's House, Spynie Palace, Duffus Castle, Arbroath Abbey, Mar's Wark and Dryburgh Abbey.
- Somerville, R, 1972. A Papal Letter to Scotland in Dublin, *Innes Rev*, vol. 23 (1972), p. 151.
- Notes: copy of unedited privilege from Pope Celestinus III for Melrose, in Trinity College, Dublin, in book from Kelso; details given.
- Spence, B, 1931. Melrose Abbey, *RIBA Quarterly* 1933 (Autumn 1933), pp. 44-45.
- Stevenson, J (Ed), 1835, *Chronica de Mailros, E Codice Unico in Bibliotheca Cottonia Servato, Nunc Iterum in Lucem Edita; Notulis Indiceque Aucta*, Bannatyne Club, Edinburgh,.
- Stevenson, T G (Pub), 1842, *Fragmenta Scoto-Monastica; Memoir..of A Scottish Monasticon..*, Edinburgh, 10-11, Details of Original Chartularies Surviving.
- Stuart, J, 1863, Melrose, *Hist Berwickshire Natur Club*, 4 (1856-62), pp. 145-148.
- Notes: history, description.
- Stuart, J S, 1859, Additional Note to The Communication on Melrose Abbey, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 2 (1854-7), p. 295.
- Stewart, D, 2000. Melrose Abbey, Scottish Borders (Melrose parish), watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, p. 78.
- Stewart, D & Dunn, A, 1999. Melrose Abbey, Lay Brothers' Cloister (Melrose parish), abbey, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1999, p. 78.
- T A, 1803, An Excursion to Melrose and Dryburgh 20th July 1803, *Edinburgh Mag* Sept 1803, .
- Talbot, E, 1976. A possible Medieval tile-kiln near Melrose, *Glasgow Archaeol Soc Bulletin* no. 2 (Spring 1976), p. 10.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1877. vol. 1 (1473-1498).
- Notes: Melrose, 320, 328; wheels, etc. for the artillery made at the wood of, cxxxvi, cxiv, 255, 282-4, 286, 290-2, 328; James IV holds Yule at, cxliv, 308-9; letters sent to 321; rendezvous for a raid, cl, 313, 339, 340, 341, and for the Raid of Norham, clvi, 347.
- Abbot of, Andrew Hunter, xxx.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1900. vol. 2 (1500-1504).
- Notes: Melrose, messenger sent to, lxxii, 103; preparations for the King's meeting with Lord Dacre at, 345, 346; messenger sent from, 346; carriage of king's baggage and plate from, 347; Queen of England's dirige ordered at, 362; King at, xxx, lii, 470; drinksilver to masons at, 346, 470.
- Abbot of, payment by, 192; do. to James Merchamestoun, 241.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1901. vol. 3 (1506-1507).
- Notes: Melrose, Abbot of, Robert Beaton, sends oxen to the king, 191; king's letters sent to, 203, 331; gives a horse to the king, 207; payment by, 244; a wright sent to, 384.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1902. vol. 4 (1507-1513).

Notes: Melrose, circuit court held at, xxii; carriage of plates, etc., for bedsmen and bedeswomen from, 186; a gown for the wheelwright of, 259.

Abbot of, 172, 392; sends oxen to the king, 339.

Treasurer Accts, 1903. vol. 5 (1515-1531).

Notes: Melrose, letters sent to the lord chancellor in, 115, 153; the king rides to, xxvi, xxviii, 265; passage of carts to, 266; a horseman sent to, 276; Gavin Hamilton rides to, 381; oliphant, pusuivant, accompanies do. to, 381.

Abbot of, 354; letters to the, 161, 208, 212, 216, 222, 226, 234, 235; his sheep taken to Linlithgow, 381; tax paid by, 453.

Sheriff of, letters to the, 96.

Treasurer Accts, 1905. vol. 6 (1531-1538).

Notes: Melrose, compensation to William Rogie, cook, hurt in, 95; Lord Lieutenant in, 122.

Abbey of, tax paid by, 145, 228.

Abbot of, Letters to, 122, 125, 126, 219, 309, 345, 346; provision made for reception of French ambassador by, 124; process executed upon, for non-payment of the tax, 151; messenger sent to, 310, 313.

Bailie of, messenger sent to the, 308.

Treasurer Accts, 1907. vol. 7 (1538-1541).

Notes: Melrose, carriage of King's gear to, 259.

Abbey of, directions written to the court of Rome for the promotion of the king's son [Lord James Stewart] to, 464.

Treasurer Accts, 1908. vol. 8 (1541-1546).

Notes: Melrose, absences from the convention and army at, 218, 222; letters sent to, 331, 383, 397, 469; departure of the Lord Governor to, 357; payment to a smith in, 359; Lord Governor at the raid of, 359, 361, 363; payment for a guide to, 360.

Abbot of, letters to, 39.

Treasurer Accts, 1911. vol. 9 (1546-1551).

Notes: Melrose, letters sent to, 96, 109, 421, 423, 424; muster of the army at, 311, 312; victuals sent to, 312; the french auxiliaries charged to remain in, 476.

Abbot of, payment to his servant, 93.

Treasurer Accts, 1913, 10 (1551-1559), Melrose, letters sent to and proclamations made in, 162, 176, 181, 198, 209, 231, 278, 288, 337, 343, 384, 385; messengers sent to and from, 169, 231, 280, 293, 391; letters sent to Lord James Stewart in, 231, 292, 319; do. sent to Lord Borthwick in, 388; muster of army in, 385, 390; do. in, charged to hasten to the Lieutenant at the Borders, 346.

Regality of, letters to the Bailie of, 147.

Treasurer Accts, 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566).

Notes: Melrose, letters proclaimed at mercat cross of, 19, 70, 98, 195.

Inhabitants of, charged to obey Sir Walter Ker of Cessford, 82.

Abbacy of, letters sent to, 353.

Abbot of, 3, 311; letters to, 362; precepts of Parliament sent to, 370, 449; Michael Balfour, 318, 361.

Chamberlain of, Hugh Douglas, 3, 13; lands of, 361.

Lordship of, 311, 318.

Treasurer Accts, 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).

Notes: Melrose, muster at, 24-5, 55; proclamation at, 95, 173, 199.

Abbot of, precept of Parliament to, 43.

Commendator of, letters to, 32, 89, 139; precept of Parliament to, 81.

Andrew Murray of Blackbarony, cautioner of, pointed, 145.

Balfour, Mr. Michael, to appear before Council, 86.

Vat Arch, Ob. et Sol., Vatican Archives, 88, Fo. 118 and V, Robert Beaton, abbot of Glenluce provided to Melrose, 19 Jun 1507.

Vat Arch, Vatican Archives Acta Misc, Vatican Archives, 17, Fo. 632, James Balfour Commendator 17 April 1559.

Vernon, J J, 1908, Old Melrose, *Trans Hawick Archaeol Soc*, 1908, 14-16, General Notes on Monastery of Old Melrose.

Wade, J A, 1861,

History of St. Mary's Abbey, Melrose, The Monastery of Old Melrose, and The Town and Parish of Melrose. Edinburgh.

Walker, J R, 1887, Scottish Baptismal Fonts, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 21 (1886-7), 346-448 (Illus).

Watt, D E R, 1969,

Fasti Ecclesiae Scotticanae Medii Aevi AD Annum 1638, Edinburgh, 132, Andrew Dury Abbot of Melrose Appointed Bishop of Galloway, 1541.

Watt, D E R, 1987,

Scotichronicon by Walter Bower, Aberdeen, 8 (Bks XV and XVI).

Notes: Melrose, Fogo John, monk and later abbot of Melrose, p 89, bk XV, chap 24; 11 July 1419; the Roman court condemned the deductions of Friar Robert Harding, suspecting heresy and schism; they sent a bull to Scotland, which was put into effect by John Fogo, master of theology; details of the bull given.

Notes, (p 191); the pope in question was Martin V; in one MS of Bower, Fogo is said to have been sent to the curia of Martin V with the suspect 'conclusions' and to have sent back the subsequent bull, rather than to have been active in putting it into effect. He was apparently still at the curia in Aug 1419.

Fogo, John, pp 91-3, bk XV, chap 25; John Fogo disputed vigorously against Harding and refuted Harding's case in a polemical letter, which Bower quotes; Harding died suddenly after Fogo had brought the bull to Scotland, and so the opposition ended.

Notes, (p 192); the date of this letter follows Harding's appearance at the Perth general council of Oct 1414.

p 287, bk XVI, chap 23; Oct 1433; general council at Perth to discuss whether the Scots could make peace with the English despite the prior Scot's treaty with France; the general opinion was that Scotland was not free to negotiate peace with England, but John Fogo, abbot of Melrose argued against the negative conclusion; details of his argument given.

Notes, (p 374); Fogo had become abbot of Melrose, 1422 x 1425 and served as confessor to James I at least between Jan 1425/6 and Jan 1429/30. his pro-English arguments at this council may have represented the king's own preference, while Bower supported the pro-French position.

Watt, D E R, 1994. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 4 (Bks VII & VIII).

Notes: p. 437-9, opening of Waltheof's tomb, 1206.

Watt, D E R, 1996. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 7 (Bks XIII & XIV).

Notes: pp. 11-13, looted by English, 1322; p. 403, William Douglas buried at Melrose, 1384; p. 407, burnt by Richard II, 1385.

- Watt and MacQueen, D E R and J and W, 1989, *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, Aberdeen, 2 (BKS III and IV).
- Notes: Melrose, pp 141-5, bk III, chap 51; Eochaid IV and Eochaid V, the saints Cuthbert etc.; Eochaid IV succeeded in 684; ordination of St. Cuthbert as bishop; appointed, like St. Colman, while a monk at Melrose under abbot, St. Boisil; St. Cuthbert banned entry of women to his churches; custom observed, women also banned from cemeteries where Cuthbert's body had rested; Cuthbert sent by abbot Eata of Melrose as prior to Lindisfarne.
- Notes, (pp 249-51), chap 51, pp 141-5; Fordun's date (684AD) for Eochaid IV is too early by 13 years; Cuthbert became monk at Old Melrose in 651AD; moved to Ripon but returned as prior in 661; prior of Lindisfarne in 664; elected bishop of Hexham in 684 but then transferred to Lindisfarne; consecrated bishop 685, died 687AD Boisil prior not abbot when Cuthbert joined Melrose, mentioned in Bede.
- Watt, D E R & Shead, N F, 2001. *Heads of Religious Houses in Scotland from the twelfth to the sixteenth centuries*, pp. 149-155. Edinburgh.
- Watt, Taylor and Scott, D E R, S and T, 1990, *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, Aberdeen, 5 (Bks IX and X).
- Notes: Melrose, abbey of, pp 25-7, bk IX, chap 9; 6 Nov 1215; William de Courcy, abbot of Holm Cultram, promoted as abbot of Melrose; Adam his successor at Holm Cultram prodigal with monastic resources; abbot of Melrose ordered to remedy situation, deposed Adam as abbot of Holm Cultram.
- Notes, (p 206); William de Courcy appointed abbot of Melrose at a general chapter of the Cistercian Order on 16 Nov 1215 (not 1212 as in Bower); Holm Cultram daughter house of Melrose; Adam, abbot of Holm Cultram until 1223; the abbot of Rievaulx who ordered the situation at Holm Cultram to be resolved was in fact William de Courcy who had left Melrose in 1216 and held office at Rievaulx until 1223 or 1224; the abbot of Melrose who deposed Adam at Holm Cultram was Adam de Harcarres; the Melrose chronicle says nothing of the faults which caused Adam to be ousted from Holm Cultram.
- Melrose, p 143, bk IX, chap 47; 13 Dec 1229; foundation of Balmerino from Melrose; Sir Alan first abbot.
- Melrose, p 191, bk IX, chap 63; 8 July 1249; King Alexander II died on Kerrera; following his wishes, buried at Melrose on Thursday 8 July at 3pm; noted as builder of churches for Friars Preachers.
- Notes, (p 287); in Melrose, 8 July is date of king's death, not of his burial; Melrose probably correct but Bower follows Fordoun; probable that king's burial occurred after inauguration of Alexander III on 13 July.
- Adam, abbot of Melrose, bishop of Caithness, p 101 (1218; visited Rome as bishop to request absolution) pp 113-7, bk IX, chap 37; 11 Sept 1222; Bishop Adam, formerly abbot of Melrose, murdered with associate Serlo; burned in own house of Halkirk because demanded ecclesiastical dues in Caithness; guilty parties punished.
- Notes, (p 243); Adam from Carlisle; abbot of Melrose 1207-1213 when elected bishop of Caithness on 5 Aug 1213.
- p163, bk IX, chap 54; 1248; bones of Adam bishop of Caithness exhumed and brought to the episcopal see Notes (p 271); Adam's successor Gilbert de Moravia established new site at Dornoch; Bower omits Melrose mention of miracles associated with these relics.
- Courcy, William de, abbot of Holm Cultram, abbot of Melrose, abbot of Rievaulx, pp 25-7 (see above).
- Ederham, John de, abbot of Melrose, p 357, bk IX, chap 21; 1267; abbot Adam de Maxton deposed as abbot; succeeded by John, prior of Melrose Notes (p 473); John de Ederham, master of the lay-brethren, not prior; abbot until 1269; Bower apparently did not have access to Melrose Chronicle.
- p 371, bk X, chap 25; 1268; abbot and convent excommunicated at council at Perth for attacking house of bishop of St Andrews at Wedale; many wounded, one dead Notes, (p 480); Bishop Gamelin of St Andrews would have brought his charges against a religious house in another diocese (Glasgow) at the all-Scotland provincial council.
- p 373, bk X, chap 26; AD 1269; resignation of Abbot John; Sir Robert de Kedeleth made abbot.
- Harcarras, Adam de, abbot of Newbattle, abbot of Melrose, p 27, bk IX, chap 9; AD1223; the abbot of Rievaulx, William de Courcy, told his fellow abbot, Adam de Harcarres to remedy the unsatisfactory conduct of the abbot of Holm Cultram; Abbot Adam of Holm Cultram dismissed by Adam de Harcarres Notes, (p 206); Adam de Harcarres had been abbot since 1219; William de Courcy left Melrose for Rievaulx in 1216.
- p 105, bk IX, chap 34; 1219, 1 June; Radulf, abbot of Melrose dies; succeeded by Adam, abbot of Newbattle; William de Valognes and Gervase de Avenal buried in the chapter house at Melrose.
- Notes, (p 238); de Valognes was the king's chamberlain but the monks of Melrose were unwilling to receive his body; de Avenal, a landowner, was a benefactor to Melrose; Adam de Harcarres was abbot of Newbattle since 20 Aug 1216, succeeded to Melrose 6 Aug 1219; his successor appointed in 1246.
- p 147 (Patrick, earl of Dunbar receives extreme unction from Adam de Harcarres, 29 Dec 1232).
- p 151 (abbot of Melrose, earl of Dunbar etc. advise Thomas, son of Alan of Galloway, to surrender to the king, 1235).
- p 62, bk X, chap 62; 1245; death of Adam de Harcarres, succeeded by Matthew (q.v.) Notes; Harcarres abbot since 1219, last found in office 7 Feb 1244; died in 1245 but successor not in office until Apr 1246.
- Kedeleth, Robert de, abbot of Dunfermline, king's chancellor, monk of Newbattle, abbot of Melrose p 171, bk IX, chap 56; 1240; Robert de Kedeleth, monk of Dunfermline, becomes abbot of that house.
- p 301 (1251; Robert the chancellor accused of intending to use great seal to legitimise the king's half-sister; surrendered seal; for details of incident see entry for Dunfermline, this volume).
- p 303 (2 Feb 1252; Robert quarrels with his chapter and out of favour with king; quits Dunfermline to enter Newbattle).
- p 373, bk X, chap 26; 1269; John de Ederham resigned as abbot of Melrose, succeeded by Robert de Kedeleth who had joined the Cistercians at Newbattle.
- p 397, bk X, chap 33; 1273; Robert died, succeeded as abbot by Patrick.
- Matthew, cellarer and abbot of Melrose, p 189, bk IX, chap 62; 1245; abbot Adam de Harcarres died, succeeded by Matthew, cellarer of the same house; 17 May 1246, Matthew blessed by William bishop of Glasgow in the church at Melrose Notes, (p 285); Matthew elected 15 April 1246, blessed on 17 May.
- Maxton, Adam de, abbot of Newbattle, abbot of Melrose, p 357, bk X, chap 21; AD1267; at a meeting of the general chapter Adam, abbot of Melrose was deposed for unsatisfactory conduct; John, prior of Melrose, replaced him.
- Notes, (p 473); Adam de Maxton, monk and cellarer of Melrose since 1 Aug 1261, deposed by the general chapter of the Cistercian order in 1267; (see Melrose chronicle); John de Ederham was master of the lay brethren not prior.
- Radulf, abbot, p 105; 1 Jun 1219; abbot Radulf died, succeeded by Adam, abbot of Newbattle Notes, (p 238); Radulf elected abbot 14 Sept 1216, died 1 June 1219; Adam de Harcarres succeeded as abbot on 6 Aug 1219.
- Selkirk, Patrick de, abbot of Melrose, pp 397-9, bk X, chap 33; 1273AD; abbot Robert de Kedeleth died, Patrick de Selkirk, a monk of the same house,

succeeded him Notes, (p 493); Selkirk held this abbacy until after Aug 1296.

Whitelaw, C E, 1907. *The Disintegration of The National Ecclesiastical Monuments of Scotlan*,

Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar, 1906-7, pp. 59-81.

Notes: brief accounts of the destruction and demolition of individual church properties from the Reformation until 1907.

Wood, M & Richardson, J, 1995. *Melrose Abbey* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.

Works Accts, 1957. vol. 1 (1529-1615).

Notes: Melrose, abbey of, taxed, 240, 265; abbot supplies a horse, 24; masons brought from, 362, 366.

Yeoman, P, 1999. *Pilgrimage in Medieval Scotland*. London.

NAS, 1914-16, MW.1.659.

Notes: improved fencing involving encroachment on adjoining land (Sc 23254/2a).

OSA, 1791-9. Vol. 13 (1794), 00. 273-274.

RCAHMS, 1920. *Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in the County of Dumfries*, Edinburgh, No. 378, Pp 130-1.

RCAHMS, 1997.

Eastern Dumfriesshire, an archaeological landscape, pp. 263 & 323.

Reid, R C, 1939. The Merkland Cross, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 21 (1936-8), pp. 216-226.

Notes: account of Battle of Lochmaben, 1482.

Small, J W, 1891. Scottish Market Crosses, *Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, vol. 1890-1, pp. 51-8.

Notes: general paper.

MEMSIE, CAIRN

Anon, 1790. An Account of the Cairns of Memsie, *Scots Magazine* vol. 52 (1790).

Cock, W, 1843, *New Statistical Account of Scotland*, p. 293-4. Edinburgh.

Cordiner, C, 1780, *Antiquities and Scenery of the North of Scotland*, p. 47. London.

Gordon, J, 1827. Letter to Soc of Antiquaries of Scotland, Nms.

Kirk and McKenzie, W and J, 1956, Three Bronze Age Cist Burials in North East Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 88 (1954-6), pp. 1-14, 10-12.

Macfarlane, W, 1906, *Geographical Collections Relating to Scotland*, vol. I, p. 55. Edinburgh.

NMS, 1892, National Museum of Antiquities Catalogue - see Donations PSAS, Edinburgh, 178.

NAS, 1959-63, Dd.27.1952.

Notes: access and maintenance (23126/2/A).

Wilson, D, 1851. *Archaeological and Prehistoric Annals*.

Wilson, D, 1863.

Prehistoric Annals of Scotland, vol. 1, pp. 120, 177.

MERKLAND CROSS, WOODHOUSE

Irving, J G, 1906. Merkland Cross, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 17 (1900-05), pp. 310-11.

Mercer, R et al, 1997. *Kirkpatrick Fleming Dumfriesshire*, p. 23.

NAS, 1908-12, MW.1.660.

Notes: acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 23254/3a).

MIDHOWE BROCH

Armit, J, 1991. The Scottish Iron Age: Five Levels of Chronology, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 121 (1991), pp. 181-214.

Notes: five forms of dating defined and evaluated; sequence of structural and artefactual development; lack of clarity in evaluation of dating methods is responsible for confusion; alternative chronologies must explicitly evaluate their evidence and dating levels; terminology of 'Atlantic roundhouse' used as framework to analyse conventional structural typologies; within extended chronology and using the new terminology, new look at settlement sequence; unilinear models of Atlantic Scottish Iron Age undermined; differences in development between Northern and Western Isles.

Callander, J G, 1934. The Broch of Midhowe, Rousay, Orkney, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 68 (1933-4), pp. 444-516, Excavation Report.

Callander J G & Grant, W G, 1934. A Long Stalled Chambered Cairn...(Rousay Type) near Midhowe, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 68 (1933-4), pp. 320-50.

Caulfield, S, 1980. Quern Replacement and The Origin of The Brochs, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 109 (1977-78), pp. 129-139.

Clarke, D V, 1971. Small Finds in The Atlantic Province: Problems of Approach, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 3 (1971), pp. 22-54, 45, 52.

Collingwood R G & Taylor, M V, 1934. Roman Britain in 1933, *J Roman Stud*, vol. 24 (1934), p. 197.

Notes: roman potsherds, bronze patera and brooch found in Midhowe.

Curle, J, 1932. Inventory of Objects of Roman Origin Etc, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 66 (1931-2), p. 394.

Feachem, R W, 1963. *A Guide to Prehistoric Scotland*, p. 168. London.

Fojut, N, 1993.

The brochs of Gurness and Midhowe (official guide), pp. 8-15. Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.

Foster, S M, 1989, Transformations in Social Space The Iron Age of Orkney and Caithness, *Scott Archaeol Rev*, vol. 6 (1989), pp. 34-55.

- examination of way architecture acted to structure the reproduction of society in Orkney and Caithness from early 1st Millennium BC to 8th or 9th century AD; scheme suggested for structural developments witnessed over this period; on basis general trends observed, social interpretation suggested; access analysis used to investigate how the use of space acted to structure and reproduce these changing social relations.
- Foster, S M, 1989. Analysis of Spatial Patterns in Buildings (Access Analysis) as An Insight into Social Structure: Examples from The Scottish Atlantic Iron Age, *Antiquity*, vol. 63 (1989), pp. 40-50.
- Notes: patterns created by boundaries and entrances as found in Iron Age Orkney settlements; applying the technique to brochs of Gurness, Midhowe and Howe Indicates the elaborate means of segregation of space that were used, and suggests in particular social inequalities between broch occupants and outbuilding occupants.
- Graham, A, 1948. Some Observations on The Brochs, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 81 (1946-7), pp. 48-97, 55,57,61,62,64,67,70,76,77,85.
- Notes: discussion of architectural features, including numbers and distribution of brochs, entrances, guard cells, mural cells, upper galleries, roofing and wall heads, wells, tanks and hearths, shape and dimensions including plan and height, external defences, appendix of list of brochs, broch sites and comparable items containing 550 items, by region.
- Hedges, J W, 1987, *Bu, Gurness and The Brochs of Orkney*, vol 3, pp. 110-16 (= BAR Brit Ser, 165, Oxford).
- Hedges, J W & Bell, B, 1980. That Tower of Scottish Prehistory- The Broch, *Antiquity*, vol. 54 (1980), pp. 87-94.
- Laing, L R, 1975. *Late Celtic Britain and Ireland*, pp. 80, 82. London.
- Lamb, R G, 1980. *Iron Age Promontory Forts in The Northern Isles*, pp. 2,11,19,20,25-6,35,38-9,64-5,70,80. (= BAR Brit Ser, 79, Oxford).
- Mackie, E W, 1965. The..Broch and Wheelhouse Building Cultures of The Scottish Iron Age, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 31 (1965), pp. 93-146.
- Mackie, E W, 1969, The Historical Context of The Origin of The Brochs, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 1 (1969), pp. 53-59.
- Notes: structural development of the brochs, centre of origin, origin of Iron Age material cultures of the Hebrides.
- Mackie, E W, 1975. *Scotland: An Archaeological Guide*, p. 251-2. London.
- Mackie, E W, 1983. Testing Hypotheses About Brochs, *Scott Archaeol Rev*, vol. 2 (1983), pp. 117-126.
- Maxwell, G, 1969. Duns and Forts - A Note on Some Iron Age Monuments of the Atlantic Province, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 1 (1969), pp. 41-52.
- Notes: categorising and defining of duns and forts; use of term 'dun' in archaeological literature from 1792; development of term dun in chronological appendix, with definitions of differences from brochs and forts also papers quoted defining features of brochs.
- Morris, R W B, 1989. The Prehistoric Rock Art of Great Britain: A Survey of All Sites bearing motifs more complex than simple Cup-Marks, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 55 (1989), pp. 45-88, 61
- Notes: main characteristics, locations in relation to topography and archaeology, and distribution are detailed; gazetteer of all sites; dating and significance briefly discussed.
- NAS, 1933-35, MW.1.1162.
- Notes: Finds (Sc 23409/02).
- NAS, 1946-58, Dd.27.2145.
- Notes: Preparation for exhibition (23409/2/A/Pt 2).
- PSAS, 1937. Donations to and Purchases for The Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 71 (1936-7), p. 19.
- PSAS, 1937. Donations to The Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 71 (1936-7), p. 18.
- Notes: three ring headed pins, two penannular ring brooches, other jewellery and part of bronze roman patera.
- PSAS, 1960. Donations to and Purchases for The Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 93 (1959-60), p. 253.
- Notes: sherds,stone whorl and antler tine from broch.
- PSAS, 1962, Donations to and Purchases for The Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 93 (1959-60), p. 253.
- RCAHMS, 1946. *Inventory of the Ancient Monuments of Orkney and Shetland, vol. II, Inventory of Orkney*, Edinburgh, 193-200, Fig 273-8.
- RCAHMS (R G Lamb), 1982, *Rousay, Egilsay and Wyre, Orkney Islands Area*, (= Archaeol Sites Monuments Ser, 16), 22, No 73
- Reynolds, D M & Ritchie, J N, 1987. Walter Gordon Grant: An Archaeological Appreciation, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 115 (1985), pp. 67-75.
- Noters: list of excavations and reports; brief account of life and major excavations.
- Robertson, A S, 1970, Roman Finds from Non-Roman Sites in Scotland, *Britannia*, vol. 1 (1970), pp. 198-226 (Table 2).
- Notes: bronze patera frags, samian frags, 2nd century, coarse pottery, frags dark jar.
- Scott, L, 1947. The Problem of the Brochs, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 13 (1947), pp. 1-36.
- Stevenson, R B K, 1955. Pins and The Chronology of Brochs, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 21 (1955), pp. 282-94, 286, 288.
- Walker, F A, 2000. *The Buildings of Scotland. Argyll and Bute*. London, pp. MacKie, E W, 1994. Gurness and Midhowe brochs in Orkney: some problems of misinterpretation, *Archaeol J* vol. 151 (1994), pp. 98-157.

MIDHOWER CAIRN, CHAMBERED CAIRN

Attwell, M R & Fletcher, M, 1987. An Analytical Technique for Investigating Spatial Relationships, *J Archaeol Sci*, vol. 14 (1987), pp. 1-11.

Notes: technique used to test for existence of significant association between point pattern distribution and a variable which describes its environment; it indicates strength of the association, provides information concerning direction; applied to distribution of chambered cairns on Rousay in relation to altitude, compared with D A Davidson's 1976 computer simulation.

Callander and Grant, J G and W G, 1934, A Long Stalled Chambered Cairn..(Rousay Type) near Midhowe...

Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 68 (1933-4), 320-50, A Long Stalled Cairn or Mausoleum (Rousay Type) near Midhowe, Rousay, Orkney with A Description of The Skeletal Remains by Prof Alex Low.

- Childe, V G, 1939, Some Results of Archaeological Research in Scotland, *Univ London Inst Archaeol An*, 2 (1938), 29-45, Univ London Inst Archaeol Second Annual Report.
- Clark, J G D, 1947, Sheep and Swine in The Husbandry of Prehistoric Europe, *Antiquity*, 21 (1947), 122-36, 132-3, Mention Animal Bones.
- Daniel, G E, 1941, The Dual Nature of The Megalithic Colonisation of Prehistoric Europe,
Proc Prehist Soc, vol. 7 (1941), 1-49, 44.
- Davidson and Henshall, J L and A S, 1989,
The Chambered Tombs of Orkney: An Inventory of Their Structures., Edinburgh, 7, 146-8, Animal Remains, 56; Artefacts, 65, 67, 77, 79; Benches, 26, 53; Cairn Construction, 30-1, 62; Chambers, 22, 23, 24-6; Filling, 59, 61; Floors, 30; Skeletal Material, 52-5, 90; Walls, Butting Cairn, 62.
- Feachem, R W, 1963, *A Guide to Prehistoric Scotland*, London, 54.
- Fraser, D, 1983,
Land and Society in Neolithic Orkney, Bar, 117, Statistical Tests on Data on 76 Tombs, 4 Settlements, Henges and Stones and Artefacts; Part One, Evolutions, Describes Themes of Previous Research Part Two, Buildings, Explores Physical Structures and Artefacts of Neolithic Orkney, Maes Howe and Brogar and Stennes; Applies Cluster Analysis to The Tombs to Provide A Four Part Classification The Land, Lists All Potential Resources Available in Neolithic Orkney; Detailed Locational Analysis of Chambered Tombs Produces Two Models of Original Location The People, Concentrates on Builders and Users of The Tombs, Demography, Effort Expended in Their Construction, Symbols as Methods of Manipulation, Orientation of Monument and Demarcation of Space; Three Alternative Reconstructions of The Social Organization of Neolithic Orkney Suggested Part 5, Speculations.
- Grant, W, nd. Traces of the Stone Age in Rousay Island, the Orkneys, *The Lister Beacon*, pp. 8-9.
- Hemp, W J, 1935, A Possible Pedigree of Long Barrows and Chambered Cairns, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 1 (1935), 108-114, 111, Plan and Section.
- Henshall, A, 1985, The Chambered Cairns, in Renfrew, A C (ed) *The Prehistory of Orkney*, pp. 87,100,101,105,106-7,109,112.
- Henshall, A S, 1963, *The Chambered Tombs of Scotland*, Edinburgh, 1, 222, Ork 37, Fig 29.
- Mackie, E W, 1975,
Scotland: An Archaeological Guide, London, 250-1.
- Muller, J, 1988, *The Chambered Cairns of The Northern and Western Isles*, Edinburgh.
- Notes: Architectural Structure, Information Transfer and Locational Processes' Dept of Archaeology, University of Edinburgh, Occasional Paper No 16 Covers Orkney, Shetland, and The Outer Hebrides; Study of The Architectural Features is Supported by Cluster Analysis which Suggests A Revised Classification of The Megaliths on Shetland and in The Hebrides; Model Generated to Account for The Transfer of Architectural Information Between The Social Units That Inhabited The Islands; Detailed Locational Analysis of The Shetland Chambered Cairns, Culminating in A Principal Components Analysis of The Data, Revealed Both The Different Stages of The Original Locational Processes and The Function of The Monuments within Their Landscape.
- NAS, 1933-34, MW.1.733.
- Notes: Deed of Guardianship (Sc 23409/3a).
- NAS, 1933-35, MW.1.732.
- Notes: Finds (Sc 23409/2b).
- NAS, 1933-38, MW.1.731.
- Notes: Excavations and works including Cover-House (Sc 23409/2a Pt I).
- NAS, 1946-58, Dd.27.2145.
- Notes: Preparation for Exhibition (23409/2/A/Pt 2).
- PSAS, 1935, Donations to the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 69 (1934-5), p. 11.
- Notes: Neolithic pottery and flint knife from cairn.
- PSAS, 1937, Donations to the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 71 (1936-7), p. 95.
- Notes: stone discoid object with perforations and radial lines, found on top of cairn.
- RCAHMS, 1946.
Inventory of the Ancient Monuments of Orkney and Shetland, vol. II, Inventory of Orkney, Edinburgh, 221, No 583, Pl 58, Fig 222, 307.
- RCAHMS (Comp R G Lamb), 1982, *Rousay, Egilsay and Wyre, Orkney Islands Area*, (= Archaeol Sites Monuments Ser, 16), p. 16, No 13.
- Renfrew, A C, 1979, *Investigations in Orkney*, (= Soc Antiq Res Rep No 38), 14, 148, 154, 162, 167, 201, 210.
- Reynolds and Ritchie, D M and J N, 1987, Walter Gordon Grant: An Archaeological Appreciation, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 115 (1985), 67-75, List of Excavations and Reports; Brief Account of Life and Major Excavations.
- Sharples, N, 1985. Individual and community: the changing role of megaliths in the Orcadian neolithic,
Proc Prehist Soc vol. 51 (1985), pp. 67-68.

MONREITH CROSS

- Allen and Anderson, J R and J, 1903. *The Early Christian Monuments of Scotland*, Edinburgh, 485.
- Collingwood, W G, 1925, The Early Crosses of Galloway,
TDGNHAS, vol. 10 (1922-3), 205-31, 219-22.
- NAS, 1923-28, MW.1.809.
- Notes: Deed of Guardianship (Sc 23444/3a).
- NAS, 1962, Dd.27.3841.
- Notes: Sculptured Cross, Monreith, Wigtownshire. Note as to original size (23444/20/A).
- RCAHMS, 1912. *Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in Galloway, vol.I, County of Wigtown*, Edinburgh, 1, 85, No 227.
- Reid, R C, 1948, Dowies, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 25 (1946-7), 36-43, 38.
- Stuart, J, 1867, *Sculptured Stones of Scotland*, Edinburgh, 2, 53, Pl Xcvii.

MORTON CASTLE, MORTON LOCH

- Cal Docs Scot*, 1881, 'Addenda 1221-1435', vol. 4 (1357-1509).
- Notes: Morton, Barony of, One Half Resigned to George Dunbar by Patrick Earl of March and Moray and Agnes his Wife (1363), Pp. Xxi, Xxiii.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1884. vol. 2 (1272-1307).
- Notes: Morton, Enclosure in, Challenged by king of Scotland, 63.
- Dunbar, J G, 1966. *The Historic Architecture of Scotland*, London, 33-4.
- Fawcett, R, 1994.
- Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*, p. 270. Edinburgh.
- Grose, F, 1789.
- The Antiquities of Scotland*, London, I, 147-8, Plate, Morton Castle, 1789.
- MacGibbon and Ross, D and T, 1896-7, *Ecclesiastical Architecture*, Edinburgh, 1, 545-50.
- NAS, 1934-76, Dd.27.1810.
- Notes: Scheduling (22954/1/A).
- NAS, 1960-76, Dd.27.1811.
- Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (22954/2/A).
- NAS Architectural Index, Plans and Drawings, West Register House.
- Notes: Architectural Plan and Elevation of Morton Castle, Early 19th century. No Architect Ex-Gd.224 RHP.14437.
- NGS, Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh.
- Notes: P 44 D 216 Moses Griffith.
- PSAS, 1968. Donations to and Purchases for The Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 100 (1967-8), 202, Two Pieces of Glazed Medieval Floor Tiles from Morton Castle.
- Ramage, C T, 1876. *Drumlanrig Castle and The Douglasses*, 309-11.
- RCAHMS, 1920. *Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in the County of Dumfries*, Edinburgh, 176-8, No 510, Fig 123.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).
- Notes: Morton, Baronia, 224,325, 428, 993 Castrum, 224 Edinburgh 28 Feb 1439-40, Jacobo de Douglas Rex Confirmavit J de D. Baroniam de Mortoun Cum Castro Eiusdem.. 325 Edinburgh 7 Mar 1449-50 Jacobo Douglas 428 Mar 22 1450-1 Jonette de Dalkethe..Cartam Suam de Baronia de Mortoune et Castro Eiusdem Regalitas, 224.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol 3 (1513-46).
- Notes: Morton, Baronia, Comitatus, Turrus, 2213, 2901.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).
- Notes: Morton, Terre et Baronia, 405, 562, 581, 1535; Comitatus Ac Turrus, 1535.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).
- Notes: Mortoun, Vic. Dumfries, 203, 269, 1674; Baronia, 203, 269, 1487, 1674; Castrum, 203, 269; Comitatus, 203, 204, 269, 908, 1674; Ecclesia, 1487, 2034; Fortalicium, 1674; Gleba, 1487; Regalitas, 203, 269.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).
- Notes: Mortoun, in Nithsdale, Comitatus, 1678, 1695; Ecclesia, Parochia, Terre Ecclesiastice, 2003.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).
- Notes: Mortoun, in Nithsdale, Baronia, 1341; Comitatus, 767, 826, 1535; Ecclesia, 53, 1055, 1341; Parochia, 53, 1055; Terre Ecclesiastice, 1055; Terre Vicarii, 1341.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).
- Notes: Mortoun, in Nithsdale, 809; Baronia, Dominium, Regalitas, 809, 2134; Comitatus, 209, 809, 1995, 2134; Ecclesia, Parochia, Terre Ecclesiastice, 237, 1741, 1787; Turrus, 809.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).
- Notes: Morton, in Nithsdale, App 2, 565 Charter to Christian Bruce, the king's daughter (Carta Cristine de Cairnis de terris de Mortoun, Confirmationis Cristine Flemyng de terris de Mortoun ad Vitam).
- Baronia, 149 Carta Georgii de Dunbar, 1363-4.
- App 2, 564 Carta to Thomas Ranulph of the Baronie of Mortoun, in valle de Nith. Dumfries.
- App 2, 1452 to George Dumber of the half of the Barony of Tibris and Mortoun, in Vicecomitatu de Drumfreis.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).
- Notes: Morton, Dumfriesshire, 673; parish, 673.
- RRS*, 1971, William I, vol. 2 (1165-1214).
- Notes: Morton, in Nithsdale, church of, 241, 263, 373-4.
- RRS*, 1982. Acts of David II, 6 (1329-1371).
- Notes: Morton, 522 (Confirmation of Charter, lands of Morton, 1369-70).
- Reid, R C, 1926. Morton Castle, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 12 (1924-5), pp. 255-61.
- Simpson, W D, 1942, Morton Castle, Dumfriesshire, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 22 (1938-9), pp. 26-35, Plans, Photos, Description.
- Simpson, W D, 1960. The Castles of Duffus, Rait and Morton Reconsidered, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 92 (1958-9), 10-14.
- Stell, G, 1982. Castles and Towers in South-Western Scotland: some recent surveys, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 57 (1982), 65-77.
- Notes: brief survey and illustration.
- TDGNHAS*, vol., 1972, Finds and Sites, 1971-2, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 49 (1972), pp. 127-8.
- Treasurer Accts* 1970, 12 (1566-1574).
- Notes: Myretoun, house of, to be surrendered, 303.
- Truckell, A, 1979, Morton Castle (Morton P) Floor Tile, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1979, p. 5.
- Notes: medieval floor tile.
- Truckell and Williams, A E and J, 1967, Medieval Pottery in Dumfriesshire and Galloway, *TDGNHAS*, vol. 44 (1966-7), 133-74, 133, 173-4.
- Truckell and Williams, A E and J, 1972 Morton Castle, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1972, 19.
- Notes: pieces of medieval tile from castle floor.
- Williams, J, 1967. Morton Castle, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1967, 19.
- Notes: surface finds of 2 fragments poss 13th century domestic floor tile.

Williams, J, 1968. Morton Castle, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1968, 16.

Notes: one fragment of medieval pottery and several of floor tile recovered from site; unusual method of production.

MOSS FARM ROAD, CAIRN AND STONE CIRCLE, ARRAN

Bryce, J, 1863, Account of Excavations within The Stone Circle of Arran, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 4 (1860-62), 499-524, 505, 512.

Burl, H A W, 1976. *The Stone Circles of The British Isles*, London and New Haven, 354.

Burl, H A W, 1980. Summary Reports: Machrie Moor, Arran, Argyle, Strathclyde Region, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 46 (1980), p. 365.

Notes: assessment of damage to sites since 1861; Bryce's Site I, newly discovered circle, Site XI and Site X.

Davidson and Green, D A and C M, 1989. An Analysis of Site Catchment Areas for Chambered Cairns on..Arran, *J Archaeol Sci*, vol. 16 (1989), pp. 419-26.

Notes: cairns selected for practical reasons, and did not include guardianship chambered cairns six catchment areas were analysed for 13 factors at a 200m interval around six of the cairns; different ways of defining cairn areas were tried and the results compared.

Ewart, G & Sharman, P, 1997. Moss Farm stone circle, Arran (Kilmory parish), watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1997, p. 56.

Haggarty, A, 1991. Machrie Moor, Arran: Recent Excavations at Two Stone Circles, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 121 (1991), 51-94.

Notes: excavations at stone circles 1 and 11 revealed previous land use dating to early Neolithic; timber monuments preceded both circles; evidence for fenced land divisions and ploughing between timber and stone phases; both stone circles had single inserted cremation deposit; in 1861 James Bryce had disturbed circle 1 but circle 11 was untouched; ceramic assemblage spanned over a millenium; catalogue of Neolithic Pottery.

Hughes, I, 1988. Megaliths: Space, Time and The Landscape-A View from The Clyde, *Scott Archaeol Rev*, 5 (1988), 41-56.

Notes: reviews evidence in light of Renfrew's view that Arran cairns were territorial markers for egalitarian societies. Taking in the Clyde Estuary, and looking at other evidence for Neolithic Activity and also preceding Mesolithic patterns, it is concluded the Arran Monuments arose from a long tradition of seasonal Mesolithic resource exploitation. Island not typical of Atlantic seaboard monument patterning R Chapman comments, considering Mesolithic evidence from Clyde too slight to bear such weight; asks how postulated 'complex' foragers changed into farmers; territorial model for Arran tombs not yet dismissed.

McArthur, J, 1859, on The Rude Unsculptured Monoliths...of Arran, *Edinburgh New Philos J*, vol. 9 (1859), pp. 59-64.

McLellan, R, 1977. *The Ancient Monuments of Arran*, Edinburgh, 28-30.

NAS, 1951-69, Dd.27.789.

Notes: acceptance of Guardianship (21804/3/A).

Nmrs, Name Book (County), Original Name Books of The Ordnance Survey, Nmrs, Book No 2, 36.

Perry and Davidson, C M and D A, 1987, A Spatial Analysis of Chambered Cairns on The Island of Arran, Scotlan,

Geoarchaeology, 2 (1987), pp. 121-30.

Scott, J G, 1970, A Note on Neolithic Settlement in The Clyde Region, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 36 (1970), pp. 116-124.

MOUSA BROCH

Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990,

Early Sources of Scottish History, Stamford, vol 1 394 - Note to Heimskringla, Harold Fairhair's Saga AD 894 x 932 Anderson cites what he describes as an interesting story, which cites the power of Harold Fairhair, King of Norway, in the west about the beginning of the tenth century. It is the story of Mousa Broch, taken from Egil's Saga. The story is quoted in full by Anderson. Bjorn was the name of a powerful chief in Sogn, who lived in Aurland. his son was Bryniolf, and his sons were Biorn and Thord. This Biorn was a great traveller, sometimes in piracy and sometimes on merchant voyages. Biorn carried off to his father's house Thora Lace-hand, sister of baron or chieftain Thori. Thori and Bryniolf forbade the marriage (one authority, F Jonnson, dates this to 898). The following spring, (899, according to Jonnson), Bryniolf asked Biorn what he was intending to do. Biorn wanted his father to give him a ship and men, so that he could go on a raiding expedition, but his father refused, and gave him a merchant ship and cargo to go to Dublin. But when Biorn got the ship, he took Thora with him to sea, and sailed west from Norway to Shetland. They landed at Shetland in a storm, and damaged their ship in landing at Mousa. They unloaded the cargo, and took it to the broch, and mended their ship. Before the winter, a ship from the Orkneys told them that king Harold had sent messages to Earl Sigurd, and other rulers, that Biorn Bryniolf's son was outlaw and should be killed. Biorn had married Thora on his arrival in Shetland, and they remained in Mousa broch during the winter. When the spring came, Biorn put to sea as soon as possible, and they sailed to Iceland, where Biorn was reconciled with his wife's father. VOL 2 Note to ICELANDIC ANNALS AD 1158 Gunni, Olaf's son (Svein Asleif's son's brother) seduced Margaret, earl Harold's mother. He was outlawed, and went to Svein's friend Liotolf in Lewis. Margaret was abducted by Erlend the Young; and they were besieged in Mousa Broch by earl Harold, in 1155. Peace was made, and they were married..

Anderson, J, 1875, Notes on The Relics of The Viking Period of The Northmen in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 10 (1872-4), 545.

Anderson, J, 1878. Notes on The Structure of The Brochs..., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 12 (1876-8), 314-355, Plan, Drawings, Notes on The Structure, Distribution, and Contents of The Brochs, with Special Reference to The Question of Their Celtic or Norwegian Origin.

Anderson, J, 1883. *Scotland in Pagan Times: The Iron Age*, Edinburgh, 174-80.

Anderson, J, 1890. Excavation of The Brochs of Yarhouse, Brounaben..and An Appendix, *Trans Soc Antiq Scot*, 5 (1890), 147, 148, 158, 147 - Note, Illustration, comparison of Mousa with Sardinian Nuraghi 158 - earliest mentions of Mousa in Sagas - C900 (Egill's Saga) runaways shelter, 1156 (Orkneyinga Saga) - siege.

Anon, 1911.

- Palace of History Catalogue of Exhibits (Glasgow 1911)*, vol. 2, p. 814, No 24. Glasgow.
- Notes: stone club on display, Glasgow International Exhibition.
- Armit, I, 1988. Broch Landscapes in The Western Isles, *Scott Archaeol Rev*, 5 (1988), 78-86, 79.
- Notes: new research in area summarised: broch-dun continuum evident; no 'late drystone duns' (pace young), and the only problematic site is at Dun Cuier on Barra, attributed by Young to 7th century ad but probably a broch with later occupation which young did not recognise; Barra brings out general points; its 11 brochs negate the view that these were abodes of regional rulers; represent a relatively brief period of monumental building during a long history of agricultural units.
- Brand, J, 1883, *A Brief Description of Orkney, Zetland..and Caithness (1700)*, pp. 149-50. Edinburgh, reprint of 1701.
- Notes: Brochs in Shetland described; compared to 'Arthur's Ovin'.
- Cruden, S, 1951. *The Brochs of Mousa and Clickhimin, Shetland*. Edinburgh.
- Curle, A O, 1927. The Development and Antiquity of The Scottish Brochs, *Antiquity*, vol. 1 (1927), pp. 290-298, Illus.
- Dryden, H, 1890. Brochs or 'Pictish Towers' of Mousa, Clickemin Etc in Shetland, *Trans Soc Antiq Scot*, 5 (1890), 207-11, Pl 21-22, 'Illustrative of Part of The Series of Plans and Sections Deposited in The Library of The Society' (1872 Paper). Comprehensive Measured Survey, Description, 1861 Clearance..
- Dryden, H E L, 1852. Brough of Mousa Survey - Orkney and Shetland Circles, Broughs Andc, Soc Antiq Mss No 24, 18 Sheets (Survey).
- Dryden, H E L, 1855-66. Orkney and Shetland Circles, Broughs etc, Soc Antiq Mss No 23, 7 Sheets (Survey).
- Dryden, H E L, 1862. Notice of The Burg of Mousa in Shetland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 3 (1857-60), 123-4.
- Notes: Drawing of Broch; appeal for preservation to repair broch.
- Feachem, R W, 1963. *A Guide to Prehistoric Scotland*, London, 170.
- Ferguson, J, 1878, on The Norwegian Origin of Scottish Brochs, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 12 (1876-8), 630-669, 641-646.
- Fojut, N, 1982, Is Mousa A Broch?, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 111 (1981), 220-8.
- Notes: Mousa atypical of Brochs as a group; Mousa's dimensions in a Shetland context, Mousa and the dating of Shetland brochs.
- Fojut, N, 1993. *The brochs of Gurness and Midhowe* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
- Graham, A, 1948. Some Observations on The Brochs, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 81 (1946-7), pp. 48-97,58,62-5,67-73,75,78,80-1,84,86.
- Notes: discussion of architectural features, including numbers and distribution of brochs, entrances, guard cells, mural cells, upper galleries, roofing and wall heads, wells, tanks and hearths, shape and dimensions including plan and height, external defences, appendix of list of brochs, broch sites and comparable items containing 550 items, by region.
- Graham, A, 1954, A Note on The Structural Features of The Brochs, , in Simpson, W D (ed), *The Viking Congress Lerwick, July 1950*, pp. 53-7. Aberdeen.
- Gray, J, 1922, *Sutherland and Caithness in Saga Time*, Edinburgh, 68 (Mention).
- Hamilton, J, 1970. *Guide to The Broch of Mousa*, Hmsco, .
- Hedges and Bell, J W and B, 1980, That Tower of Scottish Prehistory- The Broch, *Antiquity*, 54 (1980), 87-94.
- Laing, L R, 1975. *Late Celtic Britain and Ireland*, p. 81. London.
- Lamb, R G, 1980. *Iron Age Promontory Forts in The Northern Isles*, pp. 1, 65, 68. (= Bar Brit Ser, 79).
- Low, G, 1879. *A Tour Through The Islands of Orkney and Schetland (1774)*, Kirkwall, lv, 181-184, lv - letter describing Low's drawing and section of broch 181-4 - description, drawing and section.
- Mackie, E W, 1965. The..Broch and Wheelhouse Building Cultures of The Scottish Iron Age, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 31 (1965), pp. 93-146.
- Mackie, E W, 1969. The Historical Context of The Origin of The Brochs, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 1 (1969), pp. 53-59.
- Notes: structural development of the brochs, centre of origin, origin of iron age material cultures of the Hebrides.
- Mackie, E W, 1975. *Scotland: An Archaeological Guide*, pp. 271-4. London.
- Maclagan, C, 1875. *Ancient Hill Forts of Scotland*, p. 139.
- Notes: brief details.
- Maxwell, G, 1969. Duns and Forts - A Note on Some Iron Age Monuments of The Atlantic pro, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 1 (1969), pp. 41-52.
- Notes: categorising and defining of duns and forts; use of term 'dun' in archaeological literature from 1792; development of term dun in chronological appendix, with definitions of differences from brochs and forts also papers quoted defining features of brochs.
- Munro, R, 1899. *Prehistoric Scotland*, pp. 389-90. Edinburgh.
- NAS, 1919, MW.1.1085.
- Notes: finds (Sc 21940/02).
- NAS, 1950-73, Dd.27.1011.
- Notes: Mousa and Clickhimin Brochs, Shetland. Guide book: publication and reprinting (21940/6/A).
- Paterson, J W, 1922. The Broch of Mousa: A Survey by Hm Office of Works, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 56 (1921-2), pp. 172-183.
- Notes: Plans of galleries, sections.
- Petrie, G, 1866. The Brochs and The So-called Pict's Houses in Orkney, *Memoirs Anthropol Soc London*, 2 (1865-6), 217, Diag 1, Illustration.
- PSAS, 1918. Donations to The Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 52 (1917-18), p. 297.
- Notes: fragments of pottery.
- PSAS, 1923. Donations to The Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 57 (1922-3), p. 297.
- Notes: fragments of pottery.
- RCAHMS, 1946. *Twelfth Report with an Inventory of the Ancient Monuments of Orkney and Shetland, Vol. III, Inventory of Shetland*, Edinburgh, 48-55, No 1206.
- Scott, L, 1947. The Problem of The Brochs, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 13 (1947), pp. 1-36, 1, 3, 10, 14, 15, 23 29-31, 36.
- Stuart, J, 1862. Ancient Structures called...Burgs..Burg of Mousa in Shetland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 3 (1857-60), 187-95.

Notes: description, plan, section; report of mason in advance of repair work paid for by Society of Antiquaries; £45 required to repair it; appeal for funds.

Talbot, E, 1974. Scandinavian Fortifications in The British Isles, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 6 (1974), pp. 37-45.

Tudor, J, 1883. *The Orkneys and Shetland; Their Past and Present State*, London, 477-481.

Notes: description, refers to papers in *Archaeologica Scotica* V (1890) by H Dryden; Local Court warns people away from Mousa.

Wilson, D, 1863. *Prehistoric Annals of Scotland*, pp. 102, 113. London and Cambridge.

Young, A, 1964. Brochs and Duns, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 95 (1961-2), pp. 171-98, 178, No 5.

Notes: brief entry in gazeteer; description of site.

Archaeol J, 121 (1964), 196-198.

Notes: Brief Description, Locations and NGR Nos Set out in Table.

Robertson, A S, 1974, Roman Signal Stations on The Gask Ridge, *Trans Perthshire Soc Natur S*, 1974, 14-29, Survey of Signal Stations.

St Joseph, J K S, 1976, Air Reconnaissance of Roman Scotland, 1939-75, *Glasgow Archaeol J*, vol. 4 (1976), 1-28, 22-25, Gask Ridge Discoveries.

Woolliscroft, D J, 1993. Signalling and the design of the Gask Ridge system, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 123 (1993), pp. 291-313.

Woolliscroft, D J, 2002.

The Roman Frontier on the Gask Ridge (= BAR 335). Oxford.

MUIR O'FAULD, ROMAN SIGNAL STATION

Breeze, D J, 1979. *Roman Scotland: a guide to the visible remains* p. 42. Newcastle.

Breeze, D J, 1982. *The Northern Frontiers of Roman Britain*, London, 61-5, 72, The Gask Frontier; Description, Function Reconstruction Drawing Showing Two Fortified Towers by M Moore.

Breeze, D J, 1990, Agricola in The Highlands?, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 120 (1990), 55-60.

Notes: lack of placenames in Ptolemy's 'Geography' N and W of the Great Glen suggests Agricola did not venture there; the location of the placenames in the territory of the Vacomagi suggests he may have marched back from Mons Graupius through the Spey and Tay Valleys.

Christison, D, 1901, Excavation Undertaken by The Society of Antiquaries of Scotland., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 35 (1900-01), pp. 15-43, 27.

Notes: excavation undertaken by the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland of earthworks adjoining the 'Roman road' between Ardoch and Dupplin, Perthshire. Muir O'fauld post numbered as circular post No 3; partially excavated as covered by trees; resembled Gask Post (No 4) in plan. Article on excavation and survey of Gask Ridge Signal Stations. Plans of Witch Knowe and Orchill, Kaims Castle and Midgate Posts published.

Crawford, O G S, 1949,

Topography of Roman Scotland North of The Antonine Wall, pp. 53, 136. Cambridge.

Notes: Discussion of discovery of posts on Gask Ridge, function and relation of signal posts to each other and to road, Muir O'fauld partially excavated, description of dimensions, ditch had been full of water in 1925 Appendix 2, Gask Signal Posts tabulated distances, numbering of Christison and Crawford, diameter of Platform, excavated in 1900.

Hanson, W S, 1987,

Agricola and The Conquest of The North, London, 121, 153-7, Figs 25, 26, Pl 19.

Hanson, W S, & Maxwell, G S, 1983. *Rome's north west frontier: The Antonine Wall*, p. 42. Edinburgh.

NAS, 1936-80, Dd.27.2427.

Notes: Scheduling (23773/1/A).

Rivet, A F L, 1964, Gask Signal Stations,

MUNESS CASTLE

Anon, 1988. *Muness Castle* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.

Ames, A S, 1975,

Archaeological Excavations, No Details, 133, 134.

Armstrong, W B, 1881, Door Knocker with Armorial Bearings, from Muness Castle, Unst.,

Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 15 (1880-1), 101-3, Illus, Arms of Grey and Bruce.

Cruden, S, 1957, Monuments in Guardianship, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1957, 39, Major Work Mostly Consolidation.

Dryden, H, 1907-08, Old Lore Miscellany of Orkney, Shetland, Caithness and Sutherland, *Orkney Shetland Miscellany*, I (1907-08), 197 (Facing), Continues as Old-Lore Miscellany Etc, Published for The Viking Club Muness Castle, from Water Colour by Henry Dryden 1855.

Fojut, N & Pringle, D, 1993. *The Ancient Monuments of Shetland*, pp. 42-47.

Fothergill, C, 1806. *Diary of a visit to Shetland*. Unpub, Shetland Archives.

Gifford, J, 1992.

Highlands and Islands (Buildings of Scotland series), p. 499-501. London.

Hutton Collection, Adv MS 30.5.23, NLS, 186; Muness Castle, watercolour, from Captain Columbine's portfolio, drawn in 1792; attached note about the castle including dimensions, round towers, coat of arms above door with verse dated 1598. This has been re-attributed as Bunes House and is stated to be wrongly described as Muness Castle. Bunes House is the correct name..

Irvine, J T, 1895. The Bruces of Muness, *Shetland News*, 20 April 1895.

Low, G, 1879, A Tour Through The Islands of Orkney and Shetland (1774), Kirkwall, 150, Built in 1598 by Laurence Bruce; Description; Inscription on Wall.

Macgibbon and Ross, D and T, 1887-92,

Castellated and Domestic Architecture, Edinburgh, 2, 256-60.

NAS, 1949-53, Dd.27.307.

Notes: Scheduling Prior to Guardianship (22003/1/A).

NAS, 1954-56, Dd.27.341.

Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (22003/3/A).

NAS, 1960-76, Dd.27.1076.

Notes: Guide Book: Publication and Reprinting (22003/6/A).

PSAS, 1884, Donations to The Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 18 (1883-4), 251, Carving in Oak of Bruce Coat of Arms from Muness Castle.

RCAHMS, 1946.

Inventory of the Ancient Monuments of Orkney and Shetland, vol. II, Inventory of Orkney, Edinburgh, 129-31, No 1543, Illus 651-2, 654-5.

RCAHMS, 1946.

Twelfth Report with an Inventory of the Ancient Monuments of Orkney and Shetland, Vol. III, Inventory of Shetland, Edinburgh, No. 1543, Pp 129-31.

Ritchie, A, 1985, *Exploring Scotland's Heritage: Orkney and Shetland*, Edinburgh, Hmso, 78-90, No 38.

Simpson, W D, 1954, The Castles of Shetland, 175-183, Figure and Photograph in Simpson, W D (Ed), 1954

'The Viking Congress Lerwick, July 1950' Aberdeen.

Simpson, W D, 1959, The Northernmost Castle of Britain. Muness Castle, *Scott Hist Rev*, 38 (1959), 1-9.

Tranter, N, 1962-70,

The Fortified House in Scotland, Edinburgh and London, 5, 167.

MUTHILL CHURCH AND TOWER

Cockburn, J H, 1963, Parochial Clergy of The Medieval Diocese of Dunblane Part 4, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, vol. 9 2 (1963), pp. 70-75.

Notes: Logie-Woloc - Port of Menteith, corrections to Aberfoyle succession by Church and Parish, documentary references, Muthill succession and references; Tullibardine mentioned under Muthill.

Cowan, I B, 1974, The Post-Columban Church, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 18 (1972-74), pp. 245-260.

Notes: organization of post-Columban Church, monastic and episcopal theories, early Church in Strathclyde and Galloway, early episcopal centres in south-west, emergence of culdees, associations with Dunkeld and other early centres, some communities of secular priests identified as culdees.

Cowan and Easson, I B and D E, 1976, *Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*, London, 51.

Dickson, T, 1886, Notice of The Register of Lindores Abbey, A 13th Century Ms on Vellum,

Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 20 (1885-6), 148-59.

Notes: 151 - Muthill given to Lindores by Malise, Earl of Strathearn; 153-55 - dispute over which diocese church was in.

Donaldson, G, 1974, Scotland's Earliest Church Buildings, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 18 (1972-74), pp. 1-9.

Notes: round towers and other early towers, illustrated; dating of Dunblane, Muthill, Dunning, St Andrews and Markinch; penetration of southern influence in 11th and 12th century.

Easson, D E, 1938, The Medieval Church in Scotland and Education from Reign of David I (1124) to Reformation, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 6 (1938), pp. 13-26.

Notes: education under church control; schools; education chiefly responsibility of secular as opposed to regular clergy; monastic contribution negligible; schools examined, attached to collegiate churches and cathedrals, grammar schools etc.

Fawcett, R, 1994.

Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560, pp. 216, 231-232. Edinburgh.

Inchaff Chrs, 1908, *Charters, Bulls and Other Documents Relating to.. Abbey of Inchaffray*, Nos. 1, 3, 13, 40. Edinburgh.

Notes: Malgirhe, canon of Dunkeld, witnesses Charter c1190 with one of the culdees of Muthill; Malgirhe may be identical with Malkirg, prior of the culdees of Muthill in the 13th century.; community of culdees with prior formed chapter together with archdeacon, deans etc. for whom the right of election is claimed in 1234.

Jamieson, J, 1890,

A Historical Account of The Culdees of Iona and of Their Settlements.., Glasgow, 119-20.

Lind Cart, 1903, *Chartulary of The Abbey of Lindores*, Edinburgh, 50, 55, references to Scolastici, 1213 X 1223; reference to prior called Muiredach in 1235.

Lindsay, I G, 1950, The Kirks of The Diocese of Dunblane, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, 6 1 (1950), 8-17, The Fate of The Church Fabric after The Reformation.

MacGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1896-7. *The ecclesiastical architecture of Scotland from the earliest Christian times to the seventeenth century*, vol. 3, p. 196.

Mackinnon, D, 1939, The Culdees of Scotland: Appendix of Culdean Centres, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, 3 2 (1939), 58-67.

Maxwell, J S, 1939, Church Towers in Scotland, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, 12 (1936-9), 94-106, Brief Survey of Church Towers.

Moray Reg, 1837,

Registrum Episcopatus Moraviensis, Edinburgh, 469, Prior of Muthill Witnesses Charter of Bishop of Dunblane 1284-96, But The Foundation Must have Laicized by The State.

Muir, T S, 1848, *Descriptive Notices of..Parochial and Collegiate Churches of Scotland*, London, 139-141, Description, Window Similar to Dunblane Tower.

NAS, 1920-35, MW.1.743.

Notes: Scheduling Prior to Guardianship (Sc 23416/1a).

NAS, 1947-53, Dd.27.620.

Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (23416/3/A).

NAS, 1954-55, Dd.27.464.

Notes: Erection of Public Convenience (23416/9/A).

NAS, 1959, Dd.27.2150.

Notes: Arrangements for Return of Carved Wooden Panel (23416/11/A).

N B Chrs, 1847, Carte Monialium de Northberwic, Edinburgh, 7, Culdees Witness Charter 1178 X 1195; 12, Malgirhe, Canon of Dunkeld, Possibly Identified with Malkirg, Prior of Culdees of Muthill..

PSAS, 1966, Donations to and Purchases for The Museum,

Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 98 (1964-66), 334, Embossed 17th century Coffin Ornaments from Two Graves at Muthill Kirkyard in 1951.

Reg Mag Sig 1882, 2 (1424-1513), Muthill, Perth, 270 Stirling 8 Feb 1442 Michaeli Episcopo Dunblanensi.

Reg Mag Sig 1883, 3 (1513-46), Muthill, 2843; Edinburgh 28 Nov 1542; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Johannis Drummond. Qua Vendidit Flio Suo Johanni Drummond et Elizabeth Drummond. terras de Petzalloune.

Reg Mag Sig 1886, 4 (1546-1580), Muthill, Parochia, 2569; Prata, 76, 2569.

Reg Mag Sig 1888, 5 (1580-1593), Muthill, Vic. Perth, 440; Parochia, 440.

Reg Mag Sig 1890, 6 (1593-1603), Muthill, Vic. Perth, 189; Baronia, 189.

Reg Mag Sig 1892, 7 (1609-1620), Muthill, Apud Dunkeld, 1388.

Reg Mag Sig 1894, 8 (1620-1633), Muthill, Parochia, 1092.

Reg Mag Sig 1897, 9 (1634-1651), Muthill, 1629; Parochia, 1629.

Reg Supp. Registra Supplicationum in Vatican Archives, Glasgow Univ, 626, Fo. 144, Sub-Deanery with An Annexed Vicarage of Mithill Appears in 1468.

RRS, 1971, William I, 2 (1165-1214), Muthill, 210 (136, confirms Muthill Ogilvie Etc. to Malise, Son of Earl of Strathearn, 1172 X 1173).

Ross, T, 1915, Muthill Old Church,

Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc, 4 (1912-15), 164-166, Brief History and Architectural Description.

Treasurer Accts, 1970, 12 (1566-1574), Muthill, Laird of, Letter to, 33.

Watt, D E R, 1969,

Fasti Ecclesiae Scotticanae Medii Aevi AD Annum 1638, pp. 75, 78-79, 88, 91.

Notes: Culdee community at Muthill, early history of see of Dunblane possibly associated with Muthill Rather Than with Dunblane Itself; First Archdeacon Recorded 1165 X 1171 Used The Title Muthill; Bishop Osbert 1226 X 1227-31 Concentrated on The Section of his Diocese in which Muthill Lay, Rather Than on Dunblane Itself; Separation of Diocese into Menteith/ Dunblane and Muthill/Strathearn Reflected by Appearance of Deans for Both Sections in 13th century.

NESS OF BURGI, DUN

Carter, S P, McCullagh, R P J & MacSween, A, 1995. The Iron Age in Shetland: excavations at five sites threatened by coastal erosion,

Proc Soc Antiq Scot vol. 125 (1995), pp. 446-447 & 473-480.

Fojut, N & Pringle, D, 1993. *The Ancient Monuments of Shetland*.

Lamb, R G, 1980. *Iron Age Promontory Forts in The Northern Isles*, Bar Brit Ser, 79, 11-13, 16-17, 19-20, 26, 33-7, 40-2, 64, 81.

Notes: design features of blockhouses. inter-relation of sites architecturally.

Mackie, E W, 1965. The..Broch and Wheelhouse Building Cultures of The Scottish Iron Age, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 31 (1965), 93-147, 101-46.

Mackie, E W, 1975. *Scotland: An Archaeological Guide*, London, 269-70.

Maxwell, G, 1969. Duns and Forts - A Note on Some Iron Age Monuments of The Atlantic pro, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 1 (1969), pp. 41-52.

Notes: categorising and defining of duns and forts; use of term 'dun' in archaeological literature from 1792; development of term dun in

chronological appendix, with definitions of differences from brochs and forts also papers quoted defining features of brochs.

Mowbray, C L, 1936. Excavation at The Ness of Burgi, Shetland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 70 (1935-6), pp. 381-7.

Notes brief report, pottery.

Pps, 1935. Notes on Excavations in Scotland,

Proc Prehist Soc, vol. 1 (1935), 143.

NAS, 1934-35. MW.1.763.

Notes: Guardianship (Sc 23435/3a).

NAS, 1934-70, Dd.27.2161.

Notes: Excavations (23435/2/A).

NAS, 1935, MW.1.1167.

Notes: Finds (Sc 23435/02).

RCAHMS, 1946.

Twelfth Report with an Inventory of the Ancient Monuments of Orkney and Shetland, Vol. III, Inventory of Shetland, Edinburgh, No. 1154, Pp 34-6.

Ritchie, A, 1985.

Exploring Scotland's Heritage: Orkney and Shetland. Edinburgh.

Thomas, C, 1963. The Interpretation of The Pictish Symbols, *Archaeol J*, 120 (1967), 47, in Compendium of Portable Relics, Descriptions of Painted Pebbles Found.

Turner, V, 1997. *Ancient Shetland*. London.

Young, A, 1964. Brochs and Duns, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 95 (1961-2), 171-198, 194, No 8, Brief Site Description in Gazetteer Entry.

NETHER LARGIE, MID CAIRN

Campbell and Sandeman, M and M, 1962, Mid Argyll: An Archaeological Survey, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 95 (1961-2), pp. 1-125, 17, 34, 38.

Notes: gazetteer of monuments in table form by classification, with measurements and very brief description, previous references all sites with finds in appendix of finds with published refs, present location at time of writing.

Campbell, Scott and Piggott, M, J G and S, 1961, The Badden Cist Slab, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 94 (1960-61), pp. 46-61, 50, 51, 59.

Notes: Table of grooved and rebated cists, in the linear cemetery at Kilmartin.

Craw, J H, 1929. on A Jet Necklace from A Cist at Poltalloch, Argyll,

Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 63 (1928-9), pp. 154-189, 154-5, Mentions Kilmartin Cairns Briefly Before Excavation Report on Poltalloch.

Craw, J H, 1930. Excavations at Dunadd and at Other Sites on The Poltalloch Estates, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 64 (1929-30), pp. 111-146, 127-130.

Haddow, Hanney and Tait, A J, D R and D A, 1974. The Nether Largie Stone Circles,

Kist, vol. 8 (1974), pp. 2-13.

NAS, 1910-33, MW.1.633.

Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 23187/3a).

NAS, 1932, MW.1.919.

Notes: Guardianship (Sc 23182/3a).

NAS, 1949-69, Dd.27.1989.

Notes: requests for information (23187/6/A).

RCAHMS, 1988,

Argyll, An Inventory of the Monuments. Volume 6 - Mid Argyll and Cowal, Edinburgh, Vi, 14, 16, 17, 67-8, Figs 15, 67.

NETHER LARGIE, NORTH CAIRN

Campbell and Sandeman, M and M, 1962. Mid Argyll: An Archaeological Survey, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 95 (1961-2), 1-125, 17, 34,38.

Notes: gazetteer of monuments in table form by classification, with measurements and very brief description, previous references all sites with finds in appendix of finds with published refs, present location at time of writing.

Campbell, Scott and Piggott, M, J G and S, 1961. The Badden Cist Slab, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 94 (1960-61), 46-61,50, 52.

Notes: affinities of decorated cist slabs, association of carpentry techniques with decorative carving.

Craw, J H, 1929. on A Jet Necklace from A Cist at Poltalloch, Argyll,

Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 63 (1928-9), pp. 154-189, 154-5.

Notes: mentions Kilmartin cairns briefly before excavation report on Poltalloch.

Craw, J H, 1931. Further Excavations of Cairns at Poltalloch, Argyll,

Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 65 (1930-1), pp. 269-280.

Notes: excavation report.

Haddow, A J, Hanney, D R & Tait, D A, 1974. The Nether Largie Stone Circles, *Kist*, vol. 8 (1974), pp. 2-13.

NAS, 1910-33, MW.1.633.

Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 23187/3a).

NAS, 1932, MW.1.920.

Notes: Guardianship (Sc 23183/3a).

NAS, 1932-35, MW.1.630.

Notes: Nether Largie (North Cairn) - Works Services (Sc 23183/2a).

NAS, 1949-69, Dd.27.1989.

Notes: Requests for Information (23187/6/A).

RCAHMS, 1988.

Argyll, An Inventory of the Monuments. Volume 6 - Mid Argyll and Cowal, Edinburgh, Vi, 8, 10, 14, 17, 19, 67, 68-70, 118, Pp Cont. Figs 15, 68-70.

Simpson, D D A & Thawley, J E, 1972. Single Grave Art in Britain,

Scott Archaeol Forum, vol. 4 (1972), pp. 81-104.

Notes: rock art on cists or urn covers or stones associated with early 2nd millenium barrows and cairns.

NETHER LARGIE, SOUTH CAIRN

Bryce, T H, 1902. The Cairns of Arran - A Record of Explorations,

Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 36 (1901-02), pp. 74-181, 115-7.

Notes: restatement of Greenwell's account, for comparison with chambered cairns on Arran and Islay.

Callander, J G, 1929, Scottish Neolithic Pottery, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 63 (1928-9), 29-98, 37, Gazetteer Entry, Illus of Bowl.

Campbell and Sandeman, M and M, 1962. Mid Argyll: An Archaeological Survey, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 95 (1961-2), pp. 1-125, 11.

Notes: gazetteer of monuments in table form by classification, with measurements and very brief description, previous references all sites with finds in appendix of finds with published refs, present location at time of writing.

Campbell, Scott and Piggott, M, J G and S, 1961. The Badden Cist Slab, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 94 (1960-61), pp. 46-61,50, 52.

Craw, J H, 1929. on A Jet Necklace from A Cist at Poltalloch, Argyll, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 63 (1928-9), pp. 154-189, 154-5.

Notes: mentions Kilmartin cairns briefly before excavation report on Poltalloch.

Craw, J H, 1930. Excavations at Dunadd and at other sites on the Portalloch Estate, Argyll, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 64 (1929-30), p. 130.

Greenwell, W, 1868. Account of Excavations in Cairns near Crinan, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 6 (1864-6), pp. 336-351, 341-57.

Haddow, A J, Hanney, D R & Tait, D A, 1974. The Nether Largie Stone Circles, *Kist*, 8 (1974), pp. 2-13.

Henshall, A S, 1972. *The chambered tombs of Scotland*, vol. 2, pp. 335-340.

Kinnes, I A & Longworth, I H, 1985. *Catalogue of the excavated prehistoric and Romano-British material in the Greenwell collection*, p. 152. London.

McInnes, I J, 1969. A Scottish Neolithic Pottery Sequence, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 1 (1969), pp. 19-30.

Notes: lack of dating evidence and lack of clear associations problem with pottery; paper concludes pottery first appears in Scotland with sporadic appearance of Yorkshire forms in S and E start 3rd millenium; later forms deriving from Wessex appear mid millenium, spreading countrywide, with them local tradition of potting begins; end millenium interaction with Ireland, Clyde series and Lyle Hill style; Hebridean series from Clyde wares, ultimate form seen in Orkney in individual Unstan form; W and NE, localised forms of Lyles Hill; in S and E, neolithic b forms; these styles continue until after arrival of beakers.

Mitchell, M E, 1930. The Nether Largie Chambered Cairn, Kilmartin, Argyll, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 64 (1929-30), pp. 233-248.

Notes: excavation report; elevations of walling of chamber; elaboration of Greenwell's findings.

Morris, R W B, 1989. The Prehistoric Rock Art of Great Britain: A Survey of All Sites., *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 55 (1989), pp. 45-88, 66.

Notes: a survey of all sites bearing motifs more complex than simple cup-marks the main characteristics, locations in relation to topography and archaeology, and distribution are detailed; gazetteer of all sites; dating and significance briefly discussed.

NAS, 1910-33, MW.1.633.

Notes: acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 23187/3a).

NAS, 1932, MW.1.918.

Notes: Guardianship (Sc 23181/3a).

NAS, 1949-69, Dd.27.1989.

Notes: requests for information (23187/6/A).

RCAHMS, 1988.

Argyll, An Inventory of the Monuments. Volume 6 - Mid Argyll and Cowal, Edinburgh, Vi, 48-51, Figs 49-51a, Pp 5, 6, 7, 10, Pp Cont. 11, 14, 21, 23, Figs 15, 20.

NEW ABBEY CORN MILL

Brann, M L, 1998. New Abbey (New Abbey parish), watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1998, p. 29.

Donnachie, I, 1971. A Galloway meal mill, *Industrial Archaeol* vol. 8 (1971), p. 307.

Grove, D, 1996. *New Abbey Corn Mill* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.

Hume, J R, 1976. *The Industrial Archaeology of Scotland*, vol. 1, p. 154.

Kirk, J, (ed), 1995. *The Books of Assumption of the Thirds of Benefices: Scottish Ecclesiastical Rentals at the Reformation*, p. 612. Oxford.

McLaren, T, 1946. Old Windmills in Scotland..The Windmill Tower at Dunbarney, Perthshire,

Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 79 (1944-5), 6-14.

Notes: Paper on mill. Mentions various types of mills in Scotland, but mainly wind mills.

RCAHMS, 1914. *Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in Galloway, vol. II, County of the Stewartry of Kirkcudbright*, HmsO, II, No. 380, Pp xlv, Xlvi, 200-208.

Reg Mag Sig, 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).

Notes: Dulscordis, Monasterium et Molendinum, in Senesc Kirkcudbright, 1688 Edinburgh 18 Dec 1565; Rex et Regina Confirmaverunt Cartam Factam Per Joh. Abbatem Monasterii Dulscordis..Qua AD Feudifirmam Dimiserunt M Willelmo Turnoure..4 1/2 Marcat Terrarum de Ardwell..Reddend..Moleno Grana Sua Apud Molendinum de Dulci-Corde...

Tucker, D G, 1977, Millstones, Quarries, and Millstone-Makers,

Post-Medieval Archaeol, vol. 11 (1977), 1-21, Various Types of Millstone Discussed, Together with Sized and Shapes, Manufacture, Dress, List of Known Millstone Quarry Areas and Individual Quarries, Dates and Addresses of British Firms Manufacturing Millstones.

NEWARK CASTLE

Allan and Ferguson, 1848.

Views on The Clyde, The Holy Loch, The Island of Bute. Loch Fyne.., Glasgow, 5.

Anon, 1967. Newark Castle, HmsO, .

Browne, G W, 1882. Notes on Newark Castle, Renfrewshire, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 16 (1881-2), pp. 494-504.

Cannell, J, 1985. Newark Castle (Port Glasgow P), Castle, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1985, p. 47.

Notes: barmkin lined with buildings, garderobe, fireplace, seawall; 1597 new work overlay wall, replaced outbuildings.

Egan, G, 1986. Post-Medieval Britain in 1985, *Post-Medieval Archaeol*, 20 (1986), p. 337.

Notes: barmkin had been lined with buildings, garderobe, fireplace, mortar floors uncovered; 1597 building overlay part of wall.

Ewart, G, 1995. Newark Castle (Port Glasgow parish), watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1995, p. 80.

Exch Rolls 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88).

Notes: Nework, Patrick Maxwell of, sasine to, 518.

Nework, in Renfrew, fortalice of, sasine of, 518.

Fenwick, H, 1976. *Scotland's Castles*, pp. 280-2. London.

Fleming, J S, 1908. Newark Castle and its Owners, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 5 2 (1903-08), pp. 68-77.

Grose, F, 1791. *The Antiquities of Scotland*, vol. II, 294, Pl. London.

Kirkdale Archaeology, 1996. *Southern Region Call-Out contracts:Dumbarton Castle, St Blane's Chapel, Linlthgow Palace, Newark Castle & Melrose Abbey*. Unpub archive report for Historic Scotland.

Kirkdale Archaeology, 1996. *Southern Region Call-out Contracts: Dundonald Castle and Newark Castle*. Unpub archive report for Historic Scotland.

Kirkdale Archaeology 1998. *Newark Castle* Unpub report for Historic Scotland.

Kirkdale Archaeology 1998. *Newark Castle Custodian's Fireplace*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.

Lewis, J, 1998. Excavations at Newark Castle, Port Glasgow, 1984 and 1997, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 128 (1998), pp. 905-921.

Lowe, C, 2000. Newark Castle, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, p. 66.

MacGibbon and Ross, D and T, 1887-92,

The Castellated and Domestic Architecture of Scotland, vol. 2, pp. 425-31, fig 865. Edinburgh

McKean, C, 2001.

The Scottish Chateau. Stroud.

MacKechnie, A, 1995. Design Approaches in Early Post-Reformation Scots Houses,in Gow, I & Rowan, A. (eds), *Scottish Country Houses 1600-1914*, p. 23. Edinburgh.

NAS, 1909, MW.1.769.

Notes: Port Glasgow Amateur Rowing Club - conditions of occupation (Sc 23437/3d Pt I).

NAS, 1909. MW.1.768.

Notes: Guardianship (Sc 23437/3a).

NAS, 1909. MW.1.770.

Notes: Newark Trades Rowing Club - conditions of occupation (Sc 23437/3e).

NAS, 1912-22. MW.1.766.

Notes: erection of new clubhouse and alterations to slipway by Newark Amateur Rowing Club (Sc 23437/2b Pts I and II).

NAS, 1917-32. MW.1.765.

- Notes: works by adjoining proprietors affecting castle (Sc 23437/2a Pt I).
 NAS, 1922-37. MW.1.767.
- Notes: works and repair services (Sc 23437/2c Pt I).
 NAS, 1924. MW.1.1196.
- Notes: provision of flags by the Saint Andrew Society (Glasgow) (Sc 23437/17a).
 NAS, 1928-31. MW.1.771.
- Notes: loan of bust and prints by Port Glasgow Town Council for exhibition in Banqueting Hall (Sc 23437/11a Pt I).
 NAS, 1941-59. Dd.27.2164.
- Notes: Use of boat house as wartime canteen, proposals for extension by Newark Trades Amateur Rowing Club and reports bomb damage (23437/3/C).
 NAS, 1942-57. Dd.27.568.
- Notes: conditions of occupation by Port Glasgow Amateur Rowing Club (23437/3/D/Pt 2).
 NAS, 1953. Dd.27.623.
- Notes: underground electric cable (23437/3/B).
 NAS, 1954-59. Dd.27.2163.
- Notes: proposals by Newark Trades Amateur Rowing Club for boat house and slipway (23437/2/B/Pt 3).
 NAS, 1962-82. Dd.27.3757.
- Notes: Newark Castle, Port Glasgow, Renfrewshire. Display of Paintings in Banqueting Hall (Aml/Sn/1/3/2).
 NAS, 1963-69. Dd.27.4149.
- Notes: Inchinnan church and churchyard, Renfrewshire. Demolition of church and removal of 13 sculptured stones to Newark Castle (including 3 Scheduled Stones), and return following completion of new church (Sc/24406/2/A).
- NGS, Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh.
- Notes: D 4874 (P88v) Macleay.
- Radley, A & Murray, D, 1998. Newark Castle (Port Glasgow parish), watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1998, p. 64.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).
- Notes: Newark, Vic Renfrew, 1612, 2047, 2061, 2069, 2214.
Reg Mag Sig 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).
- Notes: Newark, Vic. Renfrew, 1124; capellania, 179; fortalicium, 179.
Reg Mag Sig 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).
- Notes: Newark, in Carrick, 1519; Nether, 1075.
Reg Mag Sig 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).
- Notes: Newark, Vic. Renfrew, 1028.
Reg Mag Sig 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).
- Notes: Newark, portus, prope Glasgow, 601.
Reg Mag Sig 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).
- Notes: Newark, wards of, Renfrewshire, 1126.
- Rose, I, 1970. The Hidden Castle on the Clyde, *Scotland's Mag* 70, March (1970), 13-15.
- Tabraham, C J, 1983. *Newark Castle*, Edinburgh: Hmsco.
- Tabraham, C, 1996. *Newark Castle* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
- Tranter, N, 1962-70,
The Fortified House in Scotland, Edinburgh and London, 3, 163-5.
Treasurer Accts 1877. vol. 1 (1473-1498).
- Notes: Newark Castle, Renfrewshire, Cxx, 383, 390.
Treasurer Accts 1905. vol. 6 (1531-1538).
- Notes: Newark, Patrick Maxwell of, 242; laird of, money delivered by, 259; letters to, 312.
Treasurer Accts 1907. vol. 7 (1538-1541).
- Notes: Newark, Patrick Maxwell of, 235; lands and barony of, 235.
Treasurer Accts 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).
- Notes: Newark, Laird of, letters to, 207, 325, 237-8, 241, 276, 316; to receive pledges, 361.
Treasurer Accts 1978. vol. 13 (1574-1580).
- Notes: Newark [Ph. Port Glasgow, Co. Renfrew], house of, burning of, 363.
- Youngs, S M, Clark, J & Barry, T, 1986. Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1985, *Medieval Archaeol*, 30 (1986), 194.
- Youngs, S M, Clark, J and Barry, T B, 1986. Medieval Britain in 1985, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 30 (1986), p. 194.
- Notes: rectangular barmkin survived in fragmentary form throughout most of perimeter, lined with buildings; garderobe, fireplace; N barmkin sea wall; New Werk of 1597 overlay part.
- Zeune, J, 1992. *The Last Scottish Castles: Investigations with particular references to domestic architecture from the 15th to the 17th century* (= Internationale

NOLTLAND CASTLE

- Barry, G, 1867, *The History of The Orkney Islands (1800)*, Kirkwall, Orig Pub 1805, 62, 248, 62 - Mention; 248 - Description.
- Billings, R W, 1845-52, *Baronial and Ecclesiastical Antiquities of Scotland*, Edinburgh, 4, 25-6.
- Brand, J, 1883, A *Brief Description of Orkney, Zetland..and Caithness (1700)*, Edinburgh, reprint of 1701, 57-8.
- Notes: description, hiding place of Earl of Bothwell.
- Commissioners of Hm Works, 1910, Deed of Guardianship for Noltland Castle and Maeshowe, File of P Ashmore, Minute of Agreement Between Col Wiliam Edward Ligonier Balfour and Commissioners of Hm Works and Public Buildings, 1910, for Maeshowe and Noltland Caste to be Taken into Guardianship.
- Cruden, S, 1963, *The Scottish Castle*, Edinburgh (Rev Edn), 187-9.
- Dietrichson and Meyer, L H S and J, 1906, *Monumenta Orcadia: The Norsemen in The Orkneys and The Monuments...*, Christiania, 74, 81-3.

- Dryden, H, 1907-08, *Old Lore Miscellany of Orkney, Shetland, Caithness and Sutherland*,
- Orkney Shetland Miscellany*, I (1907-08), 143 (Facing). Continued as *Old-Lore Miscellany of Orkney, Shetland, Caithness and Sutherland* Illustration of Noltland Castle, Doorway and View from NE from Water Colour by Henry Dryden in 1870.
- Dunbar, J G, 1966,
The Historic Architecture of Scotland, London, 42, 56-7.
- Fawcett, R, 1994.
Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560, pp. 89, 261. Edinburgh.
- Gifford, J, 1992.
Highlands and Islands (Buildings of Scotland series), p. 343-346. London.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2000.
Noltland Castle Archaeological excavations 27 November 2000. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- MacGibbon and Ross, D and T, 1887-92, *Castellated and Domestic Architecture*, Edinburgh, 2, 213-21.
- Marwick, H, 1935, Letter to RCAHMS from Hm about castle 4.8.1935, RCAHMS Archive No Ms 229/49.
- NAS, 1909-11, MW.1.718.
Notes: Deed of Guardianship (Sc 23400/3a).
NAS, 1925, MW.1.717.
Notes: Finds (Sc 23400/2a).
NAS, 1925, MW.1.1160.
Notes: Finds (Sc 23400/02).
NAS, 1949-77, Dd.27.2142.
Notes: Leaflet Guide: Publication and Reprinting (23400/6/A/Pt 1).
NAS, 1962-64, Dd.27.3731.
Notes: Noltland Castle, Orkney. Minor Repairs (Aml/R/25/1/2).
NGS, Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh.
Notes: Print by R Scott D 4711 (29v).
Peace, T S, 1865.
Noltland, or the Balfour's Bride. Kirkwall.
PSAS, 1865, Donations to The Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 5 (1862-4), 17, Piece of Beam of Noltland Castle.
RCAHMS, 1946. *Inventory of the Ancient Monuments of Orkney and Shetland, vol. II, Inventory of Orkney*, Edinburgh, 345-50, No 1033, Plan, Fig 443, 447; Plates Figs 444-9, 51, 53.
RCAHMS, 1983, *Papa Westray and Westray, Orkney Islands Area*, (= Archaeol Sites Monuments Ser, 19), 38, No 156.
Reg Mag Sig 1890, 6 (1593-1603).
Notes: Noltland, in Westray, Castrum, 1553, 1766; Tenandria, 1553; Bow de, 1038, 1553, 1766.
Reg Mag Sig 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).
Notes: Noltland-Bewest, in Westray, 343.
Ritchie, A, 1996.
Orkney. Edinburgh.
Ritchie, A & Ritchie, G, 1995. *The Ancient Monuments of Orkney*. Edinburgh.
Simpson, W D, 1952, Noltland Castle, Westray: A Critical Study, with Notes on Some Kindred Buildings Mostly in The North Isles, in J Mooney (ed), 1952. *Charters and Other Records of The Royal Burgh of Kirkwall/Noltland Castle*, pp.121-57. Third Spalding Club. Aberdeen.
Tranter, N, 1962-70, *The Fortified House in Scotland*, Edinburgh and London, 5, 144.
Tudor, J, 1883, *The Orkneys and Shetland; Their Past and Present State*, London, 375-378.
Zeune, J, 1992. *The Last Scottish Castles: Investigations with particular refences to domestic architecture from the 15th to the 17th century* (= Internationale Archaeologie 12). Marksburg.

ORCHARDTON TOWER

- Fawcett, R, 1994. *Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*, p. 250. Edinburgh.
- NAS, 1912, MW.1.700.
Notes: Guardianship (Sc 23381/3a).
NAS, 1929, MW.1.699.
Notes: Reference to Excavations which Took Place Prior to 1929 (Sc 23381/2a).
NAS, 1952-55, Dd.27.616.
Notes: Provision of Handboard (23381/6/A).
NAS, 1961, Dd.27.3558.
Notes: Orchardton Tower, Kirkcudbrightshire. Financial Provision for Five Year Programme: Questionnaire Regarding Facilities Provided for Visitors (23381/30/A).
NAS, 1961-74, Dd.27.3557.
PSAS, 1923, Donations to The Museum,
Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 57 (1922-3), 11.
PSAS, 1923, Donations to The Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 57 (1922-3), p. 11.
Notes: objects found by office of works during excavations, including Crossraguel penny, glass phial, whorls of stone and pottery, pipe heads etc.
RCAHMS, 1914.
Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in Galloway, vol. II, County of the Stewartry of Kirkcudbright, Edinburgh, 56-9, No 76, Fig 54, 56.
Reg Mag Sig 1888, 5 (1580-1593).
Notes: Orchardtoun, Vic. Wigton, 2050.
Reg Mag Sig 1894, 8 (1620-1633).
Notes: Orchardtoun, in Galloway, 873.
Reg Mag Sig 1904, 10 (1652-1659).

Notes: Orchardtoun, Wigtonshire, 308.

Notes: Orchardton Tower, Kirkcudbrightshire. General Information (23381/20/A).

Tabraham, C J, 1986.

Orchardton Tower. Edinburgh.

Tranter, N, 1962-70. The Fortified House in Scotland, Edinburgh and London, 3, 117-8.

Zeune, J, 1992. *The Last Scottish Castles: Investigations with particular references to domestic architecture from the 15th to the 17th century* (= Internationale Archaeologie 12). Marksburg.

ORMISTON, MARKET CROSS

Drummond, J, 1863, Some Stone Crosses, with Especial Reference to The Market Crosses..., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 4 (1860-62), 86-115, 113, Pl 1.

NAS, 1927-38, MW.1.673.

Notes: Scheduling Prior to Guardianship (Sc 23355/1a).

NAS, 1947-56, Dd.27.508.

Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (23355/3/A).

NSA, 1845. New Statistical Account of Scotland, vol. 2 (Haddington), p. 141. Edinburgh.

RCAHMS, 1924.

Eighth Report with Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in the County of East Lothian, Edinburgh, No. 134, Pp xlv, 82.

Reg Mag Sig 1882, 2 (1424-1513).

Notes: Ormistoun, in Constab Haddington, Terre et Villa, 3278.

Reg Mag Sig 1886, 4 (1546-1580).

Notes: Ormestoun, in Constab Haddingtoun, 77; Terre Dominicales Ac Turris, 283; Villa, 77, 283.

Reg Mag Sig 1890, 6 (1593-1603), Ormiston, in Constab. Haddington, Terre, Baronia, Fortaliciu, Terre Dominicales, Villa, 1806.

Small, J W, 1891, Scottish Market Crosses,

Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar, 1890-1, 51-8.

Notes: General Paper Line Drawing of Ormiston Cross in Appendix.

ORPHIR, EARL'S BU.

Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990. *Early Sources of Scottish History*. Stamford.

Notes: vol 2 192 - Note to Icelandic Annals AD 1136: according to the Orkneyinga Saga, Earl Paul Hakon's son, set beacons to warn him of the approach of enemies from Shetland, and held a great Yule feast on Orphir in ?1136. his warden in Caithness's son was drowned on the way to this feast.

Anon, 1881. Notices of Archaeological Publications, *Archaeol J*, vol. 38 (1881), 239-49, 240.

Notes: Book Review on J Anderson, Scotland in Early Christian Times.

Barry, G, 1867. *The History of the Orkney Islands (1800)*, p. 166. Kirkwall, Orig Pub 1805.

Notes: Description after Sagas.

Batey, C, 1980. Earl's Bu (Orphir P) Tunnel-Drain,

Discovery Excav Scot, vol. 1980, 24.

Notes: midden and roofing slabs of tunnel; Norse artefacts, steatite weight, bone pin; rubble deposit possibly associated with Guardianship remains.

Batey, C E, 1980. Excavations at Orphir, Orkney 1979, *Northern Stud*, vol. 15 (1980), 17-22.

Batey, C E, 1985. Earl's Bu (Orphir P) Middens, Souterrain, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1985, 32.

Notes: Norse middens sealing tunnel, ?part of souterrain; north-east of Guardianship area.

Batey, C, forthcoming. *Excavations at the Earl's Bu, Orphir, Orkney, c. 1859-1939*.

Batey, C E, 1993. A Norse Horizontal Mill in Orkney, *Rev Scott Culture* vol. 8 (1993), pp. 20-28.

Batey, C E & Johnson, P G, 2001.

Geophysical survey at the Earl's Bu, Orkney 1989 - 91. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.

Batey, C E, 2001. *Excavations at the Earl's Bu, Orphir, Orkney*, unpub report submitted to Historic Scotland.

Batey and Freeman, C E and C, 1987. Lavacroon, Orphir, Orkney, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 116 (1986), 285-300.

Notes: Site near Earl's Bu suggested as industrial site, Norse influence indicated; extension of the known Norse site of Earl's Bu suggested.

Clouston, J S, 1927. An Early Norse Castle, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 60 (1925-6), 281-300.

Notes: References to halls in the Sagas; excavation of early castle at Gernaness in Clouston.

Clouston, J S, 1927. The Orkney 'Bus', *Proc Orkney Antiq Soc*, 5 (1926-7), 41-49.

Notes: various meanings of Bu, the Earldom Bus, Odal Bus, other saga seats, later instances; survey of term and application.

Flett and Johnston, R and A W, 1900. The Round Church and Earl's Bu at Orphir, *Saga-Book Viking Club*, 2 (1897-1900), 264-6.

Notes: brief report on excavations at church and Earl's Bu; burials in church, bone comb; walls of Bu found by gravedigger.

Fotheringham, W H, 1859. The Life of Svein Aslief..Collected from the Early Norwegian Sagas, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 2 (1854-7), pp. 278-287, 285-7.

Notes: Feast in Hall at Orphir; Extract from Torfaeus's 'Orcades' Describing Layout of Hall.

Gaimster, Margeson and Barry, D R M, S and T, 1989. Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1988,

Medieval Archaeol, vol.. vol 33 (1989), p. 235.

Notes: stone lined passage souterrain.

Gaimster, Margeson and Hurley, D R M, S and M, 1990. Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1989,

Medieval Archaeol, vol. vol 34 (1990), p. 246.

Notes: formerly interpreted as Souterrain, now Norse Horizontal Mill of Stone, with underhouse to I M; adjacent Norse buildings and circular structures.

Harry, RC 1993 Earl's Bu (Orphir parish), *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1993, p.104.

Johnston, A, 1903. Notes on The Earl's Bu (or Bordland) at Ophir, Orkney called Orfjara in the Sagas, and on the Remains of the Round Church there, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 37 (1902-3), pp. 16-31, 22-4.

Johnston, A W, 1903. The Earl's Bu and Round Church, Orphir, Orkney, *Saga-Book Viking Club*, vol. 3 (1901-3), pp. 174-216.

Notes: Saga references, Parish of Orphir, Earl's Estate in Orphir, map of parish in 1813 with places mentioned in sagas marked; Earl's residences in Orkney, map of the Tun of Orphir with boundary of Bu shown; supposed site of Earl's Bu at Swanbister, supposed track of Svein's flight from Or-Fjara to Damsey, plan of Bu and church and sections from excavations made 1899-1901, description of site, sections of church (restored); plans of proposed new church; notes on other round churches.

Johnson, P G, forthcoming, in Batey, C (ed) *Excavations at the Earl's Bu, Orphir, Orkney, c. 1859-1939*.

Johnston, P G & Harray, R C, 1991. Earl's Bu (Orphir parish): geophysical survey, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1991, p. 74.

Morris, C D, 1985. Viking Orkney: A Survey, in Renfrew, A C (ed) *The Prehistory of Orkney*.

Notes: 223. Early Identification of Walls with Earl's Bu of the Orkneyinga Saga (Ch 66).

Petrie, G, 1927. Primeval Antiquities of Orkney,

Proc Orkney Antiq Soc, 5 (1926-7), 28, .

RCAHMS, 1946. *Inventory of the Ancient Monuments of Orkney and Shetland, vol. II, Inventory of Orkney*. 175, No 485.

NAS, 1937-38. MW.1.980.

Notes: Scheduling Prior to Transfer to Mow (Sc 23410/1a)

NAS, 1946-56. Dd.27.547.

Notes: Transfer of Ministry of Works (23410/3/A/Pt 1)

NAS, 1947. MW.1.1294.

Notes: Finds (Sc 23410/2a).

Webster and Cherry, L E and J, 1979. Medieval Britain in 1978,

Medieval Archaeol, vol. 23 (1979), p. 247.

Notes: hole in field north-east of Earl's Bu, showing slab-built passage extended underground towards Bu.

Webster and Cherry, L E and J, 1980. Medieval Britain in 1979,

Medieval Archaeol, vol. 24 (1980), p. 236.

Notes: tunnel or drain leading towards Earl's Bu, overlain by midden deposits; gilded annular brooch; drain possibly associated with Bu.

Youngs and Clarke, S M and J, 1981. Medieval Britain in 1980, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 25 (1981), pp. 182-3.

Notes: excavation of tunnel area, next to rich midden deposits; overlying further middens; steatite similar to Shetland types, mammal and fish bones, fishing weight, objects with Norse affinities; tunnel drain sealed by midden deposit; carbonised seeds.

Youngs, Clark and Barry, S M, J and T, 1987. Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1986,

Medieval Archaeol, vol. 31 (1987), p. 188.

Notes: course of tunnel feature, midden deposits of Norse date overlying; medieval glazed pottery; hearth and occupation debris.

Youngs, Clark and Barry, S M, J and T B, 1986. Medieval Britain in 1985,

Medieval Archaeol, vol. 30 (1986), p. 193.

Notes: tunnel feature; sealing Norse middens; tunnel probably part of souterrain.

ORPHIR, ST NICHOLAS CHURCH

Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990, *Early Sources of Scottish History*, Stamford.

Notes: vol 2 192 - Note to

Icelandic Annals 1136: According to the Orkneyinga Saga, Earl Paul Hakon's son, set beacons to warn him of the approach of enemies from Shetland, and held a great Yule feast on Orphir in ?1136. his warden in Caithness's son was drowned on the way to this feast.

Barry, G, 1867.

The History of The Orkney Islands (1800), Kirkwall, Orig Pub 1805, 31.

Notes: 'Nocturnal Illumination' of Church (Quoting Wallace's Description of Orkney).

Batey, C, 1979. Earl's Bu (Orphir P) Tunnerl, Drain,

Discovery Excav Scot, vol. 1979, 25.

Notes: midden deposits, drain feature; annular brooch, knife; features possibly associated with Bu, drain and wall.

Cant, R G, 1973, The Church in Orkney and Shetland and Its Relations with Norway and Scotland in The Middle Ages, *Northern Scotl*, vol. 1 (1972-3), pp. 1-18.

Notes: Historical Account of Relations to Reformation; Map of Principal Churches.

Childe and Simpson, V G and W D, 1961,

Orkney Official Guide, p. 107. Edinburgh, Mopbw Guide.

Clapham, A W, 1921, The Latin Monastic Buildings of The Church of The Holy Sepulchre, Jeru, *Antiq J*, vol. 1 (1921), pp. 3-18.

Notes: Plans of Complex at Stages in Development.

Clouston, J S, 1918, The Old Chapels of Orkney, *Scott Hist Rev*, vol. 15 (1918), pp. 89-105, 223-240.

Notes: Survey, from Previous Documentary Sources and Personal Enquiry.

Dryden, H E L, 1884, The Ruined Churches in Orkney, in Anderson (ed), 142-144.

Notes: Description, Earlier Accounts G Petrie Published Account in The 'Orcadian' July 1861 Date Church 1090-1160; Connected with Visits to Jerusalem Other Round Churches Planned 1855.

Essex, J, 1782, Observations on The Origin and Antiquity of Round Churches and of The Round Church at Cambridge in Particular, *Archaeologia*, vol. 6 (1782), pp. 163-178.

Notes: Plan, Section.

Fisher, I, 1993. Orphir Church in its Scandinavian Context, in Batey, C E, Jesch, J & Morris, C D. (eds) 1993, *The Viking Age in Caithness, Orkney and the North Atlantic: select papers from the proceedings of the Eleventh Viking Congress*, pp. 375-80. Edinburgh.

- Flett and Johnston, R and A W, 1900, The Round Church and Earl's Bu at Orphir, *Saga-Book Viking Club*, 2 (1897-1900), 264-6.
- Notes: Brief report on excavations at Church and Earl's Bu; burials in church, bone comb; walls of Bu found by gravedigger.
- Gibbon and Kelly, R W and F, 1896, Three Orkney Churches, *Trans Aberdeen Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 3 (1894-6), 367-372, Plans, Illus.
- Gifford, J, 1992. *Highlands and Islands* (Buildings of Scotland series), pp. 347-348. London.
- Hagland, J R, 1993. Two Runic Inscriptions from Orphir, Orkney, in Batey, C E, Jesch, J & Morris, C D. (eds) 1993, *The Viking Age in Caithness, Orkney and the North Atlantic: select papers from the proceedings of the Eleventh Viking Congress*, pp. 370-374. Edinburgh.
- Johnston, A W, 1903, Notes on The Earl's Bu.. at Orphir..and The Round Church There, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 37 (1902-3), 16-31.
- Johnston, A W, 1903, The Earl's Bu and Round Church, Orphir, Orkney, *Saga-Book Viking Club*, vol. 3 (1901-3), pp. 174-216.
- Kirk, J, (ed), 1995. *The Books of Assumption of the Thirds of Benefices: Scottish Ecclesiastical Rentals at the Reformation*, p.659. Oxford.
- Magnusson, M, 1962, Article Concerning Site, from 'The Scotsman', 3.9.1962, RCAHMS Archive No Ms 229/58,.
- Morris, C D, 1985. Viking Orkney: A Survey, in Renfrew, A C (ed) *The Prehistory of Orkney*, pp. 223, 234, 235.
- Notes: Summary of Ecclesiastical Discoveries from Orkney 223 - Variety of Finds and Other Structures from Vicinity of Site.
- Morris, C D, 1990, *Church and Monastery in The Far North: An Archaeological Evaluation*. Jarrow, 1989.
- Notes: Jarrow Lecture assesses site evidence for Christianity in Orkney and Shetland in Norse and Pre-Norse times, with particular reference to Birsay and Deerness, and St Ninian's Isle and Pabil in Shetland. Excavations have failed to confirm the existence of monasteries in either period, though church sites are plentiful, and the question of local church organisation remains open.
- Morris and Batey, C and C, 1979. Orphir (Orphir P) Passage, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1979, p. 23.
- Notes: slab-constructed passage led underground towards Bu for at least 9m.
- Muir, T S, 1885, *Ecclesiological Notes on Some of The Islands of Scotland*, Edinburgh, 66, 116-118.
- Notes: Drawing of Apse, Plan 'One Tith, If not Much Less, of The Labour which Mr Farrer has Bestowed Upon Maeshow Would Suffice to Trench The Ground Around Orphir: Let Us Ask Him to do It' not Known If Church Was Round or Had Apsidal Termination Apse Compared to Bunkle, Berwickshire.
- NAS, 1929-65, Dd.27.728.
- Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship and Excavation Work (Aml/R/27/2/1).
- NAS, 1937-38, MW.1.980.
- Notes: Scheduling Prior to Transfer to M.O.W. (Sc 23410/1a).
- NAS, 1947, MW.1.1293.
- Notes: Finds (1939) (Sc 23525/2a).
- NAS, 1947, MW.1.1294.
- Notes: Finds (Sc 23410/2a).
- NAS, 1962, Dd.27.3846.
- Notes: Round Church, Orphir, Orkney. Five Year Programme of Work and Conservation 1960/61-1964/65 (23525/3o/A).
- Petit, J L, 1861, Notes on Circular Churches, *Archaeol J*, 18 (1861), 101-115.
- Notes: architectural notices of circular churches in Italy, Nymegen, Druggelte, Fulda, Montmajur and other churches on the Continent.
- Petrie, G, 1861, Remains of Round Church with Semicircular Apse in The Parish of Orphir, *Archaeol J*, vol. 18 (1861), pp. 226-30.
- Notes: plans, drawing, description.
- PSAS, 1904, Donations to The Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 38 (1903-4), p. 149.
- Notes: bone comb excavated near round church.
- RCAHMS, 1946. *Inventory of the Ancient Monuments of Orkney and Shetland, vol. II, Inventory of Orkney*, 175, No 484.
- RCAHMS, 1994. *Pictish symbol stones: a handlist 1994*, p. 19. Edinburgh.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).
- Notes: Orphir, Prebenda, in Orkney, 3102.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).
- Notes: Orphar, in Orkney, 836.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).
- Notes: Orphar, in Orkney, 1038; Rectoria, 1083.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).
- Notes: Orphair, in Orkney, 247, 1119; Parochia, 247, 1119.
- Ritchie, A, 1996. *Orkney*. Edinburgh.
- Scott, H et Al, 1915-61, *Fasti Ecclesiae Scotticae*, vol. 7, p. 245. Edinburgh, Revised Edn.
- Wainwright, F T, 1962, *The Northern Isles*, pp. 181-2. London and Edinburgh.
- Warden, I P, 1976. *The Round Church of Orphir, Orkney*. Cambridge, Institute of Geomantic Research.

PEEBLES, CROSSKIRK

- Brockie, M, Ms Collections of Fr Marianus Brockie in Scottish Catholic Archives, Edinburgh, 1079-80, Foundation Legend Mentions Both Cross and Relic, Alexander III.
- Brooke, C J, 2000. *Safe Sanctuaries: Security and Defence In Anglo-Scottish Border Churches 1290-1690*, 243-246. Edinburgh.

- Cal Docs Scot*, 1881, vol. 4 'Addenda 1221-1435', (1357-1509).
- Notes: Pebles, Edward I offers in his chapel there (4 Aug 1301), P. 448.
- Edward I at (13 Aug. 1301), P. 451.
- Sheriff of, king's Letters to (Feb. 1303-4), P. 481; (10 May), 482; (3 Aug.), P. 483; (7 Aug.), P. 484; (14 Aug.), P. 484.
- Men of, king's letters to (23 Feb. 1303-4), P. 481; Englishmen at Scottish fealty to live no nearer the March than (Nov. 1398), 512.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1884. vol. 2 (1272-1307).
- Notes: Pebles, Edward I. there (2-10 Aug. 1301), 1213, 1214; army paid at (8 Aug. 1301), 1229.
- Burgh and mills of, granted to Aymar de Valence (4 Oct. 1306), 1839; he and his heirs heritable sheriffs of Pebbles, Ib..
- Garrison of, 1324 (6), 1337.
- Rebel Vicar of, Farm of his Land, P. 425.
- Compotus of king's Demesnes in (1302-3), Pp. 424-5; (1303-4), P. 428.
- Town Farm of, Pp. 424, 428.
- Allowance to Repair Mill of, P. 424.
- Hospital of, 1675.
- Community of (Hom.), P. 198.
- John, Vicar of (Hom.), P. 197.
- Friar Thomas, Master of the Holy Rood of (Hom.), P. 212.
- Raul 'Del Pount de' (Hom.), P. 202.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1887, 3 (1307-1375).
- Notes: Pebles, church of, English presentee to (July 1319), 653.
- Chron Extracta*, 1842, *Extracta E Variis Chronicis Scocie*, pp. 104, 253. Edinburgh.
- Notes: foundation 1260, Regnal year the 13th.
- Cowan and Easson, I B and D E, 1976,
- Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*, London, 109-10.
- Cpl*, 1893-, *Calendar of Entries in The Papal Registers...Papal Letters*, London, xii, 168-70, 1463, Papal authorisation for friar's expulsion, perpetual benefice for secular clerk.
- Exch Rolls*, 1878. vol. 2 (1359-1379).
- Notes: Pebles, accounts of Bailies of, 29, 207, 249, 282, 323, 386, 410, 485, 535, 569, 588; payments by bailies of, to Chamberlain, 46, 72, 162, 171, 218, 255, 287, 302; to Clerk of Liverance, 293, fermes of, unaccounted for, in consequence of death of John of Allynrum, to whom they had been paid, 108; payment from fermes of, to master of hospital of St Leonard of Pebbles, 208, 249, 283, 323, 386, 410, 485, 535, 569, 588; to friars of Trinity at Fala, 208; fermes of, paid to John Gray, Clerk of Register, for his life, 323, contributions of, paid to Chamberlain, 47, 73, 257, 342, 353, 431; account of contribution of, 336.
- Exch Rolls*, 1884. vol. 7 (1460-1469).
- Notes: Queen's offering at Holyrood at Pebbles, 79.
- Exch Rolls*, 1903. vol. 22 (1589-1594).
- Notes: Pebbles, bailies of, account of, 11, 96, 250, 337, 427, payment by, to Comptroller, 11, 20, 96, 106, 181, 250, 291, 337, 382, 427.
- Burgh fermes of, 11, 96, 250, 337, 427.
- Church of Holy Trinity in, 519.
- Sheriff of, payment by, to Comptroller, 17, 105, 179, 289, 379; respondes by, 435, 437, 439, 474, 499, 507, 508, 510, 549.
- Treasurer of, Mosman, John, renders account of bailies of Pebbles, 427.
- Fordun, J de, 1759. *Scotichronicon cum supplementi et continuatione...*, vol. 2, Bk. 10, ch. 14.
- Goodall, W (Ed), 1747-59, *Joannis de Fordun Scotichronicon Cum... Walteri Boweri*, Edinburgh, Sanctae Crucis Inventio Apud Peblis, II, 96.
- Gordon, J F S, 1868,
- Monasticon: An Account Based on Spottiswoode's...*, Glasgow, I, pp. 297-300.
- Notes: Account of All The Abbeys, Priors, Collegiate Churches and Hospitals in Scotland at The Reformation History of Church, of Order of Friars, of Other Houses of Order.
- Gourlay, R & Turner, A, 1977. *Historic Pebbles: the archaeological implications for development* (= Scottish Burgh Survey series), p. 9.
- Greenhill, F A, 1948. Notes on Scottish Incised Slabs II, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 80 (1945-46), pp. 43-61, 50-61.
- Notes: during excavations in 1923, fragments of sculptured stone found bearing part of effigy of bishop (?from restored shrine of St Nicholas) (?C 1550). Illustrated history of church, possible link of erection of shrine of St Nicholas with existence of pilgrims to shrine of St Waltheof at Melrose; rival shrine; pilgrimages to Pebbles survive Reformation; extracts from records; dedication of the Holy Cross of Pebbles, rather than Holy Rood.
- Grose, F, 1791, *The Antiquities of Scotland*, London, II, 219-21, Pl.
- Gunn, C B, 1907,
- The Book of Stobo Church*, pp. 21, 26, 122. Pebbles.
- Notes: Pilgrimages, Beltane, last Communion.
- Gunn, C B, 1908, *The Book of Pebbles Church St Andrews Collegiate Parish Church 1195-15*, Pebbles.
- Notes: Cross Church 4, 5; founded, 43.
- Monastery of, 81, Church, 104, 141, 142, 182, 201; Option of, 158, and Monastery, 161; Lands 163, 169, 172.
- Friars Master William Gibson (1462) 74; John Blenk (1470) 77; Thomas Lewis, Minister, 1502, 102; Thomas Lowes, 1513, 104; William Mador, 1524, 10; James Paterson, 1546, 129; John Newton, 1546, 129, 130; Thomas Smyth, 1546, 130; James Lewis, 1546, 130; James Paterson, 1552, 142; Gilbert Broun, 1552 and 1560, 139, 142, 161, 163, 170, 172, 173, 185; John Robyn, 174.
- Cross Church Friars, 188.
- Almshouse, 151.
- Gunn, C B, 1910, *The Church and Monastery of The Holy Cross of Pebbles 'The Abbey of The Trinitie called The Croce Kirk', AD 1261-1560*. Selkirk.
- Gunn, C B, 1910, *The Ministry of The Presbytery of Pebbles, AD 1296-1910*, Pebbles..
- Gunn, C B, 1912, *The Book of The Cross Kirk, Pebbles, 1560-1690 1: Presbyterianism and Episcopacy*, Pebbles.
- Gunn, C B, 1914, *The Book of The Cross Kirk AD 1690-1784; Settled Presbyterianism*, Pebbles..
- Gunn, C B, 1914, *Manual of The Cross Church, Pebbles 'The Abbey of The Trinitie called The Croce Kirk'e'*. Pebbles.

- Gunn, C B, 1917-30, *The Parish Church of Peebles, AD 1784-1885, Presbyterianism*, Peebles, 2 Vols: vol I AD 1784-1885, vol 2 AD 1887-1930.
- Gunn, C B, 1923, The Abbey of The Trinity called The Cross Church or, The Church and Monastery of The Holy Cross of Peebles., *Trans Hawick Archaeol Soc*, 1923, 54-64.
- Notes: History and Description, Drawings of Cloister Garth and Tomb of Earls of March Reconstructed, Drawing of Seal of John Turnbull, Cross Church, Abbot of Peebles, Photos of Cross Church, West End, Interior and Exterior from The North; Visits of The King James IV; Fragment of True Cross in Gold Shrine.
- Gunn, C B, 1933, The Church of Peebles, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, 10 (1930-3), 86-98.
- Notes: History of Five Churches in Peebles, including Crosskirk; References to Records.
- Gunn, C B, 1933, *The Abbey of The Trinity called The Cross Church, The Church and Monastery of The Holy Cross of Peebles* Peebles.
- Hannah, I C, 1928, The Ancient Churches of Peebleshire, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, 9 (1927-8), 71-86, 83-85.
- Notes: Description, Drawing.
- Hannah, I C, 1936, Screens and Lofts in Scottish Churches, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 70 (1935-6), 181-201, 192.
- Notes: Description.
- Haws, C H, 1968, Scottish Religious Orders at The Reformation, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, 16 (1966-68), 203-224, Lists Monks and Their Houses Who Served in Reformed Church; Most Served in Churches Appropriated to The Abbeys Incidence of Service in Reformed Church by Monks of Each Order.
- Hay, R A, *Diplomatum Veterum Collectio* Ms 34.1.10, NLS, III, 532-3.
- Notes: King Alexander founded Monastery after Discovery of Relics of St. Nicholas.
- Hutcheson, R T, 1954, The Red Friars in Scotland, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, 14 (1948-54), 21-32.
- Notes: Details Each House of The Order of The Holy Trinity in Scotland.
- Hutton Collection, Adv MS 30.5.23, NLS.
- Notes: 89a; Peebles, St Andrews Collegiate Church, pencil drawing, view of church from east with distant view of Neidpath Castle, 1802.
- 89b; pencil, drawing, Collegiate Church of St Andrews at Peebles, N.E. view, 1802.
- 90; Cross Church, Peebles, view from S.W., 1796; pencil, watercolour; detail of tower clear, shows setting of church in landscape.
- 91a; Peebles, Cross Church, west view, pencil drawing dated 4 October 1800; shows west front of tower, setting of church in landscape surrounded by fields.
- 91b; Cross Church, Peebles, pencil sketch, view from N.W., 1801; detail roughly shown.
- 92; Cross Church, Peebles, watercolour, painting of west end of church showing west door, barrel vault and blocked archway beyond. Possibly by William Turnbull. Paper watermarked 1811.
- 93; Cross Church, pencil sketch, N.W. view of church dated October 1800. No detail visible.
- 94a; Cross Church, Peebles, watercolour, west door of church, exterior of tower; little detail discernable; possibly by William Turnbull.
- 94b; Cross Church, pencil drawing, south door of church, looking across to north door, dated 1796; orders of moulding round door and robbed out walling clearly shown.
- 94c; Cross Church, Peebles, rough pen and ink sketch of north door looking across to south.
- 95; Peebles, general view of town from north, dated 20 Oct 1800; tower of Cross Church marked; town in far distance, no detail discernable..
- Hutton Collection, Adv MS 29.4.2 (iv), NLS.
- Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated); during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 Numerous transcripts of grants etc. including St. Leonard's Hospital, Collegiate Church, Parish Church, Cross Kirk, various prebends etc.; (f.203, charter in favour of Trinitarians, for upkeep and repair of fabric of church, lands called King's Meadow etc. 12 Sept 1458; other charters of mortification, instruments of sasine etc.); also: f.241, ground plan of Crosskirk dated 1790, with key, by Wm Dalgleish; f.242, written history and description by Dalgleish; history of post-Reformation use of Crosskirk, cells and vaults; galleries inserted 1656 etc; roof and seating removed 1784.
- Hutton Collection, Adv MS 29.4.2 (III), NLS.
- Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated); during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's

Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. For Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.204 Transcripts including obligation to say mass at Black Rood Altar, 1484; includes numerous transcripts relating to Parish Church, Collegiate Church of St Andrews, hospital etc..

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.21, NLS.

Notes: sketch books 1811-15, with notes and rough sketches, various architectural features f.5.sketch, W View Crosskirk f.6-7 sketches, church.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.27, NLS.

Notes: A fragment, consisting of pp i-xxiv, 1-38 of [Sir Thomas Burnet and George Duckett], *A Summary of All The Religious Houses in England and Wales*, London 1717 (f.1) bearing Hutton's Signature on the titlepage, but no other marks, together with (f.32) pp 411 et seq. of Hope's *Minor Practicks*, Edinburgh 1734, containing, as Appendix I, the *'Account of All The Religious Houses That Were in Scotland at The Time of The Reformation'* by John Spottiswoode of Spottiswoode, Keeper of the Advocates' Library. Interspersed with these pages, which contain Hutton's signature, dated 1784 at p 411 (f.32) and numerous marginalia throughout, are leaves containing notes, consisting almost entirely of relevant extracts from printed works; further extracts, relating mostly to the dioceses and their leading churchmen are placed after the printed pages (f.172). at the end (f.217) are some unrelated leaves formerly loosely enclosed in some of the notebooks and sketch-books. Marginalia added by Hutton; extracts from works like Pennant, Boswell and Johnson and miscellaneous notes on individual churches 224ff. folio and under.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.15, NLS.

Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant *'Tour in Scotland 1796'* Chester 1771, and *'Tour in Scotland 1772'* London 1774-6, and William Nicolson *'The Scottish Historical Library'* London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. there appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source. Map of Neighbourhood of Peebles; notes on Peebles; plan of Crosskirk and location from plan of town of Peebles, 1775.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.17, NLS.

Notes: notebook, originally consisting of ff.1-46, to which two sets of additional leaves (ff.47-58, 59-65) have been stitched in at the back, containing notes and drawings of, and many extracts concerning various churches and religious houses, begun in 1793 as a record of places that Hutton had visited. the extracts are mostly from printed sources, the most substantial being from Richard Gough *'British Topography'* London 1780 (ff.26-46 passim, 57v.-61v.). A leaf has been cut out after f.63 65ff. small quarto.

F.1, f.2 pen and ink drawing, church from E, dated 1793, SE View.

F.12, f.13 drawing of part of tombstone now in Hutton's possession 1796 inscribed 'R Iacob Paterson Isti'.

F.14-15 Pencil Sketch of Crosskirk, NE View.

F.22 Pencil Sketch, SW View 1796.

F.23 Measured Plan of Holy Cross, 1796 F.24 SW View, Peebles, 1796.

F.25 Interior View, Pen and Ink, Looking W, 1796.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.12, NLS.

Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas

Pennant (*Tour in Scotland 1769* Chester 1771, and *'Tour in Scotland 1772'* London 1774-6, and William Nicolson *'The Scottish Historical Library'* London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. there appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.22.1.13, NLS.

Notes: Hutton's Transcripts. A composite volume made up in or about 1819 (the date of the watermark of the binder's blanks) from five folio notebooks of Lieut.-General G.H. Hutton, of which (v) was compiled in and about 1789-90, and (ii)-(iv) probably about the same time, or a little later. for other notebooks, and drawings, by Hutton. See 30.5.1-28; for his correspondence see 29.4.2(I)-(xiii); for copies of cartularies and related charters, and other sources, see 9a.1.1-20, 19.1.22, 20.3.1-9, 20.5.6-7, 22.2.1-4 and 33.4.7. This volume contains: (i) extracts 1797 in the hand of the Chief Clerk, Robert Lemon, from the *Rotuli Scotiae* kept in the Tower of London (Cf. f.282). The extracts relate to the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The manuscripts were published, in two volumes, in 1814 and 1819 (f.1). (ii) Copies by Hutton of charters of Newbattle Abbey (f.52). The source is unidentified: they are in a different order from those of the cartulary (34.4.13) and of R.A. Hay's transcript (34.1.10(I), f.15). Alterations, chiefly of spelling, are written in pencil by Hutton on some of the leaves. followed by a list in pencil of principals of religious houses (f.87). For Hutton's copy of Hay's transcript see 20.3.3. (III) Copies by Hutton of charters relating to Balmerino Abbey (f.102) from an unidentified source, in a different order from that of the cartulary (34.5.3), and from the transcript of it by Walter Macfarlane (35.3.13, F.67). Preceded by a list of the charters transcribed, with page-references to Macfarlane's transcript (F.101). For Hutton's transcript of the cartulary see 9a.1.4. Immediately following (f.116v.) is a copy by Hutton of charters relating to Melrose Abbey from an unidentified source, in a different order from the cartulary (34.4.11) and from Macfarlane's transcript (35.3.13, f.1). Followed by a list of principals of religious houses (f.138) and a list of charters copied, with page-references to Macfarlane's transcript (f.139); (iv) copies by Hutton of foundation and other charters of religious houses (f.153). The first two are from copies in Sir Lewis Stewart's collection (34.3.11, pp 155-7). The rest are from unidentified sources apart from a few at the end, which are from the cartulary of Balmerino Abbey (F.187). Followed by a list in pencil of principals of religious houses (f.189); (v) a miscellaneous collection 1789-90, 1800, mostly in Hutton's hand (f.204v.), of notes, copies and letters, transcripts of charters with sketches of the seals, and copies and extracts of various sources, including several (ff.206-214v.) from James Anderson's *'Diplomata Scotiae'*. Tipped in after this are a letter 1797 from Hutton to Lemon (f.282) and notes of manuscripts in the Tower of London and other repositories (f.285). The following, most of which are binder's leaves, are blank: ff.i-v, 39-51, 89-100, 141-51, 191-203, 284, 287, 290, 292-300, vi-xxiii. xxiii + 301ff. folio. probably bought 1829 at the same time as Adv.Mss. 29.4.2(I)-(xiii) notes on Peebles Parish.

Kirk, J, (ed), 1995.

The Books of Assumption of the Thirds of Benefices: Scottish Ecclesiastical Rentals at the Reformation, pp. 249 & 254. Oxford.

Lowe, C, 1997. Murray Place, Peebles (Peebles parish), watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1997, p. 67.

McRoberts, D, 1959, Material Destruction Caused by The Scottish Reformation, *Innes Rev*, vol. 10 (1959), 126-72, 157.

NAS, 1913-28, MW.1.759.

Notes: Guardianship (Sc 23431/3a Pts I and II).

NAS, 1926-49, MW.1.1390.

Notes: Works Services (Sc 23431/2a).

NAS, 1934-40, MW.1.760.

Notes: Memorials and Burial Ground (Sc 23431/3b Pt I).

NAS, 1944-72, Dd.27.2157.

Notes: Guide: Book Publication and Reprinting (23431/6/A).

NAS, 1949-59, Dd.27.2156.

Notes: Memorials and Burial Ground (23431/3/B/Pt 2).

NAS, 1961, Dd.27.3414.

Notes: Crosskirk, Peebles. Wayleave for Underground Cables (Aml/Bd/1/1/1).

Peebles Burgh Recs, Ms Register, 1549-65, Fo. 226.

Notes: Minister and 4 Friars Occur in 1562.

Peebles Chrs, 1872, *Charters and Documents Relating to The Burgh of Peebles*, Edinburgh, 91-2, 115-6, 151, 264.

Notes: secular priest or Trinitarian friar presented to benefice; friar appears as master of Cross Kirk 1464; Parish Church burned in 1448, friary church taken over as parish church in 1560; community confirmed in their rights 1621.

RCAHMS, 1967, *Peebleshire: An Inventory of the Ancient Monuments*, vol. 1, pp. 6-7; vol. 2, pp. 203-9. Edinburgh.

Reg Mag Sig 1882, vol. 2 (1424-1513).

Notes: Peebles, Burgus, 431, 1223, 1450, 2418, 2979.

Castrum, 210, 2979.

Clois, 3386.

Ecclesia, 209 Edinburgh 12 Nov 1439-40, Ecclesia Beati Andree de Peblis.

252 Edinburgh 2 Dec 1440-1; Johanni de Glendinewyn.

1223 1 Feb 1475-6 Ecclesia Parochiali de Peblis.

Hospitale S Leonardi 94, 252, 2979.

Villa, 209, 252.

Reg Mag Sig 1883, 3 (1513-46).

Notes: Peblis, Carte Regie ibi Date, 802, 954, 1060, 1177, 1197, 1430, 1473, 2041, 2762, 2727.

Burgus, 2871, 2921.

Domus S Trinitatis, 2569.

Ecclesia Collegiata, 2921.

Sancta Crux, 2569, Edinburgh 8 Jan 1541-2; Rex, pro Singulari Devotione Erga Sanctam Crucem de Peblis, ad Manum Mortuam Doncirmavit Donationem Factam Per Quondam Dominam Cristinam Mowbray..de 3 Carucataris Terre in Territorio Dicti Loci..Necnon Admissionem Resignationis Dicti Loci Fact Per F Nicholaium, Decretorum Doctorem, Magnum Ministrum Ordinis S Trinitatis Redemptionis Captivorum...

Reg Mag Sig 1886, 4 (1546-1580).

Notes: Peebles, Carte Regie ibi Date, 254, 612-4, 616, 618, 947, 973, 974, 2161-63.

Aqua, 954.

Burgus, 954, 974, 1235.

Ecclesia, 1888.

Gleba Vicarii, 1888.

Parochia, 2480.

Templum (Sive Ecclesia) S Crucis, 1952 Edinburgh 31 Dec 1570; Rex confirmvit cartam factam per Tho Hay Ministrum, F. Gilb Broun Usufructuarium Templi S Crucis de Peblis..Qua..ad feudifirmam dimiserunt Johanni Hay..terras et croftas Jacen. contigue prope et circa dict templum, cum columbario earundem.

3037 St Andrews, 28 July 1580; Rex confirmavit cartam factam per quondam F Gilb Broun Ministrum Ecclesie S Crucis de Peblis..qua, pro 600 marc. ad reparatione loci sui per anglos tempore guerre ultime elapso combusti persolutis, ad feudifirmam dimiserunt Jacobo Home..terras et acras subscript, viz...

Reg Mag Sig 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).

Notes: Peiblis, Capella B. V. M. in Fine Occidentali Brugi, 311.

Ecclesia S. Andree, 311.

Gleba Vicarii, 2235.

Locus Fratrum (Cros-Kirk, Ecclesia S. Crucis), 656, 700, 831, 2156.

Clois de, 837; Vicecomitatus, 1830, 1872 Vide Tweddail.

Reg Mag Sig 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).

Notes: Peblis, Burgus, 893, 1199.

Ecclesia, Pecunia ibi Solvenda, 376.

Ecclesia S. Crucis (Crocckirk), 713, 893, 1004, 1224, 1302.

Parochia, 303, 893.

Terre Prope, 1558, 2066; Villa, 1199.

Vicecomitatus, 1961.

Reg Mag Sig 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).

Notes: Peblis, Burgus, 17,19.

Capella B. V. M., 17, 19.

Tenementa, 139, 1913, 1915.

Terre Prope, 1011, 1775, 1944.

Reg Mag Sig 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).

Notes: Peibles, 1314.

Aqua, 570.

Burgus, 127, 230, 570, 682.

Ecclesia S. Crucis, 570, 682.

Tenandria, 570.

Parochia, 570, 695.

Terre Prope, 672, 1386.

Vicecomitatus, 1373.

Reg Mag Sig 1912, 1 (1306-1424).

Notes: Peebles, Carte Regie ibi Date, 839 (1391-2); App 1, 19.

Burgus, App 2, 357; Firme Burgi, 294; App 2, 1615.

Ecclesia S Crucis, 775 Carta Ecclesie Sancte Crucis de Peblis, 1378-89; at Kilwinning.

Molendina, App 1, 137; App 2, 819, 1715.

Pratum Juxta Villa, 775.

Vicecomitatus, App 1, 123.

Renwick, R, 1897,

Aisle and Monastery; St Mary of Geddes Aisle in The Parish Church of Peebles; and The Church and Monastery of The Holy Cross of Peebles. Glasgow, 21-50, 71-82.

Notes: Illus by Plan of Church (by Alexander Thomson); Grose's View in 1790; Chapters 3-7 including Mendicant Friars and Trinitarians, Constitution and Houses in Scotland; Finding Cross and Beliefs; Name of Master of House in Ragman Roll; Endowments from Crown Revenues of Peebles; Mary of Gueldres, James V; Lands Granted by Robert II; Morton Aisle and Burials including Scotts; Establishment of Monastery by James III, Annexation of Other Houses; Black Rood and St Michael's Altars; Judicial Proceedings; Church Burned; Benefices Given to Stewarts after Reformation; Seating, Repairs and Alterations; Schools in Cloister Appendix Containing Translations of Charters, grants and Obligations 1473-1530.

Renwick, R, 1903,

Peebles During The Reign of Queen Mary, Peebles, 11, 33.

Notes: 'Halmushus' in Briggait Mentioned 31 March 1545, Probably Burnt 1549.

Renwick, R, 1912,

Gleanings from The Records of The Royal Burgh of Peebles, Peebles, 141-2.

Notes: in 1597 A Warrant for A Charter Confirming The Community in Their Right Was Prepared, But not Completed Until 1621.

Richardson, J S, 1948, Note on The Cross Kirk at Peebles,

Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 80 (1945-46), 61-66.

Notes: plan as originally built, conjectural restoration of wall. Description of church in 1790, Description of Feretory.

Sbs Peebles, 1977,

Historic Peebles: The Archaeological Implications of Development, Scott Burgh Survey, 9.

Spottiswoode, J, 1824, *An Account of All The Religious Houses..... Reformation,* Edinburgh, 397.

Notes: Friary founded by Alexander III in 1257.

Steer, K A, 1969, Two Unrecorded Early Christian Stones, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot,* vol. 100 (1967-8), 127-129.

Notes: Early Christian Tombstone Built into Wall But Probably from Cross Kirk for Building Stone; Cross with Priest's Name.

Treasurer Accts, 1877. vol. 1 (1473-1498).

Notes: Pebbles, 49, 100, 130, 133, 171, 205; grant of privileges to, 3; letters for tax sent to, 107; falconers meet king at, 338; payment for king's expenses at, 339; Justice-Ayres at, lxxxvi, cxvii, 104, 150, 214, 256; king's offering in, 238, in Cross Kirk, 98.

Treasurer Accts, 1901. vol. 3 (1506-1507).

Notes: Peebles, xv, xxvi, xxxiv; compositions at Ayres of, 4, 11, 214, 221; king's offerings to Cross of, 57, 73, 288; gold to Cross of, 80, 290; composition with community of, 21, 32, 225; king's offering at Cross Kirk of, 62; expenses of Lords at Justice-Ayre of, 91; King's lodging and expenses at, 131; mule brought from, 131; tax for expedition to Denmark collected from, 138; king's belchere at, 156, 377; horse hire to and from, 376, 377; pike (Ged) brought from, 376; Continuation of Ayre of, 195; bills sent to Lords at Ayre of, 196.

Treasurer Accts, 1902. vol. 4 (1507-1513).

Notes: Peebles, xv; alms to Priests in, 35; Justice-Ayre of, 155; letters sent to Officiars of, 312; minister of, 362; assize summoned for breaking of lawborowis in, 415.

Holy Cross of, King's Offering at, 35; payment to Matthew Auchlek for making, 38; foot of silver for, 38.

Sheriff of, payments by, 2, 144.

Treasurer Accts, 1903. vol. 5 (1515-1531).

Notes: Peebles, xxxi, 203, 423; letters sent to, 31, 149, 217, 218, 222, 229; do. proclaimed in, 203, 211; French ambassador in, xxxviii, 48; John Adamson rides to, 128; King's mail taken to, xxv, 252; king in, Xxviii, 276, 277, 279; Justice Ayre of, 355; carriage of pavilions from, 363; inbringing of rests of, 374; Pursuivant sent to, 381; letters for tax of, 448.

Burgh of, taxed, 455.

Minister of, letter for the oxen to, 216.

Treasurer Accts, 1905. vol. 6 (1531-1538).

Notes: Pebbles, letters proclaimed in, 107, 137; do. sent to, 109, 122, 127, 129, 130, 136, 311; John Guthrie sent with culvering powder to, 197; Thomas Scot in, 224; carriage of wool to Edinburgh from, 261; lairds of Lothian stopped from the convention in, 266.

Burgesses of, 271.

Deanery of, taxation of, 361.

Justice Ayre of, 169.

Minister of, tax received from, 148, 150, 230, 361.

Prioress of, letters to, 129.

Treasurer Accts, 1907. vol. 7 (1538-1541).

Notes: Peebles, carriage of beds from, 87; do. of tapestry to, 461; a macer sent with letters to, 176; slates bought in, 218.

Treasurer Accts, 1908. vol. 8 (1541-1546).

Notes: Peebles, sapphire ring delivered to the king in, 89; John Sinclair sent with money for the King's Purse to, 89; clothing sent to, 92; the queen rides from Stirling to, 97; the barons and others charged to muster in, 137, 138; letters sent to, 179, 244, 275, 284, 301, 321, 324, 332, 338, 339, 361, 374, 394, 469, 480; messengers sent to, 243, 255.

Earl of Angus in, 332, 408.

Treasurer Accts, 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).

Notes: Peebles, raid of, absents to underlie the law, 365; justice courts in, 365, 371, 374, 379; composition remitted for building town walls of, 368; payment to the justice clerk and other officials for duty in, 369; payment of house rent at, 369; certain persons to underlie the law in tolbooth of, 370; assize in, 370; justice court rolls sent to, 370; letters sent from, 370-1.

Custumar of, precept of Exchequer to, 211.

Hay, Thomas, minister of the Cross Kirk of Peebles, to enter ward in Dumbarton Castle, 346.

Treasurer Accts, 1978. vol. 13 (1574-1580).

Notes: Peebles, burgh of, justice ayre at, xii, xv; muster at, xv; proclamations at, 20, 25, 36, 52, 55, 59, 67, 80, 136, 168, 172, 182, 195, 202, 209, 219, 229, 256, 280, 308-9; muster at, 25, 225; letters to regent in, 136, 172; persons in, to underlie law, 164; letters to provost and bailies of, 209, 254, 277.

Watt, D E R & Shead, N F, 2001. *Heads of Religious Houses in Scotland from the twelfth to the sixteenth centuries*, pp. 172-173. Edinburgh.

Watt, D E R, Taylor, S & Scott, T, 1990, *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 5 (Bks IX and X). Aberdeen.

Notes: Peebles, cross found at, and church of Holy Cross at, p 355, bk X, chap 14; 9 May 1261-2; a buried cross discovered at Peebles, supposedly hidden in 296AD; nearby were discovered the cremated remains of an unknown individual in a stone urn; possibly the remains of the bishop Nicholas whose name was inscribed beside the cross; pilgrims frequent the spot, miracles performed; bishop of Glasgow advised king to build splendid church there Notes, (p 459); Bower does not update Fordoun's source for the date 1260 or 1261; the authority behind the suggested year 296AD is unknown; the urned cremation is assumed to be a bronze age short-kist burial; the stone inscription regarding bishop Nicholas is regarded as evidence for post-Roman diocesan organisation around Peebles pre 7th century..

Works Accts, 1957. vol. 1 (1529-1615).

Notes: Peebles, King James V at, lix.

Deanery of, taxed, 240, 290, 291.

Yeoman, P, 1999. *Pilgrimage in Medieval Scotland*. London.

Yester Writs, 1930, *Calendar of Writs Preserved at Yester House 1166-1503*, no. 672. Edinburgh.

Notes: minister and 4 friars mentioned in 1556.

PICARDY STONE, SYMBOL STONE

Allen, J R & Anderson, J, 1903. *The Early Christian Monuments of Scotland*, vol. III, pp. 167-168.

Cottam, M B & Small, A, 1974, *The Distribution of Settlement in Southern Picland*,

Medieval Archaeol, vol. 18 (1974), pp. 43-65.

Henderson, I, 1972. *The Picts of Aberdeenshire and their Monuments*, *Archaeol J*, vol. 129 (1972), pp. 166-174.

Kemp, R S, 1895. *Historical notes on the parish of Insch to the end of the 17th century*. Banff.

Lawrie, A C, 1905. *Early Scottish Charters prior to AD 1153*. Glasgow.

Notes: Ross, bishop of, Macbeth 426, (Mention).

Symon, bishop of Ross, 181 (ccxxiv, David grants Nithbren and Balcristin to Dunfermline, c1150), 426 (ccxxiv, notes, Symon succeeded Macbeth; Symon bishop until 1160 or 1161).

Bishop Macbeth of Rosemarkie, 63 (lxxiv, David confirms previous grants to Dunfermline, c1128; Macbeth witness).

Mack, A, 1997. *Field guide to the Pictish symbol stones*, p. 84. Balgavies.

NAS, 1923-38, MW.1.615.

Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship 1936 (Sc 23130/3a).

PSAS, 1896, *Donations to the Museum and Library*,

Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 30 (1895-6), pp. 250-1.

Notes: photographs of sculptured stones in Aberdeenshire by James Ritchie, including one of the Picardy Stone at Insch.

RCAHMS, 1994.

Pictish symbol stones: a handlist 1994, p. 8. Edinburgh.

Robertson, J (Ed), 1843. *Collections on The Shires of Aberdeen and Banff*, p. 552. Spalding Club, Aberdeen.

Notes: Picardy Stone from Statistical Account, 1843 (vol 39, P 751).

Shepherd, I A G, 1986. *Exploring Scotland's Heritage*, p. 128, No 67.

Stuart, J, 1856. *Sculptured Stones of Scotland*, vo. I, pl 6. Aberdeen.

PIEROWALL CHURCH

Brand, J, 1883.

A Brief Description of Orkney, Zetland..and Caithness (1700), pp. 59-60 (mention). Edinburgh, reprint of 1701.

Bull, E, 1914. *The Cultus of Norwegian Saints in England and Scotland*, *Saga-Book Viking Soc*, vol. 8 (1913-14), pp. 131-48.

Notes: mostly discussion of dating of dedications to St Olav including England.

Moore, H & Wilson, G, 1998. *Orkney Coastal Survey 1998*, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1998, p. 69.

NAS, 1910-11, MW.1.719.

Notes: Deed of Guardianship (Sc 23401/3a).

Nmrs, Name Book (County), Original Name Book of The Ordnance Survey., Book No 26, 99.

RCAHMS, 1946. *Inventory of the Ancient Monuments of Orkney and Shetland*, vol. II, *Inventory of Orkney*, pp. 343-4, No 1030, Plan, Fig 441, Plate 82, Figs 435-8.

RCAHMS, 1983. *Papa Westray and Westray, Orkney Islands Area*, (= Asm Ser No 19), p. 37, No 150. Edinburgh.

Ritchie, A, 1996. *Orkney*. Edinburgh.

Ritchie, A & Ritchie, G, 1995. *The Ancient Monuments of Orkney*. Edinburgh.

Tudor, J R, 1883. *The Orkneys and Shetland*, p. 374 (mention). London.

PITREAVIE HOUSE, DOVECOT

Beveridge, D, 1888.

Between The Ochils and The Forth, 240-3.

Notes: details of house.

Cunningham, A, 1903. *Inverkeithing North Queensferry and Rosyth*, 104-7.

- Gibson, J C, 1912, *The Wardlaws in Scotland: A History of The Wardlaws of Wilton...*, Edinburgh, 119, 126, House.
- Gifford, J, McWilliam, C E & Walker, D, 1988. *Edinburgh* (Buildings of Scotland series), p. 345. Edinburgh.
- Hannah, T, 1928. *Famous Scottish Houses (The Lowlands)*, pp. 149-45.
- NAS, 1963-65, Dd.27.4178.
- Notes: Dovecot, Pitreavie House, Dunfermline, Fife. Acceptance of Guardianship (Aml/Fa/7/2/1).
- NAS, 1964-65, Dd.27.4177.
- Notes: Dovecot, Pitreavie House, Dunfermline, Fife. Preservation works and financial control (Aml/Fa/7/1/1).
- RCAHMS, 1933. *Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in the Counties of Fife, Kinross and Clackmannan*, HmsO, pp. 124-5, No 204.

PRESTON, MARKET CROSS

- Anon, 1959. The Mercat Cross at Prestonpans, *Architectural Prospect* 1959 (Winter 1959), p. 27.
- NAS, 1926, MW.1.540.
- Notes: Guardianship (Sc 22582/3a).
- NAS, 1933, MW.1.538.
- Notes: Scheduling prior to Guardianship (Sc 22582/1a).
- NAS, 1933-38, MW.1.539.
- Notes: preservation work (including erection of notice boards and correspondence with Local Head Master) (Sc 22582/2a).
- NAS, 1951-70, Dd.27.1359.
- Notes: Scheduling (22301/1/A).
- NAS, 1962, Dd.27.3815.
- Notes: Market Cross (Preston Cross), Prestonpans, East Lothian. Five year programme of work and conservation (22582/2/B).
- RCAHMS, 1924, *Eighth Report with Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in the County of East Lothian*, Edinburgh, No. 161, P 106.
- Reg Mag Sig*, 1882, 2 (1424-1513).
- Notes: Prestoun, Baronia vic Edinburgh 3540; Prestoun, vic Linlithgow, 3308.
- Ross, T, 1905. Preston Cross, *Trans Edinburgh Architect Ass* vol. 3 (1905), pp. 124-125.

QUOYNNESS, CHAMBERED CAIRN, ELS NESS

- Anderson, J, 1886. *Scotland in Pagan Times: The Bronze and Stone Ages* p. 283-7. Edinburgh.
- Bradley, R, 1998. Incised motifs in the passage-graves at Quoyness and Cuween, Orkney, *Antiquity* vol. 72 (1998), pp. 387-90.
- Childe, V G, 1952. Excavations in Scotland in 1951: Orkney: Quoyness, *Archaeol News Letter*, vol. 4 8 (1952), p. 123.
- Notes: brief note of excavation, stone disc, pottery.
- Childe, V G, 1953. *CBA 7th Report Scottish Regional Group 1952, Edinburgh*, p. 10.
- Notes: Quoyness, MoW Excavation, structure elucidated, described, some structure destroyed by earlier excavations.
- Childe, V G, 1954. Re-Excavation of the Chambered Cairn of Quoyness, Sanday... in 1951-2, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 86 (1951-2), pp. 121-39.
- Notes: excavation report, plans and illustrations thought to be a broch by Farrer in 1867, but recognised two retaining walls, also discovered in Neolithic cairns; few remains found by Childe; structures and their relationship, with Quanterness, Wideford Hill, etc.
- Daniel, G E, 1941. The Dual Nature of the Megalithic Colonisation of Prehistoric Europe, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 7 (1941), pp. 1-49, 45.
- Notes: one of four types of megalithic tombs in northern Scotland, Orkney tombs; Childe gives Quoyness a late date, but disagrees with Curle's evolution of Caithness tombs from Clyde Solway tombs; Daniel derives north and north-west Scottish tombs by fusion of 'passage grave and gallery grave traditions' of the Boyne, or Moray and Carlingford Cultures, in isolation from other areas.
- Davidson and Henshall, J L and A S, 1989, *The Chambered Tombs of Orkney: An Inventory of Their Structures*, pp. 6-7, 154-8. Edinburgh.
- Notes: artefacts, 59, 75, 80, 82; cairn casing and construction, 40-2, 51; chambers and cells, 37, 39, 40; filling, 60-1; grooved ware activity, 90; location in landscape, 14, 17; passage flooring, 43; platform 62, 90; radiocarbon dates, 86-7, 97; roofing, 49; skeletal material, 57.
- Farrer, J, 1870. Note of Excavations in Sanday, One of The North Isles of Orkney, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 7 (1866-8), pp. 398-401.
- Feachem, R W, 1963. *A Guide to Prehistoric Scotland*, p. 56. London.
- Gifford, J, 1992. *Highlands and Islands* (Buildings of Scotland series), pp. 357-358. London.
- Henshall, A S, 1963. *The Chambered Tombs of Scotland*, vol. 1, pp. 228-31, Ork 44. Edinburgh.
- Henshall, A S, 1985. The Chambered Cairns, in Renfrew, A C (ed) *The Prehistory of Orkney*, pp. 96, 105, 107, 110, 111.
- Muller, J, 1988. *The Chambered Cairns of The Northern and Western Isles*, (University of Edinburgh, Occasional Paper No 16). Edinburgh.
- Notes: Architectural Structure, Information Transfer and Locational Processes' Dept of Archaeology. Covers Orkney, Shetland, and the Outer Hebrides; study of the architectural features is supported by cluster analysis which suggests a revised classification of the megaliths on Shetland and in the Hebrides; model generated to account for the transfer of architectural

information between the social units that inhabited the Islands; detailed locational analysis of the Shetland chambered cairns, culminating in a principal components analysis of the data, revealed both the different stages of the original locational processes and the function of the monuments within their landscape.

NAS, 1930-32, MW.1.716.

Notes: Deed of Guardianship (Sc 23399/3a).

NAS, 1951-56, Dd.27.514.

Notes: excavation and consolidation work (23399/2/A).

NSA, 1845,

The New Statistical Account of Scotland, Edinburgh, 15, 136.

PSAS, 1953, Donations to and Purchases for The Museum,

Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 87 (1952-3), p. 205.

Notes: purchase of model of Quoyness Chambered Cairn.

RCAHMS, 1946.

Inventary of the Ancient Monuments of Orkney and Shetland, vol. II, Inventary of Orkney, Edinburgh, 168-9, No 449, Plan Fig 257.

RCAHMS (Comp by R G Lamb), 1980. *Sanday and North Ronadsay, Orkney*, (= Archaeol Sites Monuments Ser, 11), 11, No 3.

Renfrew, A C, 1979, *Investigations in Orkney* (= Soc Antiq Res Rep No 38), pp. 169-70.

Renfrew, Harkness and Switsur, C, D and R, 1976, *Quanterness, Radiocarbon and The Orkney Cairns*,

Antiquity, vol. 50 (1976), pp. 197-204.

Richards, C C, 1991. Postscript: The Late Neolithic Settlement Complex at Barnhouse..., in Renfrew (ed), *The Prehistory of Orkney*; p. 310.

Notes: spatial structure analagous to Barnhouse settlement house.

Richards, C C, 1992,

V G Childe at Skara Brae and Rinyo: Research and Redemption, Univ Queensland Press.

Notes: assessment of fieldwork of V G Childe over Period of Years at Skara Brae and Quoyness; how interpretations developed and were influenced by initial expectations.

Ritchie, A, 1996. *Orkney*. Edinburgh.

RAVENS CRAIG CASTLE

Cruden, S, 1964. Ravenscraig Castle, Fife, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1964, p. 56.

Notes: excavation revealed rock cut ditch unfinished, in front of fore-work; foundations of buildings on headland.

Exch Rolls, 1884. vol. 7 (1460-1469).

Notes: Ravenscraig Castle, built by Mary of Gueldres, 1; payments to David Boys as Master of Works of, 59, 77, 153, 172, 174, 175, 197, 216, 217, 243; timber for, 63, 138, 189, do, brought from Water of Alon to Stirling, 59; stones for, 84; cartwheels for, 153; mason for, 197; Sir Henry Kinghorn

as, 78; wheat for King's servants at, 82; barley used at, 82; Robert Liddale at, 86; marts in larder of, 168.

Exch Rolls, 1885. vol. 8 (1470-1479).

Notes: Ravenscraig, account of Custumar of, 138; Robert Sibbald imprisoned in, 138; granted to Earl of Caithness, xlvi.

Fawcett, R, 1986.

Ravenscraig Castle.

Fawcett, R, 1994.

Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560. Edinburgh.

Haggerty, G, 1977. Ravenscraig Castle, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1977, p. 16.

Notes: watching brief during excavations above basements in 2 and E towers.

McLachlan, J, 1892. Ravenscraig Castle, *Trans Edinburgh Architect as*, vol. 2 (1892), pp. 145-148.

Notes: description, extract from preface to Exchequer Rolls, vol 7 describing castle building operations and expenses.

Mylne, R S, 1900. Notices of The King's Master Wrights of Scotland, with Writs..., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 34 (1899-1900), pp. 288-296.

Notes: 289 (mention), joist bought by Friar Andrew Lisouris.

NAS, 1935, MW.1.21.

Notes: scheduling prior to Guardianship (Sc 21831/1a).

NAS, 1937-39, MW.1.971.

Notes: Offer of Guardianship Declined (Sc 24863/3a).

NAS, 1947-53, MW.1.1331.

Notes: Guardianship monument. report on condition of monument prior to acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 21831/2a).

NAS, 1953-73, Dd.27.826.

Notes: renovation and acceptance of Guardianship (21831/3/A).

NAS, 1960-79, Dd.27.168.

Notes: proposed guide book, surveys and excavation of site (Aml/Fb/2/3/3).

NAS, 1962-83, Dd.27.3716.

Notes: Ravenscraig Castle, Kirkcaldy, Fife. Developments in vicinity (Aml/Fb/2/10/Pt 1).

NGS, Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh.

Notes: Print 2245 Clerk of Eldin.

P 2303 Clerk of Eldin.

Paul, J B, 1891, Some Early Scottish Architects, *Trans Edinburgh Architect as*, vol. 1 (1891), pp. 53-64.

Notes: builders, patrons, masters of works and others associated with the practice of architecture in medieval Scotland; brief survey; names and buildings mentioned in general outline.

RCAHMS, 1933.

Inventary of Monuments and Constructions in the Counties of Fife, Kinross and Clackmannan, Edinburgh, No. 364, Pp 178-181.

Reg Mag Sig 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).

Notes: Ravinnscrag, Baronia, 1657, 2195; Castrum, 996 Edinburgh 17 Sept 1470 Willelmo Comiti Cathanie 997 Edinburgh 17 Sept 1470 Rex Dedit Literam..Willelmo Comiti Cathanie de Non Revocando Donationem Castri de Rawinniscrag.. 1804 St Andrews 4 Dec 1488 Henrico Domino de Sancto Claro et Margarete..Domum et Fortaliciium de Ravinnscrag 2195 Edinburgh 9 Jan 1493-4; Henrico Domino Sinclare et Margarete Hepburne..terras Baroniarum de Disart et Ravynniscrag Cum Castro de R.. Portus 996 as Detailed above.

Reg Mag Sig 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).

Notes: Ravynniscrag, Vic Fife, 3275; Carta Regia ibi Data, 2131; Castrum, 3275.

Reg Mag Sig 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).

Notes: Ravynniscraig, Terre, Baronia, Castrum, Portus Castri, 397 Edinburgh 24 Nov 1549; Regina concessit et Quitteclamavit Henrico Magistro de Sincler..terras et Baroniam de Ravynniscraig, Cum Castro, Portu Castri Etc 2695 Edinburgh 24 July 1577 Rex concessit Jacobo Sinclare..terras et Baronaim de Ravynniscraig, Cum Castro, Portu Castri, Ancoragio et Custumis Etc.

Reg Mag Sig 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).

Notes: Raviniscraig, Castrum, vic. Fife, 2148.

Reg Mag Sig 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).

Notes: Ravinscraig, vic. Fife, 1174; baronia et castrum, 1174.

Reg Mag Sig 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).

Notes: Ravinscraig, vic. Fife, 11, 807, 1836; baronia et castrum, 11, 807, 1836; portus, 807, 1836; rupes, 1836.

Reg Mag Sig 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).

Notes: Ravinscraig, vic. Fife, 1291, 1731, 1994; baronia, 1227, 1291, 1994; castrum, 1291.

Saunders, A, 1989. *Fortress Britain*. Liphook.

Simpson, W D, 1934, Ravenscraig Castle, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 8 2 (1926-34), pp. 46-55.

Notes: historical and architectural description.

Wilson and Hurst, D M and D G, 1965. Medieval Britain in 1964, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 9 (1965), p. 193.

Notes: excavation by Mpbw revealed rock-cut ditch, unfinished; unstratified pottery important as castle no recorded history pre-1460; fallen curtain wall.

Zeune, J, 1992. *The Last Scottish Castles: Investigations with particular references to domestic architecture from the 15th to the 17th century* (= Internationale Archaeologie 12). Marksburg.

RENNIBISTER, SOUTERRAIN

Armit, I, 1999. The abandonment of souterrains: evolution, catastrophe or dislocation, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 129 (1999), 577-596.

Barry, G, 1867, *The History of The Orkney Islands (1800)*. Kirkwall, Orig Pub 1805.

Notes: xxxii, description of Orkney souterrains in general; 'ransacked with commendable diligence'.

Bryce, T H, 1927. On Bones from..An Underground Building at Rennibister, Orkney, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 61 (1926-7), pp. 301-317.

Childe and Simpson, V G and W D, 1961. *Guide to The Ancient Monuments of Scotland*, p. 108. (6th ed) Edinburgh.

Kirkness, W, 1930. A Pillared Underground Chamber at Biggings, Harray, Orkney, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 64 (1929-30), pp. 222-232.

Notes: Rennibister compared.

Mackie, E W, 1975. *Scotland: An Archaeological Guide*, p. 238. London.

Marwick, H, 1927. Underground Galleried Building at Rennibister, Orkney, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 61 (1926-7), pp. 296-301.

Notes: plan, photos, excavation report.

Marwick, H, 1927. Gallery Grave at Rennibister, *Proc Orkney Antiq Soc*, vol. 5 (1926-7), pp. 84-86.

Notes: plan of structure, account of discovery, pictures from 'The Orcadian'; description.

Marwick, H, 1952.

Ancient Monuments of Orkney, p. 21. Edinburgh, Official guide for Mopbw.

NAS, 1926-37, MW.1.786.

Notes: Deed of Guardianship (Sc 23526/3a).

NAS, 1927, MW.1.1170.

Notes: Finds (Sc 23526/02).

PSAS, 1930, Donations to the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 64 (1929-30), p. 13.

Notes: shovel formed fomr ox scapula, with part of spine removed.

RCAHMS, 1946. *Inventory of the Ancient Monuments of Orkney and Shetland, vol. II, Inventory of Orkney*, Edinburgh, 93-4, No 325.

Ritchie, A & Ritchie, G, 1995. *The Ancient Monuments of Orkney*. Edinburgh.

Wainwright, F T, 1953, Souterrains in Scotland, *Antiquity*, vol. 27 (1953), pp. 219-232.

Notes: terminology, plans, survey of souterrains by area, purpose and function.

RESTENNETH PRIORY

Adams, D G, 1984.

Celtic and Mediaeval Religious Houses in Angus, pp. 11 & 33-34. Brechin.

Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990, *Early Sources of Scottish History*, Stamford.

Notes: VOL 1 145 - Note to

Annals Of Tigernach ?621: The legend of St Boniface in the Breviary of Aberdeen (d 16 April), says that king Nechtan received pope Boniface IV and many followers at Restennet, in Pictland. This Boniface stated to have set out on a missionary enterprise, emulating the work of his predecessor, Gregory I. Boniface IV was pope from 607 to 614. If he sent a mission to Pictland, it would have been within those years, and within the reign of Nechtan (?601-?621).

- 524 - *Pontifical Offices Of St Andrews* 1240-1249: the churches bishop David of Birmam of St Andrews dedicated: 1243 - Restennet on 30 August Note - Churches considers that churches previously undedicated were at this time consecrated by order of the legatine council held at Edinburgh.
- 590 - Note to
Chronicle of Melrose 1257: on 17 January, 1257, the pope Alexander IV, bade the prior of May and the Augustinian prior of Restennet, in the diocese of St Andrews, to induct the abbot and convent of Arbroath into possession of the church of Fernindravit, when vacant.
- 699 -
De Domibus Religiosis Priory of Restennet was occupied by black canons (Augustinians). Note - The priory was founded x 1159. It was a cell of Jedburgh (Additions to Bower)..
- Anderson, A R, 1954, *Augustinian and Benedictine Monasteries in Scotland: An Enumeration*,
Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc, vol. 13 (1954), pp. 91-102.
- Notes: revised from John Spottiswoode's *Enumeration of All The Abbeys, Priors and Nunneries in Scotland at The Reformation*. Addenda - Bibliography of Religious Houes, errors in Spottiswoode's enumeration, and monastic architecture.
- Aps, 1814-75, The Acts of The Parliaments of Scotland*, vol. 4, p. 357. Edinburgh.
Notes: priory erected into temporal lordship 1606.
- Atkinson, N K, 1994. Restenneth Priory (Forfar parish), gold finger ring,
Discovery Excav Scot vol. 1994, p. 82.
Cal Docs Scot, 1884. vol. 2 (1272-1307).
Notes: Rostinot, church of, has second tithes of Forfar, Montrose, etc., by gift of King Malcolm, 1724.
- Prior of, Robert (Hom.), p. 197; Seal (App. III. 146).
- Carmelite Priory, their fishery on Tweed, 867; their houses and church burned, 1428.
- Cameron, N, 1994. St. Rules Church, St. Andrews, and early stone-built churches in Scotland,
Proc Soc Antiq Scot vol. 124 (1994), p. 375.
- Cowan and Easson, I B and D E, 1976. *Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*, pp. 53, 95. London.
- Cpl, 1893-. Calendar of Entries in The Papal Registers... Papal Letters*, vol. 13, pp. 507, 625-6. London.
Notes: 1476 priory annexed to Jedburgh; Monk of Dundrennan request move to St. Peter's, Ruthytyn, which is in Bangor.
- CSSR. 1997. *Calendar of Scottish Supplications to Rome, vol. 5, 1447-76*. Glasgow. Notes, no. 1066, criticism of prior James Dunmaning, 'priory 'in ruins' 1465; no. 1278, John Woodman, prior, elected prior of Jedburgh 1468; no. 1462, disputed election 1470.
- Dilworth, M, 1994. Canons Regular and the Reformation, in MacDonald, A M, Lynch, M & Cowan, I B (eds), *The Renaissance in Scotland*, pp. 164-82.
- Donaldson, G, 1974. Scotland's Earliest Church Buildings,
Rec Scott Church Hist Soc, vol. 18 (1972-74), pp. 1-9.
Notes: round towers and other early towers, illustrated; dating of Dunblane, Muthill, Dunning, St Andrews and Markinch; penetration of southern influence in 11th and 12th century.
- Easson, D E, 1953. *Scottish Abbeys and The War of Independence: A Footnote, Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 11 (1951-53), pp. 63-81.
- Notes: study of writers on abbeys and period of wars and difference of attitudes of secular clergy and religious; relations with English and Scottish crowns of abbeys; compensation for war damage; abbeys and english crown in Ragman Rolls of 1296; attitudes to Robert Bruce after 1306, his charters and confirmations of possessions etc.
- Exch Rolls*, 1878. vol. 1 (1264-1359).
Notes: Restenneth, John, son of Robert I, buried at, cxxvi; Exchequer audit at, 435, 438, 448, 449, 451, 452, 473, cxlviii.
- Prior of, his tithe of Kettanis, 8; of the issues of the Justice Ayre in Sheriffdom of Forfar, 9; of fine of two men of Angus in Shire of Perth, 557; of fermes of Forfar, 62, 85, 157, 262, 307, 360, 527, 626; of fermes of Montrose, 86, 263, 307, 351, of rents of Shire of Forfar, 8, 592.
- Exch Rolls*, 1878. vol. 2 (1359-1379).
Notes: Restenneth, wine for king's use at, paid by chamberlain in default of the sheriff of Forfar, 81.
- Church of St Peter at, 155.
- Prior of, payment to, for covering of his dormitory, 142 (1364, 'et Priori de Rostynot, ex concessione Regis, per Literam, Ostensam Super Comotum ad Cooperturam Dormitorii Suii, x li.) present to prior, from Customs of Dundee, 19, 70, 96, 140, 198, 382, 396, 479, 528, 564, 465, 616; do, paid by chamberlain, 79, 221, 259, 289, 308, 347, 462, 502; second tithes to, from fermes of Montrose, 27, 155, 247, 279, 389, 491, 542, 576, 594; annual rent to, from fermes of Montrose, 155, 389, 491, 542, 577, 594; second tithes to, from fermes of Forfar, 33, 62, 155, 205, 248, 281, 325, 388, 414, 493, 544, 580, 596; second tithes to, of Chamberlain-Ayre in Angus, 52, 222, 261, 291, 348, 360, 365, 394, 438, 463, 503; of reliefs, 52; of an escheat of Dundee, 222; of thanage of Tannadice, 118.
- Exch Rolls*, 1880. vol. 3 (1379-1406).
Notes: Restenneth, prior of, annuity to, from customs of Dundee, 10, 67, 97, 114, 135, 148, 174, 192, 206, 226, 246, 298, 328, 361, 385, 411, 435, 473, 494, 521, 552, 572, 596, 625, 652; from fermes of Montrose, 23, 60, 76, 104, 127; second tithes to, of fermes of Forfar, 19, 58, 73, 105, 128, 142, 155, 198, 215, 233, 259, 308, 335, 367, 392, 420, 449, 477, 505, 529, 556, 581, 606; do, overpaid from simplicity of burgesses, 128; of fermes of Montrose, 23, 60, 76, 104, 127, 142, 155, 184, 199, 216, 234, 260, 335, 367, 395, 420, 450, 478, 506, 531, 555, 580, 605, 638; of issues of Chamberlain-Ayres in Dundee, Forfar and Montrose, 242, 274, 431, 561, 697; from rents of Sheriffdom of Forfar, 269; from relief of Melgund, 270.
- Exch Rolls*, 1880. vol. 4 (1406-1436).
Notes: Rostinot, prior of, annuity to, from customs of Dundee, 16, 46, 82, 105, 136, 168, 193, 218, 241, 268, 291, 312, 339, 360, 383, 404, 434, 470, 500, 532, 560, 615; precept for its payment, 532; second tithes to, of fermes of Forfar, 30, 61, 95, 124, 155, 182, 205, 230, 256, 399, 423, 456, 487, 521, 551, 583, 635 of fermes of Montrose, 32, 61, 94, 123, 155, 181, 206, 229, 257, 281, 305, 351, 371, 391, 426, 464, 548, 587, 632; of issues of Chamberlain-Ayres in Montrose, 66, 237, 430, 611; of do, in Dundee, 66, 102, 211, 237, 430, 671, ; of do. in Forfar, 430, 671.
- Exch Rolls*, 1882. vol. 5 (1437-1454).
Notes: Restenneth, prior of, second tithes of, from fermes of Montrose, 4, 139, 160, 194, 239, 281, 320, 355, 403, 444, 513, 568, 637; from fermes of Forfar, 5, 50, 568, 637; from Panmure, 201; from Brechin, 449; from Kynell, 449, 524, 601; from Murelettirwod, 449; from Telyne, 602; from Balnaves, 602; annuity to, from customs of Dundee, 13, 75, 97, 113, 130, 152, 189, 227, 264, 314, 339, 370, 424, 558, 628; from Brechin, 449.

Exch Rolls 1883. vol. 6 (1455-1460).

Notes: Rostinot, prior of, annuity to, from customs of Dundee, 16, 126, 294, 388, 488, 587; annuity or second tithes to, from fermes of Montrose, 35, 157, 315, 403, 506; annuity from fermes of Forfar to, 37, 136, 403; second tithes to, of issues of Chamberlain Ayres at Forfar, 136, 506; at Montrose, 137.

Exch Rolls 1884. vol. 7 (1460-1469).

Notes: Rostinot, Prior of, annuity to, from Balnabreich, 90, 167, 240, 352, 410, 465, 632; do, called Second Tithes, 554; Second Tithes of, from Brechin, 91, 167, 240, 352, 411, 465, 554, 632; from Halch of Brechin 168, 351, 410, 466; Form Grassums of Brechin, 168; annuity to, from Customs of Dundee, 139, 215, 287, 369, 427, 499, 580, 660; from fermes of Montrose, 155, 224, 301, 439, 517, 670; from fermes of Forfar, 302, 378, 436, 668.

Exch Rolls 1885. vol. 8 (1470-1479).

Notes: Rostinot, Priory of, Thomas Fotheringhame and Alexander Scot Farmers of, Master David Stewart Occupying, 544 Prior of, his annuity from Balnabreich, 75, 141, 484; from fermes of Forfar, 108, 473, 639; from Customs of Dundee, 117, 187, 256, 314, 381, 461, 625; his Second Tithes from Brechin and Navar (de Libere Introductis), 75, 441, 619; from Chamberlain-Ayre at Forfar, 109; from fermes of Montrose, 114, 204, 398, 556, 633.

Priors of, John Wodman, 75; William Forfar, 381, 398.

Exch Rolls 1886. vol. 9 (1480-1487), Addenda 1437-1487.

Notes: Rostinot, Prior of, annuity to, from Balnabreich, 57; do received by Archbishop of St Andrews, 133, 174; Second Tithes of Certain Lands in Brechin and Navar to, 57, 133, 174; Annuities to, from Customs of Dundee, 75, 149, 198, 223, 283, 339, 440, 539; do received by Archbishop of St Andrews, 75, 149, 223; from fermes of Forfar, 90, 455, 554; from fermes of Montrose, 89, 297, 348, 455, 553; do paid to Archbishop of St Andrews, 160, 205, 228; William Rutherford, 297, 440, 552, 554.

Priory of, Farmers of, James Howison, 89, 90; James Balfour, 205.

Exch Rolls 1887. vol. 10 (1488-1496).

Notes: Rostinot, Prior of, annuity to, from Customs of Dundee, 52, 138, 233, 300, 360, 384, 532, 458, 610; from fermes of Montrose, 70, 148, 244, 623; from fermes of Forfar, 241, 309, 369, 395, 468, 541, 625.

Prior William Rutherford, 52, 138, 300, 369, 395; William, 148; William Forfar, 532, 610.

Exch Rolls 1888. vol. 11 (1497-1501).

Notes: Restenneth, Prior of, annuity to, from Customs of Dundee, 56, 115, 223, 370; from fermes of Montrose, 57, 127, 239, 278, 382; from fermes of Forfar, 57, 128, 237, 278, 381; Alexander Forfar, 56; Alexander Menteith, 57, 115, 223.

Exch Rolls 1889. vol. 12 (1502-1507).

Notes: Restenneth, Prior of, Annuities to, from Customs of Dundee, 88, 261, 591; from fermes of Forfar, 101, 171, 275, 386, 479, 602; from fermes of Montrose, 172, 386, 480; from Brechin, 242, 295, 422; do, not to be paid without Mandate of Abbot of Jedburgh, 297; from Casteltoun of Esse and Murthill, 425, 484; from Auchterhouse (Tithe), 427, 485 Priory of, John Erskine of Dun, Junior, Procurator and Farmer of, 172.

Exch Rolls 1891. vol. 13 (1508-1513).

Notes: Restenneth, monks of, or canons of Jedburgh at, second tithes to, of Brechin, 74, 136, 334; of Auchterhouse, 30, 152, 343, 453, 533; Annuities to, from Customs of Dundee, 91, 234, 363, 385, 489, 578; from fermes of Forfar, 106, 242, 375, 398, 498, 583; from fermes of Montrose, 107, 242, 380, 398, 497, 522; from Casteltoun of Esse and Murthill, 28.

Exch Rolls 1893. vol. 14 (1513-1522).

Notes: Restenneth, payment to prior and canons at, from fermes of Brechin and Navare, 81, 154, 326, 425; annuity to abbot and religious of Jedworth dwelling at, from customs of Dundee, 51 (to monks of Restinot), 97, 192 (to prior and canons of Rostinoth), 265, 330, 371, 442; annuity to prior of, and canons residing there, from fermes of Forfar, 62 (by receipt of Sir John Kerr), 114, (of Sir David Lesly) 208 (of Sir James Lowdeane, Patrick Prendirlaith, and James Blythe, canons), 275, (of John abbot of Jedburgh, prior of Rostinoth), 342, 445; annuity to prior and canons of, from fermes of Montrose, 60, 110; paid to Mr James Gray on behalf of the prior, 208, 275, 339, 447

Exch Rolls 1895. vol. 15 (1523-1529).

Notes: Restenneth, prior of, 65, 181; payment to, from Brechin, 61, 214, 435, 485. See also entry for Jedburgh. Restenneth, Master John Gray, pensioner of, 65.

Exch Rolls 1897. vol. 17 (1537-1542).

Notes: Restinoth, canon of, Blyth, Sir James, 469. Prior and canons of, payment to, 40, 45, 53, 59, 64, 65, 109, 142, 186, 191, 192, 260, 303, 309, 310, 357, 396, 404, 405, 426, 460, 469, 470, 491; annualrent of Tannades due to, 477; payment to, part of reddendo of Brechin and Navare, 428n.

Collector for, Todrik, Sir William see index.

Factor of, see Ker, Sir John in Index.

Exch Rolls 1897. vol. 16 (1529-1535).

Notes: Restenneth, prior and canons of, annuity to, 39, 49, 51, 60, 71, 73, 149, 157, 227, 235, 364, 366, 368, 377, 383; from fermes of Brechin and Nevaire, 29, 185, 273, 422.

Exch Rolls 1898. vol. 18 (1543-1556).

Notes: Restinot, prior and convent of, payment to, 9, 56, 58, 70, 71, 73, 77, 101, 106, 124, 126, 131, 153, 158, 174, 180, 184, 197, 202, 204, 213, 222, 232, 235, 240, 256, 265, 267, 274, 282, 288, 294, 316, 332, 339, 343, 357; barony of Kinyawtie charged with payment to, 460; lands of Brechin and Nevar charged with payment to, 593

Exch Rolls 1898. vol. 19 (1557-67).

Notes: Restinot, prior and canons of, payment to, 5, 8, 9, 19, 36, 40, 43, 64, 83, 87, 88, 100, 111, 115.

Exch Rolls 1899. vol. 20 (1568-79).

Notes: Restinoth, abbot and convent of, payment to, 50, 55, 140, 206, 214, 247, 253, 255, 273, 279, 295, 300, 304, 313, 320.

Exch Rolls 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88).

Notes: Restinot, prior and convent of, payment to, 4, 9, 12, 158, 167, 168, 211, 215, 220, 239, 241, 253, 280, 285, 298, 302; payment to, from fermes of, Brechin and Nevar, 228; payment formerly made to, 315, 316.

Exch Rolls 1903. vol. 22 (1589-1594).

Notes: Restinoth, prior and convent of, payment formerly made to, 14, 15, 99; payment to, 88, 248, 333, 422; payment to, from burgh fermes of Dundee, 155, 223; payment to, from burgh fermes of Montrose, 156, 229, 304, 393.

Exch Rolls 1908. vol. 23 (1595-1600).

Notes: Restinot, prior and convent of, payment to, 51; from burgh fermes of Montrose, 181; payment to, from customs of Dundee, 87, 130, 185.

Fernie, E, 1987. *Early Church Architecture in Scotland, Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 116 (1986), pp. 393-411.

Notes: monuments at Abernethy, Brechin, Egilsay, Restenneth, Edinburgh Castle and St Andrews have been dated from the 8th century to the early 12th century. Paper proposes all these structures belong to c 1090 to c 1130, a period marked by diversity of building types

- Forbes, A F, 1870. Architecture of The Priory of Restenneth ..in A Letter to Mr Stuart, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 7 (1866-8), 387, to be Published Separately.
- Fraser, W, 1867.
- The History of Carnegies, Earls of Southesk*, Edinburgh, I, X, Church Used as Parish Church Till 1591.
- Goodall, W (Ed), 1747-59.
- Joannis de Fordun Scotichronicon Cum...Walteri Boweri*, Edinburgh, , Restinot, Prior de, Robertus, 443.
- Gordon, J F S, 1868. *Monasticon: An Account Based on Spottiswoode's...*, Glasgow, I, 259-266, Account of All The Abbeys, Priors, Collegiate Churches and Hospitals in Scotland at The Reformation Description, History, Print of Tower from W, List of Priors
- Grose, F, 1791. *The Antiquities of Scotland*, London, II, 263, Pl.
- Hannah, I C, 1936. Screens and Lofts in Scottish Churches, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 70 (1935-6), pp. 181-201, 192.
- Haws, C H, 1968. Scottish Religious Orders at the Reformation, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc* vol. 16 (1966-68), pp. 203-224.
Notes: lists monks and their houses who served in reformed Church; most served in churches appropriated to the abbeys incidence of service in reformed church by monks of each order.
- Hay, R A, Nd.
- Scotia Sacra*, Ms 34.1.18, NLS, 644, Restenneth Confused with Rosneath by Other Writers, after Hay Stated Rosneath Priory of Regular Canons
- Hist Chapel Royal, 1882. *The History of the Chapel Royal of Scotland*, Edinburgh, Nos. 1, cxlv, xciii, 1501, Revenues Granted to Chapel Royal at Stirling; 1507/8 Priory Annexed to Chapel Royal; Editor Confuses Restenneth with Rosneath, in Nos. Xxxii, Xxxiv
- HMC, 1870-. *Reports of the Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts*, London, 14th Rep App III, 187-8. Letters of Bishop of Brechin, 1361, Relate to Charter of David I Regarding Church of Restenneth; Prior and Brethren Dependand on Jedburgh, 1242
- Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 30.5.22. NLS.**
Notes: 17a; Restenneth priory, pencil and pen and ink drawings, south view, 1785; much walling obscured by vegetation; exterior south wall of church with three or four lancet windows shown, upper stories of tower and spire shown; indications of changes in walling.
17b; Restenneth priory, faint pencil sketch, priory from south west, dated october 12, 1820; buildings in middle distance, detail obscured by trees; tower and steeple visible.
17c; pencil sketch, interior of church; choir looking east, dated 18 sept. 1814; five lancet windows indicated in south wall; 18th century. Monuments sketched; very little detail discernable.
17d; pencil sketch, priory from south west, 17 sept. 1814; priory obscured by trees etc., top of steeple visible, almost no detail discernable.
17e; Restenneth priory, pencil, pen and ink, rough sketch, north view; tower, steeple, north wall of church indicated, interior of south wall visible; detail only faintly sketched in. 17 e; Restenneth priory, pencil drawing on reverse of previous drawing; rough sketch of priory from the south, tower, steeple, exterior south wall of church, trees indicated, little detail; note added about monumental stone six feet high, eight miles from forfar, but stone refered to not drawn.
18 Restenneth priory, ground plan, pen and ink, descriptive key; notice attached that 'communicated to me by the revd. Mr (now Dr.) John Jamieson of Forfar, 1789'. Plan indicates walls upstanding and those that are foundations only; scale indicated.

Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (xi). NLS.

Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, N.D., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. the correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i. is inserted James Chalmer's Letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were aquired through Innes, See 30.5.1-28

Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (ix). NLS.

Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and Papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, nd., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. the correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i. is inserted James Chalmer's Letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were aquired through Innes, See 30.5.1-28

Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (xiii). NLS.

Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, nd., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. the correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is

arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by cosmo innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, See 30.5.1-28 F.14 Charter, 1344 F.27 etc.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.27, NLS.

Notes: a fragment, consisting of pp i-xxiv, 1-38 of [Sir Thomas Burnet and George Duckett], 'A Summary of All The Religious Houses in England and Wales', London 1717 (f.1) bearing Hutton's signature on the titlepage, but no other marks, together with (f.32) pp 411 et Seq. of Hope's 'Minor Practicks', Edinburgh 1734, containing, as Appendix I, the 'Account of All The Religious Houses That Were in Scotland at The Time of The Reformation' by John Spottiswoode of Spottiswoode, Keeper of the Advocates' Library. Interspersed with these pages, which contain Hutton's signature, dated 1784 at p 411 (f.32) and numerous marginalia throughout, are leaves containing notes, consisting almost entirely of relevant extracts from printed works; further extracts, relating mostly to the dioceses and their leading churchmen are placed after the printed pages (f.172). at the end (f.217) are some unrelated leaves formerly loosely enclosed in some of the notebooks and sketch-books. Marginalia added by Hutton; extracts from works like Pennant, Boswell and Johnson and miscellaneous notes on individual churches 224ff. Folio and under.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.15, NLS.

Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant 'Tour in Scotland 1796' Chester 1771, and 'Tour in Scotland 1772' London 1774-6, and William Nicolson 'The Scottish Historical Library' London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. There appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source. Notes on Restenneth.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.21, NLS.

Notes: sketch books 1811-15, with notes and rough sketches, various architectural features f.20 sketch of octagonal font at Restenneth.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.12, NLS.

Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (Tour in Scotland 1769' Chester 1771, and 'Tour in Scotland 1772' London 1774-6, and William Nicholson 'The Scottish Historical Library' London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. There appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.22.1.13, NLS.

Notes: Hutton's Transcripts. A composite volume made up in or about 1819 (the date of the watermark of the binder's blanks) from five folio notebooks of Lieut.-General G.H. Hutton, of which (v) was compiled in and about 1789-90, and (II)-(iv) probably about the same time, or a little later. for other notebooks, and drawings, by Hutton, see 30.5.1-28; for his correspondence. See 29.4.2(i)-(xiii); for copies of cartularies and related charters, and other sources, see 9a.1.1-20, 19.1.22, 20.3.1-9, 20.5.6-7, 22.2.1-4 and 33.4.7. This volume contains: (i) extracts 1797 in the hand of the chief clerk, Robert Lemon, from the *Rotuli Scotiae* kept in the Tower of London (cf. f.282). The extracts relate to the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The manuscripts were published, in two volumes, in 1814 and 1819 (f.1). (II) Copies by Hutton of charters of Newbattle Abbey (f.52). The source is unidentified: They are in a different order from those of the

cartulary (34.4.13) and of R.A. Hay's transcript (34.1.10(I), f.15). Alterations, chiefly of spelling, are written in pencil by Hutton on some of the leaves. Followed by a list in pencil of principals of religious houses (f.87). for Hutton's Copy of Hay's Transcript See 20.3.3. (III) Copies by Hutton of charters relating to balmerino abbey (f.102) from an unidentified source, in a different order from that of the cartulary (34.5.3), and from the transcript of it by Walter Macfarlane (35.3.13, F.67). Preceded by A List of The Charters Transcribed, with Page-References to Macfarlane's Transcript (F.101). for Hutton's Transcript of The Cartulary See 9a.1.4. Immediately Following (F.116v.) is A Copy by Hutton of Charters Relating to Melrose Abbey from An Unidentified Source, in A Different Order from The Cartulary (34.4.11) and from Macfarlane's transcript (35.3.13, F.1). Followed by a list of principals of religious houses (f.138) and a list of charters copied, with page-references to Macfarlane's Transcript (F.139); (iv) copies by Hutton of foundation and other charters of religious houses (F.153). The first two are from copies in Sir Lewis Stewart's collection (34.3.11, pp 155-7), the rest are from unidentified sources apart from a few at the end, which are from the cartulary of Balmerino abbey (f.187). followed by a list in pencil of principals of religious houses (f.189); (v) a miscellaneous collection 1789-90, 1800, mostly in Hutton's hand (f.204v.), of notes, copies and letters, transcripts of charters with sketches of the seals, and copies and extracts of various sources, including several (ff.206-214v.) from James Anderson's 'Diplomata Scotiae'. Tipped in after this is a letter 1797 from Hutton to Lemon (f.282) and notes of manuscripts in the Tower of London and other repositories (f.285). The following, most of which are binder's leaves, are blank: ff.i-v, 39-51, 89-100, 141-51, 191-203, 284, 287, 290, 292-300, vi-xiii. xxiii + 301ff. folio. Probably bought 1829 at the same time as Adv.Mss.29.4.2(i)-(xiii) charter from Restenneth

James Iv Letters, 1953. *The Letters of James the Fourth 1505-13*, Edinburgh, No. 156, James Iv Requested Priory's Annexation to Chapel Royal of Stirling; Nov 1508 Annexation not Taken Effect.

Jamieson, Rev Dr, 1822. An Account of Some Remains of Antiquity in Forfarshire, *Trans Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 2 (1818-22), pp. 14-31.
Notes: 24-5, legend of name.

Jervise, A, 1885. *Memorials of Angus and Mearns; Being An Account, Historical, Antiquarian and Traditionary, of The Castles and Towns Visited by Edward I*, Edinburgh, 2 Vols, Memorials of Angus and Mearns,..also..The Priory of Rostinoth, to which is Added Original Documents

Kerr, H F, 1928. Notes on Restenneth near Forfar, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 9 (1927-8), 199-200.

Kirby, D P, 1973. Bede and the Pictish Church, *Innes Rev* vol. 24 (1973), pp. 6-25, 17, 18, Significance of Dedications to St Peter in Pictish Territory

Kirk, J, (ed), 1995. *The Books of Assumption of the Thirds of Benefices: Scottish Ecclesiastical Rentals at the Reformation*, pp. 217-218, 220, 221, 370. Oxford.

Laing, L, 1973. Cooking Pots and the Origins of the Scottish Medieval Pottery Industry, *Archaeol J* vol. 130 (1973), pp. 183-216.

Laing L R & Robertson, W N, 1970. Notes on Scottish Medieval Pottery, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 102 (1969-70), 146.

Lawrie, A C, 1905. *Early Scottish Charters Prior to Ad 1153*, Glasgow.

Notes: Restenneth, prior of, Robert, 211 (cclxiv, Bishop Robert grants canons of St Andrews Right of electing a prior; Robert witness)

Mackie, R L, 1939. Restenneth Priory,

Trans Durham Northumberland, vol. 9 (1938-9), pp. 13-17.

Mackie, R L, 1939. Restenneth Priory: The Problem of the Tower, *Scots Mag* vol. 31 (1939), pp. 36-40.

- Macpherson, J G, 1885. *Strathmore, Past and Present; with Particular Notices of the Abbey of Cupar and The Priory of Rostinoth.*, Perth.
- NAS, 1918-20. MW.1.600.
Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 23086/3a)
- NAS, 1920-28. MW.1.599.
Notes: Provision and Maintenance of Custodian's Cottage (Sc 23086/2a)
- NAS, 1922-26. MW.1.1141.
Notes: Finds (Sc 23078/02)
- NAS, 1933-36. MW.1.601.
Notes: Religious Services (Sc 23086/8b Pt I)
- NAS, 1934-79. Dd.27.1919.
Notes: Guide Book: Publication and Reprinting (23086/6/A)
- NAS, 1950-78. Dd.27.1918.
Notes: Lease of Custodian's House (23086/3/C)
- NAS, 1951-71. Dd.27.452.
Notes: Extension of Guardianship and Wayleave for Water Supply (23086/3/B/Pt 1)
- NAS, Mopbw, 1918-20.
Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship, Mw1/600, Departmental File.
- NAS, Mopbw, 1920-28.
Notes: Provision and Maintenance of Custodian's Cottage, Mw1/599, Departmental File.
- NAS, Mopbw, 1922-26.
Notes: Restenneth Priory, Angus Finds, Mw1/1141, Departmental File.
- NAS, Mopbw, 1933-36. Religious Services, Mw1/601, Departmental File.
- Reg Lat, , *Registra Lateranensia in Vatican Archives, Vatican Archives, 1208, Fo. 289, Pope Julius II Again United Prior to Chapel Royal*
- Reg Mag Sig 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).*
Notes: Restinot, 3583 Ecclesia Sive Prioratus, 1081 Edinburgh 10 Oct 1472 Roberto Grahame 1560 Edinburgh 18 Feb 1482-3 Roberto Grame de Fintre 3583 Edinburgh 14 July 1511 Abbati et Conventui de Jedburgh, Priori et Canonicis Eiusdem Loci Apud Rostinot.
- Reg Mag Sig 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).*
Notes: Restenneth, 1857; Prioratus, 1326, Edinburgh 28 Nov 1533; Rex concessit Familiari et Secretario Svo Thome Erskin..Binam Partem Terrarum de Dunfin..Salvo Priori et Conventui de Restinot et Eorum Successoribus, Anno Reddito Eis Inde Debito.. 2074 Crag, 26 Jan 1539-40; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Johannis Abbatis de Jedubgrh..Qua..Ad Feodifirmam Dimiserunt Andree Gray et Jonete Hume..terras de Dunnynad..Prioratu de Restinot, Vic Forfare, Quas Idem and pro Vita Sua in Assedatione Habuit, Extned. in Firmis Grassumis, Etc Ad 43 Libras, 16 Sol, 10 Den 2320 Edinburgh 26 Mar 1540-1; Rex Ad Feodifirmam Dimisit Familiari et Fido Consiliario Svo Thome Erskin..terras de Brechin et Navar..
- Reg Mag Sig 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).*
Notes: Restenneth, Baronia, 1661; Manis, 1661; Monasterium, 440 (1550; Confirmation of Charter of Thomas Erskine of Brechin) 1661 Edinburgh 24 Aug 1565; Rex et Regina Confirmaverunt Cartam Factam Per Andream Commendatarium..Monasteriorum de Jedburgh et Restenneth..Qua..Ad Feudifirmam Dimiserunt..Mariote Halyburtoun..terras Dominicales Lie Manis de Restenneth, Cum Marresio Lie Mos, Moro et Laco (Exceptis Mansione et Loco, Clausura et Hortis Eiusdem)..Reservatis Dictis Commendatario Etc Piscatione Dicti Lacus..Etc 2252 (1574; Confirmation of Charter of John Matheson, 'Cancellarii Catanensis').
- Reg Mag Sig 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).*
Notes: Restenneth, Vic. Forfar, 1066, 2273; Baronia, Lacus, Mos, 1066; Monasterium, 1066
- Reg Mag Sig 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).*
Notes: Restenneth, Carta Regia ibi Data, 1098; Proiratus, 697, 1404, 1543
- Reg Mag Sig 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).*
Notes: Restenneth, 207, 1024; Baronia, 1024; Ecclesia, Vide Forfar-Restenneth; Lacus, 1024; Prioratus (Monasterium), 1024, 2125
- Reg Mag Sig 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).*
Notes: Restenneth, 525, 622; Baronia et Lacus, 622; Ecclesia, Vide Forfar-Restenneth; Prioratus (Cella), 181, 525, 581, 622
- Reg Mag Sig 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).*
Notes: Restenneth, Baronia, 286, 952, 1413, 1970 (Rescobie); Prioratus ((Monasterium), 225, 1305.
- Reg Mag Sig 1904. vol. 10 (1652-1659).*
Notes: Restenneth, Forfarshire, Barony, 538, 640.
- Reg Mag Sig 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).*
Notes: Restenneth, App 1, 29 Carta Prioris de Roustenot, Robert, 16th Year of Reign Carte Regie ibi Date, 95 (11th Year of Reign of Robert I), 288 (1368-9) App 1, 138 (13th Year of King David) Monasterium, 214 Confirmacio Prioris de Rostynot, 1365-6 498 Carta Alexandri de Lyndesay Militis, 1375 940 Litere pro Episcopo Brechinensi, 1413 App 1, 29 Carta Prioris de Roustenot as Detailed App 1, 30 Carta Euisdem, App 1, 78 Carta Willelmi de Dissingtoun, Robert App 1, 118 Chartour of Secund Teindis to Restenneth, 16th Year of King David App 2, 113, 114, 923, 925, 958, 1559.
- Reg Mag Sig 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).*
Notes: Restenneth, Forfarshire, Barony, 510, 959.
Mains, Mills, fishings, 959.
Priory, 959; patronage and teinds, 760, 959.
- RRS, 1960. Malcolm IV, vol. 1 (1153-1165).
Notes: Restenneth, 62, 78, 231-2 (195, Malcolm confirms to jedburgh the church of St. Peter of Restenneth, and provides that Abbot Osbert of Jedburgh shall place a prior and convent in Restenneth 1161 x 1162); church of St. Peter, from 1162, priory, 62, 63, 93 and N., 96, 169 (78, David I grants to Restenneth, for lights in the church, 20s. yearly from the firma burgi of Montrose Etc.) 231-2; Robert, prior, W 274.
- RRS, 1971. William I, 2 (1165-1214).
Notes: Restenneth, 117.
- Priory of St. Peter, 69, 345-6 (343, grants Ardfork in exchange for Foffarty, 1189 X 1195).
- William, prior of Restenneth, W 271, 335
- RRS, 1982. Acts of David II, vol. 6 (1329-1371).
Notes: Restenneth, act dated at, 95, 97, 255, 447.
Priory of, 45, 120, 377.
- RRS, 1988, Robert I, vol. 5 (1306-1329).
Notes: Restenneth, 140; acts dated at, 86, 121, 140, 144, 390-1, 400.
- Priory of, 25, 120, 670 (445, note of briede to enquire into possessions of Jedburgh Abbey at Restenneth Priory).
- SA, 1908.
Scottish Annals from English Chroniclers 500 - 1286, London, 47-9, Nechtan sought advice from abbot of Jarro regarding Church c. 710
- Simpson, W D, 1952. *Restenneth Priory*. Edinburgh.
- Simpson, W D, 1963. The Early Romanesque Tower at Restenneth Priory, Angus, *Antiq J*, 43 (1963), 269-83.

- Notes: porticus, c ad 710, built up as tower in first Saxon style, c 1100 discusses date in context of the Roman conversion of Pictland.
- Simpson, W D, 1964. Restenneth Priory, *Soc Friends Brechin Cathdrl*, vol. 15 (1964), pp. 13-14.
Notes: Summary Account Given on a Tour.
- Simpson, W D, 1969. *Restenneth Priory and The Early Christian Monuments at Aberlemno*, Edinburgh; Hmso.
- Stuart, J, 1870. Notice of the Early History of The Priory of Restennet, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 7 (1867-8), 387.
- Stuart, J, 1890. on The Early History of The Priory of Restennet, *Trans Soc Antiq Scot* 5 (1890), 285-296, 296-310 - with Report on The Earlier Part of The Existing Buildings at Restennet Priory by W Galloway (Pl 30-35) Plans, Sections, Measured Drawings 311-316 - Appendix, Charters of The Priory of Restennet (of Malcolm, Robert Bruce, David II, William, Earl of Ross)
- Thirds of Benefices, 1949. Accounts of the Collectors of Thirds of Benefices 1561-1572*, Edinburgh, 25, 159, Priory Dependency of Jedburgh at Reformation
- Thomson, J, 1829. *Description of the Abbey of Arbroath... and The Priory of Restennet*, Arbroath, 58pp ,
- Treasurer Accts*, 1903. vol. 5 (1515-1531).
Notes: Restinot, abbot of, letter for the oxen to, 215.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1905. vol. 6 (1531-1538).
Notes: Restinot, priory of, taxed, 144.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1913. vol. 10 (1551-1559).
Notes: Restenet, pursuivant sent for pledges to, 236.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566).
- Notes: Restennet, the Barony of, 318.
- Mains of, lands of, 318.
- Prior of, Precepts of Parliament sent to, 370.
- Andrew [Hume], 318
- Treasurer Accts* 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).
- Notes: Restennet, commendator of Jedburgh in, 204.
- Abbot of Jedburgh at, 210.
- Alexander, Lord Home, charged at, 220
- Vat Arch. Resignationes*, A, 46, Fo. 207v.
- Notes: titular priors on record, 16th century.
- Vat Arch. Vatican Archives, Armarium xxxix*, Vatican Archives, vol. 25, Fos. 104v-5, Community Maintained The 16th century.
- Walker, J R, 1887. *Scottish Baptismal Fonts*,
Proc Soc Antiq Scot vol. 21 (1886-7), 346-448 (Illus).
- Watt, D E R & Shead, N F, 2001. *Heads of Religious Houses in Scotland from the twelfth to the sixteenth centuries*, pp. 182-186. Edinburgh.
- Works Accts* 1957. vol. 1 (1529-1615).
Notes: Restennet, Priory of, tax from, 198, 236, 264, 265.

RI CRUIN CAIRN

- Atkinson, J R C, 1954. *Excursion Guide Prehistoric Society Scottish Meeting*, 12-13.
- Notes: corrects earlier accounts of cist.
- Campbell and Sandeman, M and M, 1962, Mid Argyll: An Archaeological Survey, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 95 (1961-2), 1-125, 18, 35, 38.
- Notes: gazetteer of monuments in table form by classification, with measurements and very brief description, previous references all sites with finds in appendix of finds with published refs, present location at time of writing.
- Campbell, Scott and Piggott, M, J G and S, 1961. The Badden Cist Slab, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 94 (1960-61), pp. 46-61, 52,59.
- Notes: table of grooved and rebated cists, in the linear cemetery at Kilmartin.
- Craw, J H, 1930. Excavations at Dunadd and at Other Sites on The Poltalloch Estates, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 64 (1929-30), 111-146, 130-4.
- Notes: discussion of carvings and parallels.
- Fell, B, 1985. Ogam consaine in western Scotland: part 1, *Epigraphic Soc occas pub* vol. 14 (September 1985), p. 382.
- Mapleton, R J, 1871. Notice of Remarkable Cists in A Gravel Bank near Kilmartin, and of Incised Sculpturings of Axe-Heads and Other Markings on The Stones of The Cists,
Proc Soc Antiq Scot vol. 8 (1868-70), 378-381.
- Notes: Plan of Cist, Drawings of Axeheads and Boat/Halberd Account of Discovery, Three Cists, Two Destroyed, Houses Built on Bank, Close to Cists
- Morris, R W B, 1977.
- The Prehistoric rock art of Argyll*, p. 117. Poole.
- NAS, 1910-33. MW.1.633.
Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 23187/3a).
- NAS, 1932. MW.1.1147.
Notes: Ri-Cruin - Acceptance of Guardianship of Cairn (Sc 23178/3a).
- NAS, 1936. MW.1.628.
Notes: Ri Cruin Cairn Excavation (Sc 23178/2a).
- NAS, 1949-69. Dd.27.1989.
- Requests for Information (23187/6/A).
- Piggott, S, 1941. Grooved Stone Cists, Scotland and The Scillies,
Antiquity vol. 15 (1941), 81-3, Group of Stone Built Burial Cists with Grooves Cut in Lateral Slabs for End Stones, Nine Recorded All within One Mile Radius of Poltalloch; Only One Other Example Known on Samson on Scillies, Plan Published
- RCAHMS, 1988.
- Argyll, An Inventory of the Monuments. Volume 6 - Mid Argyll and Cowal*, Edinburgh, Vi, 14, 16, 17, 19, 70, 72-4, Fig 72b., Pp Cont. Figs 73, 74
- Scott, J G, 1974. Ri Cruin Bronze Age Cairn,
Discovery Excav Scot vol. 1974, 18, Carvings on W Edge of Cover Slab of N Cist at Ri Cruin Cairn; Grooves Forming Chevron or Lozenge Pattern.
- Scott, L, 1951. The Colonisation of Scotland in The Second Millenium Bc, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 17 (1951), 16-82, 71.

Notes: Appendix Entry, Cist with Flat Axe and Boat Sculptures; Two Normal Cist Nearby, All Once with Cairn.

Simpson and Thawley, D D A and J E, 1972. Single Grave Art in Britain, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, 4 (1972), 81-104, Rock Art on Cists or Urn Covers or Sotnes Assoc with E 2nd Millenium Barrows and Cairns.

RING OF BRODGAR, STONE CIRCLE

Albany, F, 1909. Old Lore Miscellany of Orkney, Shetland, Caithness and Sutherland, 2, 46-50.

Notes: Rune Stone in The Brogar Circle, Stenness Note including Plan, Referring to Restoration Work; Finding of Two Stones Inscribed with Runes, Found in 1906 and 'in The Past Summer' by J W Cursiter; Axe and Hammerstone also Found

Atkinson, R J C, 1975. Megalithic Astronomy - A Prehistorian's Comments, *J Hist Astron*, 6 (1975), 42-52 ,

Barry, G, 1867. *The History of The Orkney Islands*, Kirkwall, Orig Pub 1805, 29, 30, 210-211, Fourteen Still Complete Stones and Several on Ground, Ditched; Ditch Said to have been Originally Filled with Water; Stones Dug from Quarries on South Side of Lake

Brand, J, 1883. *A Brief Description of Orkney, Zeland ...and Caithness* (1700), Edinburgh, Reprint of 1701, 66-8, Description of Henge and Stones of Stenness and Brodgar; Place of Sacrifice or Sun Worship

Burl, H A W, 1969. Henges: Internal Features and Regional Groups, *Archaeol J* vol. 126 (1969), 1-28 ,

Burl, H A W, 1976. The Stone Circles of The British Isles, London and New Haven, 362 ,

Burl, H A W, 1979. Rings of Stone, London, 48, 92-7 ,

Callander, J, 1933. The Bronze Age Pottery of Orkney and Shetland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 67 (1932-3), 347, Mound N of Ring of Brodgar; Urn Found in Cist; Description; Cinerary Urn Resembling One from Blows

Charleson, M M, 1902. Note of A Chambered Cairn in The Parish of Firth, Orkney, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 36 (1902), 733-8 ,

Childe and Simpson, V G and W D, 1961. *Guide to The Ancient Monuments of Scotland*, Edinburgh (6th Edn), 108 ,

Clare, T, 1986. Towards A Reappraisal of Henge Monuments, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 52 (1986), pp. 281-316.

Notes: Definition and Classification of Henges and Hengiform Reconsidered; New Classification Based on Nature of The Perimeter, The Number of Entrances, and Range of Features within or Concentric to The Perimeter; Site, Distribution and Chronology of Sites Considered; Some of Associated Features have Close Parallels in Earlier Neolithic Sites

Clark, G, 1936. The Timber Monument at Armingall and Its Affinities, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 2 (1936), 151, 44.

Notes: Descriptive Entry in Gazetteer

Cook, J, 1939. A Comparison of Stonehenge with The Stone Circles of Stenness Area, *Proc Orkney Antiq Soc*, vol. 15 (1937-9), 53-59.

Notes: Very General 'Antiquarian' Paper; Ley-Lines, Maes-Howe Residence of 'Astronomer-Priest' Etc

Cursiter, J W, 1908. Notice of An Inscription in Tree Runes..on A Stone..of Stennis, Orkney, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 42 (1907-8), pp. 74-8.

Notes: Illus, Plaster Cast of Runes Discovered in The Brodgar Ring of Stones; Mentions Restoration Work Carried out Previous Year under Supervision of Mr Myers, Ariba.

Davidson, J L & Henshall, A S, 1989. *The chambered cairns of Orkney: an inventory of the structures and contents*, p. 98. Edinburgh.

Davidson, Jones and Renfrew, D A, R L and C, 1976. Palaeoenvironmental Reconstruction and Evaluation- A Case Study..Orkne, *Trans Inst Brit Geogr*, 1 3 (1976), 346-61.

Fleming, A, 1973, Tombs for The Living, *Man*, vol. 8 (1973), pp. 177-93.

Fraser, D, 1983, Land and Society in Neolithic Orkney, Bar, 117, Statistical Tests on Data on 76 Tombs, 4 Settlements, Henges and Stones and Artefacts; Part One, Evolutions, Describes Themes of Previous Research Part Two, Buildings, Explores Physical Structures and Artefacts of Neolithic Orkney, Maes Howe and Brogar and Stenness; Applies Cluster Analysis to The Tombs to Provide A Four Part Classification The Land, Lists All Potential Resources Available in Neolithic Orkney; Detailed Locational Analysis of Chambered Tombs Produces Two Models of Original Location The People, Concentrates on Builders and Users of The Tombs, Demography, Effort Expended in Their Construction, Symbols as Methods of Manipulation, Orientation of Monument and Demarcation of Space; Three Alternative Reconstructions of The Social Organization of Neolithic Orkney Suggested Part 5, Speculations.

Fraser, J, 1926. Antiquities of Stenness Parish,

Proc Orkney Antiq Soc, vol. 4 (1925-6), 17-24, Gazetteer of Sites with Descriptions

Gordon, Principal, 1792. Remarks Made on A Journey to The Orkney Islands, *Trans Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 1 (1792), 256-268, 262-4.

Notes: Reference to Stones of Stenness, Stone of Odin, Tumuli and Ring of Brodgar; Sixteen Erect Stones at Brodgar Recorded, with Eight More on Ground; Entrances are Noted at East and West But There is No Mention of A Bank; Eight Tumuli are Noted Around A Broad, Deep Ditch; Discussion of 'Temples' Function.

Graham-Campbell, J, 1995. *The Viking-Age Gold and Silver of Scotland (Ad 850-1100)*. Edinburgh.

Harding and Lee, A G and G E, 1987, *Henge Monuments and Related Sites of Great Britain*, (= Bar Brit Ser, 175), 388-9, No 288.

Hedges, J, 1980. Damage to The Ring of Brogar, Orkney Caused by An Electrical Storm..., *N Scotl Archaeol*, 1980, Storm on 5/6/1980 North of Scotland Archaeological Services Bulletin Report and Photographic Survey by T Hedges; One Stone Shattered

Hedges, J W, 1980. Damage to the Ring of Brogar, Orkney caused by an electrical storm 5/6/80, *North of Scotland Archaeol Services Bull*.

Heggie, D C, 1981. *Megalithic science: ancient mathematics and astronomy in north-west Europe*, pp. 25, 29 & 30-31. London.

Hibbert, S, 1823. Memoir on The Tings of Orkney and Shetland, *Trans Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 3 (1823), 103ff, Hibbert Describes Archaeological Remains of Stenness and Brodgar, which are Referred to as Temples of Sun and Moon Respectively; Similarity of Orkney Circles and Those in Southern England Noted; Drawing by Rev Dr Henry C 1780, Included Note Described Stone of Stenness Recently Pulled Down, Wedged with Stones Around Its Base.

Historic Scotland, 1988.

- Nomination of Maes Howe and Brogar in Neolithic Orkney for inclusion in the World Heritage List. Submitted by the Secretary of State for Scotland. Prepared by the Historic Buildings and Monuments Directorate, Scottish Development Department. Unpublished.*
- Historic Scotland, 1998. *Nomination of the Heart of Neolithic Orkney for Inclusion in the World Heritage List.* Unpub document submitted to UNESCO.
- Hutton Collection, , Adv Ms 30.5.23. NLS. 183 A; Ring of Brodgar, Stone Circle, Pencil Sketch Showing Fifteen or Sixteen Stones Standing, at Least One Fallen. 183 B; Watercolour, Ring of Brodgar, from A Sketch Made by Captain Columbine of The Royal Navy in 1792. Shows Fallen Stones. 184 A; Watercolour of Four Standing Stones by Captain Columbine in 1792. 184 B; Watercolour, View of Ring of Brodgar, Dated 1802; Very Small Scale.
- HUTTON COLLECTION, ADV MS 29.4.2 (Xi). NLS.
Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and Papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, N.D., Relating to his Researches into The Ecclesiastical Antiquities of Scotland. The Correspondence Consists of Letters to Him from Various Correspondents, Many of Whom Were Parish Ministers to Whom He Had Written Asking for Information; The Papers Consist of Transcripts of Charters and Other Formal Documents, Extracts from Cartularies and Other Registers, and Descriptions, Sketches, Plans and Elevations of Monasteries and Other Religious Buildings. The Greater Part of The Collection is Dated Between 1788 (which Seems to be The Year When He First Made Enquiries) and 1790, and Between 1809 and 1822 (Many of The Papers, Especially The Transcripts, are Undated): During The Years Between These Periods He Was Able to Pursue his Researches Only Whilst on Leave from Active Service. The Collection is Arranged for The Most Part by County, Subdivided into The Various Regions Where The Religious Houses Were Located; and within Each Section, The Letters, Arranged Chronologically by Correspondent (More or Less), Follow The Other Papers. at 29.4.2(I), FI, is Inserted James Chalmer's Letter, 1829, to David Laing Describing The Sale of The Collection and his Endeavors to Acquire Those Parts Likely to be of Interest to The Advocate's Library. The Volumes, which are Quarto, Contain Papers of Various Sizes, Mostly Quarto. The Collection Was Much Consulted by Cosmo Innes, Who Added Brief Notes in Pencil Throughout (Usually Dates of The Charters Transcribed). A List is Available of Those Items That have been Printed, or Published as Illustrations. for Hutton's Notebooks, Sketch-Books and Drawings, which Were Acquired Through Innes, See 30.5.1-28 F:301 Etc. Account of The Orkneys by John Yule, 1789
- Inside Farrar Ltd, 1998. *Brogar Visitor Management Plan.* Unpub report for Orkney Islands Council, Historic Scotland and Scottish Natural Heritage.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2000. *Orkney World Heritage Sites (Stenness, Brodgar & Maes Howe).* Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Low, G, 1879.
A Tour Through The Islands of Orkney and Schetland in 1774, Kirkwall, Introduction, Low's Description of Brodgar and Stenness is Transcribed by J Anderson in his Introduction Small Tumuli, Ditched Circle
- Mackie, E W, 1975. *Scotland: An Archaeological Guide*, London, 234-5 ,
- Mackie, E W, 1976. Glasgow Conference: Ceremonial and Science in Prehistoric Britain, *Antiquity* vol. 50 (1976), 137 ,
- Major, A F, 1909. Rune-Stones in The Brodgar Circle, Stenness, Viking Club Miscellany, 2 (1909), 46 ,
- Major, A F, 1909. Rune Stones in The Brodgar Circle, Stenness, Orkney Shetland Miscellany, II (1909), 46-50, (Abridgement of Report in Saga - Book of Viking Club, vol 5, 1908) Photograph and Illustration of Inscription, Reading of Runes, Top 65 Old-Lore Miscellany of Orkney, Shetland, Caithness and Sutherland
- Marwick, H, 1925. Note of an incised stone found at Brogar, Stenness, *Proc Orkney Antiq Soc*, vol. 3, p. 91.
- Marwick, J G, 1927. Discovery of Stone Cists at Stenness, Orkney, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 60 (1925-6), 34-36, Cists Uncovered on Brodgar Farm, Photo
- NAS, 1812, Map, RHP 400, , Plan of The Whole Moors and Pasture Lying in The Parish of Stenness' Records Division of Land in Stenness
- NAS, 1906. MW.1.588.
Notes: Deed of Appointment as Guardian (Sc 23012/3a)
- NAS, 1906-10. MW.1.586.
Notes: Restoration Work Carried out (Sc 23012/2a)
- NAS, 1930, MW.1.587.
Notes: Finds (Sc 23012/2b)
- NAS, 1930-43. MW.1.1248.
Notes: Negotiations to Obtain Effective Guardianship Up to 1940 (Sc 23012/3b Pt I)
- NAS, 1943-73. Dd.27.1852.
Notes: Guardianship (23012/3/B/Pt 2)
- NAS, 1962-63. Dd.27.3750.
Notes: Ring of Brogar, Stenness, Orkney. Proposal for Overhead Electricity Line (Aml/R/5/2/1)
- NAS, 1962-67. Dd.27.3749.
- Oldrieve, W T, 1906. Memorandum Restoration Work Carried out, NAS, MW/1/586 Sc 23012/2a, Memo Outlining Proposed Scheme of Work at Stenness, Brogar and Maes Howe after Consideration of The Architect's Report Memo Dated 13 June 1906
- Oldrieve, W T, 1908. Letter to Cursiter on Clearance of Area within Ring of Brodgar, File of P Ashmore, , Origin Uncertain; Copy of Letter in Patrick Ashmore's File on Brodgar, Stenness and Maeshowe, Historic Scotland
- Olsen, M, 1907. A Newly Discovered Inscription in Crypt-Runes from The Brodgar Circle, *Saga-Book Viking Club*, 5 (1906-07), 254-261, Description, Illustrations, Reading
- Pitt Rivers. A H, Pitt Rivers Work 39/15, P.R.O., Kew.
155-61; Brogar, Notes including Small Sketches
- Pitt Rivers, A H, Pitt Rivers' Sketch Book 4; Work 39/6, P.R.O., KEW.
Notes: Brogar, General View including Fallen Stones
- Pitt-Rivers, G, 1884-5. Note-Books, Scottish Tour, Public Record Office, London, pro Work 39/15, Ring of Brodgar Ntes including Small Sketches Sketch Book 4, Views of Maes Howe and Stenness Aug 1885, Fig 10a and 10b Brogar, General including Fallen Stones 11a and 11b Pitt-Rivers Notebooks are Held in The Public Records Office, London. Photographic Copy Deposit in Ancient Monuments Library, Brandon St, Edinburgh Note Books of Tomkins are also Held in The Public Record Office, London, pro Work 39/16. The Note Book is Full of Miscellanea and Instead of Listing by Page his Scottish Tour is Listed by Date. It Contains Sketches of Every Individual Stone in Ring of Stenness; Aug 29th
- PSAS, 1935. Donations to The Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 70 (1935-6), 24, Arrowhead of Grey Chert, Implement of Flint Found near Ring of Brodgar
- RCAHMS, 1789, Illustration, Ord/90/21 Po, , Ring of Brogar and Stones of Stenness, View by John Thomas Stanley in 1789 Copyright National Museum of Iceland, Reykjavik

- RCAHMS, 1849. Map, Ord/90/33, , *General Plan of The Antiquities of Stenness, Orkney, 1849*, Published by The Society of Antiquaries of London; Elevation of Maes Howe, Panoramic View of Standing Stones of Ring of Brodgar
- RCAHMS, 1851. Maps.
- Notes: Dryden Plans 1851 Watch Stone Ord/87/2c Ord/87/2b Brogar Farm Standing Stones Ring of Brogar Ord/89/10
- RCAHMS, 1874. Illustration, Ord/183/1, , Painting of Watch Stone, Standing Stone, Ring of Brodgar Romantic View of Towering Stone, Fishing Boats, Small Figure at Base of Stone, Tumuli and Other Stones on Horizon Outlined Against Dramatic Sky
- RCAHMS, 1946.
- Inventory of the Ancient Monuments of Orkney and Shetland, vol. II, Inventory of Orkney*, Edinburgh, 302-4, No 876 ,
- RCAHMS, 1946.
- Inventory of the Ancient Monuments of Orkney and Shetland, vol. II, Inventory of Orkney*, Edinburgh, 299-301, No 875 ,
- RCAHMS, 1965. Photograph, O/3489, , B and W Ap of Ring of Brodgar
- RCAHMS, 1965. Photograph, O/3487, , B and W Ap of Ring of Brodgar
- RCAHMS, 1977. Catalogue of Air Photographs Taken by The RCAHMS in 1977, Edinburgh, 24 ,
- RCAHMS, 1977. Photograph, O/1549, , Ap Ring of Brodgar, Showing Position on Neck of Land and Lochs on Both Sides
- RCAHMS, 1977. Photograph, O/1568, , Ap Ring of Brodgar, Showing Position on Neck of Land and Lochs on Both Sides
- Rea, A, 1907, Report Ancient Monuments Orkney Reconstruction Work Carried out, NAS, MW/1/586 Sc 23012/2a, Report by A Rea to W T Oldrieve Stating That He Had Carried out Restoration Work in Accordance with Oldrieve's Report of 13 June 1906; Work Done to Each Stone in Circle Detailed, Cleaning, Cementing Cracks, Re-Turfing Work at Maes Howe Was Postponed Until Guardinaship Was Formally Transferred; A Prostrate Stone in Stones of Stenness Re-Erected, Report Accompanied by Photographs of This (Included in P Ashmore's File on Maes Howe); at The Ring of Brogar Although There Were Very Many Prostrate Stones None Were Re-Erected. The Report Contains A Full Descriptive Record of Each Stone and Details of The Treatment which Was Carried out; Other Stones in Area Cleaned, Pointed and Re-Turfed
- Registers of Scotland, 1966. Documents Confirming Sale of Ten Areas of Land at Brodgar Farm, H M Chancery, , Copy of Documents Dated 16 Dec 1966 in Patrick Ashmore's File on Brodgar, Maes Howe and Stenness, Historic Scotland; Documents Confirming Sale of Ten Areas of Ground at Brodgar Farm Containing The Ring of Brodgar, Adjacent Tumuli and Standing Stones by James Donaldson, Farmer; Inventory of Writs Referred to in The Foregoing Disposition;
- Renfrew, A C, 1979.
- Investigations in Orkney*, (= Soc Antiq Res Rep No 38), 38, 39-43 ,
- Richards, C C, 1992. Monumental Choreography: Architecture and Spatial Representaion., in Shanks and Tilley (Eds), , Architecture and Spatial Representation in Late Neolithic Orkney; Ritual Landscape as Product of Contemporary Terms of Reference; Spatial Characteristics
- Ritchie, A and G, 1986. *The Ancient Monuments of Orkney*, Edinburgh, 39-40 ,
- Ritchie, A, 1996.
- Orkney*. Edinburgh.
- Ritchie, G, 1985. Ritual Monuments, in Renfrew, A C (ed) *The Prehistory of Orkney*, pp. 118-30.
- Notes: early illustrations, excavation of rock-cut ditch, use as lunar observatory.
- Ritchie, G, 1988. The Ring of Brodgar, Orkney, , 337-50, New Measurements for Each of The 27 Stones Surviving, and Compares Them with Plans of The Site Taken from 1760 Onwards. No Excavations are Recorded within The Circle and A Fluxgate Gradiometer Survey Was Uninformative in Ruggles, C L N (Ed), 1988
- 'Records in Stone: Papers in Memory of Alexander Thom'* Cambridge
- Scott, L, 1951. The Colonisation of Scotland in The Second Millenium Bc, Proc Prehist Soc, 17 (1951), 16-82, 53, 73, Mention, No Direct Evidence Brodgar Was Built by Immigrants Using Incense Cups and Inurned Cremation
- Sdd, 1908. Map.
- Map Drawn by Hm Office of Works, Edinburgh, Plan Indicating which Stones Were Erected in Sept 1908; Original Copy in Brogar Drawer of Architects' Planning Chests, Sdd; Annotated Plan
- Sdd, 1957. Photograph, A115-2, , Black and White Photo Showing Bank and Ditch of Ring of Brodgar
- Sdd, 1971. Map, Aml/R4/2/2, , Brodgar Farm, Orkney Plan Showing Land to be Retained by The Dept of The Environment; Rest of Area Sold 1972; Traced from Os Sheet
- Sdd, 1971. Photograph, A2882-4, , Colour Photograph, Looking Across Ring of Brodgar to Sea
- Sdd, 1971. Photograph, A2882-2, , Colour Photograph, Looking Across Ring of Brodgar to Sea
- Sdd, 1971. Photograph, A2881-2, , Colour Photograph Ring of Brodgar, Looking Across Circle
- Sharman, P, 2000. Orkney World Heritage Sites (Stenness parish), watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, p. 66.
- Spence, M, 1903. Maeshow and The Standing Stones, Stenness: Their Age and Purpose, *Saga-Book Viking Club*, 3 (1901-03), 445-453, Astronomical Alignments, Sightlines for Observations, Inter-Relationship of Ritual Sites in Landscape, Description of Sites
- Spence, M, 1907. Renovation and Preservation of The Standing Stones, Stenness, *Saga-Book Viking Club*, 5 (1906-07), 60-5, 252-3, Re-Erection of Stone at Circles by Board of Works, Discovery of Rune-Inscribed Stone at Brodgar Notes: Ring of Brogar, Stenness, Orkney. Rabbit Clearance (Aml/R/5/1/1)
- Stallybrass, B, 1906. Report on The Standing Stones of Stenness, *Soc Protection Ancient Build*, 1906, Work Recommended as Costing £25; Returfing Ground Round Some Stones; Securing Others to Prevent Slippage with Cement or Concrete
- Thom, A and A S, 1984. The Two Major Megalithic Observatories in Scotland, *Archaeoastronomy*, 7 (1984), 129-48.
- Thom and Thom, A and A S, 1973. Megalithic Lunar Observatory in Orkney: The Ring of Brogar and Its Cair, *J Hist Astron*, 4 (1973), 111-23, Use of Site as Lunar Observatory: Support for Validity of Megalithic Yard: Date Suggested on Astronomical Grounds, 1560bc_+100.
- Thom and Thom, A and A S, 1975. Further Work on Brogar Lunar Observatory, *J Hist Astron*, 6 (1975), 100-114, Foresights at Mid Hall and Kame of Corrigall.
- Thom and Thom, A and A S, 1977. A Fourth Lunar Foresight for The Brogar Ring, *J Hist Astron*, 8 (1977), 54-5, Horizon Notch 8 Miles from Ring Appears to be in Correct Position for Moonset.

- Thom and Thom, A, T and A S, 1978. A Reconsideration of The Lunar Sites in Britain, *J Hist Astron*, 9 (1978), 170-79.
- Thomas, F W L, 1852. Account of Some of The Celtic Antiquities of Orkney, *Archaeologia* vol. 34 (1852), 88-136, Detailed Survey and Description of Sites in Stenness Parish; Detailed Description of Stenness, Brogar and Brief One of Maes Howe; Describes Areas Around and Between Monuments, including Barrows Around Brogar, Bank Being Driven over to Avoid Soft Ground; Illus, Dimensions of Stones, Plans Etc
- Thom, A & Thom, A S, 1978. *Megalithic remains in Britain and Brittany*, pp. 24 & 122-137. Oxford.
- Thom, Thom and Burl, A, A S and H A W, 1980. *Megalithic Rings*, Bar Brit Ser, 81, 328-9
- Tudor, J, 1883. *The Orkneys and Shetland; Their Past and Present State*, London, 305-8, Description, Local Customs Regarding Marriage at Stones; Stones Thrown Down in 1814; Court Order.
- Tyldesley, D & Associates, 2001. *Landscape Studies of the Heart of Neolithic Orkney World Heritage Site*. Unpub report to Scottish Natural Heritage and Historic Scotland.
- Wainwright, F T (Ed), 1962. *The Northern Isles*, London and Edinburgh, 45 ,
- Wallace, J, 1700, An Account of The Islands of Orkney, London, , Imaginative Account of Anitquities of Orkney; Early References to Stenness and Brogar Stones; Stenness and Brogar Described as Rounds Set About with High Smooth Stones; Speculation of Use of Site
- Watson, A & Keating, D, 2000. The Architecture of Sound in Neolithic Orkney, in Ritchie, A (ed), *Neolithic Orkney in its European Context*, pp.259-63. London.
- West, J F (Ed), 1970-76. The Journals of The Stanley Expedition to The Faroe Islands..in 1789, Torshaum, , Three Diaries Made During This Expedition Record Visits to Stones in 1789 vol 1 - James Wright Saturday June 6th - Describes Stones vol 2 - Isacc S Benners - Describes Stones as 'Druidical Erection' vol 3 - John Baine - June 6th - Description Plans by Stanley and Views of Stones
- of Enclosure; Carbonised Seeds, Cremated Human Bone, Animal Bone, Charcoal
- Haggarty, G, 1981. Rispain Camp (Whithorn P), Iron Age Enclosure, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1981, 9, Building with Two Entrances, Bedding Trench, Inner Ring Postholes; Gullies Possible Water Collection or Drip Trenches; Bronze Inlaid with Enamel and Glass 1st century Ad; Domestic Refuse Cattle Sheep and Pig Bone
- Haggarty, R G, 1980. Summary Excavation Reports: Rispain Camp, Wigtown, Dumfries and Galloway, *Proc Prehist Soc*, 46 (1980), 371 ,
- Maxwell, H, 1928. Rispain Camp, near Whithorn, *Scott Hist Rev*, 25 (1928), 234-40, Plan ,
- Mcllwraith, W, 1877, The Visitor's Guide to Dumfriesshire, Dumfries, 58-9 ,
- NAS, 1887-19. MW.1.1290.
Notes: Guardianship (Sc 23465/3a Pt I)
- NAS, 1900-05, MW.1.777.
Notes: Excavation by Society of Antiquaries of Scotland (Sc 23465/2a)
- NAS, 1904-23. MW.1.778.
Notes: Compensation for Loss of Grazing within Boundary Fence (Sc 23465/3b)
- NAS, 1962-65. Dd.27.3844.
Notes: Rectangular Camp, Rispain, Wigtownshire. General Information (23465/20/A)
- Palace of History, 1911.
Catalogue of Exhibits at The Scottish Exhibition of National History, Glasgow, 854, No 40 ,
- RCAHMS, 1912. *Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in Galloway, vol. I, County of Wigtown*, Edinburgh, 172, No 495, Fig 115 ,
- Webster and Cherry, L E and J, 1979. Medieval Britain in 1978, *Medieval Archaeol* vol. 23 (1979), 274, E Side of Rectangular Ditch, Few Fragments of Bone; Dating Uncertain
- Webster and Cherry, L E and J, 1980. Medieval Britain in 1979, *Medieval Archaeol* vol. 24 (1980), 260, C14 Dates Show Iron Age not Medieval Moated Site

RISPAIN CAMP

- Barbour, J, 1902. Notice of The Excavation of The Camp or Earthwork at Rispain, Wigtownsh, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 36 (1901-2), 621-6 ,
- Coles, J M, 1966. Scottish Middle Bronze Age Metalwork, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 97 (1963-4), 82-156, 96, 139 ,
- Haggarty, A and G, 1983. Excavations at Rispain Camp, Whithorn, *TDCNHAS* vol. 58 (1983), 21-51 ,
- Haggarty, G, 1978. Rispain Camp. Medieval Site, Possible, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1978, 5, Dating Undertain; Area Outwith E Side of Rectangular Ditch Sectioned; Few Bone Fragments
- Haggarty, G, 1979. Rispain Camp (Whithorn P), Iron Age Enclosure, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1979, 7, C14 Dates Late Iron Age; Partly Plank Built Structure; Metalled Road from Two Post-Holes Set in Slot Across Entrance

RODEL, ST CLEMENT'S CHURCH

- Anderson, A R, 1954. Augustinian and Benedictine Monasteries in Scotland: An Enumeration, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, 13 (1954), 91-102, Revised from John Spottiswoode's Enumeration of All The Abbeys, Pories and Nunneries in Scotland at The Reformation Addenda - Bibliography of Religious Houes, Errors in Spottiswoode's Enumeration, and Monastic Architecture
- Anderson, J, 1977. *The Witch on the Wall: Medieval Erotic Sculptures in the British Isles*, p. 143. London.
- Brydall, R, 1895, Monumental Effigies of Scotland from The Thirteenth to The Fifteenth., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 29 (1894-5), 329-410, 334, Three Tombs, including Alexander Macleod of Dunvegan, Described

- Cockburn, J H, 1955. The Church of St Clement, Rodil, Harris, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, 7 2 (1955), 52-5, Only Church Dedicated to St Clement of Dunblane; Suggestions as to Reason for Dedication
- Cockburn, J H, 1956. Friar Clement, Op, Bishop of Dunblane 1233-58, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, 7 3 (1956), 86-93, Examination of Sources for Clement's Life Saint to Whom St Clement's is Dedicated
- Cockburn, J H, 1970. Small Scottish Chalices, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, 11 1 (1970), 9-20, Rodel Cup in Its Context of Other Chalices, Illus, Cups Belonging to Rodel in National Museum
- Cowan, I B, 1980. The Medieval Church in Argyll and The Isles, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc vol. 20* (1978-80), 15-29, Rodel Described by Dean Monro as A Monastery But Pairsh Church or Chapel, Teinds of which Seem to have Pertained to The Bishop Before 1540 When The Church Was Served by A Chaplain
- Cowan and Easson, I B and D E, 1976. *Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*, London, 99 ,
- Crawford, B E, 1999. The Dedication to St. Clement at Rodel, Harris, in Crawford, B E (ed) *Church, Chronicle and Learning in Medieval and Renaissance Scotland*, pp. 109-122. Edinburgh.
- Gordon, J F S, 1868. *Monasticon: An Account Based on Spottiswoode's.*, Glasgow, I, 208-210, Monasticon: An Account (Based on Spottiswoode's) of All The Abbeys, Priors, Collegiate Churches and Hospitals in Scotland at The Reformation Putative Priory at Rodel; Description of Church of St Clement; Earliest Note of Existence by Archdeacon Monro, Mentioned by Spottiswoode and in Macfarlane's Collections
- Halford-Macleod, A S, 1984. Saint Clement's Church, Rodel, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, 14 3 (1984), 90-1. Earliest References Apparently List No Dedication; Confusion over Columba and Clement in Gaelic; Identity of Clement, Depicted as Bishop on Tomb of Alexander Crotach
- Hay, R A, Nd. Scotia Sacra, Ms 34.1.18, NLS, 644, Hay Calls Rodel A Monastery of Canons Regular
- Hutton Collection, , ADV MS 30.5.23. NLS, , 46 A; Harris, St. Clement's Church, Rodil, Pen, Ink and Wash, Drawing of Church from N.E., by Francis Grose; Note Attached Says Communicated 1789. Burial Monuments in Graveyard Visible. 46 B; Rodil, Plan, Pencil, Dated July 4, 1818; Dimensions Given, Monuments Marked, Location of Pulpit. 47 A; Pencil Drawing, Monument of South Side of Church, Tomb of Alexander Macleod, Prepared 1528; Sculptural Detail Clearly Shown. Drawn by William Daniell, 1818. 47 B; Pencil Drawing of Tomb of Alexander Macleod of Macleod, Rodil, Similar to 47 A; Dated 1818. 47 C; Pen and Ink, Drawing of Black Letter Inscription on Monument Marked A. 48 A; Pencil Drawing of Recumbant Tomb Effigy formerly in South Aisle, Figure of Man in Armour, Possibly John Macleod, Drawn by William Daniell, July 1818. 48 B; Transcription of Black Letter Inscription of Monument Marked B. 49; Rodel, Drawing of Black Letter Inscription of Tomb of Alexander Crotach, Drawn by William Daniell, Probably 1818. 50; Rodel, Pen and Ink, View of Church from S.E., Communicated by Rev. Macleod, March 1790. Elevation of South Wall of Church, Showing South Aisle, Tombs of Alexander and William Macleod, Two Other Recumbant Effigies. on Reverse, Plan of Church and North Elevation of Exterior.
- HUTTON COLLECTION, , ADV MS 29.4.2 (Xi), NLS, , HUTTON CORRESPONDENCE. Correspondence and Papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, N.D., Relating to his Researches into The Ecclesiastical Antiquities of Scotland. The Correspondence Consists of Letters to Him from Various Correspondents, Many of Whom Were Parish Ministers to Whom He Had Written Asking for Information; The Papers Consist of Transcripts of Charters and Other Formal Documents, Extracts from Cartularies and Other Registers, and Descriptions, Sketches, Plans and Elevations of Monasteries and Other Religious Buildings. The Greater Part of The Collection is Dated Between 1788 (which Seems to be The Year When He First Made Enquiries) and 1790, and Between 1809 and 1822 (Many of The Papers, Especially The Transcripts, are Undated): During The Years Between These Periods He Was Able to Pursue his Researches Only Whilst on Leave from Active Service. The Collection is Arranged for The Most Part by County, Subdivided into The Various Regions Where The Religious Houses Were Located; and within Each Section. The Letters, Arranged Chronologically by Correspondent (More or Less), Follow The Other Papers. at 29.4.2(I), F.I, is Inserted James Chalmer's Letter, 1829, to David Laing Describing The Sale of The Collection and his Endeavors to Acquire Those Parts Likely to be of Interest to The Advocate's Library. The Volumes, which are Quarto, Contain Papers of Various Sizes, Mostly Quarto. The Collection Was Much Consulted by Cosmo Innes, Who Added Brief Notes in Pencil Throughout (Usually Dates of The Charters Transcribed). A List is Available of Those Items That have been Printed, or Published as Illustrations. for Hutton's Notebooks, Sketch-Books and Drawings, which Were Aquired Through Innes. See 30.5.1-28 F.192 Letter Concerning Roofing of Rodel Church F.194 Etc. F.269 Rodel, Letter F.283 Rodel
- Hutton Collection, , Adv.Mss.30.5.27, NLS, , A Fragment, Consisting of Pp I-Xxiv, 1-38 of [Sir Thomas Burnet and George Duckett], 'A Summary of All The Religious Houses in England and Wales', London 1717 (F.1) Bearing Hutton's Signature on The Titlepage, But No Other Marks, Together with (F.32) Pp 411 et Seq. of Hope's 'Minor Practicks', Edinburgh 1734, Containing, as Appendix I, The 'Account of All The Religious Houses That Were in Scotland at The Time of The Reformation' by John Spottiswoode of Spottiswoode, Keeper of The Advocates' Library. Interspersed with These Pages, which Contain Hutton's Signature, Dated 1784 at P 411 (F.32) and Numerous Marginalia Throughout, are Leaves Containing Notes, Consisting Almost Entirely of Relevant Extracts from Printed Works; Further Extracts, Relating Mostly to The Dioceses and Their Leading Churchmen are Placed after The Printed Pages (F.172), at The End (F.217) are Some Unrelated Leaves formerly Loosely Enclosed in Some of The Notebooks and Sketch-Books. Marginalia Added by Hutton; Extracts from Works Like Pennant, Boswell and Johnson and Miscellaneous Notes on Individual Churches 224ff. Folio and under Notes and Addenda by Hutton to Text of Spottiswoode
- Hutton Collection, , Adv.Mss.30.5.12, NLS.
- Notes: Notebooks Containing Numerous Brief Notes, References and Extracts from Manuscripts and Printed Works of Reference (in Particular from Thomas Pennant ('Tour in Scotland 1769' Chester 1771, and 'Tour in Scotland 1772' London 1774-6, and William Nicholson 'The Scottish Historical Library' London 1702), Together with A Few Sketch-Maps and Drawings, Relating to The Religious Houses of Scotland. There Appears to be No Order of Subject-Matter or Reference Source.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2000. *St Clements Church, Harris, Minor archaeological excavations 27 November 2000*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Lawson, B, 1991. *St. Clement's Church at Rodel: a Harris Church in its historical context*. Isle of Harris.
- Lusk, J C, 1982. is Clement A Saint?, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, 14 1 (1982), 13-14, Unlikely Clement of Rodel is Clement of Dunblane
- McAulay, J M, 1993. *Silent tower: a history and description of St. Clement's Church at Rodel*. Edinburgh.
- Macdonell and McRoberts, A and D, 1966. The Mass Stones of Lochaber, *Innes Rev vol. 17* (1966), pp. 71-81, 80-81.

Notes: 18th century portable chalices of travelling missionary priests; small brass chalice found in Rodel graveyard, 17th-18th century; missionary work in territory of Macleod of Harris in 17th century.

Mackenzie, A (Ed), 1885. Inscriptions in Rodel Churchyard, *Celtic Mag* vol. 10 (1885), p. 471.

Macleod, R, 1975. The Sheila-Na-Gigs at Rodel, *Northern Stud*, vol. 5 (1975), pp. 4-11.

Notes: Drawings of stones, largest such group in Scotland, hypothesis some are 9th-12th century and antedate the present building.

McMahon, J & Roberts, J, 2000. *The Sheela-na-gigs of Ireland and Britain*, pp. 169-170. Cork: Dublin.

Muir, T S, 1885. *Ecclesiological Notes on Some of The Islands of Scotland*, Edinburgh, 44-47, 272-275, Description, 'Nothing at All Satisfactory has been Recorded Touching The Date of Its Erection' Re-Roofed Between Muir's Visits and Glazed; Description of Tomb; Stones in Churchyard not Visible from Last Visit (1858)

Munro, R W (Ed), 1961. *Monro's Western Isles of Scotland and Genealogies of The Clans 1549*, Edinburgh, 86, Monro Calls Rodel A Monastery founded by Macleod of Harris

Murray, D, 1899. Notes on A Brass Cup Found in The Churchyard of Rodil in ..Harris, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 3 (1897-9), pp. 214-237.

Notes: cup like a chalice found, illus; notes on chalices.

NAS, 1860-19. MW.1.687.

Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 22370/3a)

NAS, 1912-33. MW.1.686.

Notes: Maintenance and Minor Works Services (Sc 23370/2a Pts I and II)

NAS, 1934-75. Dd.27.2126.

NGS. Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh.

Aquatint from Daniell's 'The Coast of Great Britain' St Clement's Church D 83 Grose

PSAS, 1894. Donations to The Museum,

Proc Soc Antiq Scot vol. 28 (1893-4), 180-1.

Notes: beggars lead badge exhibited with representation of church of St Clement's and Bull's Head crest of the Macleods of Lewis (Illus)

PSAS, 1932. Donations to The Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 66 (1931-2), p. 424.

Notes: plat ring brooch of brass, found near church.

PSAS, 1977. Donations to and Purchases for The Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 108 (1976-7), p. 387.

Notes: mounted plaster casts of panels from Macleod's Tomb, Rodel

RCAHMS, 1928,

Ninth Report with an Inventory of the Monuments and Constructions in the Outer Hebrides, Skye and the Small Isles, Edinburgh, No. 111, Pp 32-7 ,

Reg Mag Sig 1883. 3 (1513-46), Rowdale, in Cathania, 475 (?)

Richardson, J S, 1927. The Campbell of Lerags Cross..with A Note on Cross-Heads.., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 61 (1926-7), pp. 143-162, 151.

Ross, A, 1885. Notice of St Clement's Church, Rowdill, Harris, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 19 (1884-5), 118-139, Sections, Elevations, Drawings of Tombs

Spottiswoode, J, 1824. *An Account of All The Religious Houses.....Reformation*, Edinburgh, 390, Rodel called Augustinian House

Notes: Handboards and Enquiries (23370/6/A)

Steer and Bannerman, K A and J W M, 1977. *Late Medieval Monumental Sculpture in The West Highlands*, Edinburgh, 97-99, Catalogue Entry; Inscription Transcribed, Translated and Discussed; Tomb of Alexander Macleod 1529 and Tomb in South Wall of Nave 1539; Other References 1-2, 65, 78-81, 87, 170-2, 180-4 (Galleys, including Drawing of Galley on Tomb of Alexander Macleod), 184-7 (Castles including Illustration of That on Macleod's Tomb, Hunting Scenes and Musical Instruments 195, 198-9, Figs 20, 25-6, Pls 31-4

Wilson, D, 1886. Some Illustrations of Early Celtic Christian Art, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 20 (1885-6), 222-239, 230, Cross at Rodel, Illustrated

ROSYTH CASTLE

Ballingall, W, 1872.

The Shores of Fife, Edinburgh, Ch 4 (Unpaginated), Line Illustration Showing Castle on Peninsula into River with Boats

Exch Rolls, 1901. Rotuli Scaccarii Regum Scotorum: The Exchequer Rolls of Scotland, Edinburgh, 21 (1580-88), Rosyth, George Stewart of, The Late, Robert Stewart of, The Late, See Stewart in Index; Lady, See Murray, Euphemia; Lands and Barony of, sasine of, 481; sasine of Lands in, 482;

Fawcett, R, 1994.

Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560, pp. 251, 274. Edinburgh.

Gifford, J, McWilliam, C E & Walker, D, 1988.

Edinburgh (Buildings of Scotland series), pp. 355-356. Edinburgh.

Grose, F, 1791.

The Antiquities of Scotland, London, II, 283-4, Pl ,

Hutton Collection, , Adv Ms 30.5.23. NLS, , 23 C; Rosyth Castle, Drawing of Keep Dated 1784; Notes States Oliver Cromwell's Mother Born Here; Courtyard Wall, Oriel Window, Masonry

Kerr, H F, 1905. Rosyth Castle,

Trans Edinburgh Architect as, 3 (1905), 84-5, Few Records Relating to Castle; Brief Summary of 16th and 17th century History

McGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1887-92. *The castellated and domestic architecture of Scotland from the twelfth to the eighteenth centuries*, vol. 1, pp. 289-295-149. Edinburgh.

NAS, 1904-39. MW.1.674.

Notes: Transfer from Admiralty (Sc 23356/3a)

NAS, 1931-35. MW.1.1155.

Notes: Finds (Sc 23356/02)

NAS, 1937. MW.1.675.

Notes: Admiralty Development. Use of Portion of Ground Surrounding Castle and Adjustment of Fence (Sc 23356/3b)

NAS, 1940-55, Dd.27.457.

Notes: War Use, Restoration, Maintenance and Publicity (23356/3/C).

NGS. Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh.

Print by Clerk of Eldin

OSA, 1791-9. Vol. 10, pp. 511-12.

Pringle, D (ed), 1994. *The Ancient Monuments of the Western Isles* Edinburgh.

RCAHMS, 1933. *Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in the Counties of Fife, Kinross and Clackmannan*, Edinburgh, No. 277, Pp 155-7 ,

Reg Mag Sig 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513), Rosyth, Baronia, 115, 658, 1688, 1703, 1994, 2053, 3840

Reg Mag Sig 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46), Rosyth, Vic Fife, 20, 842, 1777; Baronia, 20, 842, 1777, 2177, 2639; Hiltoun Ac Terre Dominicales, 1428

Reg Mag Sig 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580), Rosyth, 463, 518, 1120, 2145, 2563; Baronia, 518, 770, 1120, 1325, 2145, 2563; Castrum Vel Turris, 518 (1550; Regina concessit Roberto Stewart..terras et Baronaim de Rosyth, Cum Castro, Turre, Fortalico Etc) 2563 (1576; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Roberti Stewart de Rosyth, Qua, pro Perimptione Contracctus Matrimonialis Inter Se et Geo S..et Rachaelem M(Akgill)..concessit Dicte Rachaeli Makgill..terras Dominicales de Rosyth Cum Turre, Fortalicio..Columbariis Earundem..Necnon Dicto Georgio Stewart..terras..de Rosyth Etc

Reg Mag Sig 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593), Rosyth, Vic. Fife, 476; Baronia, 401, 1342, 2330; Fortaliciium Ac Terre Dominicales, 1342, 2330; Terre Ecclesiastice, 897

Reg Mag Sig 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603), Rosyth, Baronia, 2175; Ecclesia Ac Terre Ecclesiastice, 1671

Reg Mag Sig 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620), Rosyth, Baronia, 951 (Forsyth); Ecclesia, 442, 2139; Parochiatus, 442

Reg Mag Sig 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633), Rosyth, Ecclesia, 2000; Terre Ecclesiastice, 2000, 2192

Reg Mag Sig 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651), Rosyth, Baronia, 1110, 1905; Terre Ecclesiastice, 897

Reg Mag Sig 1904. vol. 10 (1652-1659), Rosyth, Fifeshire, Kirk and Parish, 328

Reg Mag Sig 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668), Rosyth, Fife, Lands, Barony, and Mains, 655; Parish, Teinds, 1101, 1165; Hiltoun of 655

RRS, 1960. Malcolm IV, vol. 1 (1153-1165), Rosyth, 271 (256 Malcolm grants Ralph Frebern Rosyth and Dunduff Etc. 1162 X 1164)

RRS, 1971. William I, vol. 2 (1165-1214), Rosyth, 128 (9, confirms Rosyth to Ralph Frebern, 1166 X 1171)

RRS, 1982. Acts of David II, vol. 6 (1329-1371), Rosyth, 529 (Third of Barony of Rosyth to Andrew Vallance)

Reid, A, 1894. *Rosyth Castle: A Notable Fifeshire Ruin*, Dunfermline, Map and Illus ,

Treasurer Accts, 1901. vol. 3 (1506-1507), Rosyth, The Laird of, Sends A Bear to The King, 191

Treasurer Accts, 1902. vol. 4 (1507-1513), Rosyth, Lands of, 388

Treasurer Accts, 1911. vol. 9 (1546-1551), Rosyth, The Laird of, Letter to, 421

Treasurer Accts, 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566), Rosyth, The Laird of, Letters to, 82, 169, 185, 400

Treasurer Accts, 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).

Notes: Rosyth, Laird of, Letters to, 54, 127, 178, 206, 241

Treasurer Accts, 1978. vol. 13 (1574-1580).

Notes: Rosyth, [Co. Fife], Barony of, lands of, 306

Cooke, A O, 1920.

A Book of Dovecotes, Foulis.

RCAHMS, 1933.

Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in the Counties of Fife, Kinross and Clackmannan, Edinburgh, No. 277, P 157 ,

Reg Mag Sig 1886. 4 (1546-1580).

Notes: Rosyth, 463, 518, 1120, 2145, 2563; Baronia, 518, 770, 1120, 1325, 2145, 2563; Castrum Vel Turris, 518 (1550; Regina concessit Roberto Stewart..terras et Baronaim de Rosyth, Cum Castro, Turre, Fortalico Etc) 2563 (1576; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Roberti Stewart de Rosyth, Qua, pro Perimptione Contracctus Matrimonialis Inter Se et Geo S..et Rachaelem M(Akgill)..concessit Dicte Rachaeli Makgill..terras Dominicales de Rosyth Cum Turre, Fortalicio..Columbariis Earundem..Necnon Dicto Georgio Stewart..terras..de Rosyth Etc

NAS, 1962. Dd.27.3831.

Notes: Rosyth Castle and Dovecot, Fife. Five Year Programme of Work and Conservation (23356/30/A)

Stephen, W, 1938.

The Story of Inverkeithing and Rosyth, Edinburgh, 33.

Treasurer Accts, 1913. 10 (1551-1559).

Notes: Rosyth, barony of, 326.

Laird of, a pledge sent to, 269; letter to, 336.

ROSSYTH CASTLE, DOVECOT

CL. (YDA 1829.9 [840]. James Grant Sketchbook, c. 1840-50, nos. 336-339.

Gifford, J, McWilliam, C E & Walker, D, 1988.

Edinburgh (Buildings of Scotland series), p. 356. Edinburgh.

McGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1887-92. *The castellated and domestic architecture of Scotland from the twelfth to the eighteenth centuries*, vol. 1, p. 293. Edinburgh.

ROTHESAY CASTLE

Allen, J R, & Anderson, J, 1903. *The early Christian monuments of Scotland*, pp. 3 & 414. Edinburgh.

Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990.

Early Sources of Scottish History, Stamford.

Notes: vol 1 326 -

Gretti's Saga c874: The Vikings were called Vigbiod and Vestmar; they were Hebrideans. Thronnd and Onund went to oppose them, and learned that they had sailed in to Bute. Onund and Thronnd took five Ships There, and Vigbiod and Vestmar Lay in Wait for Them. Onund Placed his Ships Between Two Cliffs; There Was A Deep Channel There, Only Five Ships

Wide, which Onund Blocked. He Put One Ship Beside An Island on One Side, and Placed Many Stones on The Edge of The Cliffs. The Vikings Attacked Onund, and Onund Cast his Ship under The Island Adrift, Luring The Vikings to The Foot of The Cliff Where The Stones Were. The Ships Below Were Bombarded, and Trapped in The Narrows. Finally, Onund Was Victorious, and Vigbiot and Vestmar Fallen or Fled.

Vol 2 471 - *Chronicle of Lanercost* 1230: Norwegians Came to The Islands, with Uspak Hakon, Ogmund's Son, King of The Hebrides, with Olaf, King of Man, and his Nephew Godfrey Dond. When They Arrived at Bute, They Attacked The Castle Boldly, and Stormed It. But Uspak Hakon Was Struck with A Stone and Killed.

472 - *Chronicle of Man* 1230-31: Olaf (King of Man) Went to The Hebrides with Uspak, Ogmund's Son, Appointed King of The Hebrides by King Hakon of Norway. Godfrey Dond, Reginald's Son, Went also. When They Came to Bute, Wishing to Storm The Castle There, Uspak Was Struck with A Stone and Perished. He Was Buried in Iona.

476 -

Eirspennill's Hakon Hakon's Son's Saga 1230-1231: Uspak Was Given The Name of The King of Norway, Hakon. Olaf The Black, King of Man Joined Him. During A Feast, When Their Whole Army Was United South of Islay Sound, Uspak's Brothers Slew Somerled and Many of his Men. Uspak Let One Brother Escape. with Eighty Ships, They Sailed Round Kintyre to Bute. The Scots Sat There in The Castle, and A Certain Steward Was over The Scots. The Norwegians Attacked The Castle, But The Scots Defended It, and They Poured out Boiling Pitch. The Norwegians Hewed The Wall with Axes, Because It Was Soft. The Torch-Bearer Who Was called Skagi Shot The Steward to Death. Many of The Norwegians Fell, Before They Won The Castle. There They Took Much Treasure, and One Scottish Knight, Who Ransomed Himself, for Three Hundred Marks of Silver. Later King Uspak Fell Ill and Died on The Journey North under Kintyre. Note - Other Versions State That The Scots Poured Down Upon Them Boiling Pitch and Lead. There Fell Many of The Norwegians and Many Were Killed. The Norwegians Bound over Themselves Shields of Wood, and Then Hewed The Wall, Because The Stone Was Soft; and The Wall Fell Down after That. Another Version Cited States That They Hewed The Wall Close to The Ground. One Version States That The Siege Lasted for Three Days, and Nearly 300 Hebrideans Perished.

617 - *Frisbok Hakon Hakon's Son's Saga* 1263: King Hakon Lay in Kerrera, and Divided his Army, Sending Fifty Ships to Plunder The Mull of Kintyre, and Five Ships to Bute, Commanded by Erlend Red, Andrew Nicholas' Son, Simon Short, Ivar The Young. Note - in Flateyjarbok, Fifteen Ships are sent to Bute, Commanded in Addition by Eyfari, and Guthorm, Hebrideans; Each Upon his Own Ship. 620 -

Frisbok Hakon Hakon's Son's Saga 1263: King Hakon sent A Light Ship South to Bute in Advance, to Those Whom The King Had sent There, Because He Was Long in Getting A Fair Wind. The News There Was That They Had Gained The Castle; in This Way, That Those Who Were Stationed in It Had Yielded Up and Had Surrendered to The Norwegians. Ruadri, A Ship's Commander Believed He Had A Hereditary Right to Bute; He Slew Many Men There; and for This, Was Outlawed by The Scottish King. Thus Ruadri Gave his Allegiance to Hakon. Ruadri Slew Nine of The Defenders of The Castle, as Soon as They Had Surrendered, Because He Believed That They Had not been Offered A Truce. in This Way Hakon Won Bute, and from Bute Ruadri and The Norwegians Went Ashore in Scotland, and Burned Many Towns.

623 - *Frisbok Hakon Hakon's Son's Saga* 1263: King Hakon sent Men to The Scottish King with Terms of Peace, and Hakon Made A List of All The Islands He Claimed; The Scots King Named Those He Would not Surrender, including Bute, Arran and The Cumbraes; But About The Rest There Was Little Conflict.

634 - Note to

Frisbok Hakon Hakon's Son's Saga 1263: King Hakon Had The Body of Ivar Holmr Carried in to Bute; and He Was Buried There.

635 -

Frisbok Hakon Hakon's Son's Saga 1263: Hakon Divided The Islands, Giving Bute to Ruadri, and Arran to Murchaid. to Dugald He Gave The Castle That Guthorm Bakka-Kolfr Had Occupied, During The Summer. Note - The Castle Was in Kintyre, According to The Flateyjarbok.

Anon, 1933. *Rotheday Castle, its history and description*. Rotheday Bute Newspapers.

Anon, 1953. *Rotheday Castle Coronation Pageant of the Brandanes. to be performed in the Castle Courtyard, Wednesday to Saturday June 3rd to 6th*. Rotheday.

Bradley, J & Gaimster, M, 2002. Medieval Britain and Ireland in 2001, *Med Archaeol* vol. 46, p. 228.

Bremner, R L, 1909. Notes on The Battle of Largs, *Saga-Book Viking Club*, 5 (1908-09), 101-110, Comments on Historical Sources, Date and Particulars of Battle Taken from Saga, Alleged Relics and Placenames, Norse Placenames near Largs including Skelmorlie Derivation.

Burges, W, 1872. *Rotheday Castle, Its Past and Present Condition; in The Form of A Letter to The Marquis of Bute; with Architectural Drawings*, Edinburgh,

Bute, Marquess of, 1945. Isle of Bute Charters, *Trans Bute Natur Hist Soc*, 13 (1945), 7-26, General Account of Charters, his Summary of All Charters and Refs to Bute which He Had Found.

Cruden, S, 1957. Monuments in Guardianship, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1957, 39, Major Work Mostly Consolidation .

Cruden, S, 1960. *The Scottish Castle*, pp. 29-36.

Cruden, S, 1986. Rotheday Castle, *Archaeol J* vol. 143 (1986), 32-3.

Dillon, J, 1831. Observations on The Norwegian Expedition Against Scotland..in 1263, *Trans Soc Antiq Scot*, 2 2(1818-31), 350-406, Account of Expedition, Appendix of Documentary References.

Dunn, A, 2000. Rotheday Castle, Argyll & Bute (Rotheday parish), medieval castle,

Discovery Excav Scot vol. 2000, p. 18

Edinburgh Magazine, 1791. *The Edinburgh Magazine or Literary Miscellany* vol. 133 (1791), p. 5. Edinburgh.

Exch Rolls 1878. vol. 1 (1264-1359).

Notes: Bute, John, Son of Gilbert, Bailie of Bute 184, 187, 196.

Exch Rolls 1878. vol. 2 (1359-1379).

Notes: Bute, Favourite Residence of Robert II, Lxxxiv; Wine sent to, 520, 553, 605; Minute Articles sent to, 621; Marts sent to, 621; Alan of Larys, Rector of Bute, 487.

Exch Rolls 1880. vol. 3 (1379-1406).

Notes: Bute, articles sent to Robert II to, wine, 2, 50, 53, 65, 82, 173, 238; do, from Blackness, 8, 654; do, for Easter, 107; wheat, 49; honey from Blackness, 654; iron, 65, 82, 123; coats of mail, and helmets, 82; lampreys, 174; sundries, 54, 655, 169; horse hired for Dederic from Edinburgh to, 129; expenses of Robert III in, 548; expenses of two Scholars of, 92.

Bute, castle, 82, 655; operations of Hugh, plumber, at 691 (1388, 'et solute Hugoni plummare, pro labore suo facto ad castrum de But, ut patet per literas potum, vj li. xiiij s. iiij d.').

Rothesay, custom of hides of, remitted, 134; buildings in castle of, lxxiii; query if Robert III died there, xcvi.

Exch Rolls, 1882. vol. 5 (1437-1454).

Notes: Bute and Arran, accounts of chamberlain of, 79, 162, 208, 249, 287, 331, 359, 406, 450, 571, 663; rental of, 79, 360, 406; letting lands of, 85; expenses of late Earl of Douglas in, 86, 88; ferryman to Cowal from, 87, 167, 213.

Castle of, payment to chaplain at, 83, 162, 208, 250, 214, 250, 250, 287, 331, 363, 409, 451, 573, 663.

Fee of Constable of, 83, 89, 162, 168, 208, 214, 250, 254, 288, 289, 291, 331, 363, 409, 412, 451, 574, 577, 664.

Fee of porter of, 84, 88, 89, 163, 168, 209, 214, 250, 254, 288, 291, 331, 335, 363, 366, 409, 412, 451, 452, 573, 577, 664.

Fees of Two Watchmen of, 84, 163, 209, 250, 288, 332, 363, 409, 451, 573, 664.

Fee of John Stewart, Sheriff of Bute, as Keeper of, 166, 209, 251, 288, 332, 364.

Barley received by John Stewart for Repair of, 88.

Fee of James Stewart as Keeper of, 410, 453, 575, 664.

Symon, Carpenter, paid for Repair of, 166.

Kellisloupe, in hands of Constable of, 168; payment to Finlay of Spens, Constable of, 210; marts of Kellisloupe allowed to Constable of, 314.

Exch Rolls, 1883. vol. 6 (1455-1460).

Notes: Rothesay, burgh, xcvii.

Castle (Bute Castle), xcix; annuity to chaplain in, 44, 229, 328, 419, 532, 628.

Fee of James Stewart as Keeper of, 45, 230, 328, 329, 420, 532, 628.

Fee of Constable of, 45, 46, 230, 231, 328, 330, 420, 421, 532, 534, 628, 629.

Fee of Porter of, 45, 46, 230, 231, 328, 329, 330, 420, 421, 532, 533, 628, 629.

Fees of Two Watchmen of, 45, 230, 328, 329, 420, 421, 532, 533, 628, 629.

Fees of Two Watchmen of, 45, 230, 328, 329, 420, 421, 532, 533, 628.

Exch Rolls, 1884. vol. 7 (1460-1469).

Notes: Rothesay Castle, Bute, fees of chaplains in, 12, 273, 338, 405, 490, 576; of James Stewart as Keeper of, 12, 108, 273, 405; of Lord Darnley as Keeper of, 405, 490, 576; of Constable of, 12, 13, 108, 109, 273, 275; of porter of, 12, 13, 108, 109, 273, 275; of giralman of, 12, 108, 274; of two watchmen of, 12, 108, 274.

Exch Rolls, 1885. vol. 8 (1470-1479).

Notes: Rothesay Castle, fee of Chaplain of, 162, 451, 527, 617; fee of John Lord Dornlee as Keeper of, 162, 451, 527, 617.

Exch Rolls, 1886. vol. 9 (1480-1487), Addenda 1437-1487.

Notes: Rothesay Castle, fee of Chaplain in, 26, 107, 351, 487; payment to Lord Dornlee as Keeper of, 27, 352, 487.

Exch Rolls, 1887. vol. 10 (1488-1496).

Notes: Rothesay Castle, fee of chaplain in, 6, 123, 226, 268, 476, 549; fee of Lord Dornlee as Keeper of, 226, 268; of Matthew Stewart (Earl of Lennox) as Keeper of, 478, 549; repairs in, 477.

Exch Rolls, 1888. vol. 11 (1497-1501).

Notes: Rothesay Castle, fee of chaplain of, 5, 323, fee of Keeper of, Earl of Levinax, 5; Ninian Stewart, 327; oatmeal consumed at, during king's Residence there, 326, lxxvii.

Mill of Rothesay, oatmeal sold, 6.

Exch Rolls, 1891. vol. 13 (1508-1513).

Notes: Rothesay, accounts of Bailies of, fermes of, feued to Chaplain of St Michael in Rothesay Castle in part of his fee, 105, 239, 395, 495, 582.

Parish of, fermes of 79, 137, 312, 420, 542.

Castle, Fees of Two Chaplains in, 79, 138, 312, 420, 542; Fee of Ninian Stewart as keeper of, 80, 138, 312, 420, 542.

Mill of, Oatmeal fermes of, 79, 138, 312, 420, 542; let to Elizabeth Stewart, widow of Patrick Colquhoun, 656; oatmeal of, sold to Comptroller, 138.

Exch Rolls, 1893. vol. 14 (1513-1522).

Notes: Rothesay, castle of, payment to two Chaplains in, 20, 231, 312, 361, 378; payment to keeper of, 20, 231, 313, 362, 379; fermes of Rothesay paid to Sir David Masone, chaplain in church of St Michael in, 62.

Cost of tower called the 'Dungeoun' in, built by order of James IV, 362.

Exch Rolls, 1895. vol. 15 (1523-1529).

Notes: Rothesay, chapel of St Michael at, 191.

Castle of, payment to two Chaplains in, 8, 147, 303, 424, 496; payment for custody of, 8, 148, 304, 424, 496.

Mill of, Oatmeal of, 7, 147, 303, 424, 496.

Parish of, in Bute, whole fermes of, 147, 424, 496, specification of lands in, 302.

Exch Rolls, 1897. 16 (1529-1535).

Notes: fermes of Rothesay, annuity from, to chaplains in Rothesay Castle, 23, 81, 217, 248, 332, 445; payment from, for keeping Rothesay Castle, 23, 81, 217, 248, 333, 445.

Exch Rolls, 1897. 17 (1537-1542).

Notes: Bute, chamberlain of, account of, 28, 86, 198, 386, 446, 500; annualrent due to, 29, 87, 199, 386, 447, 501; Fee of, 29, 87, 199, 387, 447, 501; payments by, to chaplains in Rothesay Castle, 28, 87, 199, 386, 447, 500; to farmers of Bute for victual and stock-fermes 29, 87, 199, 386, 447, 501; to himself as Keeper of Rothesay Castle 29, 87, 199, 387, 447, 501; of marts for King's Household expenses, 29; to comptroller, 29, 87, 199, 200, 387, 447, 501; of marts to comptroller, 30; sale to, of victual and stock-fermes, by comptroller, 29, 87, 199, 387, 447, 501.

Island of, king's fermes in, annualrent from, sasine of, 766; sasine of lands in, 742, 749.

Lordship of, fermes of, 28, 86, 198, 386, 447, 580; stock-fermes of, 28, 86, 199, 386.

Bute, sheriff of, Commission of Justiciary to, 770; comptroller's receipts from, 156; respondes by, 743, 748, 752, 766, 771, 772, 773.

Exch Rolls, 1897. vol. 17 (1537-42).

Notes: Rothesay Castle, payments to chaplain in, 28, 87, 199, 346, 447, 500; payment for keeping, 29, 87, 199, 387, 447, 501.

Chapel of St Michael the Archangel in, 53, 472; annualrent from fermes of Bute for keeping, 766.

Rothesay, bailies of, account of, 52, 472; fermes of, 53, 472.

Mill of, set in feu farm to Colin Campbell, augmentation of rental of, 28, 86, 198, 386, 447, 500; fermes of, 28, 86, 199, 386, 447, 500.

Parish of, fermes of, 28, 86, 198, 386.

Exch Rolls, 1897. vol. 16 (1529-1535).

- Notes: Rothesay, castle of, annuity from fermes of Bute to Chaplain in, 23, 81, 217, 248, 332, 445; payment to chamberlain of Bute, keeper of, 23, 81, 217, 248, 333, 445.
- Exch Rolls*, 1898. vol. 18 (1543-1556).
- Notes: Rothesay Castle, Chapel of St Michael in, payments from fermes of Rothesay to, 128, 156 payment for keeping Castle, 192, 214, 249, 276, 312, 357; payment to chaplains in, 192, 214, 249, 276, 312, 357.
- Exch Rolls*, 1898. vol. 19 (1557-67).
- Notes: Rothesay, castle of, payment for keeping, 15, 260; payment to chaplains in, 15, 260.
- Exch Rolls*, 1899. vol. 20 (1568-79).
- Notes: Rothesay, burgh of, bailies of, account of, 153, fined in Exchequer, 503, 548; to compare in Exchequer, 519; sasine of lands in, 557.
- Castle of, payment for keeping, 93, 268, 330.
- Chapel of St Michael The Archangel in, 154; payment to Chaplains in, 92, 268, 330.
- Mcwarartie, Sir James, formerly chaplain in chapel of St Michael, payment to, 153; fermes of, 153.
- Herald of, payment to, 33, 182, 347.
- Mill of, 557; set to the late Colin Campbell in feufarm, 92, 268, 330.
- Exch Rolls*, 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88).
- Notes: Rothesay, bailies of, account of, 8, 221, 303, 318; to compare in Exchequer, 616.
- Castle of, chapel of St Michael the Archangel in, 9, 221, 303, 318, payment for keeping, 202, 234, 246, 269, 290, 305, 400; payment to chaplains in, 202, 234, 246, 269, 290, 305, 400; fermes of, 8, 221, 303, 318.
- Herald, payment to, 133, 370.
- Mill of, entry to, 359; set to late Colin Campbell of Ardkinglas, 201.
- Exch Rolls*, 1903. vol. 22 (1589-1594).
- Notes: Rothesay, bailies of, account of, 173; payment by, to Comptroller, 173; burgh fermes of, 173; payments from, 65, 148, 225, 305, 394.
- Rothesay, castle of, chapel of St Michael the Archangel in, 173; payment to chaplains in, 8, 81, 155, 167, 222, 239, 302, 329, 392, 415; payment for keeping, 9, 81, 155, 167, 222, 239, 297, 329, 415.
- Church of, payment to chaplains in, 65, 148, 225, 305, 394.
- Vicar of Rothesay, McQueen, Patrick, renders account of bailies of Rothesay, 173.
- Exch Rolls*, 1908. vol. 23 (1595-1600).
- Notes: Rothesay, bailies of, account of, 122, 234, 322, 353; arrears due by, 506; to be put to the horn, 512.
- Burgh fermes of, 123, 234, 323, 354; payment from, 52.
- Castle of, payment for maintenance of, 306; payment to chaplains in, 225, 306; payment to keeper of, 44, 226, 287, 306.
- Chaplain of, payment to, 49, 52, 123, 234, 323, 354.
- Herald, payment to, 281.
- Fawcett, R, 1994.
- Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*, pp. 310, 319-320. Edinburgh.
- Fisher, I, 2001. *Early Medieval Sculpture in the West Highlands and Islands*, pp. 80-81. Edinburgh.
- Gourlay, R & Turner, A, 1987. *Historic Rothesay: the archaeological implications for development*.
- Harvey (Publisher), 1870. *Tourist's Guide to Rothesay and The Island of Bute, ..History, Climate*, Rothesay, Map and Illus.
- Hewison, J K, 1889. Rothesay and Bute, *J Brit Archaeol Ass* 45 (1889), 306-312.
- Hewison, J K, 1893-5. *The Isle of Bute in The Olden Time, Celtic Saints and Heroes.*, Edinburgh, 2 Vols, Principal 19th century Work on History and Antiquities of The Island.
- Hume, J R, 1987. *Isle of Bute*, Edinburgh: Hmsco.
- Hume, J R, 1991.
- Rothesay Castle*. Edinburgh.
- Hutton Collection, , Adv MS 30.5.22, NLS.
- Notes: 35e; Rothesay Castle, copy on paper watermarked 1795 of drawing, 1792 by Edmund H. Columbine, original in National Maritime Museum. Exterior view, keep and gateway shown, walls obscured by trees, very poor detail.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 1996.
- Southern Region Call-Out contracts: Dumbarton Castle, St Blane's Chapel, Linlithgow Palace, Newark Castle & Melrose Abbey*. Unpub archive report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 1997. *Rothesay, St Mary's Chapel and Castle Well*. Unpub archive report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2000. *Rothesay Castle*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Lawson, R, nd. *Places of Interest in Bute, with Notes and Illus*, Paisley.
- McGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1887-92.
- The castellated and domestic architecture of Scotland from the twelfth to the eighteenth centuries*, vol. 1, pp. 80-84. Edinburgh.
- Mackenzie, W M, 1934. Clay Castle Building in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 68 (1933-4), pp. 117-127.
- Notes: Castle assaulted by Norsemen in Hakon Hakonsson's Saga in Bute; identified with Rothesay Castle; condition of curtain wall in 19th century and 700 years earlier; alternative identification of castle walls as composed of clay.
- Mackinlay, J, 1818. *An Account of Rothesay Castle*, Plan and Illus., Glasgow, Mck., A, Nd. The Buteman Illustrated Guide to Rothesay and The Isle of Bute, Rothesay, Illus.
- Millar, A H, 1889.
- The Castles and Mansions of Renfrewshire and Buteshire*, Glasgow, Folio, Illus.
- NAS, 1932-34. MW.1.548.
- Notes: Scheduling prior to Guardianship (Sc 22684/1a).
- NAS, 1942. MW.1.1019.
- Notes: 1. Use as Report Centre during War. 2. Removal of railings during War. Report of condition of roof (1842) (Sc 22684/2f).
- NAS, 1943-54. Dd.27.363.
- Notes: Guardianship (22684/3/A).
- NAS, 1951-76. Dd.27.1601.
- Notes: Leaflet guide: publication (22684/6/A).
- NAS, 1952-77. Dd.27.1602.

- Notes: Improvements to Castle grounds, tree lopping and report on consolidation work (22684/2/B).
- NAS, 1953-55. Dd.27.215.
Notes: Plans for installation of floodlights (22684/9/A).
- NAS, 1953-57. Dd.27.1598.
Notes: Finds (22684/D/2).
- NAS, 1957. Dd.27.216.
Notes: Proposal by Rothesay Advertising Association to illuminate interior (22684/9/B).
- NAS, 1958-59. Dd.27.214.
Notes: Arrangements for Royal Visit, with press cuttings and photographs (22684/8/B).
- NAS, 1958-60. Dd.27.1599.
Notes: Right of access to County Yard, Union Street, Rothesay (22684/3/B).
- NAS, 1959-71. Dd.27.1600.
Notes: Responsibility for repairs to footpath and boundary walls (22684/3/C).
- NAS, 1961-71. Dd.27.3457.
Notes: Rothesay Castle, Bute. road widening scheme (Aml/Sa/27/1/1).
- NAS, 1961-78. Dd.27.3458.
Notes: Rothesay Castle, Bute. Gifts (Aml/Sa/27/7/1).
- NAS, 1962. Dd.27.3734.
Notes: Rothesay Castle, Bute. Acquisition of properties at 12 and 14 King Street, Rothesay, for erection of New Post Office Telephone exchange (Aml/Sa/27/2/1).
- NAS, 1962-65. Dd.27.3820.
Notes: Rothesay Castle, Bute. Moat: 1. Clearing of weed, and 2. Wildlife (22684/2/A).
- NAS, 1962-70. Dd.27.3821.
Notes: Rothesay Castle, Bute. Proposed new building in vicinity (22684/15/A).
- NGS. Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh.
- D 4712 W Bell Scott P 213 D 127 Paul Sandby P 309 P 2300 Clerk of Eldin.
- Paul, J B, 1891. Some Early Scottish Architects,
Trans Edinburgh Architect As, vol. 1 (1891), pp. 53-64.
- Notes: builders, patrons, masters of works and others associated with the practice of architecture in medieval Scotland; brief survey; names and buildings mentioned in general outline.
- Ponsford, M, 2000. Post-medieval Britain and Ireland in 1998 and 1999, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 34 (2000), p. 331.
- Ponsford, M, 2001. Post medieval Britain and Ireland in 2000, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 35 (2001), p. 195.
- Pringle, D, 1995. *Rothesay castle and St Mary's Church* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
- Pringle, D, 1998. Rothesay castle and the Stuarts, *JBAA* vol. 151, pp. 149-169.
Reg Mag Sig 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).
- Notes: Rothisay, 1431; Burgus, 3544.
- Castrum, 1851 18 June 1489, Rex dedit literam Hugoni Dom de Montgumry ad vitam, super custodia castrum de Rothissay.
- 2440 Apud Novum Castrum de Kyntire, 5 Aug 1498, Rex..concessit Niniano Stewart..custodiam castrum et fortalicii de Rothissay.
- 2974 Edinburgh 15 July 1506: altare BVM in ecclesia parochiali Beate Brigide de Dowgla.
Reg Mag Sig 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).
- Notes: Rothesay, castrum, ecclesia, parochia, 1810
270.
Reg Mag Sig 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1608).
- Notes: Rothesay, burgus, 928.
Castrum (carta Regia ibi data), 1098.
Molendinum, 928.
Reg Mag Sig 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).
- Notes: Rothesay, castrum, 1232, 1813.
Ecclesia, 1813 (pecunia ibi solvenda, 1813).
Parochia, 1317, 1813.
Reg Mag Sig 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).
- Notes: Rothesay, carta Regia ibi date, 587, carta Patricii Flemynge, 1375-6.
Castrum (carte Regie ibi date), 644, carta Margarete de Caplachy, 1379-80 824 (1391), 867 (1392-3), 909 (1408), 860 (1390-1).
Ecclesia, App 2, 1788 to the abbacy of Kilwinning, of the advocation of the kirk of Rossy, by James Stewart, Grandschir to the king. Bute.
Reg Mag Sig 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).
- Notes: Rothesay, Bute, property in, 249.
Mill, 950.
Simpson, W D, 1940. The Architectural History of Rothesay Castle, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 9 (1937-40), pp. 152-183.
- Notes: earlier accounts; plan, 1935, architectural history.
Simpson, W D, 1941. A Further Note on Rothesay Castle, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 10 (1941), 78-9.
- Notes: work on donjon begun during reign of James IV.
Simpson, W D, 1946. 'Bastard Feudalism' and The Later Castles, *Antiq J*, vol. 26 (1946), pp. 145-171.
- Notes: analysis of plans changing to meet evolving social needs.
Simpson, W D, 1955. Rothesay Castle and The Norse Siege of 1230, , , in K Falck (Ed), *Annen Viking Kongress, Bergen 1953*, pp. 73-6. Bergen, Second Viking Congress .
Simpson, W D, 1972. *Rothesay Castle*, Bute, HmsO, Edinburgh.
- Spiers, A, 1996. The Bute Museum carved stone collection, *Trans Buteshire Natur Hist Soc* vol. 24 (1996).
- Stell, G, 2000. War-damaged castles: the evidence from medieval Scotland, *Ch,teau Gaillard* vol. 19 (1998), pp. 277-8.
- Talbot, E, 1974. Early Scottish Castles of Earth and Timber-Recent Field Work and Excav, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 6 (1974), pp. 48-57, 50, 56.
- Notes: replacement of timber with stone defences in evidence in plan.
Treasurer Accts, 1877. vol.1 (1473-1498).
- Notes: Bute, xl; witnesses brought from, 239.
James IV at, cxv, cxvi, cxviii, cxx, 240.

Letters from Sheriff of 381.

Treasurer Accts, 1902. vol. 4 (1507-1513).

Notes: Bute, messengers sent to, 73, 77, 416.

Mr. Robert Abernethy, rector of, 163.

Huchone Cowper, mason in, 345.

Treasurer Accts, 1905. vol. 6 (1531-1538).

Notes: Rothesay, letters sent to, 122, 129, 130, 136, 312 .

Watt, D E R, 1987. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, Aberdeen, 8 (Bks Xv and Xvi).

Notes: Rothesay, castle of, P 53, Bk XV, Chap 16; May 1403; during the siege of Cocklaws Castle by the English John Gledstanes hid inside; once they had left, he met the king on Bute and explained the agreement for surrendering the castle if it was not relieved by a specified time.

Rothesay, P 63, Bk XV, Chap 18; Mar 1405/6; while being escorted to France for safety, the king's heir, James Earl of Carrick, was captured by the English and imprisoned until Henry V released him eighteen years later; Robert III heard the news while at Rothesay, took ill and died there on 4 Apr and was buried before the high altar at Paisley Notes, (P 177); Wyntoun states Robert III died at Dundonald but this is probably his mistake, as both he and Bower say that Robert II died at Dundonald.

Watt, D E R, 1996. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 7 (Bks XIII & XIV).

Notes: p. 97, future Robert I hiding in castle, 1333-4;

p. 105, captain of castle captured, 1334.

Watt, Taylor and Scott, D E R, S and T, 1990, *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, Aberdeen, 5 (Bks IX and X).

Bute, Isle of, P 351, Bk X, Chap 19; in 1265 King Magnus of Norway sent envoys to Alexander at Perth, offering him Bute and Arran but retaining all other islands for himself; this was rejected, and in 1266 Magnus granted Alexander all the islands between Scotland and Ireland, with other provisions.

Notes, (pp 467-8); Details of Magnus' Envoys to Scotland, Treaty of Perth, payments to Norwegian Crown; some accounts mention Isle of Man rather than Arran.

Rothesay Castle, p. 337, Bk X, Chap 15; around 1 Aug 1263 Haakon of Norway arrived at Ayr with his fleet, claiming the Scottish islands; he besieged and took the castles of Arran and Bute, plundered churches etc; on 8 Sept the fleet put in at Largs; vision of Queen Margaret to John Wemyss; account of Battle of Largs.

Notes, (pp 460-1); Bower's date for Norwegians at Largs different from Melrose date; Haakon IV, King of Norway Since 1217; Haakon still in Orkney on 5 Aug, so Fordun's Date of 1 Aug is too early; Ayr Castle new in 1197; Scottish king negotiated there, Regarding Islands in Clyde which had passed from Norwegian into Scottish hands considerably earlier; some Fordun MSS mention Man rather than Arran; Haakon himself landed on Arran, possibly on site of Brodick Castle; Rothesay Castle existed at this date, for details see Anderson's

Early Sources

Watt, Taylor and Scott, D E R, S and T, 1990,

Scotichronicon by Walter Bower, Aberdeen, 5 (BKS IX and X).

Notes: Rothesay, Castle of, P 337, Bk X, Chap 15; 1263, Aug-Sept; King Haakon of Norway besieged and took Castles of Arran and Bute, and plundered all churches round the coast; account of battle of Largs.

Notes, (p. 461); Haakon King Since 1217; some sources substitute Man for Arran; Bute Castle existed this early.

Rothesay, island of, P 351, Bk X, Chap 351; 1265; Magnus Son of Haakon sent delegation to Scots at Perth to treat for Peace; Magnus offered Alexander Bute and Arran in perpetuity with conditions, which Alexander scorned; 1266; new peace treaty granted Scots all the islands to which Haakon had ever laid claim.

Wilson, J, 1848.

Guide to Rothesay and the Isle of Bute, Rothesay, Map and Illus.

Wilson, J, 1862.

Tourist's guide to Rothesay and the island of Bute. Rothesay.

ROTHESAY, ST MARY'S CHAPEL

Brydall, R, 1895. *Monumental Effigies of Scotland from The Thirteenth to The Fifteenth..*

Proc Soc Antiq Scot vol. vol. 29 (1894-5), pp. 329-410, 363-5.

Notes: tombs of Stewarts of Bute, Illus.

Bute, Marquess of, 1945. *Isle of Bute Charters*, *Trans Bute Natur Hist Soc*, vol. 13 (1945), pp. 7-26.

Notes: general account of charters, his summary of all charters and references to Bute which he had found.

Cowan, I B, 1980. *The Medieval Church in Argyll and The Isles*, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc* vol. 20 (1978-80), pp. 15-29.

Notes: parish church of Rothesay mentioned in connection with quarter of teinds of Rothesay pertaining to Bishop of The Isles. Rothesay described in 1407 as abbacie of Rothesay; suggests Earlier church in Rothesay serving whole island or another religious institution. Teinds of Rothesay granted to collegate church of Restalrig in 1487 and later divided into six prebends.

Cowan and Easson, I B and D E, 1976.

Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland, London, 54, 236.

Ewart, G & Stewart, D, 1997. *St Mary's Chapel & High Street Well, Rothesay (Rothesay parish) excavation*, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1997, p. 23.

Exch Rolls 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88).

Notes: Rothesay, bailies of, account of, 8, 221, 303, 318; to compear in Exchequer, 616.

Castle of, Chapel of St Michael the Archangel in, 9, 221, 303, 318, payment for keeping, 202, 234, 246, 269, 290, 305, 400; payment to chaplains in, 202, 234, 246, 269, 290, 305, 400; fermes of, 8, 221, 303, 318.

Herald, payment to, 133, 370.

Mill of, entry to, 359; set to late Colin Campbell of Ardkinglas, 201.

Exch Rolls 1908. vol. 23 (1595-1600).

Notes: Rothesay, bailies of, account of, 122, 234, 322, 353; arrears due by, 506; to be put to the horn, 512; burgh fermes of, 123, 234, 323, 354; payment from, 52;.

Castle of, payment for maintenance of, 306; payment to chaplains in, 225, 306; payment to keeper of, 44, 226, 287, 306; chaplain of payment to, 49, 52, 123, 234, 323, 354;.

- Herald, payment to, 281.
- Fawcett, R, 1994. *Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*, p. 233. Edinburgh.
- Gaimster, M, Haith, C & Bradley, J, 1998. Medieval Britain and Ireland, 1997, *Medieval Archaeol* vol. 42 (1998), p. 172.
- Harvey (Publisher), 1870. *Tourist's Guide to Rothesay and The Island of Bute*, ..History, Climate, Rothesay, Map and Illus.
- Hewison, J K, 1889. Rothesay and Bute, *J Brit Archaeol Ass*, vol. 45 (1889), 306-312.
- Hewison, J K, 1893-5. *The Isle of Bute in The Olden Time, Celtic Saints and Heroes.*, Edinburgh, 2 Vols, Principal 19th century Work on History and Antiquities of the Island.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 1997.
- Rothesay, St Mary's Chapel and Castle Well*. Unpub archive report for Historic Scotland.
- Lawson, R, Nd, Places of Interest in Bute, with Notes and Illus, Paisley.
- MacKinlay, J, 1831. Two Ancient Monuments in the Church of St Mary, Rothesay, *Trans Soc Antiq Scot*, 3 (1831), 1-3, Illus.
- Mck., A, nd. *The Buteman Illustrated Guide to Rothesay and the Isle of Bute*, Rothesay, Illus.
- Muir, T S, 1885.
- Ecclesiological Notes on Some of the Islands of Scotland*, Edinburgh, 5-7, Very Brief General Note; The ecclesiastical remains in this island are 'at best not very important.
- NAS, 1952-56. Dd.27.408.
Notes: Scheduling prior to Guardianship (23250/1/A).
- NAS, 1953-56. Dd.27.505.
Notes: Preservation and consolidation prior to Scheduling and Guardianship (23250/2/A).
- NAS, 1956-57. Dd.27.2028.
Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (23250/3/A).
- NAS, Macgregor Coll, , Lamont Papers, Shuttle 1, , Bundle 1 (1), Church described as the Abbacie of Rothesay in 1407.
- Pringle, D, 1995. *Rothesay castle and St Mary's Church* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
- Pringle, D, 2000. The Medieval Parish Churches of the Isle of Bute: St Blane's, Kingarth, and St. Mary's, Rothesay, *Scot Archaeol J* vol 22.2 (September 2000), pp. 123-54.
- PSAS, 1862, Donations to The Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 3 (1857-60), p. 486.
Notes: sculpture in stone of figure in armour 19' tall from front of tomb, and two casts of shields from same tomb on south side of choir.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).
Notes: Rothesay, Ecclesia S Marie, 45, Edinburgh 10 Oct 1515; Rex..cum ex supplicatione Jacobi III rectoria ecclesie parochialis de Leswaid, ..in ecclesiam collegiatam de Lestalrig autoritate Apostolica erecta esset cum creatione decanatus etc ..et Jacobus IV octo prebendarios ibidem ordinasset, et fructibus rectorie S Marie de Rosay in Buyt..igitur, ecclesiam collegiatam S Trinitatis et BVM ..de Lestalrig situatam dotavit, fundavit ampliavit et ordinavit pro uno decano, 8 prebendariis..secundus prebendarius vocabitur sacrista, habebitque sextam partem rectorie de Rosay in Buyt.. Parochia, 1405.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).
Notes: Rothesay, castrum, ecclesia, parochia, 1810.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).
Notes: Rothesay, castrum, 1232, 1813; ecclesia, 1813 (pecunia ibi solvenda, 1813); parochia, 1317, 1813.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).
Notes: Rothesay, ecclesia (pecunia ii solvenda), 765; parochia, 765.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1904. vol. 10 (1652-1659).
Notes: Rothesay parish, 403.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).
Notes: Rothesay, carta Regia ibi date, 587, carta Patricii Flemynge, 1375-6.
- Castrum (carte Regie ibi date), 644, carta Margarete de Caplachy, 1379-80 824 (1391), 867 (1392-3), 909 (1408), 860 (1390-1).
- Ecclesia, App 2, 1788 to the abbacy of Kilwinning, of the advocacy of the kirk of Rossy, by James Stewart, grandschir to the king. Bute.
- Reid, J E, 1864. *History of the county of Bute and families connected therewith*, p. 32 & pl. opp p. 288.
- Roger, J C, 1857. *Notices of Ancient Monuments in the Ruined Church of St Mary, Rothesay*, Glasgow, Illus.
- Roger, J C, 1859. Ancient Monuments in the Ruined Church of St Mary, Rothesay, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 2 (1854-7), pp. 466-481.
Notes: effigies illustrated; heraldry and iconography discussed; attempt to ascertain identity of burial and foundation date of chapel.
- Smellie, W T, 1930. The Tombstones of Rothesay Churchyard, *Trans Bute Natur Hist Soc*, vol. 10 (1930), pp. 5-28.
Notes: drawing of tombs in St Mary's, description, other tombstones.
- Steer and Bannerman, K A and J W M, 1977.
- Late Medieval Monumental Sculpture in The West Highlands*, Edinburgh, 1, 4, 26, 42, 161-2 Catalogue Entry.
- Stuart, J, 1867. *Sculptured stones of Scotland*, vol. 2, p. 36.
- Tranter, N, 1962-70. *The fortified house in Scotland*, vol. 5, p. 82. Edinburgh.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1902. vol. 4 (1507-1513).
Notes: Bute, messengers sent to, 73, 77, 416.
- Mr. Robert Abernethy, rector of, 163.
- Huchone Cowper, mason in, 345.
- Walker, F A, 2000. *The Buildings of Scotland. Argyll and Bute*. London, pp. 616-617.
- Whyte, R D, 1945. Bute Ecclesiastical Notes, *Trans Bute Natur Hist Soc*, vol. 13 (1945), pp. 27-44.
Notes: Extracts from Minutes of Synod Meetings.
- Wilson, J, 1848. *Guide to Rothesay and the Isle of Bute*, Rothesay, Map and Illus.
- Works Accts*, 1957. vol. 1 (1529-1615).
Notes: Bute, tax from kirks in, 291.

ROWALLAN CASTLE

- Bailey, R M, 2000. *Scottish Architects Papers: a source book*, pp. 211 & 231. Edinburgh.
- Bradley, J & Gaimster, M, 2001. Medieval Britain and Ireland in 2000: Scotland in 1999, *Medieval Archaeol* vol. 45, pp. 355-356.
- CBA, 1976. *Archaeology in Britain 1975-6*, London, 61, Report No 26 of The Council for British Archaeology for The Year Ended 30 June 1976.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 1998. *Rowallan Castle: excavations 1998*. Unpub archive report to Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2000. *Rowallan Castle Archaeological Watching Brief August 2000*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2000. *Rowallan Castle Archaeological Watching Brief September 2000*.
Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- MacGibbon D & Ross, T, 1887-92. *Castellated and Domestic Architecture of Scotland*, Edinburgh, 2, 375-89, Fig 82.
- McKean, C, 2001. *The Scottish Chateau*. Stroud.
- Mure, Sir W, 1825. *The History and Descent of the House of Rowallan, written in 1657*. Glasgow.
- NAS, 1943-50. MW.1.1383.
Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship 1950 (Sc 23240/3a).
- NAS, 1959-61. Dd.27.2022.
Notes: wayleave for water supply (23240/3/B/Pt 1).
- Osborne, W, 1896. Rowallan Castle, *Architecture*, vol. 1 (1896), pp. 414-5.
- Pollock, J, 1882. Woodwork at Rowallan Castle, *Archaeol Hist Coll Ayr Wigton*, 3 (1882), 84-5.
Notes: oak press.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).
Notes: Rowallane, Baronia, 2472.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol.3 (1513-46).
Notes: Rowallane, in Cuninghame, baronia, 202.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).
Notes: Rowallan, in Cuningham, 48, 49, 1948, 2077; baronia, 48, 49, 2077; terre Dominicales, 2077.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).
Notes: Rowallane, in Cuningham, 1456, 1534; baronia et fortalicium, 1534.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).
Notes: Rowallane, 1419; baronia, 1419.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).
Notes: Rowallan Castle, 835, carte pro Andrea More de Rowalane Milite, 1391; baronia, 835; idem Dominum, 836; carta pro Johanne de Craufurde de Ardache, 1391.
- Rowallan, Lord, 1976.
Rowallan. The Autobiography of Lord Rowallan K.T. Edinburgh.
- Stewart, D & Dunn, A, 1999. Rowallan Old Castle (Kilmarnock parish) medieval castle,
Discovery Excav Scot vol. 1999, p. 26.
- Tranter, N, 1962-70. *The Fortified House in Scotland*, vol. 3, pp. 59-60. Edinburgh & London.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1877. vol. 1 (1473-1498).
Notes: Rowallane, the laird of, ward and marriage of, 220.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1903. vol. 5 (1515-1531).
Notes: Rowallan, the laird of, his compositions remitted, 388.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1908. vol. 8 (1541-1546).
Notes: Rowallan, the laird of, writings to, 308.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1913. vol.10 (1551-1559).
Notes: Rowallan, the laird of, compositions remitted to, 67; letters to, 358.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566).
Notes: Rowallan, the laird of, letters to, 170, 186, 400, 415.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).
Notes: Rowallan, laird of, to deliver up his house, 126; letters to, 206, 221, 235, 238, 241, 243, 276, 280, 327, 358; Muir of Rowallan, to compear before Regent, 215.

RUTHVEN BARRACKS, KINGUSSIE

- Allardyce, W J, 1896.
Historical Papers relating to the Jacobite period 1699-1750.
- Cordiner, C, 1795. *Remarkable ruins and romantic prospects of north Britain with ancient monuments and singular subjects of natural beauty*. London.
- Cox, E, 1998. Ruthven in Badenoch: the excavation of a Highland garrison, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 128 (1998), pp. 1105-1119.
- Curtis, G R, 1980. Roads and Bridges in The Scottish Highlands..1725-1925, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 110 (1978-80), pp. 475-496.
Notes: The Route between Dunkeld and Inverness. Roads and bridges constructed under government auspices examined in terms of engineering considerations.
- Gifford, J, 1992. *Highlands and Islands* (Buildings of Scotland series), pp. 98-99. London.
- Jarvis, R C, 1971. *Collected Papers on the Jacobite Risings*.
- MacGibbon and Ross, D and T, 1887-92. *Castellated and Domestic Architecture*, Edinburgh, 2, 463-7, Fig 898.
- Mackenzie, K S, 1902, General Wade and his Roads, *Trans Inverness Sci Soc Fld*, vol. 5 (1895-99), pp. 145-177.
- Meyer-Griffith, W, 1914. Ruthven Barracks, Badenoch, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 48 (1913-14), pp. 25-30.
- NAS, 1928-29. MW.1.1207.
Notes: Offer of Guardianship - refused (Sc 22078/3a).
- NAS, 1948-69. Dd.27.1177.
Notes: preservation work (22078/2/A).
- NAS, 1957-60. Dd.27.346.
Notes: Scheduling (22078/1/A).
- NAS, 1959-69. Dd.27.1178.
Notes: Guardianship Recommendations (22078/3/B).

- Reg Mag Sig* 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).
Notes: Ruthven, in Badenoch, Castrum, 285.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).
Notes: Ruthven, in Badenoch, 938, 1065, 1086, 1087, 1254, 1452; Castrum (Turris), 938, 958, 1065, 1254.
- Saunders, A, 1989. *Fortress Britain*. Liphook.
- Stell, G, 1973. Highland Garrisons 1717-23: Bernera Barracks,
Post-Medieval Archaeol
vol. 7 (1973), pp. 20-30.
Notes: One of group of four garrisons erected by Board of Ordnance following 1715 Jacobite rebellion. Review of historical and architectural evidence for all four garrisons, especially Bernera; history, architectural description.
- Stell, G, nd.
Ruthven Barracks (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
- Tabraham, C & Grove, D. 1983. *Fortress Scotland and the Jacobites*. London.
- Wallace, T, 1911. Military Roads and Fortifications in the Highlands, with Bridges..., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 45 (1910-11), pp. 318-333, 328-30.
- Zeune, J, 1992. *The Last Scottish Castles: Investigations with particular references to domestic architecture from the 15th to the 17th century* (= Internationale Archaeologie 12). Marksburg.
- RUTHWELL CROSS**
- Allen and Anderson, J R and J, 1903. *The Early Christian Monuments of Scotland*, Edinburgh, 3, 442-8.
- Bailey, R N, 1960. An Anglian Cross-Shaft Fragment from Brigham,
Trans Cumberland Westmorland, 60 (1960), 42-5.
- Bailey, R N, 1992. The Ruthwell Cross: a non-problem, *Antiq J* vol. 73 (1992), 141-148.
- Barbour, J, 1900. Regarding the Origin of the Ruthwell Cross, *TDGNHAS* vol. 16 (1899-1900), pp. 28-31.
- Bennett, J A W, 1953. The Beginnings of Runic Studies in England, *Saga-Book Viking Soc*, vol. 13 (1946-53), 269-83.
Notes: Early Antiquarian Accounts of Runes and Early Studies of Them, including Mentions of Cross by Alexander Gordon, 1726, Itinerarium Septentrionale; Wm Nicholson, Teacher of Anglo Saxon and Bishop of Carlisle Copied Ruthwell Inscription in The Icelandic Grammar, Pl Iv, of Hicke's 'Thesaurus' of The 1690's; Part of Ruthwell Inscription in Miniature at Foot of Vertue's Engraving of Junius' Portrait Facing The Title Age of Lye's Edition of 'Etymologicon Anglicanum', 1743.
- Black, G, 1887. The Ruthwell Cross, *TDGNHAS* vol. 4 (1883-6), pp. 123-33.
- Black, G, Nd.
The Ruthwell Cross, Np.
- Brandl, A, 1912. on The Early Northumbrian Poem 'A Vision of the Cross -of Christ',
Scott Hist Rev, 9 (1912), pp. 139-47, 139-40, 143.
- Bridgland, N, 1998. *Ruthwell Cross* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
- Browne, G, 1916. *The Ancient Cross Shafts at Bewcastle and Ruthwell*, Cambridge, , Enlarged from The Reid Lecture Delivered Before The University of Cambridge on 20 May 1916.
- Cassidy, B, (ed), 1992. *The Ruthwell Cross*. Princeton.
- Cassidy, B & Kiefer, K, 1992. A bibliography of the Ruthwell Cross, in Cassidy, B (ed) *The Ruthwell Cross*, pp. 167-199.
- Chinnock, E J, 1906. The Etymology of the Word Ruthwell,
TDGNHAS vol. 17 (1900-05), pp. 103-06.
- Chinnock, E J, 1908. How The Ruthwell Runic Inscription Was Deciphered,
TDGNHAS vol. 19 (1906-7), pp. 29-32.
- Collingwood, R G, 1932. A Pedigree of Anglian Crosses, *Antiquity* vol. 6 (1932), pp. 35-54.
Notes: development and chronology of Monuments; date for beginning of Northumbrian crosses shifted from accepted 7th century, to c740 instead of 680ad. Crosses Acca, Hexham School, Auckland, Otley, Hoddam, Ruthwell, Luce, Bewcastle, Ripon School, later Yorkshire crosses, other late Schools.
- Collingwood, W G, 1917. *The Ruthwell Cross*, Dumfries.
- Collingwood, W G, 1918. The Ruthwell Cross in Its Relation to Other Monuments of The..Age, *TDGNHAS* vol. 5 (1916-18), 34-84.
- Cook, A S, 1912. The Date of the Ruthwell and Bewcastle Crosses (with Plates), *Trans Connecticut Acad Arts*, 17, 213-361.
- Cook, A S, 1917. Book Review of 'The Ancient Cross Shafts at Bewcastle and Ruthwell', *Modern Language Notes*, June 1917, 354-66, Book Author G F Browne.
- Cramp, R, 1961. The Anglian Sculptured Crosses of Dumfriesshire,
TDGNHAS vol. 37 (1959-60), 9-20.
- Crowe, C, 1987. Excavations at Ruthwell, Dumfries in 1980 and 1984, *TDGNHAS* vol. 62 (1987), pp. 40-47.
Notes: excavations in field adjoining church to see if link between cross and circular feature; revealed ditch and bank and gave evidence of iron working probably related to roman occupation of area.
- Curle, C L, 1964. The Crosses of Ruthwell and Bewcastle,
Hist Berwickshire Natur Club, vol. 36 (1962-4), pp. 282-295.
- Dinwiddie, J L, 1911. The Ruthwell Cross and The Story It has to Tell, *TDGNHAS* vol. 22 (1909-10), pp. 109-121.
- Duncan, H, 1857. An Account of the Remarkable Monument in the Shape of a Cross Inscribed with Roman and Runic Letters, Presently in the Garden of Ruthwell Manse, *Trans Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 4 (1857), pp. 313-326.
Notes: Dumfriesshire plate, transcription of runes.
- Farrell, R T, 1978. Archer and Associated Figures on The Ruthwell Cross; A Reconsideration, in Farrell (ed), *Bede and Anglo-Saxon England; Papers in Honour of The 1300th Anniversary of the Birth of Bede, Given at Cornell University in 1973 and 1974*, 96-117. Oxford, Brit Archaeol Rep 46.
- Farrell, R T, 1986. Reflection on The Iconography of The Ruthwell and Bewcastle Crosses, pp. 357-76, *Dream of The Rood in Szarmach*, P E (Ed), 1986 'Sources of Anglo-Saxon Culture' Kalamazoo.
- Farrell, R T & Karbou, C, 1992. The construction, deconstruction and reconstruction of the Ruthwell Cross: some caveats, in Cassidy, B (ed) *The Ruthwell Cross*, pp. 34-47.
- Foster, S M, 2001. *Place, Space and Odyssey. Exploring the future of early medieval sculpture*, pp. 1 & 9-10. Rosemarkie.

- Haney, K E, 1985. The Christ and The Beasts Panel on The Ruthwell Cross, *Anglo-Saxon Engl*, 14 (1985), 215-31, Main Face Reinterpreted as Providing Scenes Celebrating The Way of The Hermit and The Theme of Conversion.
- Haverfield, F, 1911. Cotton Iulius F Vi Notes on Reginald Bainbridge of Appleby., *Trans Cumberland Westmorland*, 11 (1911), 373-4. Notes Early Drawing of Ruthwell Cross; Drew Cross C1600; Worked on Camden's Britannia.
- Hawkes, J & O Carragain, E, 2001. John the Baptist and the *Agnus Dei*. Ruthwell (and Bewcastle) Revisited, *Antiquity* vol. 81, pp. 131-154.
- Henderson, G, 1985. The St John the Baptist Panel on the Ruthwell Cross, *Gesta*, vol. 24 (1985), pp. 3-12.
Notes: Contra Paul Meyvaert.
- Hewison, J K, 1913. Notes on The Runic Roods of Ruthwell and Bewcastle, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 47 (1912-13), pp. 348-59.
Notes: Summary of Different Authorities Dates for Crosses, and Reading of Inscriptions.
- Hewison, J K, 1914. *The Runic Roods of Ruthwell and Bewcastle with a Short History of the Cross and Crucifix in Scotland*. Glasgow.
- Howlett, D R, 1974. Two Panels on the Ruthwell Cross, *J Warburg Courtauld Inst*, vol. 37 (1974), pp. 333-6.
- Howlett, D, 1992. Inscriptions and designs of the Ruthwell Cross, in Cassidy, B (ed) *The Ruthwell Cross*, pp. 71-93.
- Kemble, J M, 1840. on Anglo-Saxon Runes, *Archaeologia*, vol. 28 (1840), pp. 327-372, 349-363.
Notes: drawing of faces of cross, transcription and translation of inscription with commentary.
- Kemble, J M, 1844. Additional Observations on the Runic Obelisk at Ruthwell, the Poem of The Dream of The Holy Rood Etc in Anglo Saxon and English, with Commentary, *Archaeologia* vol. 30 (1844), pp. 31-46.
- Kitzinger, E, 1936. Anglo-Saxon Vine-Scroll Ornament, *Antiquity* vol. 10 (1936), pp. 61-71.
Notes: study of principal decorative motifs in Anglo Saxon sculpture to elucidate chronology; origin of vinescroll, comparison of its stages with other examples; vinescroll most frequent ornament, on earliest monuments; Jedburgh Cross-Slab, Ruthwell Cross. Comparisons with Sarcophagus of Archbishop Theodore at S Apollinare in Classe, Ravenna.
- Lethaby, W R, 1913. is the Ruthwell Cross an Anglo-Celtic Work, *Archaeol J*, vol. 70 (1913), pp. 145-161.
Notes: Illustrated; script examined.
- McEntire, S, 1986. The Devotional Context of The Cross Before AD 1000, , 345-56, Dream of The Rood in Szarmach, P E (ed), 1986 'Sources of Anglo-Saxon Culture' Kalamazoo.
- Mcfarlane, J, 1885. Ruthwell Cross; A Description, and An Outline of Its Supposed History, Edinburgh, Illus.
- McKerrow, M H, 1936. The Ruthwell Cross, *Trans Hawick Archaeol Soc*, 1936, 65-6, Post-Reformation History.
- McLean, D, 1992. The date of the Ruthwell Cross, in Cassidy, B (ed) *The Ruthwell Cross*, pp. 49-70.
- Mercer, E, 1964. The Ruthwell and Bewcastle Crosses, *Antiquity* vol. 38 (1964), 268-76, Dating Mid 8th century; Survival of Post Roman-British Stone Carving Tradition in Rheged.
- Mercer, E, 1964. The Ruthwell and Bewcastle Crosses, *Antiquity* vol. 38 (1964), 268-276, Discusses Date and Origin of Two Crosses; Mid 8th century Date, and Carved in Rheged in An Area Where Post-Roman Culture, including A Tradition of Stone Carving, Survived to This Time.
- Meyvaert, P, 1982. An Apocalypse Panel on the Ruthwell Cross, *Medieval Renaissance Stud*, vol. 19 (1982), pp. 3-32.
- Meyvaert, P, 1992. A new prospective on the Ruthwell Cross: ecclesia and vita monastica, in Cassidy, B (ed) *The Ruthwell Cross*, pp. 95-166.
- Muir, P M, 1906. The Ruthwell Cross, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 1 (1903-6), 135-140, Breif Note on The Dream of The Rood.
- NAS, 1885-87. MW.1.663.
Notes: Acceptance to Guardianship (Sc 23255/3a).
- NAS, 1889-19. MW.1.661.
Notes: Erection of Notice Boards and Permission to Take Plaster Casts (Sc 23255/2a).
- NAS, 1931-36. MW.1.662.
Notes: Positioning Fragment Original Cross Arms Beside Monument. Correspondence About Fire Risk. Erection Memorial End to Monument (Sc 23255/2c).
- NAS, 1952-68. Dd.27.2031.
Notes: Revision of Notices and Appointment of Key-Keeper (23255/2/B).
- O'Carragain, E, 1978. Liturgical Innovations Associated with Pope Sergius and the Iconography of the Ruthwell and Bewcastle Crosses, in Farrell (ed), *Bede and Anglo-Saxon England. Papers in Honour of the 1300th Anniversary of the Birth of Bede, Given at Cornell University in 1973 and 1974*, pp. 131-46. Oxford, Brit Archaeol Rep 46.
- O'Carragain, E, 1986. Christ over The Beasts and The Agnus Dei: Two Multivalent Panels., , 377-403, Dream of The Rood in Szarmach, P E (Ed), 1986 'Sources of Anglo-Saxon Culture' Kalamazoo.
- O'Carragain, E, 1987. The Ruthwell Cross and The Irish High Crosses: Some Points of Comparis, , 118-28, Invokes Liturgical Symbolism to Explain The Crucifixion Panel at Foot of Ruthwell Cross, and Irish Crosses also Make Theological Statements, Perhaps for Yearly Cycle in Ryan, M (Ed), 1987 'Ireland and Insular Art Ad 500-1200: Proceedings of A Conference at University College, Cork, 31 October-3 November 1985' Dublin.
- O'Carragain, E, 1988. The Meeting of Saint Paul and Saint Anthony: Visual and Literary Uses, , 1-58, 'The Meeting of Saint Paul and Saint Anthony: Visual and Literary Uses of A Eucharistic Motif' in MacNiocaill, G and Wallace, P F (Eds), 1988 'Keimelia: Studies in Medieval Archaeology and History in Memory of Tom Delaney' Galway Includes A Checklist of Irish Representations of This Scene as Part of Preliminary Work Towards A Collaborative Edition of The Ruthwell and Bewcastle Crosses.
- Page, R I, 1959. An Early Drawing of The Ruthwell Cross, *Medieval Archaeol* vol. 3 (1959), 285-8, Drawing Pl Xxvi, Made While Still Standing Part of Note by Reginald Bainbrigg of Appleby, which Now Forms Ms Cotton Julius F Vi Fo.352 Bainbrigg Drew Cross C 1600 While Gathering Material for Camden's Britannia .
- Page, R I, 1960. The Bewcastle Cross, *Nottingham Medieval Stud*, 4 (1960), 36-57, Runic Inscription at Bewcastle, Ruthwell Mentioned.
- Page, R I, 1984. on The Transliteration of English Runes, *Medieval Archaeol* vol. 28 (1984), 22-45.
- Notes: Specimens of Runic Transliteration, Ruthwell Cross, Part of East Face, Translation also; Commentary on Methods of Transliteration, and Use of System Closer to That Used for Scandinavian Runes; Case for Differentiation of English and Non-English Runes.

- Radford, C A R, 1953. Hoddom, *Antiquity* vol. 27 (1953), 153-160, General History, Crosses Described and Illustrated; St Kentigern Connections.
- Radford, C A R, 1958. The Ruthwell Cross, *Archaeol J* vol. 115 (1958), 233.
- Radford, C A R, 1967. The Early Church in Strathclyde and Galloway, *Medieval Archaeol* vol. 11 (1967), 105-26, under Northumbrian Domination Hoddom, Church and Crosses, Ruthwell, Cross; 7th-10th century; Local Styles Develop in Later Period, Continued Late Anglian Tradition with Intrusive Nordic Style; Ruthwell, Lintel with Ring Plait Decoration.
- RCAHMS, 1920. *Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in the County of Dumfries*, Edinburgh, 187, No 538, 219-86, Xxii, Lxvii.
- RCAHMS, 1997. *Eastern Dumfriesshire, an archaeological landscape*, p. 4. Edinburgh.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).
- Notes: Ruthwell, 76, 1027; Parochia, 1020, 1027; Villa, 1027.
- Repp, T G, 1857. Letter Regarding The Runic Inscription on The Monument at Ruthwell, *Trans Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 4 (1857), 327-336 (in Latin).
- Ross, A S C, 1933. The Linguistic Evidence for The Date of The Ruthwell Cross, *Modern Languages Rev* vol. 38 (1933), 146-55.
- Royal Soc Northern Antiquaries, 1836. Report Addressed by The Royal Society of Northern Antiquaries., Copenhagen, Illus, Report Addressed by The Royal Society of Northern Antiquaries to Its British and American Members [Chiefly on The Ruthwell Obelisk, and The Anglo-Saxon Runes].
- Saxl, F, 1943. The Ruthwell Cross, *J Warburg Courtauld Inst* vol. 6 (1943), 1-19.
- Schapiro, M, 1944. The Religious Meaning of The Ruthwell Cross, *Art Bull*, 26 (1944), 231-45.
- Seton, G, 1887. Statement Relative Ot The Ruthwell Cross, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 21 (1886-7), 194-7, Dispute over Protection of Cross, Its Location and Removal to NMS.
- Stevens, G, 1866. *The Ruthwell Cross from About Ad 680, with The Runic Verses by Caedmon*.
- The Ruthwell Cross from About Ad 680, with The Runic Verses by Caedmon, and Caedmon's Complete Cross-Lay, 'The Holy Rood, A Dream', from A South-English Transcript of The 10th Century, with Translation, Comments and Facsimile Plates in Stevens, G, 1866 'Old-Northern Runic Monuments' vol I London and Copenhagen.
- Willet, F, 1957, The Ruthwell and Bewcastle Crosses, Manchester, , Comprehensive Bibliography Until 1957.
- Williams, J, 1968. Ruthwell Church, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1968, 15, Interlaced Lintel or Door Jamb Found Early 20th century Loaned to Dumfries Museum; Decorated with Ring Plait Rare in Britain; Closest Parallels in N Italy and Switzerland.
- Williams, J, 1975. An Architectural Fragment from Ruthwell, *TDGNHAS* vol. 51 (1975), 29-31, Part of Sculptured Stone with Interlace.
- Wright, H M, 1873. *Ruthwell Cross and Other Remains*, London.
- ST ANDREWS CASTLE
- Anon, 1857, Extracts..Council Registers of The City of St Andrews 1650-1725, *Trans Soc Antiq Scot*, 4 (1857), 409-12, 1650 - Selling Slates and Timber from The Castle - Proceeds to Repair Harbour
- Bailey, R M, 2000. *Scottish Architects Papers: a source book*, p. 23. Edinburgh.
- Bonner, E, 1997. The Recovery of St. Andrews Castle in 1547: French naval policy and diplomacy in the British Isles, *Eng Hist Rev* vol. 101 (1996), pp. 578-598.
- Cal Docs Scot, 1881, 'Addenda 1221-1435', 4 (1357-1509), St Andrews, Castle of, Houses Prepared in, for Edward I and Queen (Feb.-March 1304), P. 468
- Cant, R G, 1950, *The College of St Saluator; Its Foundation and Development*, Edinburgh, 83, 118-20, 157, 161, 119 - Mentions Among The College Papers in The Muniments of The University is An Undated List of 'Geir Laid for Kepine in The Castell of Sanctandros'. College Paper Sap 3
- Coutts, W, 1904, St Andrews and Neighbourhood; A History and Guidebook, St Andrews, 8vo; Plan and Illustrations ,
- Cruden, S, 1982. *St Andrews Castle*. Edinburgh.
- Douglass, W, 1728, *Some Historical Remarks on The City of St Andrews in North Britain*, London, Plan ,
- Durkan, J, 1965, St Saluator's College, Castle Inventory, *Innes Rev* vol. 16 (1965), 128-130, Transcript of Inventory of goods placed in Castle of St Andrews, Possibly Items Placed There for Safety in 1544 Due to Hertford Invasion; More Probably Inventory Dated 1559, Suggesting Deliberate Dismantling of Church Furnishings
- Exch Rolls*, 1880, 3 (1379-1406), Wooden Engine in Castle, 552, Lxxvii; Its Repair, 602, 610
- Exch Rolls*, 1893, 14 (1513-1522), St Andrews, Provision for castle of, on delivery thereof to grosillis, the lord governor's captain, 461
- Farnie, H B, 1859, *The City of St Rule*, St Andrews, Illus.
- Fawcett, R, 1992. *St Andrews Castle* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
- Fawcett, R, 1994. *Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*. Edinburgh.
- Fleming, D H, 1893, *Guide to St Andrews*, Cupar, 8vo.
- Fleming, D H, 1915, Some Recent Discoveries in St Andrews, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 49 (1914-15), pp. 209-232.
- Notes: alterations to fore tower; blocked entrance, elevation, plan and sections of fore tower.
- Gaimster, Margeson and Barry, D R M, S and T, 1989, Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1988, *Medieval Archaeol* vol. 33 (1989), pp. 230-1.
- Notes: excavation west of castle revealed 2 rectangular buildings, 2-storey, hearths and internal stone drain; poss within now vanished outer defence; occupation ceased by or during 15th century

- Gaimster, Margeson and Hurley, D R M, S and M, 1990, Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1989,
Medieval Archaeol vol. 34 (1990), 242.
- Notes: south side of garden west of modern castle limits showed foundations of two 2-storey buildings built end to end with associated road; underlying postholes and post pits, showing continuous occupation from timber to stone buildings; metalworking poss garderobe pit, tannery pits, midden material, pottery local and imported 13th-15th century; all within castle's outer court
- Glynn, A W, 1908, *Guide Through St Andrews and Its Antiquities*, St Andrews, Pp64 ,
- Graham, A, 1969, Archaeological Notes on Some of The Harbours in Eastern Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 101 (1968-9), 200-285, 267-270.
- Notes: possible landing place at castle; pier of town harbour rebuilt in 1656 with stone from the castle.
- Grierson, J, 1807, *Delineation of St Andrews; Being A Particular Account of Everything Remarkable in The History and Present State of The City and Ruins, The University Etc also , with Altered Title, 'St Andrews as It Was and as It is 1838*. Edinburgh.
- Grose, F, 1791, *The Antiquities of Scotland*, London, II, 290, 291, Pl ,
- Herkless and Hannay, J and R K, 1907-15, *The Archbishops of St Andrews*, Edinburgh, 5 Vols, vol 1 Patrick Graham, William Schevez, James Stewart, Alexander Stewart vol 2 Andrew Forman vol 3 James Beaton vol 4 David Beaton vol 5 John Hamilton, Addenda, Corrigenda, Index
- Hutton Collection, , Adv Ms 30.5.23, NLS, , 3 b; watercolour by Alexander Morton, c. 1813. View of St. Rule's tower and east end of cathedral. shows south range of castle from interior
- Laing, D (Ed), 1855, Plan of St Andrews, from an Original Drawing by James Gordon..1642,
- Bannatyne Miscellany*, 3 (1855), 321-324, James Gordon, Minister of Rothiemay
- Lewis, J, 1988. Foundations, Road, Midden, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1988, p. 13.
- Lewis, J, 1989, St Andrews Castle, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1989, 16.
- Notes: masonry buildings, road, pits, 13th-15th century pottery.
- Lewis, J, 1990, St Andrews St Andrews Castle, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1990, 14.
- Notes: prehistoric features, medieval timber structures and masonry buildings, possible tanning pits, pottery, animal bones.
- Lewis, J H, 1996. Excavations at St Andrews, Castlecliffe, 1988-90,
Proc Soc Antiq Scot vol. 126 (1996), pp. 605-688.
- Linskill, W T, 1903. Unexplored St Andrews. The Castle Passage and The Supposed Crypt, *Chalmers's J*, 6th Ser 6 (1903), 23-25 ,
- Linskill, W T, 1904, *Ancient Wells in St Andrews and Elsewhere: Ecclesiastical and Secular*, London and Edinburgh, 17-20 ,
- Lyon, C J, 1843, *History of St Andrews, Episcopal, Monastic, Academic and Civil.*, Edinburgh, 2 Vols, ,
- Lyon, C J, 1847, *The Ancient Monuments of St Andrews*, Edinburgh, ,
- McGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1887-92. *The castellated and domestic architecture of Scotland from the twelfth to the eighteenth centuries*, vol. 3, pp. 328-337. Edinburgh.
- Martine, G, 1797. *Reliquiae Divi Andreae: or The State of The Venerable and Primatial See of St Andrews; Containing An Account of The Rise, Dignities Privileges Etc of This Ancient See, Etc with Some Historical Memoirs*(Written in 1683). St Andrews.
- Marwick, J D, 1894, *Charters and Other Documents Relating to The City of Glasgow 1175-1649*, Scott Burgh Rec Soc, I Part II, Castle and Castle Yards of, 276 (Act of Parliament Anent The Restitution of The Estate of Bishops, 1606)
- Mate and Lowe, I D and C E, 1988, St Andrews Castle Foundations, Midden, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1988, 12-13.
- Notes: ditch fill with anthropic material, rubble, later croquet area; at block house robber trenches, wall foundations.
- Merriman, M, 2000. *The Rough Wooing*
- NAS, 1861-19, MW.1.455.
Notes: Provision and Maintenance of Sea Wall (Sc 22165/2b)
- NAS, 1869-71, MW.1.457.
Notes: Gift of Land (Sc 22165/3a)
- NAS, 1913-48, Dd.27.230.
Notes: Requests for Permission to Hold Religious Meetings in Grounds (22165/8/B/Pt 1)
- NAS, 1920-31, MW.1.1115.
Notes: finds (Sc 22165/02).
- NAS, 1922-37, MW.1.456.
Notes: excavations and finds (Sc 22165/2c).
- NAS Architectural Index, 1857, Plans and Drawings, West Register House.
Notes: Plans and Sections of Proposed Sea Wall Opposite St Andrews Cathedral and Castle Ruins, 1857 Architect J Lister RHP.6505/2-4.
- NGS, , Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh.
- Notes: D 4636/7 E V Utterson P 374 Fitton(Fittow?) Print Dedicated to John, Earl of Rothes
- Paul, J B, 1916, Ancient Artillery with Special Reference to The Early Ordnance of Scot, *Proc Roy Philos Soc Glasgow*, vol. 47 (1915-16), pp. 72-85, 84, Artillery in Siege of 1546.
- PSAS, 1929, Donations to The Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 63 (1928-9), 20.
- Notes: inscribed brass finger ring.
- RCAHMS, 1933,
Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in the Counties of Fife, Kinross and Clackmannan , Edinburgh, No. 465, Pp 250-7 ,
- Read, J, 1977,
Historic St Andrews and Its University, St Andrews, 15, Brief Guide.
- Reg Mag Sig*, 1882, 2 (1424-1513), Sanctandree, Castrum, 244 Stirling 10 Aug 1440: Johanni de Wemys et Jonete de Wardlaw;Rex Confirmavit Cartam Henrici Episcopi Sancti Andree Qua..concessit Johanni de Wemys Etc Officium Constabularie Castri et Civitatis Sancti Andree.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).
- Notes: S. Andree, Castrum, 1279, 1384, 1439, 2273, 2332.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).
- Notes: Sanctandros, Castrum (Arx), 1491, 1773.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1892, , 7 (1609-1620), Sanct-Androis, Castrum, 2151
- Rivoira, G T, 1912. Antiquities of St Andrews, *Burlington Mag* 21 (1912), 15-25,

- Roger, C, 1849. *History of St Andrews; with A Full Account of Recent Improvements.*, Edinburgh, Pp204 ,
- Slezer, J, 1693, *Theatrum Scotiae* (Reprint, 1979), Heritage Press, 19-22, Pl 15, Pl 15, The Ruins of The Castle of St Andrews
- Stell, G, 2000. War-damaged castles: the evidence from medieval Scotland, *Ch,teau Gaillard* vol. 19 (1998), pp. 281-82.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1908. vol. 8 (1541-1546).
Notes: St Andrews Castle, drinksilver to workmen in, 230; siege of, 478; copy of a summons uut upon the gate of, 479; writings cast over the new wall of, brought to the Lord Governor, 480; a tax granted by the Kirk for the recovery of, 482; the Lieges charged to come furnished for the retention of, 482; resetting of horses and goods pertaining to.....Anderson in, 482.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1908. vol. 8 (1541-1546).
Notes: Kirk, intromission forbidden with, 469; tax for the recovery of the castle of St Andrews granted by, 482.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1911. vol. 9 (1546-1551).
Notes: St Andrews Castle, clothing for the Lord Governor's eldest son, captain of, 24; accounts relating to the siege and recovery of, 25, 29, 30, 33, 40, 41, 43, 44, 46, 85, 94, 97, 102, 103, 126, 138, 172, 211, 444.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1913. vol. 10 (1551-1559).
Notes: St Andrews Castle, ameracements for intercommuning with Norman Leslie and other traitors in, 8.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566).
Notes: St Andrews Castle, David Ramsay in ward in, 8; locks, keys, and bands for, xxxiv, 159; Stephen Dunlop and Robert Leslie sent to receive, 410
- Treasurer Accts*, 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).
Notes: Douglas, Henry, captain of the castle of St Andrews, letter to, 320; Leslie of Ardersier, Robert, xxxviii; composition remitted, 247; accounts as Keeper of St Andrews Castle, 395.
- St Andrews, Castle of, Expenditure of, Xxxviii
- Watt, D E R, 1987. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, Aberdeen, 8 (Bks Xv and Xvi), St Andrews Castle, p 39, bk XV, chap 12; 1401/2(?); Sir William Lindsay of Rossie and Sir John Ramornie, members of the king's council, said to have suggested to the Duke of Rothesay that following the death of the bishop of St Andrews he should appropriate for his own use the bishop's castle, until a new bishop was installed. They then arrested him en route to St Andrews Castle, and imprisoned him in the castle, which had been ready to surrender to him. The Duke of Albany moved him to Falkland, where he died Notes, (p 166); Bower assumes the arrest of Rothesay occurred in Feb 1401/2, long after the death of Bishop Trail, as a consequence of which the castle would have been held by crown officers during the episcopal vacancy. Rothesay as lieutenant had presumably been behind the election of his illegitimate uncle Thomas Stewart by the chapter on 1 July 1401, but there had been a delay in securing papal confirmation; once Albany regained power, he persuaded Thomas to resign his right in June 1402; Rothesay could have been persuaded, therefore, in Feb 1401/2, of the need to take control of St Andrews castle himself to protect the interests of his own nominee to the see, to whom Albany objected. He was probably still acting as lieutenant when he did this, which explains why the keeper of the castle was preparing to welcome him on arrival. Pluscarden implies that Rothesay was aware of plots against him, and was seeking safe refuge St Andrews Castle, p 61, bk XV, chap 18; in 1404 Henry de Wardlaw, new bishop of St Andrews obtained possession of this castle; there he received James, Earl of Carrick and Henry Percy III for safe keeping; Robert III then sent James to France, but he was captured en route Notes, (p 176); Wardlaw had arrived from abroad to take up his see by 28 Apr 1404; James was created Earl of Carrick on 10 Dec 1404; if Bower is correct, it must have been after June 1405 before James was sent to St Andrews to be with

Percy. Pluscarden and Extracta both say 1404 St Andrews Castle, p 241, bk XVI, chap 9; 13 May 1424; Walter Stewart, son of Duke Murdoch, and Malcolm Fleming of Cumbarnauld were arrested; Malcolm was imprisoned in Dalkeith and St Andrews Castle Notes, (p 351); Fleming was married to a sister of Duke Murdoch; no motive for these arrests is given p 243, bk XVI, chap 10; 21 Mar 1424/5; Duchess Isabella, daughter of the Earl of Lennox, imprisoned in St Andrews Castle, and later moved to Tantallon Notes, (p 354); St Andrews Castle was held by Bishop Henry Wardlaw; Isabella was the wife of Murdoch, Duke of Albany p 255, bk XVI, chap 14; 25 Dec 1425 - 6 Jan 1426; the king, princes and magnates spent Christmas at St Andrews castle, and there received ambassadors from Flanders seeking restoration of trade Notes, (p 360); James visited St Andrews also in Apr 1425 and July 1426; details of trade arrangements with the Duke of Bavaria given

ST ANDREWS CATHEDRAL

Adamson, T N, 1895, *The Missal of Arbuthnot*,

Trans Glasgow Ecclesiol Soc, vol. 1 (1895), pp. 59-65.

Alcock and Alcock, L and E A, 1990. *Reconnaissance Excavations on Early Historic Fortifications and Other Royal Sites in Scotland, 1974-84*; 4, Excavations at Alt Clut, Clyde Rock, Strathclyde, 1974-5' Excavations at Dumbarton Castle, 1974-5.1974-84,

Proc Soc Antiq Scot vol. 120 (1990), pp. 95-149.

Notes: disproved the hypothesis that a nuclear fort, like Dunadd could be identified; a timber and rubble defence of early historic date was found on the landward side of the castle isthmus; finds included the northernmost examples of 6th century Mediterranean amphorae, fragments of Germanic glass vessels; discussion of early medieval harbour sites, trade in north and west Britain; gazetteer of coastal and inland sites 450-850 (p. 117, Birsay, glass, mention) (pp 119-30, early medieval habour sites and trade, including Whithorn, Mote of Mark, Dinas Powys).

Allen, J R, 1892. Report on the sculptured stones older than AD 1100, with symbols and celtic ornament, in the district of Scotland south of the river Dee, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 26 (1891-2), pp.251-9.

Allen, J R, 1897. Report on the photography of sculptured stones older than AD 1100, with symbols and celtic ornament, in the district of Scotland south of the river Dee, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 31 (1896-7), pp. 147-152.

Allen, J R, 1906. A missing fragment of the pre-Norman altar tomb in St Andrew's, *The Reliquary* (October 1906), pp. 270-273.

Allen, J R, 1907. Notes and Comments St Andrews Tomb Fragment found at York, *Scott Hist Rev*, vol. 4 (1907), pp. 238-9.

Notes: missing fragment of St Andrews altar tomb found at York Museum - sent in 19th century as present to bibliographer Dibdin.

Allen, J R and Anderson J, 1903. *The early Christian Monuments of Scotland*, vols. 1, p. 1 & 3, pp. 350-353. Edinburgh (repr. Balgavies 1993).

Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990.

Early Sources of Scottish History, Stamford.

Notes: vol 1 44 - Note to *The Annals of Tigernach* 563; Story in the Life of Catroe, in Skene's Chronicle's of the Picts and Scots; that the Scots occupied the island of Iona, and settled the district of Ross, and went also to the cities of

St Andrews (Rigmonath) and Belachoir, situated far apart, and overcame them, to hold them, and so they called the whole land Scotia. This account does not distinguish between ecclesiastical and civil occupation.

55 - Adamnan's *Life of Columba* 563 x 567: 7564 Four founders of monasteries came over from Ireland to visit St Columba on Iona, including Cainnech Mocu-Dalon. Note - Cainnech, abbot of Aghaboe - stories cited; Oengus places Cainnech's death on October 11th. in the Lebar Brec, it states that 'Cainnech, descendant of Dala; he was a son of Aed Alaind, and his chief church is Aghaboe, and he has an abbey-church in St Andrews (cill rigmonaig) in Scotland.' The Martyrology of Donegal (270, 11 October) says 'his principal church is Aghaboe, and he has an abbey-church in St Andrews (i cCill righmanadh) in Scotland'. Various sources cited place Cainnech's death variously from AD 598-599 to 603.

238 - *Annals of Tigernach* 747: Death of Tuathaloan, abbot of Cendrigmonaid. Note - Cendrigmonaid was Kilrimuned and Kilrimund of the charters, near St Andrews. It contained the parish church of Holy Trinity.

262 -

Annals of Innisfallen 820: Death of Constantine, Fergus' son, king of Scotland Note - King of the Picts. Chronicle of the Picts, one version states erroneously that 'He first built the church of St Andrews'.

266 -

Annals of Ulster 834: Angus, Fergus' son, king of Fortriu, died. Note - According to the legend of St Andrew, Eoganan, Nechtan and Finguine, the sons of king Angus, were in Forteviot while their father was in Argyle, at the time when Regulus arrived in Scotland. One version of the Chronicle of the Picts states that Angus built Kilrimund, ie St Andrews. Version K states that Angus built Kilrimund, now St Andrews, at the time when St Regulus with his disciples came to the church of St Andrew. Legends of St Andrew say that his cult was introduced in Scotland after a victory of King Angus, Fergus son. Sources of foundation legend cited. St Andrew appeared to Angus in a vision and gave him a victory over the Saxon king Aethelstan, against overwhelming odds. 267 - Aethelstan was killed, and Angus gave a tenth of his heritage to St Andrew. Regulus afterwards brought relics of St Andrew to St Andrews, and established a monastery there. According to the 17th Century abstract of the St Andrews Register cited, Regulus had set out from Patras in AD 345, and arrived in Scotland a year and a half later. The account in the St Andrews abstract is said to be derived from a memorial written in Meikle, ie 839 x 842, with many details and names. These legends probably are based on the establishment of a monastery near St Andrews, during the reign of the earlier Angus, Fergus' son (thus around 729 x 747). A monastery already existed at Cendrigmonaid before 747 (see p 238). But the legend attributed to the Meikle source places the foundation in the reign of the later Angus, Fergus' son (820 x 834). It is possible that the relics were brought to Scotland then, and that the monastery was enlarged, or a new church built. Story of Regulus cited. According to this, and the Meikle account, Regulus landed at Muckros, another states that he landed at Cendrigmonaid; and that he met king Angus at the gate that was called the great door, where the king's hall now was. These stories are intended to account for the early possessions of the monastery. Seems no authentic account of the removal of Andrew's relics from Constantinople. Jerome, de Viris Illustribus states that Andrew's relics were buried at Constantinople, whence they were translated along with the relics of Luke, in the 20th year of Constantius. Bede and Tigernach both note bones of Andrew received in Constantinople.

446 - *Chronicle of The Kings of Scotland* 900-943: in his old age, being decrepit, Constantine took the staff and served the Lord; and gave up the kingdom to Malcolm, Donald's son. Note - Malcolm seems not to have reigned before 943. Other versions state Constantine entered monastic life in 947, or 945.

447 - *Chronicle of The Kings of Scotland* 900-952 Constantine, Aed's son, reigned for forty years; and he resigned the kingdom of his own accord; and served God for five years, becoming abbot in the monastery of the celi-de of St Andrews. There too he died and was buried.

447 - prose and verse chronicles inserted into the *Chronicle of Melrose* 900-952: Constantine, son of Aed the White, had lived as king for thirty years. He was for five years in the town of St Andrew; he died there, enjoying the law of religion.

448 - 900-952: Afterwards God has called him (the king) away, to the abbey church on the brow of the wave. in the house of the apostle he will die; the pilgrim will be faithful. Note - The monastery dedicated to an apostle was probably St Andrews.

471 - *Berchan's Prophecy* 954-662 The king has nine and a half years as sovereign; he dies in the house of the same holy apostle, where his father will die. Notr - The king seems to be Indulf, Constantine's son. The house of the apostle is apparently St Andrews.

472 - *Chronicon Scotorum* 965: Aed, Maelmithid's son, died in pilgrimage; that is, in St Andrews. Note - Maelmithid was king of Brega.

473 - Note to *Chronicle of The Kings of Scotland* 962-966: King Dub, Malcolm's son was killed; buried on Iona, where version K states that 'the island of Iona, where all his ancestors, from Kenneth, Alpin's son, had been buried, excepting him who was abbot of St Andrews'.

599 -

Tigernac, Annals 1055: Maelduin, Gilla-Odrain's son, the bishop of Scotland, and the glory of the Gaels from their priests, died. Note - Maelduin was bishop of St Andrews; for the early bishops of this see, see refs cited.

vol. 2 49 - *Annals of Ulster* 1093: Fothad, the chief bishop of Scotland, died. Note - Fothad was bishop of St Andrews. He is called 'Modach filius Malmykel' in St Andrews, 117; Lawrie's Early Scottish Charters, no 11; and in King Duncan II's charter to Durham (Lawrie, no 12), he is called Fodanus episcopus, which shows that he was not alive in 1094. He is the ?Fodhoch of the York Chronicles. Maelduin is the last previous bishop whose death is recorded. An intermediate bishop seems to have been Tuathal. Fothad's successor was Turgot, elected in 1107, and consecrated in 1109.

56 - Note to *Chronicle of The Kings of Scotland* 1058-93: Aethelred, son of Malcolm and Margaret, became first earl of Fife and abbot of Dunkeld. Fordun thought that Aethelred was buried at St Andrews. The abbacy had been occupied by his great-grandfather.

58 - Note to Turgot, *Life of Queen Margaret* 1093: Turgot, prior of the monastery of Durham, associated with king Malcolm in the laying of the foundation stones of Durham Cathedral in 1093.

65 - Turgot, *Life of Queen Margaret* 1093: Similarly, she has left signs of her faith and holy devotion in all the other churches; for instance, the church of St Andrews, as may be seen today, preserves a most elegant image of a crucifix, which she herself erected there.

77 - Turgot, *Life of Queen Margaret* 1093: Since the church of St Andrews is frequented by the religious devotion of visitors from the peoples round about, she had built dwellings upon either shore of the sea that separates Lothian and Scotland, and stocked them with all that travellers might require, with attendants for this purpose. She also provided ships to carry pilgrims free of charge, both going and returning from St Andrews. Note - The names survive as North and South Queensferry. Free ferrying 'at the queen's ship' was one of the privileges of the canons of St Andrews in 1183. Pope Lucius III confirmed North Queensferry among the possessions of the monastery of Dunfermline in 1184. Pope Innocent III confirmed these lands to the monks in 1211, and land called the 'land of the hostel' beside Inverkeithing and in South Queensferry.

142 -

Chronicle of Melrose 1109: on 1st August, at York, Turgot, prior of Durham was consecrated bishop of St Andrews by Thomas archbishop of York. Note - Turgot had been elected in 1107, c June 21st.

163 - Eadmer's *Miracles Of St Anselm* 1120 x 1121: Afterwards, when at the request of Alexander, king of the Scots, I had been transferred to the episcopate of St Andrews, and dwelling there for some time had become known and acceptable to the people of that district, a certain noble Englishwoman called Eastorhild fell ill. She had heard of Anselm's sanctity, and when his girdle was placed around her, she immediately began to improve, and within a few days recovered completely. Thereafter I left Scotland for the church of Canterbury to seek counsel in these things which greatly troubled me.

164 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1121: Eadmer, a monk of Canterbury, in the previous year elected to the episcopate of St Andrews in Scotland, abandoned his intention of ruling the bishopric, and returned to his own place.

166 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1124: Four months before his death, king Alexander caused Robert, prior of Scone, to be elected bishop of St Andrews; but his ordination was deferred for a long time. Note - Alexander died in April. Ralph may have been appointed after the news of Eadmer's death (13 January 1124) had reached Scotland. Robert was consecrated, according to John of Worcester in 1128, but he was already bishop on 17 July 1127; he died in 1159.

205 - 18th century abstract from the

Register of the Priory of St Andrews after 1144: in 1140, Robert, the first prior, was elected by bishop Robert; he died in 1197. Walter succeeded him. He resigned the priorate because of illness. Gilbert succeeded him, but died after two months, at Clackmannan, while Walter still lived. Walter resumed the priorate, and ruled as well as he could but died in 1200. Thomas succeeded him, but resigned due to the wickedness of the brethren. Then he became ?..of Coupar. Simon succeeded him, who also left the priorate, and took the priorate of the island of Loch Leven. Henry of Norham succeeded him in 1226. John succeeded him in 1258. Gilbert succeeded him; he died in 1263. John of Haddington succeeded him; he died in 1304. Adam de Manchan succeeded him, and he died in 1313. John of Forfar succeeded him. Note - This list seems to have been compiled not long after 1313. The dates given for Robert, the first prior are incorrect. Robert was probably elected in 1144. He died in 1160. Bishop Robert's foundation charter is dated 1144. In it, he announced that, wishing to enlarge the church of St Andrews with living stones, he had established Augustinian canons there; and had appointed Robert to be their prior. This he had done with the approval of King David, and of Henry, the king designate. David and Henry confirmed this charter. Pope Lucius II confirmed prior Robert's appointment, and took the priory under his protection, at the instance of Bernard, the bishop of St David's, on 14 May, 1144. The priory must therefore have been founded some months before that day. on 30 August, 1147, pope Eugenius III took the church of St Andrews under his protection, and confirmed its discipline, possessions, and privileges; at the same time giving the canons the right to elect the bishops of St Andrews, and decreeing that, upon the decease of the culdees, regular canons should be appointed in their place. Among other grants made to the canons of St Andrews, they received the priory of St Serfs in Lochleven, formerly occupied by culdees. They received also the priories of May, Monymusk, Pittenweem and Portmoak.

212 - Note to *Chronicle of Melrose* 1151: Pope Eugenius IV sent palls by his legate John Paparo to Ireland, to ordain archbishops which Ireland had not previously had; after a series of incidents, king Stephen refused him passage through England, so he landed in territory controlled by the king of Scotland, David, to gain the favour of the king, Paparo promised to induce the pope to give a pall to the bishop of St Andrews; and that his see should be made the metropolis of the Scots, and of the Orkneys, and adjacent islands. The Scots had refused to obey the authority of the archbishop of York, who had been set over them since the time of Pope Calixtus (1119-1124). If this promise was made with regard to St Andrews, it was not kept.

239 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1159: Robert, bishop of St Andrews died. Note - Robert had obtained from Pope Adrian an indulgence (dated 11 August 1156), permitting him, because of his weakness and age, to remain within his own diocese, unless summoned by pope or legate. The Life of abbot Waltheof states that Waltheof, abbot of Melrose had been elected bishop of St Andrews, but had refused the appointment, notwithstanding the persuasion of Ailred of Rievaulx.

244 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1159-60: Willaim, bishop of Moray and Nicholas chamberlain to the king, visited the pope Alexander III on King Malcolm's behalf. William returned the following year, having been made legate of Scotland. Note - The object of this mission may have been to request that the see of St Andrews be raised to the rank of an archbishopric. John Paparo had promised to obtain this concession from the pope in 1151. Pope Alexander III replied in a letter dated 27 September 1159, to the archdeacon, prior, and clergy of St Andrews. It was probably sent by the hands of bishop William, in this letter the pope refused a request that had been made, on behalf of the king of Scotland, with regard to the church of St Andrews; but instead, as a concession to the king, created William papal legate in Scotland,

with a recommendation that he should be appointed bishop of St Andrews. This recommendation was not carried out. Arnold was elected to the bishopric of St Andrews, and in the following year was appointed papal legate in Scotland. Bishop William was still papal legate on 25 December, 1160, and after 6 January 1161. This office of legate was a substitute for the archbishopric. Therefore William called himself 'bishop of the Scots' in Kelso, no 417 (1160 x 1161).

245 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1160: Arnold, the abbot of Kelso, was elected to the bishopric of St Andrews in Scotland, on 13 November. on 20 November he was consecrated at St Andrews by William bishop of Moray in the presence of the king. Robert, the prior of St Andrews died and Walter, chanter of the same church, succeeded him. Note - Arnold was elected second abbot of Kelso in 1147. The *Chronicle of Holyrood* has omitted the death of prior Robert of St Andrews, but notes the succession of Walter.

247

- *Chronicle of Melrose* 1161: Bishop Arnold of St Andrews was made apostolic legate by Pope Alexander III. He consecrated Gregory as bishop of Rosemarkie. But afterwards he ceased to hold office of legate by command of the pope.

250 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1162: Arnold, the bishop of St Andrews, died. The church of St Andrews in Scotland was founded. Note - The *Chronicle of Holyrood* states that he died on 13 September. The church founded was that occupied by the canons of the priory. See p 205. According to Wyntoun, the 'great church of St Andrews' was founded by Bishop Arnold.

251 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1163: Richard, king Malcolm's chaplain was elected bishop of St Andrews. Note - Richard was nephew of Alfwyn, abbot of Edinburgh. He was still bishop-elect on 23 May 1164. He died in 1178.

259 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1165: King Malcolm's chaplain, Richard was consecrated at St Andrews in Scotland, on 28 March. Note - Richard, bishop of St Andrews, granted the church of Falkirk and land held by the bishop there to the church and canons of Holyrood, for a yearly rent of one stone of wax.

268 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1170: Richard, king William's chaplain was consecrated bishop of Dunkeld by Richard, the bishop of St Andrews, in the cathedral church of St Andrews, on 9 August.

276 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1172: Simon de Toeni, bishop elect of Moray, consecrated at St Andrews on 23 January. Matthew, archdeacon of St Andrews, was elected to the bishopric of Aberdeen.

294 - Note to

Giraldus Cambrensis 1175: The Scottish church evaded the claims to superiority of the English church, by promising to give such obedience as had been and ought to be given. on 30 July 1176, Pope Alexander III wrote to the bishops of Scotland, telling them that he had bidden the archbishop of York to stop exercising metropolitan rights over them, until and unless the controversy should be decided in his favour before the pope. on 24 December 1177, the same pope wrote to Richard, bishop of St Andrews, and the other bishops of Scotland, confirming to them their ancient liberties and defensible customs. Any encroachments upon their rights were to be judged by the pope or his legate only. These papal letters seem to prove that the letter of 13 May 1176, in which William was alleged to have surrendered his claims to freedom for the Scottish church, was a forgery.

299 -

Chronicle of Melrose 1178: Richard, bishop of St Andrews died; and John the Scot was elected to the bishopric of St Andrews. King William opposed his election, and caused his chaplain Hugh to be consecrated bishop. This caused a serious dispute.

Note - The *Liber Vitae of Durham* places Richard's death under 13 May. Bower places it on 5 May, 1177.

303 - *Chronicle of Holyrood* 1180: The legate Alexis came from Rome; and by his mediation, John was consecrated at Maiden's Castle on 15 June. Then through King William's opposition, John was exiled again and a schism arose.

303 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1180: Alexis, ambassador of the apostolic see, entered Scotland with John, the bishop-elect, in order to learn the truth of the matter concerning the church of St Andrews. his arrival angered King William. John had been confirmed in the papal court, but, for the dignity of the church of St Andrews, was sent to be consecrated in the episcopal see.

after many consultations, some of the king's clerics being excommunicated, and the bishopric of St Andrews laid under an interdict, Alexis the legate gathered the bishops, abbots and clergy and John was consecrated as bishop of St Andrews at Holyrood on 8 June. However, in fear of the king, and still not in possession of his see, John left Scotland.

304 - Note to *Chronicle of Melrose* 1181: Joceline, bishop of Glasgow, was excommunicated by Alexis because he had received from Hugh, as bishop of St Andrews, after Hugh's election had been quashed by the pope, the church of Dairsie, which Alexis restored to the canons of St Andrews. Joceline went to Rome, where his excommunication was lifted.

306 -

Chronicle of Holyrood 1182: William, king of Scotland, held a general council for three days, with the papal legates, with the aim of making peace between the bishops John and Hugh.

306 - *Chronicle of Holyrood* 1183: Bishop's John and Hugh returned to Rome. Note - John was now made bishop of Dunkeld, but the affair was not yet ended (refs cit). John died in 1203, as a condition of peace between the bishops, some churches, subject to the diocese of St Andrews, were given to John, bishop of Dunkeld, for administration during his lifetime. on 11 January, 1185, pope Lucius III announced that these were to return to St Andrews when Bishop John died, or ceased to hold office.

312 -

Chronicle of Melrose 1187: Hugh, bishop of St Andrews consecrated Richard, King William's clerk as bishop of Moray on 15 March at St Andrews.

316 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1188: Hugh, bishop of St Andrews died. Note - He died in August 1188, according to Bower, he died on 4 August, within 6 miles of Rome, on his way home. Refs cited for letters of 1188 concerning St Andrews controversy. on 13 March, 1188, Pope Clement III gave his privilege to the Scottish church, which he declared to be immediately subject to the Roman see. This privilege was confirmed by pope Celestine III, four years later.

320 -

Chronicle of Melrose 1189: Roger, relative and chancellor of King William, was elected to the bishopric of St Andrews, at Perth, on 13 April. Note - Roger was the son of Robert, 3rd Earl of Leicester (d 1190), and of Petronilla de Grentemesnil; thus he was a cousin of King William. He was consecrated in 1198, and died in 1202.

349 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1198: Roger, son of the earl of Leicester, was consecrated bishop of St Andrews on 15 February. Note - his father half-brother of countess Ada, mother of King William.

352 - Note to *Chronicle of Melrose* 1199: on 24 February, 1199, pope Innocent III wrote to Roger, bishop of St Andrews, saying that he had been informed by Roger that monks and regular canons having the advowson of churches in the diocese of St Andrews had, for their own profit, delayed to make presentations when those churches were vacant. He instructed the bishop to ordain rectors, if presentations were delayed beyond the appointed time. The same pope, Innocent III wrote to William Malveisin, bishop of St Andrews, on 13 November 1207, bidding him fill vacancies in churches, if the patrons failed to fill them within the canonical time. on 4 March, 1199, pope Innocent wrote to Roger bishop of St Andrews, giving him permission to build a second church in the parish of St Andrews.

356 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1202: Roger bishop of St Andrews, died, and William Malveisin, bishop of Glasgow, succeeded him. William Malveisin was transferred from Glasgow to St Andrews. Note - Roger seems to have been placed in charge of the abbey of Peterborough during a vacancy (1199 x 1200), and is said to have abused the trust. William Malveisin, the bishop of Glasgow, was postulated to the bishopric of St Andrews on Wednesday 18 September, 1202.

360 - Note to *Chronicle of Melrose* 1203: on 6 April, 1207, pope Innocent III wrote to William Malveisin, the bishop of St Andrews, in reply to questions concerning the position of parochial churches that pertained to a monastery which was exempt from episcopal jurisdiction.

370 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1207: William, the bishop of St Andrews, remained in districts beyond the sea. Note - on 21st December, 1207, pope Innocent III directed a letter to the bishop of St Andrews and his successors, giving

protection of the apostolic see to the church of St Andrews, and naming its possessions, after the example of his predecessor, Pope Alexander III.

371 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1208: on 10 September, the new cemetery of Dryburgh was dedicated by William, bishop of St Andrews.

374 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1209: Randolph, the archdeacon of St Andrews, died; and Laurence, the official, succeeded him. Note - Laurence, the presiding officer of the archdeacon's court.

377 - Note to the *Chronicle of Melrose* 1209: on May 5th, pope Innocent III wrote a letter to William Malveisin, bishop of St Andrews, answering a question in connection with the marriage law.

393 - Note to events of 1212-1213 in April 1213, pope Innocent III exhorted the faithful in various countries, including Scotland, to contribute to the crusade, and commanded the bishops of St Andrews and Glasgow to preach and collect for the crusade in Scotland.

394 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1214: William Malveisin consecrated Adam, formerly abbot of Melrose, bishop of Caithness on 11 May. Note - William Malveisin had refused to receive Adam's oath of fealty to the Roman see.

405 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1215: William bishop of St Andrews, with other churchmen, set out from Scotland to the Roman court, for the general council. He did not return home until the beginning of the fourth year. Note - The council was held at the Lateran, from 11th to 30th November, 1215. William returned home early in 1218.

431 -

Chronicle of Melrose 1218: at the beginning of January, William Malveisin, bishop of St Andrews, returned to his episcopate from the general Roman Council. Note - on 16 April, 1217, Pope Honorius III wrote in defence of Eustace, a canon of St Andrews, against unreasonable suspension or excommunication, apparently laid upon him by the bishop of St Andrews. He ordered the bishop of Dunkeld on 20 April to relieve Eustace of the suspension. on 27 April, 1217, Honorius wrote to the bishop and canons of Dunkeld, commanding them to examine the charges made by Eustace against the bishop of St Andrews, and report. Malveisin was accused of conferring orders as bishop of St Andrews while still only postulated to that see. Malveisin was excommunicated for supporting King Alexander against King Henry III, but was absolved on 12 November, 1218, and taken under the protection of the pope on 19 December. on 23rd December, 1218 Honorius III wrote to Pandulf, the elect of Norwich and papal legate, bidding him prevent the bishop of Dunkeld and his fellow adjudicators (all excommunicate) from proceeding in the case brought by Eustace, a canon of St Andrews (excommunicate), against the bishop of St Andrews. on 17 January, 1219, Honorius wrote similarly, but permitting Pandulf to delegate the case to acceptable persons in Scotland.

433 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1218: Various abbots, and their convents, having been placed under interdict, by legate Gualo, received absolution by mandate of Gualo, at the hands of William, bishop of St Andrews. Gualo was replaced by Pandulf.

435 - Note to the *Chronicle of Melrose* 1218: on 12 November 1218, Honorius III absolved the bishop of St Andrews, and restored him to his offices and benefices. He had been excommunicated for rebellion against King Henry III. on 21 November 1218, Honorius III gave his protection to King Alexander, and restored the old privileges of the Scottish church and realm. on 19 December, 1218, the bishop of St Andrews and his successors were taken under the protection of the apostolic see, the case of Eustace against the bishop of St Andrews being still undecided. 21st December, 1218, following popes Celestine and Innocent, Honorius III declared that the Scottish church was immediately subject to the Roman see; none but a legate could pronounce sentences of excommunication or interdict in Scotland, and only a Scot should be papal legate in Scotland.

443 - Note to events of 1220 7 August 1220: Pope Honorius III wrote to legate Jacobus, telling him to try and decide the case of the prior and convent of St Andrews against the bishop and culdees of St Andrews; and a list of other persons and churchmen, in respect of encroachments upon the possessions and rights of the priory of St Andrews. 9 August 1220, pope Honorius wrote to the bishop of Dunkeld, the legate Jacobus and others,

bidding them decide the case of the prior of St Andrews and his canon, H of Dundee, against the bishop of St Andrews.

462 - Note to the *Chronicle of Melrose* 1226: on 29 January, pope Honorius III ordered the prior and convent of St Andrews to give the church of Rossinlerach or a church of equal value to William de S Germano, a papal chaplain.

462 - Note to *Chronicle of Melrose* 1227: Honorius III died and was succeeded by Gregory IX. on 15 December, 1228, pope Gregory IX wrote to the prior and convent of St Andrews, concerning pensions to the secular clergy.

493 - Note to *Chronicle of Melrose* 1234: Nesius, William's son, granted the church of Leuchars, with its lands, to the canons of St Andrews (1172 x 1188). This grant was witnessed confirmed by king William and by Hugh, bishop of St Andrews. The canons obtained Leuchars 1183 x 1187, so probably all these charters are 1183 x 1187. Nesius' daughter, Orabilis granted to the canons of St Andrews lands, possibly four plough lands on the lower Eden, 1172 x 1199.

500 - Note to the *Chronicle of Melrose* 1236: after the death of William Malveisin in 1238, Geoffrey, bishop of Dunkeld had been postulated to the bishopric of St Andrews, but the postulation was refused by the pope.

509 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1238: William Malveisin, bishop of St Andrews died; and David of Birnam was elected to the episcopate. Note - According to Bower, William Malveisin died at Inchemurdauch. The *Chronicle of Lanercost* called David the king's chamberlain. The 18th century abstract of the Register states that David was consecrated in 1239, but this is incorrect. Before David, Geoffrey, bishop of Dunkeld had been postulated, but his postulation was refused by the pope. on 12 February, 1239, pope Gregory IX wrote to the prior and convent of St Andrews, allowing them to make a second election, and David was elected on 3rd June. on 1st October, the pope wrote to three bishops to confirm or annul the election of David of Birnam, sub-deacon, chamberlain of the king of Scotland.

516 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1240: on 22nd January, David of Birnam was consecrated in his see by William, bishop of Glasgow. Note - David was consecrated before 8 November 1240. on 28 March Pope Gregory IX instructed certain clergy to admit Master John de Civitate Antina into a benefice; preferably the church of Aberlemno, in the diocese of St Andrews. This implies that the see of St Andrews was then vacant. David of Birnam had been appointed king's chamberlain in 1235, and still held that office in 1239.

517 -

Chronicle of Melrose 1240: Pope Gregory IX commanded all the bishops to go to Rome in person and present themselves the following Easter. David of St Andrews was called by name.

520 - *Pontifical Offices Of St Andrews* 1240-1249: List of churches dedicated by bishop David of Birnam of St Andrews. Note - 140 dedications are ascribed to David. Churches previously undedicated were at this time consecrated by order of the legatine council held in Edinburgh in 1239.

527 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1241: David bishop of St Andrews returned to his country along with the bishops of France and England, first having made an appeal against the legates who had been their guides; for they had been able to reach the apostolic see without danger of death. Therefore, on the way home, they returned by sea.

545 - Note to the *Chronicle of Melrose* 1247: on 30 May, 1247, pope Innocent IV sent a mandate to the bishop of St Andrews, declaring that templars going to the Holy Land were free from the Constantinople subvention, and must not be molested.

552 - Note to the

Chronicle of Melrose 1248: The Scottish envoy to Rome in 1248, under pope Innocent IV, seems to have been Abel, afterwards bishop of St Andrews. on 14 March 1248, pope Innocent IV wrote to the bishops of St Andrews and Glasgow, bidding them distribute the redemptions of Scottish crusaders' vows among Scottish nobles who were going in person on the crusade. on 19 June, 1248, pope Innocent IV gave protection to the prior and canons of the church of St Andrews, with their possessions and privileges, as his predecessors Lucius

II, Eugenius III, Adrian IV, Alexander III, Lucius III, Gregory VIII, and Honorius III had done.

562 - *Chronicle Of The Kings Of Scotland* 1249: Alexander, a boy of seven, was crowned at Scone on 13 July, 1249, by David, the bishop of St Andrews. Note - on 30 August, 1250, pope Innocent IV wrote to the bishop of St Andrews and others telling them to assist Richard Giffard and his cousins, on their way to Palestine, out of funds raised for the crusade.

572 - Note to *Chronicle of Melrose* 1252: on 7 June 1252, pope Innocent IV wrote to the prior and chapter of St Andrews, of the order of St Augustine. The prebends of culdees, when they died, were to have been bestowed upon regular canons appointed in their place. A dispute had arisen over this. The pope gave them the dean of Dunkeld as conservator.

573 - Note to *Eirspennill's Hakon Hakon's Son's Saga* 1252: Pope Innocent IV gave authority to Richard as bishop of the Hebrides, formerly canon of St Andrews.

574 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1253 David, bishop of St Andrews died. A dispute then arose over the election for which an appeal was made; the prior of St Andrews sent delegates with his canons, and the king sent his envoys, with Abel, to the Roman court. Abel, wishing his own promotion, caused himself to be consecrated by the pope. Note - David died 13 April x 7 June, 1253. Bower says he died at Nenthorn, and was buried at Kelso. Robert de Stouteville, dean of Dunkeld had been elected to the see of St Andrews by the canons, without the consent of the provost and chapter of the culdees of St Mary's, or of Abel, archdeacon of St Andrews. The culdees sent their proctor, and Abel went in person to the pope. References to four papal letters mentioning Abel, canon of Glasgow and papal chaplain, son of a priest, in 1248. *Chronicle of Lanercost*: David died on 26 April; canons elected Robert de Stouteville, secretly and without the knowledge of archdeacon Abel, who should have been present. The king's representatives and Abel appealed to Rome, and the pope quashed Robert's election. Abel was consecrated by the pope between 20th February and 18 March, 1254. He died in 1254.

578 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1254: Abel entered Scotland despite the king's council's objections, but was received in his bishopric. He died in the same year. Gamelin, king's chancellor was elected by the prior and convent and was confirmed in his position by the king. Note - Abel apparently died on 31st August. He was apparently in Rome when the pope renewed the privileges of the Scottish church. 20 February, 1254, pope Innocent IV commanded the chapter of St Andrews to give obedience to master Abel, archdeacon and papal chaplain. on the opposition of the chapter, provost and proctor of the culdees of St Mary's to the election of the dean of Dunkeld as bishop, the canons claimed that they had the right of electing the bishop, the culdees claimed that they had the right before canons were introduced into the church of St Andrews, and when the culdees left the church of St Andrew and entered the church of St Mary, they retained their prebends, liberties and rights. 22 February, 1254, the pope permitted William, archdeacon of St Andrews to hold additional benefice. 18 March, 1254, the pope requested the king of Scotland and the king's counsellors, and the chapter, clergy and people of St Andrews to obey Abel, their new bishop. 23rd March, 1254, pope Innocent IV permitted Abel to make his will, and said he should not be summoned farther than two days journey from his church. Abel assumed office on 29 June, 1254, according to Bower. The *Chronicle of Lanercost's* date of his death is erroneous. He died on 1st December, 1254, according to Bower. Gamelin canon of Glasgow, was appointed chancellor of Scotland in 1253, and papal chaplain in 1254. Gamelin was elected to the bishopric on 14th February 1255, according to Bower. 23rd June, 1255, pope Alexander IV permitted the named proctors of the prior and chapter of St Andrews to borrow money to pay their travel expenses, binding the bishop-elect and chapter to repay the money. 1st July, 1255, pope Alexander granted Gamelin dispensation over his birth since he was illegitimate. on the same day the pope bade Gamelin be consecrated to the see. 20th July, 1255, the pope wrote to the prior and chapter of St Andrews. in the election of David, bishop and master Gamelin, elect of St Andrews, they had, under protest, at the king's insistence, admitted two culdees of the church of St Mary of Kilyrmont to the chapterhouse. The pope granted that no prejudice should arise out of this to the rights of the prior and chapter. 31st July, 1255, the pope permitted

- Gamelin to retain all the benefices he had held at the time of his postulation for two years because the church of St Andrews was heavily burdened with debts. Gamelin was still elect on 22nd December. He was consecrated on 26 December, 1255.
- 584 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1255: on 26th December Gamelin was consecrated as bishop, although the king's councillors forbade it. Note - The king's councillors were now the Doorward party. Gamelin had been removed by King Henry.
- 585 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1256: Gamelin was outlawed by the king's counsellors, because he refused to acquiesce to their wishes, and because he refused to purchase his bishopric. He went to France, and then Rome. after his departure, the king's counsellors plundered the goods of his bishopric for themselves. Note - 16th December, 1256, Pope Alexander IV wrote to King Henry, in favour of Gamelin. on 22nd January, 1257, Henry ordered Gamelin's arrest.
- 588 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1257: The king of Scotland's ambassadors went to Rome and accused the bishop of St Andrews. after hearing the case, the pope pronounced Gamelin innocent of all charges, worthy of the bishopric, and excommunicated the bishop's accusers. Fearing that the whole land would be placed under interdict, certain nobles siezed the king at Kinross from the land of those excommunicate and restored him to his kingdom. Alan Doorward, fearing punishment for his treason, fled to England. Note - Letter of pope ordering restitution of Gamelin to his see quoted. Sentences of excommunication to be relaxed if Gamelin unopposed.
- 591 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1258: Gamelin recalled by the king from exile and restored to episcopate. Note - Gamelin recalled before 17 October 1257.
- 652 - Note to *Chronicle of Melrose* 1265: John of Haddington, prior of St Andrews had difficulties in dependency of Dull in 1203 x 1210.
- 662 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1268 - 1273: While William Wishart was bishop-elect of Glasgow, Gamelin of St Andrews died; Wishart was elected to the see of St Andrews, and his nephew Robert Wishart elected to Glasgow. Note - William Wishart became archdeacon of St Andrews in 1254; king's chancellor in 1256; he held both offices until 1273, when he was consecrated bishop. Bower says Gamelin died on 29th April, 1271. Wishart was elected on 3rd June 1271. Account of Wishart's election in *Chronicle of Lanercost*, with dates. Gregory X wrote on 15 March, 1273, authorizing Wishart's consecration. 674 - PONTIFICAL OFFICES OF ST ANDREWS AD 1276 Churches bishop William Wishart has dedicated. Church of Dunnottar, 15th May, 1276. Church of Cowie on 15 May.
- 678 - *Chronicle of LANERCOST* AD 1279 William Wishart died at Morebattle and was buried in his see. Succeeded by William Fraser, the king's chancellor. Note - on 21st May, 1280, pope Nicholas III gave William Fraser, bishop of St Andrews a letter stating that he had been elected by way of compromise, by powers granted to the prior, John of Haddington of St Andrews, the subprior, canons and archdeacon, all named. According to Bower, Fraser was elected on 4th August 1279; consecrated on 19th May, 1280; and died on 20 August, 1297. his successor William of Lamberton, was consecrated before 17 June, 1298.
- 686 - Note to events of 1285: Papal letters to bishop of St Andrews, about sale of monastery of Friars Preachers of Berwick, and use of proceeds for crusade or the poor; also enquiry by bishop of St Andrews into state of monastery of Arbroath, the conduct of whose abbot had forced the monks to leave.
- Anderson, A R, 1954, *Augustinian and Benedictine Monasteries in Scotland: An Enumeration*, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 13 (1954), pp. 91-102. Notes: Revised from John Spottiswoode's Enumeration of All The Abbeys, Priors and Nunneries in Scotland at The Reformation Addenda - Bibliography of Religious Houses, Errors in Spottiswoode's Enumeration, and Monastic Architecture.
- Anderson, J, 1881. *Scotland in Early Christian Times*, vol2, pp. 79, 144 & 105.
- Anderson, M, 1974. *Kings and Kingship in Early Scotland*, pp. 97-9. Edinburgh. Notes: foundation of St Andrews.
- Anderson, M O, 1974. *St Andrews Before Alexander I*, in Barrow, G W S (ed) 1974 *The Scottish Tradition*. Edinburgh.
- Anderson, M O, 1974, *The Celtic Church in Kinrimumd*, *Innes Rev* vol. 25 (1974), 67-76. Notes: References to St Andrews and History of Until Death of Last Bishop with Celtic Name in 1093; Early Bishops; St Rules Church, Details of What is Known of Possessions of Early Church; Reforms of Church under Malcolm and Margaret, Eadmer of Canterbury Bishop 1120, Relations with King Alexander I (King 1107).
- Anderson, M O, 1976, *The Celtic Church in Kinrimumd*, Glasgow, 1-10, in McRoberts, D (Ed), 1976, 'The Medieval Church of St Andrews'.
- Anon, 1719, *Life of James Sharp, from his Birth to his Instalment in The Archbisho, Edinburgh, , Life of James Sharp, from his Birth to his Instalment in The Archbishopric of St Andrews, Written in The Time of his Life; with A Digression Touching and. Honeyman Bp. of Orkney, and Appendix Touching The Death of Archbp. Sharp Etc.*
- Anon, 1844, *The Monastery of St Andrews*,
- Tait's Mag* Ns, vol Xi, 357-364 ,
- Aps, 1814-75, *The Acts of The Parliaments of Scotland*, Edinburgh, Iv, 155, 353-5, Buildings Described as Decayed 1597; Priory Temporal Lordship 1592, 1606
- Aps, 1814-75, *The Acts of The Parliaments of Scotland*, Edinburgh, III, 589, Priory Erected into Temporal Lordship for Ludovic Duke of Lennox 1592 and 1606
- Ash, M, 1972, *The Administration of The Diocese of St Andrews 1202-1328*.
- Ph D Thesis, University of Newcastle-Upon-Tyne, 1972
- Ash, M, 1974, *David Bernham, Bishop of St Andrews, 1239-1253*, *Innes Rev* vol. 25 (1974), pp. 3-14.
- Notes: detailed consideration of career; relations with culdees, king, other churchmen.
- Ash, M, 1976, *The Diocese of St Andrews under Its 'Norman' Bishops*, *Scott Hist Rev*, vol. 55 (1976), pp. 105-25.
- Ash, M, 1976, *David Bernham, Archbishop of St Andrews, 1239-1253*, in McRoberts, D (ed), 'The Medieval Church of St Andrews', 33-44. Glasgow
- Ash, M & Broun, D, 1994. *The Adoption of St Andrew as Patron Saint of Scotland*, in Higgitt, J (ed), *Medieval Art and Architecture in the Diocese of St Andrews*, pp. 16-24.
- Bailey, R N, 1996. *England's Earliest Sculptors* Toronto.
- Ballingall, W, 1872. *The Shores of Fife*, Edinburgh, Ch 1 (Unpaginated).
- Notes: Origin Legend of Town by St Rule Bringing Relics; Foundation of St Andrews Cathedral.
- Barrow, G W S, 1952. *The Cathedral Chapter of St Andrews and The Culdees. 'The Culdees in The Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries'*
- Barrow, G W S, 1960, from Queen Margaret to James I: Benedictines and Tironians, *Innes Rev* vol. 11 (1960), pp. 22-38.
- Notes: Benedictine prior of Durham appointed Bishop of St Andrews; increasing influence of Benedictines in Scotland under Margaret; connections between Dunfermline and Canterbury.
- Barrow, G W S, 1962. *The Scottish Clergy in The War of Independence*, *Scott Hist Rev*, vol. 41 (1962), pp. 1-22.
- Barrow, G W S, 1973. *The Kingdom of The Scots*, pp. 212-32. London.

Notes: foundation and endowment of priory, responsibilities and rights of 12th century. Culdees.

Barrow, G W S, 1974. *The Clergy of St Andrews*.

in 'The Kingdom of The Scots', London

Baxter, J H (Ed), 1930. *Copiale Prioratus Sanctiandree*, Oxford, ,

Berchet, P, 1681. Monument of James Sharp, Archbishop of St Andrews, in *The Cathedral...*, No Details, 2 Sheets.

Billings, R W, 1845-52. *The baronial and ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland*.

Bradley, J & Gaimster, M, 2002. *Medieval Britain and Ireland in 2001*, *Med Archaeol* vol. 46, p. 240.

Brooks and Whittington, N P and G, 1977. Planning and Growth in The Medieval Scottish Burgh: St Andrews, *Inst Brit Geogr*, N S vol. 2 2, pp. 279-95.

Notes: street plans; recently discovered panoramic sketch c1580, misleading in some respects; town layout not so regular; four phases of burgh growth; suggests nature and location of pre-burghal nucleus in ecclesiastical precinct from foundation as burgh in 1150, Fits Pattern of planted town of Medieval Europe of 12th and later centuries.

Broun, D, 2000. The church of St. Andrews and its foundation legend in the early twelfth century: recovering the full text of Version A of the foundation legend,

in Taylor, S (ed), *Kings, Clerics and Chronicles in Scotland, 500-1297*, pp. 108-114. Dublin.

Brown, G W, 1887. *Pugin Studenship drawings* Edinburgh.

Brown, K M, 1989. in Search of the Godly Magistrate in Reformation Scotland, *J Eccles Hist*, vol. 40 (1989), pp. 553-581.

Buist, G, 1854. On the ancient sculptured monument discovered at St. Andrews in 1833, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 1 (1851-4), pp. 234-37.

Notes: pieces of tomb found during clearance of cathedral by commissioners and grave digging during early 19th century; description of sarcophagus, relief sculpture.

Bullough, D, 1975. 'Imagines regum' and their influence in the early medieval west, in Robertson, G & Henderson, G (eds) 1975, *Studies in Memory of David Talbot Rice*, pp. 223-76. Edinburgh.

Burns, C, 1971. The Second Draft of 'Fasti', *Innes Rev* vol. 22 (1971), 32-45, 45, Bishop Walter Trail, Archdeacon Andrew de Trebrun, Thomas Stewart, Archdeacon of Lothian James Borthwick

Burns, J H, 1962. Scottish Churchmen and The Council of Basle, Part Two, *Innes Rev* vol. 13 (1962), 157-189, 157, 170, Careers of Scottish Churchmen Attending Council, 1438-1449 John Urquhart (?), St Andrews Diocese and James Ogilvie, Bishop-Elect of St Andrews.

Cal Docs Scot, 1881. vol. 1 (1108-1272).

Notes: St Andrews in Scotland; Confirmation by Henry III. to, of churches in Ireland given by Hugh de Lascy earl of Ulster, 1365.

Bishop of, 762, 2229; Gregory [IX] Writes to Him on Matters to be Explained by his Clerk, 1445, P. 558; David de Bernam, Bishop of, 1654; Gamelin, Elect of, 2013 Bis; Bishop of, 2139, 2140 Bis, 2181, 2197, 2325; Illtreated by The Young king of Scotland and his Councillors, 2037; Papal Letter on his behalf, 2093; the king commands his Arrest at dover, 2104; writes severely to him, 2107; he has a safe concuct to London, 2110, 2112.

Richard, Bishop of, acknowledges supremacy de Jure of the English Church, 139; sent by King John to Escort King William (1200), 292.

William Malvoisin, Bishop of, 453, 508, 629, 808, 1113.

Provost of, Master Adam (de Malcarveston), 2126, 2127.

Cal Docs Scot, 1881, 'Addenda 1221-1435', vol. 4 (1357-1509).

Notes: St. Andrew, Arm of, in Priory of St Andrews; A Jewel Offered by The Queen at (19 March 1303-4), P. 486; by the king at (13 March), ib.; St Andrews, 'Le Clement' of, wrecked off Holkham in Le Depes, Norfolk, and cargo plundered (June 1388), 381; James IV at (20 Dec. 1495), 1621; (10 Feb. 1497-98), 1644.

Bishops of, William (Fraser), co-executor of King Alexander III, asks warden of England to prevent bailiffs' interference with the executry in Tyndale (12 May 1288), 1764; at Lindores, Ib.; P. 387; (William Lamberton); sends the king a bright bay palfrey (5 Aug. 1304), pp. 465, 475; See vacant (22 Jan. 1306-7).

Prior of St Andrews, custodier of spirituality, 1828; Temp. Edward I, restoration of lands and churches of his see in 12 Scottish counties, 1841; Wiilliam (Laundels), witness, 9; memoranda as to his patronage (1358), 21; envoy from David II to Edward III (16 March 1360-61), 59; ambassador to England, asks release of a Scottish vessel at Newcastle (Oct. 1365), 116; ambassador (1369), 154; his seal, ib.; (Walter Trail), conservator on the Marches (July 1390), 416; commissioner of Robert III at Haudenstank (16 March 1397-98), 502; (Henry Wardlawe), etc., to treat for truce with England (May 1411), 804; with 40 horse, safe conduct to England till 1 April (1416-19), 894; James (Kennedy), etc., safe conduct for 3 years on pilgrimage to Rome (16 Oct. 1449), 1217; Etc. safe conduct for 3 months (12 May 1456), 1276; his factors and attorneys sue for the value of his ship the 'Mary' of St Andrews, unlawfully captured, 1303; paid annuity from Edward IV for year ending Easter last (Michaelmas 1465), 1360; same for year begun, 12l. 1s. 8d.; Patrick (Grahame), safe conduct for 2 Years through England to France, Brittany, etc. (28 Nov. 1468), 1382.

Archbishops of, Master William Scheves, archdeacon, coadjutor and vicar general (31 Jan. 1476-77), 1444; (31 Jan. 1477-78), 1449; Archbishop, obligation by him, etc., to obtain remission for the Duke of Albany from James III (2 Aug. 1482), 1479; his seal, ib.; safe conduct for a year between Scotland and England (7 July 1486), 1522; the same for a year (17 April 1490), 1561; (James Duke of Ross, etc., brother of James IV), complimentary safe conduct, from his rank and virtues, etc., (1 Dec. 1497), 1638; commendator of Dunfermling, in Council, Assigning Dower Lands to Queen Margaret (24 May 1503), 1706.

Prior of (30 Jan. 1304-5), 1807; custodier of spirituality of vacant See (Jan. 1306-7), 1829; Sir A., keeper of the spirituality of, p. 398; James, etc., ambassadors of James I to Rome (9 June 1425), 979; Master James of Hawdenston, ambassador ut supra, safe conduct till Michaelmas (Dec.), 988; William Cameron, has safe conduct for a year between England and Scotland (Dec. 1470), 1390; keeper of the Privy Seal of Scotland, envoy of James IV, has safe conduct for 2 Months to England (30 May 1490), 1564; John, at Council assigning Queen Margaret's dower lands (24 May 1503), 1706; witness to her seisin in Earldom of Dunbar, etc. (29 May), 1709.

Vicar-General, in Parliament at Edinburgh confirming same, and her marriage gift (13 March 1503-4), 1736.

Archdeacon of, Master John of Peebles, chancellor (Sept. 1377), 242; consistory of, appeal by Baldred Bisset there (26 Jan, 1304-5), 1807.

Monastery of, appeal to Rome there (30 Jan. 1304-5), 1807.

Cal Docs Scot, 1884. vol. 2 (1272-1307).

Notes: St Andrews, pilgrims to (1273), 8; homage of the burgesses and community of, referred to, p. 253; the king's free chapel of, 1017; rents of the bishopric accounted for to the king, p. 264; inquisition at, 1350.

Prince of Wales at (10 March-6 April 1303-4), 1516.

Church, etc., of, lead stripped from, repaid, 1654.

Bishops of; William (Temp. Wm. The Lyon), 1985 (13); H. (Temp. Cod.), Ib. (14); William (Fraser), 94; envoy from Scotland, 104, 111, 116, 119; letter from, to Edward I., 120; 121, 157; writes to Edward I of the burial of his king, 292; an executor of the king of Scotland, 359; his arrest at Doncaster and inquiry into, 362; envoy to treat with Norway, 386; his arrest in Yorkshire, 402; favour granted at his instance, 427; Simon his hrother, ib.; he and two others act for the community, 441; writes to Edward I reporting the Queen of Scotland's death in Orkney (7 Oct. 1290), 459; sends girfalcons to Edward

I, 463; John of Tyndale and Adam of Felton, his messengers, ib.; complaint against him as guardian by the seven earls of Scotland, 465; has safe conduct to Norham, 474; to receive fealties at Perth (1291), p. 124; his 'familiar' removed from coronership of Northumberland, 510; authenticates competitors' petitions and process, 516; attests release by King John to Edward I, 658; his seal; ib. 660; writes to Edward I as to John Mazun's claim against the late king of Scotland, 687; his debt to the king, p. 165; a fardel of his things sent to Westminster (Sept. 1296), 840; William (de Lamberton), meets other insurgent magnates at Peebles (Aug. 1299), 1978; seized by Earl of Buchan in a quarrel, ib.; elected Chief Guardian, remains at Stubbowe, ib.; envoy to France (1299) 1071; Guardian, letter to Edward I (13 Nov. 1299), 1109; entrusted by king of France with verbal messages to the Guardians, magnates and community of Scotland (6 April 1302), 1301; ambassador to France (1303), letter to the Guardian, 1363; seal, ib.; attests the charters of the bishop of Brechin, 1421; said to be misleading people by shewing a letter of the king of France, as to peace, 1431; safe conduct for him coming to peace (Feb. 1303-4), 1455; restoration of his temporalities in 12 counties, and the castle and regality of St Andrews (4 May 1304), 1529; having sworn fealty, to answer for issues drawn without leave of the king, when called upon, 1531, 1574; his vessel arrested at Montrose, p. 441; liberated (Aug. 1304), ib.; as a Scottish commissioner agrees to ordinances by the king (Sept. 1305), 1691; to be one of the 4 deputy wardens till John of Bretagne's arrival (16 Feb. 1305-6), 1744; absolutely refused safe conduct by the king, who orders him to be captured at all hazards (26 May), 1777; the king dwells on his treachery and orders his temporalities north of Forth and castle of St Andrews to be committed to Henry de Beaumont (8 June), 1780; he solemnly asserts his innocence of complicity in the Comyns' murder (9 June), 1781; the king again presses his capture (16 June), 1785, 1786; 3 Scottish magnates become bound for him to the king (22 June), 1788; the Pope writes to Edward I about him, 1799; to be sent to Nottingham (7 Aug. 1306), 1812; the king orders him to be put in irons at Winchester, 1813; his daily allowance, 1814; copy of his secret indenture with the Earl of Carrick on 11 June 1304, 1817; he acknowledges concealing it when made a privy councillor, and his treachery to the king in other matters, doing homage and fealty to Robert de Brus as king, and communicating mass to him, etc., (9 Aug. 1306), 1818; copy of his sequestration of the fruits of the provostry of St Andrews, etc., till the provost did fealty to Brus as king of Scotland, (c. 14 April 1306), 1822; his escort from Newcastle to Winchester (Aug. 10-24), 1824; charges of perjury, rebellion, etc., against him, 1827.

Prior and convent of, petition for their rents and 'kane' of Perth and Dundee, 1614; to receive value of lead taken for siege of Stirling, 1654; reimbursed, 1687; to have 20 oaks in Clacmannan forest to repair houses, 1704.

John prior of (fealty), P. 124 (Hom.), P. 196; Seals (App. III. 114, 115).

Mathew archdeacon of (Temp. William the Lion), 1606 (8); 1985 (12); Robert of, chaplain, safe conduct, 1574.

Cal Docs Scot, 1887. vol. 3 (1307-1375).

Notes: St Andrews, Bishops of; William Lamberton, in prison at Winchester Castle (10 Nov. 1307), 24; freed from prison on security for good behaviour (23 May 1308), 44; swears fealty and gives bond for 6000 marks to Edward II (11 Aug. 1308), 50; the Pope is informed he has been liberated (Dec. 1308), 61; protection for, till Michaelmas (1309), 94; to attend Parliament at Stanford (25 July), ib.; a prisoner Wynton Castle (in 1307), 188; his servants, ib.; liberated (1 June 1308), ib.; Edward II writes to the Pope to excuse bishop attending General Council, as he is urgently required in Scotland (July 1311), 223; plundered of wine and menaced at Berwick by the English garrison (1313), 337; protection till Easter while on embassy from Edward II to Philip of France (Nov. 1313), 346; and to Scotland ib.; safe conduct abroad for a year (Sept. 1314), 390; envoy to England (April 1323), 809; safe-conduct extended (May 9), 810; his servants assaulted at Durham, 817; safe-conduct to York (15 July 1324), 845, 848; (Nov. 3), 851; safe-conduct returning from abroad, through England (30 Dec. 1328), 972; the late, his bailiffs in Lothian account to the chamberlain for 24l. after Inquisition (1329), p. 316; the Dean of Govey accounts for 15l. of his goods, and Alexander de Setoun for remainder, ib.; J[Ames de Bernham],

requested to aid in restoring Thomas Wake, and Henry de Beaumont their Scottish lands (Feb. 1330-31), 1029; news of the bishop's death reported to Edward III (before 2 Oct. 1332), 1058; he recommends the Archdeacon of Berkshire to the Pope, ib.; 1059, 1061; Master R. de Ayleston urged on the Pope by Edward III (Oct. 1332), 1064; and on 11 Cardinals, ib.; his name declined by the Pope, 1080; the king asks that Master Robert de Tanton his secretary may be appointed (24 July 1333), ib.; See vacant (1335-36), p. 333; See vacant (1337), Superiors of Kirknewton, p. 380; See vacant (Feb. 1338-39), 1301; William (Laundels), Scottish commissioner, letter to Edward III (29 April 1342), 1386; Master William of Laundels, conduct for, to England (April 1348), 1527; commissioner to treat for King David's ransom and peace (17 Jan. 1355-56); exemplified (10 May 1356), 1609; his seal, ib. renewed (26 Sept. 1357), 1649; proctor for bishops and clergy of Scotland, 1650; concludes treaty for King David's ransom at Berwick (3 Oct. 1357), 1657; his seal, ib.; swears to pronounce ecclesiastical censures if King David infringes same (6 Oct.), 1662; seal, ib.; chapter likewise swear, ib.; chapter seal, ib.; guarantees delivery of a hostage (Oct. 1357), p. 435.

Diocese of, Edward II presents to many churches in (July 1319), 653; provostry of king's chapel of, resigned by Master William Comyn (June 1309), 96.

Prior of; Edward II asks him to keep peace, 29; leases tithes of Linlithgow Church (1310), 159; accounts at Scottish Exchequer for 200l. contribution of clergy for peace (1329), deposited with him, p. 315; opposes Edward III and his land of Sparklyn seized, p. 342; restored to him (9 July 1336), ib.; receives land of Clerkyngton, etc., from Edward III (9 July 1336), p. 340; the prior and chapter of, appoint two proctors for King David's Ransom (18 Sept. 1357), 1644; seal, ib.; Sir Stephen sub-prior, one of these, ib.

Cal Docs Scot, 1986. vol. 5 (1108-1516).

Notes: Fraser, William, bishop of St Andrews, 162, 168, 445; Guardian of Scotland, 177; letter by, 113.

Kennedy, James, bishop of St Andrews, and Sir William, his brother, 1083.

Lamberton, William, bishop of St Andrews, 201, 220, 370, 579; boys and chaplain of, 492 (xii); envoy to England (1323), 683, 689; letters by, 275, 583; letter to (n), 472(z); prisoner, 472 (c,e,f), 492 (xvii) bis, accused, 442, 447, 472(a,b), forfeited, 456, 510, released, 516, 520.

Landale, William de, Bishop of St Andrews, 838.

St Andrews, bishopric, 446, 456.

St Andrews, 472(J); priory, 472(K); ship La Marie of, 1083; writs dated at, 352-60; chapman and smith of, 472(K).

Cambridge, E, 1977. *The Early Building-History of St Andrews Cathedral, Fife and Its ...*,

Antiq J, 57 (1977), 277-88, Structural and Stylistic Analysis of Earliest Period, Begun 1162 and Proceeded to C 1178, Date and Style of Details Imply Hitherto Unrecognised Phase in The Transitional Architecture of N Britain.

Cameron, J K, 1979. *The Cologne Reformation and The Church of Scotland*, *J Eccles Hist*, 30 (1979), 39-64.

Cant, R G, 1950. *The College of St Saluator; Its Foundation and Development*, Edinburgh, 7, 24, 83, 88, 111.

Cant, R G, 1974. *The Building of St Andrews Cathedral*, Innes Rev vol. 25 (1974), 77-94, How Cathedral Came to be Planned and Constructed; Phases of Construction and Patrons Responsible; Detailed Footnotes.

Cant, R G, 1976. *Comparative Interior Dimensions of Some Other Medieval Cathedrals*, Glasgow, 153-4, in McRoberts, D, 1976,

'The Medieval Church in St Andrews

Cant, R G, 1976. *The Building of St Andrews Cathedral*, Glasgow, 11-32, in McRoberts, D (Ed), 1976, *'The Medieval Church of St Andrews'*.

Carrington, A J, 1995. *The Iconography of the Chase and the Equestrian Motifs of the 8th to 10th-century Pictish and Irish Sculpture, with References to early Celtic Literature*. Unpub PhD thesis, University of Edinburgh.

- Carrington, A J, 1996. David imagery and the chase motif in Pictish sculpture, *Studia Celtica* vol. 30 (1996), pp. 147-158.
- Chalmers, P M, 1904. Sculptured Stone at St Andrews, *Scott Hist Rev*, 1 (1903-4), 238, Stone Bearing Arms of Gavin Dunbar, Bishop of St Andrews, formerly Archdeacon of St Andrews; During This Office Choir Furnished with New Oak Stalls One of which Survives Bearing his Arms.
- Chron Picts-SCOTS, 1867.
- Chronicles of The Picts: Chronicles of The Scots*, Edinburgh, 183, 189, 190, Revenues Divided into Seven Portions; Thirteen Culdees in 1144.
- Cks, 1867. *Chronicle of The Kings of Scotland*, , 9, 51, Constantine Abdicates to Become Abbot of Culdees.
- Close-Brooks, J & Stevenson, R B K, 1982. *Dark Age Sculpture*. Edinburgh.
- Cockburn, J H, 1926. Papal Collections and Collectors in Scotland in The Middle Ages, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc* vol. 1 (1926), 173-199, The System of Collection, The Taxes Detailed, Collectors, Scottish payments, The Great Schism, List of Tenths Imposed Upon Scotland and Collectors, Scottish Collectors and Dates.
- Cockburn, J H, 1954. The Roman Catholic Church and The Culdees in Scotland, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, 7 1 (1954), 16-21.
- Collingwood, W G, 1909. Anglian and Anglo-Danish Sculpture at York, *Yorkshire Archaeol J* vol. 20 (1909), p. 161.
- Cooper, J, 1912. The Last Eminent Scottish Carmelite, John Douglas. Archbishop of St An, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, 3 (1909-12), 87-9, Consecrated According to The Order Prescribed by The Convention of Leith, First Reformed Archbishop of St Andrews In 1572.
- Cooper, J, 1924. Archbishop Spottiswood, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, 7 2 (1921-24), 26-47, John Spottiswood, 1565-1639, Archbishop of St Andrews.
- Coutts, W, 1901.
- James Kennedy, Bishop of St Andrews: his Church, Tomb and Mace*, St Andrews.
- Coutts, W, 1904.
- St Andrews and Neighbourhood; A History and Guidebook*, St Andrews, 8vo; plan and illustrations.
- Cowan, I B, 1959. Some Aspects of The Appropriation of Parish Churches in Medieval Scotl, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc* vol. 13 (1957-59), pp. 203-222.
- Notes: diversion of parochial revenues to other religious insitutions or persons; flaw in medieval church; widespread in Scotland; indication of incidence of appropriation to free parishes; outline of growth of annexation of parishes; very general survey of dioceses of Scotland with examples.
- Cowan, I B, 1962. The Religious and The Cure of Souls in Medieval Scotland, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc* vol. 14 (1960-62), pp. 215-230.
- Cowan, I B, 1962. The Organisation of Scottish Secular Cathedral Chapters, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc* vol. 14 (1960-62), pp. 19-48, 19.
- Cowan, I B, 1968. Vicarages and The Cure of Souls in Medieval Scotland, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc* vol. 16 (1966-68), pp. 111-127.
- Notes: Cure of Souls Allied to Study of Growth of Parochial System and Its Vitiatioon Whereby Approx Four Fifths of Pairish Churches in Scotland Had Revenues Diverted; Linked with History of Vicarages and Their Endowments Examples Mentioned.
- Cowan, I B, 1974. The Post-Columban Church, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc* vol. 18 (1972-74), pp. 245-260.
- Notes: Organization of Post-Columban Church, Monastic and Episcopal Theories, Early Church in Strathclyde and Galloway, Early Episcopal Centres in Sw, Emergence of Culdees, Associations with Dunkeld and Other Early Centres, Some Communities of Secular Priests Identified as Culdees.
- Cowan, I B, 1994. The Monastic History of the Diocese of St Andrews, in Higgitt, J (ed), *Medieval Art and Architecture in the Diocese of St Andrews*, pp. 7-15.
- Cowan and Easson, I B and D E, 1976. *Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*, London, 49, 96, 119, 132, 138, 112, 190., Pp Cont. 211, 225, 228, 232-3.
- Craig, G L & MacFarlane, C, 1841.
- The Pictorial History of England: being a History of the People, as well as a History of the Kingdom*, vol. 1, p. 218 (woodcut). London.
- Crawford, B E, (ed) 1994. *Scotland in Dark Age Europe*. St Andrews.
- Cruden, S, 1950. *St Andrews Cathedral*. Edinburgh.
- Cruden, S, 1956. Scottish Medieval Pottery, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 89 (1955-56), 67-82, Illustrated Catalogue of Miscellaneous Fragments; Baluster Jug, 13th or 14th century, Pirlie Pig, 16th century, Parts of Jugs Etc.
- Cruden, S, 1964. *The Early Christian and Pictish Monuments of Scotland*, p. 9. Edinburgh.
- CSSR, 1997. *Calendar of Scottish Supplications to Rome, vol. 5, 1447-76*. Glasgow. Notes, nos. 1198 & 1289 criticism of prior David Ramsay, 1467-8; nos. 1383, 1391 & 1405 election of William Cameron as prior, 1469.
- Curle, C L, 1940. The chronology of the Early Christian Monuments of Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 74 (1939-40), pp. 60-116.
- Curle, C L, & Henry, F, 1943. Early Christian Art in Scotland. *Gazette des Beaux Arts* 6th ser., vol 24 (1943), pp. 267-8.
- Dibdin, T F, 1838. *A Biographical Antiquarian and Picturesque Tour in the Northern Counties of England*, vol. 2, pp. 903 & 1079-80. London.
- Di Folco, J, 1970. Graveyard Monuments in East, North and Central Fife, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 102 (1969-70), 205-236, 213-4, Recumbent Slab Recently Discovered; 16th century.
- Dickins, B, 1945. The Cult of St Olave in The British Isles, *Saga-Book Viking Soc*, 12 (1937-45), 53-81, Statuette Mentioned in Aberdeen Cathedral Inventory; Altar at St Andrews.
- Dilworth, M, 1974. The Augustinian Chapter of St Andrews, *Innes Rev* vol. 25 (1974), 15-30, Cathedral Priory, in Many Respects Most Important Ecclesiastical Corporation in Scotland; Status and Function; Functioning of The Diocesan Chapter, Relation Between Bishop and Chapter; The Features which Characterised Priory as A Religious House, Relations with Bishop, Whether as Ordinary Towards A Religious House or in A Particular Relationship to his Cathedral Monastery.
- Dilworth, M, 1976. The Dependent Priors of St Andrews, Glasgow, in McRoberts, D, *The Medieval Church in St Andrews*, 157-166.
- Dilworth, M, 1976, The Augustinian Chapter of St Andrews, Glasgow, in McRoberts, D, 1976, *The Medieval Church of St Andrews*, pp. 121-136.
- Dilworth, M, 1986. The Commendator System in Scotland, *Innes Rev* vol. 37 (1986), 51-72, Chronology of Commendation, Extent and Effect on Monastic Life; Relation of Office to That of Abbots Etc; Commendators of Individual Houses at Reformation; Chronological Survey.
- Dilworth, M, 1994. Canons Regular and the Reformation, in MacDonald, A M, Lynch, M & Cowan, I B (eds), *The Renaissance in Scotland*, pp. 164-82.

- Donaldson, G, 1953. Scottish Bishop's Sees Before The Reign of David I, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 87 (1952-3), 106-117, Examination of Evidence for Existence of Sees and Their Numbers, Before The Foundations of David I.
- Donaldson, G, 1956. Inter-Diocesan and Inter-Provincial Communication Before and after, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc* vol. 12 (1954-6), 73-81, Before and after The Reformation.
- Donaldson, G, 1974. Scotland's Earliest Church Buildings, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc* vol. 18 (1972-74), 1-9, Round Towers and Other Early Towers, Illustrated; Dating of Dunblane, Muthill, Dunning, St Andrews and Markinch; Penetration of Southern Influence in 11th and 12th century.
- Douglass, W, 1728. *Some Historical Remarks on The City of St Andrews in North Britain*, London, Plan.
- Dowden, J, 1886. Pontificale Ecclesiae S Andreae, *Academy*, 39 (1886), 421-2.
- Dowden, J, 1912. The Bishops of St Andrews, in Dowden's 'The Bishops of Scotland', pp. 1-46. Glasgow.
- Dunlop, A I, 1952. *The Life and Times of Bishop James Kennedy, Bishop of St Andrews*, St Andrews.
- Durkam, J, 1976. St Andrews in the John Law Chronicle, in McRoberts, D (ed), 1976, 'The Medieval Church of St Andrews. Pp. 137-150. Glasgow.
- Durkan, J, 1974. St Andrews in The John Law Chronicle, *Innes Rev* vol. 25 (1974), pp. 49-62.
- Notes: Career of John Law, canon regular of St Andrews, chronicler, 1521; details of manuscript; extracts; names of bishops and priors, details of their careers in latin, other St Andrews references.
- Durkan and Ross, J and A, 1958. Early Scottish Libraries, *Innes Rev* vol. 9 (1958), pp. 5-167.
- Notes: bibliographical list of printed books belonging to Medieval Scottish libraries. Books of David and James Beaton, John Hamilton, William Scheves, individuals associated with St Andrews, John Goodfellow, Canon Regular etc. Franciscans John Douglas, Protestant archbishop in 1571.
- Easson, D E, 1938. The Medieval Church in Scotland and Education, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc* vol. 6 (1938), pp. 13-26.
- Easson, D E, 1944. The Dedications of Bishop David de Bernham, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc* vol. 8 (1944), pp. 97-113.
- Notes: Bishop of St Andrews dedicated 134 parish and some other churches between 1240 and 1249; appraisal of this aspect of his career.
- Easson, D E, 1945. Church Dedications in Scotland Seven Hundred Years Ago, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 13 (1939-45), pp. 21-24.
- Notes: church dedications by Bishop David de Bernham, 1240-49.
- Eubel, C, 1898. *Hierarchia Catholica Medii Aevi. Sive Summorum Pontificum, S R E., Monasterii, I, 88, Hierarchia Catholica Medii Aevi. Sive Summorum Pontificum, S R E Cardinalium, Ecclesiarum Antistitum Series Ab Anno 1198 Usque Ad Annum 1431 Perducta.*
- Exch Rolls*, 1878. vol. 1 (1264-1359).
Notes: St Andrews, Burgh of, grew up round the cathedral, lxxx; custom at Inverkeithing on wool passing to, 78; contribution for peace from see of, 181, 395, contribution of 1342 from , 501, 502.
- Bishop of, Gamelin, Auditor of Accounts, 11.
- Bishop William Fraser, one of the Guardians of the Realm, 42, 46, 47.
- Bishop William Lamberton, his apartment at Tarbert, 58, his death, cxviii; funeral, 109; debt by him 213; to boatmen of Queensferry, 217; oxen received from his goods, 224; his chamberlains.
- Robert Vicar of Longfor Grund and Dean of Gowrie, 109, 139, and (South of The Forth) William Rector of Morham, 110; his Stewards David Wemyss, 109, and (within Angus), Patrick Ogilvy, 109.
- Vacant See of, Revenues Assigned to Earl of Carrick, cxviii, 137; Account of by Stewards of, 109; Inchmorthauch Repaired for Earl of Carrick, 137; Receipts from See by Steward of Earl of Carrick, 137, 138, 145-7; Earl receives Customs of St Andrews, 140; They are Found to have been Wrongfully Allowed, 142.
- St Andrews, Bishop of, William, Mitre and Crozier Bought from, for King; S Chapel, 211; paid for Oats and Wheat for Earl of Carrick, 216; payments to, 244, 245; Present of Eels from, to Parliament of 1331, 378; Loan by, 396; his Ward of Ardekelly, 543; Auditor of Accounts, 545, 594; Wrongfully Uplifts cane of Kirktondurris, 585.
- Prior of, his Fee (cane), from Crail, 65, 84, 160, 265, 305, 494, 521, 624; his Fee from Dundee, 62, 159, 262, 305, 350, 415, 473, 484; from Perth, 66, 88, 168, 264, 306, 364, 486; payment by, to Contribution for Peace, 206.
- Exch Rolls*, 1878. vol. 2 (1359-1379).
Notes: St Andrews, Bishop of, his third of Customs of St Andrews, lxxvii, 188; his fourth of customs, 188, 309, 315, 383, 406, 480, 527, 563.
- William Landale, payment to, 3; payment to, by customars of Dundee, 19; loan to, 77; loan to, under pledges, 116; his expenses at York at conference, 113, xlvi; Godfrey Butiler, his butler, 137; envoy to London, 260, xlvi.
- Archdeacon of St Andrews, Master John of Peebles, Chancellor, 550, 569, 585.
- St Andrews, See of, contribution of, paid to Chamberlain, 219, 255, 303, 355; do, from Avon to Forth, 354.
- Prior of, annuity to, from fermes of Crail, 30, 31, 62, 156, 279, 280, 325, 386, 416, 539, 575, 596; from fermes of Dundee, 105, 157, 204, 248, 280, 388, 409, 494, 538, 576, 600; from fermes of Perth, 152, 206, 250, 285, 326, 391, 410, 486k 541, 572, 594; from Customs of Perth, 135, 611.
- Exch Rolls*, 1880. vol. 3 (1379-1406).
Notes: St Andrews, accounts of customars of, 50, 70, 96, 121, 137, 154, 179, 194, 207, 226, 258, 301, 331, 363, 391, 415, 445, 474, 497, 524, 551, 571, 601, 622; payments from customs of, to chamberlain, 29, 78, 241, 274, 314, 346, 374, 401, 429, 457, 508, 535, 583, 584, 609, 610, 642, 650, 658, 662, 664, 671, 680, 686, 690, 697.
- Burning of cathedral, xlix.
- Two masons employed at cathedral of, 70, 674; boat passing to Dundee from , 114; King's expenses at, 155; goods customed at Arbroath and shipped at, 413; timber taken from Customars of, for siege of Ceres, 551, 259.
- Bishop of, annual rent of, from Pettythethy, 34; his fourth of customs of St Andrews, 50, 70, 96, 121, 138, 155, 179, 194, 207, 226, 258, 301, 331, 363, 491, 415, 445, 474, 497, 524, 623.
- James Stewart, son of Robert II, residing with Bishop, at his studies, 121.
- Bishop Walter Trail, gift to, 690; envoy to France, 248; his expenses in remote parts, 275; instrumentary witness, 284; custom of his wool remitted, 353; Andrew Brokas his messenger, 445; payment to, for Duke of Rothesay, 474.
- Bishop Henry Wardlaw, grant of whole custom of St Andrews to him and his successors, 623; grant to him of cocket, and power of appointing customars, 624; Prince James and Henry Percy under his care, xciv.

St Andrews, see of, vacant, 138, 563, 601; second tithes of rents of, between Dee and Spey, paid to Bishop of Aberdeen, 563; bishop's fourth of customs paid during vacancy of, to Sir Adam Forster, 601.

Archdeacon of, Thomas Stewart, son of Robert II, 122, 551; payment to, 99; remission of custom to, 122, 146, 524, 551, 682.

Provost of, Master Duncan Petit, 161, 186, 238, 685, 689, 690.

Schools of, payments for maintenance and dress of James Stewart, the King's son, and Gilbert of Hay, 121, 138.

Prior of, annuity to, from customs of Perth, 11, 51, 71, 98, 119, 138, 145, 173, 210, 228, 256, 302, 329, 362, 389, 417, 444, 468, 525, 548, 575, 632; not allowed in absence of receipt, 575; from fermes of Dundee, 21, 58, 75, 104, 126, 140, 158, 183, 201, 216, 234, 259, 306, 335, 368, 394, 420, 448, 478, 503, 530, 556, 579, 604, 639; from fermes of Perth, 22, 58, 75, 105, 131, 143, 156, 182, 201, 218, 235, 262, 307, 336, 367, 393, 421, 457, 478, 532, 582, 605; from fermes of Crail, 23, 57, 73, 102, 130, 143, 158, 184, 197, 235, 308, 369, 396, 423, 450, 479, 505, 531, 557, 580, 607, 628; paid for timber taken from Master of Work at St Andrews, 551.

Sub Prior of, receives annuity of prior, 444.

Chamberlain of, receives annuity of prior, 478, 479.

Exch Rolls 1880. vol. 4 (1406-1436).

Notes: St Andrews, wicks for wax lights carried from Kinghorn to, 413; boards sent to, 413; charcoal sent to queen at, 423; accounts of customars of woollen cloth of, 501, 540, 618; account of contribution from community of, 663; payment by community of, to John Turyne, 664; to Master William of Foulis, 667.

Bishop of, Walter Trail, instrumentary witness, 24.

Bishop of, Henry Wardlaw, lxxvii.

Bishop James Kennedy, clxxii.

St Andrews, Archdeacon of, Thomas Stewart, clxvi.

Prior of St Andrews, annuity to, from customs of Perth, 11, 54, 89, 110, 150, 174, 201, 221, 254, 274, 301, 325, 345, 363, 388, 405, 447, 466, 514, 535, 563, 616; from fermes of Perth, 28, 57, 96, 122, 155, 180, 232, 260, 283, 305, 349, 372, 395, 422, 458, 488, 523, 548, 584, 633; from fermes of Crail, 33, 62, 96, 123, 157, 183, 205, 231, 258, 282, 304, 328, 370, 397, 460, 494, 519, 588; from fermes of Dundee, 34, 62, 95, 123, 157, 181, 205, 230, 257, 280, 303, 328, 351, 368, 396, 420, 462, 518, 519, 583, 634.

Exch Rolls 1882. vol. 5 (1437-1454).

Notes: St Andrews, wheat carried from, to Dundee, 130; payment to certain farmers of, for sheep, 473; Princess Mary at, 537; King's journey to, to baptism of Prince, 607; Queen's expenses at, 685.

See of, vacant, 94.

Bishop James Kennedy, lxi. Note, lxii, lxxxii; second tithes of Erole and Capet to, 110; remission of custom to, 143; makes advances to Crichton, inroad on territories of, lxiii; cane of Cupar to, 375, 624, 686; loan by, 393, 604; pension from Codilstone to, 465, 517, 600, 655; fermes of Wodmyl granted to, for enclosing parks of Culesy, 473, 536, 689; auditor, 491.

St Andrews, Prior of, annuity to, from customs of Perth, 19, 73, 99, 114, 128, 156, 185, 230, 263, 302, 338, 377, 425, 495, 555, 625; from fermes of Dundee, 40, 103, 120, 139, 160, 198, 241, 282, 321, 355, 403, 446, 566, 633; from fermes of Perth, 42, 76, 104, 120, 138, 195, 239, 282, 321, 354, 402, 513, 564; from fermes of Crail, 122, 159, 240, 284, 324, 359, 402, 444, 565, 640.

Prior, deceased, 138; removes excommunication of Earl of Crawford, lxxi.

Exch Rolls 1883. vol. 6 (1455-1460).

Notes: St Andrews, bishop of, James Kennedy, auditor, 1, 113; mandate or attestation of, 6, 42, 200; fee of, as Keeper of Edinburgh Castle, 53, 235, 244, 322, 441, do, from Kinclavin, 244, 366; his cane of Cupar, 79, 251, 368, 416, 564, 613; Dunmure, Aldlundoris etc, pledged to, 81, 252, 370; has ward of one-fourth of Balcasky, 108; balance paid to, 117; custom remitted to, 119; his rental of Galloway, 196, 197, 198, 199; Letting Lands of Galloway, 203; payment to, from fermes of Galloway, 200; receives fermes of Ballincreeff, 359.

Prior of, annuity to, from customs of Perth, 20, 127, 299, 395, 493, 584; from fermes of Crail, 30, 406, 511, 597; from fermes of Perth, 33, 137, 314, 405, 508; from fermes of Dundee, 34, 137, 313, 402, 504

Exch Rolls 1884. vol. 7 (1460-1469).

Notes: St Andrews, bishop of, his cane of Cupar, 196, 242, 333, 454, 568, 653; not Due because See Vacant, 384, 457; Bishop James Kennedy, xlvi, lvi; Auditor, 229, 302; Queen in his College, 79, liii; Freight of Slates in his Ship, 79; Remits Grassum of Gask, 326; Cloth and Knives from Flanders Delivered to his Servant Cuthbert, 363; Deceased, Compostion with, Regarding Works of Newark, 498; Date of his Death, lvi.

See of, Vacant, 384, 457, 458 Queen's offering in Cathedral, 79.

Prior of, annuity to, from Customs of Perth, 38, 137, 217, 294, 367, 426, 511, 587, 664; from fermes of Dundee, 158, 222, 300, 379, 435, 513, 595, 667; from fermes of Crail, 303, 437, 512; from fermes of Perth, 306, 375, 435, 518, 672; Deceased, 306

Exch Rolls 1885. vol. 8 (1470-1479).

Notes: Accounts of Customars of, of Goods without The Regality, 195, 251; of Goods without and within regality, 318; arrangement between bishop of St Andrews and king regarding custom of, 319.

See of, made an archbishopric, liii.

Bishop of, his cane of Cupar 92, 176, 230, 290, 371, 445, 495, 569.

Bishop James Kennedy, liii; his barge wrecked, lix.

Bishop Patrick Graham, liii; payment by, to Master of Works of Linlithgow Palace, 134; his arrangement with king about custom of St Andrews, 319,

Archbishop of, Patrick Graham, liii.

Archbishop William Scheves, liv; auditor, 476, 559; elect and confirmed, 476, 558; archbishop, 559; chamberlain to Earl of Crawford, 558; see Scheves, William in index.

Archdeacon of, William Scheves, index.

Prior of, annuities to, from fermes of Crail, 109, 204, 263, 397, 473, 556, 636; from fermes of Dundee, 111, 206, 265, 323, 396, 474, 556, 638; from fermes of Perth, 113, 202, 264; from customs of Perth, 129, 195, 257, 314, 383, 460, 549, 627.

Sub-Prior of, Alexander Serimgeour, 130; Robert Hymneris, 460.

St Andrews, chamberlain of convent of, Sir William Mulikin, 549, 627.

Exch Rolls 1886. vol. 9 (1480-1487), Addenda 1437-1487.

Notes: St Andrews, Archbishop of, his cane of Cupar, 52, 98, 181, 234, 371, 509.

Archbishop William Scheves, auditor, 1, 92, 209, 232, 298, 437, 459, 618; annuities paid to, in right of priory of Rostinot, 75, 133, 149, 160, 174, 198, 205, 223, 228; instrumentary witness, 387; lets Crown lands, 612; a Lord of Council, 645; pretended resignation of his See by, lii.

Provost of, see Allirdes, Sir James in Index.

St Andrews, archdeacon of, see Inglis, Alexander in index.

Official of, within archdeaconry of Lothian, see Elphinstoun, William, and Otterburn, John in index.

Convent of, annuities to, from customs of Perth, 72, 148, 201, 291, 343, 444, 541; from fermes of Crail, 86, 230, 295, 348, 454, 553; from fermes of Perth, 89, 350, 457, 555; from fermes of Dundee, 90, 159, 207, 231, 296, 348, 456, 554.

John Prior of, 541; chamberlain of, 296; do William Mulikyn, 230; do Thomas Kynnere, 231, 291.

David Leirmonth, canon and cellarer of, 343.

Exch Rolls, 1887. vol. 10 (1488-1496).

Notes: St Andrews, archbishop of, his cane of Cupar, 19, 119, 201, 256, 314, 447, 483, 587.

William Scheves, Witness, 23.

Archdeacon of, Inglis, Alexander, see Index.

Convent of, annuities to, from customs of Perth, 51, 126, 238, 383, 458, 529, 608; do, disallowed, 364; from fermes of Perth, 68, 370, 393, 542; from fermes of Dundee, 68, 146, 242, 310, 369, 394, 544, 624; from fermes of Crail, 70, 148, 241, 368, 393, 467, 540, 620.

David Lermonth, canon, Chamberlain of, 146, 369, 529, 608, 622.

David Diksone, chamberlain of, 394.

St Andrews, prior of, John Hepburn, 300; Keeper of Privy Seal, witness, 23, 122; auditor, 295; lets Crown lands, 629, 662, 664

Exch Rolls, 1888. vol. 11 (1497-1501).

Notes: St Andrews, archbishop of, his cane of Cupar, 37, 71, 148, 295.

James Duke of Ross, his approval of gift of Abirlethnot to university of Aberdeen, 66; said gift for his soul, 68; witnesses to, do, 68; see Ross, Duke of in index.

Prior and convent of, annuity to from customs of Perth, 47; from fermes of Dundee, 59, 132, 238; from fermes of Perth, 64, 129, 381; from fermes of Crail, 56, 128, 237, 280, 378.

John, prior of, 68, 128; payment to servant of prior of, 82; to prior of, in virtue of obligation, 82.

Canon of, see Leirmonth, David in index.

Archdeacon of, see Fontibus, Sir Robert, and Wellis, Robert, in index.

Exch Rolls, 1889. vol. 12 (1502-1507).

Notes: St Andrews, St Andrews, archbishop of, his cane of Cupar, 7, 134, 189, 278, 441, 521.

Archbishop William, witnesses charter to James III, 43.

James Stewart, xli; Accounts of Ross Rendered to, 151; see Ross, Duke of, in Index.

Alexander Stewart, xli; his expenses in Stirling Castle, 334.

Prior and convent of, Annuities to, from customs of Perth, 83, 166, 269, 375, 470; from fermes of Perth, 99, 172, 276, 385, 477, 602; from fermes of Crail, 101, 171, 275, 380, 476, 603; from fermes of Dundee, 102, 387, 603.

David Leremonth, chamberlain of, 83, 101, 166, 171, 172, 376.

Prior of, John, auditor, 629; lets Crown lands, 655, 656.

Archdeacon of, Stewart, Alexander.

Exch Rolls, 1891. vol. 13 (1508-1513).

Notes: St Andrews, king at, 8, 160; payment in, 203.

Archbishop, Alexander Stewart, notice of, lxxxvi; auditor, 358, 400; his cane of Cupar, 2, 154, 285, 428, 502.

Archdeacon of, see Dunbar, Gavin, clerk register, 358, 401, 643; exempted from custom, 98; Crown land let by, 610, 625, 627; witness, 55, 71, 303, 305, 329.

Chamberlain of St Andrews, David Leirmonth, comptroller's receipts from, 247.

Prior and convent of, annuities to, from customs of Perth, 94, 238, 371, 386, 577; from fermes of Crail, 106, 243, 376, 397, 497, 585; from fermes of Perth, 108, 241, 380, 396, 498, 582; from fermes of Dundee, 113, 375, 398, 498.

Prior, John, Auditor, 225, 358, 381, 401, 650.

David Diksone, Sub-Prior, 106, 243.

William Gunde, Sub-Prior, 376.

James Alexanderson, Cellarer, 585 (Chamberlain), 375.

Exch Rolls, 1893. vol. 14 (1513-1522).

Notes: St Andrews, Provision for castle of, on delivery thereof to Grosillis, the Lord Governor's Captain, 461.

St Andrews, archbishop of, his cane of Cupar, 5, 160, 245, 315, 400.

Archbishop Alexander Stewart, chancellor, witness to a charter of James IV in 1511, 147; ditto at Edinburgh 14 July 1513, 147; ditto at Edinburgh 14 July 1513, 316-7.

Archbishop Andrew Foreman, commendator of Dunfermline, wool customed under his cocket, 262; Robert Foreman, dean of Glasgow, receives for him, 206; William Neisbit, ditto, 339; see also, Moray, bishop of in index.

Archdeacon of, witness to payment of annuity from fermes of Aberdeen to Margaret Duchess of Montrose, 343; commissioner to let Crown Lands, 244, 494; see Dunbar, Gavin, and Halkerstoun, Sir Thomas prior of, annuity to, from fermes of Dundee by receipt of Sir John Levingstoun, Chamberlain of St Andrews, 276, 340, 448.

Prior and Convent of, annuities to, from customs of Perth, (by receipt of Sir James Alexanderson, chamberlain of the priory), 100, 101; (by receipt of Sir John Quhite), 196, 262, 332, 440; do from burgh fermes of Carale, (by receipt of Sir James Alexanderson), 58, 111, (by receipt of Sir John Lewintoun, chamberlain), 208, 338, 374, 448 (of Sir John Younger, chamberlain), 274; do, from fermes of Perth '*ex elemosina Regis antiqua*', 59, (by receipt of Sir James Alexanderson), 114, 207, (of John Quhite), 274, 341, 375.

Exch Rolls, 1895. vol. 15 (1523-1529).

Notes: St Andrews, John Cantlie, archdeacon of, see Cantlie in index.

Archbishop of, Beaton, James, Chancellor and Primate of Scotland, xlii.

Archbishop of St Andrews, xlii; English attempts to win over, xliii; payment to, on behalf of David Beaton, abbot of Arbroath, xlv; protests against erection of king, xlv; imprisoned in Edinburgh Castle, idem; member of Secret Council, xlvi; to have custody of king, xlvii; in hiding after Battle of Linlithgow, li; scheme for deliverance of king, idem; account of, as chamberlain of Fife, 34, 127; payment to, for cane of Cupar, 35, 41, 113, 227, 349, 393, 471; formerly Archbishop of Glasgow, 38, 104, 137, 138; auditor of Exchequer, 84, 194; payment to, for custody of Inchgarvie Castle, 118; payment by Comptroller to, 199; payment to, in connection with David Beaton's embassy with the Governor to the King of France, idem; witness to charter, 217n, 239n, 242n, 325n, 347n; compounds with Comptroller for balance of his account as Chamberlain of Fife, 284; Comptroller's receipts from, 455; witness to tack of lands, 559; Commissioner for letting of Crown lands, 559.

Prior and convent of St Andrews, 37n, 64, 182, 268, 359, 442, 510; Comptroller's receipts from, by hands of the Secretary, 455; payment to, from Crail, 78, 190, 279, 369, 447, 523; payment to, from burgh of Dundee, 368, 448; payment to, from burgh of Perth, 74, 524.

- John, prior of, custom of salmon allowed to, by Lords of Council, 181; witnesses a charter, 113n.
- Prior of, see Patrick Panter, prior of St Andrews, the King's Secretary, witnesses a charter, 33n, 217n, 239n, 242n, 314n, 325n, 334n, 337n, 347n.
- Exch Rolls*, 1897. vol. 17 (1537-42).
Notes: St Andrews, charter dated at, 159, 564; commission of Justiciary dated at, 767.
- Archbishop of, payment to, for Cain of Cupar, 6, 101, 207, 324, 510; receives fermes of Tentismuris as commendator of Dunfermline, 134; fermes of Gyane in France paid to Comptroller by, by order of the king, 273; convicts James Hamilton of Heresy, 563.
- Brewers in, payment to, of Barley for King's Household Expenses, 210.
- Coadjutor of, Beaton, David, cardinal, archbishop of St Andrews, grant to natural son of, 137n, 245, 377n; bishop of Mirepoix, coadjutor of St Andrews, Keeper of Privy Seal, auditor of Exchequer, 70, 155.
- Monastery of, granatar of, Anderson, Alexander, payment to, for prior and convent there, 50, 63; Aucheinleck, John, granatar of monastery of St Andrews, 188, 310, 404, 472; collector for prior and convent of St Andrews, 468.
- Patrick, prior of, payment by, of temporality of bishopric of Moray to Comptroller, 161.
- Prior and convent of, payment to, 44, 50, 51, 55, 57, 63, 64, 184, 188, 194, 195, 304, 310, 311, 312, 396, 403, 404, 405, 460, 468, 471, 472.
- Collector of, see John Auchinleck, above.
- Exch Rolls*, 1897. vol. 16 (1529-1535).
Notes: St Andrews, archbishop of, James Beaton, auditor of Exchequer, 142; annuity to, from fermes of Fife for kain of Cupar, 10, 88, 192, 264, 311, 427, 462.
- College of, payment to, from fermes of Milltown of Rossy, 607; from Mains of Rossy, id Court (Principal) of, Decree of, 486.
- Monastery of, 234, 366.
- Prior of, Patrick Panter, witness to charter of mortification of Aberdeen Hospital, 163n; to confirmation of feu charter of Fintillach, 255n; to charter of Trabeauch, 285n to feu charter of Brechin and Navaire, 422n.
- St Andrews prior of, annuity to, from fermes of Dundee, 51, 75, 158, 235, 370.
- Prior and convent of, annuity to, from fermes of Perth, 53, 72, 234, 369, 384; from customs of Perth, 38, 61, 151, 228, 358, 378; from fermes of Crail 48, 68, 156, 383.
- Chamberlain of, see Lamond, Allan.
- Regality of, relief of lands in, 528.
- Vicar of, see Ogilvy, Robert in index.
- Exch Rolls*, 1898. vol. 18 (1543-1556).
Notes: St Andrews, Commission of Justiciary dated at, 391, 406, 407, 408, 416; John, archbishop of, treasurer, witness to charter of burgesses of Dundee, 176n; payment to, for kain of Cupar, 15.
- Prior and Convent of, payment to, 53, 56, 75, 107, 115, 126, 127, 128, 147, 152, 154, 155, 171, 179, 182, 183, 200, 203, 204, 224, 233, 235, 236, 257, 262, 267, 269, 283, 289, 290, 293, 334, 340, 341; Priory of, payment to Comptroller from grassums of lands of, 35, 38; house in Leith belonging to, 40; sale of grain belonging to, 40.
- Chamberlain and granatar of, Sir John Auchinleck, see index.
- Sub-Prior of, payment by, to Comptroller, 35.
- Exch Rolls*, 1898. vol. 19 (1557-67).
- Notes: St Andrews, archbishop of, Commission of Justiciary within lands belonging to, 426; cocket of, 36.
- Prior of, Commission of Justiciary within lands belonging to, 426.
- Prior and convent of, payment to, 3, 7, 8, 34, 39, 44, 46, 80, 90, 109, 115, 121, 352.
- Exch Rolls*, 1899. vol. 20 (1568-79).
Notes: St Andrews, archbishop of, witness to charter, 80n.
- Chamberlain of, payment to, 44, 45.
- Custumar of, Fined in Exchequer, 548.
- Prior and convent of, payment to, 49, 257, 278, 302; proceedings in Exchequer anent payment to, 465.
- Exch Rolls*, 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88).
Notes: St Andrews, Commission of Justiciary dated at, 495.
- Prior and Convent of, payment to, 11, 210, 240, 256, 278, 301, 403; payment formerly made to, 319.
- Priory, commendator of, Moray, James the late earl of, 604; fermes of Forres paid to, 621.
- Kirktoun, sasine of, 451
- Exch Rolls*, 1903. vol. 22 (1589-1594).
Notes: St Andrews, archbishop of, lands formerly held of, 511, 514, 530, 535, 536, 544, 545, 549.
- Archdeacon of, lands formerly held of, 548.
- Bailies of, annualrent paid by, to Comptroller, 115, 191, 286, 375; customs of, 246, 334, 421.
- Custumar of, account of, 245, 334, 421; payment by, to Comptroller, 107, 182, 246, 292, 334, 382, 421.
- Diocese of, sasine of lands in, 525.
- Prior (commendator) and convent of, lands formerly held of, 525, 535; payment to, 64, 147, 224, 304, 394; payment formerly made to, 12.
- Priory of, pensions payable from, 159.
- Regality of, sasine of lands in, 514, 516, 530, bailies of, respondes by, 516, 527, 530, 535, 547, 548.
- St Andrews, regality of, Lord of, lands formerly held of, 548.
- Exch Rolls*, 1908. vol. 23 (1595-1600).
Notes: St Andrews, archbishop of, fermes of Mains of Tynninghame and others paid to, 299, 339; lands formerly held of, 443, 449, 455, 471, 481, 483, 485, 486, 494, 497, 499; payment to, from fermes of barony of Tynninghame, 116, 162, 216, 299, 339.
- Archdean of, payment to, 281.
- Bailie of regality of, respondes by, of Church lands, 481.
- Burgh of, composition on entry to tenements and houses in, 148, 199, customs of, 87, 132, 189, 245, 335.
- Custumar of, account of, 87, 132, 189, 245, 335; custumar of new inward customs at, account of, 317.
- Mill of Newmylne near, 455.
- Prior and convent of, payment to, 51, payment formerly made to, from burgh fermes of Perth, 126, 178, 234, 325.
- Priory of, commendator and convent of, lands formerly held of, 450; lands of Carmuks held of, 145.

- Regality of, sasine of lands in, 486, 494, 497; sasine of offices of steward, bailie and Justice-General of, 443.
- Steward of Regality of, responds by, of Church lands, 443, 448, 450, 455, 471, 481, 483, 485, 497, 499.
- Farnie, H B, 1859. *The City of St Rule*, St Andrews, Illus.
- Fawcett, R, 1982. Late Gothic Architecture in Scotland; Considerations on The Influence....
- Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 112 (1982), pp. 477-96, 481, 483, 487.
- Notes: considerations on the influence of the Low Countries revived use of cylindrical piers, west front design.
- Fawcett, R, 1991. St Andrews, St Rule's tower and the cathedral, in Pounds, N J G (ed), 1991, *The St Andrews Area*, pp. 38-40. Leeds.
- Fawcett, R, 1993. *St Andrews Cathedral* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
- Fawcett, R, 1994. *Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*. Edinburgh.
- Ferguson, J, 1913. On The Old Baronies of Buchan, *Trans Buchan Club*, vol. 10 (1908-13), pp. 207-282.
- Notes: 277- lands in the regality of St Andrews, summary of land grants; 277-lands in the regality of Arbroath, summary of land grants.
- Ferguson, W, 1955. Note on a fragment of Sculptured Stone in Elgin Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 88 (1954-6), p. 225.
- Fleming, D H, 1887. *The Martyrs and Confessors of St Andrews*, Cupar.
- Fleming, D H, 1893. *Guide to St Andrews*, Cupar, 8vo.
- Fleming, D H, 1899. Articles Exhibited: Bowl of Bronze with Its Cover., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 33 (1898-9), pp. 76-8.
- Notes: bronze bowl found between St Rule's and cathedral during gravedigging; also two fragments of a celtic cross found bowl illustrated; bears marigold cross on base.
- Fleming, D H, 1902. *Hay Fleming's Guide to St Andrews and Neighbourhood*. St Andrews.
- Fleming, D H, 1904. A Cross Slab at St Andrews, *Scott Hist Rev*, vol. 1 (1903-4), pp. 42-5.
- Notes: found in 1903 near St Rule's Church.
- Fleming, D H, 1904. Recent Digging in St Andrews Cathedral, *Scott Hist Rev*, vol. 1 (1903-4), pp. 107-8, 242-3.
- Notes: 107-8 - piers of crossing connected by walls; tiled floor found in front of high altar, damaged after fall of roof 242-3 - trenches in chancel, lady chapel, side chapels; burials; no crypt east of transepts.
- Fleming, D H, 1905. Notes and Comments - St Andrews Cathedral, *Scott Hist Rev*, vol. 2 (1905), pp. 342-3..
- Notes: brief note of publication of articles on chapter house excavations of 1904, possible identification of burials with those priors named by Bower as buried in chapter house.
- Fleming, D H, 1905. *Howkings in St Andrews Cathedral and Its Precincts in 1904*, St Andrews.
- Notes: reprint of articles from *St Andrews Citizen* on excavations of 1904 in chapter house, chapels etc; suggests identity of two burials in as John of Haddington and Adam Machan, priors, and five other priors mentioned by Bower as buried in chapter house.
- Fleming, D H, 1906. *The Sale in 1754 of the Portion of the Priory of St Andrews which Had Belonged to St Leonards College*, St Andrews.
- Fleming, D H, 1909. Local Archaeological Objects in St Andrews Museum, *St Andrews Citizen*, May 1909.
- Notes: schedule of objects including sculptured stones appended to agreement concerning the Museum and the Literary and Philosophical Society of St Andrews and the University Court, whereby many objects have been transferred to Cathedral Museum recently rected. Agreement Dec 1904.
- Fleming, D H, 1909. Sculptured Cross Shaft and Sculptured Slabs..from St Andrews Cathedral, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 43 (1908-9), pp. 385-414.
- Notes: notice of a sculptured cross shaft and sculptured slabs recovered from the base of St Andrews cathedral by direction of Oldrieve, with notes of other sculptured slabs at St Andrews illustrated and described.
- Fleming, D H, 1913. A Celtic Cross-Slab and Two Fragments Found Recently at St Andrews, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 47 (1912-13), pp. 463-8.
- Fleming, D H, 1915. Celtic Cross Slab Found at St Andrews, *Scott Hist Rev*, vol. 12 (1915), p. 443 Illus, Found at East End of Cathedral.
- Fleming, D H, 1915. Some Recent Discoveries in St Andrews, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 49 (1914-15), pp. 209-232.
- Notes: wall passage had never run behind arcade; 'lost' respond discovered in west gable; socket holes found in ground plans showing socket holes as excavated in 1915 stone effigy of stone mason found.
- Fleming, D H, 1916. Celtic Cross Slab found at St Andrews, *Scott Hist Rev*, vol. 13 (1915-16), pp. 319-20, Illus.
- Fleming, D H, 1917. Further Discoveries of Celtic Cross Slabs at St Andrews, *Scott Hist Rev*, vol. 14 (1917), pp. 397-8.
- Fleming, D H, 1918. Further Discovery of Three Celtic Cross Slabs at St Andrews, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 52 (1917-18), pp. 126-130, Illus.
- Fleming, D H, 1924. Two Sculptured Stones, A Coped Coffin Cover..Found at St Andrews, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 58 (1923-4), pp. 330-332, Cross Slabs Illustrated.
- Fleming, D H, 1931. *St Andrews Cathedral Museum*, Edinburgh.
- Forbes, A P (Ed), 1864. *Liber Ecclesie Beati Terrenani de Arbuthnott. Missale Secundum Usum Ecclesiae Sancti Andreae in Scotia..*, Burntisland; Pitsligo.
- Forbes, J H, 1845. *Liber Officialis Sancte Andree Curie Metropolitane Sancti Andree in Scotia Sententiarum in Causis Consistorialibus Que Extant..*, Edinburgh, Abbotsford Club 2 Plates.
- Notes: Sentences of the consistorial court of the diocese 1541-54.
- Foster, S M, 1996. *Picts, Gaels and Scots*, pp. 98 & 111. London.
- Foster, S M (ed), 1998. *The St Andrews Sarcophagus* Dublin.
- Foster, S M, 2001. *Place, Space and Odyssey. Exploring the future of early medieval sculpture*, pp. 32 & 38. Rosemarkie.
- Gams, P B, 1873. *Series Episcoporum Ecclesiae Catholicae Quotquot Innotuerunt A Beato Petro Apostolo..*, Ratisbon, 236.
- Glynn, A W, 1908. *Guide through St Andrews and Its Antiquities* St Andrews, pp 64.
- Goodall, W (Ed), 1747-59. *Joannis de Fordun Scotichronicon Cum... Walteri Boweri*, Edinburgh.
- Notes: Bernhame, David de, S. Andree Ep. Roman Petit, II, 68, 80.
- Synodum Tenet apud Muskelburgh, 71.
- Alexandrum III. Baltheo Militari Cingit and Coronat, 82; Moritur, 89.

- Goury, Joannes de, prior S. Andreae, 369.
- Hugo S. Andreae E. Romam profectus absolvitur, and in reditu obit, 496.
- Hungus Pictorum Rex, Decimam Regni Fui Partem S. Andreae tradit, and qua occasione, 97.
- Athelstanum Anglorum R. Prosternit and Capite Truncat, 189.
- Fordun Ecclesia S. Andreae Ecclesiae concessa, II, 272.
- Joannes S. Andreae E. Controversia de Ejus Electione, 350.
- A Rege Willelmo expulsus Romam adit, 351 and consecratur, 352; Fit Dunkeldensis E., 353.
- Keledei ab electione Episcoporum S. Andreae Exclui, Romam Frustra appellant, 360, 361, 362, 363; Kellach S. Andreae Episcopus, 195.
- Kenedi, Jacobus, Roberti III. R. Nepos, Primo Dunkeldensis, Deinde S. Andraea E. Collegium S. Andreae Construit, 366, II, 502.
- Kilreymouth, Sive S. Andreae Civitas, antea mucros dicta, 96, 97.
- Robertus Prior Sconae S. Andreae Episcopus Eligitur, 291.
- Rogerus Roberti Comitis Leicestriae F. Fit Scotiae Cancellarius, 496 et Episcopus S. Andrae, 359, 498, 512, 516.
- S. Andreae Ecclesia Comburitur, II, 389.
- S. Andreae Episcoporum Historia, 339; Episcopi, Kellach, 195, 339.
- Fothad, Malifius, Kellach II, Malmore, Malifius II, Alwinus, Malduinus, Tuthald, Fothad II, Gregorius, Cathre, Edmarus, 339.
- Godricus, 340.
- Turgotus, 316, 340.
- Eadmundus, (Feu Potius Eadmerus) 340.
- Robertus, 316, 340, 451.
- Walthevus electus, 340.
- Ernoldus and Richardus, 350, 453, 473.
- Hugo, 351.
- Joannes Electus, 350, 480.
- Rogerus, 359, 498, 512, 516.
- Willelmus Malevicinus, 359, 516, 525, II, 53, 65.
- Gaufridus Postulatus, and David de Bernhame, 359, II, 65.
- Abel, Willelmus de Stutevilla Electus, Gamelinus et Willelmus Wischard, 360, II, 89, 111, 113.
- Willelmus Fraser, 364, II, 123, 136, 137, 138, 160.
- Willelmus Lamberton, 361, II, 271, 272.
- Jacobus Benedicti, 362, II, 307.
- Willelmus Bell Electus and Willelmus Landallis, 362, 363, II, 369.
- Stephanus Pa, Sive Pai, Electus, 364, 371.
- Walterus Treyle, 364,, II, 422, 430.
- Thomas Stewart Electus, Walterus Danzelston Postulatus, Henricus Wardlaw, 365, II, 439, 445, 458.
- Jacobus Kenedi, 366, II, 502; S. Andreae Episcopi Monetae Cudendae Potestatem Habent, II, 127; S. Andreae Priores Cunctos Regni Abbates Praecedunt, 367.
- S. Andrei Priores, Robertus, Walterus, 367; Gilbertus, Thomas, Simon, Henricus de Norhame, Joannes Quhite, Gilbertus, Joannes de Haddingtona, 368; Adam Machane, Joannes de Forfare, Joannes de Goury, Willelmus de Laudonia, 369; Thomas Biset, and Stephanus Pai, 370; Robertus de Monte Rosarum, 371; Jacobus Biset, 372, II, 445, 449; Willelmus de Camera, Joannes Lyster and Jacobus de Haldenston, 374; S. Andreae Universitas Fundatur, 365, 366, II, 445; Stewart, Thomas, Roberti II. Regis F. Archidiaconus S. Andreae Episcopus Electus Renunciat, 365; Wallace, Willelmus, Parliamentum Tenet Apud S. Andream, 223; Wardlaw, Henricus de, S. Andreae E. Universitatem ibi Instituit, 365, II, 439, 445; Jacobo I, Diadema Imponit, 472; Wischard, Willelmus, Cancellarius and Glasguensis E. Fit S. Andreae E., 360; Efflagitatione Edwardi Angliae Regis, II, 113, 120; Prioratus Maiae Insulae Superioritatem Emit, and Prioratui S. Andreae Confert, II, 111; de Plurium Beneficiorum Retentione Accusatur, 113, 116.
- Gordon, J F S, 1868.
- Monasticon: An Account (Based on Spottiswood's) of All The Abbeys, Priors, Collegiate Churches, and Hospitals in Scotland, at The Reformation*, vol. I, pp. 68-90. Glasgow.
- Notes: Magnum Registrum, 12th century, history of priory; condemns Culdee laxity of religious practice, quoted; history; description of structures; biographical notes on 26 priors and 7 commendators of titular priors from c1144 to 1688.
- Graves, P, 1994. Medieval Stained and Painted Window Glass in the Diocese of St Andrews, in Higgitt, J (ed), *Medieval Art and Architecture in the Diocese of St Andrews* pp. 124-136.
- Greenhill, F A, 1967. Scottish Notes, *Trans Monumental Brass Soc*, vol. 10 (1967), pp. 405-25.
- Notes: 3 Slabs of Tournai stone with rectangular indents, 15th century; limestone incised slab of priest, c1330.
- Grierson, J, 1807. *Delineation of St Andrews: being a particular account of every thing remarkable in the history and present state of the city and ruins* Edinburgh.
- Grierson, J, 1838. *St Andrews as it was and as it is* St Andrews.
- Grose, F, 1791. *The Antiquities of Scotland*, London, II, 289-90, Pl .
- Hadden and Stubbs, A W and W, 1869-78. *Councils and Ecclesiastical Documents Relating to Great Britain.....*, Oxford, vol. II, pp. 1, 173-4.
- Notes: Early bishops in 10th and Early 11th century.
- Hall, D, 1995. Pre-Burghal St Andrews. Towards an archaeological research design, *Tayside & Fife Archaeol J* vol. 1 (1995), pp. 23-27.
- Hall, U, 1994. *St Andrews and Scotland*. St. Andrews.
- Hannay, R K, 1913. *Rentale Sancti Andree, being The Chamberlain and Granitar Accounts of the Archbishopric in the Time of Cardinal Betoun, 1538-1546*. Edinburgh.
- Harbison, P, 1992. *The High Crosses of Ireland, An Iconographical and Photographic Survey*. Bonn.
- Haws, C H, 1968. Scottish Religious Orders at The Reformation, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc* vol. 16 (1966-68), pp. 203-224.
- Notes: lists monks and their houses who served in reformed church; most served in churches appropriated to the abbeys incidence of service in reformed Church by monks of each order.
- Haws, C H, 1974. The Diocese of St Andrews at the Reformation, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc* vol. 18 (1972-4), pp. 115-132.

- Notes: movement towards reform of church had roots in diocese analysis of numbers and employment of clergy in diocese, benefices held etc; analysis of churches per deanery; some continuity of personnel.
- Hearn, M F & Thurlby, M, 1997. Previously Undetected Wooden Ribbed Vaults in Medieval Britain, *JBAA* vol. 150 (1997), p. 50.
- Henderson, G, 1972. *Early Medieval*, (Repr Toronto 1993).
- Henderson, G, 1987. *From Darrow to Kells. The Insular Gospel-Books 650-800*. London.
- Henderson, I, 1967. *The Picts. Ancient Peoples and Places*. London.
- Henderson, I, 1982. Pictish art and the Book of Kells, in Whitelock, D, McKitterick, R, & Dumville, D (eds) 1982, *Ireland in Early Medieval Europe: Studies in Memeory of Kathleen Hughes*, 79-105. Cambridge.
- Henderson, I, 1983. Pictish vine-scroll ornament, in O'Connor, A, & Clarke, D V (eds) 1983, *From the Stone Age to the 'Forty-Five'*, pp. 243-268. Edinburgh.
- Henderson, I, 1986. The 'David Cycle' in Pictish art, in Higgitt, J (ed) 1986, *Early Medieval Sculpture in Britain and Ireland*, pp. 87-123. Oxford.
- Henderson, I, 1987. The Book of Kells and the snake-boss motif on Pictish cross-slabs and the Iona crosses, in Ryan 1987, *Ireland and Insular Art: AD 500-1200*, pp. 56-65.
- Henderson, I, 1988. The arts of late Celtic Britain, in Ford, B (ed), *The Cambridge Guide to the Arts in Britain*, vol. 1, pp. 206-219. Cambridge.
- Henderson, I, 1991. *The Art and Function of Rosemarkie's Pictish Monuments*. Inverness.
- Henderson, I, 1993. The shape and decoration of the Cross on Pictish cross-slabs carved in relief, in Spearman & Higgitt (eds) 1993, *The Age of Migrating Ideas. Early Medieval Art in Northern Britain and Ireland*, pp. 209-218. Edinburgh.
- Henderson, I, 1994a. The Insular and Continental context of the St Andrews Sarcophagus, in Crawford, B E (ed), *Scotland in Dark Age Europe*, pp. 71-102.
- Henderson, I, 1994b. The Picts: written records and pictorial images, in Bowman, E O, Robertson, N M & Burt, J R E (eds) *Stones, Symbols and Stories. Aspects of Pictish Studies. Proceedings from the Conference of the Pictish Arts Society*, 1992, pp. 44-66. Edinburgh.
- Henderson, I, 1997a. *Pictish Monsters: Symbol, Text and Image*. The Chadwick Lecture. Cambridge.
- Henderson, I, 1997b, Variations on a old theme. Panelled zoomorphic ornament on Pictish sculpture at Nigg Easter Ross, and St Andrews, Fife, and in the Book of Kells, in Karkov, C E, Ryan, M, & Farrell, R T (eds), *The Insular Tradition*, pp. 143-166. New York.
- Henderson, I, 1998. Primus inter pares: the St Andrews Sarcophagus and Pictish Sculpture, in Foster, S M (ed) *The St Andrew Sarcophagus* pp. 97-167. Dublin.
- Henderson, I, 1999. The Dupplin Cross: a preliminary consideration of its art-historical context, in Hawkes, J & Mills, S, (eds), *Northumbria's Golden Age*, pp. 161-177.
- Henderson, I, 2000. Towards defining the function of sculpture in Alba, the evidence of St. Andrews, Brechin and Rosemarkie, , in Taylor, S (ed), *Kings, Clerics and Chronicles in Scotland, 500-1297*, pp. 35-46. Dublin.
- Henderson, I, forthcoming, Monasteries and sculpture in the Insular pre-Viking age: the Pictish evidence, in Thompson, B., (ed), *Proceedings of the 1994 Harlaxton Symposium* (=Harlaxton Medieval Studies vol. 6).
- Henry, D, 1906. On The Cathedral and Priory of St Andrews, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 1 (1903-6), pp. 237-249.
- Notes: details of different builders of different parts of the conventual buildings, and of the cathedral.
- Herbert, C, 1997. *Psalms in Stone: Royalty and Spirituality on Irish High Crosses*. Unpub PhD thesis, University of Delaware.
- Herkless, J, 1891. *Cardinal Beaton, Priest and Politician. with A Portrait*. Edinburgh and London, pp322.
- Herkless, J & Hannay, R K, 1907-15. *The Archbishops of St Andrews* Edinburgh, 5 Vols.
- Notes: vol 1 Patrick Graham, William Schevez, James Stewart, Alexander Stewart, vol 2 Andrew Forman, vol 3 James Beaton, vol 4 David Beaton vol 5 John Hamilton, addenda, corrigenda, index.
- Heywood, S, 1994. The Church of St Rule, St Andrews, in Higgitt, J (ed), *Medieval Art and Architecture in the Diocese of St Andrews*, pp. 38-46.
- Hicks, C, 1993. *Animals in Early Medieval Art*. Edinburgh.
- Hmc, 1870-. Reports of The Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts, London, 9th Rep App, 191.
- Notes: Patrick Hepburn last pre-Reformation prior 1526-38.
- Hudson, B T, 1994. *Kings of Celtic Scotland*, p. 66. Edinburgh.
- Hughes, K, 1980. *Celtic Britain in the Early Middle Ages. Studies in Scottish and Welsh Sources by the late Kathleen Hughes (edited by David Dumville)*, p. 52. Woodbridge.
- Hutcheson, A, 1888. Recent Discovery of Pavement and Flooring Tiles at..St Andrews, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 22 (1887-8), pp. 146-8.
- Hutcheson, A, 1892. Recent Discovery of Ancient Sculptured Crosses at The Cathedral Church, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 26 (1891-2), pp. 215-221.
- Hutton Collection, , Adv Ms 30.5.23, NLS.
- Notes: 1a; City of St Andrews, engraving, by Ashmore, St Andrews from the east showing cathedral, precinct walls, St. Rule's church; taken from a copy of George Martine 'Reliquiae Divi Andreae', St Andrews, 1797, where it is the first illustration.
- 1b; drawing, St Andrews from the W., with the sea combat of the 'Dolphin' and 'Solbay' with the French frigate 'Belleile', 1758; copy of an etching by Mr Clerk.
- 3a; St Andrews Cathedral, plan, 1813, by Alexander Morton; pen, ink and wash, with key, showing St. Rules and precinct walls, pencil note regarding another plan where precinct wall does not agree with this deliniation. Note supposes that wall is modern.
- 3b; St Andrews, Cathedral and Castle, pen, ink and watercolour, view of St. Rule's tower and west end of cathedral from interior of castle, by Alexander Morton.
- Hutton Collection, Adv MSS 9A.1.3, NLS.
- Notes: St Andrews Priory. Transcript 1815 by Hutton of the cartulary of the Dominican priory of St Andrews, copied from the original (David 1175) which was then at Panmure. A few textual losses are supplied by Hutton

from 'the other copy', presumably that known as the *'Magnum Registrum'* (Davis 1176). for another transcript, 1751, by Walter Macfarlane see 17.1.3A. A bifolium containing a few excerpts by John Stuart formerly loosely enclosed is at Adv. Ms. 9A.1.20, f.1. Bound with endpapers watermarked 1818. Printed in *'Liber Cartarum Prioratus S Andree in Scotia'*, ed T. Thomson, Bannatyne Club, 1841. ix + 380 ff.

Hutton Collection, Adv MSS 9A.1.20, NLS.

Notes: Extracts in the hand of John Stuart c.1807 from the cartulary of the Dominican priory of St Andrews, formerly loosely enclosed in 9A.1.3 (ff.1-2), and a copy by Hutton 1796 of a charter 1594 from, and a copy in an unidentified hand 1790 of a table of contents of the register of, the parish church of St. Nicholas, Aberdeen (ff. 3-11). 11ff. Folio and under.

Hutton Collection, Adv MSS 20.3.9, NLS.

Notes: East and north of Scotland. Transcripts made mostly by Hutton between 1816 and 1821 of documents mostly of and relating to abbeys and priories in the east and north of Scotland. They consist of (i) copies, c. 1809-c. 1824, of documents mostly relating to the diocese of St Andrews 1414-1564 (f.1).

Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (xii), NLS.

Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were aquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.73 etc. Charters.

Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (Vi), NLS.

Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or

less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were aquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.68-f.112 Charter transcripts, Fife, St Andrews f.118-f.149 Extracts from George Martin's 'History of the Archbishoprick of St Andrews', 1685 (Bibl. Harl. 6375) with contents, history of see, benefices, dignitaries etc. f.151 Seouclhral monuments in St Andrews Cathedral, including Bishop Kennedy's tomb etc.

Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (Vi), NLS.

Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were aquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28.

Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (xiii), NLS.

Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or

published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were aquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.1 Charter.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.20.5.7, NLS.

Notes: transcripts by Lieu.-General George Henry Hutton of several of the muniments of the family of Arbuthnott of Arbuthnott (later Viscounts of Arbuthnott), together with a few from other sources. The documents transcribed are dated between 1438 and 1681: most are of the sixteenth century. they relate to ecclesiastical antiquities and in particular to the Carmelites and their convent at 'Innerbervie', ie. Bervie, Kincardineshire. the transcripts are written of paper watermarked 1813: possibly it was the making of these transcripts that prompted the compilation of the inventory by the family about 1820 (cf. *Scots Peerage*, vol i, p 272). for Hutton's correspondence see Adv. Mss. 29.4.2(i)-(xiii); for other transcripts and extracts made by and for him see Adv.Mss. 9a.1.1-20, 19.1.22, 20.3.1-9, 20.5.6, 22.1.13, 22.2.1-4 and 33.4.17 162 ff. quarto. probably bought 1829 at the same time as Adv.Mss.29.4.2(i)-(xiii). Various charters including one by bishop of St Andrews 10 Feb 1557 (f.69) to Arbuthnott Family.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.27, NLS.

Notes: a fragment, consisting of pp 1-xxiv, 1-38 of [Sir Thomas Burnet and George Duckett], 'A Summary of All The Religious Houses in England and Wales', London 1717 (f.1) bearing Hutton's signature on the titlepage, but no other marks, together with (f.32) pp 411 et seq. of Hope's

'*Minor Practicks*', Edinburgh 1734, containing, as Appendix I, The 'Account of All The Religious Houses That Were in Scotland at The Time of The Reformation' by John Spottiswoode of Spottiswoode, keeper of the Advocates' Library, interspersed with these pages, which contain Hutton's signature, dated 1784 at p 411 (f.32) and numerous marginalia throughout, are leaves containing notes, consisting almost entirely of relevant extracts from printed works; further extracts, relating mostly to the dioceses and their leading churchmen are placed after the printed pages (f.172). at the end (f.217) are some unrelated leaves formerly loosely enclosed in some of the notebooks and sketch-books. marginalia added by Hutton; extracts from works like Pennant, Boswell and Johnson and miscellaneous notes on individual churches 224ff. folio and under f.39 notes on James Stewart, prior of St Andrews, also notes and addenda to records in Spottiswoode; also notes on Cardinal Beaton, archbishop of St Andrews.

Hutton Collection, , Adv.Mss.30.5.11, NLS.

Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (*Tour in Scotland 1769*, Chester 1771, and '*Tour in Scotland 1772*', London 1774-6, and William Nicholson *The Scottish Historical Library* London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. There appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.12, NLS.

Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (*Tour in Scotland 1769*, Chester 1771, and '*Tour in Scotland 1772*', London 1774-6, and William Nicholson *The Scottish Historical Library* London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. There appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.14, NLS.

Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (*Tour in Scotland 1769*, Chester 1771, and '*Tour in Scotland 1772*', London 1774-6, and William Nicholson *The Scottish Historical Library* London 1702), together with a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to

the religious houses of Scotland. There appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.17, NLS.

Notes: notebook, originally consisting of ff.1-46, to which two sets of additional leaves (ff.47-58, 59-65) have been stitched in at the back, containing notes and drawings of, and many extracts concerning various churches and religious houses, begun in 1793 as a record of places that Hutton had visited. the extracts are mostly from printed sources, the most substantial being from Richard Gough

British Topography, London 1780 (ff.26-46 passim, 57v.-61v.). A leaf has been cut out after f.63 65ff. Small quarto f.46 f.47.

Innes, G P, 1956. Ecclesiastical Patronage in Scotland in the 12th and 13th Centuries, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc* vol. 12 (1954-6), pp. 63-72.

Notes: patronage of parochial benefices in 12th and 13th centuries; introduction to study of parochial church patronage; examples from dioceses of Glasgow and St Andrews.

Innes, G P, 1959. Ecclesiastical Patronage in Scotland in The Later Middle Ages, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc* vol. 13 (1957-59), pp. 73-83.

Notes: Papal intervention in the disposal of benefices, or Papal provisions.

Jamieson, J, 1890. *A Historical Account of The Culdees of Iona and of Their Settlements.*, Glasgow, 110-114, 201-209.

Jedin, H, 1950. The Blind 'Doctor Scotus', *J Eccles Hist*, vol. 1 (1950), pp. 76-84.

Notes: associations with St Andrews diocese, Dryburgh and Dunkeld.

Keith, R, 1824. An Historical Catalogue of The Scottish Bishops Down to the Year 1688, pp. 3-39, 557-9. Edinburgh.

Kelly, D, 1993. The relationship of the crosses of Argyll: the evidence of form, in Spearman, R M, and Higgitt, J (eds), 1993, *The Age of Migrating Ideas Early Medieval Art in Northern Britain and Ireland*, p. 225.

Kermack, W R, 1943. Trumwine's Diocese,

Antiquity vol. 17 (1943), pp. 212-3, Diocese Referred to by Bede as Having been Constituted in 681 in The Province of The Picts with Trumwine as Its Bishop; Possibly Included St Andrews.

Kirk, J, (ed), 1995. *The Books of Assumption of the Thirds of Benefices: Scottish Ecclesiastical Rentals at the Reformation*, pp. 8-21, 665. Oxford.

Kirkdale Archaeology, 2000.

St. Andrews Cathedral watching brief. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.

Laing, D (Ed), 1855. Plan of..St Andrews, from An Original Drawing by James Gordon..1642, Bannatyne Miscellany, 3 (1855), 321-324, James Gordon Became Minister of Rothiemay in Banff in 1641.

Laing, H, 1865. The Book Stamp of Archbishop Hamilton of St Andrews 1548-71, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 5 (1862-4), pp. 140-1.

Laing, L & Laing, J, 1984. Archaeological notes on some Scottish early Christian sculptures, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 114 (1984), 277-87.

Laing and Robertson, L R and W N, 1970. Notes on Scottish Medieval Pottery, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 102 (1969-70), pp. 146-154.

Notes: Scarborough ware fragments from 13 Sites; distribution map; face mask jugs.

Laing, L & Laing, J, 1993. *The Picts and the Scots*. Stroud.

Lawrie, A C, 1905. *Early Scottish Charters Prior to Ad 1153*, Glasgow.

Notes: St Andrews, Archdeacon of, Matthew, 182, 184, 206, 209, 211, 212, 214, 447.

Bishop of St Andrews, not named, 183 (ccxxvi, charter by David granting toft in Berwick), 378, 388, 395, 411, 449.

Bishop, 245 (note, mentions whether Abernethy or St Andrews was see of chief bishop of Scotland); bishops, in old times the bishops were consecrated by the Pope or by archbishop of Canterbury, 22 (xxviii, Alexander I, to Ralph, archbishop of Canterbury, 1115), 263 (xxviii, Note, king requests Archbishop to help find successor to Turgot of St Andrews; Pope or Archbishop consecrated bishops of that See; compact assigning York primacy over Scotland in 1072; Ralph failed to help and left England in 1116) 289 (xxxviii, Note, Eadmer sent to Scotland by Ralph, Archbishop of Canterbury; Eadmer Desirous of Consecration at Canterbury; Henry I Ordered Consecration by Thurstan, Archbishop of York).

David, Bishop, 234 (Consecrated Church at Markinch in 1234; enlarged grant to building fund for cathedral in 1247).

Eadmer, Bishop, 31, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 288, 289, 290, 291.

Friend of Archbishop Anselm, 261.

Historia Novorum, 261.

Alexander I requests that Eadmer be bishop of St Andrews, 31, 288; request granted, 32, 288; Archbishop of Canterbury's Opinion of, 35; chosen bishop of St Andrews, 261, 268, 288; resigns Bishopric, 33, 289; Letter to, by John, Bishop of Glasgow, 261, 289; Letter by, to Alexander I proposing to return to Scotland, 35-38, 262, 291; died 1123, 291.

Ernald, 391 (charter mentioned, 1160).

Fothad, or Modach, 4 (III, agreement between culdees of Lochleven and Bishop of St Andrews, pre-955), 228 (III, Notes, culdees resign property to Fothad, who will give them protection; Fothath expelled by King Induls; died 963-970; brief note), 9 (xi, grant by Modach to Church of St. Serf, pre-1093), 239 (xi, Note, Modach identified as Fothad, second bishop of that name, 1059-1093, married Malcolm and Margaret; Fothad professed subjection to York between 1070 and 1093, source Dubious), 242 (mention).

Maldunus, Bishop, 6 (vi, grant by Maldunus to Culdees of Lochleven, pre-1055), 233 (vi, Malduin, Bishop 1028-1055).

Richard, 404.

Robert, Bishop, 43, 44, 53, 59 (lxxiii, Robert grants Church of Coldingham freedom from aid, cain etc. 1127), 63 (lxxv, declaration by David regarding consecration of bishop of St Andrews at York, 1128), 64 (lxxci, declaration by Thurstan, archbishop of York, regarding consecration of Robert, 1128), 67, 68 (Church of Kelso free from episcopal exaction, c1128), 72, 74 (xcii, Bishop Robert confirms David's grants to Holyrood, C1130), 75, 76, 82, 94, 102, 119, 122, 124 (clxii, charter by Bishop Robert endowing Priory of St Andrews, 1144), 126 (clxiii, David confirms rights of Priory of St Andrews, c1144), 128 (clxiv, Earl Henry confirms rights of Priory of St Andrews, c1144), 129 (clv, bull of Pope Lucius II in favour of Priory of St Andrews, 1144; Papal protection to priory), 132 (clxix, Robert declares he founded burgh, granted land to Mainardus, provost, c1144), 140, 141, 142, 144, 146 (clxxxii, agreement between bishop of St Andrews and abbot of Dunfermline regarding church of Eccles and chapel of Stirling Castle, 1147-50; mentions day of dedication of chapel by King Alexander; Bishop Richard of St Andrews confirmed chapel to Dunfermline; before 1359 chapel became Chapel Royal), 148, 152, 156, 165 (ccvi, Bishop Robert grants church of Carriden to Holyrood, c1148), 172 (Robert confirms grant to Dryburgh, c1150), 173 (agreement regarding church of Ednam and its chapel of Newton), 174, 181, 182 (ccxxv, David grants church of Fortrund to St Andrews, C1150), 184 (Robert confirms grants to Dunfermline), 185, 187 (ccxxiii, King David grants Isle of Lochleven to St Andrews, with liberty to expell those culdees who refuse to become canons regular

c1150), 188, 195, 201 (ccl, David grants St Andrews forty shillings, etc., for the vestments of the canons), 205, 208, 210 (cclxiii, Bishop Robert grants Priory of Lochleven to Priory of St Andrews, 1152-3), 211 (Bishop Robert grants canons the right of electing a prior), 213, 214 (cclxix, Bishop Robert grants priory six shares of the offerings of the altar), 233, 313 (Robert elected 1124; consecrated 1127), 314, 322 (Notes, lxxiii, Robert declared Coldingham (belongs to Durham) free from all service to St Andrews; this proves Robert consecrated by 17 July 1127), 327 (lxxv, Note, King David Declares Thurstan, Archbishop of York has Consecrated Robert as Bishop without profession of obedience, saving the claim of York Etc.), 357 (cxviii, Notes, spurious charter granting church of Linlithgow to St Andrews for purpose of lighting the church and clothing the canons, dates and witnesses impossible), 372, 385, 390 (notes clxii, clxiii, clxiv, three charters by Bishop Robert, King David and Earl Henry, establish, endow and confirm rights of priory; account of circumstances of charters in legend of St. Andrew, c1279; seven portions representing seven original churches; bishops built st. regulus with one portion; first prior, called Robert; culdees oppose bishop; Boar's Chase given to support clergy; new canons arrive; lands given to priory; hospital founded; all bishops book given; one mark to light church given before priory founded), 395 (clxix, note, early status of town of St Andrews, founded by Bishop Robert; this charter in favour of Maynard is not a charter creating the burgh), 403 (clxxxii, Note, Bishop Richard confirmed Stirling Castle chapel to Dunfermline; became Chapel Royal pre-1359), 416, 417, 431 (ccxxxiii, Note, culdees of Kilrimont to become canons; if they refuse can remain but replaced upon death by a canon regular, goods for use of canons; culdees of St Andrews treated better than St. Serfs; this mandate unenforceable, culdees too strong; prior forced to compromise fifty years later), 445 (clxliii, Notes, Bishop Robert grants St. Serfs Priory to St Andrews, lists pertinents, lands, tithes, church vestments, books; notes on sixteen books of library), 448 (cclxix, notes, Bishop Robert enlarges gift he made on endowment of priory; reserves one of seven portions of revenues to himself), 449.

Bishop Robert, Consecrated, 59, 63, 313, 322; charter by, to Coldingham, 59; to the Priory of St Andrews, 124; to the Abbey of Holyrood, 165; life, 297; his brother Robert, 60; his nephews, Randulf, Robert and Roger, 75, 76, 186; his steward, Godwin, 60; his chamberlain, Godwin, 60; his chaplain William, 75.

Bishop Roger, 432.

Bishop Turgot, Dean of Durham, appointed and consecrated bishop of St Andrews, 261; life, 264, 289; death, 28, 63.

Bishop Tuadal or Tuthald, 7 (vii, Notitia of grant by Tuadal, bishop of St Andrews, to the culdees of Lochleven, 1055-59), 233, 234 (vii, notes, Tuadal bishop of St Andrews from 1055-59).

Bishop William, 234.

William, Monk of St. Edmunds administered diocese before election of Eadmer, 289.

Bishop's barony, 432.

Black Book of St Andrews, 394.

Burgh of St Andrews, foundation , 132, 395.

Burgh, 125, 213, 395; tofts in, 395; charter Granted at, 183.

Canons of St Andrews, 91, 124-129, 132 (King David grants canons a fishing, freedom from toll, liberty to buy corn etc.), 143, 144, 151 (granted material for building, c1148), 182, 183, 187 (canons of St Andrews to receive culdees of Kilrimont as canons, c1150; see earlier notes for this page and page 431, 432), 201, 211 (canons granted right of election of prior), 212, 213, 357, 388, 390, 391, 392, 393, 394, 402.

Cathedral, rents of Scoonie applied to build, 234 (vii, Note, grant of 20 merks annually from revenue of church of Scoonie towards the building of the

- cathedral made by William, bishop of St Andrews; vicar swore he would pay this half-yearly, under penalty of 100 shillings for each month's default; Bishop David enlarged grant to the building fund in 1247; prior and convent were to apply the rest of the fruits of the benefice in building).
- Church, Ethelred buried in the old church, 244 (xiv, third son of Malcolm III; died young).
- Charters to the church by King David, 59, 90, 93 (church of St. Mary at Haddington granted to St Andrews c1139), 133 (a fishing in the Tay).
- Queen Margaret's gift to the church, 235 (donation of crucifix mentioned).
- Alexander I's gift to Church, 256 (mention).
- Diocese of St Andrews, Tweed boundary, 332.
- Hospital of St Andrews, 134, 213, 235, 392, 396, 447-8.
- Legend of St Andrews, 390.
- Priory of, Foundation, 124-131 (charters by Bishop Robert, King David, Earl Henry and Bull of Pope Lucius II).
- Charters to priory, by King David, 126, 133, 151 (clxxxviii, grants by King David to the canons of St Andrews, of materials for building, c1148), 182, 183, 187, 201 (ccxlix, toft in Clackmannan), 212, 406 (clxxxviii, Note, King David orders Sheriff of Clackmannan to allow canons of St Andrews to get timber from the wood of Clackmannan for their building).
- Charter to priory by Earl Henry, 128; by Robert, bishop of St Andrews, 124, 210, 211, 213, 214.
- Bulls, Pope Lucius II, 129; bull, by Pope Eugenius giving to the canons the right to elect the bishop, 143, 402 (Eugenius III, 1145-53, took church of St Andrews under Papal protection, granted prior and brethren right to elect bishop, directed that as culdees died they be succeeded by canons regular; the provision that culdees be replaced was repeated in seven successive bulls until 1248, but not enforced); charter by the bishop giving the canons the right to elect the prior, 211, 446.
- Priors, John, 395; Robert, 128, 129, 133, 141, 142, 144, 166, 174, 206, 210, 211, 212, 391, 403.
- Agreement between Gilbert the prior and the culdees, 1199, 432 (quoted in full).
- Registrum Prioratus, 4, 66, 221, 228.
- Kilrimont, 94, 125, 127, 129, 188, 211, 212, 244, 360, 390 (notes, clxii, traditionally seven churches in Kilrimont; altar offerings and endowments of cathedral divided into seven portions, probably representing these churches), 447.
- Leighton, J M, 1840. *History of the County of Fife from the Earliest Period to the Present Time*. Glasgow.
- Lewis, J H, 1987. St Andrews Cathedral Priory, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1987, p. 14.
- Notes: water in monastic range; drainage in cloister alley; non medieval occupation.
- Livingstone, M, 1907. A Calendar of Charters and Other Writs Relating to Lands..in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 41 (1906-7), pp. 303-392.
- Notes: No 1 - 1358 William bishop of St Andrews, No 38 - 1545-6 - David Beaton, archbishop of St Andrews, No 55 - 1567-8 - John Hamilton, archbishop of St Andrews, No 116 - 1616 - John Spottiswood, archbishop of St Andrews.
- Lockhart, W, 1886. Churches Consecrated in Scotland in the Thirteenth Century, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 20 (1885-6), pp. 190-200, in Pontifical of David of Bernham, Bishop of St Andrews 1239-53, History of The Manuscript, Life of David
- Lockhart, W, 1889. *The Church of Scotland in The Thirteenth Century*. The Life and Times..., Edinburgh and London, Pp152, The Life and Times of David de Bernham of St Andrews (Bishop), Ad 1239 to 1253. with A List of Churches Dedicated by Him, and Dates.
- Lothian, W, 1838. *Vindication of The Scottish Martyrs and Reformers from The Aspersions Cast on Their Memory in Lyon's History of St Andrews*. St Andrews, Pp78,.
- Lyon, C J, 1838. *Vindication of Historical Truth; in Reply to The Rev W Lothian's in Reply to The Rev W Lothian's Pamphlet Entitled 'Vindication of The Scottish Martyrs and Reformers.'*; and in Reply also to The Edinburgh Christian Instructor. St Andrews, Cupar and Edinbu, Pp45,.
- Lyon, C J, 1843. *History of St Andrews, Episcopal, Monastic, Academic and Civil* Edinburgh, 2 Vols.
- Lyon, C J, 1847. *The Ancient Monuments of St Andrews*. Edinburgh.
- Macdonald, G, 1936. Post-Reformation Tombstones in the Cathedral Churchyard, St Andrews, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 70 (1935-36), 40-121.
- Macfarlane, L J, 1969. The Primacy of The Scottish Church, 1472-1521, *Innes Rev* vol. 20 (1969), 111-129, Careers of Archbishops of St Andrews, Nepotism, Patrick Graham, William Scheves, James, Duke of Ross, Alexander Stewart, Son of James IV, Andrew Forman.
- McKay, D, 1968. The Four Heid Pilgrimages of Scotland, *Innes Rev* vol. 19 (1968), pp. 76-77, Four Chief Centres of Pilgrimage in 16th century; References to Phrase 'Four Heid Pilgrimages' St Ninian's, Tain, Whithorn and The Isle of May or Whitekirk.
- Macleay, D, 1985. *Early Medieval Sculpture in the West Highlands of Scotland*. Unpub PhD thesis, University of Edinburgh.
- Macleay, D, 1993. Snake-bosses and Redemption at Iona and in Pictland, in Spearman, R M, and Higgitt, J (eds), 1993, *The Age of Migrating Ideas Early Medieval Art in Northern Britain and Ireland*, pp. 245-253. Edinburgh.
- Macleay, D, 1994. The Book of Kells and the Northumbrian type of classical drapery, in O'Mahony, F (ed), 1994, *The Book of Kells. Proceedings of a Conference at Trinity College, Dublin, 6-9 September 1992*, pp. 301-310.
- Macquarrie, A, 1992. Early Christian religious houses in Scotland, in Blair, J & Sharp, R (eds), *Pastoral Care Before the Church*, pp. 110-133. Leicester.
- McRoberts, D, 1952. Catalogue of Scottish Medieval Liturgical Books and Fragments, *Innes Rev* vol. 3 (1952), 49-63, 50, 52,54,55,61.
- Notes: pontifical of David de Bernham, de Horis Canonicis of Archbishop Scheves.
- McRoberts, D, 1959. Material Destruction Caused by The Scottish Reformation, *Innes Rev* vol. 10 (1959), pp. 126-72, 141-2, 154.
- McRoberts, D, 1968, The Scottish Church and Nationalism in The Fifteenth Century, *Innes Rev* vol. 19 (1968), pp. 3-14.
- Notes: 9, devotion to Scottish saints and local saints at cult centres.
- McRoberts, D, 1974. 'The Glorious House of St Andrew', *Innes Rev*, vol. 25 (1974), pp. 95-158.
- Notes: appearance and daily life of cathedral, rather than architectural history, from references: cathedral church, choir, Lady chapel, chapel of relics, high altar, principal images, St Margaret's rood, choir screen, nave, galilee porch and west door, cathedral well, sacristies and other offices, altar dedications, tombs in cathedral, liturgy and feastdays, cathedral music, the morbrac and the pilgrimage, relics of St Andrew and others, pilgrims, historic occasions (royal), synods, heresy trials, national character of the cathedral, personnel, destruction at Reformation, Bishop Kennedy's Mace.

- McRoberts, D, 1976. The Glorious House of St. Andrew, in McRoberts, D (ed), *The Medieval Church of St Andrews*, pp. 63-120. Glasgow.
- Notes: examination of references to appearance and daily life of late medieval cathedral, including its furnishing and daily use, choir and chapel internal arrangements etc.
- McRoberts, D, 1976. The Sixteenth Century Panoramic View of St Andrews, pp. 151-2, in McRoberts, D (ed), *'The Medieval Church of St Andrews' Glasgow*
- McRoberts, D, 1976. Bishop Kennedy's Mace, in McRoberts, D (ed), *The Medieval Church in St Andrews*, pp. 167-171. Glasgow.
- Notes: surviving remnant of furnishing of cathedral made in Paris in 1461.
- McRoberts, D, 1976. A St Andrews Pilgrimage Certificate of 1333 at Saint-Omer, in McRoberts, D (ed), *The Medieval Church in St Andrews*, pp. 155-6. Glasgow.
- McRoberts, D (Ed), 1976. The Medieval Church of St Andrews, Glasgow.
- Notes: collection of essays discussing origins, appearance and function of Metropolitan Cathedral; studies include R G Cant, 'The Building of St Andrews Cathedral', D McRoberts, 'The Glorious House of St Andrew', Appendices on Comparative Interior Dimensions of Other Cathedrals, and Dependent Priors and Bishop Kennedy's Mace.
- Mahoney, M, 1959. The Scottish Hierarchy 1513-1565, *Innes Rev* vol. 10 (1959), 21-66, Archbishops of St Andrews, Numerous Refs.
- Martine, G, 1787. The History and Antiquities of St Rule's Chapel in The Monastery of..., London, 193-208, Illus, Quarto, The History and Antiquities of St Rule's Chapel in The Monastery of St Andrews; with Remarks by Professor Brown. to which are Added The Riding of The Parliament of Scotland, 1606, 1681; The Suspension of Lyon King of Arms; The Statutes of The Order of The Thistle; and A Description of The Regalia of Scotland No 47 of The Bibl Top Brit Illus Nw Prospect Taken in 1776; S View Looking N, Nd; Description of Ruins.
- Martine, G, 1797. Reliquiae Divi Andreae: or The State of The Venerable and Primatial..., St Andrews, , The State of The Venerable and Primatial See of St Andrews; Containing An Account of The Rise, Advancement, Dignities, Honours, Jurisdictions, Privileges Etc of This Ancient See, and of The Church Benefices of Old Belonging Thereto, and of Late Annex Thereto, in The Kirks Now Belonging to The Same, Etc, with Some Historical Memoirs of Some of The Most Famous Prelates and Primate Thereof (Written in 1683) Illus by Plates of Cathedral and St Rule's from W, Castle of St Andrews, Town from E.
- Marwick, J D, 1894. Charters and Other Documents Relating to The City of Glasgow 1175-1649, Scott Burgh Rec Soc, I Part II, Archdeacons of William Schewes, 65; Alexander Inglis, 87 Bishopric of, 205, 276, 277 Bishops David, 15; Robert III Directs Bishop to Grant Charter as to Glasgow Market, 24, 433; James 30 Archbishops John, 137 Patrick, 211 George, 276. John 374, Primate and Metropolitan of Scotland, 395.
- Medwyn, Lord (Ed), 1845, *Liber Officialis Sancti Andree, Curie Metropolitanæ Sancti Andree in Scotia Sententiarum in Causis Constitorialibus Que Extant*. Abbotsford Club, Edinburgh.
- Morgan, M, 1947. The Organisation of the Scottish Church in The Twelfth Century, *Trans Roy Hist Soc*, vol. 49 (1947).
- Morris, R & Morris, F, 1982. *Scottish healing wells*.
- Mowbray, C, 1936. Eastern Influence on Carvings at St Andrews and Nigg, Scotland, *Antiquity* vol. 10 (1936), pp. 428-440.
- Notes: Nigg and St Andrews distinct group of monuments from 7th and 8th Cents; by choice of subjects and style 'ronde bosse' carving not usual flat relief; eastern and native influence St Andrews sarcophagus, David and the Lion, parallels in Sassanian art etc; Aberlemno Slab derived from Nigg and St Andrews; eastern Persian and Coptic prototypes.
- NAS, MW.1.799.
Notes: Maintenance of Abbey walls (Sc 22032/2a Pt II).
- NAS, 1822-19, MW.1.386.
Notes: Sale of 14 1/2 Acres to St Andrews University. Refusal to Repurchase Part. Purchase of Gushet Garden. Purchase of Adjoining Land from Major Playfair (Sc 22032/3a Pts I, II and III).
- NAS, 1834. MW.1.393.
Notes: Encroachments and Alterations to Boundaries and Boundary Walls (Sc 22032/3h).
- NAS, 1835. MW.1.390.
Notes: Erection and Maintenance of Seawall (Sc 22032/3e).
- NAS, 1835-19. MW.1.389/2.
Notes: Burials Register and Control of Burial Ground. Burial Lairs in North and South Walls. Burial Lairs (Centre Portion). Regulations and Maintenance of Burial Ground (Sc 22032/3d Pts III and IV).
- NAS, 1837-42. MW.1.395.
Notes: Old Tack Duty and Bishop's Rent (Sc 22032/3l).
- NAS, 1839-80. MW.1.392.
Notes: Chapter House Site (Sc 22032/3g).
- NAS, 1848-19. MW.1.389/1.
Notes: Burials Register and Control of Burial Ground. Burial Lairs in North and South Walls. Burial Lairs (Centre Portion). Regulations and Maintenance of Burial Ground (Sc 22032/3d Pts I and II).
- NAS, 1857-83. MW.1.388.
Notes: St. Regulus (St. Rules) Chapel and Tower (Sc 22032/3c).
- NAS, 1860-19. MW.1.399.
Notes: Excavations and Exploration (Sc 22032/2b Pts I and II).
- NAS, 1891. MW.1.387.
Notes: Offer to Purchase Priory - Declined (Sc 22032/3b Pt 1a).
- NAS, 1895-39. MW.1.396.
Notes: Lease of Site and Erection of Old Museum. Museum-Finds and Contents (Sc 22032/11a Pts I and II).
- NAS, 1904-11. MW.1.391.
- NAS, 1910-12. Dd.27.116.
- NAS, 1912-57. Dd.27.117.
Notes: Preparation and Sale of Museum Catalogue (22032/6/B).
- NAS, 1917-40. MW.1.929.
Notes: Control of Burial Ground (Sc 22032/3d Pt V).
- NAS, 1920. MW.1.397.
Notes: War Memorial (Sc 22032/16a Pt I).
- NAS, 1924-27. MW.1.398.
Notes: Lowering of Wall behind War Memorial (Sc 22032/16b).
- NAS, 1936-38. MW.1.394.
Notes: Burials, Tablets, Tombstones and Memorials (Sc 22032/3k Pts I,II and III)
- NAS, 1939-46. Dd.27.112.
Notes: Precinct Walls, St Andrews Gas Co Ltd: Scheduling (22032/1/C).

- NAS, 1939-46. Dd.27.111.
Notes: Precinct Walls, St Andrews Joint Committee for Administration of Burial Grounds: Scheduling (22032/1/B).
- NAS, 1939-46. Dd.27.113.
Notes: Precinct Walls, St. Leonard's and St. Katherine's Schools: Scheduling (22032/1/D).
- NAS, 1939-46. Dd.27.110.
Notes: Precinct Walls: Scheduling (22032/1/A).
- NAS, 1940-54. Dd.27.115.
Notes: Burials, Tablets, Tombstones and Memorials (22032/3/K/Pt 4).
- NAS, 1940-54. Dd.27.118.
Notes: Museum Finds and Contents (22032/11/A/Pt 3).
- NAS, 1940-66. Dd.27.1106.
Notes: Burial Ground: Control and Maintenance (22032/3/D/Pt 6).
- NAS, 1943-49. MW.1.1353.
Notes: Disposition (Gift) of the Priory and Area of Ground (6.896 Poles) to Ministry (Sc 22032/3b Pt Ib).
- NAS, 1945-56. Dd.27.313.
Notes: Use of Priory for Housing (22032/3/B/Pt 4).
- NAS, 1946-48. MW.1.1296.
Notes: The Priory - Redemption of Stipend (Sc 22032/3b Pt Ic).
- NAS, 1946-62. Dd.27.3660.
Notes: St Andrews Cathedral. Preservation of Effigy (Bishop Wardlaw) and Carved Stones (22032/11/E)
- NAS, 1947-52. Dd.27.114.
Notes: Tenancy of Garden Ground Forming Part of Priory Grounds (22032/3/B/Pt 3).
- NAS, 1948. MW.1.1314.
Notes: The Priory - Permission for 1. Two G.P.O. Telegraph Stays in Grounds of Priory 2. Continuation of Way-Leave for One Stay Granted by Previous Owner (Sc 22032/3b Pt Id).
- NAS, 1948-51. MW.1.1352.
Notes: Negotiations of Guardianship of Old Abbey Precinct Walls 1948-1951 (Sc 22032/3a Pt Iv).
- NAS, 1949. MW.1.1354.
Notes: War Memorial 1949 (Sc 22032/16a Pt II).
- NAS, 1950-60. Dd.27.314.
Notes: Siting of Lamp Standard Adjacent to Precinct Walls (22032/9/A).
- NAS, 1950-71. Dd.27.1105.
Notes: New Museum: Finds and Contents (22032/11/B/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1950-73. Dd.27.1103.
Notes: Excavations and Restoration (22032/2/B/Pt 3).
- NAS, 1951. MW.1.1355.
Notes: Finds 1937-1951 (Sc 22032/02 Pt II).
- NAS, 1951-60. Dd.27.315.
Notes: Improvement of Toilet Facilities (22032/9/B)
- NAS, 1955-74. Dd.27.1108.
Notes: Guide Book: Publication and Reprinting (22032/6/A).
- NAS, 1956-59. Dd.27.1104.
Notes: St Andrews Cathedral. Priory House: Demolition Arrangements (22032/3/B/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1957. Dd.27.1107.
Notes: Precinct Walls: Permission to lay telephone cables below wall bordering St. Leonard's and St. Katherine's Schools (22032/3/N/1).
- NAS, 1960-69. Dd.27.3480.
Notes: St Andrews Cathedral. Gift of Public Seats (22032/11/D).
- NAS, 1960-81. Dd.27.169.
Notes: Proposed erection of sea wall at Danes Wark to prevent coastal erosion (Aml/Fc/3/1/9).
- NAS, 1961-71. Dd.27.3430.
Notes: St Andrews Cathedral. Road widening scheme affecting precinct wall and turret (Aml/Fc/3/1/6).
- NAS Architectural Index, 1846. **Plans and Drawings, West Register House.**
Notes: Print of Sketch of Tower of St. Regulus and St Andrews Cathedral, 1846 Artist R I Herdman RHP.6505/1.
- NAS Architectural Index, 1857. **Plans and Drawings, West Register House.**
Notes: Plans and Sections of Proposed Sea Wall Opposite St Andrews Cathedral and Castle Ruins, 1857 Architect J Lister RHP.6505/2-4.
- National Museum of Antiquities, 1892.
Catalogue of the National Museum of Antiquities of Scotland 1892, p. 260. Edinburgh.
- Paul, J B, 1891. **Some Early Scottish Architects, *Trans Edinburgh Architect* as vol. 1 (1891), pp. 53-64.**
Notes: 14th century John Murdo or Murvo may have been Associated with practice of architecture at Glasgow and St Andrews and Melrose.
- Pitt Rivers. A H, Pitt Rivers Work 39/13, P.R.O., Kew.
Notes: 38-41; St Andrews Museum Cross 124; St Andrews Museum, plan of stone.
- Ponsford, M, 2001. **Post medieval Britain and Ireland in 2000, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 35 (2001), p. 224.**
- Proudfoot, E, 1979. **St Andrews Cathedral Structural Remains, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1979, p. 9.**
Notes: cobble edge and sandstone slab exposed between cathedral wall and cliff.
- Proudfoot, E, 1981. **St Andrews Cathedral (St Andrews and St Leonards P) Crop Mark, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1981, p. 11.**
Notes: cropmark parallel to footpath outside cathedral wall.
- Proudfoot, E, 1998. **St Andrews Cathedral Graveyard Survey, *Tayside & Fife Archaeol J* vol. 4 (1998), pp. 248-59.**
- Proudfoot, E, 1981. **St Andrews Cathedral, cropmark, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1981, p. *.**
- PSAS, 1888. **Donations to the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 22 (1887-8), 132-3, Donation of Tile with Fleur de Lys Pattern**
- PSAS, 1929. **Donations to the Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 63 (1928-9), p. 364.**
Notes: pot, early 14th century, found probably in grave.
- PSAS, 1980. **Donations to and Purchases for the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 110 (1978-80), 536.**
Notes: silver ring mounted with an Egyptian scarab of Amenhotep III, found in cathedral grounds.
- Radford, C A R, 1942. **The Early Christian Monuments of Scotland, *Antiquity* vol. 16 (1942), 1-18.**
Notes: historical background to foundation of St Andrews, monuments including Sarcophagus; review of C L Curle's article in PSAS, vol. 74 (1941), pp. 60-115.

Radford, C A R, 1955. Two Scottish Shrines; Jedburgh and St Andrews,

Archaeol J vol. 112 (1955), pp. 43-60.

Notes: Pieces of shrine at St Andrews, probably early 10th century, found in 1833; reconstruction and description; designed to encase coffin holding body; appendices on Hedda Stone and St Leonard's School shrine.

Rankin, W E K, 1941. Scottish Burgh Churches in The 15th Century, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc* vol. 7 (1941), 63-75.

Rankin, W E K, 1955.

The Parish Church of The Holy Trinity St Andrews. Edinburgh.

Notes: Altars in - 21, 86, 101 Clergy of - 19, 33, 52 connection of with Parish Church - 5, 9, 15-19, 25, 30, 34,52 Foundation of - 15 Roof of - 20 - Historian Bower says Prior James Bissett repaired damage caused to Cathedral roof in the nave and porch.

RCAHMS, 1933. *Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in the Counties of Fife, Kinross and Clackmannan*, Edinburgh, No. 455, Pp 230-43.

Read, J, 1977. *Historic St Andrews and Its University*, St Andrews, 13, Brief Guide.

Reg Aven., Registra Avinionensia in Vatican Archives, Vatican Archives, 245, Fo. 397v, 1386, Provost of St. Mary on The Rock Had Place in The Choir and Chapter as A Third Secular Dignitary.

Reg Mag Sig 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).

Notes: St Andrws, Capella S Botulphi, 1039 Castrum, 244 Civitas, 244, 1039, 1157, 1238, 3812 Collegium B Leonardi, 3812 Collegium et Regia Capella Bvm, 2601 Stirling 4 Oct 1501 Ecclesie Collegiate Gegieque Capelle Bvm S Andree Collegium S Salvatoris, 639, 793, 794, 832, 833, 848, 1082, 1128, 1157, 1221, 1269, 1446, 1928, 2850, 2971, 3078, 3812, 3849 Domus Fratrum Minorum Ordinis Observantie, 1434 Ecclesia Cathedralis, 21, Edinburgh 8 June 1425 Henrico Episcopo S Andree 978 Edinburgh 27 Jan 1468-9 Alexandro Forestare de Torwode; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Agnetis de Arth.. 1039 Edinburgh 12 Aug 1471 Rex..Ratificavit Quecunque Dona et Quasunque Possessiones Ecclesie S Andree Per Progenitores Suos Factas Etc 1443 Edinburgh 9 July 1480 Sedi et Ecclesie S Andree; Rex..Confirmavit Omnes Infeodationes, Donationes Etc Per Se Aut Quosunque Alios Temporibus Exactis Sedi et Ecclesie S Andree Concessas 1444 Edinburgh 9 July 1480 Rex Confirmavit Cartam Jacobi II Regis..Ecclesie Sancti Andree 1502 Edinburgh 20 Feb 1481-2, Johanni Alansone; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Alani Kynnard.. 2210 Aberdeen, 28 April 1494; Johanni Shevez Ecclesia Parochialis, 1238 Ecclesia S Trinitatis, 1039 Hospitale B Leonardi, 1039, 3812 Monasterium, 1039 as Detailed above, 1157, Edinburgh 17 March 1473-4; Ecclesia Collegiata S Salvatoris 3029, Edinburgh 20 Jan 1506-7; Ecclesiam Parochialem de Aderhame 3812 Edinburgh 23 Feb 1512-13, Collegium Pauperum Clericorum Ecclesie S Andree Regalitas, 244, 1444, 1492, 2210, 3812 Universitas, 199, 200, 2358 Sanctandros-Kirktoun (Villa S Andree), 1105, 1437, 2386, 2600.

Reg Mag Sig 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).

Notes: St Andrews, Civitas, 389; Ecclesia Metropolitana, 1015, Edinburgh 2 May 1531; Rex concessit M Johanni Spens..terras de Collistoun.. 1930, Linlithgow 7 Mar 1538-9; Rex Confirmavit Fundationem Unius Collegii Per Quondam Jac Betoun Archiepisc S Andree in Lie Pedagoge Infra Universatem et Civitatem S Andree Propositi.. 2170, S Andrews 11 June 1540; Rex Confirmavit Cartam David..S Andree Archiepiscopi..Qua..Ad Feodifirmam Dimist Thome Erskin..terras de Logy.. 2662, Edinburgh 11 May 1542; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Davidis..S Andree Archiepiscopi..Qua..pro Magna Summa Pecunie Persoluta, Ad Feodifirmam Dimisit Andree Lesley..terras de Balcaithlie.. 2741, Edinburgh 4 Aug 1542; Rex Confirmavti Quinque Cartas Factas Familiari Servitori Suo Davidi Wod de Crag.. 2905, Edinburgh 25 April 1543; Regina Confirmavit Cartam Davidis Cardinalis S Andree Archiepisc..Qua..Ad Feodifirmam Dimisti David Berclay.. 2985, Edinburgh 15 Jan 1543-4; Regina Confirmavit Cartam Davidis Cardinalis Etc.. Qua.. pro Libertatis Ecclesiastice Tuitione Lutheranis

Heredibus Undique Pullulantibus et Libertatem Ecclesiasticam Enervare et Subvertere Intendentibus..Impensis et Impendend, Ad Feodifirmam Dimist Johanni Domino Borthuik terras de Cribbellaw.. 3029, Edinburgh 7 Nov 1544; Regina Confirmavit Cartam Davidis Cardinalis..Qua, ..pro Libertatis Ecclesie Tuitione Lutheranis Etc Ad Feodifirmam Dimisit Patricio Domino Gray, terras de Idvy Etc 3065; Edinburgh 10 Feb 1544-5; Regina Confirmavit Cartam Cancellarii Sui Davidis Cardinalis S Andree Archiepisc..Qua, pro Ecclesiastice Libertatis Tuitione Etc Ad Feudifirmam Dimisti Roberto Arbutnot de Eodem, terras Ville Ecclesiastice de Arbutnot.. Regalitas, 113, 403, 404, 1045, 2662, 2741, 2905, 2985, 3029, 3065; Hospitale S Nicholaii, 2132; Prioratus, 2611; S Andree Universitas, 2964, Ecclesia Parochialis, 389; Collegium Novum, 1930; Collegium S Salvatoris, 43, 78, 175, 1311, 1930.

Reg Mag Sig 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).

Notes: Civitas, 1917, 2105, 2153, 2837; Arx, 1917.

Bowbrig alias Stirmolingbrig, 2105.

Collegium BVM, 1742.

Collegium Leonardium, 1917, 2670, 2750.

Collegium S Salvatoris, 1277.

Pedagogium Universitatis, 1742.

Ecclesia Collegiata de Kirkheuch, 2498.

Ecclesia Metropolitana, 3, 1546; confirmation of Charter of John Wardlaw.

1641 (1565; confirmation of charter of John Archbishop of St Andrews; Malcolm Hoppingill.

1656 (1565; confirmation of charter of William Blackadder, rector of Parish Church of Methill; Georgio Swyne).

1742 Edinburgh 15 July 1566; Rex et Regina Confirmaverunt Instrumentum Sub Signo et Subscriptone Willelme Gibsoun Artium Magistri..qua narratum est quod Alexander Archiepisc S Andree..Coram Joh. Priore S Andree, M Gawino Dunbar Archidiacono Principali Eiusdem..Univit Ecclesiam Parochialem S Michaelis de Tervat..Quamprimum Vacare Contingeret Pedagogio Universitatis S Andree in Collegium Erigendo.

1836 (1568-9; confirmation of charter of John, archbishop of St Andrews 'Qua..Patricium Leirmonth..Officium Senescallatus et Ballie Ac Justiciarie Generalis Regalitates Sancti Andree.

1869 (1569; confirmation of charter of John archbishop of St Andrews).

1917 Edinburgh 2 Jan 1569-70; Rex confirmavit cartam factam per Jac. Commendatarium Perpetuum Prioratus S Andree..Qua Concesserunt Magistro Principali..Collegii Leonardi Intra Septa Monasterii Sui..Fundati..Annuos Redditus et Proventus Successive Ad Pittantias Ad Conventum Dicti Monast. et Ad Fabricam Loci Eiusdem et Precentorie et Sacriste Officia Spectantes, viz.

1933 (1570 confirmation of charter of John, former archbishop of St Andrews; Willelmo Maitland.

2153 (21 Nov 1573; Rex confirmavit Cartam M Willelmi Murray..Capellani Perpetui Altaris Seu Capellani Dive Catherine in Ecclesia Metropolitana Sancti Andree Infra Insulam Divi Joannis Evangeliste, Insulam Archidiaconatus Nuncupat, qua..ad feodifirmam dimisit Willelmo Murray..Hospitium...ruinosum..jacen ex parte boreali vici australis civitatis S Andree..(property boundaries).

2703-6 (Dalkeith, 16 Aug 1577; all confirmations of charters of Patrick, archbishop of St Andrews).

2725 (1577; confirmation of charter of Patrick, archbishop; Davidi Averie et Agneti Traill).

2825 (1578-9; confirmation of charter of John, formerly archbishop of St Andrews; Margarete Fermour, Martino Corstorphin et Margarete Bell.

2831 1578-9; Confirmation of Charter of Patrick Archbishop of St Andrews, 'qua..ut novi portus marini lie Skinfasthevin, in ora maritima prope terras de Kylriny situati anteaue minime frequentati, reparati et constructio institueretur pro navibus et cimbis..concessit Joanni Betoun..dictum portum.. 2837 (1578-9; confirmation of charter of Robert Pitcarne, archdeacon of St Andrews, qua..ad feudifirmam dimist M Joanni Pitcarne Germano Fratri suo..tenementum cum horto boreali, terra vasta, vocatum lie Archidiaconis Innis or Lugeing, in vico boreali (gives property boundaries).

2967 (1578-9; confirmation of charter of Archbishop Patrick).

3028 St Andrews 28 July 1580; Confirmation of Charter of Thomas Campbell, Commendator of Monastery of St Andrews; Ricardo Edyeair.

Archidiaconatus, 1917, 2837; Dominium, 2704-06, 2725, 2825, 2967.

Monasterium Vel Prioratus, 41, 1458, 1553, 1656, 1680, 1690, 1693, 1730, 1850, 1917, 1941, 2026, 2103, 2691, 2709, 2750, 2831, 2837, 2897, 2934; Acre, 2105; Dominium, 1850, 2103, 2105.

Regalitas, 3, 41, 348, 1277, 1439, 1458, 1553, 1641, 1730, 1836, 1869, 1917, 2103, 2105, 2235, 2398, 2596, 2703-06, 2709, 2725, 2825, 2831, 2855, 2967, 3028

Reg Mag Sig 1888, , 5 (1580-1593).

Notes: S. Andree, Ecclesia Metropolitana, 298, 382, 585, 632, 633, 701, 728, 759, 798, 812, 818, 840, 867, 871, 872, 884, 896, 1050, 1067, 1145, 1191, 1213, 1214, 1272, 1279, 1290, 1384, 1394, 1439, 1475, 1480, 1535, 1543, 1607, 1618, 1761, 1829, 1843, 1851, 1909, 1914, 1953, 1958, 2004, 2119, 2172, 2187, 2232, 2251, 2267, 2269, 2271, 2273, 2276, 2292, 2332, 2334.

Achidiaconatus, 748, 1213, 1512, 2100.

Dominium Archiepiscopi, 298, 2273.

Ecclesia Parochialis, 875; Ecclesia Trinitatis, 2273.

Hospitale Leprosorum, 883.

Prioratus, 63, 108, 171, 394, 395, 462, 524, 702, 781, 802, 804, 806, 845, 867, 885, 1036, 1159, 1175, 1290, 1384, 1396, 1439, 1909, 1950, 2026, 2073, 2151, 2230, 2271, 2273, 2296, 2306, 2324; Dominim Prioratus, 171, 395, 462, 702, 781, 802, 804, 805, 885, 1159, 1950, 2073, 2151, 2230.

Reg Mag Sig 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).

Notes: Sanctandros, Carte Regie ibi Date, 580, 581, 1098, 1324.

Archidiconatus, 1143, 1232, 1405, 1773.

Baronia et Dominium, 1232.

Archiepiscopatus, 17, 64, 86, 89, 109, 128, 170, 200, 251, 254, 270, 363, 387, 396, 400, 471, 485, 523, 697, 698, 720, 773, 786, 789, 811, 829, 834, 840, 843, 873, 892, 897, 941, 996, 1030, 1053, 1085, 1098, 1164, 1165, 1215, 1303, 1376, 1384, 1410, 1450, 1468, 1485, 1486, 1491, 1492, 1530, 1566, 1567, 1575, 1773, 1992, 2008.

Dominium, 254, 1390.

Capella S. Anne, 485, 533.

Civitas, 485, 532, 533, 1032, 1069, 1491, 1773.

Eist-Burne-Wynd, 765.

Swallow-Gait, 485, 533.

Via Borealis, 532, 533.

Wynde Ad Castrum, 532.

Collegium, 1730.

Academia, 412.

Novum Collegium, 100.

Collegium S. Leonardi, 913, 927.

Collegium S. Salvatoris, 533.

Parochia, 897, 1086, 1804.

Prioratus (Monasterium), 290, 588, 696, [699], 765, 897, 1013, 1054, 1085, 1086, 1098, 1144, 1232, 1268, 1333, 1355, 1390, 1398, 1450, 1486, 1492, 1601, 1675, 1935; Dominium, 290, 588, 696, 765, 1013, 1054, 1268, 1390, 1398, 1492, 1675, 1746; Vicaria, 1773; Sanct-Annas, Capellania Archiepiscopatus S. Andree, 485, 533.

Reg Mag Sig 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).

Notes: Sanct-Andros, Archidiconatus, 640; Archiepiscopatus, 5, 39, 49, 78, 79, 104, 152, 153, 229, 287, 603, 609, 640, 669, 706, 733, 776, 909, 921, 969, 1026, 1144, 1237, 1432, 1434, 1583, 1632, 1675, 1766, 1796, 1823, 1906, 1945, 2123, 2140, 2151, 2163; Habitatio Archiepiscopi, 427; Civitas, et Burgus Regalis, 2140; Villa, 464, 1822, 2140; Tenementa, 464, 645, 1100, 1822; Burnewynd, 464, 1822; Ecclesia Parochialis, S. Trinitatis, 71, 99, 284, 464, 640, 765, 1537, 1671, 1822; Kirkyard, 464, 1822; S. Leonardi, 464, 1822; Linkis, 2140; Locus Fratrum Minorum, (Gray-Frieris), 2140; Molendina, 464, 1822; New Innes, 464, 1822; Parochia (S. Trinitatis), 464, 1822, 2111; Parochia S. Leonardi, 464, 1822; Portus, 2140; Prioratus, (Monasterium Vel Abbatia), 99, 464, 640, 644, 1302, 1483, 1537, 1671, 1766, 1822, 2151; Baronia, 464, 1822; Dominium Prioratus, 464, 644, 1483, 1537, 1671, 1766, 1822, 1937, 2077, 2111; Regalitas, 5, 49, 79, 104, 136, 152, 153, 289, 603, 609, 644, 706, 733, 776, 807, 909, 921, 969, 1026, 1053, 1144, 1305, 1321, 1432, 1583, 1766, 1796, 1906, 1945, 1954, 2123, 2140, 2151, 2163; Seinzie-Chalmer, 464, 1822; Senescallatus, 229; Universitas, 640; Collegium S. Leonardi, 464, 1822.

Reg Mag Sig 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).

Notes: Sanctandros, Archidiaconatus, 424; Archiepiscopatus, 146, 256, 337, 371, 393, 424, 425, 504, 541, 810, 845, 1079, 1134, 1205, 1220, 1221, 1238, 1502, 1687, 2102, 2111, 2225; Diocesis, 2225; Dominium Archiepiscopi, 1687; Burgus, 352, Civitas, 1502; Tenementa, 352, 424, 1082, 1769; Terre Prope, 1409, 1556, 1561; Archdeanis-Innis et Auld-Innis, 424; Vicus Australis, 352, 1082; Vicus Borealis, 424; Collegium Marianum (Novum Collegium), 425, 1205; Collegium S. Leonardi, 42, 1432; Ecclesia, Pecunia ibi Solvenda, 1292; Parochia, 1780; Portus, 1502; Prioratus (Monasterium), 1021, 1088, 1409, 1445, 1556, 1561, 1689, 1725, 2035, 2208; Dominium Prioratus, 163, 1021, 1444, 1445, 1639, 2208; Regalitas, 3, 16, 71, 163, 256, 337, 393, 424, 425, 504, 541, 810, 845, 911, 984, 1079, 1088, 1134, 1205, 1221, 1238, 1409, 1502, 1556, 1561, 1639, 1687, 1690, 1804, 2035, 2102, 2111

Reg Mag Sig 1897, , 9 (1634-1651).

Notes: Sanctandros, Castrum, 1439; Cemeterium, 307, 1005; Civitas, 1005, 1939, 1995, Servitia ibi Prestanda, 381, 621, 1201, 1379, 1773, 1816, 1837, 1900, 1959; Mensura de, 1837; Ecclesia Cathedralis, 307; Archiepiscopatus, 71, 187, 307, 356, 381, 430, 551, 621, 623, 711, 786, 956, 983, 1005, 1021, 1027, 1125, 1141, 1170, 1201, 1208, 1266, 1318, 1325, 1379, 1428, 1439, 1473, 1488, 1514, 1560, 1588, 1641, 1677, 1702, 1773, 1792, 1816, 1837, 1900, 1944, 1959, 1970, 1982, 1995, 2095, 2107, 2118, 2122, 2164, 2174; Diocesis, 21; Ecclesia Parochialis (Trinitie-Kirk), 307, 1005; Ecclesia S. Leonardi, 307, 1005; Fenseres-Yaird, 307, 1005, 1481; Heuchsyde, 307, 1005; Molendina, 307, 1005, Parochia, 623, 777, 1005, 1481; Parochia S. Leonardi, 1005; Porta Australis, 307, Portus, 1939, 1995; Pretorium, Servitia ibi Prestanda, 1944; Prioratus (Monasterium, Abbatia), 14, 307, 623, 1005, 1125, 1141, 1201, 1208, 1266, 1319, 1459, 1481, 1514, 1540, 1588, 1677, 1825, 1939, 1959, 1982, 2097, 2104, 2118; Dominium Prioratus, 14, 307, 584, 623, 1005, 1072, 1201, 1208, 1319, 1514, 1837, 1939, 1959, 2104, 2118

Reg Mag Sig 1904, , 10 (1652-1659).

Notes: Saint Andrews, Fifeshire, City, 390; Lordship, 137, 223; Lordship of The Priory of, 128, Monastery, 219; Parish, 456, 667; Prior Aikerer of 390; Priory, 140, 142, 409; Regality, 9, 28, 33, 36, 39, 40, 41, 71, 115, 132, 157, 162, 209, 279, 315, 316, 336, 404, 456, 506, 558, 615, 616, 630, 684.

Reg Mag Sig 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).

Notes: Sancti Andree, Carte Regie ibi Date, 147 (1363-4), 373-7 (1371), 431-5 (1371), 505 (1372), 666 (1377-8), 667 (1377-8); Extractum ibi Datum, App 1, 157 Burgus et Civitas, 134 Carta Episcopi et Suorum Civium Civitatis Sancti Andree, 1363 Custume, 167; App 2, 1443, 1710, 1925 Ecclesia Cathedralis, 84 Resignacio Agnetis de Mordington Facta Domino Regi Socie de Terra de Gillandristone, 1321 798 Carta Confirmationis pro Johanne de Douglas in Majori Forma, 1389-90 Capitulum, 555 Carta Tallie Terrarum de Kyldelth pro Johanne de Cragy et Tribus Heredibus Masculis, 1372-3 Episcopatus, 555 as above 805 Carta Confirmationis pro Monasterio Sancte Crucis de Edynburghge de Diversis Terris et Ecclsiis Datis et Concessis Eidem Monasterio et Canonis Per David Etc. 1391 App 1, 80 Carta Willelmi Blount, 20th Year of King Robert App 2, 1369, 1443 Portus, 134 Carta Episcopi et Suorum Civium Civitatis Sancti Andree, 1363 Prioratus (Monasterium), 875 Confirmacio pro Thomas Malville de Edynburghge, 1406 App 2, 106, 500, 1369.

Reg Mag Sig 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).

Notes: St Andrews, Regality of, 61, 88, 103, 187, 232, 541, 609, 747, 900, 947, 962, 1106; Bishop's Palace, 127; Cathedral Church, 127, Three Colleges of The University, 127; St. Leonard's College, 1, 127; Priory and Abbacy Lands, 127; Lands of The Abbacy of Scone, 965; Patronage of The Parish (Trinity) Church, 1

Reg Supp. , Registra Supplicationum in Vatican Archives, Glasgow Univ, 525, Fo. 192. A Fourth Secular Dignitary Was The Chancellorship Erected 1447 X 1449.**Reg Vat. Registra Vaticana in Vatican Archives, Vatican Archives, 1511, Fo. 156, James Stewart Commendator 14 June 1538.****RRS, 1960. Malcolm Iv, vol. 1 (1153-1165).**

Notes: St Andrews, 80, 81, 213-4 (166, Malcolm grants to Burgesses of Bishop of St Andrews Liberties and Customs which King's Burgesses have Throughout Land, 1153 X 1162), 214 (167, Malcolm Orders The Prior of St Andrews Wherever He or his Vassals May Discover The Prior's Fugitive Serfs of Kinninmonth, is to Regain Them 1153 X 1162), 218 (174, Malcolm confirms Possessions of St. Andrew's Cathedral and grants by his Predecessors and Bishop Robert, 1160 X 1161), 219, 243, 260 (239, Malcolm confirms to St Andrews The Grant by Bishop Richard of Parish Church of Kilrymont with Lands and Chapels, 1163 X 1164), 261; St Andrews, Bishop of, Unnamed, 170, 213-4; Bishop of St Andrews, Arnold, Bishop of St Andrews 1161-2, Legatus Scotie, 6, 14, 15, 16, 17, 51, 218n., 220 (176, Malcolm confirms to St Andrews Priory The Grant by Bishop Arnold of All Seven Shares of The Offering at The Altar of St Andrews 1160 X 1162), 225n., 251, 251n.; W 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 229, 230, 231, 232, 233, 235, 251; Arnold as Abbot of Kelso, See Entry for Kelso; Richard, Bishop of St Andrews 1165-D1178, 17; Richard, as Bishop-Elect, 260, 261; W (as Bishop-Elect), 262, 264; (as Bishop), 277, 283n.; Robert, Bishop of St Andrews 1127-D1159, 7, 11, 16, 170, 186 (120, Malcolm confirms to Matthew, Archdeacon of St Andrews grants Made to Him 1153 X 1159), 187, 193, 210 (159, confirms to Canons All The Portions of The Altar of The Priory Church 1153 X 1162), 218-19; W 147, 178, 184, 185, 198; Phurgot, Bishop of St Andrews D1115, 163; Waltheos, Abbot of Melrose, Bishop-Elect of St Andrews (1148-D1159), 7, 11, 20, 21; W 191; Burgh and Burgesses of, 68, 213-14; Canons Regular, 210, 211; Cathedral Priory, 15, 58, 61, 65, 66, 76, 185, 187, 188, 210-11, 217 (173, confirms The Agreement Between Canons of St Andrews and The Culdees of The Church of St Andrews Regarding Strathkinness and Landielethan, 1153 X 1162) 218-19, 220, 231, 247 (221, confirms to St Andrews Priory The Buildings of Baldwin The Lorimer of Perth with The Land, Free of Secular Service Except Burgh Watch and Work

on The Burgh Walls 1159 X 1164), 252, 255 (233, Malcolm Commands All Sheriffs and Servants in Whose Bailiaries The Canons of St Andrews Priory Hold Churches to Ensure That The Canons have All Their Teinds and Rights Due 1161 X 1164); Culdees, 217-18; Church of St Andrews, 97, 162-3 (47, Malcolm ?III Giving Thanks to God for Victory in Battle, grants to The Church of Monymusk and The Cathedral of St Andrews The Lands of Keig and Monymusk Etc., 1058 X 1093); Diocese of, 48-9, 65, 66; Hospital of, 61, 188 (124, grants That The Animals of The Hospital Shall have Common of Pasture with Those of All The Men of Fife 1153 X 1159), 189 (125, grants his Firm Peace to The Hospital and confirms to It The Land of Kenly 1153 X 1162), 198-9, 215-6, (170, Malcolm Takes The Brethren of The Hospital into his Firm Peace Etc. Declares Anyone Making Donations for The Support of Poor Pilgrims Shall Receive his Thanks and Rewards from God 1153 X 1162), 218; Leper Hospital of St. Nicholas at, 56n; Parish Church of Holy Trinity, 186, 260; Prior of St. Andrews, Unnamed, 214; Priors of St Andrews, Robert, 1144-60, 15, 189 (126, Commands The Abbot of Dumfermline That Robert, Prior of St Andrews and his Tennants are to have Free Passage Across The Firth of Forth 1153 X 1160), 214; W 194; Walter, Prior of St Andrews 1160-95, 214; W 223, 264; See of St Andrews, 11, 14, 16; Kilrymont, Alias St Andrews, 186, 218, 260, Church of Holy Trinity, 260.

RRS, 1971. William I, vol. 2 (1165-1214).

Notes: St Andrews, 81, 100, 137, 140, 142, 143, 205, 335-6.

Bishop of, 198, 475, 477; Burgh of, 138, 198, 335-6, 393-4.

Cathedral Church of, 9, 69, 335.

Cathedral Priory of, 9, 48, 129, 134, 136 (28, confirms property and privileges of St Andrews Cathedral Priory, 1165 x 1169) 139 (29, confirms grants by Countess Ada for the work of the new church, and afterwards for lighting etc., 1165 x 1172), 143 (33, confirms to priory the abbey of Lochleven), 145, 166, 172-3, 196-7 (Church of Longforgan; Priory of Lochleven and form of religious life observed within it), 205-6 (128, canons to have timber from Banchory Forest, to complete church of St Andrews and the canons' buildings, 1171 x 1174), 220-2 (various churches including Markinch), 231-3 (168, permission to build mill dam of Nydie on River Eden; various lands granted by others including Countess Ada), 235 (173, parish church of Haddington) 254-5 (201, church of Meigle with chapel adjacent), 260, 261, 283-4, 335 (329, annual monies for lighting of the church), 336, 337-8 (333, confirms churches and other properties chiefly granted by private subjects, details given, 1189 x 1195), 348, 409-10 (435, settlement of dispute between canons and Eva de La Hay, anent Pitmilley) 448 (491, settlement of dispute between priory and Faer de Quinci anent patronage of Leuchars church); Culdees of St Andrews, 348 (347, confirms to Adam son of Odo the grant of Kinkell made to his father by Gilchrist the abbot and the convent of the culdees of St Andrews, 1189 x 1195) 144 (35, dispute between Dunfermline and canons of priory regarding Balchristie; canons claim to represent culdees of Lochleven), 197 (112, disposition of Lochleven Priory and of the form of religious life observed within it; act refers to suppression of culdees of Lochleven and supersession by Augustinian canons).

Diocese of St Andrews, 145, 208, 306, 365-6 (368, agreement between St Andrews and Durham anent parish churches in St Andrews Diocese; Coldingham and Menthorn Churches, conditions detailed, 1194), 424-5 (460, Durham and St Andrews, Regulations of Churches).

Hospital of St. Leonard, 134, 175-6, 232, 447-8, 478.

Hospital of St. Nicholas, leper hospital, 255, 367-8, 377.

New Hospital, 138.

Northgait, 138.

See of St Andrews, 10, 30, 52, 139, 365-6.

- Arnold, bishop of St Andrews, 1160-2, 53, 138, 335.
- Hugh, bishop of St. Andrews, 1178-88, 9-11, 23, 53, 113, 198, 284, 303; W 253, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 261, 274, 284, 289, 303.
- John the Scot, bishop of Dunkeld, temporarily bishop of St Andrews, 1183-1203, 6, 9-10, 23, 30, 45, 113, 114, 252, 281, 290, 316, 340-1; W 289, 302, 303, 308, 322, 326, 331, 338, 341, 359, 390.
- Richard, bishop of St Andrews, 1165-78, 6, 9, 11, 23, 24, 53, 113, 129-30 (G + C), 134 (G), 138, (G), 143 (G + C), 145 (G + C), 149 (C), 193, 198, 225, 235 (G + C), 252, 278 (C), 303 (G + C), 395 (C), 481 (G); W 134, 138, 145, 153, 165, 170, 172, 180, 181, 185, 193, 288.
- Robert, bishop of St Andrews, 1127-59, 6, 9, 23, 53, 137 (G), 138 (G), 143 (G + C), 145 (G + C), 148 (C), 166 (G), 194.
- Roger of Leicester, also known as de Beaumont, chancellor of William I, bishop of St Andrews, Elect, 1189-98, Consecrated 1198, D1202, 10, 11, 16, 30, 33, 53, 60, 85, 98, 100, 113, 198, 308, 365-6, 377 (G + C), 389 (C), 390, 463 (G), 465, 466; as chancellor, W 308; as bishop, W 385, 390, 398, 399.
- William Malvoisin, clerk of William I archdeacon of Lothian, chancellor of William I, bishop of Glasgow, 1200-2, bishop of St Andrews, 1202-38, 11, 30, 31, 58, 85, 113, 403, 406-7, 419, 424 (C), 477; W 296, 297, 299, 334, 366; as bishop-elect or chancellor, W 400, 402, 479; as bishop of Glasgow and Chancellor, W 404, 479; as bishop of St Andrews, W 414, 426, 428, 446, 448, 457; Matthew, archdeacon of St Andrews and bishop of Aberdeen, 1172-99, see entry for Aberdeen this volume.
- Simon, prior of St. Andrews C 1212-25, 395 (412, grant by Malcolm son of Malpatric; note that Malcolm witnessed agreement anent culdees of St Andrews).
- Thomas, canon of St Andrews, 24.
- Thomas, prior of St Andrews, 24.
- Walter, prior of St Andrews, 1160-c1195, 9, 233, 261 (C), 348, 395 (C); W 308.
- Kinninmonth, Odo of, steward of St Andrews Priory, 6, 10, 335-6, 348.
- Kilrymont, 129-30, 137-9.
- RRS*, 1982. Acts of David II, 6 (1329-1371).
Notes: St Andrews, 164-5, 326-7 (Great Custom of Bishop's Goods, 1363), 485 (Dispute with Burgesses of Cupar); Act Dated at, 106, 213, 322, 349, 460.
- Bishop of St Andrews, 6, 18, 45, 47-8, 102, 112, 164-5, 180, 326, 459 (Inspection, Confirmation of Founding of Chantry, Dalkeith), 485.
- Beaumont, Roger, Bishop, 70.
- James, Bishop, 91.
- Lamberton, William, Bishop, W 103, 112, 346, 474; Landallis, William de, Bishop, 46, 107, 168, 172-5, 179, 184-6, 190, 209, 236, 326, 393, 410-11 (Baronies of Hownam and Crailing Surrendered by Bishop of St Andrews), 459, 469, 516 (Safe Conduct as Ambassador, 1365), 523-4 (Ambassador to English King); Grant by, 460-1; for Charters Witnessed by William, See Volume; Robert, Bishop, W 102, 112; Cathedral of, 332 (Building Mentioned); Chapter of, 459-60.
- Diocese of, 171, 212, 234, 392; Official of, 332.
- Priory of, Thomas, W 375.
- William, Prior, 236.
- Priory of, 63 (Priory not Bound to Pay Towards Garrison of Lochleven, 1339), 166, 300
- RRS*, 1988, Robert I, 5 (1306-1329).
Notes: St Andrews, 74, 87, 359, 631-2; acts dated at, 131, 135-7, 177, 294, 298, 341.
- Archdeacon of, Ben, James, professor of laws, Doctor of Decrees, Bishop of St Andrews, 204, 534 (272, ambassador to Charles IV, king of France), 556-7 (299, ratification of treaty with Charles IV), 662-3, 667 (434, seeking safe conduct for James Ben and others to visit Edward II), 675 (454, appointment of proctors to secure removal of Papal sentences against king, 1328); S 662.
- Matthew, archdeacon of St Andrews, W 551; bishop of Aberdeen, W 636.
- St Andrews, bishops of, 39, 42, 110, 127-8, 137, 140, 146, 148-9, 152, 199, 201, 304, 675-6 (456, petition to Pope for the right to be crowned and anointed by bishop of St Andrews, 1328 x 9); S 343, 561; W 359.
- Gamelin, Bishop of St Andrews, S 311; W 529.
- Lamberton, William, bishop of St Andrews, 98-9, 153, 198-9, 332 (44, appropriation of Kinross church to Dunfermline Abbey), 500 (232, truce with Edward II), 630, 671-2 (448, letter to Edward II seeking peace), 676 (459, presentation to kirk of Kinross), 683 (patronage of Church of Fordoun); grant by, 203, S 601; for documents witnessed by Bishop William, see volume.
- Richard, bishop of St Andrews, grant by, 423; bishop-elect, W 551.
- Roger, bishop of St Andrews, grant by, 319, 478.
- Robert, bishop of St Andrews, W 654.
- Bishop's court, 654.
- Burgesses and merchants of, 312-3.
- Cathedral of, 26-7, 683.
- Chapter of, 98.
- City of 313, 539.
- Culdees of, 39, 42.
- Diocesan synod at, 1310, 199.
- Diocese, 133, 174, 601-3 (345, King's promise to pay twenty thousand pounds to Edward III and his Submission to the jurisdiction of the Papal court in this matter, 1328).
- Parliament held at St Andrews 1328, 28, 116-7, 260, 270, 283, 595 (343, indenture of treaty with Edward III with provision for the payment of one hundred thousand pounds to England in 1338 etc.), 695.
- Priory of, S 561.
- Adam, prior of St Andrews, W 320-5, 636.
- John, prior, W 475, 480.
- Walter, prior, W 551.
- Priory of, 39, 42, 60, 177, 246, 294, 572 (318, letter patent for priory of quittance to its granges and labourers there from hosting etc.), 683 (500, kirk of Fordoun).
- Reid, A, 1911. The Churchyard Memorials of St Andrews, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 45 (1910-11), pp. 488-550.
Notes: Pre-Reformation and Post Reformation, Illustrated and Described.
- Ritchie, J N G, 1969. Shields in North Britain in The Iron Age, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 1 (1969), pp. 31-40, 37-8.
Notes: illus of warrior with rectangular shield, mentioned in discussion of evidence for shields in iron age, and length of use of rectangular shields into early medieval period.

- Ritchie, A, 1989.
Picts Edinburgh.
- Rivoira, G T, 1912. Antiquities of St Andrews, *Burlington Mag* vol. 21 (1912), pp. 15-25.
- Robertson, W N, 1969. Fragments of Sculptured Stone Work from The Tomb of Henry Wardlaw Bishop of St Andrews 1403-1440, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 101 (1968-9), pp. 146-149.
Notes: lower part of tomb effigy found built into wall in 1946; other fragments found separately associated with tomb; reconstruction suggested (illus).
- Robertson, W N, 1977. A Fragment of Stone Carving of Early Christian Date in The Cathedral., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 108 (1976-77), pp. 259-261.
Notes: found in excavation of conventual buildings 1893-4; seated figure with harp; stone part of structure assembled like carpentry ?tomb shrine, Pictish Style.
- Roger, C, 1849. History of St Andrews; with a Full Account of Recent Improvements., Edinburgh, pp204.
- Rogers, C, 1872. *Monuments and Monumental Inscriptions in Scotland*, Grampian Club, London, II, 117-139, Account of Memorial Stones in Cathedral Churchyard.
- Ross, T, 1925. St Andrews Cathedral: the east end, *RIAS Quarterly* (Autumn 1925), pp. 82-83.
- Ross, T, 1927. The West Front of St Andrews Cathedral, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 8 (1924-7), pp. 93-4.
- RSS, 1908-. *Registrum Secreti Sigilli Regum Scotorum*, Edinburgh, Vi, No. 930, Robert Stewart Commendator 9 Oct 1570.
- Sanderson, M H B, 1974. 'Kin, Freindis and Servandis', The Men Who Worked with Archbishop David Beaton, *Innes Rev* vol. 25 (1974), pp. 31-48.
Notes: key diocesan posts two archdeaconries, and judicial deputies, held by relatives details of careers of such officials.
- Sanderson, M H B, 1976. 'Kin, Freindis and Servandis' The Men Who Worked with Archbishop David Beaton
in McRoberts, D (ed), *The Medieval Church of St Andrews*, pp. 45-62 Glasgow.
- Skene, W F, 1863. Notice of The Early Ecclesiastical Settlements at St Andrews, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 4 (1860-62), pp. 300-321.
- Skene, W F, 1867.
Celtic Scotland, Edinburgh, II, 323 et Seq.
Notes: History of Bishopric of St Andrews during Celtic Period.
- Slezer, J, 1693. *Theatrum Scotiae* (Reprint, 1979), Heritage Press, 19-20, Pls 13 and 14, Pl 13, Prospect of The Town of St Andrews Pl 14, The Ruins of The Cathedral of St Andrews.
- Smyth, A P, 1984. *Warlords and Holy Men*, p. 127. London, repr Edinburgh 1989.
- Spearman, R M, 1994. The Govan sarcophagus: an enigmatic monument, in Ritchie, A, 1994, *Govan and its Early Medieval Sculpture*, p. 36. Stroud.
- Sprott, G W, 1909. The Ancient Cathedrals of Scotland, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 2 (1906-9), pp. 2-19.
Notes: short history of diocese.
- Stapleton, C P & Bowman, S G E, 1997. *Examination of a deposit on St Andrew's [sic] Sarcophagus* Unpub report for HS.
- Stevenson, J, 1834. *Illustrations of Scottish History from The Twelfth to The Sixteenth Century*, Maitland Club, Glasgow, ; Selected from Unpublished Manuscripts in The British Museum and The Tower of London No II:
Bull from Pope Lucius The Third Confirming The Church of Hadintone to The Canons of St Andrews No III: Notification of The Exemption of The Abbey of Coldingham from The Peculiar Jurisdiction of The Bishop of St Andrews No Vi: Charter of Richard, Bishop of St Andrews, Granting The Church of Falkirk Etc to The Canons of Holyrood No Vii; Sentence of Excommunication Passed by Joscelin, and Restitution of The Church of Derveisin to The Prior and Canons of St Andrews No Xxxviii; receipt from The Bailiffs of Haddington to The Prior of St Andrews No xlii; Letter from Magnus and Radclyff to Wolsey, Narrating Their Interview with The Archbishop of St Andrews Dated 1524; from Thomas Magnus and Roger Radclyffe.
- Stevenson, R B K, 1950. Crosraguel' Pennies - Reattribution to Bishop Kennedy, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 84 (1949-50), 109-112.
Notes: Hoard of 205 Coins Found in 1919 in Drain at Abbey, George Macdonald Deduced That Many Were Attributable to Mint at Abbey Itself; Objections to Arguments Advanced by Macdonald; Charter of James II of 14 June 1452, Authorising Bishop Kennedy to Strike Coins; Those Bore Arms of Bishop's College, St Salvator's, Identical to Those on Crosraguel Pennies.
- Stevenson, R B K, 1955. Pictish Art, in Wainwright, F T (ed), *The Problem of the Picts*, pp. 97-128. Edinburgh, repr Perth 1980.
- Stevenson, R B K, 1956. The chronology and relationship of some Irish and Scottish crosses, *J Roy Soc Antiq Ir* vol. 86 (1956), pp. 84-96.
- Stevenson, R B K, 1971. Sculpture in Scotland in the 6th-9th centuries AD, in Milojvic, V (ed) *Kolloquium uber spatantike und fruhmittelaalterliche Skulptur 2*, Heidelberg 1970, pp. 65-74. Mainz.
- Stevenson, T G (Pub), 1842. *Fragmenta Scoto-Monastica; Memoir..of A Scottish Monasticon..*, Edinburgh, 9, 12, Xvi-Xviii, Ordinario Episcopi Sancti Andree Super Regimine Monasterii Post Combustionem Eiusdem Engraving of Restoration of Cathedral of St Andrews, as Seen from North West, Ground Plan as Restored by Rev C J Lyon, Episcopal Clergyman of St Andrews, Author of History of St Andrews.
- Stuart, J H, 1856. *Sculptured Stones of Scotland*, vol. 1, pp. xv-xvi & 18-19; vol. 2, p. 4. Aberdeen.
- Stewart, D, 2000. St Andrews Cathedral, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, pp. 42-43.
- Swanson, R, 1975. The University of St Andrews and the Great Schism 1410-1419, *J Eccles Hist*, 26 (1975), 223-245.
- Taylor, J W, 1859. Some Historical Antiquities, Chiefly Ecclesiastical, Connected with St. Cupar.
- Taylor, S, 2000. The coming of the Augustinians to St Andrews and version B of the St Andrews foundation legend, in Taylor, S (ed), *Kings, Clerics and Chronicles in Scotland*, 500-1297, pp. 115-123.
- Thomas, C, 1967. An Early Christian Cemetery and Chapel on Ardwall Isle, Kirkcudbright, *Medieval Archaeol* vol. 11 (1967), 127-188, 174.
Notes: Corner-Block Shrine parallels.
- Thomas, C, 1971.
The Early Christian Archaeology of North Britain, pp. 150 & 156=157. Oxford.
- Thoms, A, 1894.
Paper giving a brief account of the original amd work of the Literary and Philosophical Society of St Andrews during the last 56 years St Andrews. Stewart, D, 2000. St Andrews Cathedral, Fife (St Andrews & St Leonards parish), watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, pp. 42-43.
- Thomson, A, 1911. Recumbent Monumental Slabs Incised with A Peculiar Form of Cross., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 45 (1910-11), pp. 302-8.
Notes: 16th Century Gravestones with Incised Crosses.

Thomson, J F, 1968. *Innocent VIII and The Scottish Church*, *Innes Rev* vol. 19 (1968), 23-31.

Notes: Innocent VIII (1484-92) Elevated See of St Andrews from Metropolitan to Primatial Status; Erected See of Glasgow into Archbishopric; Calendar of Papal Registers Illuminates Relations Between Sees of St Andrews and Glasgow in 15th century.

Thomson, T, 1841, *Liber Cartarum Prioratus Sancti Andree in Scotia*, Bannatyne Club, Edinburgh, , *E Registro Ipso in Archivis Baronum de Panmure Hodie Asservato*.

Thurlby, M, 1994. *St Andrews Cathedral-Priory and the Beginnings of Gothic Architecture in Northern Britain*, in Higgit, J (ed), *Medieval Art and Architecture in the Diocese of St Andrews*, pp. 47-60.

Treasurer Accts 1877, , 1 (1473-1498).

Notes: Inglis, Master Alexander, subdean of Dunkeld, signs as auditor, 1, 75; his expenses, 47; comptroller, 112; letters sent to, 123; archdeacon of St Andrews, signs as auditor, 196, 206; in Leith, 245; gives a lining of martrix to the king, 259; St Andrews, 1, 47, 51, 53, 67, 242, 372, 377; a Parliament summoned to meet at, lvii, 52; carts-of-war from, 50; oars bought at, 249; James IV at, cxlviii, 331-1; sons of the Duke of Albany at, 333; boat hired at, 333; men hired for the work of Stirling at, 360; treaty signed at, clx; library established by Archbishop Scheves, liii; offerings in, cxviii, 240, 242, to the relics, 290; 332, 371, 376; offering on St. Eloy's altar, 333; on the trinity altar, 332; payment to priests, 376; to the Gray Friars of, ccxxii, 371.

Bishop of, James Kennedy; archbishops of, Patrick Graham; William Shevez; James, Duke of Ross; Andrew Forman, Q.V.

Prior of, letters sent to, 45; (John Hepburn), 79, 85, 87, 99; Keeper of the Privy Seal, lxx, 116; letters to, 122; at the seige of Dumbarton, 125.

Archdeacon of, William Scheves; Alexander Inglis, Q.V.; James, bishop of St Andrews, xxxviii, xl.

Treasurer Accts 1900. vol. 2 (1500-1504).

Notes: Dickson, Mr Thomas, payment to, in connection with the archbishop of St. Andrew's Funeral, xli, 415.

St Andrews, Archbishop of, James Stewart, Brother of the King, payment by, 191; Receipts from Treasury of, after his Death, 196; Messenger sent with Letter to, 346; Death of, 223; Funeral of, 257, 415, 416, 417; King's Offering at Soul Mass of, 268; payment to his Barber, 418; Archdean of, Alexander Stewart, The King's Son, by Margaret Boyd, his Expenses paid, 355, 371; Boots and Shoes for, 361; Comes Home from France, 364; payment to The Gray Friars on Behalf of, 417; Beadle of, payments to for Writing A Portuus for The King, 39, 342, 352, 376, 427; St. Andrews, 52, 117, 136, 233; alms to Priests at, 76, 257; Organs Brought from, 128, Papal Bulls of, 140, 458, 478; Accounts for, 342, 343; Altars at, King's Offering on, 256; King's Offerings at The High Mass and Relics in, 264; alms in, 264; Trees Bought at, 277; Mr James Watson at, with The Bairs, 450, 476; payment to Wallas, The Fool, in, 460.

Gray Friars of, payment to, 417.

Treasurer Accts 1902, , 4 (1507-1513).

Notes: St Andrews, xviii, xxii, 27, 129; King's Offering to The Relics in, 40; do. to The First Mass of A Priest of, 42; do. on The Trinity Altar in, 42; do. in The Abbey Kirk of, 42; alms in, 40; do. to Friars in, 40; do. to Irish Friars in, 42; do. to Blackfriars in, 42; do. to Priests in, 42; do. to The Poor in, 129; do. to A Poor Bairn in, 130; A Jacket of Damask Made in, 61; payment to Mr. James Watson for The Bairs' Board in, 83; Brown, Apohecery of, 95, 317; payment to Minstrels in, 115; The King's Bed Taken to, 129; Trental Masses Said in, 177; payments to Irish Friar Students in, 180, 181, 186; Letter from The King sent to Adam Hepburn in, 373; payment to Alexander Garne in, 380; do. to Martin Buschart in, 397; Freight of Fir Spars and Rafters to Leith from, 480; Archbishop of, James Stewart, Duke of Ross, Second Son of King James III., Soul Mass of, 182; Alexander Stewart, Natural Son of King James IV, 12; Sir James Coates Goes on his Errands to

Flanders and France, 28; Ducats Delivered to, 28; Departure of, in The Ship Treasurer, xl, 72, 97; John Francis Accompanies the Earl of Moray to Padua to, xxi, 140; Plays at Cars with The King, 326, 401, 402; the King Loses Money at The Butts to, 347; victuals for his Men, 499; Archdeacon (Archdean) of, Gavin Dunbar, 11, 143, 172, 359, 383; Departure of, to France in The Ship Treasurer, xli, 125; John, Prior of, 152, 173, 361; Auditor, 1; Signs Accounts, 141; Ale Made of his Barley for The Great Ship, 484.

Treasurer Accts 1903. vol. 5 (1515-1531).

Notes: Dunbar, Mr Gavin, Archdeacon of St. Andrews and Tutor of King James V. ('The King's Master'), Xxi, xxxix, Xlix, 96; Auditor, 1; Clerk of The Register, 57, 100; Signs Accounts, 88, 99, 131, 164; payments to, 111, 129; Summoned to Edinburgh, 219; St Andrews, lix, Lx, 77; Stopping of The Port of, 30; The Provost and Bailies of, Charged to sent in Wageouris to The Lord Governor, 35; Letters Anent The Temporality of, 40; The Lord Governor Plays at The Dice in, 78; Wallis sent for The Mariners to, 96; Letters sent to, 115, 150, 227, 231, 317, 318, 319, 442; do. for The tax sent to, 447; Tents, Pavilions, and Carriage Horses from, 228; A Pursuivant sent to, 442, 447; The Burgh of, Taxed, 457; Archbishop of, in Dunfermline, 93; A Book Given to, 94, Letters to, 127, 151, 161, 215, 228, 263-265, 267, 447; Letter from, 262; do. Subscribed by, 160; A Messenger sent for, 128; Andrew [Forman], Archbishop of, Xiv, 107; James, Archbishop of, 397; Archdean of, 128, Goes to Coldingham, 52; Robert Hart Rides to, 93; Letters to, 112, 151; payment to The Italian Who Came with, 377; Gavin Dunbar, xxxix, 1, 57, 99, 100, 131; Bishop of, Lxx; Leters to, 278, 378, 443; Alexander Kemp Goes to, 324; his Goods Distrained for The Temporality of Dunfermline, 380; Messenger sent to, 386; Bishopric of, tax for The, 450; Prior of, Letters to The, 74, 81, 151, 161, 207, 213, 215, 217, 222, 224, 233, 234, 262-265, 323, 376, 447; Messenger sent to The, 376, 386; tax paid by The, 455, 457; St. Salvator's College in, 103; Vicar-General of, Letters from The, 210.

Treasurer Accts 1905. vol. 6 (1531-1538).

Notes: St Andrews, A Greyfriar of Stirling Confesses The King in, 32; Robin Purves Rides with do. to, 32; Carriage of The King's Bed to The Pardon in, 48; Letters sent to, 109, 122, 129, 311; Bulwarks and Defence Made at, 129; The Abbot of Holyroodhouse in, 132, 134; Money for The King's Purse Delivered in, 201; Cloth Bought in, 276, 417; Carriage of Clothing to, 276, 418; do. of The King's Furniture and Clothing to and from, 394, 396, 409-411, 419, 420; Lists Made in, 402; The Queen Lands at, 408, 410, 418, 419; Hose Made in, 410, 411, 424; Carriage of The Queen's Silver Vessels to, 411; Jousting Gear for The King in, 412; Messengers Despatched from, 418, 419, 431; Mending of The Queen's Saddle and Chariot in, 421; Carriage of The Queen's Furniure from, 421, 422; do. of Madame Montrule's Furniture from, 423; Dingwall Herald sent to, 430; Abbey of, Reparation of The Glass Windows in The, 409; Archbishop of, Letters to The, 59, 61, 308, 309; his Dean Required to Give Account of The tax, 306; tax received from The, 360; Inbringing of his tax, 364; Archbishopric of, Taxation of The, 143, 227, 228; Archdeanery of The, Taxation of The, 231; Bishop of, Summoned for The tax, 50; Letters to The, 54, 58, 113, 121, 128, 153, 309, 311; Warned to A Convention, 110, 128; Castle of, Rothesay Herald sent to The Earl of Rothes to Recieve The, 128; Coadjtor of, The, David Beaton, 376; Auditor, 366; Signs Accounts, 448, payment to The French Boy by, 435; Bishop of Mirepoix, 366, Abbot of Arbroath, 1, 64, 239, 269; Commendator of Arbroath, 450; Diocese of, The, 143, 361; Official of, The, Required to Give The Copy of The Contracts Between The Laird of Segy and The Laird of Carnbee, 223; Prior of, The, Warned to A Convention, 110, 128; do. to The Queen's Interment, 314; Letters to, 128, 309, 311, 345; tax received from, 360; Priory of, Taxation of The, 143, 228.

Treasurer Accts 1907. vol. 7 (1538-1541).

Notes: Beaton, David, Cardinal, 362; Bishop of Mirepoix, 1; Archbishop of do., 47; Coadjutor of St Andrews, 1, 92; Commendator of Arbroath, 1, 47, 235; Keeper of The Privy Seal, 1, 47; Cardinal of The Holy Roman Church in St. Andrews, 47, 238, 239, 363; Stuff Furnished by, 3; Writings sent to, 24, 92, 467; Money Delivered by, 56; Housings for Mules Got from, 425; Goes to France, 497; St Andrews, 166, 168, 171, 190, 319; Clothing for

The King's Sons sent to, 103, 130, 164, 313, 396, 397, 442; John Cairns, Servitor to do. in, 273; Carriage of The Queen's Wardrobe to and from, 156, 158, 165, 180, 181, 202, 203, 267, 268, 303; do. of Tapestry to and from, 158, 165, 314; do. of The King's Wardrobe and Furniture to and from, 161, 162, 266, 267, 300, 301; The King in, 163, 170, 178, 201, 302, 390; Thomas Rhind, Goldsmith in, 163; Gold Work Delivered to John Tennand in, 163; Carriage of The King's Harness, Etc., to and from, 165, 255, 316, 317; The King's Spears sent for to Anstruther from, 165; Carriage of Lady Jane Stewart's Gear to, 165; do. of The Silver Work to and from, 166, 201, 206, 266, 267, 314; Mr Andrew Whitelaw Rides to Edinburgh from, 174; The King's Great Horses in, 178, 254, 436, 460, Miners Convoyed to Edinburgh from, 182; Boat Hire from Blackness to, 184; The Queen in, 186, 300, 303; Shipping of The King's Gear in, 266; A Coat Embroidered in, 300; Canvas and Ropes sent to, 307; Birth of The Prince in, 309; Baptism of do. in, 304; Messengers sent from and to, 309, 395, 402; Freight of John Grote's Ship to Orkney from, 328; The Secretary in, 394; Horse Hire to, 427, 501; A Dutchman's Ship Wrecked at, 429; Writings from The Lords sent to, 431, 439; An Englishman Convoyed to, 439; Freight of Lead to, 456; Prior of, Lord James Stewart, Son of King James V., Afterwards The Regent Moray, Clothing for, 89, 90, 130, 148, 163, 164, 173, 188, 313; do. for Thomas Dury, his Cook, 130, 315; Priory of, 51, 362.

Treasurer Accts, 1908, , 8 (1541-1546).

Notes: Beaton, David, Cardinal of St Andrews, 198, 200, 208; Auditor, 1; Sails to France in The Great Unicorn, 91; Sends Writings from do. to The King, 31; Signs Accounts, 117, 135; Sends A Coffin with A Stand of Harness to The King, 128; Money received from A Treasurer of France at his Command, 155; do. received in Rouen from, 155; Letters to, 172, 238, 257, 286, 309, 317, 317, 332, 398, 401, 402, 402, 445; do. from, 315; at Blackness Castle, 184; Money for Setting Forth The Artillery at The Raid of Birgham Lent by, 439; A Boat Hired for, 442; The Lord Governor Informs The Earl of Argyll of The Slaughter of, 459; Summons of Treason Executed Upon Norman Leslie and his Complices for do., 464; St Andrews, 64, 84, 92, 194, 230, 405, 472; Housings, Etc., for The King's Horses in, 28; Carriage of The King's Silver Vessels from, 53, 65; The Queen in, 60; The King in, 61, 88; Clothing for Ferat, The Queen's Fool, sent to, 76; do. for The Lady Erroll sent to, 77; Messengers sent to and from, 79; 184, 231, 237, 368, 375, 408, 481-483; William, Englishman, Brought from Hume to, 85; Letters sent to, 109, 332, 394, 395, 395, 475; do. Proclaimed in, 171; Carriage of Coffers to, 128, 479; Expenses of The Tapissier to, 186; Packing of Tapestry in, 186; The Lord Governor in, 230, 373, 475, 481; do. Sends for The Doctor of Medicine in, 284; Cardinal Beaton in, 286, 309, 317, 317, 445; Summons of Treason for The Slaughter of do., Executed in, 464, 470; The Master of Hamilton in, 319, 335, 440; Mr Patrick Buchanan in, 322; Letters to The Lords of Session in, 384; payment to Minstrels in, 405; The Earl of Rothes and his Kin Charged to Remain in, 475, 475; The Lieges Muster in, 476; Resistance to The English Ships at, 480; Commendator of, The Laird of Lochleven Charged to Deliver The, 193.

Treasurer Accts, 1911, , 9 (1546-1551).

Notes: St Andrews, George Winchester, Citizen of, 18; Clothing for The Lord Governor sent to, 23, 26, 35, 47; Carriage of Munition and Artillery to and from, 25, 28, 36, 43, 45, 46, 103, 103, 104, 134, 136, 202, 216, 217, 272; Muster of The Army in, 28, 29, 31-33, 38-40, 47; Messengers sent from and to, 28, 30, 31, 33, 37, 38, 40, 44-47, 53, 69, 75, 76, 94, 121, 167, 236, 265, 273, 309, 327, 327, 368, 368, 370, 372, 373, 381, 381, 387, 387, 398, 398, 429; Theft of The Lord Governor's Cloak in, 34; payment to A Poor Woman called Margaret Jack in, 35; Freight of Timber to and from, 36, 336, 386; A License to Allow do. to Lie in The Kirk High Yard of, 177; Expenses of The Master of Somerville in, 36; Gentlemen of The Mearns to Remain in Cupar Because of The Multitude of People in, 38; The Lord Governor in, 39; Return of do. from, 102; Wood for Gabions sent to, 39; Departure of The Lord Governor's Spouse from, 42; payments to The Grey Friars of, 42, 43, 43, 49, 217; Carriage of Lead and Iron to, 44; do. of The Lord Governor's Coffers from and to, 49, 102; payment to Alexander Macki's

Wife in, 52; Expenses of Pledges from, 55; The Master of Arran in, 74; The Bishop of Dunkeld in, 97; Horse Hire to, 103, 366; Letters sent to, 110, 145, 192, 264, 293, 379, 411; The Inhabitants of The Regality of, Charged to Meet The Lord Governor in Dundee, 136; The Block Houses of, Destroyed by Quarriers, 217; The Lord Treasurer's Accounts Made at, 244, 317, 442; Frenchmen Carried in Boats to, 254; Arrest of Salmon in, 288; Wrights Hired in, 364; payment to do. of, 373; do. to Sawyers in, 365; Carriage of Axes from, 366; A Poor Man of, has his Boat Broken Carrying Artillery to Broughty, 366; payment to Bakers in, 458.

Abbey, An Iron Chain for The Outer Gate of, 43.

Archbishop of, 86, 271, 375; John [Hamilton], Treasurer, 1; A Signet Taken to The Justice Courts in The West by, 235; Letters to, 288, 309, 309, 327, 327, 332, 341, 381, 392, 397, 420; do. from, 327, 343, 362, 380; Messengers sent to and from, 295, 330, 393, 397; payment to his Servitor, 341; do. to Theodorus, Frenchman, Awaiting Upon, 373; Writings Made in French by his Doctor of Medicine and sent to The King of France, 381; The Archbishopric of, The Temporality of, 17, 25.

Chamberlain of, Robert Hamilton, 377.

Mr John Bonkill, 445.

Prior of, payment to his Officiar, 46; macer sent to laird of Lochleven for tax of, 59; letters to, 110, 146, 153, 189, 190, 206, 256, 275, 412; carriage of powder from camp of Broughty to his guns at the East Ferry, 377.

Provost of, messenger sent to, 76; letters to, 153, 339, 421.

Vicar-General of, letters to, 130, 275.

Treasurer Accts, 1913. vol. 10 (1551-1559)

Notes: St Andrews, letters sent to and proclaimed in, lxxxiii, 148, 265, 275, 289, 365, 376, 390, 395, 407, 416; payment to James Hamilton, student in, 207; searching for ships laden with wheat at, 211; loosening of the arrestment made upon the French prize with timber at, 224; Mr. Thomas Harvy, citizen of, 326; letters sent to the Clerk of the Register in 351.

Archbishop of John [Hamilton], xiii, xviii, xxxvii, xli.

Treasurer, 1; letters Raised at the instance of Alexander Dunbar of Cumnock and others against, 35; messenger sent to, 86; letters to, 98, 169, 170, 182, 190, 317, 399, 412; do. from, 178, 185; The Bishop of, Letters to, 319, 376, 397, 413.

Prior of, Lxix; Letters to, 239, 399, 413.

Provost of, Letters to, 121, 336, 397.

Regality of, letters to the bailie of, 146, 228.

Sub-Prior of, messenger sent to, 91; charged to make bales, 336.

Treasurer Accts, 1916, , 11 (1559-1566).

Notes: St Andrews, xii; Lord James Stewart in, 56; Letters to The Provost and Bailies of, 61; do. to The Bailies and Deacons of, 426; do. to The President and Bailies of, 428; Proclamations at The Mercat Cross of, 57, 63, 70, 74, 81, 90, 99, 171, 235, 254, 342, 354, 378, 397, 401, 411, 425, 437, 476; Messengers sent from and to, 72, 74, 161, 162; Mending of The Queen's Coach in, Xxxiv, 154; Expenses of Elizabeth Sclaither and Her Servant in, 163; do. of Captain Robert Anstruther Passing to Dumbarton from, 198; do. of Lord Robert Stewart's Servant Going from Edinburgh to, 251; The Queen in, Xxi, Xxxiii-Xxxv, 254, 343, 345; Wages paid to Trumpeters Remaining in The Service of do. in, 69; Precepts of Parliament sent to, 371; The Duke of Chatelherault, Archibald, Earl of Argyll, and Others Charged to compare Before The King and Queen in, 412, 425; The Monastery of, 327; The Regality of, 326, 338.

Archbishop of, 329; Letters to, 91, 242, 477, 497; Precepts of Parliament sent to, 370; John [Hamilton], 310, 325, 336, 338; Auditor, 1; Rebels Put to The

- Horn at The Instance of, 346; The Bishop of, Letters to, 354; Precepts of Parliament sent to, 449.
- Chamberlain of, David Orme, 411; Robert Leslie, 436.
- Commissary of, Letters to, 477.
- Prior of, 327, 327; Escheat of, 16; Letters to, 354; James, [Earl of Moray], 294, 305; Auditor, 38.
- Treasurer Accts* 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).
- Notes: Douglas, John, Archbishop of St Andrews, Letters to, 327, 351, 376; St Andrews, Archbishopric of, Rental of, 129.
- Burgh of, Letter to, 23; Letter to Earl of Moray in, 38; Precept of Parliament to, 43, 82, 211; Proclamation at, 71, 149, 200, 333, 342; Commissary Seals to be Discharged, 77; Laird of Buchanan and Mr. George Buchanan in, 127; Letters to Provost and Bailies of, 136, 200, 202, 204, 241, 281, 284, 291, 312, 318, 327, 335, 341, 355, 376; Regent in, 157, 161-2, 167; Pareis, Frenchman, Executed at, 167; payment by Bailies of, 198; to Send Men to Leith, 283, 285; Robert Colville of Cleish Goes to, 317; Custumar of, Precept of Exchequer to, 211.
- Prior of, Precept of Parliament to, 43; Stewart, Robert, Bishop of Caithness, 258, 264; Pursues for Escheat Goods, 45; Commendator of St Andrews, to compare Before The Council, 380.
- Hamilton, John, Archbishop of St. Andrews, Treasurer, xlvii; Letters to, 23, 33, 47, 56, 118; Escheat of, 34, 136, 178, 180, 212; Precept of Parliament to, 44, 82; to compare Before The Council, 112, 125-6; to Underlie The Law, 132; Deprived of The Rents of Kirkliston, 212, and of The Teinds of The Parish of Stow, 220; Lord of The Regality of Paisley, 229; Patrick Hamilton, Chamberlain of Deceased John, Archbishop, to compare Before Council, 380; John Hamilton, Natural Son of John Hamilton, Sometime Archbishop of St Andrews, Summons of Treason Against, 229.
- Treasurer Accts* 1978, , 13 (1574-1580).
- Notes: Adamson, [Patrick], Archbishop (Bishop) of St Andrews, xvii; Letters to, 162, 192, 209, 220, 231, 254, 257, 259, 277, 285, 302.
- Demolishers, of Cathedral Kirk of St Andrews, 156.
- Pitcairn, Mr John, Brother of Mr Robert P., Archdeacon of St. Andrews, 247.
- Pitcairn, Mr Robert, Lord Dunfermline, Commendator of Dunfermline, Archdeacon of St Andrews, Secretary, 117, 247, 306; Auditor, 1, 108, 235; Letters to, 72, 136, 172, 192, 209-10, 217, 254, 259, 263, 274, 277-8, 288-9, 309; Signs Accounts, 107, 234, 313; in Perth, 136; Ambassador to Queen of England, xxvi, 208.
- St Andrews, archbishopric of, xvii.
- Burgh of, proclamations at, 20, 26, 34, 37, 52, 55, 59, 67, 170, 197, 202, 213, 219, 224, 228, 256, 264; custumar and searchers of, letter to, 49; coopers in, to underlie law, 51; inhabitants of, to underlie law, 52; custumar of, to bring his books, 68; letters to provost, bailies and council of, 78, 196, 206, 209, 217, 220, 225, 254, 277; schoolmaster of, 90; warding in, 183; letter to Lord Maxwell in, 190; bailies and council of, charged anent election of officers, 220.
- Cathedral kirk of, downcasting of, 156; commissaries of, to compare before Council, 67; letter to, 257.
- Minister of, Hamilton, Mr Robert, 43.
- Priory of, xix; university of, rector, principals and masters of, to compare before Council, 280, 291; letters to masters of, 285; master and regents of, to receive and obey new Reformation, 305.
- Stewart, [Robert], bishop of Caithness, prior of St Andrews, letters to, 48, 79, 162, 203, 206; to cease demolition of St Andrews cathedral, 156.
- Douglas, John, archbishop of St Andrews, xvii, 11.
- Veich, K, 2001. "Replanting Paradise": Alexander I and the reform of religious life in Scotland.
- Innes Rev* vol. 52 (Autumn 2001), pp. 136-166.
- Walker, J R, 1895. *Pre-Reformation churches in Fifeshire*. Edinburgh.
- Watson, W J, 1926. *The History of The Celtic Place-Names of Scotland*, Edinburgh, 396-8.
- Watt, D E R, 1969. *Fasti Ecclesiae Scoticanæ Medii Aevi Ad Annum 1638*, Edinburgh, 299-302, Culdees.
- Watt, D E R, 1969. *Fasti Ecclesiae Scoticanæ Medii Aevi Ad Annum 1638*, Edinburgh, 217.
- Notes: Patrick Hepburn, Prior of St Andrews, Appointed Bishop of Moray 1538
- Watt, D E R, 1969. *Fasti Ecclesiae Scoticanæ Medii Aevi Ad Annum 1638*, Edinburgh, 289-90, 299-300, 301, 302-4, 12th century., Two Groups of Clergy, Personae and Culdees; Two Archdeacons and Culdees Challenged Claim of Priory to Exclusive Rights in Episcopal Elections; Culdee Claims Resolved in Favour of Chapter by 1271, Although Culdees Continued to Make Claims Until 1332.
- Watt, D E R, 1987. *Scotichronicon* by Walter Bower, Aberdeen, 8 (Bks XV and XVI), St Andrews, p 77, bk XV, chap 22; 11 May 1410; foundation of St Andrews University when Henry de Wardlaw was bishop and James Bisset the prior; details of lecturers etc., bulls of privileges presented to university chancellor Notes, (p 184); Bower witnessed these developments at the university as he was a student of canon law there St Andrews, p 111 (mention), p 277 (23 July 1433, Paul Kraver accused of heresy, burned at the stake), p 291 (abbot of Melrose appears before the inquisitor) Parish Church, p 83, bk XV, chap 23; 1412; Parish Church of St Andrews founded, William Bower canon of St Andrews, as vicar Notes, (p 187); this was the church of the Holy Trinity; MS CA adds 'in medio civitatis que ante hoc erat sita contique quasi ad gabulum orientale ecclesie monasterialis eiusdem'. William Bower was possibly a relative of Walter Bower St Andrews, priory of, p 75, bk XV, chap 21; 13 Jan 1409/10; a great storm blew down the south gable of the cathedral church; stones penetrated the dormitory, the eastern vaulting of the parlour, and the chapter house beneath, where Thomas de Cupar was crushed by masonry; he died shortly afterwards Notes, (p 182); this information about the parlour from MS CA is previously unpublished; it appears to be an alternative name for the slype next to the chapter house Priory, p79, bk XV, chap 22; 4 Feb 1413/14; formal meeting of all the clergy in the refectory when the bulls of privileges were presented to the bishop as chancellor of the university; details of processions, high mass etc. to celebrate foundation of university Notes, (p 186); bishop Wardlaw acted as chancellor, as implied in the papal bulls; Bower mentions the feast of the arrival of the relics of St. Andrew, this being the only contemporary evidence for what was presumably a regular local feast held on 6 Feb Litstar, John, canon of St Andrews, p 77 (lecturer at St Andrews University, licentiate in decrees; Bower is wrong, Litstar's licentiate came later) Bisset, James, prior, pp 77-9, bk XV, chap 22; 11 May 1410; mentioned as prior at foundation of university Notes, (p 184); Bisset was prior 1394-1416; he had for long laid emphasis on studies of university standard at the cathedral priory or elsewhere Kennedy, James, nephew of King James I, bishop of Dunkeld, bishop of St Andrews, p 297, after 17 Jan 1436/7, James Kennedy succeeded Robert de Cardney as bishop of Dunkeld; he was translated to the see of St Andrews on 1 June 1440 Notes, (p 379); Kennedy's mother Mary was a daughter of Robert III; Kennedy was the third son of her second marriage, to James Kennedy of Dunure; he was born c. 1408; he held the sees of Dunkeld 1437-40 and then St Andrews 1440-65 Trail, Walter, bishop of St Andrews, p 13, bk XV, chap 4; 1397-8; Sir Thomas Trail, nephew of bishop Walter fought Robert Morley, an English knight, in hand to hand combat and emerged victorious. on 28 Apr 1398 Robert III created his eldest son, David, Duke of Rothesay, at Scone; bishop Walter Trail celebrated mass and preached about the state of

the nation Trail, Walter, p 37, bk XV, chap 12; 25 Mar x 1 July 1401; death of Walter Trail, a pillar of the church, and shortly after Queen Annabel died Notes, (p 165); Trail died in 1401, ie. 25 Mar or later; it was some time before 1 July, when the chapter met to elect a successor Wardlaw, Henry, bishop of St Andrews, chancellor of the university, p 61, bk XV, chap 18; 1404; Henry de Wardlaw, the new bishop of St Andrews obtained his castle and acted as host to James, Earl of Carrick and Henry Percy III; the king left them there for only a short time before he despatched James to France Notes, (p 176); Wardlaw was bishop of St Andrews 1403-40; he had arrived from abroad to take up his see by 28 Apr 1404; if Bower's account is correct, it must have been after June 1405 before James was sent to St Andrews to be with the young Percy; Pluscarden gives the date as 1404 pp 77-9, bk XV, chap 22; 11 May 1410; foundation of St Andrews University; 4 Feb 1413/14; presentation of the bulls of privileges to the bishop, as chancellor, in the priory refectory; details of processions, liturgy invoking the holy spirit etc. Notes, (p 186); Wardlaw acted as chancellor, as implied in the papal bulls due to his office as bishop of St Andrews p 221, bk XVI, chap 2; 21 May 1424; King James I and Queen Joan Beaufort crowned at Scone by Henry de Wardlaw Scheves, John, official of St Andrews, p 77 (mention)

Watt, D E R, 1988. The Church in Scotland in 1137, in Crawford, B E (ed),

St Magnus Cathedral and Orkney's Twelfth Century Renaissance, pp. 25-35.

Watt, D E R, 1991. Scotichronicon by Walter Bower, Aberdeen, 6 (Bks XI and XII), St Andrews, borough of, p 299, bk XII, chap 3; Mar 1304; Edward I held parliament at St Andrews, received homage from nobles Notes, (p 421); Edward's parliament at St Andrews was held for a fortnight or more from mid Mar 1304; he arrived in St Andrews on 11 Mar and many Scottish magnates did homage to him on 14 Mar St Andrews, p 407 (Bower present at opening of university) Churches granted to monastery of St Andrews, Abercrombie, p 413; Dairsie, p 413; Fordoun, p 413; Kilgour, p 415 Monastery of St Andrews, p 301, Bk XII, chap 4; Apr 1304; Edward I besieged Stirling Castle for three months; he ordered all the lead from the monastery of St Andrews to be removed to Stirling to build siege engines there Notes, (p 422); Edward was at Stirling continuously 22 Apr - 30 Jul 1304; some Fourdoun MSS state that the lead was taken only from the refectory, but contemporary records confirm that lead was taken from the church and houses of the cathedral priory Apr - July 1304 St Andrews, monastery of, p 413, bk XII, chap 37; 5 Jul 1318, church of St Andrews dedicated by William de Lamberton, bishop of St Andrews. at the ceremony, King Robert offered 100 marks annually in commemoration of his victory at Bannockburn. He later gave the patronage of the church of Fordoun instead. on 5 Jul, Bishop William himself granted the priory the churches of Dairsie and Abercrombie, and the earl of Fife granted the church of Kilgour, in commemoration of Bannockburn Notes, (p 485); Bower's information on all these grants, which he dates 5 Jul 1318, is inaccurate. William de Lamberton bishop of St Andrews 1298-1328; Bower has little to say about him, yet Bower himself was an Augustinian canon trained at St Andrews. Fordoun mentions his election in 1297. Fordoun church was granted by the king 1318 x 1327; Lamberton authorized the cathedral priory to hold Fordoun was issued before his death on 20 May 1328; on 24 Nov 1329 the pope authorized his nuncios in Scotland to confirm the whole transaction Bishop Lamberton had granted the church of Dairsie to the priory as early as 31 Jan 1301, and Abercrombie (St. Monans) was granted in 1320 Earl Duncan granted Kilgour in 1316, not in 1318, and papal confirmation was still being granted as late as 1329 Bower concentrated the grants on 5 Jul 1318 for dramatic effect St Andrews, bishopric of, p 61, bk XI, chap 21; 21 Apr 1296; Bishop William Fraser of St Andrews was abroad, so his vicars, General William de Kinghorn and Peter de Campania acted in his stead; because English beneficed clergy were plotting against king and state, they were all expelled from the diocese of St Andrews and formally deprived of their benefices. All Englishmen were expelled from Scotland. Notes, (p 221); details of Bower's sources,

other versions, special legal pleading of 1442 by Dunfermline, heard before Bishop James Kennedy etc.; Bower's account written after 1442 Bower's date of 1295 is too early as Bishop Fraser had not yet gone to France; if he returned to Scotland for the ratification of the French treaty at Dunfermline on 23 Feb 1296 he probably returned to France afterwards and died there in Aug 1297; thus 21 Apr 1296 is the correct date Bower follows Fordoun's account that all English beneficed clergy in St Andrews were expelled; the written legal pleading of Dunfermline records 26 clergy expelled from benefices throughout Scotland Various sources disagree with level of expulsions of Englishmen generally Fraser, William, bishop of St Andrews, guardian of Scotland, p 3, bk XI, chap 1; Apr 1286; throne of Scotland vacant after death of Alexander III; governed by six guardians including William Fraser, bishop of St Andrews; plotting of Edward I to marry his son to Margaret of Norway, the Scots heir Notes, (p 191); Bower offers no information on how guardians chosen. Probably chosen at parliament 2/3 Apr 1286 Fraser, William, p 5, bk XI, chap 2; 1290; after the heir Margaret's death, John Balliol and Robert Bruce submitted their respective claims to the throne to Edward I for judgement. The bishop of St Andrews was sent to Edward as the Scots envoy Notes, (p 194); Bishop Fraser certainly wrote a preliminary letter requesting Edward's help on 7 Oct 1290; he is not known to have visited Edward between Oct and Edward's visit to Scotland in May 1291. Bower may have confused these events with 1286 when Bishop Fraser had gone on an embassy to Edward in Gascony Fraser, William, bishop, p 9, bk XI, chap 3; 7 Aug 1286; bishop of Brechin (or St Andrews) and two others set out as envoys to Edward I at Saintes in Gascony; ask Edward to judge cases of Bruce and Balliol to throne. Return to Scotland on 25 Nov 1286. Notes, (p 196); William Fraser of St Andrews probably did go on a separate embassy to Edward in Gascony in May 1286. Edward is known to have responded to a request from the guardians of Scotland while at Saintes on 13-16 Sept 1286. Bower's details in this chapter are confused Fraser, William, pp 43-5, bk XI, chap 15; 5 Jul 1295; bishops of St. Andrews and Dunkeld etc. sent as envoys to French king to arrange marriage between Edward Balliol, son of King John, and the daughter of Charles, brother of the French King; terms of treaty given Notes, (p 214); it was agreed to send the envoys at a parliament on 5 Jul 1295. Charles was Count of Valois and Anjou. The marriage never occurred Fraser, William, p 61 (expulsion of English beneficed clergy, 1296; see notes above at 'St Andrews, bishopric of') Lamberton, William de, bishop of St Andrews, pp 413-5, bk XII, chap 37 (dedication of church of St Andrews; ratification of gifts of churches, 5 Jul 1318; see notes above, at 'St Andrews, monastery of') Laundels, William de, bishop, p 67, bk XI, chap 22; 25 Jul 1378; Robert II confers priory of Coldingham on monastery of Dunfermline; grant written in full; witnessed by Bishop William de Laundels Scot, John, bishop, p 121, bk XI, chap 41; 7 May 1301; the reply sent by Edward I to Pope Boniface setting out the rights which he claims in Scotland; mentions case of John bishop of St Andrews, expelled from his bishopric by William King of Scotland; Pope Clement wrote to the English king on John's behalf, asking him to advise or compel King William to reinstate the bishop of St Andrews Notes, (p 255); Pope Clement III wrote to Henry II on Jan 16 1188; the Scots chose not to comment on this English evidence Wardlaw, Henry de, bishop, p 227, notes on chap 24; Wardlaw mentioned as holding the cartulary of Coldingham Priory in 1424 when William Drax was obtaining possession of the priory Vicars general of bishop, William de Kinghorn and Peter de Campania, pp 61-3, bk XI, chap 21; 21 Apr 1296; see details above at 'St Andrews, bishopric of' Pebbles, John de, archdeacon of St Andrews, royal chancellor, p 67, bk XI, chap 22; 25 Jul 1378; Pebbles witness to grant of Robert II conferring Coldingham Priory on Dunfermline Croyser, William, archdeacon of Lothian, p 69, bk XI, chap 23; 19 Mar 1414; Robert, Duke of Albany and Governor of Scotland wrote to Pope Benedict XIII asking him to confer the church of Kirkgunzeon in Galloway on William Croyser. The church previously belonged to the monks of Holm Cultram; the pope agreed. Archibald II, earl of Douglas and lord of Galloway also wrote to Benedict XIII supporting William Croyser's appointment Notes, (p 225); William Croyser held no other benefice in 1414, and secured

the archdeaconry of Lothian as one of his benefices only in 1430; from 1441 onwards his right to the archdeaconry was being challenged The earl of Douglas was Achibald III, fourth earl 1400-24; the two letters from Albany and Earl Archibald are not known; Croyser received papal provision to Kirkgunzeon on 19 Mar 1414, when he was described as a 'familiaris' of the earl Frere, William, archdeacon of Lothian, envoy to Rome, p 99, bk XI, chap 35; Mar 1301; truce between England and Scotland arranged by Philip, king of France; the guardians of Scotland discovered that Edward I was imposing a tax and a tithe on the clergy to finance his conquest and rule of Scotland; the guardians sent William archdeacon of Lothian, Baldred Bisset and William de Eglesham as proctors and envoys to Boniface VIII to set out Scotland's case against Edward I Notes, (p 246); any connection between a tax levied from 1297 and the truce in 1300 is an error by Bower William Frere, doctor of canon law, was archdeacon of Lothian from 1282 x 1283; Frere and Eglesham were present at St Andrews on 31 Jan 1301 p 291, bk XII, chap 1; Mar 1301; embassy of Scots proctors to Boniface VIII mentioned.

Watt, D E R, 1996. *Scottichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 7 (Bks XIII & XIV).

Notes: p. 123, Edward I makes monastery contribute towards building of town walls of Perth; p. 379, fire at church, 1378.

Watt and Macqueen, D E R and J and W, 1989.

Scottichronicon by Walter Bower, Aberdeen, 2 (Bks III and IV), St Andrews, pp 299-301, bk IV, chap 11; Pictish king list; during reign of Hurgust St. Regulus deposited relics of St. Andrew in Kilrymont Notes, (pp 454-7), chap 11, pp 299-301; Hurgust is misplaced doublet of later Hungus, either to give early foundation date to St Andrews as 'metropolitan see', predating Ninian etc.; or, to resolve anachronisms in legend of St. Rule; St. Andrew advises Hungus in a dream to adopt the Saltire banner; Kilrymont, 12th century, name of St Andrews St Andrews, p 321, bk IV, chap 17; Kellach bishop of Kilrymont Notes, (p 469), chap 17, pp 319-321; Poppleton MS refers to Cellachus during reign of Constantine in 906AD and perhaps to the final reconciliation of Pictish and Scottish ecclesiastical customs St Andrews, p 343, bk IV, chap 25; battle of Brunanburh, defeat of the Scots; five years later Constantine enters monastery, becoming abbot of Culdees at St. Andrew; died and was buried there; bones translated to church of St. Oran on Iona in 947 Notes, (p 477), chap 25, pp 343-5; most other chronicles associate Constantine's retreat with St Andrews and the Culdees; none has the story of the transfer of his bones to Iona; Constantine II in fact died in 953AD not in 947AD.

Watt, D E R & Shead, N F, 2001. *Heads of Religious Houses in Scotland from the twelfth to the sixteenth centuries*, pp. 187-192. Edinburgh.

Watt, Taylor and Scott, D E R, S and T, 1990. *Scottichronicon by Walter Bower*, Aberdeen, 5 (Bks IX and X), St Andrews, canons of, p 315, bk X, chap 8; 28 June 1253; canons elect Robert de Stuteville as bishop against wishes of king who supported chancellor Gamelin; disputes followed and upon the elector's death shortly thereafter the chancellor was elected bishop St Andrews, cathedral of, p 139 (consecration of Gamelin as bishop, 1255) p 381 (29 April 1271; death of Gamelin; buried beside high altar on north side of cathedral) St Andrews, cathedral, p 417, bk X, chap 39; 1284/5, 10 Jan; at the high altar, Alexander grants bishops of St Andrews right to mint money freely etc. as had their predecessors Notes, (p 505); king confirms old right to mint coins though some authorities say even in 1250 minting concentrated at Berwick and Roxburgh St Andrews, Archdeacon of, Golin, Abel de, p 315 (see entry for bishop) Wischard, William (see entry for bishop) Archdeacon of Lothian in St Andrews diocese, Wishart, Robert, bishop of Glasgow, p 383, bk X, chap 29; after 3 June 1271; Robert archdeacon of Lothian, elected to the see of Glasgow; arranged by his relative, William Wischard, the chancellor, at king's insistence Notes, (p 487); Wishart became archdeacon of Lothian May x Nov 1267, elected to Glasgow after the postulation of William Wischard to see of St Andrews on 3 June 1271 p 389 (29 Jan 1273; confirmation of Robert Wishart at

Aberdeen) p 409 (Mar 1279; delegation to settle border dispute) Bernham, David de, bishop of St Andrews, pp 169-71, bk IX, chap 56; 9 Aug 1240; Pope Gregory ordered bishops of Glasgow and St Andrews to Rome for council of bishops from all over Christendom. David de Bernham consecrated in St Andrews by the said bishop of Glasgow on 22 Jan 1240; left for Rome in 2 Dec 1240 in 1241 bishops returned home after protesting that they could not reach Rome safely because of the emperor's ambushes; others travelled by sea Notes, (p 273); council called for Mar 1241; papal summonses issued on 9 Aug and 15 Oct 1240; William de Bondington bishop of Glasgow 1233- 58; the Scottish bishops were lucky to escape capture at sea; other monastic leaders were captured on 5 May 1241 p 177, bk IX, chap 58; 5 May 1242; bishop David held his synod at Musselburgh, issued statutes p 291, bk X, chap 1; bishops of St Andrews, Dunkeld, nobles etc. assemble at Scone for coronation of Alexander III; dispute about king's investiture with order of knighthood; Earl of Menteith, William Comyn, said the king should be invested as a knight by the bishop of St Andrews, who filled the office of king, to avoid further delay; after this the same bishop blessed and ordained him king; account of coronation p 301, bk X, chap 4; 25 Dec 1251; Henry, king of England, knighted King Alexander; bishop of St Andrews had knighted king for the defence of the church, and Henry had invested him for dispensation of secular justice Notes, (p 443); apparently there had been further discussion on the implications of the kind of knighthood which Bishop Bernham had conferred in 1249 p 315, bk X, chap 8; 26 Apr 1253; death of David de Bernham; the elector was Abel de Golin; the canons chose Robert de Stuteville, dean of Dunkeld as bishop but Abel appealed to Rome against this; the king wanted the election of his chancellor, Gamelin, so was hostile to the canons; on Abel's death shortly thereafter the king insisted Gamelin be elected bishop Notes, (p 447); David de Bernham died at Nenthorn on 26 Apr 1253 and was buried in Kelso Abbey; Abel de Golin, archdeacon of St Andrews since June 1248 x May 1250, was a royal clerk favoured by the Comyn government; the degree of Abel's involvement with the canons in electing the new bishop became controversial in Rome, where Abel had the proceedings quashed; the election was probably carried out by a small committee acting for the chapter without Abel being present; this committee elected Robert de Stuteville on 28 Jun 1253 but the Comyn government refused to accept him; Abel had the election quashed because the Comyn nominee was not elected and he wished to maintain the importance of the archdeacon's role in the elections Fraser, William, dean of Glasgow, king's chancellor, bishop of St Andrews, p 397, bk X, chap 33; AD1273; William Fraser, dean of Glasgow appointed chancellor Notes, (p 493); Fraser, dean since 1270 x 1271; chancellor until 1279 at least p 409, bk X, chap 37, 28 May 1279; death of William Wischard, bishop of St Andrews; William Fraser elected on 4 Aug Notes, (p 501); Fraser went to Rome for consecration on 19 May 1280, and held see until 1297 Gamelin, king's chancellor, bishop of St Andrews, p 301, bk X, chap 4; 1252; Great Seal publicly destroyed after allegations of misconduct by Robert, abbot of Dunfermline, the chancellor; Gamelin made chancellor and entrusted with smaller seal Notes, (p 444); Gamelin probably took over the seal early in 1252 but is only doubtfully styled chancellor in the surviving evidence; if Fordoun's internal dating is correct he must have taken over the seal after 24 Feb 1252 p 315, bk X, chap 8; in 1254 Abel de Golin consecrated bishop of St Andrews but died within a year; Gamelin elected bishop on 14 Feb 1255 Notes, (p 448); after Stuteville's election was quashed Abel became bishop rather than Gamelin, the Comyn nominee; uncertain whether Gamelin ever formally appointed chancellor although he may have functioned as such since early 1252. The Comyn government did not want a repeat of Robert de Keldeleth's behaviour under the Durwards p 319, bk X, chap 9; 1255AD; king attempted to have Gamelin's election to St Andrews annulled in Rome; Gamelin also petitioned the pope and obtaining favour was consecrated bishop in St Andrews on 26 Dec 1255 Notes, (p 450); Gamelin, while bishop-elect, was unsuccessfully pursued at the Roman court with allegations of corruption while in the Comyn government. Four proctors sent by the chapter secured papal approval in Rome and a mandate for

Gamelin's consecration on 1 July 1255; in Sept the Comyns were ousted and the new Durward administration tried to block this Comyn appointment in Rome, where litigation continued until July 1257; meanwhile Gamelin was consecrated by another Comyn counsellor, William de Bondington, bishop of Glasgow on 26 Dec 1255 p 359 (dispute at Arbroath Abbey, 1266) p 319, bk X, chap 10; AD1256; monasteries in Scotland put under an interdict by pope for failure to repay debt incurred by Gamelin bishop of St Andrews; Gamelin had made the monasteries liable, with the backing of their seals to pay for the expenses of his consecration and lawsuits in Rome Notes, (p 451); Gamelin in Rome during 1256 arguing his disputed postulation to St Andrews as was customary he imposed a levy on his monasteries to defray his expenses while in Rome but as a political exile Gamelin had difficulty in collecting these monies p 361, bk X, chap 22; AD1267; John de Dunmore, knight, excommunicated for offences against the convent of St Andrews; Gamelin refused the king's request for Dunmore's absolution; to coerce the bishop, the king seized Gamelin's estates and property but Gamelin strengthened Dunmore's sentence; Dunmore's sentence was lifted only when he made full restitution for his misdeeds Notes, (p 475); Gamelin was a Comyn appointee as was John de Dunmore which makes Gamelin's position in this case not worthy; Gamelin and his cathedral priory had both suffered under the Durwards p 363 (meditation upon the merits of bishop Gamelin) p 381, bk X, chap 28; 29 Apr 1271; Gamelin died at Inchmurdy and is buried on the north side of the high altar at St Andrews; William Wischard, archdeacon of St Andrews was bishop-elect of Glasgow but nevertheless was postulated to St Andrews Notes, (p 486); see of St Andrews vacant Apr 1271 - Oct 1273; Wishard required papal permission for his translation to St Andrews from another see, namely Glasgow Golin, Abel de, archdeacon and bishop of St Andrews, p 315, bk X, chap 8; David de Bernham died 26 Apr 1253; the canons elected Robert de Stuteville dean of Dunkeld, as bishop on 28 June; the elector, archdeacon Abel de Golin, had this election quashed at Rome; the king was angry that the canons had disregarded his nominee, chancellor Gamelin. in 1254 Abel returned from Rome, after consecration by the pope as the new bishop of St Andrews on 1 Mar 1254; Abel died within the year and on 14 Feb 1255 Gamelin was elected bishop Notes, (p 448); the pope quashed Stuteville's election on 20 Feb 1254 and consecrated Abel, although this was not welcome to the Comyns; the chapter believed that Abel had won the appointment dishonestly; Bower gives his date of death as 1 Dec 1254 but perhaps the earlier date in Lanercost of 31 Aug 1254 is to be preferred Malvoisin, William, bishop of St Andrews, p 3, (coronation of Alexander II at Scone on 5 Dec 1214) p 95, bk IX, chap 31; 1217AD; Scotland placed under an interdict, king and prelates excommunicated by the legate, Guala, and Pope Honorius; Scots accused on visiting oppression upon the English; William Malvoisin, bishop of St Andrews, excluded from this prescript as he had remained in France during hostilities; swore to legate that he had not aided the enemies of King John Notes, (p 234); Malvoisin absolved by Guala in England around 6 Dec 1217; he returned to Scotland in Jan 1218; William bishop 1202-28 p 147, bk IX, chap 48; (consecration of bishop of Dunblane, 1233) Stuteville, Robert de, dean of Dunkeld, bishop-elect of St Andrews, bishop of Dunkeld, p 315, bk X, chap 8; 28 June 1253; election of Stuteville, dean of Dunkeld as bishop of St Andrews in opposition to king's candidate Gamelin; the elector Abel de Golin successfully appealed against this election to Rome Notes, (p 447); Robert de Stuteville elected 28 June by a committee of the chapter; had become dean of Dunkeld Apr 1245 x July 1250, and his previous associations with St Andrews made him unwelcome to the Comyn government. Abel's appeal to Rome was partly as a Comyn supporter of Gamelin, and partly to safeguard his own position as archdeacon in elections p 319, bk X, chap 10; 29 Oct 1257; Comyns kidnap the king and seize the Great Seal guarded by Robert de Stuteville who was acting for the chancellor Notes, (p 452); only a small seal was in use; Stuteville, abortively elected to St Andrews, had temporary care of the seal matrix p 387, bk X, chap 30; 16 Apr 1272; death of Richard de Inverkeithing; Robert de Stuteville succeeds as bishop of Dunkeld p 399 (General Council of Lyons) Wischard,

William, archdeacon of St Andrews, king's chancellor, bishop-elect of Glasgow, bishop of St Andrews, p 375, bk X, chap 26; AD1269; due to strategic importance of priory of May in time of war, William Wischard paid 700 merks to monks of Reading and transferred priory to monastery of St Andrews Notes, (p 481); Wishard did not buy priory; sale occurred under Bishop William Fraser (1280-97). Wischard bishop 1273-9 p 379 (elected bishop of Glasgow AD1270) p 381, bk X, chap 28; AD1271; death of bishop Gamelin of St Andrews; five bishoprics now vacant, due to vacancy in the papacy; none of the bishops-elect could be consecrated. Wischard, although the elect of Glasgow, was postulated to St Andrews, despite the many offices and benefices he already held Notes, (p 486); Glasgow vacant 1270 - Jan 1273; St Andrews Apr 1271 - Oct 1273; papal see vacant Nov 1268 - Mar 1272; Wishard elected to St Andrews on 3 June 1271, a postulation or conditional election, as he had already been elected to another see. Papal permission was required for his translation to St Andrews. Bower exaggerates the number of benefices Wischard held Wischard, William, p 383, bk X, chap 29; after 3 Jun 1271; at king's insistence, William Wischard arranged relative Robert Wishart's election to Glasgow Notes, (p 487); Wishart elected after the postulation of Wischard to St Andrews on 3 June 1271 p 389, bk X, chap 31; May - July 1274; Wischard, bishop-elect of Glasgow postulate of St Andrews accused before the pope of holding too many benefices, so his consecration delayed; in 1274 at Council of Lyons a conclusion reached that multiple benefices contrary to canon law p 397, bk X, chap 33; Feb 1273; Wischard only consecrated to St Andrews due to entreaties of Edward I who was in Rome. The pope duly consented; Wischard consecrated at Scone on 15 Oct 1273 Notes, (p 493); Edward I with pope at Orvieto not Rome in Feb 1273; bull of confirmation of Wischard to St Andrews dated 15 Mar 1273 p 399 - 401, bk X, chap 34; detailed account of Second Council of Lyons; Wischard and four other Scots bishops sealed an act of the council about future papal elections on 13 July 1274 p 409 (Mar 1279; deputation to Berwick to mediate in border dispute).

Watt, L M, 1935. *The Scottish Church's Struggle with England for Independence, Rec Scott Church Hist Soc* vol. 5 (1935), 185-195, Claim Made by See of York of Supremacy over Glasgow; Appointment of John as First Bishop in 1115; Seat of Primate in St Andrews, Claim of York of Subjection of St Andrews to York; Pope Clement III Made Scottish Church Subject Only to Apostolic See in 1188.

Webster, L & Brown, M, *The Transformation of the Roman World AD 400-900*, pp. 227-229. London.

Wellbeloved, C, 1881.

Hand-book to the Antiquities in the Grounds and Museum of the Yorkshire Philisophical Society, p. 67. York.

Whitelaw, C E, 1907. *The Disintegration of The National Ecclesiastical Monuments of Scotlan, Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, 1906-7, 59-81.

Notes: Brief Accounts of The Destruction and Demolition of Individual Church Properties from The Reformation Until 1907.

Wilson, D, 1863. *Prehistoric Annals of Scotland*, vol. 2, pp. 235-236. London.

Winning, T, 1959. *Church Councils in Sixteenth Century Scotland, Innes Rev* vol. 10 (1959), 311-337.

Notes: Legislative Meeting Between Two or More Bishops; Meetings Held by James Beaton of St Andrews.

Wordsworth, C (Ed), 1885. *Pontificale Ecclesiae S Andreae*, Edinburgh, Quarto, *The Pontifical Offices Used by David de Bernham, Bishop of St Andrews*

Works Accts, 1957. vol. 1 (1529-1615).

Notes: St Andrews, archbishop of, pays tax, 236, 240; archdeacon of, pays tax, 200, 266; coadjutor (david betoun) audits accounts, 196, 197, and signs, 234; pays tax, 200; prior of, Patrick, his proportion of tax, 122, 130; vicarage of, taxed, 199.

Works Accts 1982. vol. 2 (1616-1649).

Notes: St Andrews [burgh of], letter carried to, from Edinburgh Castle, 12, 57; horse-hire at, to carry workman and his tools, 82; wrights and master wright at, during Royal Progress (1617), 83; wheelwrights and their tools transported from, to Edinburgh Castle, and back, 183, 212; cannon wheels for Edinburgh Castle, made at, and delivered to Leith, 217, 227-8; glazier comes from, to inspect windows at Stirling Castle, 253; slaters' tools carried from, to Falkland, 276, 286; masons' tools carried from, to Falkland, 276, 287; wrights' tools carried from, to Falkland, 277; nails and ironwork carried from, to Falkland palace, 279, 287; glazier brought by master of works from, to Edinburgh and Falkland, 283; slaters' tools carried to, from Falkland, 283, 291; masons' tools carried to, from Falkland, 283, 291; locks carried from Falkland to, for new keys, 286; glaziers' tools carried from, to Falkland, 287; glazier and his tools brought to, from Falkland, 288; account of smith in, for ironwork at Falkland palace, 290-1; wrights' tools carried to, from Falkland, 291.

Youngs, Clark and Barry, S M, J and T B, 1986. Medieval Britain in 1985, *Medieval Archaeol* vol. 30 (1986), 190-1.

Notes: foundations of building; bell mould fragments; medieval window glass; part of abbot's guest hall of priory.

Zeune, J, 1992. *The Last Scottish Castles: Investigations with particular references to domestic architecture from the 15th to the 17th century* (= Internationale Archaeologie 12). Marksburg.

ST ANDREWS CATHEDRAL, PRECINCT WALLS AND PENDS

Anderson, M O, 1976. The Celtic Church in Kinrimumd, Glasgow, 1-10, in McRoberts, D (Ed), 1976, *The Medieval Church of St Andrews*

Ballingall, W, 1872.

The Shores of Fife, Edinburgh, Ch 1 (Unpaginated), The Pends Illustrated (Line Engraving).

Brooks and Whittington, N P and G, 1977. Planning and Growth in The Medieval Scottish Burgh..St Andrews, *Inst Brit Geogr*; N S 2 2, 279-95.

Notes: Recently Discovered Drawing C 1580 of Burgh of St Andrews; Location of Original Burghal Nucleus in Cathedral Precinct Suggested; from Foundation as Burgh C 1150, More Control over Size of Plots; Fits Outline of Planted Town of Medieval Europe.

Browne, G W, 1887. *Pugin Studenship drawings: being a selection from sketches, measured drawings and details of domestic and ecclesiastical buildings in England and Scotland* Edinburgh.

Cant, R G, 1976. The Building of St Andrews Cathedral, Glasgow, 11-32, in McRoberts, D (Ed), 1976, *The Medieval Church of St Andrews*.

Fawcett, R, 1994.

Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560, pp. 123-124. Edinburgh.

Fleming, D H, 1904. Howkings in St Andrews Cathedral and Its Precincts in 1904, St Andrews Citizen, 17 Sept 1904, Record of Contemporary and Historical 'Rubbish Clearing' from Interior of Cathedral, Clearing Pillars and Debris from The Floor; Uncovering Altar Top, Stone Coffins Excavated, Clearing Chapter House; Illustrations of Window Glass from South Transept and Chapter House Fragments 15 October Edition - More Glass Illustrated.

Henry, D, 1906. on The Cathedral and Priory of St Andrews, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, 1 (1903-6), 237-249.

Notes: Details of Different Builders of Different Parts of The Conventual Buildings, and of The Cathedral.

Hutton Collection, , Adv Ms 30.5.23, NLS.

Notes: 1 A; St Andrews, Print, 1797, Taken from Copy of George Martine, 'Reliquiae Divi Andreae', St Andrews, Where It is The First Illustration; Shows Precinct Walls and Towers, Monastic Precinct, Burial Ground. 3 A; St Andrews Cathedral, Plan of Precinct and Walls, 1813, by Alexander Morton; Scale Shown, Key Given, Walls and Towers Shown; Note Regarding Plan in The 'Delimitation of St Andrews' Where The Wall Does not Agree with The One Shown Here. Pencil Note Supposing Wall Surrounding Burial Ground is Modern. 3 B; Watercolour Drawing of W. End of Cathedral from The Castle, Showing Round and Square Tower of Precinct Wall.

Kirk, J, (ed), 1995. *The Books of Assumption of the Thirds of Benefices: Scottish Ecclesiastical Rentals at the Reformation*, pp. 8-21, 665. Oxford.

Kirkdale Archaeology, 2001. *St Andrew's Cathedral boundary wall archaeological excavations 19 December 2000*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.

Laing, D (Ed), 1855. Plan of..St Andrews, from An Original Drawing by James Gordon..1642, *Bannatyne Miscellany*, 3 (1855), 321-324, James Gordon Became Minsiter of Rothiemay in Banff in 1641.

Macdonald, G, 1936. Post-Reformation Tombstones in The Cathedral Churchyard, St Andrews, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 70 (1935-36), 40-121, Numbered, Illustrated and Described; Inscriptions Transcribed.

McRoberts, D, 1976. The Glorious House of St. Andrew, Glasgow, 63-120, in McRoberts, D, 1976,

'The Medieval Church of St Andrew' Examination of References to Appearance and Daily Life of Late Medieval Cathedral, including Its Furnishing and Daily Use, Choir and Chapel Internal Arrangements Etc.

Morant, R W, 1995.

The Monastic Gatehouse, pp. 162-163, 191 & 198. Lewes.

NAS, 1939-46. Dd.27.110.

Notes: Precinct Walls: Scheduling (22032/1/A).

NAS, 1939-46. Dd.27.113.

Notes: Precinct Walls, St. Leonard's and St. Katherine's Schools: Scheduling (22032/1/D).

NAS, 1939-46. Dd.27.111.

Notes: Precinct Walls, St Andrews Joint Committee for administration of burial grounds: Scheduling (22032/1/B).

NAS, 1939-46. Dd.27.112.

Notes: Precinct Walls, St Andrews Gas Co Ltd: Scheduling (22032/1/C).

NAS, 1940-54. Dd.27.115.

Notes: Burials, tablets, tombstones and memorials (22032/3/K/Pt 4).

NAS, 1947-52. Dd.27.114.

Notes: Tenancy of garden ground forming part of Priory Grounds (22032/3/B/Pt 3).

Proudfoot, E, 1998. St Andrews Cathedral Graveyard Survey, *Tayside & Fife Archaeol J* vol. 4 (1998), pp. 248-59.

RCAHMS, 1933.

Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in the Counties of Fife, Kinross and Clackmannan, Edinburgh, No. 460, Pp 240-2.

Slezer, J, 1693. *Theatrum Scotiae* (Reprint, 1979), Heritage Press, Pl 13, Pl 13, Prospect of The Town of St Andrews, (Showing Precinct of Cathedral).

Watt, D E R, 1996. *Scottichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 7 (Bks XIII & XIV).

Notes: p. 273, 24 canons die of plague, 1349.

Yeoman, P, 1999. *Pilgrimage in Medieval Scotland*. London.

ST ANDREWS, BLACKFRIARS CHAPEL

Abdn Reg, 1845. Registrum Episcopatus Aberdonensis, Edinburgh, II, 310-12, One or Two Friars Resident 1476-7; 1514, Bishop of Aberdeen Leaves Estate for Building of A Convent at St Andrews; 1516, Orders Decide to Spend Bishop's Money on Fabric of New Convant.

Arb Lib, 1848-56. Liber S. Thome de Aberbrothoc, Edinburgh, II, 160, First Prior Mentioned 22 Nov 1464.

Ballingall, W, 1872. *The Shores of Fife*, Edinburgh, Ch 1 (Unpaginated).

Brockie, M, Ms Collections of Fr Marianus Brockie in Scottish Catholic Archives, Edinburgh, 1213, Alleged Charter of Alexander III Mentioning Monastery founded by Bishop William, Spurious.

Brooks and Whittington, N P and G, 1977, Planning and Growth in The Medieval Scottish Burgh...St Andrews, *Inst Brit Geogr*, N S 2 2, 279-95, Appearance Shown in Newly Discovered Drawing C 1580.

Bryce, W M, 1911.

The Black Friars of Edinburgh, Edinburgh, 28, Suggestion George Hepburn Established New Foundation.

Carter, C, 1957. The Arma Christi in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 90 (1956-7), 116-129, Inventory of Arma Christi Imagery in Scotland; Discussion of Use of Representations of Five Wounds and Instruments of Passion as Manifestations of Late Medieval Piety; Surface Ribs of Vault Meet at Central Boss Bearing Five Wounds, and Unique Scottish Imagery Seen on 15th century Woodcuts of Spear Piercing Heart.

Cowan and Easson, I B and D E, 1976.

Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland, London, 119-20.

Cpl, 1893-. Calendar of Entries in The Papal Registers.....Papal Letters, London, xiii, 571, Bull of Pope Sixtus Iv, 1476/7 grants Friars Preachers Liberty to Build Churches and Monasteries.

Dunkeld Rentale,

1915. *Rentale Dunkeldense*. Edinburgh, p. 321.

Notes: John Adamson, Provincial of the Order of Dominicans, credited with re-foundation.

Exch Rolls, 1895. vol. 15 (1523-1529).

Notes: Friars Preachers of St Andrews, xxxix; annuity to, from Ruthillut, 36, 41, 44, 113, 227, 349, 393, 472; John Grierson, their Provincial, 44, 116; Royal letter charging their annuity from customs of Cupar on lands of East Barns when the Cupar customs fail, 37n; at Cupar, 49n; payment to, from lands of Eastbarns, 44, 116, 229, 351, 473.

Exch Rolls, 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88).

Notes: St Andrews, friars of, payment formerly made to, 147, 412.

Exch Rolls, 1903. vol. 22 (1589-1594).

Notes: St Andrews, Friars Preachers of, payment formerly made to, 70, 221, 305, 395.

Exch Rolls, 1908. vol. 23 (1595-1600).

Notes: St Andrews, Friars Preachers of, payment formerly made to, 52.

Fawcett, R, 1982. Late Gothic Architecture in Scotland; Considerations on The Influence..,

Proc Soc Antiq Scot vol. 112 (1982), pp. 477-96, 490-91.

Notes: Late Gothic architecture in Scotlnad: considerations on the Influence of the Low Countries window tracery.

Fawcett, R, 1994.

Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560, pp. 130, 131, 132, 139-141, 189, 227. Edinburgh.

Fleming, D H, 1915. Some Recent Discoveries in St Andrews, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 49 (1914-15), pp. 209-232, 228.

Notes: base plinth found, fragment of glazed paving.

Folco, J di, 1987. A study of medieval floor tiles in St Andrews museum and the Abbot's House, Arbroath Abbey, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 115 (1985), pp. 289, 291 & 292.

Grierson, J, 1807. *Delineation of St Andrews: being a particular account of every thing remarkable in the history and present atate of the city and ruins* Edinburgh.

Grose, F, 1791.

The Antiquities of Scotland, vol. II, p. 290, Pl. London.

Hall, D, 1995. Madras College, South Street, St Andrews (St Andrews and St Leonards parish), Dominican Friary, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1995, p. 28.

Haws, C H, 1968. Scottish Religious Orders at The Reformation, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc* vol. 16 (1966-68), pp. 203-224.

Henry, D, 1893. The Dominican Friars at S Andrews, *Trans Aberdeen Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 2. 7 (1890-93), pp. 18-25.

Henry, D, 1912.

St Dominic and his Friars in St Andrews, St Andrews.

Henry, D, 1912. *The Knights of St John and Other Medieval Institutions, and Their Buildings in St Andrews*, Octo, pp. 200.

Herkless, J & Hannay, R K, 1907-15. *The Archbishops of St Andrews*, Edinburgh, III, 168-9, James Beaton in 1525 claimed that his predecessors as bishops of St Andrews founded the monastery.

Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (vi), NLS.

Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and in each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavours to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil

- throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28.
- Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.27, NLS.**
Notes: a fragment, consisting of pp i-xxiv, 1-38 of [Sir Thomas Burnet and George Duckett], 'A Summary of All The Religious Houses in England and Wales', London 1717 (f.1) bearing Hutton's signature on the titlepage, but no other marks, together and (f.32) pp 411 et seq. of Hope's 'Minor Practicks', Edinburgh 1734, containing, as Appendix I, The 'Account of All The Religious Houses That Were in Scotland at The Time of The Reformation' by John Spottiswoode of Spottiswoode, Keeper of The Advocates' Library. Interspersed with these pages, which contain Hutton's signature, dated 1784 at p 411 (f.32) and numerous marginalia throughout, are leaves containing notes, consisting almost entirely of relevant extracts from printed works; further extracts, relating mostly to the dioceses and their leading churchmen are placed after the printed pages (f.172). at the end (f.217) are some unrelated leaves formerly loosely enclosed in some of the notebooks and sketch-books. Marginalia added by Hutton; extracts from works like Pennant, Boswell and Johnson and miscellaneous notes on individual churches 224ff. folio and under.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2001.**
- St. Andrew's Cathedral Boundary Wall Trial trenching March/April 2001.*
- Unpub report for Historic Scotland.**
- Knox, J, 1846-64.**
- The Works of John Knox*, Edinburgh, I, 349, Knox Preached in St Andrews 11 June 1559.
- Laing, D (ed), 1855.** Plan of..St Andrews, from An Original Drawing by James Gordon..1642,
- Bannatyne Miscellany*, vol. 3 (1855), pp. 321-324.
Notes: James Gordon became Minister of Rothiemay in Banff in 1641.
- Loudon, J C (ed), 1831.** *Gardners' Magazine* vol. 17 (1831), pp. 679-680.
- Macpherson, D et al (eds), 1814-19.**
- Rotuli Scotiae in Turri Londinensi et in Domo Capitulri Westmonasteriensi Asservati*, vol. I, p. 39. London.
Notes: St Andrews not among Dominican houses mentioned 7 Mar 1296/7.
- McRoberts, D, 1959.** Material Destruction Caused by The Scottish Reformation, *Innes Rev*, vol. 10 (1959), pp. 126-72, 156.
- McRoberts, D, 1976.** The Sixteenth Century Panoramic View of St Andrews.
- Mon Ord F P Hist, 1898.** *Monumenta Ordinis Fratrum Praedictorum Historica*, London, Ix, 173, 1518, Order Approves Foundation for 5 or 6 Students in University.
- Myln, A, 1831.** *Vitae Dunkeldensis Ecclesiae Episcoporum*, Edinburgh, pp. 55-6.
Notes: Dean George Hepburn credited and re-foundation of house in St Andrews and endowment.
- NAS, NAS Rh6/1788.** NAS, 21 Jun 1559.
Notes: charter describes prior and convent as expelled from their destroyed place.
- NAS, 1910-15.** MW.1.578.
Notes: acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 22981/3a).
- NAS, 1934.** MW.1.1137.
Notes: finds (Sc 22981/02).
- NAS, 1948-57.** Dd.27.704.
Notes: works services (22981/2/A).
- Norton, C, 1994.** Medieval Floor Tiles in Scotland, in Higgitt, J (ed), *Medieval Art and Architecture in the Diocese of St Andrews*, pp. 137-173.
- RCAHMS, 1933.** *Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in the Counties of Fife, Kinross and Clackmannan*, Edinburgh, No. 464, pp 249-50.
- Read, J, 1977.** *Historic St Andrews and Its University*, p. 14. St Andrews. (Brief Mention).
- Reg Mag Sig 1883.** vol. 3 (1513-46).
Notes: St Andrews, domus fratrum predicatorum, 196, 229, 587, 711, 753, 879, 1507, 2132, 2695, 2963.
- Reg Mag Sig 1886.** vol. 4 (1546-1580).
Notes: locus fratrum predicatorum, 693 Linlithgow, 8 May 1552; Regina concessit consiliario suo Alexandro Levingstoun..terras de Fylde vic Perth Quas F Jacobus Johnnestoun Prior Fratrum Predicatorum Civitatis S Andree..cum consensu F Johannis Greirsoun, Provincialis Eorum Ordinis, resignaverunt crote fratrum, 1917 (1569-70; see details under entry for St Andrews cathedral).
- Reg Mag Sig 1888.** vol. 5 (1580-1593).
Notes: S. Andree, locus fratrum predicatorum, 875, 883, 1761.
- Reg Mag Sig 1890.** vol. 6 (1593-1603).
Notes: Sanctandros, locus fratrum predicatorum, 1026, 1286.
- Reg Mag Sig 1892.** vol. 7 (1609-1620).
Notes: Sanct-Androis, locus fratrum predicatorum (Blak-Frieris), 1547, 1588, 2140.
- Reg Mag Sig 1894.** vol. 8 (1620-1633).
Notes: Sanctandros, Locus Fratrum Predicatorum, 352, 1082.
- Reg of Evidents, Register of Evidents of The City of St Andrews**, Inventory, No. 4, 15.
Notes: 17 Apr 1567 Queen grants Property to City of St Andrews.
- Ross, A, 1969.** Libraries of The Scottish Blackfriars, 1481-1560, *Innes Rev*, 20 (1969), 3-36.
- Ross, A, 1981.** *Dogs of the Lord. The Story of the Dominican Order in Scotland*. Edinburgh (City Art Centre).
- RSS, 1908.** *Registrum Secreti Sigilli Regum Scotorum*, vol. III, Nos. 2345, 2515. Edinburgh.
Notes: house burned by Norman Lesley 1547.
- Spottiswoode, J, 1824.** *An Account of All The Religious Houses.... Reformation*, p. 446. Edinburgh.
Notes: founded by William Wishart in 1274; no evidence for this.
- Treasurer Accts, 1913.** vol. 10 (1551-1559).
Notes: St Andrews, Black Friars of, payment to, 195.

ST ANDREWS, ST MARY'S CHURCH, KIRKHEAUGH

AOC (Scotland) Ltd, 1996. St Andrews Cliffwalk (St Andrews and St Leonards parish), mediaveal church and cemetery, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1996, p. 51.

Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990.

Early Sources of Scottish History, Stamford, see entries for St Andrews Cathedral, p 574 *Chronicle of Melrose* 1253; and also p. 578, *Chronicle of Melrose*, 1254.

- Anderson, J, 1863. Plan of The Remains of The Ancient Chapel Royal called Kirkheugh and historical notes of the provostry of Kirkheuch by D Laing, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 4 (1860-62), pp. 67-86.
- Anderson, M O, 1974. The Celtic Church in Kinrimund, *Innes Rev*, vol. 25 (1974), pp. 67-76.
Notes: references to St Andrews and history of until death of last bishop and Celtic name in 1093; early bishops; St Rules church, details of what is known of possessions of Early Church; reforms of Church under Malcolm and Margaret, Eadmer of Canterbury bishop 1120, relations and King Alexander I (king 1107).
- Anderson, M O, 1976. The Celtic Church in Kinrimund, Glasgow, in McRoberts, D (ed), *The Medieval Church of St Andrews*, pp. 1-10.
- Ash, M, 1974. David Bernham, bishop of St Andrews, 1239-1253, *Innes Rev*, vol. 25 (1974), pp. 3-14, 8, 13.
Notes: detailed consideration of career; relations and culdees, king, other churchmen.
- Ash, M, 1976. David Bernham, Archbishop of St Andrews, 1239-1253, in McRoberts, D (ed), *The Medieval Church of St Andrews*, pp. 33-44. Glasgow.
- Ballingall, W, 1872. *The Shores of Fife*, Ch 1 (unpaginated). Edinburgh.
- Barrow, G W S, 1973, 'The Kingdom of The Scots', pp. 212-32. London.
Notes: church said to have been pulled down by Reformers June 1559.
- Bogdan, N, 1978. Kirkhill Grave, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1978, p. 7.
Notes: early Christian grave weathered out of cliff.
- Bourke C & Close-Brooks, J, 1990. Five Insular Enamelled Ornaments, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 119 (1989), pp. 227-237, 228-9.
Notes: square mount found in 1980 west of church of St Mary.
- Brooks N P & Whittington, G, 1977. Planning and Growth in The Medieval Scottish Burgh..St Andrews, *Inst Brit Geogr*, N S 2 2, pp. 279-95.
Notes: appearance shown in drawing of c 1580 of town.
- Burns, J H, 1962. Scottish Churchmen and The Council of Basle, *Innes Rev*, vol. 13 (1962), pp. 3-52, 37.
Notes: Council of Basle, 1431-49; Second Reforming council of 15th century; Scottish participation; careers of Churchmen attending, references John Borthwick, canon of St Mary's on the Rock, prebend of Strathbrock (Uphall).
- Cant, R G, 1950. *The College of St Salvator; Its Foundation and Development*, pp. 38, 69, 89, 124, 127, 136, 139, 156, 159-62. Edinburgh.
- Cant, R G, 1976. The Building of St Andrews Cathedral, Glasgow, in McRoberts, D (ed), *The Medieval Church of St Andrews*, pp. 11-32.
- Cowan, I B, 1967. *The Parishes of Medieval Scotland*, pp. 8, 12-3, 16, 57, 84, 191. Edinburgh.
Notes: erection of parish church of Strathbrock as Prebend 1435 x 1436; erection of at least five further prebends.
- Cowan, I B, 1968. Vicarages and the Cure of Souls in Medieval Scotland, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol 16 (1966-68), pp. 111-127.
Notes: cure of souls allied to study of growth of parochial system and its vitiation whereby approx four fifths of parish churches in Scotland had revenues diverted; linked and history of vicarages and their endowments examples mentioned.
- Cowan, I B, 1974, The Post-Columban Church, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol 18 (1972-74), pp. 245-260.
Notes: organization of post-columban church, monastic and episcopal theories, early church in Strathclyde and Galloway, early episcopal centres in SW, emergence of culdees, associations and Dunkeld and other early centres, some communities of secular priests identified as culdees.
- Cowan and Easson, I B and D E, 1976. *Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*, London, pp. 225-6, 50, 211-12.
- Cpl, 1893-, *Calendar of Entries in The Papal Registers ...Papal Letters*, vol. 3, pp. 150, 152. London.
Notes: in 1344 church still called St. Mary of the Culdees.
- Dalyell, J G, 1828. *A Brief Analysis of The Chartularies of The Abbey of Cambuskenneth*, pp. 46-76. Edinburgh.
Notes: chartularies of the abbey of Cambuskenneth, Chapel Royal of Stirling, preceptory of St Anthony at Leith includes history of chapel, chaplain of St Michael's, emoluments, funerals source of emolument, revenues, clergy 1504, chapter of see of Whithorn 1503, process of augmentation, 1511 etc. Church of St Mary of Kirkheugh annexed late 15th century, forming new establishment constituted by James IV; 1504 provostry of Kirkheugh became principal dignity in the chapel, in Papal Bull.
- Davis, J B, 1861. Observations upon Sixteen Ancient Human Skulls Found in Excavations., *Edinburgh New Philos J*, vol. 14 (Oct 1861), pp. 191-200.
Notes: found in excavations made on the Kirkhill, St Andrews, 1860.
- Easson, D E, 1938. The Collegiate Churches of Scotland Part I: Their Characteristics, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol 6 (1938), pp. 193-215.
Notes: characteristics of collegiate churches; listed chronologically in index and founders; members of college detailed, duties of; development of colleges from pre-existing foundations eg chantry chapels, parish churches; colleges as recipients of benefactions showing preference for endowment of secular clergy; relations and diocesan bishops, attempt to escape episcopal jurisdiction; chapels royal of Scotland exemption from bishops, subject to apostolic see.
- Easson, D E, 1941, The Collegiate Churches of Scotland Part II: Their Significance, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol 7 (1941), pp. 30-47.
Notes: corrective to erroneous notion that collegiate clergy served the cure of souls of parish in which church situated; ministrations to laity in collegiate churches which also had parishes was not primary concern reasons for rise of colleges, reaction against monasticism; preference for secular priests to offer masses for the dead; accentuated concern for souls in purgatory coupled and development of mechanical view of eucharist; pessimistic outlook of later middle ages.
- Exch Rolls*, 1878. vol. 2 (1359-1379).
Notes: payment to the church of St Mary, and its chaplain, 138 (1364, et fabrice Ecclesie Sancte Marie Ciuitatis Sancti Andree, de mandato Domini Regis, Xx S..
- Exch Rolls*, 1882. vol. 5 (1437-1454).
Notes: collegiate church, king's chapel in, annuity to, from quilt, 536, 690.
- Fawcett, R, 1994. *Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*, p. 142. Edinburgh.
- Fleming, D H, 1913. A Celtic Cross-Slab and two fragments found recently at St Andrews, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 47 (1912-13), pp. 463-8.
- Herkless, J & Hannay, R K, 1907-15. *The Archbishops of St Andrews*, Edinburgh. Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.27, NLS.

- Notes: a fragment, consisting of pp i-xxiv, 1-38 of [Sir Thomas Burnet and George Duckett], 'A Summary of All the Religious Houses in England and Wales', London 1717 (f.1) bearing Hutton's signature on the titlepage, but no other marks, together and (f.32) pp 411 et seq. of Hope's 'Minor Practicks', Edinburgh 1734, containing, as Appendix I, The 'Account of All The Religious Houses that were in Scotland at The Time of The Reformation' by John Spottiswoode of Spottiswoode, Keeper of the Advocates' Library, interspersed and these pages, which contain Hutton's signature, dated 1784 at p 411 (f.32) and numerous marginalia throughout, are leaves containing notes, consisting almost entirely of relevant extracts from printed works; further extracts, relating mostly to the dioceses and their leading churchmen are placed after the printed pages (f.172). at the end (f.217) are some unrelated leaves formerly loosely enclosed in some of the notebooks and sketch-books. Marginalia added by Hutton; extracts from works like Pennant, Boswell and Johnson and Miscellaneous Notes on Individual Churches 224ff. Folio and under.
- Inchaff Chrs, 1908. *Charters, Bulls and Other Documents Relating to ...Abbey of Inchaffray*, Edinburgh, 154.
Notes: Bull of 7 April 1251 refers to the provost and secular chapter.
- Jamieson, J, 1890. *A Historical Account of The Culdees of Iona and of Their Settlements.*, Glasgow, pp. 110-114, 201-209.
- Kenworthy, J B, 1980. Further Fragment of Early Christian Sculpture from St Mary of the Rock, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 110 (1978-80), pp. 356-363.
Notes: fragment of zoomorphic interlace; double outlined ribbon body; Durham school parallels 11th century.
- Kirk, J, (ed), 1995.
The Books of Assumption of the Thirds of Benefices: Scottish Ecclesiastical Rentals at the Reformation, pp. 55, 71, 77, 80, 86 & 87. Oxford.
- Laing, D (Ed), 1855. Plan of..St Andrews, from an Original Drawing by James Gordon..1642,
Bannatyne Miscellany, vol. 3 (1855), pp. 321-324, James Gordon Became Minister of Rothiemay in Banff in 1641.
- Lesley, J, 1830. *The History of Scotland.....1436 to The Year 1561*, Edinburgh, 273, church said to have been pulled down by Reformers in June 1559.
- Martine, G, 1797. *Reliquiae Divi Andreae*, p. 217, St Andrews.
Notes: Martine states at least nine prebends; exact number difficult to determine.
- McRoberts, D, 1976. The Glorious House of St. Andrew, Glasgow, 63-120, in McRoberts, (ed) *The Medieval Church of St Andrew*, pp. 63-120.
Notes: examination of references to appearance and daily life of late medieval cathedral, including its furnishing and daily use, choir and chapel internal arrangements etc.
- NLS, Ms, 15.1.18, fo. 30.
Notes: college development of community of culdees, whose members are described in 1250 as provost of the church and culdees conducting themselves as canons.
- NLS, Ms, 35.4.16.
Notes: church said to have had a provost and ten prebendaries.
- Pitt Rivers, A H, Pitt Rivers Work 39/13, P.R.O., Kew.
Notes: 45-6; St Andrews, Church on Kirk Hill.
- Proudfoot, E, 1984. St Mary's Kirkhill (St Andrews and St Leonards P) bones, worked stones, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1984, p. 9.
Notes: human remains; stones from medieval house, fragment of column possibly from cathedral.
- Proudfoot, E V W, 1976. Kirkhill Early Christian Cemetery, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1976, p. 33.
Notes: two skeletons in shallow graves eroded from cliff.
- RCAHMS, 1933.
Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in the Counties of Fife, Kinross and Clackmannan, Edinburgh, No. 453, Pp xlv-Vi, Pp 227-8.
- Read, J, 1977,
Historic St Andrews and Its University, p. 12. St Andrews. (mention).
- Reg Aven, Registra Avinionensia in Vatican Archives*, Vatican Archives, 245, Fo. 397, 24 Jan 1385/6, Pope Clement VII granted provost of the Chapel Royal of St. Mary on the Rock at Stall, a place in the cathedral chapter and a voice in elections.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).
Notes: Sanctiandree, Collegium et Regia Capella BVM, 2610, Stirling 4 Oct 1501, Ecclesie Collegiate Regieque Capelle Bvm.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).
Notes: Ecclesia Collegiata de Kirkheuch, 2498 Holyroodhouse, 20 Jan 1575-6; Rex confirmavit cartam quondam Roberti Denestoun, rectoris de Dysert Uniusque Prebendariorum Ecclesie Collegiate de Kirkheuch prope civitatem S Andree, qua..ad feudifirmam dimisit M Georgio Halket consanguineo suo..tenementum vastum dicte prebende spectans prope burgum de Dysert (property boundaries).
- Reg Mag Sig* 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593)
Notes: S. Andree, Ecclesia Collegiata de Kirkheuch (Kirkhill, S. Maria de Rupe), 1825, 1909, 1926, 2354; Capella Regia, 866, Vide Kirkhill.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).
Notes: Kirkheuch, apud S. Andream, ecclesia collegiata (prepositura), 1150, 1450, 1773.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).
Notes: Kirkheuch, ecclesia B. V. M. de Rupe, prepositura, 1434, 1766.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1894. 8 (1620-1633).
Notes: Kirkheuch (Capella Regia, ecclesia B. V. M. de Rupe), apud S. Andream, prepositura, 21, 146, 810, 1502.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).
Notes: Kirkheuch, apud S. Andream, mansio, 1266 (Kirkhill); prepositura (ecclesia collegiata B. Marie), 1005, 1063, 1356, 1514.
- RRS*, 1988. Robert I, vol. 5 (1306-1329).
Notes: St Mary of The Rock, John Roxburgh, clerk, chamberlain, provost of St Mary of the Rock, 207-12.
- Robertson, W N, 1956. St Mary's Church, St Andrews, Discovery of Early Christian Cross Slabs,
Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 89 (1955-56), pp. 449-451.
Notes: two stones found built into wall, one buried, also moulded plinth of respond shaft found.
- RSS*, 1908-. vol. 2, No. 229.
Notes: four prebends near St Andrews possibly original making seven prebends in total.
- Slezer, J, 1693. *Theatrum Scotiae* (reprint, 1979), Heritage Press, 19-20.
- Spottiswoode, J, 1824. *An Account of All The Religious Houses.....Reformation*, p. 469. Edinburgh.
Notes: provost and ten prebendaries.
- St A Lib, 1841.
Liber Cartarum Prioratus Sancti Andree in Scotia. Edinburgh.
- St Andrews Formulare, 1942-4. *St Andrews Formulare 1514-46*, Edinburgh, I, No. 131, 121-2.

Notes: erection of prebend attributed to Archbishop Forman; additional prebend also attributed to Forman, but uncertain whether this took place.

Thirds of Benefices, 1949. *Accounts of The Collectors of Thirds of Benefices 1561-1572*, p. 13. Edinburgh.

Notes: at least three in the 13th century. Culdean prebends continued; four other prebends possibly original.

Treasurer Accts, 1877. vol. 1 (1473-1498).

Notes: Chapel Royal, expenses of, defrayed by Treasurer, xxiv, 228, 229, 237; staff of, cxc; performances at Yule and Easter by the clerks, ccxli, ccxlii, ccxlv, 102, 110, 129, 174, 393; clerks of, sent to the schools, ccxxxiv, 66; moveable furniture of, carried and the king, cci, ccxxxii, 100, 102, 110, 174, 183, 229, 241, 242, 327, 336, 393; the collector for, 64; mass bread, incense, vestments of, 64, 229, 302, 327; offerings in Our Lady Kirk of the Hewch, ccxxxi, 64, 332.

Treasurer Accts, 1900. vol. 2 (1500-1504).

Notes: bulls, Papal, for the Chapel Royal of Stirling, lxxix; of St Andrews, 240, 458, 478; accounts of 242-3. Kirkhill, lands of, 10; provost of the, 117.

Treasurer Accts, 1905. vol. 6 (1531-1538).

Notes: St Mary of the Rock, the provostry of, taxed, 148-150, 231.

Watt, D E R, 1969. *Fasti Ecclesiae Scotticanae Medii AD Annum 1638*, pp. 289-90, 299-300, 301, 335, Edinburgh.

Notes: Turgot first medieval bishop, 1109; two groups of clergy, personae, who were married, 13 culdees who celebrated offices at side altar of church of St. Andrew, possibly participated in electing bishops; re-allocation of endowments of these clergy finally implemented in 1144, but culdee community eventually transferred to Kirkheugh; culdees of chapter of St. Mary challenged priories exclusive claim in election of bishops; culdee claims not raised until 13th century, and resolved in favour of the chapter by 1271; culdees continued to make claims until 1332; provostship of Kirkheugh joined to deanship of Chapel Royal at Stirling 1501-4.

Webster, L E & Cherry, J, 1977. *Medieval Britain in 1976*,

Medieval Archaeol, vol 21 (1977), p. 217.

Notes: two Early Christian skeletons eroded from cliff.

Wordsworth, J, 1980. *St Mary of the Rock, Kirkhill Cemetery, gun emplacements, Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1980, p. 7.

Notes: two gun platforms 1860, cut into medieval cemetery producing over 150 skeletons, relating to collegiate church of which N wall of N transept uncovered.

Wordsworth, J, 1981. *St Mary's Kirkhill (St Andrews and St Leonards P) Cemetery, Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1981, p. 12.

Notes: 300 skeletons of both sexes from cemetery; all inhumations except one wooden coffin and three long cists; 9th century - reformation underlying were six crouched burials.

Wordsworth, J, 1981. *Excavations at Kirkhill, St Andrews 1980: Interim Report*, Edinburgh.

Notes: excavation in response to coastal erosion. Ancient Monuments Board for Scotland interim report. Plan of excavations, over 320 graves found, numbers believed to indicate civic not ecclesiastical graveyard.

Wordsworth, J & Clark, P R, 1997. *Kirkhill*, in Rains, M J & Hall, D W (eds), *Excavations in St Andrews 1980-1989*, pp. 7-18. (= Tayside & Fife Archaeol Comm monograph 1). Glenrothes.

Youngs, S M & Clark, J, 1981. *Medieval Britain in 1980, Medieval Archaeol*, vol 25 (1981), p. 199.

Notes: 19th century gun platforms cut into medieval cemetery from which over 150 skeletons recovered; N wall of N transept uncovered of church.

Youngs, S M & Clark, J, 1982. *Medieval Britain in 1981, Medieval Archaeol*, vol 26 (1982), p. 219.

Notes: over 350 skeletons of both sexes in cemetery adjacent to church; all inhumations apart from one wooden coffin and three stone cists; c14 to 9th century; upper levels probably 14th century; beneath medieval skeletons six crouched burials, three in long cists.

Youngs, S M, Clark J & Barry, T B, 1985. *Medieval Britain in 1984, Medieval Archaeol*, vol 29 (1985), p. 223.

Notes: human bones disturbed during pipe laying.

ST ANDREWS, ST RULE'S OR ST REGULUS CHURCH

Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990. *Early Sources of Scottish History*. Stamford. See entry for St Andrews cathedral, pp 266-7, *Annals of Ulster* 834.

Anderson, M O, 1974. *The Celtic Church in Kinrimumd, Innes Rev*, vol. 25 (1974), pp. 67-76.

Notes: references to St Andrews and history of until death of last bishop and Celtic name in 1093; early bishops; St Rules church, details of what is known of possessions of Early Church. Reforms of Church under Malcolm and Margaret, Eadmer of Canterbury bishop 1120, relations and King Alexander I (king 1107).

Anderson, M O, 1974. *St Andrews before Alexander I*, in Barrow, G W S (ed), *The Scottish Tradition*, pp. 1-13. Edinburgh.

Anderson, M O, 1976. *The Celtic Church in Kinrimumd*, in McRoberts, D (ed), *The Medieval Church of St Andrews*, pp. 1-10. Glasgow.

Ash, M, 1976. *David Bernham, Archbishop of St Andrews, 1239-1253*, in McRoberts, D (ed), *The Medieval Church of St Andrews*, pp. 33-44. Glasgow.

Ballingall, W, 1872. *The Shores of Fife*, pp. 5-7. Edinburgh.

Notes: the ecclesiastical legend of the foundation of St Andrews whereby St Rule brings the relics of St Andrews; three distinct legends, each associated and separate saint.

Billings, R W, 1845-52. *The baronial and ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland*.

Bilson, J, 1923. *Wharram-Le-Street Church, Yorkshire, and St Rule's Church, St Andrews*,

Archaeologia, vol. 73 (1923), pp. 55-72.

Notes: influence of 'school' to which Wharram-le-Street belongs extended to Scotland; dating problems; plan and photos of Wharram-le-Street, details of springing of tower arch, sections, capitals of chancel arch, builder of church; description of St Rule's, photos, sections of east arch of choir and east arch of tower, details, analogies between two churches, foundation of church at St Andrews; conclusions English mason employed on Wharram-le-Street following pre-conquest traditions including the tower, then he or colleague in large measure responsible for St Rule's.

Bogdan, N Q, 1976. *St Regulus Church, Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1976, p. 35.

Notes: wall running EW and N of the existing inner s wall of tower; floor level above hole excavated in foundations.

Boyle, A, 1981. *Notes on Scottish Saints*,

Innes Rev, vol. 32 (1981), pp. 59-83, 68-9.

Notes: purposes of Lives of Saints, factual residues, if any, of actual biography remaining in hagiography; sources and comments of other scholars; St Rule.

- Brooks, N P & Whittington, G, 1977. Planning and Growth in The Medieval Scottish Burgh...St Andrews,
Inst Brit Geogr; N S vol. 2. 2, pp. 279-95.
Notes: appearance shown in birds eye view of town c 1580.
- Cameron, N, 1994. St Rules Church, St Andrews, and early stone-built churches in Scotland,
Proc Soc Antiq Scot vol. 124 (1994), pp. 367-374.
- Cant, R G, 1974. The Building of St Andrews Cathedral, *Innes Rev*, vol. 25 (1974), pp. 77-94.
Notes: early ecclesiastical buildings in 1127 (accession of Bishop Robert); St Rule's; reasons for planning of new cathedral, phases of construction, relations between Augustinians, bishop and culdees regarding cathedral.
- Cant, R G, 1976. The Building of St Andrews Cathedral, Glasgow, in McRoberts, D (ed), *The Medieval Church of St Andrews*, pp. 11-32.
- Chalmers, P M, 1906. St Regulus Church, St Andrews, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 1 (1903-6), pp. 232-237.
Notes: description, parallels, dating.
- Cowan, I B & Easson, D E, 1976. *Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*, pp. 49-50, 211-12. London.
- Donaldson, G, 1974. Scotland's Earliest Church Buildings,
Rec Scott Church Hist Soc, vol 18 (1972-74), pp. 1-9.
Notes: round towers and other early towers, illustrated; dating of Dunblane, Muthill, Dunning, St Andrews and Markinch; penetration of southern influence in 11th and 12th century.
- Douglass, W, 1728. *Some Historical Remarks on The City of St Andrews in North Britain*. London.
Notes: Plan.
- Dowden, J, 1893. Notes on the True Date of the Festival of St Regulus of St Andrews., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 27 (1892-3), pp. 247-254.
Notes: the true date of the festival of St Regulus of St Andrews, as bearing on the suggested identification of St Regulus and the Irish St Riaghail.
- Farnie, H B, 1850. *The City of St Rule*. St Andrews, Guide Book.
- Farnie, H B, 1859. *The City of St Rule*, St Andrews, Illus.
- Fawcett, R, 1991. St Andrews, St Rule's tower and the cathedral, in Pounds, N J G (ed), 1991, *The St Andrews Area*, pp. 38-40. Leeds.
- Fernie, E, 1987. Early Church Architecture in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 116 (1986), pp. 393-411.
Notes: monuments at Abernethy, Brechin, Egilsay, Restennet, Edinburgh Castle and St Andrews have been dated from the 8th century to the early 12th century. paper proposes all these structures belong to c 1090 to c 1130, a period marked by diversity of building types.
- Fleming, D H, 1899. Articles Exhibited: Bowl of Bronze and Its Cover., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 33 (1898-9), pp. 76-8.
Notes: bronze bowl found between St Rule's and Cathedral during grave digging; also two fragments of a Celtic cross found. Bowl illustrated; bears marigold cross on base.
- Fleming, D H, 1904. A Cross Slab at St Andrews, *Scott Hist Rev*, vol. 1 (1903-4), pp. 42-5.
Notes: found in 1903 near St Rule's Church.
- Fleming, D H, 1916. Celtic Cross Slab Found at St Andrews, *Scott Hist Rev*, vol. 13 (1915-16), pp. 319-20, Illus.
- Fleming, D H, 1917. Further Discoveries of Celtic Cross Slabs at St Andrews, *Scott Hist Rev*, vol. 14 (1917), pp. 397-8 .
- Fleming, D H, 1918. Further Discovery of Three Celtic Cross Slabs at St Andrews, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 52 (1917-18), pp. 126-130, Illus.
- Glynn, A W, 1908.
Guide through St Andrews and Its Antiquities, pp64. St Andrews.
- Herkless, J & Hannay, R K, 1907-15. *The Archbishops of St Andrews* Edinburgh.
- Hutton Collection, Adv MS 30.5.23, NLS, 1 a; St Andrews, print, 1797, see details under St Andrews cathedral, this entry.
3a; St Andrews Cathedral, plan, 1813, by Alexander Morton shows cathedral, precinct and precinct wall, plan of St. Rules, elevation, key.
3b; watercolour, view of St. Rule's tower and west end of cathedral from interior of castle..
- Jamieson, J, 1890. A
Historical Account of The Culdees of Iona and of Their Settlements, pp. 110-114. Glasgow.
- Kermack, W R, 1943. Trumwine's Diocese, *Antiquity*, vol. 17 (1943), pp. 212-3.
Notes: diocese referred to by Bede as having been constituted in 681 in the province of the Picts and Trumwine as its bishop; possibly included St Andrews.
- Laing, D (Ed), 1855. Plan of..St Andrews, from An Original Drawing by James Gordon..1642,
Bannatyne Miscellany, vol. 3 (1855), pp. 321-324.
Notes: James Gordon became Minister of Rothiemay in Banff in 1641.
- Lang, J T, 1974. Hogback Monuments in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 105 (1972-4), pp. 206-35, 231.
Notes: found during clearance of St Rule's in 1895; eleventh century.
- Lyon, C J, 1843.
History of St Andrews, Episcopal, Monastic, Academic and Civil.., Edinburgh, 2 Vols.
- Lyon, C J, 1847.
The Ancient Monuments of St Andrews. Edinburgh,
- Macdonald, G, 1936. Post-Reformation Tombstones in the Cathedral Churchyard, St Andrews,
Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 70 (1935-36), pp. 40-121.
Notes: numbered, illustrated and described; inscriptions transcribed tombstones on the walls of St Rule's Church.
- MacLagan, C, 1895. The Recently Discovered Sculptured Stones at St Andrews, *Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, 1894-5, 54-5.
Notes: found in base of tower of St Rule's.
- McRoberts, D, 1976. The Glorious House of St. Andrew, in McRoberts, D (ed), *The Medieval Church of St Andrew*, pp. 63-120. Glasgow.
Notes: examination of references to appearance and daily life of late medieval cathedral, including its furnishing and daily use, choir and chapel internal arrangements etc..
- Martine, G, 1787.
The History and Antiquities of St Rule's Chapel in The Monastery of St Andrews; and Remarks by Professor Brown. to which are Added The Riding of The Parliament of Scotland, 1606, 1681. London, Illus, Quarto, ,; The Suspension of Lyon King of Arms; The Statutes of The Order of The Thistle; and A Description of The Regalia of Scotland No 47 of The Bibl Top Brit.
- NAS Architectural Index, 1846. Plans and Drawings, West Register House.
Notes: print of sketch of tower of St. Regulus and St Andrews Cathedral, 1846. Artist R I Herdman RHP6505/1.
-

- Rankin, W E K, 1955.
The Parish Church of The Holy Trinity St Andrews, Edinburgh, 9, 10, 11, 13 - Ethelred, Third Son of St Margaret Was Buried in St Rule's Church under An Arched Vault on The South Side of The Choir (Extracta E Variis Cronicis Socie Ed Turnbull, W B D D, Edinburgh, 1842 (Abbotsford Club) P 63.
- RCAHMS, 1933.
Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in the Counties of Fife, Kinross and Clackmannan, Edinburgh, No. 454, Pp 228-30.
- Read, J, 1977. *Historic St Andrews and Its University*, p. 12. St Andrews.
- Rivoira, G T, 1912. Antiquities of St Andrews, *Burlington Mag* vol. 21 (1912), pp. 15-25.
- Roger, C, 1849. *History of St Andrews; and A Full Account of Recent Improvements..*, pp204. Edinburgh.
- Slezer, J, 1693. *Theatrum Scotiae* (Reprint, 1979), Heritage Press, 19-20, Pls 13 and 14, Pl 13, View of Town, Showing Tower Pl 14, View of Cathedral, and St. Rule's Tower.
- Skene, W F, 1880. *Celtic Scotland*, vol. 1, pp. 269-299. Edinburgh (2nd ed).
- Thoms, A, 1913. St Regulus Tower, St Andrews - Where Did The Stones..Come from?, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 47 (1912-13), 426-8, Source of Building Stone.
- Thomson, T, 1841. *Liber Cartarum Prioratus Sancti Andree in Scotia*, Bannatyne Club, Edinburgh.
- Veich, K, 2001. "Replanting Paradise": Alexander I and the reform of religious life in Scotland, *Innes Rev* vol. 52 (Autumn 2001), pp. 136-166.
- Watt and Macqueen, D E R and J and W, 1989. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 2 (bks 3 and 4). Aberdeen
 Notes: St. Rule's Church, St Andrews; see entry for this volume for St Andrews cathedral.
- Wilson, D, 1863.
Prehistoric Annals of Scotland, vol. 2, pp. 408-11.
- ## ST ANDREWS, WEST PORT
- Brooks, N P & Whittington, G, 1977. Planning and Growth in The Medieval Scottish Burgh..St Andrews,
Inst Brit Geogr. N S 2 2, pp. 279-95.
 Notes: appearance shown in birds eye plan c 1580.
- Cant, R G, 1975.
St Andrews The Handbook of The Preservation Trust, pp. 7-8. St Andrews.
- Fleming, D H, 1902. The West Port of St Andrews,
St Andrews Citizen, 6 Dec 1902.
- Fleming, D H, 1902.
The West Port of St Andrews St Andrews.
- Fleming, D H, 1914. St Andrews, *Trans Edinburgh Architect Ass* vol. 8 (1914), p. 71.
- Fleming, D H, 1928. Contract for building the West Port of St Andrews, dated 18th May 1589; and supplementary contract, dated 25 August 1589; with explanations and additions, *Trans Edinburgh Architect Ass* vol. 8 (1928), pp. 130-136.
- NAS, 1935-38. MW.1.446.
 Notes: scheduling prior to Guardianship (Sc 22126/1a).
- NAS, 1948-58. Dd.27.1221.
 Notes: repairs to stonework, Erection of signs and repositioning of notices (22126/2/A).
- NAS, 1949-51. MW.1.1359.
 Notes: Guardianship 1950 (Sc 22126/3a Pt I).
- NAS, 1961-81. Dd.27.3431.
 Notes: West Port, St Andrews. Damage to stonework (Aml/Fc/5/9/1).
- RCAHMS, 1933,
Eleventh Report with an Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in the Counties of Fife, Kinross and Clackmannan. Edinburgh, No. 469, P259.
- Slezer, J, 1693. *Theatrum Scotiae* (reprint, 1979), Heritage Press, Pl 13, Pl 13.
 Notes: view of town of St Andrews.
- ## ST ORLAND'S STONE, GLAMIS
- Allen, J R, & Anderson, J, 1903. *The early Christian monuments of Scotland*, pt. 3, pp. 216-218. Edinburgh.
- Chalmers, P, 1848. *Ancient Sculptured Monuments of the County of Angus*
- Cottam and Small, M B and A, 1974. The Distribution of Settlement in Southern Pictland,
Medieval Archaeol, vol 18 (1974), pp. 43-65.
- Coutts, H, 1970. *Ancient Monuments of Tayside*, p. 55. Dundee.
- Henderson, I, 1978. Sculpture north of the Forth after the takeover of the Scots, in Lang, J (ed), *Anglo-Saxon and Viking Sculpture and its context*, pp. 52-53. Oxford.
- Jervise, A, 1859. Localities of ..Sculptured Stone Monuments..Meigle, Essie...Cossins, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 2 (1854-7), pp. 242-251, 248-51, 248 - St Arland's Stone; in 1855 Jervise Dug Trenches and Discovered Skeletons at Sw of Stone.
- Mack, A, 1997. *Field guide to the Pictish symbol stones*, p. 63. Balgavies.
- NAS, 1889-19. Dd.27.2216.
 Notes: 1889-1976 Scheduling (23505/1/A).
- NAS, 1923-35. MW.1.644.
 Notes: Scheduling prior to Guardianship (Sc 23211/1a).
- NAS, 1949-52. Dd.27.4221.
 Notes: St. Orland's Stone, Cossans, Glamis, Angus. Guardianship (Sc/23211/3/A).
- NAS, 1952-56. Dd.27.545.
 Notes: Erection of fencing and repairs to road (23211/2/A).
- NAS, 1962-81. Dd.27.3724.
 Notes: Sueno's Stone, Forres, Moray. Deterioration (Aml/Ge/10/1/1/Pt 1).

NAS, Mopbw, 1923-35. St Orland's Stone, Cossans, Glamis, Scheduling prior to Guardianship, MW1/644, Departmental File.

OSA vol. 3, p. 126.

Pitt Rivers. A H, Pitt Rivers Work 39/3 Bp 184, P.R.O., Kew.

Notes: 1: Glamis, tracing of arm of Manse cross 5-6; St. Orlands stone, wash sketches 7-8; St. Orlands cross, wash sketches.

Pitt Rivers. A H, Pitt Rivers Work 39/13, P.R.O., Kew.

Notes: 34-37; List of Photographic Plates Exposed; St Madoes Cross, Fowls Wester Cross, Old Rossie Cross, Moncur Castle Interior, Pass of Killiecrankie, Glamis Manse Cross 38-41; Sketches of Glamis Manse Cross, St Orklands Stone.

RCAHMS, 1983.

The archaeological sites and monuments of Central Angus, Angus District, Tayside Region, p. 21.

RCAHMS, 1994.

Pictish symbol stones: a handlist 1994. Edinburgh.

Stevenson, R B K, 1964. The Pictish Monuments of Angus,

Soc Friends Brechin Cathdrl, vol. 15 (1964), pp. 11-12.

Notes: brief mentions.

Stuart, J, 1867. *Sculptured stones of Scotland*, vol. 1, p. 26.

ST VIGEAN'S MUSEUM, SYMBOL STONES

Bannerman, W, 1910. The Inscription on The Drosten Stone at St Vigeans, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 44 (1909-10), pp. 343-352.

Boyle, M E, 1938. Suggestions for The Dates of Four Scottish Monuments, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 72 (1937-8), pp. 115-121.

Bremnar, J, 1854.

A Pilgrimage to St Vigeans, Being A Portion of A Series of Descriptive. Arbroath, pp. 16.

Carmichael, C, 1887. The Church of St Vigeans, Forfarshire, *Scott Notes Queries*, vol. 1 (1887), p. 82.

Carr, H, 1870, The Inscription on A Sculptured Stone at St Vigean's, Forfarshire, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 7 (1866-68), pp. 11-23, 19-23, Illus.

Clancy, T D, 1993. The Drosten Stone: a new reading, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 123 (1993), pp. 345-353.

Cottam and Small, M B and A, 1974. The Distribution of Settlement in Southern Pictland, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol 18 (1974), pp. 43-65.

Crawford, O G S, 1937. The Vinescroll in Scotland, *Antiquity*, vol. 11 (1937), pp. 469-473.

Notes: two distinct groups of carved crosses and vinescroll; article deals and north of Forth, Cadboll and Tarbat, Forres, St Vigeans, Aberlemno, Dupplin, Sueno's Stone etc; distribution map of vinescroll; derivation and dating; Anglian Influence.

Cruden, S, 1964.

The Early Christian and Pictish Monuments of Scotland; An Illustrated Introduction, and Illustrated and Descriptive Catalogues of Meigle and St Vigeans Collections. Edinburgh, HMSO.

Curle, C L, 1940. The Chronology of The Early Christian Monuments of Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 74 (1939-40), pp. 60-116.

Notes: general survey of monuments; attempt to establish chronology and review comparative material.

Duke, W, 1873. St Vigean's Church..Sculptured Stones Recently Discovered There, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 9 (1870-72), pp. 481-498.

Notes: illustrated description of fabric of the church and history.

Duke, W, 1888. Recumbent Hog-Backed Monument and Portions of Sculptured Slabs., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 22 (1887-8), 143-6, Recently Discovered Stones at St Vigeans.

Duke, W, 1905. St Vigeans Church, *Trans Edinburgh Architect as*, vol. 3 (1905), pp. 117-120.

Notes: discovery of sculptured stones mentioned, in passim.

Foster, S M, 2001. *Place, Space and Odyssey. Exploring the future of early medieval sculpture*, pp. 14 & 32. Rosemarkie.

Gibson, C, 1965. The Mysterious Drosten Stone, *Scots Mag*, vol. 83 (1965), pp. 346-49.

Gibson, C, 1971. The Kirk of St Vigean,

Scots Mag vol. 94 (1970-71), pp. 550-55.

Gilbert, J M, 1976, *Crossbows on Pictish Stones*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 107 (1975-6), pp. 316-7.

Notes: crossbows on Drosten Stone, St Vigean's No 1.

Jervise, A, 1859. Localities of The Sculptured Stone Monuments at St Vigeans., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 2 (1854-7), 458-466.

Notes: description of church setting; other sites of sculptured stones.

Laing, H, 1855. Note Respecting The Sculptured Cross at St Vigeans, near Arbroath, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 1 (1851-4), 294-6, in Churchyard; Pictish Symbols Mirror and Comb; Inscription.

Lang, J T, 1974. Hogback Monuments in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 105 (1972-4), 206-35, 215, 232, formerly Used as A Lintel, and as A Step; Late 10th-Early 11th century.

Macrae, D, 1909. The Drostan Stone (St Vigeans),

Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 43 (1908-9), 330-334, Illus.

Miller, S & Ruckley, N, 2001 *Geological survey of early Medieval sculptures, St Vigeans*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.

NAS, 1956-75, Dd.27.536.

Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship of sculptured stones, and gift of cottage to form museum (23032/3/A).

NAS, 1962. Dd.27.3825.

Notes: St. Vigeans Museum, near Arbroath, Angus. Official Opening (23032/8/B).

NGS. Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh.

Notes: Thomas Cocking Rsa 1470.

N... A..., 1928. *The Drosten Stone at St Vigeans and Its Inscription*, Aberdeen, Pp49, Illus, Inserted in The Arbroath Public Library Copy of This Work is A Letter from Dr W D Simpson, Librarian, University of Aberdeen, to Mr N Crawford, Librarian, Arbroath Public Library, Dated 26th May, 1954, which States That 'This Work is Evidently A Leg-Pull. at The Time It Was Published I Made An Effort to Find out Who The Joker Was, But Was Never Able to do So'.

Okasha, E, 1985. The Non-Ogham Inscriptions of Pictland, *Cambridge Medieval Celtic St*, 9 (1985), 43-70, Inscription 10 in Number, Brechin Cathedral, Newton Stone, St Vigeans, Dunadd, Entries in Gazetteer, and Bibliog of

Subject, Text Transliterated as on Object, Discussion of Object, Interpretation, I Henderson's Art-Historical Comments.

- Radford, C A R, 1942. *The Early Christian Monuments of Scotland*,
Antiquity, vol. 16 (1942), 1-18, 12-13, Review of C L Curle's Article in PSAS, 74 (1941), 60-115 Discussion of Drosten Stone and Mrs Curle's Comments.
- RCAHMS, 1994. *Pictish symbol stones: a handlist 1994*, p. 22. Edinburgh.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).
Notes: Sanct-Virgianis, Ecclesia, 1327, 2075.
Parochia, 2075.
Tofta, 1327.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).
Notes: Sanct-Vigeanis, Ecclesia et Parochia, 2105.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).
Notes: Sanct-Vigeance, Ecclesia, 952, 1035, 1255.
Parochia, 952.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).
Notes: St. Vigeans Parish, Forfarshire, 83, 719.
Minister's Stipend, 83.
- Ritchie, A, 1995. Meikle and lay patronage in Tayside in the 9th and 10th centuries, *Tayside & Fife Archaeol J* vol. 1, pp. 1-10.
- Skene, W F, 1857. Ancient Gaelic Inscriptions in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 1 (1851-4), pp. 81-83.
- Thomas, C, 1963. The Interpretation of the Pictish Symbols, *Archaeol J*, vol. 120 (1963), pp. 30-97.
Westwood, J O, 1852, Proceedings at Meetings of the Archaeological Institute, *Archaeol J*, vol. 9 (1852), pp. 285-289.
Notes: illustration of, and proposed interpretation of, inscription on Drosten Stone.
- ## SCALLOWAY CASTLE
- Anderson, P D, 1992.
Black Patie. The Life and Times of Patrick Earl of Orkney. Edinburgh.
- Anderson, P, 1993. The Stewart Earls of Orkney and the History of Orkney and Shetland, *Northern Studies* vol. 29 (1992), pp. 43- 52.
- Ballantyne, J H & Smith, B, 1994. *Shetland documents 1580-1611*, pp 157-159. Scalloway.
Notes: building of castle, 1599-1602. Bateson, J D, 1990. Roman and Medieval Coins Found in Scotland, to 1987, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 119 (1989), 165-188, 178, Coins Found.
- Brand, J, 1883. *A Brief Description of Orkney, Zetland ..and Caithness* (1700), Edinburgh, Reprint of 1701, 135, Carved Mottos, History of Oppression under Earl Patrick; Interior Described.
- Dickson, C & Dickson, J, 2000. *Plants and People in Ancient Scotland*.
- Donaldson, G (ed), 1991. *Court Book of Shetland 1615-1629*. Lerwick.
- Fojut, N, & Pringle, D, 1993.
The Ancient Monuments of Shetland. Edinburgh.
- Gifford, J, 1992.
Highlands and Islands (Buildings of Scotland series), p. 507-508. London.
- Hall, D, 1980. Scalloway Castle..Defensive Ditch and Subsequent Settlement, *Discovery*
- Excav Scot* vol. 1980, 28, Defensive Ditch and Subsequent Settlement; Ditch Filled Mid 17th century, 18th century Smithy and 19th century Cottage; Pottery.
- Hall and Lindsay, D and W J, 1984. Excavations at Scalloway Castle, 1979 and 1980, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 113 (1983), 554-93, including D Caldwell, P Davey, G Hodgson and C Smith Exploratory Excavations in Five Areas near Castle; Few Pre-Medieval Finds: Earliest Features Date to 17th century Possibly Assoc with Either Construction or Occupation of Castle.
- Hutton Collection, , Adv Ms 30.5.23, NLS.
Notes: 185 A; Scalloway Castle, Watercolour, from A Sketch by Captain Columbine, 1792; Shows Entrance and Adjacent Facade to A Height of 76 Feet. 185 B; Note from Captain Columbine's Portfolio, 1802; Note on Brochs including Mousa and Scalloway Castle including Inscription above Doorway.
- Jamieson, R A, 1886. T'Scallwa castle, *Shoormal*. Lerwick.
- Lindsay, W, 1979. Shetland Islands Area: Scalloway Castle .. Latrine Trenches, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1979, 27, Latrine Trenches and Buildings of 17th century.
- Longworth and Cherry, I and J (Eds), 1985. *Archaeology in Britain Since 1945: New Directions*, London, 169, Guide - Catalogue of Exhibition at British Museum.
- NAS, 1906-08. MW.1.764.
Notes: Guardianship (Sc 23436/3a).
- NAS, 1919-33. MW.1.1168.
Notes: Finds (Sc 23436/02).
- NAS, 1949-75. Dd.27.2162.
Notes: Guide Book: Publication and Reprinting (23436/6/A).
- NAS, 1951. MW.1.1411.
Notes: A. Protection of Right of Way B. Widening of Castle Road (Sc 23436/3b Pt I).
- NGS.Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh.
- P 42 Wright D 167.
- O'Neill, B H St J, 1950. *Scalloway Castle*, Edinburgh.
- Pringle, D, 1999. The houses of the Stewart Earls in Orkney and Shetland, *New Orkney Antiq J* vol. 1 (1999), pp. 17-41.
- RCAHMS, 1946. *Inventory of the Ancient Monuments of Orkney and Shetland, vol. II, Inventory of Orkney*, Edinburgh, 118-20, No 1498, Pl35, Plan 118.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580), Scalloway in Zetland, 2672, 2850.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593), Skalloway, in Zetland, 1314.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603), Scalloway, in Zetland, 1038, 1083, 1568; Villa, 1083.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633), Skalloway, in Zetland, 1049; Skalloway-Bankis, 612.
- Simpson, W D, 1954. The Castles of Shetland, , 175-183, in Simpson, W D (Ed), 1954 *The Viking Congress Lerwick, July 1950* Aberdeen.

SCOTSTARVIT TOWER

- Anon, 1967.
Scotstarvit Tower, Hmsco.
- Cameron, J K, 1987. Leaves from the lost Album amicorum of Sir John Scot of Scotstarvit, *Scott Stud* vol. 28.
- Fawcett, R, 1994.
Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560, pp. 250-252. Edinburgh.
- Johnston, W T (ed), 1992.
Index to letters from learned men to Sir John Scot of Scotstarvit (1585-1670) in the National Library of Scotland. Livingstone.
- McGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1887-92. *The castellated and domestic architecture of Scotland from the twelfth to the eighteenth centuries*, vol. 2, pp. 40-43. Edinburgh.
- MacIvor, I, 1985.
Scotstarvit Tower, Edinburgh: Hmsco.
- McKean, C, 2001.
The Scottish Chateau. Stroud.
- Millar, A H, 1895. *Fife, pictorial and historical: its people, burghs, castles and mansions*.
- NAS, 1932-41, MW.1.1004.
Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 23358/3a).
- NAS, 1942-62. Dd.27.3822.
Notes: Scotstarvit Tower, Ceres, Fife. Works Services (23358/2/A).
- NAS, 1946-50. MW.1.1386.
Notes: Occupation of ground floor (Sc 23358/3b).
- NAS, 1948-66. Dd.27.2120.
Notes: Repairs of access road and restrictions on use. Contribution towards cost of repairs (23358/2/C/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1956. Dd.27.509.
Notes: Demolition of outbuildings (23358/2/B).
- RCAHMS, 1933.
Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in the Counties of Fife, Kinross and Clackmannan, Edinburgh, No. 98, Pp 50-2.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633), Scottistarvet, 1826; Baronia, 1826.
- Rogers, C, 1872. *The Staggering State of Scottish Statesmen..by Sir John Scot*, Edinburgh, , *The Staggering State of Scottish Statesmen from 1550-1650*. by Sir John Scot of Scotstarvet, with A Memoir of The Author and Historical Illustrations by the Rev Charles Rogers
- Snoddy, T G, 1968, *Sir John Scot Lord Scotstarvit his Life and Times*, Edinburgh, 9-11.
- Notes: Life of Sir John Scot, Author of *The Staggering State of Scots, Statesmen*, responsible for the first atlas of Scotland of Pont's Maps in Blaeu's European series 9-11 - description of the house Ch 1 - History of The Family 10- the lintel of the fireplace bearing the date 1627 and the initials of the Drummonds and Scots and the arms is preserved at Tarvit House.

SETON COLLEGIATE CHURCH

- Anon [?] 1959. The former collegiate kirk at Seton, *Architectural Prospect* 1959 (Winter 1959), p. 24.
- Brydall, R, 1895. Monumental Effigies of Scotland from The Thirteenth to The Fifteenth.,
Proc Soc Antiq Scot vol. 29 (1894-5), pp. 329-410, 407-10.
Notes: effigies of a Lord and Lady Seton.
Cal Docs Scot, 1887. vol. 3 (1307-1375).
Notes: Seton, Church of, English presentee to (July 1319), 653.
Barony of, in William de Eylesford's Hands, P. 337.
- Carter, C, 1957. The Arma Christi in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 90 (1956-7), 116-129.
Notes: Inventory of Arma Christi imagery in Scotland; discussion of use of representations of five wounds and instruments of passion as manifestations of late medieval piety; seen on panel now in royal museums of Scotland (1952-886), and on two corbels on exterior.
- Cowan, I B, 1960. The Pre-Reformation Parish Churches of East Lothian, *Trans E Lothian Antiq Fld Na*, 8 (1960), pp. 61-69.
- Cowan, I B & Easson, D E, 1976. *Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*, p. 226. London.
- CPL, 1893-.
Calendar of Entries in The Papal Registers ...Papal Letters, London, xii, 346, Pope Paul II Gave Mandate for Erection of This Parish Church to A Collegiate Church for Provost, Six Canons Etc.
- Cruden, S, 1956. Seton Collegiate Church, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 89 (1955-56), 417-437.
Notes: account of work done by Ministry of Works, discussion of new interpretations of building history; revised mow plan and sections, 1956; architectural history, history of church; mason's marks; post reformation alterations; Easter sepulchre, recumbent effigies.
- Cruden, S, 1957. Monuments in Guardianship, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1957, 39.
Notes: major work, mostly consolidation.
- Cruden, S H, 1964. Seton Chapel, *Archaeol J* vol. 121 (1964), pp. 170-1.
- Dunlop, W B, 1928. Seton Chapel, *Trans E Lothian Antiq Fld Na*, vol. 1. 4 (1927-8), pp. 137-140.
- Durkan, J, 1962. Foundation of the Collegiate Church of Seton, *Innes Rev* vol. 13 (1962), pp. 71-76.
notes: attempts to give church collegiate status; document of foundation dated 1533, vernacular copy, choir dress detailed, provost's maintenance, teinds and prebendaries; in national library wigtown papers volume of writs date of benefactions of Lady Jonet Seton; building of north transept c1540; described as built in 1541; south aisle rebuilt; benefactions by others.
- Easson, D E, 1938. The Collegiate Churches of Scotland Part I: Their Characteristics,
Rec Scott Church Hist Soc vol. 6 (1938), pp. 193-215.
- Easson, D E, 1941. The Collegiate Churches of Scotland Part II: Their Significance,

Rec Scott Church Hist Soc vol. 7 (1941), pp. 30-47.

Easson, D E, 1948. The Collegiate Churches of East Lothian,

Trans E Lothian Antiq Fld Na, vol. 4 (1948), pp. 11-18.

Notes: variety of East Lothian collegiate churches; illustrate different forms of collegiate organisation; in order of foundation, Dunbar, 1342, Bothans, 1421, Dunglass, 1443?, Dirleton, 1444, Seton, 1493, Haddington, 1540-46. Three types of colleges in East Lothian; parish church, generally rural, on which college was grafted, including Seton; chantry college with no parochial commitments, including Dunglass, Dirleton; and burgh church given collegiate status, including Haddington.

Fawcett, R, 1982. Late Gothic Architecture in Scotland; Considerations on the Influence of the Low Countries, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 112 (1982), pp. 477-96, 488.

Notes: Low Countries influence; massive sub-divisions of the tracery field in windows.

Fawcett, R, 1994. *Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*, pp. 177-181. Edinburgh.

Fawcett, R, 2000. *Seton Collegiate Church* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.

Fullarton, J (Ed), 1829. *The History Of The House Of Seytoun To The Year Mdlxix, by Sir Richard Maitland of Lethington, Knight. with The Continuation by Alexander Viscount Kingston, to Mdcclxxvii*, Bannatyne Club 31, Glasgow.

Gaimster, D R M, Margeson, S & Barry, T, 1989. Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1988,

Medieval Archaeol vol. 33 (1989), p. 234.

Notes: undated human burials mostly disturbed by field drains outside church.

Graham, A, 1961. Graveyard Monuments in East Lothian, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 94 (1960-1), pp. 211-271, 253-5.

Notes: monuments until the later eighteenth century; gazeteer, inscriptions reproduced gravestones in stone pavement; no 4 probably removed from outside church in 1849; not graveyard monuments, but included for comparison with others in graveyards elsewhere.

Greenhill, F H, 1966. Scottish Notes, *Trans Monumental Brass Soc*, vol. 10 (1966), pp. 318-21.

Notes: Tournai stone with indents for ?female figure under canopy, probably 2nd quarter 16th century.

Grose, F, 1789.

The Antiquities of Scotland, vol. I, pp. 64-8. London.

Hannah, I C, 1936. Screens and Lofts in Scottish Churches,

Proc Soc Antiq Scot vol. 70 (1935-6), pp. 181-201.

Notes: plan of screen arrangement.

Hodgson, J F, 1886. On The Difference of Plan Alleged to Exist Between Churches of Austin and Those of Monks; and The Frequency with which Such Churches Were Parochial,

Archaeol J vol. 43 (1886), pp. 402-422, 418.

Hutton Collection, , Adv MS 30.5.23, NLS.

Notes: 37a; Seton Church, pencil sketch, S.W. view, dated 1802; church obscured by foliage, no detail visible.

37b; Seton Church, pen, ink and wash, drawing, dated 1781; view from s.e. showing apse, roof, southern transept with blocked window, details of masonry and buttresses.

37c; Notes and sketch on heraldic decoration on buttresses, sketch of arms of Lady Seton; dated 1802.

38a; Seton Church, pencil drawing by Francis Grose, dated 1802; recumbant effigy on tomb chest beneath arched recess.

38b; Seton Church, sketches of details, corbels etc., roughly drawn.

38c; Pencil sketch of recumbant grave slabs at east end of church, dated 1802, possibly drawn by Francis Grose; elongated cross, part damaged.

38d; Rubbing of inscription at west end of Seton Church, dated 1802; possibly reads 'Ave Maria'.

39a; Seton Church, sketch plan with measurements in paces; dated 1802; note labelling sacristy nuns room because of burials.

39b; Seton Church, Plan, 1816, drawn by Alexander Morton. Reference key, structures named.

Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (V), NLS.

Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. the greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. the collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. the volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. the collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. For Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.203 transcription of inscription on a monument, other pages transcripts of inscriptions.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.17, NLS.

Notes: notebook, originally consisting of ff.1-46, to which two sets of additional leaves (ff.47-58, 59-65) have been stitched in at the back, containing notes and drawings of, and many extracts concerning various churches and religious houses, begun in 1793 as a record of places that Hutton had visited. The extracts are mostly from printed sources, the most substantial being from Richard Gough

'*British Topography*' London 1780 (ff.26-46 passim, 57v.-61v.). A leaf has been cut out after f.63 65ff. small quarto f.7 and ff Seton Collegiate Church.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.22.1.13, NLS.

Notes: Hutton's transcripts. A composite volume made up in or about 1819 (the date of the watermark of the binder's blanks) from five folio notebooks of Lieut.-General G.H. Hutton, of which (v) was compiled in and about 1789-90, and (ii)-(iv) probably about the same time, or a little later. For other notebooks, and drawings, by Hutton, see 30.5.1-28; for his correspondence see 29.4.2(i)-(xiii); for copies of cartularies and related charters, and other sources, see 9a.1.1-20, 19.1.22, 20.3.1-9, 20.5.6-7, 22.2.1-4 and 33.4.7.

This volume contains: (i) extracts 1797 in the hand of the Chief Clerk, Robert Lemon, from the *Rotuli Scotiae* kept in the Tower of London (cf. f.282). The extracts relate to the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The manuscripts were published, in two volumes, in 1814 and 1819 (f.1). (II) Copies by Hutton of charters of Newbattle Abbey (f.52). The source is unidentified: they are in a different order from those of the cartulary (34.4.13) and of R.A. Hay's transcript (34.1.10(I), f.15). Alterations, chiefly of spelling, are written in pencil by Hutton on some of the leaves. followed by a list in pencil of principals of religious houses (f.87). For Hutton's copy of Hay's transcript see 20.3.3. (III) Copies by Hutton of charters relating to Balmerino Abbey (f.102) from an Unidentified source, in a different order from that of the cartulary (34.5.3), and from the transcript of it by Walter Macfarlane (35.3.13, f.67). preceded by a list of the charters transcribed, with page-references to Macfarlane's transcript (f.101). For Hutton's transcript of the cartulary see 9a.1.4. Immediately following (f.116v) is a copy by Hutton of charters relating to Melrose Abbey from an unidentified source, in a different order from the cartulary (34.4.11) and from Macfarlane's transcript (35.3.13, f.1). Followed by a list of principals of religious houses (f.138) and a list of charters copied, with page-references to Macfarlane's transcript (f.139); (IV) copies by Hutton of foundation and other charters of religious houses (f.153). The first two are from copies in Sir Lewis Stewart's collection (34.3.11, pp 155-7), The rest are from unidentified sources apart from a few at the end, which are from the cartulary of Balmerino Abbey (f.187). Followed by a list in pencil of principals of religious houses (f.189); (v) a miscellaneous collection 1789-90, 1800, mostly in Hutton's hand (f.204v.), of notes, copies and letters, transcripts of charters with sketches of the seals, and copies and extracts of various sources, including several (ff.206-214v.) from James Anderson's *'Diplomata Scotiae'*. Tipped in after this are a letter 1797 from Hutton to Lemon (F282) and notes of manuscripts in the Tower of London and other repositories (f.285). The following, most of which are binder's leaves, are blank: ff.i-v, 39-51, 89-100, 141-51, 191-203, 284, 287, 290, 292-300, vi-xxiii, xxiii + 301ff. folio. Probably bought 1829 at the same time as Adv.Mss.29.4.2(I)-(xiii) notes on Seton House.

Lewis, J H, 1988. Seton Collegiate Church (Prestonpans Parish) medieval church, Graves, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1988, p. 18.

Notes: trenches adjacent choir and transepts; disturbed graves, 2 intact burials, one aligned 180 degrees from norm.

McWilliam, C E, 1978. *Lothian except Edinburgh* (Buildings of Scotland series), pp. 425-428.

Muir, T S, 1848. *Descriptive Notices.. Ancient Parochial and Collegiate Churches of Scotland*, London, 66-74.

Notes: description, history, effigies described.

NAS, 1927-35, MW.1.558.

Notes: Scheduling prior to Guardianship (Sc 22796/1a)

NAS, 1935-39, MW.1.559.

Notes: Repairs (Sc 22796/2b)

NAS, 1947-49, MW.1.1370.

Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship 1948 (Sc 22796/3a Pt I)

NAS, 1947-65, Dd.27.1681.

Notes: Official opening in 1957 and Works services from 1947 (22796/2/A)

NAS, 1948-69, Dd.27.1682.

Notes: Burials and memorials (22796/3/B)

NAS, 1949-57, Dd.27.1679.

Notes: Finds (22796/02)

NAS, 1951-55, Dd.27.425.

Notes: Provision of car parks (22796/12/A)

NAS, 1955, Dd.27.424.

Notes: Provision of handboard: text showing history of church and architectural description (22796/2/C)

NAS, 1958-63, Dd.27.1683.

Notes: Correspondence concerning article by S H Cruden (22796/6/A)

NGS. Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh.

NLS, , Ms 15.1.19, No. 15, NLS.

Notes: following petition of George, Lord Seton on 29 Nov 1492, Pope Alexander VI appointed mandatories to carry out the erection as the church was now vacant.

Prot Bk Young, 1952. *Protocol Book of James Young 1485-1515*, Edinburgh, No. 119.

Notes: church styled collegiate in 1488.

PSAS, 1952. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 86 (1951-2), 214.

Notes: Purchase of two oak panels from Seton collegiate church.

Reg Mag Sig 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).

Notes: Seton, in Constab Haddington, 42, 332, 1415.

Baronia, 432, 3216.

Villa, 3032.

Reg Mag Sig 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).

Notes: Seytoun, Baronia, 3110.

Reg Mag Sig 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).

Notes: Seytoun, 952; Carte Regie ibi Date, 1770-2; Baronia, Ecclesia Collegiata, Villa.

952 Edinburgh 6 Aug 1554; Regina concessit Georgio Seytoun..terras et Baroniam de Seytoun..cum..Advocatione Prepositure Ecclesie Colleg. de Seytoun, Prebendarum Eiusdem.

Reg Mag Sig 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).

Notes: Seytoun, in Constab. Haddington, 724, 1720; carta Regia ibi data, 1691.

Baronia et Dominium, 1720, 1857.

Ecclesia Collegiata, 1720.

Palatium, 1688.

Reg Mag Sig 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).

Notes: Setoun, in Constab. Haddington, 400, 1431, 1904, 1990.

Baronia, Castrum, Dominium, Ecclesia Collegiata, 1904

Reg Mag Sig 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).

Notes: Seytoun, in Constab. Haddington, 1335, 1568, 2025.

Baronia et Dominium, 1335, 2025.

Castrum, 2025.

Ecclesia Collegiata, 1335, 2025 (Pecunia ibi Solvenda, 2025).

Palatium, 1568.

Terre Templarie, 1100

Reg Mag Sig 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).

Notes: Setone, in Constab. Haddington, 2208; Carta Regia ibi data, 2171

Reg Mag Sig 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).

Notes: Seatoun, Baronia, 1743.

Dominium, 1743, 1941.

Ecclesia Collegiata, 1743

Reg Supp. , Registra Supplicationum in Vatican Archives, Glasgow Univ, 965, Fos. 203-3 V; 966, Fo. 9 V, Bull of foundation granted 22 Dec 1492; on 29 Nov 1492 Pope Alexander VI authorised erection into collegiate church as parish now vacant

RRS, 1971. vol. 2, William I, (1165-1214).

Notes: Seton, 254, (200, confirms Seton to Philip of Seton), 380-1

RRS, 1988. vol. 5, Robert I, (1306-1329).

Notes: Seton, 453-4 (183, Seton granted to Alexander de Seton), 515 (249, weekly market in Seton)

Richardson, J S, 1928. Fragments of Altar Retables of Late Mediaeval Date in Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 62 (1927-28), pp. 197-224.

Ross, T, 1909, Seton Church and Palace, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 2 (1906-9), pp. 321-329.

Notes: architectural history, history of Lords Seton, details of monuments.

Seton, B G, 1939, *The House of Seton*, Typescript, , as of 1956, Copies in National Library, R.272a, and Edinburgh Central Public Library, Reference Room, Xda 758.3.S.49

Seton, G, 1888. Description of The Slabs and Other Sepulchral Monuments in Seton..,

Proc Soc Antiq Scot vol. 22 (1887-8), pp. 174-87.

Seton, G, 1896, History of The Family of Seton During Eight Centuries, Edinburgh, 2 vols, vol II, 771 ff.

Sharpe, C K (Ed), 1830, *The Genealogy of The House and Surname of Setoun, by Sir Richard Maitland of Ledington; with The Chronicle of The House of Setoun Compiled in Metre by John Kamington Alias Peter Manye*. Edinburgh, ,

NAS, 1961-62, Dd.27.3448.

Notes: Seton Collegiate Church. Longniddry, East Lothian. Valuation Notices (Aml/Lb/10/2/3)

Treasurer Accts, 1911, , 9 (1546-1551), Seton, Carriage of Salted Whale to, 291; Messengers sent to, 292, 349; Carriage of The Lord Governor's Coffers to, 316; The Lord Governor at, 324, 326; The Lieges Charged to Meet do. at, 326, 327, 340; Letters sent to, 369, 379, 389

SKARA BRAE, SETTLEMENT

Ashmore, P, 1983, Skara Brae (Sandwick P) Rune Stone,

Discovery Excav Scot vol. 1983, 19, Rune Stone Used as Paving Slab; Twig Runes 'Iba' or 'Iua'

Ashmore, P, J, 1986. Neolithic carvings in Maes Howe, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 116 (1986), pp. 57-62.

Ashmore, P, 2000. Dating the neolithic in Orkney, in Ritchie, A (ed), *Neolithic Orkney in its European Context*, pp.299-308. London.

Ashmore and Johnsen, P J and I S, 1984, A Runestone from Skara Brae, Orkney, *Medieval Archaeol* vol. 28 (1984), 183-5, Origins of Runestone Uncertain; Drawing: Commentary on Inscription, Twig Runes, Meaning Unclear

Barrett, J, 1994. Bay of Skail midden and undated human remains (Sandwick parish): disturbed burial and midden, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1994, p. 93.

Bruce, Megaw and Megaw, J R, E M and B R, 1947, A Neolithic Site at Ronaldsway, Isle of Man, *Proc Prehist Soc*, 13 (1947), 139-169, 149, 156, 158, Flint Knives Paralleled at Skara Brae; Pottery Reembles Plain Ware Found at Skara Brae in Form and Technique of Manufacture

Callander, J G, 1931, Notes on... Skara Brae: Its Culture and Its Period, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 65 (1930-1), 78-114, Discussion of Finds

Childe, V G, 1930, Operations at Skara Brae During 1929, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 64 (1929-30), 158-90, Sections, Finds Illus

Childe, V G, 1931,

Skara Brae, A Pictish Village in Orkney, London, ,

Childe, V G, 1931, Final Report on The Operations at Skara Brae,

Proc Soc Antiq Scot vol. 65 (1930-31), 1-77, with Reports on Animal Bones and Human Remains

Childe, V G, 1931, Skara Brae: A 'Stone Age' Village in Orkney, *Antiquity* vol. 5 (1931), 47-59, General Summary of Results of Four Seasons' Work; Description, Site Plan, Finds, Comparisons

Childe, V G, 1950, Skara Brae, Edinburgh, , Mopbw Pamphlet

Childe and Paterson, V G and J W, 1929, Provisional Report Excavations at Skara Brae and Finds from 1927 and 1928,

Proc Soc Antiq Scot vol. 63 (1928-9), 225-280 ,

Childe and Paterson, V G and J W, 1929, Provisional Report on The Excavations at Skara Brae..1928 and 1929, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 63 (1928-29), 225 - 278, Reports on Excavations in 1927, 1928, and Finds

Clark, J G D, 1947, Sheep and Swine in The Husbandry of Prehistoric Europe, *Antiquity* vol. 21 (1947), 122-36, 132-3, Mention Animal Bones

Clark, J G D, 1947, Whales as An Economic Factor in Prehistoric Europe, *Antiquity* vol. 21 (1947), 84-104, 95-6, 99-100, 102, Whalebones Use in House Construction and as A Fuel, Adzes and Axes Possibly Used for Detaching Slabs of Blubber from Stranded Whales, Bones Used as Roofing Material, Vessels and Mallet from Neolithic Village

Clarke, D V, 1976, *Skara Brae, Orkney, Excavations 1972-3; An Interim Report*, Edinburgh.

Clarke, D V, 1976, Excavations at Skara Brae: A Summary Account, in Burgess, C and Miket, R (eds), *Settlement and economy in the third and second millennia BC*. (= Bar Brit Ser, 33), pp. 233-50.

Clarke, D V, 1977, Skara Brae, Mainland, Orkney Grooved Ware Settlement, *Proc Prehist Soc*, 43 (1977), 395, Summary Reports

Clarke, D V, 1977, Orkney, Mainland. Skara Brae - Grooved Ware Settlement, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1977, 24, Wall of Structures not Previously Documented on Site; Two Phases; Partial Preservation

Clarke, D & Maguire, P, 2000.

Skara Brae (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.

Clarke and Ritchie, D V and A, 1973, Skara Brae,

- Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1973, 69-70, Midden Deposits, Superimposed Structural Features; Part of One Further House; Finds including Decorated Pot Base; Wall Around House 7 Had been Remodelled; Finds in Midden including Auroch's Skull, Bones, Rope and Leather
- Clarke and Sharples, D V and N, 1985, Settlements and Subsistence in The Third Millennium Bc, , 54,56-9,60-5,64,70-72, in Renfrew, A C (ed), 1985, *The Prehistory of Orkney*. Edinburgh.
- Davidson and Henshall, J L and A S, 1989. *The Chambered Tombs of Orkney: An Inventory of Their Structures.*, Edinburgh, 7-8,64,79-80,82-4,90,92,95 ,
- Dickson, C & Dickson, J, 2000. *Plants and People in Ancient Scotland*.
- Dineley, M & Dineley, G, 2000. From Grain to Ale: Skara Brae, a case Study, in Ritchie, A (ed),
- Neolithic Orkney in its European Context*, pp. 196-200.
- Evans, J G, 1977, The Palaeo-Environment of Coastal Blown-Sand Deposits in Western and Northern Britain, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, 9 (1977), 16-26, 25-6 ,
- Fraser, D, 1983, *Land and Society in Neolithic Orkney*, Bar, 117, Statistical Tests on Data on 76 Tombs, 4 Settlements, Henges and Stones and Artefacts; Part One, Evolutions, Describes Themes of Previous Research Part Two, Buildings, Explores Physical Structures and Artefacts of Neolithic Orkney, Maes Howe and Brogar and Stenness; Applies Cluster Analysis to The Tombs to Provide A Four Part Classification The Land, Lists All Potential Resources Available in Neolithic Orkney; Detailed Locational Analysis of Chambered Tombs Produces Two Models of Original Location The People, Concentrates on Builders and Users of The Tombs, Demography, Effort Expended in Their Construction, Symbols as Methods of Manipulation, Orientation of Monument and Demarcation of Space; Three Alternative Reconstructions of The Social Organization of Neolithic Orkney Suggested Part 5, Speculations
- Gifford, J, 1992. *Highlands and Islands* (Buildings of Scotland series), p. 363-365. London.
- Hazzledine, W S, 1936, Archaeology of The Submerged Land-Surface of The Essex Coast,
- Proc Prehist Soc*, 2 (1936), 178-210, 201, 'Age and Affinities of The Grooved Ware' Pottery from Skara Brae Comparable with Grooved Ware Rather Than Its Usual Previous Comparison Lba Encrusted Urn Series
- James, H, 1997. *Skaill House and the Bay of Skaill, Orkney*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Jope and Preston, E M and J, 1953, An Axe of Stone from Great Langdale..Found in County Antrim, *Ulster J Archaeol*, 16 (1953), 31-6, Eba Sleeve-Hafted Axe
- Kinnes, I, 1987, Circumstance not Context:The Neolithic of Scotland as Seen from Outsid,
- Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 115 (1985), 15-57, 17,27,30,42,50, Mentions
- Kirk, W, 1957, The Primary Agricultural Colonisation of Scotland,
- Scott Geogr Mag*, 73 (1957), 65-90 ,
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2000.
- Skara Brae - New footpath watching brief*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Lysaght, A, 1974, Joseph Banks at Skara Brae and Stennis, Orkney, 1772, *Notes Rec Roy Soc London*, 28 (1974), 221-34 ,
- Lysaght, A M, 1974, Joseph Banks at Skara Brae and Stenness, *Notes Rec Roy Soc London*, 28 2 (1974), 221-34 ,
- Mackie, E W, 1975, *Scotland: An Archaeological Guide*, London, 243-6 ,
- Marshall, D N, 1977, Carved Stone Balls, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 108 (1976-7), 40-72, 70, 71, 72, Discussion of Shape, Distribution, Decoration, Illus Catalogue
- Marwick, H, 1929, Skerrabrae,
- Proc Orkney Antiq Soc*, 7 (1928-9), 17-26, Non-Technical Statement of History of Site, Work Done to Date, Two New Types of Artefact, Intended for Orcadians to 'Tone Down Some of The Extravagant Utterances' Site Elicited; Sketch Plan, Summary of Excavations, Artefacts, 'Cross-Mould' and 'Twig-Rune' and Further 'Inscriptions'; Site Dated by Marwick to Ist Millennium Bc
- Marwick, H, 1934, Impressions of Shetland,
- Proc Orkney Antiq Soc*, 12 (1933-34), 13-18, Visit to Jarlshof Excavations, Photos of Excavations; Relative Dates of Jarlshof and Skara Brae
- Morris, R W B, 1989, The Prehistoric Rock Art of Great Britain: A Survey of All Sites., *Proc Prehist Soc*, 55 (1989), 45-88, 61, A Survey of All Sites Bearing Motifs More Complex Than Simple Cup-Marks The Main Characteristics, Locations in Relation to Topography and Archaeology, and Distribution are Detailed; Gazetteer of All Sites; Dating and Significance Briefly Discussed
- NAS, MW1/ 358.
Notes: works including cover-house and museum (SC/21974/2A pt 1).
- NAS, MW1/ 359.
Notes: excavations 1927-30 (SC/21974/2B).
- NAS MW/ 360.
Notes: finds (SC/21974/2C pt 1).
- NAS. MW1/ 361.
Notes: Deed of Guardianship (SC/ 21974/3A).
- NAS, 1935-47, MW.1.931.
Notes: Contents of Museum (SC 21974/11a).
- NAS, 1927-30, MW.1.1094.
Notes: excavations (Paterson and Houston Papers).
- NAS, 1927-31, MW.1.1095.
Notes: Finds (SC 21974/02).
- NAS, 1930-77, Dd.27.1054.
Notes: Guide Book: Publication and Reprinting (21974/6/A/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1931-70, Dd.27.1055.
Notes: Admissions and Miscellaneous Matters (21974/8/A).
- NAS, 1949-70, Dd.27.1053.
Notes: Returfing and Provision of A New Custodian's Hut (21974/2/E).
- NAS, 1959, Dd.27.1052.
Notes: Skara Brae, Orkney. Disposal of Finds (21974/2/C/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1959, Dd.27.1052.
Notes: Disposal of Finds (21974/2/C/Pt 2).
- NMS, 1975,
- NMS 21st Annual Report*, Edinburgh, p. 7.
- Orkney Archaeological Trust, 1999. *Skara Brae Visitor Centre, Voydale, Orkney. A watching brief carried out by the Orkney Archaeological Trust* .
Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Petrie, G, 1867, Proceedings at Meetings of The Archaeological Institute, *Archaeol J* vol. 24 (1867), 278, Brief Notice of Excavations at Skara Brae
- Petrie, G, 1870, Notice of.. Ancient Dwellings at Skara... Recently Excavated, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 7 (1866-8), 201-19, Notice of Ancient Dwellings at Skara, Bay of Skaill, in The Parish of Sandwich, Orkney, Recently Excavated

- Piggott, S, 1958, Segmented Bone Beads and Toggles in The British Early and Middle Bronze, *Proc Prehist Soc*, 24 (1958), 227-229, Mention; Distinction Between True Segmented Beads and Notched and Perforated Bones Representing Intermediate Stages of Manufacture, as Seen at Skara Brae in E 2nd Mill Contexts
- PSAS, 1934, Donations to The Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 68 (1933-4), 13, Two Flint Scrapers
- PSAS, 1934, Donations to The Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 68 (1933-4), 11, Cylindrical Piece of Cetacean Bone, Notched, in Course of Being Made into Beads
- PSAS, 1980, Donations to and Purchases for The Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 110 (1978-80), 535, Finds from Excavations at Skara Brae, Orkney, 1972-3 and 1977
- RCAHMS, 1946, *Inventory of the Ancient Monuments of Orkney and Shetland, vol. II, Inventory of Orkney*, Edinburgh, 254-9, No 683 ,
- Renfrew, A C, 1979, *Investigations in Orkney*, (= Soc Antiq Res Rep No 38), 38, 3-5, 12, 44, 81-3, 199, 201, 205-7, 220 ,
- Richards, C C, 1988, Altered Images: A Re-Examination of Neolithic Mortuary Practices in Orkney, 42-56, The Contents and Spatial Use of Stalled Cairns and Cellular Tombs; at Quanterness, The State of The Bones is Due not to Excarnation But to Redeposition of Bones Brought from Elsewhere, in An Act Signifying Monopolization of The Society's Ancestors by Particular Elements of The Living; Contemporary with and Reflecting These Practices are Village Sites Like Skara Brae in Barrett, J C and Kinnes, I A (Eds), 1988 'The Archaeology of Context in The Neolithic and Bronze Age: Recent Trends' Sheffield
- Richards, C C, 1990, Postscript: The Late Neolithic Settlement Complex at Barnhouse..., in Renfrew, A C (ed) *The Prehistory of Orkney*, pp. 306, 308, 311.
- Richards, C C, 1991, Skara Brae: Revisiting A Neolithic Village in Orkney, in Hanson, W S and Slater, E A (eds) *Remaking Scottish Archaeology*, Aberdeen.
- Richards, C C, 1991, The Late Neolithic House in Orkney, in Samson, R (ed), *The Social Archaeology of Houses*
- Notes: architectural division of space part of conscious classification of surroundings within time and cyclical framework
- Richards, C C, 1992, V G Childe at Skara Brae and Rinyo: Research and Redemption, Univ Queensland Press, , Survey and Appraisal of Fieldwork of V G Childe at Skara Brae and Quoyness; How Initial Expectations Can Heavily Influence Interpretation
- Richards, Cc, 1991, Excavations at Skara Brae and Rinyo: Research and Redemption, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 121 (1991), 452-4 ,
- Ritchie and Clarke, A and D V, 1972, Orkney, Skara Brae, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1972, 30-32, Sampling of Midden Deposits for Environmental Analysis and Artefact Sequence; Large Sample of Bones
- Ryder, M L, 1980, Hair Remains Throw Light on Early British Prehistoric Cattle, *J Archaeol Sci*, 7 (1980), 389-92, Hair on Neolithic Ox Skull has Features That have Earlier been Suggested to Belong to Bos Primigenius
- Saville, A, 1994. A decorated Skail knife from Sandwick Bay, Orkney, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 124 (1994), pp. 103-111.
- Scott, L, 1951, Corn-Drying Kilns, *Antiquity* vol. 25 (1951), 196-208, 207-8. Notes: kiln in Hut 8
- Scott, L, 1951, The Colonisation of Scotland in The Second Millennium Bc, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 17 (1951), pp. 16-82.
- Notes: Entry in Gazetteer 2nd Millennium Occupation Sites Pottery Types, Riinyo I and II
- Scott, W L, 1938, A Vessel from The Outer Hebrides, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol. 4 (1938), pp. 336-337.
- Notes: Vessels from Unival chambered tomb, North Uist; series broadly paralleled at Cletraval, N Uist decorated vessel; similarity of its pattern and decoration to earlier period of Skara Brae. Views inconsistent with Piggott's derivation of Skara Brae pottery from Woodhenge-Clacton ware.
- Sharman, P & Stewart, D, 2000. Skara Brae, Orkney (Sandwick parish), watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, p. 66.
- Shee Twohig, E, 1997. "Megalithic Art" in a settlement context: Scara Brae and related sites in the Orkney Islands, *Brigantium* vol 10, pp. 337-389.
- Shepherd, A, 2000. Skara Brae: Expressing Identity in a Neolithic Community, in Ritchie, A (ed), *Neolithic Orkney in its European Context*, pp. 139-158. Oxford.
- Spencer, P J, 1975, Habitat Change in Coastal Sand-Dune Areas: The Molluscan Evidence, , 96-103, Coastal Shell-Sand Deposits in Prehistoric Times, Evidence of Land-Snail Analysis in Evans, J G, Limbrey, S and Cleere, H (Eds), 1975
- 'The Effect of Man on The Landscape: The Highland Zone' Cba Research Report No 11
- Stewart and Dawkins, W B and W B, 1914, Notes on Further Excavation of Ancient Dwellings at Skara. August 1913, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 48 (1913-14), 344-355, Excavation Report, Finds Described
- Traill, W, 1870, Pict's House of Skerrabrae..Showing The Present State of Excavations., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 7 (1866-8), 426-439 ,
- Tyldesley, D & Associates, 2001. *Landscape Studies of the Heart of Neolithic Orkney World Heritage Site*. Unpub report to Scottish Natural Heritage and Historic Scotland.
- Watling, R, 1974, Prehistoric Puff Balls [Skara Brae], *Newsl Bot Soc Edinburgh*, vol. 14 (1974), p. 77.
- Watling and Seaward, R and M R D, 1976, Some Observations on Puff-Balls from British Archaeological Sites, *J Archaeol Sci*, 3 (1976), 165-72.
- Notes: found in layers C14 dated to 1750-2130 years old.
- Whittle, A, 1989, Islands of History: Second Millennium Change in The North of Scotland, in Nordstrom, H-A, and Knape, A (eds), *Bronze Age Studies: Transactions of The British-Scandinavian Colloquium in Stockholm, May 10-11, 1985*, pp. 163-72.
- Notes: suggests cultural change should be viewed at different scales simultaneously. Whittle examines site nucleation, the appearance of burnt mounds (competitive feasting?), and the expansion of bronze use, and makes special reference to the abandonment of Scord of Brouster. Social exhaustion in the face of growing competitiveness may be a factor
- Youngs, Clark and Barry, S M, J and T B, 1984, Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1983, *Medieval Archaeol* vol. 28 (1984), 261, Runestone Found in 1982, Probably Weathered out of The Site in 1963, Bearing Three Twig Runes Reading Iba If Cryptic, or Iua, and Three Poorly Formed Futhark

SKELMORLIE AISLE, LARGS

- Anon, 1985. *Skelmorlie Aisle*. Edinburgh, HMSO.
- Bremner, R L, 1909, Notes on The Battle of Largs, *Saga-Book Viking Club*, 5 (1908-09), 101-110, Comments on Historical Sources, Date and Particulars of Battle Taken from Saga, Alleged Relics and Placenames, Norse Placenames near Largs including Skelmorlie Derivation
- Burnett, C J, 1987, Funeral Heraldry in Scotland with Particular Reference to Hatchments, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 116 (1986), 473-559, 486, Montgomery Monument Sketched by T Ross Before 1887; Three Funeral Pencils and Helm Still in Position, Since Removed
- Dobie, W, 1847, *The Parish Churches and Burying Grounds of Ayrshire*, Glasgow,
- Dobie and Wilson, R and R D, 1889, The Skelmorlie Aisle and Monument at Largs, *Archaeol Hist Coll Ayrshire*, 6 (1889), 58-, Plans of Ceiling, Aisle and Monument, History of Montgomery Family
- Hay, G, 1957, *The Architecture of Scottish Post Reformation Churches 1560-1843*, Oxford, 208, 226 ,
- Hutton Collection, , Adv Ms 29.4.2 (xii), NLS, , Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.94 Parish church of Largo or Largs
- Largs & District Hist Soc, 1984. *Largs Parish Churchyard: A Survey and Record, 1983-1984*.
- Lyons, A W, 1901, The Painted Ceiling in The Montgomery Aisle of The Old Church at Largs, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 35 (1900-01), 109-111, Description, Scale Drawing
- Lyons, A W, 1910, Further Notes on Tempera Painting in Scotland., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 44 (1909-10), 237-59, 237-241, Painted Ceiling, Illustrated
- MacGibbon and Ross, D and T, 1887-92, *Castellated and Domestic Architecture*, Edinburgh, 5, 193-200, Fig 1310 ,
- Mackechmie, A, 1988, Evidence of A Post-1603 Court Architecture in Scotland, *Architect Hist*, 31 (1988), 107-118, Photo ,
- NAS, 1930-32, MW.1.352.
- Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 21972/3a)
- NAS, 1939-62, Dd.27.3796.
Notes: Skelmorlie Aisle, Largs, Ayrshire. Minor Works Services (21972/2/A)
- NAS, 1952-77, Dd.27.1047.
Notes: Guide Book and Postcards: Publication and Sale (21972/4/A)
- NAS, 1952-77, Dd.27.1047.
Notes: Skelmorlie Aisle, Largs. Guide Book and Postcards: Publication and Sale (21972/4/A)
- NAS, 1957, Dd.27.1048.
Notes: Gift of Montgomerie Stone (21972/11/A)
- NAS, 1957, Dd.27.1048.
Notes: Skelmorlie Aisle, Largs. Gift of Montgomerie Stone (21972/11/A)
- NAS, 1961-77, Dd.27.3478.
Notes: Skelmorlie Aisle, Largs, Ayrshire. Installation of Tape Recorder (21972/2/B).
- OPS, 1851,
Origines Parochiales Scotiae, Edinburgh, 1, 89 ,
- PSAS, 1917, Donations to The Museum and Library,
Proc Soc Antiq Scot vol. 51 (1916-17), 11, Two Drawings of Skelmorlie Aisle, Largs, Entitled 'View of The Monument from The South West', and 'Developed Plan of The Ceiling of Monument in The Skelmorlie Aisle', by W H Ross
- Reg Mag Sig* 1886, 4 (1546-1580), Largis, Communia, 2104; Dominium, 1970; Ecclesia, 321, 1970; Mora, 1970
- Reg Mag Sig* 1894, , 8 (1620-1633), Larges, in Cuninghame, 1404, 1846; Baronia et Burgus, 1404; Dominium, 1309; Ecclesia, 1846 (Pecunia ibi Solvenda, 1026); Mora (Largis-Mure), 1404, 1846; Parochia, 1026; Portus, 1404, 1846
- Reg Mag Sig* 1897, , 9 (1634-1651), Largis, in Cuninghame, Communia (Largismure), 41, 238; Ecclesia, 1052, 1237; Parochia, 238, 1052, 1237; Terre Ecclesiastice, 234, 1052
- Shedden-Dobie, J, 1889, The Church of Largs, *Archaeol Hist Coll Ayrshire*, 6 (1889), 38-57, History Church and Parish, Illus of Church, Ceiling of Aisle 56-7 - Skelmorlie Aisle
- Simpson, (Publisher), 1899, *Largs and District; A Guide to Largs, Skelmorlie, Wemys Bay, West Kil*, Largs, Illus.
- Smart, W, 1968. *Skelmorlie: the story of a parish community of Skelmorlie and Wemys Bay*. Skelmorlie.

SKIPNESS CASTLE AND CHAPEL

- Bridgland, N, 1999. *Skipness Castle and Kilbrannan Chapel* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
- CBA, 1966, Excavations at Skipness Castle, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1966, 46, Trial Excavation for Original Courtyard Buildings; Medieval Occupation Levels within Courtyard Removed Before 18th century Construction;

Burials in Sw Corner of Courtyard Suggest Ecclesiastical Occupation Prior to Erection of Castle in 13th century

- Dunbar, J G, 1967, Fragment of A Medieval Aquamanile from Skipness Castle, Argyll, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 99 (1966-7), 263-4, Pottery Aquamanile Found Unstratified During Excavations in 1966 Suggested Reconstruction of Mounted Rider
- Ewart, G, 1993. Skipness Castle and Kilbrannan Chapel (Saddell and Skipness Parish), *Discovery Excav Scot* vol 1993, p.77.
- Ewart, G & Sharman, P, 1996. Skipness Castle (Saddell and Skipness Parish), watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol 1996, p.25.
- Ewart, G & Sharman, P, 1997. Skipness Castle (Saddell and Skipness Parish), watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol 1997, p.23.
- Exch Rolls* 1878, 1 (1264-1359), Skipness, Oven at, 56; Bread Brought from Tarbert to, 57
- Graham and Collingwood, A and R G, 1923, Skipness Castle, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 57 (1922-3), 266-287, Description, Plans, Alterations, History
- Graham and Gordon, A and J, 1988, Old Harbours in Northern and Western Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 117 (1987), 265-352, Mention in Gazetteer; Drawbacks of Skipness Bay for Ships, No Shelter in Storms, Inconvenient Anchorage with Wide Strip of Tidal Foreshore; Castle Sited Less Than Quarter of Mile from High Water Mark
- Howson, J S, 1842, on The Ecclesiastical Antiquities of Argyllshire, No II:Parochial Chap.
- Trans Cambridge Camden Soc*, 1841-42, 78-95, 83-4, Brief Mention, as Being Similar to Kilcolmonel in Size References in Chartulary of Paisley Abbey to Chapels in Parish
- Kahane, A M, 1975, Skipness Castle, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1975, 11, Trench at Ne Tower; Gravel Platform for Foundations; Gullies Uncovered; Well; Occupation Surface; Pottery C1300-1550
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 1997.
- Skipness Castle. Archaeological Watching Brief.* Unpub archive report submitted Historic Scotland.
- NAS, 1956-70, Dd.27.1444.
Notes: Report on Condition of Fabric (22471/2/A).
- NAS, 1960-71, Dd.27.1443.
Notes: Scheduling (22471/1/A).
- NGS, , Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh.
Notes: D 5219 William McTaggart Skipness from Lochranza
- Ponsford, M, 2000. Post-medieval Britain and Ireland in 1998 and 1999, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 34 (2000), p. 332.
- Ponsford, M & Jackson, R, 1997. Post-medieval Britain and Ireland in 1996, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 31 (1997), p. 265.
- RCAHMS, 1971, *Argyll, An Inventory of the Monuments. Volume 1 - Kintyre*, Edinburgh, I, Castle, 22, 25, 112-3, 116, 165-78., Pp Cont. 184, Figs 7, 166-71, Pls 56-66; Chapel, Kilbrannan, Pp 22, 25, 112-20, 165, Figs 7, 125-9, Pls 27-31; Chapel, St, Columba, Pp 22, 25, 116, 165, 168, 170-1, Figs 7, 166
- RCAHMS, 1997. *Argyll Castles in the Care of Historic Scotland.* Edinburgh.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).
Notes: Skipnish, Argyllshire, Lands and Barony, 930, 1105
- Simpson, W D, 1963, Skipness Castle, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, 15 2 (1963), 88-109, History with Refs, Structural History, Plans
- Steer and Bannerman, K A and J W M, 1977, *Late Medieval Monumental Sculpture in The West Highlands*, Edinburgh, 2, 46, Pl 20a .
- Stell, G, 1994. *Dunstaffnage and the Castles of Argyll* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.

SMAILHOLM TOWER

Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990, *Early Sources of Scottish History*, Stamford, , vol 2 523 - Pontifical Offices of St Andrews Ad 1240 - 49 These are the churches that bishop David of Birnam has dedicated - in 1243, the church of Smailholm was dedicated on 29 April. Note - Churches dedicated by order of the legatine council held at Edinburgh in 1239. 552 - Chronicle of Melrose 1248 Hugh, abbot of Kelso, died and Robert of Smailholm, a monk of the same house, succeeded him

Anon, 1800?, Laws of The Marches, 2, F. 142 ,

Armstrong, R, 1909, The Peel Towers of The Scottish Border, *Trans Hawick Archaeol Soc*, 1909, 66-73, General Survey of Peel Towers

Armstrong, R, 1912, The Evolution of The Peel Tower, *Trans Hawick Archaeol Soc*, 1912, 4-7, General Paper on Peel Towers as A Class

Brooke, C J, 2000. *Safe Sanctuaries: Security and Defence In Anglo-Scottish Border Churches 1290-1690*, 222-223. Edinburgh.

Cal Docs Scot, 1881, 'Addenda 1221-1435', 4 (1357-1509), Smalham, Vill of (Annandale), Reserved to Earl of Hereford, 47; Reserved to Earl of Hereford at Division of Annandale with King David (13 Dec. 1366), 127, 128; Vill of, Rent (1374), 223; Ruined by Earl of March (1376), 231

Cal Docs Scot, 1884, , 2 (1272-1307), Smalham, Provostry of, Issues (for 1303), P. 426

Cherry, J, 1980, Post-Medieval Britain in 1979, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 14 (1980), 205-14, 209, 16th century Kitchen Range within Barmkin; Fireplace and Entrance Doorway Reused Stone probably from Kelso Abbey

Cherry, J, 1981, Post-Medieval Britain in 1980, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 15 (1981), 229-30, 16th century Tower House; N Half of Courtyard

Cherry, J, 1982, Post-Medieval Britain in 1981, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 16 (1982), 222, Courtyard Buildings and Barmkin Wall Around E 16th century Towerhouse; Nw Range Reconstituted in Earlier 17th century, When Top Storey Tower House Reorganised; S Range Always Domestic Offices; Barmkin Wall Reduced to Garden Wall in 17th century

Christison, D, 1888, Additional Notices of Yetts..of Scottish Castles and Towers, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 22 (1887-8), 286-320, 310-12 ,

Dixon, P W, 1976, *Fortified Houses on The Anglo-Scottish Border, 1485-1625*, Unpublished D Phil Thesis, 2, 58, 99, Unpublished D Phil Thesis, University of Nottingham

Fawcett, R, 1994. *Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*, p. 266. Edinburgh.

- Good, G L, 1979, Smailholm Tower (Smailholm P), Kitchen Range, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1979, 1, L 16th century Kitchen Range within Barmkin; Fireplaces Reused Stone Probably from Kelso Abbey
- Good, L, 1979, Smailholm Tower Kitchen Range, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1979, 1, L 16th century Kitchen Range Two Fireplaces Incorporating Reused Stone Probably from Kelso Abbey
- Good and Tabraham, G L and C J, 1980, Smailholm Tower (Smailholm P), Barmkin, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1980, 2, Building Range in Courtyard, Altered in E 17th century, Kitchen Fireplace Inserted
- Good and Tabraham, G L and C J, 1981, Smailholm Tower (Smailholm P), Tower House and Barmkin, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1981, 3-4, Courtyard Buildings, Hearths and Domestic Offices E16th century-L18th century; N Range not Kitchen But Original Hall and Chamber Remodelled E17th century; Barmkin Wall Rebuilt E 17th century; Stair to Wall Walk
- Good and Tabraham, G L and C J, 1987, Excavations at Smailholm Tower, Roxburghshire, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 118 (1988), 231-66, Microfiche, Investigations 1979-81 within and Around Barmkin Attached to 15th century Towerhouse; More Complex Structure Uncovered; Hall or Chamber Adjacent to Towerhouse, Detached Building Housing Kitchen, 17th century Alterations; History and Architectural Analysis of The Tower and Field Survey of Land; Range 17th century Artefacts
- Hodgson, J C, 1908, Visit to Tweedside in 1833, Being The Journal of John Trotter Brockett, *Hist Berwickshire Natur Club*, 20 (1906-8), 55-81, Sketch of Smailholm Tower, P 75
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 1999. *Smailholm Tower*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2000. *Smailholm Tower*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- MacGibbon and Ross, D and T, 1887-92, *Castellated and Domestic Architecture*, Edinburgh, 2, 35-8 ,
- MacIvor, I, 2001. *A Fortified Frontier. Defences of the Anglo-Scottish Border*.
- NAS, 1932, MW.1.753.
Notes: Scheduling Prior to Guardianship (Sc 23424/1a)
- NAS, 1953-54, Dd.27.621.
Notes: Repair Work (23424/2/A)
- NAS, 1955-56, Dd.27.552.
Notes: Access Road: Responsibility and payment for Reconditioning (23424/15/A/Pt 1).
- NGS, , Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh.
- D 2685 Grose P 91 Print from 'The River Tweed' by Sir George Reed D 2720 Manson
- PSAS, 1927, Donations to The Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 60 (1925-6), 12, Pair of Iron Handcuffs with Screw Key Found in Tower
- RCAHMS, 1915, *Sixth Report and Inventory of the Monuments and Constructions in the County of Berwick*, Edinburgh, 96, No 180 ,
- RCAHMS, 1956, *An Inventory of the Ancient and Historical Monuments of Roxburghshire with the Fourteenth Report of the Commission*, Edinburgh, 2, 415-6 ,
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883, 3 (1513-46), Smailholm, 359, 2784; Baronia et Villa, 359
- Reg Mag Sig* 1886, 4 (1546-1580), Smailhame, 913, 2214; Manis Ac Turris, 1344 Edinburgh 14 Mar 1558-9; Rex et Regina Concesserunt Davidi Hoppringill..terras de Halcroft et terras Dominicales Lie Manis de Smailhame, Cum Turre, Fortalicio et Manerie Etc
- Reg Mag Sig* 1888, , 5 (1580-1593), Smalholme, Villa, 1012
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890, , 6 (1593-1603), Smalhame, Parochia Ac Terre Ecclesiastice, 1507
- Reg Mag Sig* 1894, , 8 (1620-1633), Smailholme, Vic. Roxburgh, 450, 460, 461, 853, 1433, 1638, 1980; Turris, 1433, 1980
- Reg Mag Sig* 1897, , 9 (1634-1651), Smailholme, 611, 614, 801, 1594, 1657, 1696, 2090; Baronia, 801; Parochia, 611, 997, 1594, 1657, 2090; Turris, 611, 1594, 2090
- Reg Mag Sig* 1914, , 11 (1660-1668), Smailholm, Roxburgh, 486, 965; Lands, Mill, Messuage, 638, 798; Kirklands and Teinds, 548; Parish, 486, 798
- RRS*, 1960, Malcolm Iv, 1 (1153-1165), Smailholm, 177 (110, confirms to Dryburgh The Carucate of Land in Smailholm Granted to Its Abbot 1153 X 1165)
- Stewart, D, 2000. Smailholm Tower, Scottish Borders (Smailholm parish) watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, p. 78.
- Tabraham, C J, 1985, *Smailholm Tower*, Edinburgh, ,
- Tabraham, C J, 1987. Smailholm Tower: A Scottish Lord's Fortified Residence on The English., *Chateau Gaillard*, vol. 13 (1987), pp. 227-38.
- Tabraham, C J, 1989, Smailholm Tower, Edinburgh; Hms0, 2nd Edn, ,
- Tabraham, C J, 1989. The Scottish Medieval Towerhouse as Lordly Residence in The Light of Recent Excavation, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 118 (1988), pp. 267-276.
- Notes: previous understanding of towerhouses based on models formulated by architectural historians; recent archaeological investigation altering perceptions of towerhouses as freestanding and self-contained by demonstrating presence alongside of additional residential and service buildings; special investigation of castles associated with the Douglas Family (Threave, Newark and Hermitage) shows accommodation within towerhouse inadequate for needs of Douglases.
- Tabraham, C, 1993. *Smailholm Tower* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
- Talbot, E, 1974, Early Scottish Castles of Earth and Timber-Recent Field Work and Excav, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, 6 (1974), 48-57, 50, 56.
- Notes: Possible Motte in Earthwork Listed by RCAHMS as 'Unclassified'; Precursor of Tower House.
- Thomson, J M (Ed), 1984, *Registrum Magni Sigilli Regum Scotorum Ad 1546-1580*, Edinburgh, London, 4, No 1344 ,
- Tranter, N, 1962-70, *The Fortified House in Scotland*, Edinburgh and London, 1, 152-3 ,
- Treasurer Accts*, 1913. vol. 10 (1551-1559).
Notes: Smailholm, John Hoppringill of, 327.
Manor of, 327

SPYNIE PALACE

- Billings, R W, 1845-52. *The baronial and ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland*, vol. 1.
- Bishop, B B, 2001. *The lands and people of Moray, some notes on the history and people of the baronies, estates and land of Morayshire prior to 1850: part 2, Estates in the northern part of the Parish of Spynie: Westfild, Quarrywood, Findrassie, Myreside, Spynie*. Elgin.
- Cooper, J, 1909, The First Cathedral of Moray, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 2 (1906-9), pp. 95-121.
- Notes: Earliest History of Bishopric Since Foundation, Culdees, Succession of Bishops, Notes on Each, Translation of Bishop Bricius 'Great Charter' About The Changing of The Seat of The See to Spynie; Holy Trinity at Spynie Became Cathedral; Drawings of Stones in Spynie Churchyard.
- Exch Rolls*, 1908. vol. 23 (1595-1600).
- Notes; Spynie, Rector of, lands formerly held of, 475.
- Rectory of, sasine of, 475.
- Regality of, sasine of lands in, 479, 495, 497.
- Fawcett, R, 1975, Spynie Palace, *Archaeol Excav*, 1975, pp. 132-3.
- Fawcett, R, 1994.
- Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*, pp. 19, 239, 249, 273, 277-278 Edinburgh.
- Gaimster, Margeson and Barry, D R M, S and T, 1989, Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1988, *Medieval Archaeol* vol. 33 (1989), p. 231.
- Notes; earliest extant building s range early 14th century; MS sources bishops at Spynie late 12th or 13th cents; s range form changed several times; hall on upper floor converted to chapel in late 15th or early 16th century; 14th century curtain wall; early structures of oven and hearth predating north range.
- Gaimster, Margeson and Hurley, D R M, S and M, 1990, Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1989, *Medieval Archaeol* vol. 34 (1990), 243-4, Plan; Rock-Cut Well Witin Basement of N Range; Nw Corner of Palace Enclosure; Structural Relation N and W Ranges Unclear, Poss Separated by Pend Poss Kiln Adjacent to N Curtain
- Gordon-Cumming, C F, 1884, A Legend of Vanished Waters - Loch Spynie, *Scott Rev*, 4 (July 1885), 115.
- Grose, F, 1791, *The Antiquities of Scotland*, London, II, 280-1, Pls I and II ,
- Hutton Collection, , Adv Ms 29.4.2 (X), NLS, , Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and within each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. For Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.247 Letters re Elgin, Spynie.
- Lewis, J, 1989. Spynie Palace Building Remains, Pits, Post Holes, Well, Leather, 17th, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1989, p. 25.
Notes: Watergate, building remains, curtain wall beyond David's tower; north and west ranges; two chambers; west range basement; kiln base?; well in bedrock; 17th century jug.
- Lewis, J, 1990. Spynie Palace, Structures, Kilns, Occupation Debris, Pits, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1990, p. 19.
Notes: vaulted basement, 14th-15th century jug, passage, open drain, kilns, possible west timber Range; latrine chute in curtain wall.
- Lewis, J H, 1986. Spynie Palace (Spynie P) Medieval Episcopal Palace, Kiln, Wall, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1986, 12.
Notes: stone buildings, cobbled roads, outer precinct wall, ditch, drying kiln, wall of 18th century cottage.
- Lewis, J H, 1987, Spynie Palace, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1987, p. 24.
Notes: banqueting hall; alterations in Watergate; service offices, drains, defensive pit outside Watergate, pavement to harbour.
- Lewis, J H, 1988, Spynie Palace, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1988, 15.
Notes: S range 2 phases pre-14th century; hall converted to chapel late 15th-early 16th century; S curtain wall; boundary wall ?16th-17th century watergate cobbled areas, late 15th century, overlying 2 kilns or ovens.
- Lewis, J, 1993. Spynie Palace (Spynie parish), *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1993, p.41.
Notes: Excavations of SW tower, SW courtyard and N courtyard.
- Lewis, J & Pringle, D, 2002. *Spynie Palace and the bishops of Moray: history architecture and archaeology*. (= *Soc Antiq Scot* monograph no. 21).
- Macdonald, W R, 1900, Notes on The Heraldry of Elgin and Its Neighbourhood, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 34 (1899-1900), 344-429, 392-395.
Notes: shields on walls illustrated and described.
- McGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1887-92. *The castellated and domestic architecture of Scotland from the twelfth to the eighteenth centuries*, vol. 1, pp. 439-445. Edinburgh.
- NAS, 1924-69, Dd.27.1214.
Notes: Scheduling and unsuccessful negotiations for Guardianship (22121/1/A).
- NAS, 1947-67, Dd.27.1215.
Notes: Preservation Measures (22121/3/A/Pt 1).
- Neuk, B S, Margeson, S & Hurley, M, 1995. Medieval Britain and Ireland, 1994, *Medieval Archaeol* vol. 39 (1995), p. 275.
- NGS, , Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh.
Notes: (Thomas Cocking) Grose Rsa 1474.
- Pennant, T, 1774, A Tour in Scotland 1769, Warrington, 147-8, 282-4.
- Ponsford, M, 1994. Post-medieval Britain and Ireland in 1993,

Post-Medieval Archaeol vol. 28, pp. 58-59.

Pringle, D, 1996.

Spynie Palace (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.

PSAS, 1982, Donations to and Purchases for The Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 112 (1982), 588.

Notes: Lead Seal of Pope Eugenius IV, and Rim Fragment of Bronze Vessel, Both Found near Bishop's Palace.

PSAS, 1983, Donations to The Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 112 (1982), 588, No 23 ,

Reed, D, 1994. Spynie Palace (Spynie parish), Palace, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1994, p. 32.

Reg Mag Sig 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).

Notes: Spynie, 1886, 1907, 2463, 2518, 2632, 3014; Baronia, 1886; Castrum, 1886, 1907; Dominium, 1907; Lacus, 1907.

Palatium, 1886 Kelso 1 Oct 1569: Rex confirmavit cartam Patricii Episc Moraviensis..qua..ad feudifirmam dimisit Jacobo Moravie Comite..villam et terras de Spyne.. palatium Dirutum cum portu vocat Stodfald..reservata dicto Episc piscaria lie Tak piscium de Ernehill, cum portu vocato Stotfald, quandocunque residentiam in dicto palatio de Spyne faceret tantum.

1907 Edinburgh 16 Dec 1569: Rex confirmavit cartam Patricii Episc Moraviensis..qua..constituit Jacobum Moravie Comitem..Ballivos et Justiciarios Hereditarios terrarum..de Spyne dicto Episcopatu spectan ubicunque infra Scotiam..necnon hereditarios capitaneos et custodes castris, turris, palatii et fortalicii de Spyne etc.

2463 (1575; Confirmation of Charter of Patrick, Bishop of Moray).

2681 (1577; Confirmation of charter of Gavin Dunbar, Archdeacon of Moray).

Regalitas, 1907, 1963, 2463, 2482, 2510, 2518, 2632, 2639, 2648, 2679.

Silva, 1907.

Villa, 1886.

Bischof-Myln de, 2463, 2679.

Spynie-Pannis, 2679

Reg Mag Sig 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).

Notes: Spynie, 1107, 1727, 2280; Servitia ibi Reddenda, 388, 980, 1007, 1034, 1048, 1089, 1107, 1122, 1183.

Baronia, 1008, 1034, 1107, 1215, 1727, 2280.

Dominium, 1727, 2280.

Ecclesia, 692, 1215, 2280.

Kirkhill de, 1215.

Mansum Apud Elgin, 692, 1289, 1673.

Crofta Prope Elgin, 493, 642; Palatium, 388, 789, 950, 1089, 1107, 2178.

Castrum, 1727, 2280; Silva, 1215.

Villa, 692, 1107

Reg Mag Sig 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).

Notes: Spynie, 1709; Servitia ibi Reddenda, 1255.

Battonia, 1297.

Castrum, 995.

Dominium, 995, 1297.

Ecclesia, 1714.

Foresta, 995.

Lacus, 995.

Palatium, 1800.

Regalitas, 148, 409, 953, 995, 1077, 1255, 1284, 1709, 1799

Reg Mag Sig 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).

Notes: Spynie, Servitia ibi Reddenda, 587.

Baronia et Palatium, 2137.

Regalitas, 85, 460, 587, 1072, 1549, 1747, 1902, 2141

Reg Mag Sig 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).

Notes: Spynie, Vic. Elgin, Servitia ibi Reddenda, 477, 587, 840.

Baronia, 84, 205, 387, 587.

Dominium, 205, 387.

Ecclesia 205, 1190.

Regalitas, 84, 477, 587, 840, 1612

Reg Mag Sig 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).

Notes: Bishopmylne (Molendinum Episcopale) [de Spynie], 874, 1758; Servitia ibi Prestanda, 1458

Reg Mag Sig 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).

Notes: Spynie, 1018; servitia ibi prestanda, 874, 1382, 1758.

Castrum, 1018.

Palatium, servitia ibi Prestanda, 1382.

Lacus, 874, 1758.

Regalitas, 372, 874, 1382, 1387, 1458, 1758, 1823, 1848, 1963

Reg Mag Sig 1904. vol. 10 (1652-1659).

Notes: Spynie, Elginshire, Regality, 43, 77, 210, 490, 508

Reg Mag Sig 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).

Notes: Carte Regie ibi date, 103.

Carta Domini Willelmi de Vallibus, 1362.

117, Carta Johannis Reed pro Tempore Vite, 1362.

121 Collacio Juris Patronatus Ecclesie Filorthe, 1362

RRS, 1971. vol. 2, William I, (1165-1214).

Notes: Loch of Spynie, 199 (116, Grant Lands including Machar to William son of Freskin; Machar might refer to land by edge of Loch of Spynie).

Simpson, W D, 1927, *The Palace of The Bishops of Moray at Spynie*, Elgin, 38, Plans, Illus.

Smith, J A, 1863, Exhibition of Mason-Marks Copied from Melrose Abbey, Dryburgh Etc, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 4 (1860-62), pp. 548-551.

Notes: Marks from Jedburgh Crypt of Dunfermline Abbey Elgin Cathedral and Bishop's House Spynie Palace Duffus Castle Arbroath Abbey Mar's Wark and Dryburgh Abbey

Tranter, N, 1962-70, *The Fortified House in Scotland*, Edinburgh and London, 5, 130-2.

Treasurer Accts 1901. vol. 3 (1506-1507).

Notes: Spynie, xxii, xxiii; maidens singing at, 166; King plays cards at, 167.

Treasurer Accts 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566).

Notes: Spynie, Queen in, xlii, 200.

Regality of, 331.

Watkins, M G, 1880, A Naturalist's Haunt: Description of Spynie Loch,

Gentleman's Mag May 1880.

Young, R, 1871, *The Parish of Spynie in The Parish of Elgin*, Elgin, 121-8, 312-27.

Notes: An Account of Its Civil and Ecclesiastical State from The Earliest Recorded Period to The Present Time with Notes Illustrative of The Subject.

Young, R, 1871, *The Parish of Spynie in The County of Elgin: An Account of Its Civil and Ecclesiastical State from The Earliest Recorded Period to The Present Time, with Notes Illustrative of The Subject*. Elgin.

Youngs, Clark and Barry, S M, J and T, 1987. *Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1986, Medieval Archaeol* vol. 31 (1987), 186-7.

Notes: floor of lean to building outside w end of n curtain wall; small latrine tower probably for ?15th century banqueting hall; stone lined channel led from tower north to Loch of Spynie; probably 16th century tower reused for industrial purpose poss stable block; poss road to east; 13th century cathedral; foundations outer precinct wall and ditch outside south range and south-west tower.

Youngs, Clark, Gaimster et Al, S, J, D et Al, 1988, *Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1987*,

Medieval Archaeol

vol. 32 (1988), pp. 303-4.

Notes: summary of results, n range, structures associated with adjacent watergate and area beyond n curtain; part east range investigated lochside terraced to accommodate buildings; drains, kiln; possible bakery or brewery; latrine tower; Watergate pit outside.

Zeune, J, 1992.

The Last Scottish Castles: Investigations with particular refences to domestic architecture from the 15th to the 17th century(= Internationale Archaeologie 12). Marksburg.

STANEYDALE TEMPLE, HALL

Barcham, R C, 1981. A Lost Radiocarbon Date for Shetland,

Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 110 (1978-80), 502-6, 503-4.

Notes: Radiocarbon date for Ness of Gruting misattributed to Staneydale.

Calder, C S T, 1949. *Stanydale, March Cairn and Sae Brech*.

Calder, C S T, 1950. *CBA 4th Report of The Scottish Research Group 1949*, pp. 11-12. Edinburgh.

Notes: Stanydale, excavation of 'Temple'; finds of Bronze Age Pottery.

Calder, C S T, 1951. *Stanydale, Archaeol News Letter*, 3 7, Jan 1951, 111-114.

Notes: summary of the report on the Excavation of a Neolithic temple, given to the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland in October 1950. Plan, conjectural reconstruction of building.

Calder, C S T, 1952. Report on The Excavation of A Neolithic Temple at Staneydale..Shetland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 84 (1949-50), pp. 185-205, Figs 1, 6.

Notes: Plans, Sections, conjectural reconstructions, description, description of finds, comparison and Skara Brae.

Calder, C S T, 1954. 'Neolithic Temple, Stanydale, Parish of Sandsting, Shetland', in Simpson, W D (ed),

The Viking Congress Lerwick, July 1950, pp. 184-8. Aberdeen.

Calder, C S T, 1956. Stone Age House Sites in Shetland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 89 (1955-6), pp. 340-97.

Notes: excavation report, plans, description of structure report on houses at Gruting School and Ness of Gruting; distribution map of Neolithic house sites in 1956; descriptive list of unexcavated house sites and plans description of few stone finds near Stanydale. Four sites (East of Temple-Bench, hearth, arrowhead, stone implements, decorated pottery, quartz scrapers).

Calder, C T S, 1953.

CBA 7th Report Scottish Regional Group 1952, p.

16. Edinburgh.

Notes: Ness of Gruting and Staneydale; house sites examined, field system found.

Clarke, D L, 1970. *Beaker Pottery of Great Britain and Ireland*, vol. 2, p. 521, No 1778. Cambridge.

Dalland, M & Staph, A, 1996. *Archaeological Survey at Stanydale, Shetland*. Unpublished survey for Historic Scotland.

Exton, H, 1990, Stanydale Megalithic Lunar Observatory, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1990, p. 47,.

Notes: astronomical observations on standing stones.

Feachem, R W, 1963.

A Guide to Prehistoric Scotland, pp. 30-1. London.

Fojut, N & Pringle, D, 1993. *The Ancient Monuments of Shetland*.

Graham, A, 1952. Spruce and Pine Timber in Two Scottish Prehistoric Buildings, *Archaeol News Letter*, vol. 4 (9 Jun-Jul 1951), pp. 133-137.

Notes: origin of carobonised timber at Stanydale and Barra; previously assumed to be driftwood from Scandinavia; possibility of North American origin.

Green, H S, 1980.

The Flint Arrowheads of the British Isles, p. 287. (= Bar Brit Ser, 75 (2)

Henshall, A S, 1963. *The Chambered Tombs of Scotland*, vol. 1, pp. 151-3. Edinburgh.

NAS, 1935-75. Dd.27.1462.

Notes: Scheduling (22521/1/A).

NAS, 1949-56. Dd.27.347.

Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (22086/3/A/Pt 1).

NAS, 1956-71. Dd.27.1183.

Notes: Consolidation of Site (22086/2/A).

Piggott, S, 1954.

The Neolithic Cultures of the British Isles, Cambridge, 263.

Piggott, S, 1974, Innovations and Traditions in British Prehistory, *Trans Architect Soc Durham*, Ns 3 (1974), 1-12, 3, 10.

PSAS, 1950. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 84 (1949-50), p. 227.

Notes: relics from excavation of Stanydale Cairn.

PSAS, 1952. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 86 (1951-2), p. 209.

Notes: relics from house site.

PSAS, 1974. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 103 (1970-1), p. 209.

- RCAHMS, 1946. *Twelfth Report with an Inventory of the Ancient Monuments of Orkney and Shetland, Vol. III, Inventory of Shetland*, Edinburgh, No. 1435, p. 107; No 1401, pp. 102-3.
- Ritchie, A, 1985. *Exploring Scotland's Heritage: Orkney and Shetland*, pp. 78, 145-6. Edinburgh.
- Scott, L, 1951. Drift Timber in The West, *Antiquity*, vol. 25 (1951), pp. 151-153.
Notes: postholes of large building containing remains of spruce; possibility of spruce coming from North American Continent, and other evidence.
- Thom, A & Merritt, R, 1976. Some Megalithic Sites in Shetland, *J Hist Astron*, vol. 7 (1976), pp. 54-60, 57.
Notes: measured plan, astronomical alignments.
- Thom, A, Thom, A S & Burl, H A W, 1980. *Megalithic Rings*, pp. 364-5. (= Bar Brit Ser, 81).
- Thom, A, Thom, A S & Burl, A, 1990. *Stone Rows and Standing Stones*. Britain, Ireland and Brittany, pp. 345-7. Oxford.
- Whittle, A, 1985. Scord of Brouster and Early Settlement in Shetland, in Smith, B (ed) *Shetland Archaeology*, pp. 1-26, 18. Lerwick.
- Donnachie, I & Hewitt, G, 1993. *Historic New Lanark, The Dale and Owen Community since 1785*. Edinburgh.
- Ferguson, R M, 1893. *My Village*. London.
- Ferguson, R M, (ed) 1897. *A Village Poet*.
- Fitton, R S & Wadsworth, A P, 1958. *The Strutts and the Arkwrights 1758-1830*. Manchester.
- Fitton, R S, 1989. *The Arkwrights, Spinners of Fortune*. Manchester.
- Fitzgerald, R, 1996. *Statement of progress in excavating numbers 2 and 3 waterwheel pits at Stanley Mills*. Unpub archive report for Historic Scotland.
- Groome, F H, 1885. Ordnance Gazetteer of Scotland, , vol. 6, p. 377-378. Edinburgh
- Hay, G D, & Stell, G P, 1986. *Monuments of Industry*, , pp. 63, 83-5. Edinburgh.
- Hume, J R, 1977. *The Industrial Archaeology of Scotland*, vol 2, pp. 27-71. London.
- Minchinton, W, 1984. *A guide to industrial archaeology sites in Britain*, p. 180. London.
- Munn, C, 1981. *The Scottish Provincial Banking Companies 1747-1864*. Edinburgh.
- Parliamentary Papers: Sheriff Returns on Parochial Schools*, 1826, vol. xviii.
- Parliamentary Papers: Factory Inquiry Commission Reports*, 1833, vols. xx, xxi, and 1834; vol. xx Abstract of Education Returns Scotland, 1837, vol. xlvi.
- Parliamentary Papers: Papers relating to Parochial Education in Scotland*, 1841, vol. xix.
- Penny, G, 1836. *Traditions of Perth* (reprinted 1986). Coupar Angus, Culross.
- Ponsford, M & Jackson, R, 1997. Post-medieval Britain and Ireland in 1996, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 31, p. 327.
- Robertson, A J, 1969. Robert Owen and the Campbell Debt 1810-1822, *Business Hist*, vol. 11.
- Shaw, J, 1984. *Water Power in Scotland 1550-1830*. Edinburgh.
- Sinclair, Sir J, (ed) 1791 etc *A Statistical Account of Scotland*.
- Smout, T C, 1964. Scottish Landowners and Economic Growth 1650-1850, *Scot J Political Econ*, vol. 11.
- Smout, T C, 1969. *A History of the Scottish People 1560-1830*. London & Glasgow.
- Turner, W H K, 1957. The Textile Industry of Perth and District, *Inst Brit Geog Trans Pap*, no 23.
- Turner, W H K, 1958. The Significance of Water Power in Industrial Location. Some Perthshire Examples, *Scot Geog Mag* vol. 74.
- Walker, B & Ritchie, G, 1987. *Exploring Scotland's Heritage, Fife and Tayside*, p. 37, no. 9. Edinburgh.
- Whatley, C A, 1997. *The Industrial Revolution in Scotland*. Cambridge.

STANLEY MILLS

STEINACLEIT, HOMESTEAD AND FIELD SYSTEM

- Buchan, Earl of, 1792. Account of the Parish of Uphall, *Archaeol Scot* vol. 1 (1792), p. 139.
- Henshall, A S, 1972. *The chambered tombs of Scotland*, vol. 2, pp. 465.
- NAS, 1933. MW.1.746.
Notes: Excavations and finds (Sc 23420/2a).
- NAS, 1933-34. MW.1.747.
Notes: Guardianship (Sc 23420/3a).
- Pringle, D, 1994.
The Ancient Monuments of the Western Isles, p. 15. Edinburgh.
- RCAHMS, 1928.
Ninth Report with an Inventory of the Monuments and Constructions in the Outer Hebrides, Skye and the Small Isles, No. 17, pp 7-8. Edinburgh.
- Thom, A, 1967. *Megalithic sites in Britain*. Oxford.

STENNESS, STONE CIRCLE

- Anderson, J, 1875. Notes on the Relics of The Viking Period,
Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 10 (1872-4), pp. 538-9.
Notes: steatite urn found in tumulus close to Stenness Circle.
- Anon, 1986. Stone Age Village Uncovered in Stenness, *Orcadian*, Mar 20 1986.
Notes: Colin Richards uncovers Neolithic village near Stenness.
- Barry, G, 1867.
The History of The Orkney Islands (1800), Kirkwall, Orig Pub 1805, 29, 30, 210-211, 29 - Mention 210-211 - Description, Function as Temple etc.
- Ben, J, 1908. Descriptio Insularum Orchadiarum, in Mitchell, A and Clark, J T (eds) *Geographical Collections relating to Scotland made by Walter Macfarlane*, pp. 302-4.
Notes: earliest account of the stones, 1529; in F W L Thomas translation of 1852, described as high and broad stones, the height of a spear.
- Bowen, E G, 1972.
Britain and The Western Seaways, p. 182. Southampton.
- Brand, J, 1883. *A Brief Description of Orkney, Zetland ..and Caithness* (1700), pp. 65-8. Edinburgh, reprint of 1701.
Notes: description of henge and stones of Stenness and Brodgar; place of sacrifice or sun worship.
- Burl, H A W, 1969. Henges: Internal Features and Regional Groups,
Archaeol J, vol. 126 (1969), pp. 1-28.
- Burl, H A W, 1976. *The Stone Circles of The British Isles*, p. 362. London and New Haven.
- Burl, H A W, 1979. *Rings of Stone*, London, 112-117.
- Caseldine, C J & Whittington, G, 1976. Pollen analysis of material from the Stones of Stenness, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 107 (1975-6), pp. 37-40.
- Charleson, M M, 1902. Note of A Chambered Cairn in The Parish of Firth, Orkney, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 36 (1902), pp. 733-8.
- Childe and Simpson, V G and W D, 1961. *Guide to The Ancient Monuments of Scotland*, Edinburgh, 6th Edn, 108.
- Clare, T, 1986. Towards A Reappraisal of Henge Monuments, *Proc PreHist Soc*, vol 52 (1986), pp. 281-316.
Notes: definition and classification of henges and hengiform reconsidered; new classification based on nature of the perimeter, the number of entrances, and range of features in or concentric to the perimeter; site, distribution and chronology of sites considered; some of associated features have close parallels in earlier Neolithic Sites.
- Clark, A, 1975. Archaeological Prospecting: A Progress Report, *J Archaeol Sci*, vol. 2 (1975), pp. 297-314, 311.
- Clark, G, 1936. The Timber Monument at Armingall and Its Affinities,
Proc PreHist Soc, vol 2 (1936), pp. 151, 44.
Notes: descriptive entry in gazetteer.
- Cook, J, 1939. A Comparison of Stonehenge and The Stone Circles of The Stenness Area,
Proc Orkney Antiq Soc, vol. 15 (1937-9), pp. 53-9.
Notes: very general 'antiquarian' paper.
- Curtis, R, 1988. 'The Geometry of Some Megalithic Rings', in Ruggles, C L N (ed),
Records in Stone: Papers in Memory of Alexander Thom, pp. 351-377. Cambridge.
Notes: survey results in Outer Hebrides using Thom's methods; 13 Sites discussed, illustrated and allocated to type; Callanish treated.
- Davidson, Jones and Renfrew, D A, R L and C, 1976. Palaeoenvironmental Reconstruction and Evaluation- A Case Study..Orkne, *Trans Inst Brit Geog*, vol. 1 3 (1976), pp. 346-61.
- Fleming, A, 1973. 'Tombs for The Living', *Man*, vol. 8 (1973), pp. 177-93.
- Fraser, D, 1983. *Land and Society in Neolithic Orkney*, Bar, 117.
Notes: Statistical tests on data on 76 tombs, 4 settlements, henges and stones and artefacts; part one, evolutions, describes themes of previous research part two, buildings, explores physical structures and artefacts of Neolithic Orkney, Maes Howe and Brogar and Stenness; applies cluster analysis to the tombs to provide a four part classification the land, lists all potential resources available in Neolithic Orkney; detailed locational analysis of chambered tombs produces two models of original location the people, concentrates on builders and users of the tombs, demography, effort expended in their construction, symbols as methods of manipulation, orientation of monument and demarcation of space; three alternative reconstructions of the social organization of Neolithic Orkney suggested Part 5, speculations.
- Fraser, J, 1926. Antiquities of Stenness Parish, *Proc Orkney Antiq Soc*, vol. 4 (1925-6), pp. 17-24.
Notes: gazetteer of sites and descriptions.
- Gibson, A, 1985. Orkney Islands Area Stones of Stenness (Stenness P) Bank Consolidation, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1985, pp. 66.
Notes: topsoil placed on residual bank around site; markers mark missing stones.
- Gifford, J, 1992. *Highlands and Islands* (Buildings of Scotland series), p. 367. London.
- Gordon, Principal, 1792. Remarks Made on A Journey to The Orkney Islands, *Trans Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 1 (1792), pp. 256-268, 262-4.

Notes: reference to Stones of Stenness, Stone of Odin, Ring of Brogar and Tumuli; Gordon records an original four erect stones out of original seven at Stenness; discussion of 'temples' function.

- Harding and Lee, A G and G E, 1987. *Henge Monuments and Related Sites of Great Britain*, pp. 389-91, no 289. (= Bar Brit Ser, 175).
- Hedges, J and M, 1976. *Socket of Stone of Odin*, Letter, P Ashmore File, Letter from John Hedges, South Ronaldsay, to J N G Ritchie Concerning Visit to Possible Site of Stone of Odin; Topsoil Stripped Around Supposed Site; No Trace Stone Hole; Local Disappointment; Suggest Resistivity Survey.
- Hibbert, S, 1823. *Memoir on The Tings of Orkney and Shetland*, *Trans Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 3 (1823), 103ff.
Notes: Hibbert describes archaeological remains of Stenness and Brodgar, which are referred to as temples of sun and moon respectively. Similarity of Orkney circles and those in southern England noted; drawing by Rev Dr Henry C 1780, included. Note: described Stone of Stenness recently pulled down, wedged and stones around its base.
- Historic Scotland, 1998. *Nomination of the Heart of Neolithic Orkney for Inclusion in the World Heritage List*. Unpub document submitted to UNESCO.
- Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (xi), NLS.
Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and in each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.301 etc. Account of the Orkneys by John Yule, 1789.
- Hutton Collection, 1792. *Illustration*, NAS, Hutton Collection, Ms Adv 30.5.23 No 184a, *Captain Columbine 1792 Stones of Stenness; Sketch*.
- Kilbride-Jones, H E, 1934. *Stone Circles: A New Theory on The Erection of The Monoliths*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 68 (1933-4).
Notes: stone circles at Callanish and Stenness possess stones and apices pointed in manner described (apex never above centre of stone but in line and one of the vertical sides of stone) feature necessary for lessening effort, or thrust necessary for erection of monolith.
- Kinnes, I, 1979. *Round Barrows and Ring Ditches in The British Neolithic*, 124-5 (= Brit Mus Occas Pap, 7).
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2000. *Orkney World Heritage Sites (Stenness, Brodgar & Maes Howe)*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Low, G, 1879. *A Tour Through The Islands of Orkney and Shetland (1774)*, Kirkwall, Xx-Xxii, Xxxii, xliv, L, Low's Description of Stones Appears in Introduction, Transcribed by J Anderson Xx - Xxv - Detailed Description of Stone Circles; Other Pages Notes of Drawings by Low Xxvi - Tradition of Marriages Contracted at 'Temple of Sun' and 'Temple of The Moon'.
- Lysaght, A M, 1974. *Joseph Banks at Skara Brae and Stenness*, *Notes Rec Roy Soc London*, vol. 28 2 (1974), pp. 221-34.
- Mackay, Peterkin and Laing, W, A and M, 1815. *Letters re Stone of Odin and Two Other Stones, 1814-15*, Orkney Library, Kirkwall, D2/17/4.
Notes: Letters in Orkney Library, Kirkwall (D2/17/4). Refer to destruction of Stones of Odin and two other Stones in the Stenness circle by Capt W Mackay, a local tenant farmer in December 1814. in order to placate local opinion action was threatened against Capt Mackay, in the Sheriff Court Letter 1 - from Capt Mackay to Capt Edmonston, in which Mackay asks that the matter is taken no further.
Letter No 2 - from Alex Peterkin to Capt Edmonston agreeing not to take the matter any further, 4 January 1815.
Letter No 3 from Malcolm Laing to Capt Edmonston 'Jan 26 1815..the mischief done to our antiquities cannot be concealed.'
- Mackie, E W, 1975. *Scotland: An Archaeological Guide*, London, 234.
- Major, A F, 1909. *Rune Stones in The Brodgar Circle, Stenness*, *Orkney Shetland Miscellany*, vol. 2 (1909), pp. 46-50.
Notes: (Abridgement of report in Saga - Book of Viking Club, vol 5, 1908). Photograph and illustration of inscription, reading of runes, Top 65 Old-Lore Miscellany of Orkney, Shetland, Caithness and Sutherland ..
- Marwick, H, 1929. *Notes by H Marwick*,
Proc Orkney Antiq Soc, vol. 7 (1928-9), pp. 37-38.
Notes: Topographical collection relating to Orkney in Bodleian Library in Oxford. Gough's Topographical Collections, vol 40, Fol 19 Drawing by G Low of view and section of burial mound in Links of Skail.
Mss.Top Orkney B.1 Bought in 1900, 29 Original sketches of buildings, archaeological subjects, Stones of Stenness, Earl's Palace, Kirkwall, St Magnus Kirk in Egilsay and Rounded Top (as Hibbert).
- Marwick, J G, 1927. *Discovery of Stone Cists at Stenness, Orkney*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 60 (1925-6), 34-36, *Cists Uncovered on Brodgar Farm, Photo*.
- NAS, 1812. *Map, RHP 400, Plan of The Whole Moors and Pasture Lying in The Parish of Stenness' Records Division of Land in Stenness*.
- NAS, 1906. MW.1.588.
Notes: Deed of Appointment as Guardian (Sc 23012/3a).
- NAS, 1906-10. MW.1.586.
Notes: Restoration Work Carried out (Sc 23012/2a).
- NAS, 1908. *Memoranda on Re-Erection of Stones at Brogar and Stenness*, Sc 23012/2a, *Gap in File; Next Entry in File 28 Sept 1908; Memo Carries Article from The Architect, 25/9/1908, Recording Work on Orkney During 'Last Few Weeks' Re-Erecting 7 Stones at Brogar and 'Dolmen' in Stenness. No Accompanying Documentation of This Work. Brief Note on Memo Suggests Missing Documents have been Lost Since 1908*.
- NAS, 1930. *Letter Regarding Stump of Erect Stone Exposed near Stenness Circle*, MW/1/587 23012/2b, *Stump of Former Standing Stone Exposed Beside Edge of Loch Stenness Due to Quarrying; Description of Dimensions*.
- NAS, 1930. MW.1.587.
Notes: Finds (Sc 23012/2b).
- NAS, 1930-43. MW.1.1248.
Notes: Negotiations to Obtain Effective Guardianship Up to 1940 (Sc 23012/3b Pt I).
- NAS, 1957-78. Dd.27.1853.
Notes: Designation of Amenity Area including Car Park Proposals (23012/3/C/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1957-83. Dd.27.726.

Notes: Negotiations on Effective Guardianship (Aml/R/6/2/1).

- NAS, 1972. Minute, Dec 1972, Dolmen, Ring of Stenness, Aml/R2/1/1, Minute from D J Breeze to S Cruden and J D Hogg Re Dolmen Ring of Stenness; which is Original Stone Recorded by Thomas in 1848 in Situ, which The One Erected by The Office of Works and which The New Stone; Excavation Suggested.
- NAS, 1985. Internal Report Stones of Stenness, Aml/R6/1/2 (Yr 85), Internal Report from A M Gibson Regarding Work in Sept 1985 by The Sdd; Work Necessary Due to Continual Ploughing Down of Earthworks and The Loss of Standing Stones; Limited Adjustment to The Profiles of The Bank Required Sketch of Soil Capping.
- NGS, Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh.
Notes: D 168 Anon P41 Aquatint Form Daniell's 'The Coast of Great Britain' 2 Etchings from 'Views in Orkney' Print by R Scott after Spottiswoode Published in 1805 R Scott Album.
- Oldrieve, W T, 1906, Memorandum Restoration Work Carried out, NAS, MW/1/586 Sc 23012/2a, Memo Outlining Proposed Scheme of Work at Stenness, Brogar and Maes Howe after Consideration of The Architect's Report Memo Dated 13 June 1906.
- Peterkin, A, 1820,
Rentals of The Ancient Earldom and Bishopric of Orkney, p. 20. Edinburgh.
Notes: Destruction of Stones of Stenness including outlier in December 1814 to make cowbyre. Court action to halt destruction.
- Petrie, G, 1848, Note Books in Museum of Antiquities, Edinburgh, M S 542 (1848).
Notes: Petrie's Notebook recording brief description of Stones of Stenness and Brogar; mention Stone of Odin.
- Petrie, G, 1860, Field Note Book in NMS, Ms 541 (1860), 13 December 1860, Anecdote About Number of Stones in Circles - Large Circle Said to have Contained 52 Stones and A Small Circle Close to The South Contained 7 Stones.
- Philips, T & Bradley, R, 2000. Pick-dressing on the Neolithic monuments of Orkney, *Scot Archaeol J* vol 22.2 (September 2000), pp. 103-110.
- Pitt Rivers. A H, Pitt Rivers' Sketch Book 4; Work 39/6, P.R.O., Kew.
Notes: View of Maes Howe and Stenness Aug 1885.
- RCAHMS, 1760. Illustration, Ord/90/18, Pen and Ink Sketch of 'View of Small Druid Temple'.
- RCAHMS, 1770. Illustration, Ord/90/37, Stones of Stenness, Henges, by William Aberdeen?, C 1770; Rough Sketch, Stones Shown to be Very Geometric in Layout and Straight in Outline.
- RCAHMS, 1772. Illustration, Ord/90/20, Stones of Stenness, Watercolour? of Two Figures Examining Four Stones Shown; Ring of Brodgar Shown on Horizon in Distance.
- RCAHMS, 1772. Illustration, Ord/90/19, Print Only; Enlargement of Part of Illustrated Title from 'Plan of The Circle of Loda in The Parish of Stenhouse in The Island of Pomona and The Country Adjacent Taken from An Actual Survey by Fred. Herne Walden', 1772, Copyright British Library London, Add Ms 15511 F3.
- RCAHMS, 1789. Illustration, Ord/90/21 Po, Ring of Brogar and Stones of Stenness, View by John Thomas Stanley in 1789 Copyright National Library of Iceland, Reykjavik.
- RCAHMS, 1789. Illustration, Ord/90/22, Photo Only; 'Stone of Power Between The Two Temples at Stenhouse' Signed J T S (John Thomas Stanley) 1789, Copyright National Library of Iceland, Reykjavik Pencil Sketch, Stoen of Odin.
- RCAHMS, 1805. Illustration, Ord/90/26, Etching of The Western Circle of The Stones of Stenness; Shows Stone of Odin, Neck of Land Separating Water, and Hills Behind.
- RCAHMS, 1805. Illustration, Ord/90/38, Engraving of Four Stones of Stenness, Two Outlying Stones and Sentimental View of Youths and Dog, Figures on Horseback Etc.
- RCAHMS, 1805. Illustration, Ord/90/25, Etching of Stones of Stenness, Shown Very Clearly Against Sky, Loch of Stenness and Hills Behind, Entitled 'Eastern Circle of The Stones of Stennis'.
- RCAHMS, 1849. Map, Ord/90/33, General Plan of The Antiquities of Stenness, Orkney, 1849, Published by The Society of Antiquaries of London; Elevation of Maes Howe, Panoramic View of Standing Stones of Ring of Brodgar.
- RCAHMS, 1868. Illustration, Ord/90/4, Quick Sketch of Stones of Stenness, Showing Flat Lie of Land to Horizon, Ring of Brodgar in Distance.
- RCAHMS, 1879. Illustration, Ord/90/36, Original Presented to The Soc Ant Scot in 1784 by Dr Henry, Now Lost; Illustration 'A Perspective View of The Standing Stones in The Parish of Steinhouse in Orkney', Shows Church, Tumulus, Standing Stones, Groups of Animals, not to Scale or Perspective.
- RCAHMS, 1892. Illustration, Ord/90/35, Stones of Stenness, View and Man Driving Cattle Through.
- RCAHMS, 1946.
Inventory of the Ancient Monuments of Orkney and Shetland, vol. II, Inventory of Orkney, Edinburgh, No. 876, pp 302-4.
- Rea, A, 1907. Report Ancient Monuments Orkney Reconstruction Work Carried out, NAS, MW/1/586 Sc 23012/2a, Report to W T Oldrieve by A Rea, That He has Supervised The Work as Ordered and Oldrieve's Report of 13 June 1906; Fallen Stone Re-Erected at Stenness and Photographs of Process of Moving Stone; Two Other Stones Were Cleaned and Cracks Filled and Lime; Re-Turfing at Base of Stones Details of Stone Re-Erected and Sketch Plan and Details of Original Socket Found.
- Registers of Scotland, 1983. Deed of Guardianship for Ring of Stenness, Watchstone and Barnhouse St, File of P. Ashmore, Hbm, Registers of Scotland General Register of sasines, Counties of Orkney and Zetland, Book 785, Folio 221, Recorded on 29 March 1983.
- Renfrew, A C, 1979. *Investigations in Orkney*, Soc Antiq Res Rep No 38, 38, 77-9.
- Richards, C C, 1990. Postscript: The Late Neolithic Settlement Complex at Barnhouse..., in Renfrew, A C (ed) *The Prehistory of Orkney*, p. 306.
- Richards, C C, 1992. Monumental Choreography: Architecture and Spatial Representaion, in Shanks and Tilley (Eds), *Architecture and Spatial Representation in Late Neolithic Orkney; Ritual Landscape as Product of Contemporary Terms of Reference; Spatial Characteristics*.
- Ritchie, A and G, 1986.
The Ancient Monuments of Orkney, Edinburgh, pp. 41-5.
- Ritchie, J N G, 1973. Orkney, Stones of Stenness, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1973, p. 68, Area Around 'Dolmen' Examined to Look for Original Stone Holes for This Feature; None Found and Uprights Removed; Two Sections Cut Across Ditch Around Circle, Showing Ditch Cut into Bedrock, Cremation Deposit; Excavation to Recover Disposition of Other Stones in Circle.
- Ritchie, J N G, 1973. C B A Calendar of Excavations, London, 1973, 3.

- Ritchie, J N G, 1974. Stones of Stenness, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1974, p. 79, Excavation of Ditch Terminals and Part of Causeway; Central Stone Setting More Fully Examined; Small Deposit of Pottery and Animal Bones in Ditch.
- Ritchie, J N G, 1974. Excavations at The Stones of Stenness, *Northern Stud*, vol. 3 (1974), pp. 26-7, Excavation 1973-4.
- Ritchie, J N G, 1978. The Stones of Stenness, Orkney, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 107 (1975-6), pp. 1-60, and An Account of The Stone of Odin by Ernest W Marwick Historical Background of Site Before Some Stones Destroyed in 1814; 1814-1906; 1906-7; Stages in Modern Impact on Stones; Excavation Report Partial Excavations Provide Information Concerning; Stone Circle 9-10, Ditch and Bank 10-12, Central Features 12-14, 'Dolmen' 14-15, Pits 15-16 C14 Dating, Dolmen Possibly Formed from Stone Uprights, Pits, Hollows (Flint Flakes, Knife, Slate Disc, Pottery Etc); Pottery from Stenness May Provide Link Between Henge, Settlement at Rinyo and The Use of at Least Some Chambered Tombs Iron Age Pottery from The Stones of Stenness, 1906 Folklore of Stone of Odin; Animal Remains, Pollen Analysis, Cereals from Pits Appendices including Estimate of Effort of Construction, Astronomy, Geology Catalogue of Early Illustrations of Stones of Stenness, from 1760.
- Ritchie, J N G, 1985. Ritual Monuments, in Renfrew, A C (ed) *The Prehistory of Orkney*, pp. 118-9, 120-2, 122-3.
Notes: Early Illustrations; Sir Walter Scott Set Climax of Novel 'The Pirate' at The Stones. Rock Cut Ditch, Its Excavation, Finds including Grooved Ware, C14 Dating.
- Sandison, B, 1987. Anyone for Stenness?, *Scotsman*, 25 July 1987, Angling Review; Fishing near Monuments; Ann Sandison's Sketch of Stenness Stones.
- Sdd, 1971. Illustration, A2876-2, Colour Photograph of Stones, Dolmen.
- Sdd, 1971. Illustration, A2876-1, Colour Photograph, Close View of Grouping of Three Stones.
- Sdd, 1985, Map.
Notes: A M Gibson, Contour Survey of The Stones of Stenness 1985 No Catalogue No.
- Sharman, P, 2000. Orkney World Heritage Sites (Stenness parish) watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, p. 66.
- Spence, M, 1903. Maeshow and The Standing Stones of Stennes: Their Age and Purpose, *Saga-Book Viking Club*, vol. 3 (1901-3), pp. 445-453, Description of Sites, Astronomical Alignments, Sightlines for Astronomical Observations; Inter-Relationship of Different Sites in Landscape.
- Spence, M, 1907. Renovation and Preservation of The Standing Stones, Stenness, *Saga-Book Viking Club*, 5 (1906-07), pp. 60-65, 252-3, Account of Preservation of Stones by Board of Works, Re-Erection of Stone.
- Spence, M, 1974. Standing Stones and Maeshowe of Stenness.
Notes: Reprint by The Research into Lost Knowledge Organisation.
- Stallybrass, B, 1906. Report on Standing Stones of Stenness, NAS, MW/1/586, Survey of Stones of Stenness, Ring of Brogar and Maes Howe and Associated Standing Stones Carried out by Architect Stallybrass in December 1905. Report Published for Society for Protection of Ancient Buildings.
- Stallybrass, B, 1906. Report on The Standing Stones of Stenness, Soc Protection Ancient Build, 1906, Recommend Prostrate Stone be Raised; Secure Two Other Stones and Concrete; Secure Ditch and Fence to Prevent Plough Damage.
- Stallybrass, B, 1906-10. Restoration Work Carried out, NAS, Sc23012/2a, Survey of Stones of Stenness, Ring of Brogar and Maes Howe and Associated Standing Stones Carried out by Architect Stallybrass in December 1905. Report Published for Society for Protection of Ancient Buildings.
- Stone and Wallis, J F S and F S, 1951. The Petrological Identification of Stone Axes,
Proc PreHist Soc, vol 17 (1951), pp. 99-158, 135-6, Large Number of Broken Axe Hammers Found Around Stenness Circles, Possibly Phenomenon of Henge Attracting Products of Axe Factories as at Woodhenge and Stonehenge.
- Thomas, F W L, 1852. Account of Some of The Celtic Antiquities of Orkney., *Archaeologia*, vol. 34 (1852), 88-136, including The Stones of Stenness, Tumuli, Picts Houses Etc, and Plans Plan of Antiquities of Stenness Area, Plans of Stone Circles Detailed Survey and Description of Sites in Parish, including Areas Around and Between Monuments, Barrows Around Brogar, Dimensions of Stones Etc.
- Tudor, J, 1883. *The Orkneys and Shetland; Their Past and Present State*, London, 305, Description, Measurements, Stone 150 Yds North Stood Until 1814 as 'Stone of Odin'.
- Tyldesley, D & Associates, 2001.
Landscape Studies of the Heart of Neolithic Orkney World Heritage Site. Unpub report to Scottish Natural Heritage and Historic Scotland.
- Viking Society, 1905. Proceedings at The Meetings, *Saga-Book Viking Club*, vol. 4 (1904-05), p. 279, Suggested Society carry out some restoration work on stones; many had fallen; suggestion to lease land and fence stones in from cattle.
- Wainwright, F T (Ed), 1962. *The Northern Isles*, London and Edinburgh, 45.
- Wallace, J, 1700, *An Account of The Islands of Orkney*, London.
Notes: Imaginative Account of Anitquities of Orkney; Early References to Stenness and Brogar Stones; Stenness and Brogar described as rounds set about and high smooth stones; speculation of use of site.
- Watson, A & Keating, D, 2000. The Architecture of Sound in Neolithic Orkney, in Ritchie, A (ed),
Neolithic Orkney in its European Context, pp. 259-63. London.
- West, J F (Ed), 1970-76. The
Journals of The Stanley Expedition to The Faroe Islands..in 1789, Torshaum, Three Diaries Made During This Expedition Record Visits to Stones in 1789 vol 1 - James Wright Saturday June 6th - Describes Stones vol 2 - Isacc S Benners - Describes Stones as 'Druidical Erection' vol 3 - John Baine - June 6th - Description Plans by Stanley and Views of Stones.

STIRLING CASTLE

- ADC, 1839-. *The Acts of The Lords of Council in Civil Causes*, Edinburgh, Xxxvii, 151, July 1529, James V Tries to Prevent Inchmahome and Lincluden Being Disjoined from Chapel Royal.
- Alexander, J E, 1831. Notice Regarding An Ancient Oak Panel from Stirling Castle, *Trans Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 3 (1831), pp. 308-9.
- Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990.
Early Sources of Scottish History. Stamford.
Notes: vol 2 167 - *Verse Chronicle* 1124: King Alexander died at Stirling. Note - Fordun states he died at Stirling; other sources place his death in Crasleth.
398 - *Chronicle of The Kings of Scotland* 1214: King William died at Stirling.
-

581 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1255: Alan Doorward and his supporters, and the King's Party, decide during a meeting at Edinburgh, to meet again at Stirling to restore peace.

693 - *Chronicle of Lanercost* 1286: The Queen, widow of King Alexander, while living at Stirling, tried to arrange the false substitution of an actor's son for a child she pretended she was expecting. .

Anon, 1817.

Lacunar Strevelinese: a collection of heads, etched and engraved after carved works which formerly decorated the roof of the king's room in Stirling Castle.

Note: engravings based on drawings by Edward Blore.

Anon, 1838.

A New Description of The Town and Castle of Stirling Stirling, 2nd Edn.

Notes: A New Description of The Town and Castle of Stirling; and an Appendix Containing Notices of Roads, Steam Boats Etc Correct to July 1838.

Anon, 187?. *Sketch of Stirling Castle and Surrounding Scenery*, Stirling, Printed for The Use of Strangers.

Bailey, R M, 2000. *Scottish Architects Papers: a source book*, p. 251 & 252. Edinburgh.

Baillie, J T, 1905. *Stirling Castle, Trans Edinburgh Architect as*, vol. 3 (1905), pp. 169-74, Bird's Eye View and Plan; Description, Summary History.

Billings, R W, 1908. *Baronial and Ecclesiastical Antiquities of Scotland*, Edinburgh, vol. 4, pp. 419-427.

Blackader, J, 1824.

The Life and Diary of Lieut Col J Blackader, of The Cameronian Regiment, and Deputy Governor of Stirling Castle, 1664-1729. Edinburgh.

Brady, W N, 1876-7. *The Episcopal Succession in England, Scotland and Ireland 1400-1875*, Rome, I, 208, Reference to The Union of Tongland to Bishopric of Galloway and of The Chapel Royal by Bulls of Pope Clement VII.

Browne, W G W, 1891. Proceedings at Meetings of The Royal Archaeological Institute, *Archaeol J*, vol. 48 (1891), pp. 443-447, Description for Account of Visit.

Buist, J, 1842. *National Record of the Visit of Queen Victoria to Scotland in September 1842*. Perth.

Butler, D, 1901. *Scottish Cathedrals and Abbeys*, London (Guild Library), 88-89.

Cal Docs Scot, 1881. vol. 1 (1108-1272).

Notes: Stirling, 2296; Castle of, delivered by William the Lyon to Henry II. (1174), 139; Alexander Sheriff of, 2275, 2276; (de Strivelin), 2672.

Cal Docs Scot, 1881. 'Addenda 1221-1435', vol. 4 (1357-1509).

Notes: Stirling castle, constable and most of his garrison slain in battle at the bridge (1297), 1835; Earl of Warenne orders certain to enter and hold it, who surrender to Wallace from famine, Ib.; stores from Berwick for, stopped for Edinburgh Castle (28 Dec. 1299), 1774; the 16 Foot of, king's Body Guard, ordered new liveries (26 March 1301), P. 388; 2 archers seek the wicket gate of (11 July 1304), p. 476; Robert II at (4 Sept. 1377), 242.

Castle, The Earl of Fife and Menteth at (31 March 1384), 324; James II at (10 May 1449), 1212; (9 June 1450), 1224; (18 April 1453), 1249; (6 Aug. 1457), 1284; (31 Dec.), 1293 .

Castle, James IV at (20 July 1499), 1655; (8 Oct. 1501), 1675, 1676; (30 May 1503), 1712.

County and Castle of, assigned as Queen Margaret's dower (24 May 1503), 1706; Queen Margaret's attorneys seised in Lordship of Stirling there, by King James's own hands (30 May 1503), 1712.

Cal Docs Scot, 1884. vol. 2 (1272-1307).

Notes: Stirling (Teste), 59; Fair (1276), horses sold at, 79.

Bridge of, destroyed and broken, to be repaired (Oct. 1305), 1705; issues of (1304) 4s., P. 440.

Castle, P. 117, 522, 523, 533, 545, 547, 570, 586; stores for, 1040; list of garrison (90), at surrender in 1299 to the Scots, 1119; king resolves its siege (March 1303-4), 1477.

Siege of; oats and beans ordered instantly for the king's horses, as they have nothing but grass, 1552; stores from Berwick also, 'by day and night', as they can find nothing there (29 June), 1553; 40 crossbowmen and 40 carpenters ordered there from York, 1554; surrendered 'unconditionally', St. Margaret's Day (1304), 1560; king's directions as to his men entering it, Ib.; instrument as to surrender and name of garrison, 1562; Roll of Magnates present, 1563; Stores (salt carcasses) found there, 1564; losses of its constable when surrendered to the Scots (in 1299), 1949.

Cal Docs Scot, 1887. vol. 3 (1307-1375).

Notes: Stirling, Church of, English Presentee to (July 1319), 653; Battle of, Referred to, Passim; Castle of, Scotch Prisoners from ,1; Eblis de Mountz Made Keeper, 70; payments to 6 Men sent There (Oct. 1308), 72; Robert Bruce and Forces Reported by Spies to be on A Moor near (6 Oct. 1310), 166; Castle, Munitions for (Nov. 1310), 210; Ebulo de Montibus, Constable, Ib. Castle, Writ of Privy Seal to Constable of (June 1311), 218; Castle Victualled (1311), 221; The Old and New Parks of, P. 402; 5 Cows paid to Keeper (1312), Ib.; Burgh of, Yearly alms to Dunfermline Abbey, 6l. 13s. 4d. (1312), p. 405; do. to Cambuskenneth Abbey, 15l. 6s. 8d., Ib.; do. to Hospital of Torphichen, 12 Salmon, Ib.; Garrison of, and Horses Valued (1312), Pp. 424-25; Issues, Farms, and Escheats of County and Burgh (1311-12), p. 433; Great Customs of, 9l. 12s. 4d., Ib.; Castle, Stored (Feb. 1311-12), P. 242; Philip de Moubray, Constable, Ib.; Castle, Stores from Various English Counties for (March 1311-12), 259; Burgh Farm (1329), from The 'Prepositi', 55s., 1d., P. 314; Customars of, 104s 6d., Ib.; County, Contribution for Peace by The Sheriff, 219l, 7s, Ib.; Farms, from Same, 27l. 13s. 2 1/2d., P. 315; Castleward from Same, 4l. 10s., Ib.; Castle, New Buildings in (1336-37), Hall, Chambers, Pantry, Etc., P. 364; Timber Felled in Gargunnoch Wood for, Ib.; Bridge of Stirling, Ib.; New Wall, 150 Ft. X 30 Ft. High Between Inner and Outer Baley, P. 366; and above the drawbridge and gateway, Ib; New Gaol, Ib.; Pele on North Side of Inner Bailey, P. 367; New Engines, Ib.; Deepening 2 Wells, One in Castle, The Other in Outer Bailey, Ib.; Repairs and New Buildings (in 1337), P. lvii; Garrison (1336-37), 80 Esquires, 22 Watchmen, 80 Archers, 1241; Works at Pele of, 1251; Warden of, to Take Order and Earl of Arundel as to Castles and Levies of Men in Scotland (April 1338), 1267; Castle, Provisions Shipped for (June 1339), 1314.

Castle, Garrison of (1339-40), 124 Men, 1323; Works, New Granary, Etc., Ib.; Castle surrendered to the Scots from Famine (10 April 1342), 1383; Garrison, The Warden, 1 Knight, and 129 Men, Ib.; Commissioners for Burgh of, Appoint Proctors for King David's Ransom (26 Sept. 1357), 1652; Common Seal, Ib..

Cal Docs Scot, 1886. vol. 5 (1108-1516).

Notes: Bisset, William, 305; Constable of Stirling, 472(R,U), 492(xii, Xiv, Xvi); Rokeby, Sir Thomas de, 752, 795, 801.

Constable of Stirling, 767.

Stirling, 191, 375, 471(G), 472(J), 480, 622.

Castle, 96, 191, 356-7, 370, 372, 472(A,G,J-K), 589, 759, 795.

Constables of, and County Sheriffs (named), 106, 472(T,U), 492(xii, Xiv-Xvii), 515(B), 562(A), 767.

Garrison of, 266, 363, 471(F), 492(xii); documents dated at, 96, 369-71, 374, 376, 378.

Greyfriars in , 492(Xvii); payment Made at, 398.

Caldwell, D H, 1983. *The Royal Scottish Gun Foundry in the Sixteenth Century*, in O'Connor and Clarke, D V (eds), 1983

'from The Stone Age to The 'Forty Five, Studies Presented to R B K Stevenson' Edinburgh pp. 427-439.

- Cannell, J, 1986. Stirling Castle, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1986, p. 5.
Notes: Midden; debris from early chapel pre-1594, and from construction of Great Hall annexe and Inner Castle Wall in mid 16th century; 17th-18th century bone, middens from kitchens.
- Cannell, J, 1987. Excavations at the North End of the Great Hall of Stirling Castle, Sdd (Am).
- Cant, R G, 1950. *The College of St Salvator; Its Foundation and Development*, Edinburgh, 118-20, 118-20 - Inventory of furnishings of St Salvator's College in St Andrews; Two Closest parallels are Chapel Royal, Stirling and King's College, Aberdeen.
- Cherry, J, 1978. Post-Medieval Britain in 1977, *Post-Medieval Archaeol*, vol 12 (1978), p. 110, 16th/17th century Rampart and Wall Walk on Same Alignment as 18th century Rampart, Pottery in Back Fill Connected and Construction of 18th century Spur Battery.
- Clouston, R W M, 1950. The Church and Other Bells of Stirlingshire, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 84 (1949-50), pp. 66-112, Gazetteer Entry, notes entry in account of Lord High Treasurer of Scotland for 17 April 1497, for a bell for the castle; currently none in castle.
- Cook, W B, 1889. Stirling Castle, *J Brit Archaeol Ass*, vol. 45 (1889), pp. 219-234.
- Cowan, I B, 1967. *The Parishes of Medieval Scotland*, Edinburgh, Pp 13, 22, 37-8, 39, 50, 55, 56, 61, 75-6, 92, 110-11, 112, 164, 186, 211 2 May 1501 Pope Alexander VI sanctioned the erection of the Chapel Royal into a collegiate church for a dean, sub-dean, sacrist, 16 Canons etc. Provostry of St. Mary on the Rock St Andrews erected into the deanery of the Chapel Royal, Stirling to form a joint dignity; part of the revenues of Restenneth and Dunbar appropriated.
- Crawford, H J, 1935. Stirling Castle in Art, *Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, vol. 1934-5, pp. 141-181.
Notes: descriptive catalogue of drawings and paintings of castle, oil paintings, locations and artists, watercolours, etchings, drawings, printed views etc; also Items extracted from exhibition catalogues and items exhibited at the Royal Academy, London, Royal Scottish Academy, Stirling Fine Art Association, items in Smith Institute, Stirling complete to 1935.
- Crone, A, 1998. *Stirling Castle. Phase IV dendrochronology. Tree-ring analysis of the core from the in situ timber in the eastern gable of the Great Hall roof*. Unpub report submitted Historic Scotland.
- Crone, A. 1998 *Stirling Castle. Phase VI dendrochronology*. Unpub report submitted Historic Scotland.
- Crone, A & Fawcett, R, 1998. Dendrochronology, Documents and the Timber Trade: New Evidence for the Building History of Stirling Castle, Scotland, *Medieval Archaeol* vol. 42 (1998), pp. 68-87.
- Cupples, G, 1845. *New Statistical Account - Stirlingshire*, Edinburgh, 8, 399 - 406, Detailed History.
- Dalrymple, C E. 1883, Notice of A Portrait on Panel, formerly in Stirling Castle, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 17 (1882-3), 290-1.
Notes: portrait of man in 16th century costume.
- Dalyell, J G, 1828. *A Brief Analysis of The Chartularies of The Abbey of Cambuskenneth..*, Edinburgh, 46-76, Chartularies of The Abbey of Cambuskenneth, Chapel Royal of Stirling, Preceptory of St Anthony at Leith Includes History of Chapel, Chaplain of St Michael's, Emoluments, Funerals source of emolument, revenues, Clergy 1504, Chapter of See of Whithorn 1503, Process of Augmentation, 1511 etc, inventory of possessions 1505, jewels ornaments etc. Possessions enlarged by annexation of church of St Mary of Kirkheugh in late 15th century, new establishment of Chapel Royal Endowed by James IV. Possessions augmented when Papal Bull stated Provostry of Kirkheugh become Principal Dignity in Chapel, 1504.
- Dunbar, J G, 1964. Stirling Castle, *Archaeol J*, vol. 121 (1964), 178-80.
- Dunbar, J G, 1986. Stirling Castle, *Archaeol J*, 143 (1986), 19-20.
- Dunbar, J G, 1999. *Scottish Royal Palaces*. East Linton.
- Dunbar, J G & MacIvor, I, 1963. James's Fort, Stirling, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 96 (1962-3), pp. 361-3.
Notes: Middle of 16th century Castle Had Artillery Battery to Command Bridge: Proposed Fortifications to Command Bridge 1684; Proposed Fort in Two Drawings, One in Public Record Office, Works 31/19; also Min of Works (Pp), Cx2/257.19943 (2) Similar to Pentagonal Works at Tilbury.
- Easson, D E, 1938. The Collegiate Churches of Scotland Part I: Their Characteristics, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol 6 (1938), pp. 193-215.
- Easson, D E, 1941. The Collegiate Churches of Scotland Part II: Their Significance, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol. 7 (1941), pp. 30-47.
- Eeles, F C, 1912. The Inventory of the Chapel Royal at Stirling 1505, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 3 (1909-12), 310-325
- Eeles, F C, 1915. Inventory of the Chapel Royal at Stirling 1505 Some Additional Notes, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 4 (1912-15), pp. 72-81.
- Egan, G, 1987. Post-Medieval Britain in 1986, *Post-Medieval Archaeol*, vol. 21 (1987), p. 271.
Notes: levelling deposits overlying bedrock on which great hall annexe and inner castle wall built in mid-16th century; series of 17th-18th century middens from great hall kitchens.
- Ep Regum Scotorum, 1722-4.*
- Epistolae Jacobi Quarti, Jacobi Quinti et Mariae Regum Scotorum*, Edinburgh, II, 115-19, James V Attempts to Secure Union of Tongland to Bishopric of Galloway and of The Chapel Royal.
- Ewart, G, 1977. Stirling Castle, *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1977, 36-7.
Notes: part of Spur Battery (16th/17th Cents) followed same alignment as 18th century rampart; three walls predating Spur; medieval and post medieval pottery from backfill.
- Ewart, G, 1980. Excavations at Stirling Castle, 1977-78, *Post-Medieval Archaeol*, vol vol 14 (1980), 23-51, Excavation Spur Battery Confirm Plans 16th century 'French Spur'; Evidence of 16th century Defences Adjacent to Queen Anne Battery; Pottery, Glass, Pipes.
- Ewart, G, 1993. Stirling Castle *Discovery Excav Scot* vol 1993, p. 13.
Notes: excavations Overport Battery and Casemates; Guard Room Square; the Lower Square; The Queen Anne casemates
- Exch Rolls* 1878. vol. 1 (1264-1359).
Notes: Accounts of Alexander the Carpenter, at Stirling 40, 48 (40 - 'Computum Alexandri carpentarii, redditum eodem die et anno etc. recepta eiusdem per Vicecomitem de Striuelin, viij li. xij s. ij d. item, per eundem Vicecomitem, Iij S. Iij D. Summa Recepte xiiij Li. Iiij s. Vj D. Expense Per Superexpensas, Etc, Item per expensas factas circa operationem Castri de Striuelin ab vltimo computo suo vsque in hunc (diem) computi, xij li. xiiij s. xj d. ob. etc' (1290).
Page 48 - 'computum alexandri carpentarii de Striuelin, etc..' (1289).

Exch Rolls, 1878. vol. 1 (1264-1359).

Notes: Accounts of provosts of, 67, 86, 160, 266, 302, 352, 413, 622; of Customars of, 79, 96, 172, 277, 315, 368, 421, 604; payments to chamberlain by provosts of, 203, 282, 394; payments by provosts of, to clerk of Queen's wardrobe, 380.

fees paid from fermes of, to abbot of Cambuskenneth, abbot of Dunfermline, Hospital of Stirling, and Hospital of Torphichen, 67, 86, 160, 266, 302, 352, 413; King's alms paid by provosts to Dominican friars of, 67, 86, 160, 266, 302, 352, 413, 622; other payments to Dominican Friars of, 178, 328, 399, 536, 537, 577; multure of Craighorth deducted from mill of, 67, 86, 160, 267; cockets of, 101, 174; kippered salmon from, 160; salmon from, 199; chamberlain Ayre at, 237.

Castle, Watchers at, 24, lxiv.

New Park at, 24, 38; wages of its keeper and fox hunter, 38, l; deer in park, 38, l.

Expenses of keeping castle, 39.

Mason work on, 40.

Carpenter work on, 41.

Wages of porter in, 47.

Precept of guardians of the realm for new works on, 47 (1290, 'item, in pastu et servicio vnus frethelli in castro ab vltimo computo vsque hunc diem, xvij s. iij d. etc..et eciam allocari faciatis eidem sumptus factos cementario pro nouo opere lapideo apud castrum de Striuelin post ultimum computum suum, et hoc nullo modo omittatis..').

Kitchen in, 67.

Wards of, 112, 205, 284.

Siege of, 513.

Its true date, clvi.

Expense of John of Prendergast at, 512.

Services of Sir William of Livingston at, 513.

Payments for provisioning, 483, 508, 527, 530.

King's lands and rents in the shire in the hands of the keeper of, 575.

Payment for maintenance of, 577, 578.

Chaplain in 577.

Exch Rolls, 1878. vol. 2 (1359-1379).

Notes: Castle, annuity to John Kytuson, Son of Christian, gatekeeper of, 28, 61, 100, 146, 147, 206; hemp for engines of, 64; payment to masons at, 85; for Repairs for, 78, 113; for munitions for, 78, 165; to Hugh of Leys for supplies for, 78; wine for, 115, 126, 306, 462; deposit at, paid by chamberlain, 164; payments to chamberlain from deposit at, 172, 200.

Fersith, Constable of, 175, 306; do, paid for Munitions for, 175; Fee for Sir Robert Erskine as Keeper of, 221, 260, 289, 307, 344, 357, 364, 393; Coals for, 306; Queen Margaret at, 306; Boards for, 306, 437, 462; Fee of Walter Oliphant as Keeper of, 307; Bows for, 309; Fee of Sir John Herries as Keeper of, 333, 357; Fee of Robert Earl of Fife as Keeper of, 422, 435, 459, 462, 472, 500, 513, 516, 524, 551, 554, 585, 620; Iron for 437, 462.

Masons and Carpentars at, 477, 524, 551(1377), 554(1377), 555(1377), 586(1377), 621(1379) 477 - (1375), 'Iidem Onerant Se, in Primis de Lxv Li., Prouenientibus de Custuma Quatuor Lastarum Octo Saccorum Octodecim Petrarum Lane, Carcatarum in Duabus Nauibus Apud Portum de Striuelyne, et Per Vnam Cocketam, Ostensam Super Computum, Per Custumarios de Lithcv...'

524 - 1376, 'et Domino Roberto Comiti de Fyff, in Partem Solucionis Feodi Sibi Assignati pro Custodia Castri de Striuelyn, de Termino Sancti Martini Vltimo Preterito, Vt Patet Per Literas Camerarii de Precepto et Ipsius Comitibus de Recepto, Ostensas Super Computum, Lij Li. Vj S. Viiij D...'

Exch Rolls, 1880. vol. 4 (1406-1436).

Notes: Stirling Castle, Wooden Mill Newly Constructed in, 5; Salary of Duke of Albany as Keeper of, 39, 69, 101, 132, 162, 189, 212, 238, 265, 287, 309, 335, 357, 377; Repair of Chambers in, and Millhouse of, 45; Half Rents of Craighorth paid for A Chaplain in, for Souls of Kings of Scotland, 68, 100, 131; Outlay on Work of, 138, 172 Construction of Chapel of, 164.

Adam Legate, Master of Work of, 172, 197, 216, 245, 271, 292, 311; Repair of Dwellings in, 197, 271, 292, 311, 338; Construction of Two Chambers in, 216; Carpenter's Fee for Work at, 244, 271; Cleaning and Repairing Well at, 311; payments from Customs of Stirling for Work Done in, by Alexander Gulde, 403, 435, 468, 502, 528, 565, 605; Boards (Tabulae) for, 413; Accounts of Alexander Gulde as Master of Works of, 566, 605. Cxxxix; Carriages to, 565; Repair of King's Stables in, 565; Repair of King's Stables in, 565; Roofing of Houses in, 565; Bread, Wine, Soap, and Wax for Chapel of, 565, 605; Eastland Boards for, 580; Expenses of Sir John Kennedy in, 591, Cvi; Salary of Chaplain in, Form Earldom of Menteith, 592; Litter for Chambers of King and Lords at, and for Stables of King and Queen at, 593; 'Gyrthtries' in, 599; Planing of Timber in, 593, Fee of Porter of, 593; of Watchers in, 593; of Giral Man in, 593; of Garitour of, 593; Two Phials (Fiole) for Altar of Chapel of, 605 Planks of Prussia for, 626; James of Levingston, Captain of, 658.

Exch Rolls, 1880. vol. 3 (1379-1406).

Notes: Stirling Castle, Fee of Earl of Fife as Keeper of, 30, 80, 238, 243, 276, 312, 348, 378, 400, 427, 655, 660, 668, 676, 684, 688, 693, 703; Barbican to, 654; Lime for, 83, 654, 676; do, Bought at Kinghorn, 667; Honey for, 655; Wine for, 63, 81, 655; Fees of Carpenter and Mason of, 30, 64, 244, 277, 324, 372, 390, 655, 660, 667, 676, 683, 687, 693, 720; do, paid from Rents of Craighorth, 313; not to be paid Andout King's Sanction, 702; Carpets and Mattress for King's Chamber at, 63; payments for Works of, 64, 277, 357, 621, 687; Making 'Outwork', and North Gate of, 80; Iron for, 81, 118, 660; Boards for, 81, 676; New Walls at, 667; Necessaries for, Brought in King's Barge, 667; Salt for, 676, 683; Arrowheads for, 676; Door for Chapel at, 676; Arms for Retainers in, 671; Fee of Keeper of Arms in, 676, 683, 687, 693; do, not to be paid Again Andout King's Sanction, 702; Lead for, 683; Cutting and Carriage Fo Stones, Carriage of Mortar, Services of Retainers, Masons, Etc, in 683; payment to Porter of, 688; Letter to Earl of Fife Carried from Arnele to, 197; Expneses on Tower of, called Wal, 244; Bringing A Robber to, 276; Prisoners in, 436, 490, 553, Lxxviii; Duncan Campbell A Prisoner in, 553; Repairs of Houses in, 553; Making A Bridge of, 609.

Exch Rolls, 1882. vol. 5 (1437-1454).

Notes: Stirling, Marts from Bute and Arran Driven to, 85, 164, 210, 289, 332, Thomas of Leys Going Between Dundee and, 114; Coinage at, 131, 157; 'Mullones' sent from Bute to, 164; Marts for Use at, 172, 677; Wine for Use at, 183; Stockfish sent from Aberdeen to, 188; Martin Waxmakare Returning from Badenach to, 188; Herrings Brought from Inverness to, 231; Chaplain of St Bridget Travelling from Bute to, 254; Hire of House for Exchequer at, 340; Mowing Etc Meadow of, 397, 479, 595; Hire of Houses for Oats and victuals in, 479; Carriages Between Falkland and, 538; Putting Garden in Order at, 597; Cocket of, at Leith, 611; Malt sent from Leith to, 619; John de Campo Ill at, 622; Wages of Valets and Boys of King's Stables at, 675 Stirling Castle, Account of Works of, 2; Repairs of, 266, 374, 478; Glass for Windows of King's Chamber at, 274; James of Livingston, Captain of, 112, 124, 143, 145, 146, 150, 151, 152, 155, 161, 167, 172, 173, 176, 180, 181, 183, 186, 188, 191, 217, 221, 222, 224, 227, 228, 230, 232, 235, 257, 263, 265, 275, 297; Other References See Index under Livingston Military Engines from Flanders Brought to, 149; Saltpetre for, 149; Furnishings for King and his Sisters at, 149, 150; Furnishings by David of Galbrath for, 236; Expenses of Mclellans in, after Surrender of Lochdune, 266; Endive for King's Chambers in 277, 316; Fee of Sir George Crichton as Keeper of, 458, 478, 596; White Salt Conveyed to, 479; King's Daughter Mary at, 537; Castle, Chapel of, Soap for Altar of, in Absence of King and Queen, 3; Fee of Chaplain of St Michael in, Fromannualrent of Craighorth, 589; payment to Chaplains and Boys of, 596.

Exch Rolls, 1883. vol. 6 (1455-1460).

Notes: Stirling, Robert Simson Detained at, 133; Sir Ninian Spot Travelling to, 201; Wheat Carried from Linlithgow to, 235; Marts sent to, for Household Expenses, 283, 349, 456; Duke of Albany (Earl of March) Goes to, 293, 441; Wine for Queen Brought in, 326; Vessels of Wood and Venison Carried

from Forest to, 371, 372; Wine of Beaunne Brought in, 384; Pike and Perch and Eels sent from Linlithgow to, 440, 563, 588; Grain Conveyed to Moray from, 519; English Pursuivant in, 583; Prunes Brought to Ross from 656; Letters Carried to, to Comptroller, 658.

Castle, Salary to Chaplain in, Form Annualrent of Cragorth, 65, 238, 325, 414, 542, 607; Hay from Fethirale for Latrine of, 164; Salary of William Moray of Polmase as Keeper of 238, 325; Fee of Watchers, 239, 291; Repairs in, and in Stable and Avery of, 326; Repairs of Kitchen, Larder, Brewhouse and Bakehouse of, and Cloth for Windows of Hall and Chamber of Queen in, 415; Glass for Works of, 495; Preparations at Quarry for Works of, 543; fermes of Earldom of Lennox Appropriated to Works of, 543, 607.

Exch Rolls 1884. vol. 7 (1460-1469).

Notes: Stirling, Hire of Avery in, 2, 392, 441; Game Brought from Forest to, 25; Mowing and Winnowing Meadow of, 59, 65, 187; Cleaning Ditches of, do, 69, 601; payments to James Wilson as Gardener at, 59, 66, 85, 188, 246, 250, 346, 392, 393, 441, 444, 523, 601; as Keeper of Granary of, 245, 393, 442, 444; Tapestry Carried from Dumfries from, 63; Parliament at, 82, 83; John Lardinare and John Greg Going to Mar from, 87; payment to Certain Persons in, 120; Courier Coming from Ross to, 128; Furnishings to Earl of Mar and Ladies Mary and Margaret at, 190; payment to Grooms in Queen's Stable at, 190; Marts Driven to, 209, 277, 651; King at Exchequer at, 223; payments to Lepers near, 246, 393, 444; Queen's Bowmen and Grooms at, 251; Queen at, 252; Letter of Queen Conveyed from Mar to, 277; Wheat Conveyed from Abercorn to, 277; Queen's Joint Infetment in, 374; Thieves Executed at, 389; Wheat, Malt and Capons Conveyed from Falkland to, 456, 570 Castle, payments for Custody of, to William of Moray, 59, 65, 187; to Gilbert, Lord Kennedy, 346, 392, 393; to Andrew Lord Avondale, 441, 522, 601; Salary of Chaplain in, 57, 64, 187, 250, 345, 391, 441, 522, 660; of Watchmen, Ganitours and Porters of, 59, 65, 69, 187, 188, 251, 346, 392, 393, 441, 444; Oven in, 26; Expenditure on, 59, 367, 501; Door Made in White Tower in, 189; payment to Lord Kennedy for Works of, 392; Iron and Eastland Timber for, 425; Roof of Chapel of, Repaired, 449, 544; Taking Down and Rebuilding Walls of, 452; Timber and Flagstones for Roof of Chapel of, 660; Wheat for, 432; Brewings at, 432; Ale Drunk in, 443; Malt for, 458 Castle, Daily Allowance in Money and Coal to Six Persons near Gate of, 66, 188; Oats to do, 69.

Exch Rolls 1885. vol. 8 (1470-1479).

Notes: Stirling, Grooms of King and Queen sent to, 505. Castle, Salary of Chaplain of, from Annualrent of Cragorth, 50, 160, 243, 280, 328, 428, 503; Fees of Lord Avondale as Keeper of, 50, 160, 243, 280, 328, 429, 504, 563; of Watchmen and Porter of, 51, 160, 243, 280, 284, 331, 429, 504, 563; of James Wilson as Gardener at, 50, 160, 243, 280, 284, 328; of Gilles Makgilhoise and Malcolm Makclery as Keepers of Garden and Parts of, 563; Wine Brought to, 52; Ale Brewed in, 506; Charcoal and Timber Carried to House of Bombards in, 275 Ward of Stirling, under The Castle, Mowing and Winning Hay of, 429, 504, 505 Wheat from Fife in Hands of King's Bakers in, 96; Expenses of Earl of Mar in, 173; payments to Lepers near, 246, 284, 331; Timber for Artillery Brought to Leith from, 281; Boat Sunk on Way to Leith from, 283; Supper at, 284; King's Expenses in Exchequer at, 293, 295; Wheat Lost in Carriage from Fife to, 294; Swine, Geese and Poultry Brought from Linlithgow to, 334.

Exch Rolls 1886. vol. 9 (1480-1487), Addenda 1437-1487.

Notes: Stirling, Castle, Salary of Chaplain in, from Annualrent of Cragorth, 3, 93, 169, 249, 325, 424, 482 payments for Custody of, to Lord Avondale, 3; to Duncan Foretare, 3, 169, 191, to James Dawsoun, 169, 191; to The Queen, 249, 325, 425; John Lundy of That Ilk, Keeper of, 86; Fees of Watchmen and Porters of, 3, 169, 191, 249, 325, 328, 424, 486; of Gardener at, 249, 250, 325, 328, 424, 482, 486; do, John Modane, 4, 93; of Garitour of, 328; Fee of Thomas Taillyefere, Queen's Porter in, 249, 326; Fee Etc of William Clerk, Porter in, 250, 425, 484; Carriage of Wheat and Malt to, 423; of Wine to, 451; Expenses of Prince in, 483, 485; Auldparke and Roploch Appropriated to Keeper of, 10, 634.

Stirling, Meadow of, Mowing Etc of Hay of, 3, 93, 249, 325, 424, 483; Ward of, under Wall of Castle, Mowing Etc of Hay of, 325, 326, 483.

Exch Rolls 1887. vol. 10 (1488-1496).

Notes: Stirling Castle, Cutting and Winning Hay under Ward of, 2; Salary of Chaplain in, Form Annualrent of Cragorth, 2, 104, 194, 263, 325, 402, 511, 553, Fee of Gardener of, 2, 4, 104, 108, 194, 264; Fees of Watchmen Porters and Garitour of, 3, 4, 105, 109, 196, 263, 325, 403, 511, 553; payments for Custody of, to James Schaw of Sauchy, 3, 105; Lord Hume, 195, 263; Patrick Hume of Polworth, 402, 511, 553; John Lundy of That Ilk, 567; Repairing Garden of, 194, 404; Repairing Lawn of, 511, 554; Carriage of victuals to, 512.

Stirling, Earl of Mar at, 90; Marts Driven to, from Bute, 123; from Galloway, 572; Wine sent to, 132, 510; Household Expenses at, 196, 580; Thomas Gray Wounded at, 321, 411, 480; David Ethintone Wounded at, 336, 419; Rent of Avery at, 404; Freight of Malt from Dunbar to, 487; payment to Butchers of, 554; Duke of York in, 555.

Meadow of, Winning Hay of, 2, 105, 402, 511, 553.

Exch Rolls 1888. vol. 11 (1497-1501).

Notes: Stirling, payment to Five Butchers of, 25; Malt to be Brewed at, 76; Ambassadors of Spain at, 87; alms to Lepers at East End of, 142, 318; Expenses of Richard Robertson at, 258; Esquire of King of France at, 259; Robert Riddn, English Ambassador at, 259; Abbot of Narent at, 260; Marts from Galloway Delivered at, 332 Castle, payments for Custody of, 17; do, to Sir John Lundy of That Ilk, 18, 39, 135; to Robert Lundy of Balgouny, 314; to Sir Patrick Hume of Polworth, 314; Fees of Watchmen and Porters of, 17, 134, 341, 318; do in Oatmeal, 143, 164; Andrew Aytoun paid for Works at, 297, Lxx; Annual Rent of Cragorth paid to Chaplain in New Collegiate Church in, 17, 135, 313; Friar John Cauldwell's Labours in Garden of, 18; Ward of, Made into Garden, 144; payments for Maintenance of Garden to Mr David Traile, Provost of New Collegiate Church, 314, 318; to Gardener, 142, 317; Loss from Defective Brewing Utensils in, 141; Rhine Wine sent to, 265; Expenses of Lady Bothwell in, 316; David Borg, Carpenter in, 223;.

Exch Rolls 1889. vol. 12 (1502-1507).

Notes: Stirling, Expenses of Household in, 13; Marts Driven to, from Bute, 66, 319, 512; from Galloway, 16, 254; from Kintyre, 265; King's Hides from, Transmitted to George Corntoun, 157, 269; Exchequer Rolls Brought to, 201; Malt Brewed at, 145 Lepers at End of, Oatmeal to, 406, 543 Castle, payments for Custody of, 76, 141, 216, 334, 401, 539; for Watchmen and Porters in, 76, 141, 216, 333, 401, 539; do in Oatmeal, 323, 324, 414, 497; do in Barley, 405, 543; Wheat, Victual and Fish Carried from Port of Stirling to, 77, 335; Lady of Bothwell Residing in, xlv; Expenses of Alexander Stewart, Archbishop of St Andrews and Master John Watson in, 77, 334; Expenses of John of Ila and James Jaiklyn in, 77; Coals from Skeauch to be Freely Brought to, 141, 640; to be Kept in Glass by Thomas Peblis, 216, 334, 402, 539; Granted to Queen, lii; Coals and Wood for Chamber of King and Queen in, 334; Ferquhard Makintoische and Two Others Imprisoned in, 335 Castle, payments to Gardener of New Garden (Great Garden) Under Wall of, 141, 216, 333, 401, 539; Fee of do in Oatmeal, 406, 543; in Barley, 402, 405, 539, 542 Collegiate Church in, Renovated and Endowed by James Iv, xxxviii; payments to, from Strathbrawne, Glensche and Auchnavaide Mortified to, 44, 126, 232, 299, 408, 488; Precept for do, 232, payments to, from Annualrent of Cragorth, 75, 141, 216, 333, 401, 539; from fermes of Cragorth and Roploch, 336, 403, 540; Fees of Three Chaplains in, 324, 412, 496; Castellaw Mortified to, 232; annuity to Nicholas Abernethy, Cantor in, from Customs of Edinburgh, 90, 163, 262, 373, 464, 594; Expenses of William Haig, Chaplain in, 336 Stirling, Park of, Game sent to, 197, 528; Lambs Pastured in, 540; Winning Hay of Meadow in, 335, 403, 540.

Exch Rolls 1891. vol. 13 (1508-1513).

Notes: Stirling, Castle, New Buildings at, xc; Iron to Master of Works of, 387; to be Kept in Glass by Thomas Peblis, 23, 162, 270; payments to Watchmen and Porters in, 23, 162, 270, 403, 565; to Watchmen in Oatmeal, 59, 191, 325; from Menteith, 566, 568; Coals for, 24, 272; do, to be Brought

Free, 270; Porter Receiving do, 270, 271, 564; Fee of Alexander Elphinston as Keeper of, 25, 162, 270, 403, 565.

Constable of, See Calentare, Robert Collegiate Church (Chapel Royal) in, annualrent of Cragorth paid to Chaplain in, 22, 161, 270, 403, 564; Strathbrawn, Auchnavaid and Glenschee mortified to, 54, 55, 299; Fee of Chaplain in Old Church in, 123, 161, 270, 403, 565; Church Rebuilt in, Fees of Three Chaplains in, 59, 191, 532.

Great Garden of, Fee of Gardener in, 23, 26, 162, 165, 270, 273, 403, 406, 565, 567.

Garden under Wall of Castle, Fee of Gardener of, in Money and Victual, 22, 27, 161, 270, 273, 403, 406, 564, 568.

Park of, Lambs in, 248; Mowing and Winning Hay of Meadows in, 23, 162, 270, 403, 565.

New Park in, White Cow and Bull for, 60 .

Exch Rolls 1893. vol. 14 (1513-1522).

Notes: Stirling, Ale for The Queen at, 14; payment to Robert Buttoun for Expenses Fo The King in, 39; Malt and Barley to Wives of, for Ale for The Household from 22nd Aug to 2nd January 1513, 42; Malt to John Banerman 'ad Expensas Regis et Regine' at, 42; Letters by The Queen Dated at, 8th March 1520, 478; Herrings for The King at, 194; Queen at, 2nd October 1521, 488.

Castle of, Repairs of, Cxlvii; Coals in, from Skeoch, 37; Fee of Gillespy, Gardener of The Great Garden under The Wall of, 37; annuity to Chaplain in Collegiate Church in, out of Cragorth, 37; annuity to Chaplain in Old Church in, on The Foundation of James Iv, 38; Fee for Discharging Office of Constabulary in, 38; King's Palace in, Glazed by Thomas Peblis, 39; Expenditure 'Circa Fabricam' in, 40; Meal of Bothkenner paid to The under-Porter of, Commuted to Barley, 41; John Craigingelt, Porter of, 41; Oatmeal for Eleven Watchmen of, 42; Barley for Ale 'AD Expensas Regis' in, Before 1st October, 1513, 42; King's Trumpeter Serving Daily in, 122; Fee of Lord Drummond for Keeping The, and The Person of The King, 243; fermes of Auchinvaid and Glensche Mortified to The Royal College in, 155, 227, 366, 422.

Great Garden of, George Campbell Chief Keeper of, Died on The Field of Northumberland under The King's Standard, 38; Barley to George Campbell for his Labours in The, under The Wall of The Castle, 41; Fee of Gardener of, 42.

Palace of, Annual payment for Maintenance of Glass in, Palaces of Linlithgow, Edinburgh, Stirling and Falkland, 39, 161, 247, 319, 353, 402, 464.

Park of, Mowing and Winning Hay in Meadows of, 38; Auldpark granted to The Burgesses in Compensation for Gallohillis Taken for, 38; See Auldpark in Index.

Exch Rolls 1895. vol. 15 (1523-1529).

Notes: Stirling, Comptroller's Accounts Rendered at, 452; Council of Peers at, lii; Exchequer Rolls Carried to, 465; Custumar of, his Account, 57, 179, 267, 359, 436, 509; Comptroller's Receipts from, 85, 195, 283, 375, 453, 539, King at, 91; King Leaves Edinburgh for, 90; King Goes from, 199; The King's Ride to, 272; King's Garden near, 538; The King's Garden near, The Gardener of, his Fee, 549; King's Escape from Falkland to, xli; Letters under Privy Seal Signed by The King and Comptroller at, 527; John Offeris Butcher in, 92 Letters under Privy Seal Signed by Governor at, 126n; Meadows of, payment for Cutting The Hay in, 538; Minute of Proceedings of Exchequer Dated at, 666; Minorite Friars of, payment to, by King's alms, 465.

Palace of, Upkeep of Glass in, 43, 93, 115, 229, 351, 395, 473; Parish Church of, Altar of St Laurence in, 57, 179, 267, 359, 436, 509; Park of, payment for Keeping, 538; sasines Granted at, 667; payment from Customs of, to The Queen's Servant, 57, 179, 268, 359, 436, 509.

Sheriff of, Comptroller's Receipts from, 85, 374, sasines by, 586, 597, 607, 627, 635, 645, 662, 663 Stirling, Castle of, Exchequer Rolls Carried to, lv; Exchequer Held at, Idem; Expenses of, lv, Lxvii; Captain, Sentries and Janitors of, 549, 550; Expenses of, Charged to Comptroller, 549; statement that expenses so charged because the queen, who should pay the expenses of the castle, garden and park, is deprived of the castle, 550.

Keeper of The Park of, 549; Letter Written by James Colville, Comptroller at, 584; Lord Erskine, Captain of, 538; Sentries in, 538; Sentries in, 538; Oatmeal Delivered to Guards at, 91; payment to Alan Stewart, Captain of The King's Guard for Expenses of Certain Persons in, 158.

Collegiate Church in Castle of, lands of Auchinvaid and Glencoich mortified to, 154, 218, 300, 417, 492; lands of Byrmane, Logy and others mortified to, 299.

Exch Rolls 1897. vol. 17 (1537-42).

Notes: Stirling, bailies of, account of, 191, 307, 402, 466; fermes of, 191, 307, 402, 467; payments from, to Abbot and Convent of Cambuskenneth, 191, 307, 402, 467; to Comptroller, 191, 307, 402, 467.

Burgesses of, goods Belonging to, custom-free at Edinburgh, 464; lands of Auldpark granted to, in compensation for lands of Gallowhillis, 597.

Castle of, Watchers and Janitors of, payment to, 163, 277.

Keeper of, see Erskine, John Lord; collegiate church in, payment to Chaplains of, 596, 713; see Inglis, Sir Alexander; Nicolson, Sir James in index.

Old Kirk in, payment to Chaplain in, 597.

Chapel Royal of, Dean of, see Wemys, Henry in index.

Church of St Ninian near, 597.

Custumar of, account of, 46, 62, 180, 290, 392, 457; allowance to, by Auditors, 181, 298, 392, 457; payments by, to Chaplain at altar of St Laurence in parish church of Stirling, 46, 62, 181, 298, 392, 457; to Comptroller, 46, 62, 181, 299, 392, 457; customs of, futefells, 392; hides, 46, 62, 80, 298, 392, 457; lambskins, 46, 62, 180, 298, 392; salmon, 46, 62, 180, 298, 392, 457; scaldings, 298; schorlings, 46, 62, 180, 298, 392, 457; tallow, 46, 62; wool, 46, 62, 180, 298, woolfells, 46, 62, 180, 298, 392, 457; woollen cloth, 46, 62, 180, 298 (broad), 362, 457, (narrow), 392.

Great garden of, payment to gardeners in, 163, 277.

Stirling, lands of, or Strathallone, see Strathallone.

Meadow of Stirling, payment for cutting hay of, 163, 278.

Park of, payment to keeper of, 163, 277; payment for cutting hay of, 163, 278.

Royal College of, in Stirling Castle, lands of Auchnavaid and Glencoich mortified to, 24, 80, 265, 372, 455, 488; lands of Strabrawne Mortified to, 453, 487.

Town of, charter dated at, 522n, 566; rental of Lordship of CraufurdJohn made at, 694; commission of Justiciary dated at, 760.

Exch Rolls 1897. vol. 16 (1529-1535).

Notes: Stirling, captain of, John Lord Erskine, annuity to, 57, 74; Auditor of Exchequer, 165, 225, 286, 302, 341, 356, 402; annuity to, mortified by Gavin Bishop of Aberdeen, for St Mary's Hospital, 158; annuity from fermes of Aberdeen sold and warrante Dyb, to Gavin Bishop of Aberdeen, for Behoof of Hospital of A.; 162n, 163n; Captain of Stirling, payment to, for Winning Hay of The Meadow and Park of Stirling, 299, 353, 398, 480k; annuity to, for Keeping Stirling Castle, 138, 178, 298, 352, 397, 480j; Witness of charter of mortification of Aberdeen Hospital, 163n; Charter of Trabeauch, 285; to Feu Charter of Brechin and Nevaire, 422n.

Castle of, annuity to Keeper of, 138, 178, 298, 352, 397, 480i; payment of janitors of, 138, 178, 298, 352, 397, 480i; payments to watchers of, 138, 178, 298, 352, 397, 480i; carriage of grain to, as reddendo, 518.

Castle Garden and Park of, resigned in hands of king by his mother, 138.

Chapel Royal of, see entry for Bishop of Galloway (Henry Wemyss) this Volume.

Church (Parish) of, altar of St Laurence in, 41, 148, 359, 376 references to customars of Stirling, Accounts of, Comptroller's receipts from, customs of etc Annuities from Customs of, to Andrew Murray in royal beer cellar, 41, 148, 359, 376.

Doghouse in, payment for, 585.

Great Garden of King at, Gardener of, Salary of, 138, 178, 299, 352, 398, 480k.

King's Palace of, payment for upkeep of windows in, 12, 90, 464; see Peebles, Thomas Park of, salary to keeper of, 138, 178, 299, 352, 398, 480k.

Park and Meadow of, payment for harvesting 299, 352, 398, 480k.

Royal College of, Andin Stirling Castle, lands of Auchnavaid and Glencoich mortified to, 2, 79, 183, 260, 306, 436, 456; lands of Strabrawne Mortified to, 259.

Ward, east of, office of Coroner of, 586.

Wives of, payment of wheat received by, 179, of barley, 268.

Exch Rolls 1898. vol. 18 (1543-1556).

Notes: Stirling, Commission of Justiciary dated at, 412, 553, 556, 614, 616. House of Lord Governor in, payment for, 142.

Church of St Ninian near, 163, 185, 209, 241, 273, 313, 354; royal letter dated at, 377.

Castle of, in hands of Queen Regent, 38; service of carrying grain to, 559.

College Kirk in, payment to chaplain in, 162, 185, 209, 241, 273, 313, 354.

Old Kirk in, payment to chaplain of, 163, 185, 209, 241, 273, 313, 354.

Royal College in, Chapel Royal of Stirling, lands of Strabrawne mortified to, 2; lands of Auchnavaid and others Mortified to, idem.

Sheriff of, Comptroller's receipts from, and accounts of Chamberlain of, and customar of, account of, See Index.

Exch Rolls 1898. vol. 19 (1557-67).

Notes: Stirling, castle of, collegiate church in, payment to Chaplain of, 28, 68.

Old Church in, payment to chaplain of, 28, 68; payment for repair of, 133; service of carrying grain to, 418, 485.

Master of Works in, payment to, 132, 133.

Leverance, Alexander, Master of Works in Stirling Castle, payment to, 132, 133.

Chapel Royal of, payment to chaplain in, 350, 393.

Stirling, Garden of, payment for repair of dykes, ditches and ponds of, 251.

Park of, dykes of, payment for building, 132; gate of, payment for repair of, 133.

Exch Rolls 1899. vol. 20 (1568-79).

Notes: Stirling, burgh of, Bailies of, account of, 155, 212, 253, 277, 298, 316; to compear in Exchequer, 389.

Castle of, payment for repair of, 36, 39, 48; payment to chaplain of, 227, 262.

Captain of, Erskine, Alexander, payment to for King's Household expenses, 179.

Constable of, payment to, 361.

Master of Ordnance in, Gardiner, Michael, payment to, 87, 107, 108.

Office of Captain and keeper of sasine of, 453; kain sent to from Falkland, 357; marts sent to, from Ross, 356; lands of Kingis Roploch near, 474; commission of Justiciary dated at, 545, 546; lands of Scheirgartane and others in Menteith granted to keeper of, 226.

Stirling, Chapel Royal of, former chaplain of, the late Sir William Young, 47.

Church of St Ninian near, payment to chaplain of, 47, 138.

Customs of, 1, 20, 67, 95, 145, 207, 246, 271, 294, 310.

Customar of, Account of, 1, 20, 67, 95, 144, 207, 246, 271, 294, 310; payment by, to Comptroller, 1, 20, 67, 95, 145, 207, 246, 271, 294, 310; to compear in exchange, 389; fermes of, 155, 213, 253, 277, 299, 316; payment from, to Comptroller, 155, 213, 253, 277, 299, 317; payment from, to abbot of Cambuskenneth, 200; payment from, 140.

Sheriff of, Respondes by, 377, 388, 395, 405, 406, 413, 419, 435, 450, 453, 464, 472, 474, 478, 485, 488, 529, 544; to compear in Exchequer, 389, 519, 548, Fined in Exchequer, 503, sasine of Office of, 435.

Sheriffdom of, Commission of Justiciary in, 411.

Exch Rolls 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88).

Notes: Stirling, bailies of, account of, 9, 164, 210, 239, 251, 280, 298, 313. Bridge of, 3, 158; Burgh of, Exchequer at, 615.

Castell Wark of, part of, set in feufarm to Thomas Erskine, 351.

Castle of, bear delivered for provisioning the king's house, 139; carriage of grain to, 148.

Chapel Royal in, 148; hay for use in, 54; kain of Fife sent to, 148; letter under Signet dated at, 546; payment for Keeping, 39; payment for provisioning king's house in, 144, 145, 146, 387; payment to Chaplain in, 26; payment to watchmen and Officers of, 191, 404; remission to keeper of, 191; West Bauk beside, 351.

Stirling Castle, keeper of, Arran, James Stewart Earl of, caution for payment to, 599.

Captain of Stirling Castle, 599; Sheriff Principal of Stirling Charge by, 612, 614; Commission of Justiciary to, 454, 474; to be put to the Horn, 579.

Depute Captain of, Bruce, John, 599.

Master of Ordnance in, Gardiner, Michael, the late, 373; Grant to, 191, 229, 270, 308; payment to, 148; Porter in, Cuninghame, Henry, 602.

Chapel Royal of, 148; payment to Chaplain in, 398, 403.

Church of St Ninian Beside, 604.

Commissaries of, 548.

Customs of, 2, 156, 205.

Customar of, Account of, 2, 156, 204; fermes of, 9, 164, 210, 239, 251, 280, 298, 313.

Gardens of, payment for keeping, 39.

Grammar School of, 149.

Meadow of, payment for Cutting and leading hay of, 412.

Park of, payment for keeping, 39, 412.

Treasurer of, Norwell William, See Index; West Bauk of, Entry to Lands of, 363.

Exch Rolls 1903. vol. 22 (1589-1594).

Notes: Stirling, Bailies of, Account of, 13, 252, 338, 429, Arrears Due by, Remitted, 574; payment by, to Comptroller, 13, 20, 107, 181, 252, 292, 338, 382, 428, Banquet at, for Baptism of Prince, 404.

Blakfreir Croft of, 542; Burgh fermes of, 13, 252, 338, 429, payment from, 156, 229, 304, 394.

Castle of, payment for Captain of, 65, 148, 232, 298, 299, 387; payment to watchmen in, 65, 148, 232, 298, 387.

East Bauk of Castle, fermes of, 26, 113, 188, 285, 373.

Castle, Master of Ordnance in, Gardiner, James, fermes of Maner granted to, 322; payment to, 260, 265, 347, 353; payment to, for his Pension, 310, 400; Michael Gardiner, the late, canonner in Stirling Castle, 37, 43, 65, 85, 130, 156, 202, 206.

Castle, West Bauk of, fermes of, 25, 113, 183, 285, 373.

Chapel Royal of, Annualrent Due to Chaplain in, 154, 228, 302, 392; payment to chaplain in, 65, 148, 225, 302, 392; Customs of, 90, 169, 245, 331, 426; Customar of, Account of, 90, 169, 245, 331, 425; payment by, to Comptroller, 90, 107, 169, 182, 245, 292, 331, 383, 426.

Stirling, Park and Garden of, payment to Keeper of, 153, 231, 298, 388.

Exch Rolls 1908. vol. 23 (1595-1600).

Notes: Bailies of Stirling, Account of, 78, 121, 179, 231, 328, 356; Fined in Exchequer, 356; Burgh fermes of, 78, 121, 179, 231, 328, 356; payment from, 51, 284, Petition to Lords Auditors Anent payment Due Form, to Commendator of Cambuskenneth, 509.

Castle of payment to Keeper of, 45, 286; payment to Watchmen of, 287, 308, 349.

East Bauk of Castle of, fermes of, 30, 273.

West Bauk of, fermes of, 30, 273; Chapel of St Ninian near, 387.

Chapel Royal of, Canons of, lands formerly held of, 442, 502; payment to Chaplains of, 49, 284.

Customs of, 85, 127, 184, 333.

Customar of, Account of, 85, 127, 184, 242, 333; Customar of New Inward Customs at, Account of, 318; Meadows of, payment for Winnowing and Reaping Hay of, 46, 308.

Park and Garden of, payment to Keeper of, 45.

Sheriff of, Arrears Due by, 64; Respondes by, 363, 366, 371, 387, 401, 435; Respondes by, of Church Lands, 468.

Vicarage of, Chaplains of, lands formerly held of, 468.

- Fawcett, R, 1983.
Stirling Castle Official Guide, HMSO.
- Fawcett, R, 1990. Stirling Castle: the King's Old Building and the late medieval royal planning, *Chateau Gaillard* vol. 15 (1990), pp. 175-193.
- Fawcett, R, 1994. *Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*. Edinburgh.
- Fawcett, R, 1995. *Stirling Castle*. London.
- Fawcett, R, 1999.
Stirling Castle (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
- Fawcett, R, 2001. *Stirling Castle: the restoration of the Great Hall*. Edinburgh.
- Fleming, J S, 1922. Notes on The Sixteenth Carved Panels in The Smith Institute, *Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, 1921-2, 14-17.
- Gaimster, M, Haith, C & Bradley, J, 1998. Medieval Britain and Ireland, 1997, *Medieval Archaeol* vol. 42 (1998), p. 184.
- Goodall, W (Ed), 1747-59. *Joannis de Fordun Scotichronicon Cum... Walteri Boweri*, Edinburgh, Oliferd, Willelmus, Miles, Eastri Strivelini Custos, Contra Fidem Ab Anglo Datam, Carcere Truditor, II, 177, 224; Regulus Abbas, Cum Fociis, Xxx; S. Andreae Reliquias Scotiam Adfert, 96; Ab Hurgust Pictorum Rege terras Obtinet, 97; Strivelingi Castrum Ab Anglis Captum, II, 177, 224; Oppidum Comburitur, II, 75; Wallace, Willelmus, Striveling Castrum Obsidet, 224.
- Goome, A, 2002. 'Scottish hammerbeam roofs, and one that isn't', *Architectural Heritage* vol. 13 (2002), 20-35.
- Graham, A, 1959. Guidi, *Antiquity*, vol. 33 (1959), 63-5.
Notes: Suggests Bede's *Urbs Guidi* be identified as Stirling.
- Grose, F, 1791. *The Antiquities of Scotland*, vol. II, pp. 236-240, Pl. London.
- Harris, J, 1979. *The Artist and the Country House*. London.
Notes: p. 67. view of castle and town by Johannes Vorsterman, late 1670s.
- Hay, G, 1957.
The Architecture of Scottish Post Reformation Churches 1560-1843, Clarendon Press, Chapters 3/4, Etc.
- Hayes, D, 1973.
Stirling Castle and Town, pp. 1-16. Carbridge.
- Hearne, T, 1807. *Antiquities of Great Britain*, London, 1, No 31.
- Historic Scotland, 1991. *Stirling Castle: A Vision for the Future*, Edinburgh: Hbm Scotland, News Release Historic Scotland.
- Hogg, J D, 1894. Stirling Castle: The Burning of the Douglas Room, *Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, 1893-4, 69-79, castle on fire, 18 Dec 1855; part of palace destroyed; Contemporary Accounts.
- Howard, D, 2001. Reflexions of Venice in Scottish Architecture, *Architectural Hist* vol. 44 (2001), pp. 123-135.
- Hutton Collection, Adv MSS 9A.1.15, NLS, (v) the copy at Panmure, or less probably, the original (Adv. MS. 34.1.5) of the register of the chapel at Stirling (Davis 1184). Printed in 'History of the Chapel Royal of Scotland', ed. C. Rodgers, Grampian Club, 1882, (f.288).
- Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (vi), NLS.
Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and in each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.59 Masons digging beside magazine found skeleton 14 Oct 1797.
- Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.14, NLS.
Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant ('Tour in Scotland 1769' Chester 1771, and 'Tour in Scotland 1772' London 1774-6, and William Nicholson 'The Scottish Historical Library' London 1702), Together and A Few Sketch-Maps and Drawings, Relating to The Religious Houses of Scotland. There Appears to be No Order of Subject-Matter or Reference Source. Notes on Chapel Royal.
- Jackson, K, 1981. Bede's *Urbs Guidi*: Stirling or Cramond?, *Cambridge Medieval Celtic St*, 2 (1981), 1-7.
- James IV Letters, 1953. *The Letters of James The Fourth 1505-13*, Edinburgh, 476, Nos. 52, 53, 101, 156, 195, 201, Pp Cont. 209, 241 Chancellor Appears in 1512; 1506-1507 James IV Requested That The Dean Should have his Title Altered to Bishop and That The Priory of Inchmahome Should be Annexed; 1507/8, King Requests Annexation of Priory of Restenneth and Provostry of Lincluden; 1507/8 King Requests That Bishop of Galloway and The Chapel Royal Should be Inferior to No Other; 1511, King Requests Pope to Make Bishop of Chapel Royal have Jurisdiction over Palaces and Annexed Churches; 1512, Archbishop of Glasgow Protests Against Chapel Royal.
- James V Letters, 1954. *The Letters of James V*, Edinburgh, 161, 162, 425, James V Attempts to Secure Union of Tongland to The Bishopric of Galloway and of The Chapel Royal, 1529; Before 1529, Inchmahome and Lincluden Had been Disjoined from Chapel Royal.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 1997. *Stirling Castle. Archaeological Excavations, January - March 1997*. Unpub report submitted Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 1997. *Stirling Castle. Excavations in the Transe, June 1997*. Unpub report submitted Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 1998. *Stirling Castle, Army Kitchens, interim report*. Unpub report submitted Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2000. *Stirling Castle Archaeological monitoring of the Nether Bailey*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Lawrie, A C, 1905. *Early Scottish Charters Prior to AD 1153*, Glasgow, Stirling, The King's Burgh of, 53, 170, 172; Mansio in, Granted to Scone Priory, 29; Mansura in, Granted to Dunfermline, 61, 168; Tithes of The Census of, Granted to Dunfermline, 71, 334; Right of The Abbey of Dunfermline in, 313; Tofts in Stirling, Granted to Holyrood, 117; Granted to The Abbey of Stirling, 189; Money from The Rents of, Granted to Holyrood, 117, 385; Money from The Rents of, Granted to The Abbey of Stirling, 140, 400, 401; A Salt Pan near, Granted to Jedburgh Abbey, 152, 153; Charters

- Granted at Stirling, 42, 57, 71, 76, 77, 97, 110, 122, 151, 163, 179, 189, 212; Chapel of The Castle of Stirling, 146 (Clxxxii, Agreement Between The Bishop of St Andrews and The Abbot of Dunfermline Regarding The Church of Eccles and The Chapel of The Castle of Stirling, 1147-50), 403 (Clxxxii, Notes, Bishop Richard of St Andrews Confirmed Stirling Castle Chapel to Dunfermline; Became A Chapel Royal Pre-1359); Chapel Royal, 404; Church of Stirling, 140, 168, 206; Two Churches of Stirling, 168; A Tithe of The King's Lordship of Stirling, 140, 400; Tithe and Money from Rents of, 142; Sheriff Gilbert, 97; Sheriff William, 52, 312; Sheriff Dufoc, 164.
- Lawson, J P, 1847. *Scotland Delineated*, London, 1, 285.
- MacGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1887. *Castellated and Domestic Architecture of Scotland*, Edinburgh, 1, 464 - 478.
- McKean, C, 1985.
Stirling and The Trossachs, Edinburgh, 7-15.
- McKean, C, 1991. The House of Pitsligo, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 121 (1991), 369-90, in 1990, The Author Commissioned A Model of The House of Pitsligo for The Rias Exhibition 'The Architecture of The Scottish Renaissance'; Background; Assumptions Made in Reconstruction of Ruin; How Assumptions Tested; Typologies 16th - 17th century Scots Chateaux.
- McKean, C, 1999. Sir James Hamilton of Finnart: a Renaissance Courtier-Architect,
Architectural Hist vol. 42 (1999), pp. 141-172.
- McKean, C, 2001. *The Scottish Chateau*. Stroud.
- McNaughton, J, 1925. The Stirling Heads,
Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar, 1924-5, 166-71.
- Mcowan, R, 1982. *Tales of Stirling Castle and The Battle of Bannockburn*, Newtongrange.
- Main, L, 1976. Stirling Castle, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1976, p. 62.
Notes: Excavation Notes in Central Region Smr Watching Brief N and E of Chapel Royal; Unstratified Green Glazed Sherds; Several Building Foundations.
- Main, L, 1977. Stirling Castle, *Archaeol Excav*, vol. 1976, p. 156, HMSO.
- Maxwell, H, 1909. Country Homes and Gardens Old and New; Stirling Castle, Stirlingshire, *Country Life*, 25 1, 378-387.
- Merriman, M, 1983. Italian Military Engineers in Britain in the 1540s, in Tyacke, S (ed), *English Mapmaking*, pp. 57-67. London.
- Merriman, M, 1999. Intelligens to asseg - Migiliorino and the Fortification of Scotland in 1548, in ViganŪ, M (ed), *Architetti e ingegneri militari italiani all'estero dal XV al XVII Secolo*, vol. 2, 233-255. Rome.
- Merriman, M, 2000. *The Rough Wooings. Mary Queen of Scots 1542-1551*. pp. 321-330. East Linton.
- Morris, D B, 1923. Hereditary Office of Keeper of Stirling Castle and The Earls of Mar, *Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, 1922-3, 105-115.
- Morris, D B, 1936. Local Church History of A Bygone Age - Sidelights from The Vatican, *Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, 1935-6, 8-32, Extracted Entries from 'Calendar of Scottish Supplications to Rome 1418-22', Scottish History Soc 1934, Referring to Stirling, Chapel Royal in The Castle.
- NAS, 1904-29. MW.1.81.
Notes: Arms and Armour Inventories, Cleaning and Re-Arrangement (Sc 20372/702).
- NAS, 1906-09. MW.1.909.
Notes: Transfer of Maintenance from War Department to Office of Works (Sc 21864/31).
- NAS, 1907. MW.1.93.
Notes: Memorial to 75th Stirlingshire Regiment - Removal from Cemetery Below Castle to Esplanade (Sc 21864/64).
- NAS, 1907-09. MW.1.91.
Notes: Addition Portion of Castle Rock Taken over by Office of Works from Office of Woods and Securing of Loose Rocks (Sc 21864/32).
- NAS, 1907-39. MW.1.92.
Notes: Works Services Undertaken on Behalf of Military (Sc 21864/40.01 Pts I and II).
- NAS, 1908-19. MW.1.80.
Notes: Arms and Armour - Transfer from War Department to Office of Works (Sc 20372/701).
- NAS, 1909-13. MW.1.998.
Notes: Encroachments Taken over by Office of Works from War Dept. Termination of Encroachment No.95 by Removal of Ivy and Restoration of Wall (Sc 21864/107).
- NAS, 1910-11. MW.1.99.
Notes: Transfer of Fire Precaution Responsibilities from War Department to Office of Works (Sc 21864/95).
- NAS, 1910-28. MW.1.1076.
Notes: Finds (Sc 21864/02 Pt I).
- NAS, 1911-13, MW.1.95.
Notes: Drawbridge - Preservation Work (Sc 21864/66).
- NAS, 1911-39. MW.1.98.
Notes: Restoration of Chapel Royal. Petition from Scottish Ecclesiological Society. Proposal to Use as Military Museum. Evacuation of Military Stores and Provision of Alternative Accomodation in Douglas Block and Governor's House. Stripping Chapel of Modern Floors Etc. Scheme of Restoration for Re-Use for Religious Purposes. Re-Appropriation by Military During War (Sc 21864/69 Pts I and II).
- NAS, 1913-14. MW.1.94.
Notes: Erection of Oliphant Memorial Tablet (Sc 21864/65).
- NAS, 1915. MW.1.102.
Notes: Encroachment at 3 Mar Place. (Waterloo House). Investigation into Title to The Esplanade) (Sc 21864/10701).
- NAS, 1920. MW.1.104.
Notes: Gift of Three Specimens of Curved Woodwork at One Time Part of The Castle Fittings (Sc 20376/101).
- NAS, 1920-30. MW.1.100.
Notes: Fire Precaution Services. New Fire Escape and Enlarging of Fire-Engine House. Improved Water Supply. Installation of Electrically Driven Fire Pump (Sc 21864/95-01).
- NAS, 1921-36. MW.1.1100.
Notes: Finds (Sc 22032/02 Pt I).
- NAS, 1925-37. MW.1.898.
Notes: Stirling Heads - Proposed Recovery and Reconstruction in Ceiling in James V Palace. Gift of Plaster Casts - Exhibition in Douglas Room (Sc 20376/102 Pt I).
- NAS, 1926-36, MW.1.103.
Notes: Admission Fees and Opening Hours (Sc 20376/2 Pt I).
- NAS, 1929-36, MW.1.101.
Notes: Encroachment at 54 Broad Street - Entrance Gate to House and Use of Land Adjoining Castle Hospital (Sc 21864/107-03).
- NAS, 1932. MW.1.97.
Notes: Erection of Railings Round Flagstaff Following Incident of Hoisting Scottish Standard by A Party of Nationalists (Sc 21864/68).

- NAS, 1933. MW.1.96.**
Notes: Clearance of Scrub and Removal of Trees from Castle Rock (Sc 21864/67).
- NAS, 1936-72, Dd.27.872.**
Notes: Stirling Castle. Guide Book: Publication and Reprinting (21864/6/A).
- NAS, 1937. MW.1.105.**
Notes: Gift of Two Small Fragments of Carved Oak Removed from The Castle (1822-25) and Exhibition in The Douglas Room (Sc 20376/103).
- NAS, 1940-55. Dd.27.295.**
Notes: Schedule for Works Services Undertaken on Behalf of Military (21864/400/Pt 3).
- NAS, 1941-42. MW.1.1101.**
Notes: Burial Ground - Legacies and Bequests (Sc 22032/35).
- NAS, 1945-57. Dd.27.874.**
Notes: Stirling Castle. Chapel Royal: Restoration on Proposed Use as Military Museum (21864/69/Pt 3).
- NAS, 1949-63. Dd.27.4099.**
Notes: Stirling Castle. Proposals for Restoration of Great Hall or Parliament Hall, and Scheme for Scottish National War Memorial: Vacation by Military (Sc/21864/41).
- NAS, 1949-69. Dd.27.877.**
Notes: Stirling Castle. Encroachment on Esplanade of Castle Hotel Access Road (21864/10702/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1952-53. Dd.27.108.**
Notes: Fire-Pump Electricity Supply: Acceptance by Ministry of Works of Annual Charge (21864/9502).
- NAS, 1953-56. Dd.27.80.**
Notes: Procedure for Works Services Carried out on Behalf of War Department (20372/13).
- NAS, 1954-56. Dd.27.875.**
Notes: Stirling Castle. Provision of Additional Army Accommodation (21864/4101).
- NAS, 1958-60. Dd.27.876.**
Notes: Stirling Castle. Installation and Use of Public Telescope (21864/5301).
- NAS, 1958-71. Dd.27.783.**
Notes: Use of Buildings after Partial Vacation by Military (20376/4/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1958-74. Dd.27.107.**
Notes: Accidents, Damage and Thefts (21864/96).
- NAS, 1958-76. Dd.27.784.**
Notes: Chapel Royal: Restoration and Use as Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders Regimental Museum (20376/5).
- NAS, 1958-77. Dd.27.873.**
Notes: Stirling Castle. Chapel Royal: Portraits on Loan from Earl of Mar and Kellie (21864/20/A).
- NAS, 1958-77. Dd.27.161.**
Notes: Armour and Arms on Loan from Tower of London (Aml/Cc/9/7/2).
- NAS, 1959-60. Dd.27.253.**
Notes: Details of Gas, Electricity and Water Services and Costs (21864/18).
- NAS, 1960-82. Dd.27.159.**
Notes: Functions: Son et Lumiere Displays (Aml/Cc/9/5/1).
- NAS, 1961. Dd.27.3421.**
Notes: Stirling Castle. Provision of Lighting (Aml/Cc/9/1/15).
- NAS, 1961. Dd.27.3420.**
Notes: Stirling Castle. Installation of Central Heating in Quartermaster's Stores (Aml/Cc/9/1/13).
- NAS, 1961. Dd.27.3419.**
Notes: Stirling Castle. Provision of Additional Alarm Signal in Arms Kote (Aml/Cc/9/1/12).
- NAS, 1961. Dd.27.3424.**
Notes: Stirling Castle. Preparations for The Son et Lumiere Display (Aml/Cc/9/5/1/1).
- NAS, 1961, Dd.27.3423.**
Notes: Stirling Castle. Wayleave for Underground Cable in Connection and Son et Lumiere Pageant (Aml/Cc/9/2/21).
- NAS, 1961-62. Dd.27.3425.**
Notes: Stirling Castle. Development at Militia Lodge, Castle Wynd (Aml/Cc/9/10/1).
- NAS, 1961-62. Dd.27.3493.**
Notes: Stirling Castle. Gift of Ceremonial (or Executioner's) Axe-Head (20376/1).
- NAS, 1961-65. Dd.27.3422.**
Notes: Stirling Castle. Proposals for Installing Autovending Machine (Aml/Cc/9/2/18).
- NAS, 1961-65. Dd.27.3712.**
Notes: Stirling Castle. Regimental Museum: Removal from Banqueting Hill to Chapel Royal (Aml/Cc/9/1/7/1).
- NAS, 1961-77. Dd.27.3470.**
Notes: Stirling Castle. Card Guide (21864/6/B).
- NAS, 1962-64. Dd.27.3776.**
Notes: Stirling Castle. Petitions to Dean of Guild Concerning Erection and Alteration of Various Buildings (20376/3).
- NAS, 1962-64. Dd.27.3711.**
Notes: Stirling Castle. Regimental Museum: Provision of Additional Show Case to Display Balaclava Colours (Aml/Cc/9/1/7/2).
- NAS, 1962-69. Dd.27.3713.**
Notes: Stirling Castle. Works Service Consequent upon Vacation by Regimental Depot (Aml/Cc/9/1/8).
- NAS, 1962-78. Dd.27.3714.**
Notes: Stirling Castle. Control of Visitors and Provision of Sale Point (Aml/Cc/9/2/8).
- NAS Architectural Index, 1708-17. Plans and Drawings, West Register House.**
Notes: Copies of Architectural Plans of Stirling Castle, 1708-19 Architect Capt J Dury, Royal Engineers RHP.6517/1-8.
- NAS Architectural Index, 1724. Plans and Drawings, West Register House.**
Notes: Volume Entitled 'Plans of Alloa House' including: 45-49, Architectural Plans for Improving Stirling Castle, 1724 Architect John, Earl of Mar RHP.13258.
- NGS. Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh.**
Notes: D 4312 S Bough D 187 Grose D 4105 W Y Macgregor D 185 Anon D 183 Anon D 4636/2 E V Utterson D 4636/32 E V Utterson A Print from '12 Views in Scotland' by Miss Waring D 3727/31 A Nasmyth D 3581 P Sandby Print from Sandby's Views Print by Wallis from D 4874 (P75) Macleay Lithograph from Swarbeck's 'Sketches in Scotland' P 2793 Anon C 17 Print Grose (Thomas Cocking) Rsa 1451 Sandby Rsa 1402 (1751) J F Williams Rsa 1170 D 5335 Finch, Daniel View from Stirling Castle Pen and Wash 26.7 X 42.5cms.

- Nimmo, W, 1880. *The History of Stirlingshire*, London and Glasgow, 1, pp. 61-93, 138-143.
- Paul, J B, 1891. Some Early Scottish Architects, *Trans Edinburgh Architect as 1* (1891), pp. 53-64, Builders, Patrons, Masters of Works and Others Associated and The Practice of Architecture in Medieval Scotland; Brief Survey; Names and Buildings Mentioned in General Outline.
- Pennant, T, 1774.
A Tour in Scotland 1769, Warrington, pp. 238-9.
- Pennant, T, 1790.
A Tour in Scotland MDCCLXIX, Warrington, 2, 224.
- Ponsford, M, 1994. Post-medieval Britain and Ireland in 1993, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 28 (1994), p. 128.
- Ponsford, M, 2000. Post-medieval Britain and Ireland in 1998 and 1999, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 34 (2000), pp. 369-370.
- Ponsford, M, 2001. Post medieval Britain and Ireland in 2000, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 35 (2001), p. 265.
- Ponsford, M & Jackson, R, 1995. Post-medieval Britain and Ireland in 1994, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 29 (1995), pp. 162-163.
- Ponsford, M & Jackson, R, 1996. Post-medieval Britain and Ireland in 1995, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 30 (1996), pp. 251-253.
- Ponsford, M & Jackson, R, 1998. Post-medieval Britain and Ireland in 1997, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 32 (1998), pp. 152-153. Watt, D E R, 1996. *Scottichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 7 (Bks XIII & XIV).
- Notes: p. 123, siege, 1337;
p. 145, siege, 1342.
- PSAS, 1909. Donations to the Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 43 (1908-9), 145.
Notes: oak cornice from Douglas Room, Stirling Castle.
- PSAS, 1934. Donations to The Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 68 (1933-4), 18.
Notes: rondel of carved oak from ceiling of great hall, figure of running boy.
- Rahill, J, 1996. Stirling stuff, *Prospect* no. 59 (Spring 1996), pp. 6-7.
- RCAHMS, 1963.
Stirlingshire: An Inventory of the Ancient Monuments, HMSO, 1, No 192.
- Reg Lat. Registra Lateranensia in Vatican Archives*, Vatican Archives, 1208, Fo. 289, 3 Jun 1508 Pope Consents to Appropriation of Restenneth and Lincluden.
- Reg Mag Sig 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513)*.
Notes: Stirling, 1755 Ald Park et Nova Parca, 2916.
Burgus, 2605, 2627, 2916.
Custume 337, 338, 462, 1143, 1365.
Capella Regia, 2760, 3002, 3003.
Capella S Niniani, 1879.
Capella S Rochi, 2678.
Castrum, 462 Edinburgh 1 July 1451 Marie Regine Scotie.
1143 Edinburgh 11 Oct 1473 Margarete Regine Scotie.
1365 Edinburgh 20 Feb 1477-8 Margarete Regine Scotie.
1815 Edinburgh 20 Jan 1488-9, Jacobo Schaw et Johanni Schaw.
1919 Edinburgh 10 Jan 1489-90, Alexandro Hume.
1946 Stirling, 28 April 1490 Alexandro Hume et Johannes Comes de Mar.
2325 Edinburgh 15 Jan 1492-3 Alano Stewarte.
2678 Stirling 4 Dec 1502-3 Capella S Rochi de Striveling.
2721 Edinburgh 24 May 1503 Margarete Regis Henrici Anglie Filie.
2722 Edinburgh 26 May 1503 Dominam Margaretam.
2724 Edinburgh 6 June 1503 Domine Margarete.
2772 Edinburgh 13 March 1503-4 Margarete.
2916 Edinburgh 28 Jan 1505-6 Burgi de Striveling.
3461 Stirling 20 Feb 1509-10 Alexandro Comiti de Huntlie.
Duae Ecclesie, 429.
Ecclesia Fratrum Predicatorum, 321.
Ecclesia Parochialis, 978, 1072, 2325, 2627, 2916, 3754.
Ecclesia S Niniani, 2536; Ecclesia Vetus Infra Castrum, 2796.
Tenementa, 321, 327, 337, 338, 429, 406, 2325, 2809, 2916.
Benneiscroft, Leprosorum Crofta, Rudecrots, Gallohillis, 2916.
Regius Vicus, 506, 2325, 2809.
Southfelde, 1429.
Southgate, 327.
- Reg Mag Sig 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46)*.
Notes: Capella Regia, 1556, 1685, 2957; Burgus, 2178; Crux Foralis, 1333; Ecclesia Parochialis, 1333; Locus Fratrum Minorum, 1257, 1333, 2509; Locus Fratrum Predicatorum, 1333, 1722.
Palatium, 2021 Stirling 22 Sept 1539; Rex pro Servitio in Palatiorum de Linlithqw et Striveling Completine et Alias Impenso, et in Partem Recompensationis Eiusdem, Necnon pro Ingentibus Pecuniarum Summis Thesaurario Persolutis, Confirmavit Familiari Servitori Suo Jacobo Hammyltoun de Fynnart Militi. terras et Baroniam de Avandale.
Tenementa, 397, 443, 718, 1333, 1955, 2509.
Marywynde, 1333.
Visu Regius, 397, 718, 1955, 2590.
Vinella Pretorii, 1955.
Territorium, 1333.
Torrens Burgi, 1333.
- Reg Mag Sig 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580)*.
Notes: Stirling, 2026; Burgus, 1630; Auldplayfeild, 2800.
Capella Regia, 477, 1261, 1341, 1846.
Capella (Sacellum) S Niniani, 1799, 1973; Di Tibermasko, 867.
Capella S Rochi Prope Pontem, 1390.
Castrum, 346 Edinburgh 10 July 1549; Regina pro Speciali Amore, Ac pro Servitio Sibi Facto in Permanentia Infra Castrum de Striveling, et Eiusdem Ac Persone Regie in Periculoso Tempore Guerre Elapso Custodia, et Participazione Bone Partis Cum Regina et Gubernatore. concessit Willelmo Comitis de Montrois Dom. Grahame. terras de Manis etc.
Mons Castrum, 2890 Stirling 15 July 1579, Rex. ad Feudifirmam Dimisit Thome Erskin. et Cristine Thomsoun. Peciam Terre Ex Parte Boreali Mons Castri de Striviling, Versus Partem Orientalem Fontis Vocati Scottis-Wall.
Ecclesia Parochialis, 1078, 1382, 1630.
Ecclesia S Crucis, 1390.
Ecclesia Vetus, 1846.
Locus Fratrum Predicatorum, 1373, 1711, 2044, 2973.
Portus de Forth, 76, 2596.
Scottiswall, 2890.
- Reg Mag Sig 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593)*.
Notes: Stirling, 1428, 2093.
Pugna Apud, 635.
Captio de, 703, 711, 732.
Parliamentum de, 1299; Servitia ibi Reddenda, 68.
Capella Regia, 2220.
Castrum, 703, 711, 732.
Crofta B. V. M., 68.
Crofta S. Crucis, 390, 1583.
Ecclesia Parochialis, 429, 1206, 1515.
Heuch et Bra de Parkhill, 390, 1583.
Hortus Vicarii, 1206.
Kowgait, 390, 1583.
Locus Fratrum Predicatorum, 68.

Reg Mag Sig 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).

Notes: Stirling, 2075.
 Capella Regalis, 211, 1162, 2125.
 Capella S. Niniani, Vide Bannokburne.
 Crofta B. V. M., 115.
 Ecclesia, 75, 1381; Pecunia ibi Solvenda, 1440.
 Locus Fratrum Predicatorum, 115, 1771.
 Parochia, 1271.
 Portus de Forth, 189.
 Terre Prope, 75, 1771, 2075.
 Territorium, 115.

Reg Mag Sig 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).

Notes: Stirling, 2125; Carte Regie ibi Date, 1658, 1659, [1665]; Capella Regia, 1220, 1592, 1804, 2070; Capella S. Niniani, 268, 2080.
 Castrum, 2125; Servitia Prestanda, 1520; Ecclesia, 354; Pecunia ibi Solvenda, 238, 583, 1612, 1613, 2019.
 Ecclesia S. Crucis, 77; Hospitium S. Jacobi, 301, 1222, 2125; Newark, 2125; Nova Porta, 354; Pomarium Regis, 2125.

Reg Mag Sig 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).

Notes: Stirling, Carte Regie ibi Date, 709-12, 782; Burgus, Tenementa, 675, 1769; Backraw et Craigisclous, 675; Capella Regia, 2200, 2217; Capella S. Rochi, 804.
 Castrum, 404, 495; Servitia ibi Reddenda, 1326; Comitatus, 2173; Dominium, 55, 258, 905, 1041, 1779.
 Ecclesia 636, 1334, 2225; Locus Fratrum Predicatorum, 333; Molendina 333.

Reg Mag Sig 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).

Notes: Stirling, 1028, 1072; Carte Regie ibi Date, 802n., 804-08, 810-18, [835], 1028, 2200-02; Burgus, 1028; Capella Regia, 412, 1016, 1121, 1444, 1742, 2054.
 Castrum, 225, 1028, 1072, 1213; Servitia ibi Prestanda, 1905; Cimiterium, 1028.
 Cowanes-Hospitall, 1028; Dominium, 62, 1072, 1213.
 Ecclesia, 730, 1028, 1213; Locus Fratrum Minorum, 1028; Predicatorum, 1028; More Burgales, 1028, Murus, 1028; Palatium, 1028.

Reg Mag Sig 1904. vol. 10 (1652-1659).

Notes: Stirling, Burgh of, 60; Castle and Park, 73, 74; Cowan's Hospital, 632; Great Lodging, 73, 74, 80, 179.

Reg Mag Sig 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).

Notes: Stirling, Carte Regie ibi Date, Passim; Resignatio ibi Facta, 273 (1367-8); Carta ibi Ostensa, App 1, 23.
 Concilium ibi Tentum, 567 (1375-6); App 1, 41.
 Iter Justiciarie ibi Tentum, 162 (1363) Burgus, App 1, 41, App 2, 250; Redditus Regii de, 805 (1391).
 Capella B Michaelis in Castro, 895 Carta pro Fundato in Castro de Strivelyne, 1407-8.
 Castrum, 318 Littere Roberti de Erskyne, 1370.
 554 Concessio Custodie Castri de Strivelyne Comiti de Fyffe et Heredibus Suis Masculis, 1372-3.
 App 2, 1645 to Robert Erskine, of the keeping of the castle of Stirling, and 14 chalders of wheat, 12 chalders of oats out of Bothkenner, and 200 Marks Sterling out of the lordship.
 Solutio ibi Prestanda, 305, 317, 349.
 Dominium, App 2, 1645 as detailed above.
 Ecclesia (Parochialis), 380, 430, 755, 760; App 1, 148, App 2, 1329, 1746, 1914; Altare S Crucis, 380, 430, 760; Altare S Johannis, App 2, 1914; Altare S Laurentii, 755; Altare S Marie 760; Vicaria, App 2, 1329.
 Stirling, Other Refs to Hospital, Kers de, Passagium de Forth Juxta, Piscarie, Tenementa, Vicecomitatus.
 Auldpark, Prope Stirling, 179, 380, 430; App 2, 251.
 Newpark, 179, 317, 349, 513; App 2, 251, 1491, 1635.

Reg Mag Sig 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).

Notes: Stirling, 'The New Wark', 339.
 Prior's house and garden, 548.
 Lands of abbacy of Scone, 965.
 Parish, teinds, 445.
 Castlehill of, houses and gardens in, 356.

Reg Vat, Registra Vaticana in Vatican Archives, Vatican Archives, 984, Fos. 70-1, 1504, Pope Julius II Revoked The Union of St. Mary on The Rock and The Chapel Royal; Made Bishop of Galloway Dean of The Chapel Royal.**RRS, 1960. Malcolm IV, vol. 1 (1153-1165).**

Notes: Stirling, 27, 28, 40, 46, 47, 52, 53, 54, 80, 81, 96, 106, 111, 154, 161, 168, 183, 184, 197, 229, 232, 252, 253, 254, 258-9, 261-2, 263, 265, 266, 267, 268, 269; Carse of Stirling, 46, Castle of Stirling, 31n.; Chapel of Castle of Stirling, 163 (50, King Alexander I Causes The Chapel of Stirling Castle to be Dedicated and grants It The Teinds of All his Demesnes in The Soke of Stirling, Probably Between 1107 and 1115).

RRS, 1971. William I, vol. 2 (1165-1214).

Notes: Stirling, 4, 5, 20, 28, 33, 34, 36, 37, 58, 62, 81, 82, 83, 86, 87, 89, 90, 91, 96, 97, 99, 101, 102-15, 117, 140, 145, 146-7, 161, 163-4, 190-1, 193-5, 206-8 (130, Land to Dunfermline Abbey and Chapel of Stirling Castle in exchange for Land Enclosed in King's Park, 1165 X 1174), 227-30, 254, 268-70, 308-9, 331-3, 368-70, 372, 388-90, 401-2, 404, 408-9, 428-32, 446-50, 458-9, 471-2, 475; Burgh of, 16, 69, 333, 361; Castle of Strling, 23, 34, 56; Castrensis Provincia of, 140 (30, confirms Property of Dunfermline Abbey); Chapel of Castle of Stirling, 206-7 (130, Land to Dunfermline Abbey and Chapel of Stirling Castle in exchange for Land Enclosed in King's Park); Churches of, 140; King's Chamber Located at, 33-4.

RRS, 1982. Acts of David II, vol. 6 (1329-1371).

Notes: Stirling, 101, 111, 273-7 (Weekly Market), 357 (exchange of Land for New Park and Old Park at Stirling, Etc., 1364), 365, 387, 423, 430, 494 (Land at New Park); Acts Dated at, 79, 119, 122-3, 139, 195, 262, 325, 356, 385, 422, 427, 431-4, 476, 489, 520, 529; Carse of, 69.

RRS, 1988. Robert I, vol. 5 (1306-1329).

Notes: Stirling, 26, 30, 47, 317, 379, 474, 477, 549; Acts Dated at, 86, 125, 129, 153-5, 521, 551, 556-9, 570, 572-3; Burgh of, 47, 253, 573, 653; Castle of, 140, 665 (428, Grant to Sir Philip Moubray; Keeper of Stirling Castle for Edward II in 1314); Fishery at, 549.

Richardson, J S, 1927. Unrecorded Scottish Wood Carvings,

Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 60 (1925-6), 384-408, 390-Wooden Canopy Fragment Illus 402-3 - Panels of 15 Portrait Medallions 404 - Smith Institute Part of Wainscotting.

Richardson J S & Root, M E B, 1948. The Castle of Stirling HMSO,

Rogers, C, 1882. History of The Chapel Royal of Scotland, Grampian Club 20 Edinburgh, History of The Chapel Royal of Scotland, and The Register of The Chapel Royal of Stirling, including Details in Relation to The Rise and Progress of Scottish Music, and Observations Respecting The Order of The Thistle.

Ronald, B, 1898. The Ecclesiastical Antiquities of Stirling and Its Neighbourhood, *Trans Glasgow Ecclesiol Soc*, 2 (1898), 26-35.

Ross, T, 1891. Proceedings at Meetings - Stirling Castle,

Archaeol J, 48 (1891), 445-447.

RRS, 1908. vol. 1.

Notes: No. 1341, Sub-Chantership Mentioned 1506; Possibly Equated and Later Office of Master of The Bairns.

RRS, 1908-. vol. 2.

Notes: No. 210, Before 1529, Inchmahome and Lincluden Had been Disjoined from The Chapel Royal.

Scott, W, 1817. *Border Antiquities of England and Scotland*, London, 2, 179-189.

Sdd. List of Buildings of Architectural or Historic Interest; Stirling, No 51.

Shearer, J E, 1898. Discussion on Stirling Castle Wall, *Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, 1878-9, 67-8, Gate Considered to be Old Principal Entrance Below Old Mint.

Simpson, W D, 1928. *Stirlingshire ..and Maps*, Cambridge, 64, 94-7.

Simpson and Webster, G G and B, 1972. Charter Evidence and The Distribution of Mottes in Scoland, Chateau Gaillard, 5 (1972), 185, Preliminary List of Scottish Castles in Chronicles Down to 1249 Stirling 1107 X 1124 Lawrie, Charters No 182.

Slezer, J, 1693. *Theatrum Scotiae* (Reprint, 1979), Heritage Press, 13-14, Pls 6 and 7, Pl 6, Prospect of The Town of Sterling from The East Pl 7, Prospect of Their Majesties Castle of Stirling.

Stevenson, J B, 1985. *The Clyde Estuary and Central Region*, HMSO, 33, 70-1.

Stewart, D, Stirling Castle, Nether Bailey, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, p. 91.

Tabraham, C, 1978. Stirling Castle, *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1978, pp. 2-3.

Notes: Queen Anne Gardens 16th century Wall Foundation, 18th century Garden Wall.

Taylor, A J, 1955. English Builders in Scotland During The War of Independence: A Record, *Scott Hist Rev*, 34 (1955), pp. 44-46.

Notes: Walter of Hereford, Master Mason at Siege of Stirling and Edinburgh Castle.

Thomson, J E H, 1898. The Wall of Stirling Castle, *Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, 1878-9, 62-5, Part of Wall Colapsed in 1879; 'Arching' Revealed; Learned to have been Taken Down by Army Due to Collapse and Being Rebuilt; Gateway Revealed.

Treasurer Accts, 1900. vol. 2 (1500-1504).

Notes: Bulls, Papal, for The Chapel Royal of Stirling, Lxxix; of St Andrews, 240, 458, 478; Accounts of 242-3; Chaplains of The Chapel Royal, Stirling, payments to, 61, 63, 64, 66, 67, 334, 335, 338; do. to The Queen's, 441; Sir Thomas Burrell, A, 73; Sir Thomas Marshall, A, 333; Sir Donald Reid, A, 333; Sir Alexander Makison, A, 340; Mr James Watson, A, 451; Galbraith, Sir Thomas, One of The Chaplains of The Chapel Royal, Stirling, payments to, 92, 94, 97, 334, 353; Illuminates The Copy of The Truce and King's Marriage Settlement, lviii, 350; Paints The King's Arms above The Gate at Holyrood, Lxxv, 383, 416; Stirling, Compositions of Justice Ayre at, 4, 186; Girths sent to, 28, Damask Left at, 29; do. Carried from, 345; The Lady's Expenses in, 39; Carriage of Silver to and from, 43, 100, 191, 107, 137, 138, 150, 151, 152, 366, 372, 374, 470; Goldsmith in, 62, St. James' Chapel, 80; Accounts for The Works at, 81-85, 269-281; Making Roads in, 83, 84; Justice Ayres at, 90; Garden and Gardener at, 81, 82, 83, 97, 98, 105, 356, 358, 362, 417, 420, 424, 433, 441, 445, 448; Wine Trees Set at, 102; Sheriff of, Letter to, 103; Grapes Brought to, from Ayr, 103; Park Dykes of, 105, 146, 362, 372; Precepts of Exchequer sent to, 106; Jewels sent from Edinburgh to, 106, 107; Carriage of Arras, Etc., from, 112; Rafters sent to, 115; King's Dogs sent to, 116; Cupboard of Plate sent to, 116; payment for Building An Hospital at The Bridgend of, 121; Morris Dancers at, 135; Timber sent to, 137; Prisoners Brought to, 138; The King's Feather Beds Taken by Boat to, 142; Rosemary Brought to, from Bothwell, 144; Loch and Stanks of, Stocked and Fish, 145, 152, 343, 349, 393, 396, 403, 420; The King's Hanging of Verdour Brought from, 146, 406; King's Coat of Gold Brought from, 147; Running Between The Butts at, 149; Lead Carried from Leith to, 150; Rushes for The Place at, 151; Spelairs in, 151; Freight of Bells to, 154; Slates sent Fro M, to Leith, 155; Letters on Debtors in The Sherifffdom of, 155; Freight of Camstone from, 158; Ferrymen of, 159; Clock Constructed at, 159; Horse Bought at, 219, Dagger Bought at, 226; Earl of Mar's Soul Mass at, 249; Meal for Sick Folks in, 267; Works on The Old Hall of, 269; payments to workmen Etc., at, 272, 433; Work at Kitchen

Tower of, 275; Iron for Great Portcullis of, 277; Boards for, 277; Axles for The Bells of, 288; Blankets for The Bairn in, 295; Messengers to and from, 340, 344, 349, 364, 370, 382, 383, 384, 428; Doe Kids Brought to, 342, 344; Carriage of The King's Baggage, Etc., to and from, 345, 350, 362, 420, 435, 445, 446; The Glasswright of, 346; Deer Brought to, 348, 355, 419, 424; Fruit Trees Brought to, 354, 425; Trees for Garden at, 355, 356, 358, 420; Seed for do., 356, 424; Nurses in, 358, 361, 365, 368, 378; The Medicinars in, 364; Trout Brought to The King in, 367, 410; Bow Butts in, 368, 448; King's Daughter Brought from Drummond to, 376; Plastering The New Hall in, 381, 439; Cupboard of Glass sent from, 390; The Furnaces at, 393; Swans at, 394; Carriage of Queen's Baggage to and from, 396, 402, 444, 447; do. of Quicksilver to, 403; do. of The Laird of Lundy's Book, 406; do. of Organs Etc., to and from, 407, 412, 425, 438; St. Nicholas Bishop in, 410; The Potter of, 429; The Loft in The Chapel of, 429; The Queen's Chamber in, 441; White Peacock Brought to, 445; Expenses of Bairns in, 445, 447, 448; The Bairn Taken from, to St. Andrew's, 460; St. Ninian's Chapel in, 466; The Pestilence in, 475.

Castle of, Xix, 445, 459; Assigned as Part of The Queen's Dowry Lands, Lx; John Damian Tries to Fly from The Walls of, Lxxviii; The Glovemakers Daughter in, 466; Chapel Royal of, Furnishings for, Lxxix, Salaries to Clerks Etc., of The 94, 334, 335; Choir of, Chaplains of The, 61, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 420; Boys (Bairns) of The, 61, 63, 66, 67, 334; Provost of The, 63, 64; Priests of The, Drinksilver to, 97; Trail, Mr David, Sacristan of The Chapel Royal, Stirling, payments to, 66, 67, 68, 334, 349, 376, 394, 403, 405, 407, 419, 424, 438, 470; Two Saudaris Delivered to, 293; Albs and Towels Delivered to, 293; Hide for Bookbinding Delivered to, 411; Lying Sick, 430.

Treasurer Accts, 1901. vol. 3 (1506-1507).

Notes: Stirling, Compositions at Ayre of, 8, 218, 229; Robert Bruce, Burgess of, 21; payments for The Work at, 82, 87, 295; The Foregate of, 82, 87, 88, 89, 296; Old Hall of, 83; The Red Tower of, 84; Stanks of, Fished, 128; Cutler of, 128; Seeds and Trees for Garden in, 129, 187, 367; Carriage of Chapel Furniture to and from, 131, 148, 169; Making Garden at, 132, 137, 140, 146; Maiden That Made Gloves at, 134, 163, 175; Spursilver to Choir Boys of, 134, 186, 202, 336, 358, 400; French Wright Brought to and from, 136, 137, 140; Carriage of Timber from, 137; do. of The Eucharist to and from, 139, 148, 178; do. of Minstrels to and from, 149, 174; Ship's Keel sent from, Lxvii, 150; Rushes for Chambers in, 151, 154, 159, 163, 201, 400, 406; Carriage of Queen's Baggage to and from, 153, 154, 174; do. of Pavilions to and from, 156, 354, 383; English Minstrels in, 157; Spaniard Rides A Horse in Park of, liv, 157; Rushes for Kirk in, 159; Mason sent to, 162; Carriage of King's Clothes to, 162, do. of Glass to, 163; Horses and Men sent to, 164, 199, 382; John Mosman sent to, 169; Carriage of Deer to, 171, 180, 362; Vanes Made in, 176; King's Dogs in, 176; John Bully of, 181; payment to Carver's Wife in, 186; Lampreys and Pike Brought to Stank at, 186; payment to A Fiddler at, 190; The Captain of, 191; Organs Mended at, 195, 362; King's Arms Fetched from, 198; Expenses of The Furnaces in, 202, 206, 330, 340, 355, 365, 379; Painter sent to, 204; Carriage of Silver to and from, 208; do. of Ersch Men from, 209; payment by Sheriff of, 212; A Jak Made in, 263; alms to Priests of, 289; Expenses of Lords at Ayre of, 329; Ship Laden and Timber at, 330; Hunting Pavilions Prepared at, 334; Carriage of Arras from, 337, 370; do. of King's Baggage to and from, 358, 367; Letter to The Captain of, 359; Tournament at, 364; Continuation of Ayre of, 369; Horses sent to, 377, 399; payments to Falconers in, 367, 400; Falconers sent from, 368; payments for Horse Keep in, 383, 400; payment to O'donell's Embassy at, Lxxvii, 383; Mare Brought from, to Edinburgh, 383; Arming Swords sent to The King at, 390; Spears for The Lists sent to, 395; Gray, The Glovemaker in, 400; Messenger sent to, 401; King's Letters to The Sheriff of, 408; Castle of, Donald Dubh Confined in, Lxxxii; King's Offering in, 67; payment for Repair of The Old Kirk in, 82; do. to A Poor Man at The 138; alms to Priests in The, 289; Carriage of Bestis to, 400; College Kirk of, Manual and Cresome Stok Purchased for The, 178; Dundas of The, 179; King's Offering at Dedication of The, Xxxv, 290; The Captain of, payments to, 146, 191; Gives A Horse to The King, 147, 383.

Treasurer Accts, 1902. vol. 4 (1507-1513).

Notes: Stirling, King's Offerings in, 178, in The Chapel Royal of, 175; at his Mother's Soul Mass in, 43; to A Prebendary's First Mass in, 181; A Coat Made in, 18-20; Carriage of The Kirk Furniture to, 73; The King's Dog Taken to, 74; Carriage of Harness to, 75, 132; do. of The King's Bed to, 75; do. of The King's Bards to, 76; do. of The King's Baggage to, 76, 81, 86; Accounts and Materials for The Works of, 44-46, 139, 293, 306, 445, 446, 459, 520, 525-527; Drinksilver to The Masons of, 76, 82, 357; A Tub for The King's Closet in, 77; John Bruce Lying Sick in, 78; The Stanks of, Fished, 83, 136; Rushes for The Chamber Floors in, 83, 133; payment to A Man Who Broke his Leg in, 83; The King's Great Horse in, 84; payment to A Dumb Man in, 84; Horse-Hire to and from, 89, 95, 96, 127, 340; Stones Brought from Dumbarton to, 89; Aqua Vitae sent to, 89, 122; Glasses Brought from Edinburgh to, 122; The Apothecary in, 90; Drugs Brought from Edinburgh to, 90; Deer do. from Falkland to, 96; Thomas Pearson Foes to The Ship The Margaret from, 102; The Woman Who Makes Gloves in, 102; The Italian Minstrels Fish in, 107; Vinegar sent to, 108; The Potter of, 110, 113, 116, 139, 357; Guns and Gunners in, 113, 116, 127, 131, 133, 135; Fingers for Gloves sent to, 120; Lumsden The Potter sent to Work in, 127; A Tame Hart Brought from, 128; A Furnace for Melting Metal Made in, 133; Pavilions for The Hunting Taken to, 134; Alan, Armourer, sent to, Lxvi, 134; Carriage of The King's Coffers to, 136; Hawks at, 139, 411, 418; Broun The Old Priest Who Sings in, 175, 178, 182, 184, 190; Trental Masses Said in, 175, 178, 184; payment to The Predicaturis of, 175; Boots for The King Bought in, 206; Hats sent to The Queen in, 208; The Queen's Mantle Carried to, 209; Expenses of Symonet, Luter, in, 237; Boat-Hire Between Leith and, 281; Carriage Horses for The Queen and Her Court Between, and Diverse Places, 308; Letters and A Ring Carried to The Queen in, 310; The King's Passage in The Ship The Margaret to, 312; John Aitken, Goldsmith in, 312; Carriage of Gold to do. from Edinburgh to, 321; The Queen Sails to Edinburgh from, 312; Expenses of Learmonth to, 316; Carriage of Chapel Furniture to and from, 321, 322, 407, 408, 409, 412, 528; do. of The Queen's Wardrobe Between, and Edinburgh, 327; Stuff for The Great Ship Bought in, 339; Mending of The Organs in, 339; Luke of The Wardrobe sent to, 344; The Pestilence in, 402, 407; Carriage of The Queen's Baggage to and from, 407, 408; do. of The Lyars and The Provincials Books of Blackfriars of Edinburgh to, 408; do. of King's Wardrobe from, 409; do. of The Cupboard from, 409; Velvet Bought in, 425; Gun Stocks Taken to Leith from, 511; James Carvour sent to, 520; Furnishings for The Chapels in, 532; Castle of, The, Accounts and Materials for The Work of, 281, 282, 445; A Gun Taken to The Potters from, Lxv, 111; John Aitken, Goldsmith Who Works in, 401, 410, 442; Robert McLellan, Maker of Quinta Essencia in, 411; Chapel Royal of, 394; Mr David Abercromby, Sub-Dean of The, 39; King's Offering in The, 175; Binding and Illuminating of Books for The, 409; Choir of, Spursilver to The Boys of The, 80, 85, 96; Drinksilver to The Masons of The, 84; Constable of, The, 461, 525, 526; A Runner sent to, 339; Alum Delivered to, 418; payments to, 463, 526 See also Callendar, Robert; Garden at, Trees Planted in, 101; Seeds Sown in, 106; Gardener of, payments to, 101, 106, 126, 127, 136; Hall of, payment for Work on Old, 44; King Shoots in, 106, 111; Contract for Alloryng of, 372; Arras Hung in, 407; Windows in Stirling, Spars for The Case, 459; Estland Boards and Timber for, in do., 526; Glassboards for Bos, in do., 526; Gemma Bands, Rings, and Roses for Heads of, in do., 526.

Treasurer Accts, 1903. vol. 5 (1515-1531).

Notes: Stirling, Xxxi, lix, 97, 442; Letters sent to, 27, 28, 31, 213, 217, 218, 229, 443, 445; do. for The tax sent to, 68, 73; do. for tax sent to Sheriffs East of, 114; Letters Proclaimed in, 203, 217, 444; Lord Governor in, 27; do. Rides and The Englishman to See King in, 82; The Regality of Dunfermline Warned to Wait on Keeping of, 27; Alexander Drummond's Service in The do. of, 71; Carriage of Artillery to and from, 29, 123, 260, 261; Passage of Army Towards, 31; Rubbouris Bought in, 35; Letters sent to Lords Keepers of The King's Person in, 44; Pestilence in, 44; Mr. George Langmur sent on Lord Governor's Errands to, 52; Provincial in, sent for, 70; Hannis, Gunner, Rides to, 73; Carriage of Bedesmen's Clothes Etc., to, 75,

198, 387, 429; King in, 82, 192, 197, 252, 264, 266, 412, 444; payments to Minstrels in, 83, 111, 440; The Queen's Chamberlain of, Summoned to Edunburgh, 86; Sir Patrick Crichton Delivers The Queen's Furrings in, 87; Expenses of The Lord Governor's Mulattis in, 111; Velvet Bought in, 111; John Kelso, Slater, in, 115; Cartage of Hangings from, 115, The Seal of, Affixed to The Commission for The Staple, 153; Letter to The Bailie and Provost of, 226; Carraige Horses from, 228; Lord Erskine in, 230; Monsieur Grossolez in, 237; payment to The Tailor of, 255; Falcons Taken to, 259; The Lords and Barons of Angus Summoned to, 259; Letters to The Lords and Barons of, 259; The Queen in, 262; Black Satin for The King sent to, 368; A Lit de Camp for do. sent to, 370; Dismissal of Cooks in, 375; Convention Held in, 378; John, Horslie, Englishman, Stays Behind in, 379; Lists Made for The King in, 381; Spears for The do. in, sent to, 411, 412, 418; Expenses of The Master of Work in, 389; A Wife called Dowis Crag in, 412; Satin Doublets Made in, 414; Burial Glasses sent to, 415; Crystalline Verris sent to, 418; The Mason of, Livery for his Son, 431; A Woman in, called Craigengelt, 432; Carriage of Wardrobe, Furniture, Etc., to, 436; do. of Hagbutts from and to, 436; do. of Lit de Camp Beds from, 436; Carlisle, English Herald, Conveyed to, 440; Convention of The Commissioners of, for Devising The Staple, 443; Stuff from The Ships sent to, 461; Castle of, The, Lxxviii, Lxxix; A Passage Made to The Park from, 436; payment to The Master of Work of, 438.

Treasurer Accts, 1905. vol. 6 (1531-1538).

Notes: Stirling, 112, 185, 203, 255, 261; Berial Glasses sent to, 21; Carriage of Clothes to and from, 23, 24, 32, 33, 50, 51, 192, 200, 281, 384, 385, 437; do. of Jousting Spears to, 25, 214; A Gown Bought in, 23; Soul Mass and Dirige Sung for King James IV in, 32, 89; Sir James Nicholson, Master of Work in, 34, 96, 97, 102, 206, 208, 213, 315; Livery for Blind Besse in, 37; Alan Stewart, 'Ane Auld Failzeit' Man in, 38; The King in, 40, 51, 56, 61, 77, 79, 85, 105, 111, 114, 125, 127, 131, 137, 162, 163, 179, 181, 189, 191, 203, 223, 224, 249, 250, 255, 256, 265, 281, 437; Carriage of Chapel Furniture and Arras to and from, 49, 103, 214, 215, 305, 442; do. of The Silver Vessels to, 49; A Lock for The Compt House Door of, 49; Signatures Subscribed in, 58; A Sconce for The Chimney of The King's Chamber in, 84; Clothing for The Gate-Wife of, 93; payment to Walter Cunningham's Wife in, 96; Sir James Clement Master Gardener in, 102; Carriage of The Wardrobe to and from, 103, 214, 215, 264; Messenger sent and Letters from and to, 105, 106, 109, 122, 129-131, 133, 134, 136, 265, 309, 312, 419, 439; The Lord Secretary in, 127, 133; A Convention of The Lords in, 131; Carriage of Gunpowder to, 162; Alexander Wardlaw, Burgess of, 172; Cloth Bought in, 179, 275; Velvet sent to, 190, 433; Money Delivered to The Master Almoner in, 200; do. for The King's Purse in, 201, 202, 259; Sir Walter Clement, Gardener in, 205, 212; Carriage of Coffers to and from, 214, 264, 343, 434, 435; Horse-Hire to, 214; Friar John Drummond Conveyed to and from, 214; Carriage of Saddlery to and from, 214, 343, Expenses of Gilbert Hunter, Saddler in, 214; Carriage of Beds from and to, 214, 264, 434, 435; The Earl of Argyle in, 223; Silk sent to, 246; Doublets Made in, 250; The King's Great Horse in, 297; Messengers sent to, 364, 440; Cartage of The King's Tapestry to, 385; The Heralds in, 390; Expenses of Armourers in, 403; Carriage of The King's Gear to and from, 432, 433; do. of English Bows to, 437; Bailies of, Letters to The, 440.

Castle of, The, Accounts for The Reparation of, 33, 232, 267; A Poor Man's Horse Falls over The Wall of, 38; Sir James Nicholson, Master of Work in, 47, 438; Feeding of Cranes and Peacocks in, 97; Materials for The Lists under, 225; Chapel Royal of, The, Mending of The Furniture of, 89, 305; do. of The Organs in, 89; A Lamp for, 90; Bolts sent to, 96; Henry, Bishop of Galloway, Chaplain of, 167; payment to The Sacristan of, 442; do. to The Servant of The Sacristan of, 305.

Treasurer Accts, 1908. vol. 8 (1541-1546).

Notes: Stirling, 40, 68, 88, 173, 253, 263; Messengers sent to and from, 18, 229, 254, 257, 258, 266, 295, 296, 300, 331, 332, 339, 350, 362, 368, 374, 375, 383, 397, 402; Carriage of Hunting Gear from 23; Casting of The Fosses of The Ward of, 24; Expenses of The King's Horses in, 28; payments

to Robert Robertson in, 38, 72, 84; Lead for Thatching The Tufall of The Queen's Chamber in, 47; payment to James Robertson in, 53; Carriage of Chapel Furniture to, 53; do. of The Queen's Wardrobe to, 53; do. of Beadsmen's Clothing to, 70; do. of The King's Wardrobe to and from, 70; The King in, 68; payment to Robert Spittall, Tailor in, 69; Letters sent to, 79, 110, 136, 285, 287, 294, 300, 301, 308, 321, 324, 330, 337, 361, 394, 401, 413, 424, 469, 476, 480; do. Proclaimed in, 185; Expenses of Jaques Columb's Sons at The School in, 93; Mending of The King's Clocks in, 110; Expenses of Keeping The Princess in, 230, 428, 433; Mr John Hamilton of Millburn in, 234; The Lord Governor in, 244, 327, 332, 465; The Lieges Charged to Meet do. in, 244, 274; Departure of do. from, 327; Carriage of Artillery to and from, 428, 250; do. Received in, 249, 250; The Coming of The Earl of Lennox and Others to, 249; Horse Hire to, 252; A Council and Convention Held at, 252; The Queen in, 254, 262, 268, 276, 291, 296, 349; do. Rides to Peebles from 97; The Lord Governor Plays at Cards and do. in, 242; The Lords in, 257, 308; English Heralds Convoayed to, 274; The Provost and Bailies of, Forbidden to Proclaim Letters Against The Lord Governor and his Authority, 308; payment to The Queen's Minstrels in, 327; The Parliament in, 327, 331; Carriage of The Lord Governor's Coffers to and from, 373, 385; Letters of Treason Executed in, 384; Letters of Charge to The Keepers of The Bridge of, 401; payment to A Man Who Kept The Bridge of, 405; A Pursuivant sent and The Fiery Cross to, 408; payment to A Boy of, 435; Castle or Palace of, Materials for The, 31, 37, 39, 55; Building of Kitchens in The, 72, 84.

Treasurer Accts, 1911. vol. 9 (1546-1551).

Notes: Stirling, 67, 103, 130, 125, 258; Letters sent to, 30, 33, 40, 47, 65, 76, 106, 108-111, 120, 120, 168, 179, 180, 189-192, 202, 220, 220, 228, 230, 285, 302, 308, 310, 320, 326, 328, 340, 342, 379, 396, 411; Messengers and Others sent to and from, 53, 58, 101, 121, 121, 123, 130, 130, 131, 135, 135, 136, 140, 144, 146, 153, 169, 169, 189, 204, 204, 206, 218, 229, 230, 253, 263, 264, 273, 275, 311, 318, 349, 350, 357, 361, 362, 369, 385, 430, 474; Saltpetre Invented by A Frenchman in, 63; The Queen in, 75, 153, 169, 193, 257, 312, 368, 424, 429; Money Distributed Among The Servants of do. in, 361; Uterfyne Cloth Bought in, 112; payment to A Tailor in, 113; Galdcloaks Given to Minstrels and to workmen of The Queen's Work in, 126; Convention of The Lords in, 130, 241; The Lord Governor in 132, 136, 140, 146, 154, 170; Departure of The Servants of do. from, 127; Mr Peter Spens in, sent for, 134; The Captain of Dumbarton Summoned to, 135; A Charge Executed Upon Mr James Beaton in, 144, 146; The Bishop of Dunkeld in, 144; Carriage of The Lord Governor's Mail and Coffers from and to, 164, 272, 361; James Forstar of, 189; Robert Forstar of, 189, 422; Butter Bought from William Bell in, 330; payment to A Gentleman of Ireland in, 361; Horse Hire for Frenchmen to 408, 410; The Castle of, Carriage of Battard Bullets from, 103.

Treasurer Accts, 1913. vol. 10 (1551-1559).

Notes: Stirling, John Hamilton, Archbishop of St Andrews, Hanged at, Xxxvii; Proclamations and Letters sent to, 24, 32, 148, 210, 286, 289, 376, 390, 392; do. sent to The Provost and Bailies of, 365, 397; Carriage of Lady Anne Hamilton's Beds, Coffers, and Clothing to, 60, 143, 159; A Convention of The Lords Held in, 62, 177; The Bishop of Ross in, 69; English Prisoners in, Presented to The Council, 69; Messengers sent to and from, Lxxiv, 69, 69, 78, 103, 118, 153, 155, 236, 236, 241, 403; John Hamilton of Bothwell sent for Lady Gordon to, 160, 180; Carriage of The Lord Governor's Clothing to, 168, 181; The Acts Made in, Published in The Northland Burghs, 181; Fleshers in Edinburgh Summoned for Breaking do., 186; The Queen in, 236, 273, 274, 403, 403, 403; Walter Cousland, Burgess of, 237; payment to Pledges in, 275; Compearances Before The Justice in, 363; Letters Served Upon William Bell in, 402.

Castle, The Pledges of The Kerrs Put in Ward in, 226; The Chapel Royal of, Andrew, Bishop of Galloway, Dean of, 246; Carriage of Ornaments and Relics to The Abbey of Holyroodhouse for The Feast of Yule from, Lx, 265; Sir David Smart, Collector to The Canons of, 267; Curate of, Sends Flowers for Lord Governor's Garden in Linlithgow, 174.

Treasurer Accts, 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566).

Notes: Stirling, Masques held in, lxii; Convoaying of Horsemen and Carriage of Artillery from Leith to, 3; Proclamations at The Mercat Cross of, lxiii, 10, 19, 56, 63, 73, 113, 169, 202, 254, 353, 378, 379, 395, 396, 399, 402, 412, 414, 435, 481; Earl of Huntly Denounced A Rebel at do. of, lxiii, 210, 211; victuals Ordained to be Supplied to French Army in, 18; Horses Bought in, X, 68, 181; Messengers and Others sent from and to, 72, 72, 177-179, 185, 185, 361, 362, 365, 366, 405, 411, 411; The Queen in, Xxi, xxxix, Xl, liii, 184, 363, 364; Wages paid to Trumpeters Remaining in The Service of do. in, 69; Hire of Horses for do. to, 358; Kintyre Pursuivant sent to Charge George, Lord Gordon, in, lxiii, 212; Earl of Moray in, 223; Lord Robert Stewart in, 251; Departure of do. to Sutherland from, 175; Lord Livingston in, 252; May Plays Held in, 359; Comptroller in, 366, 366; payment to Stablers in, 368; do. to A Poor Woman in, 368; Sewing of Napkins in, 368; Precepts of Parliament sent to, 371, 449; Lord Erskine, Earl of Mar, in, 398, 413; Muster of The Army in, 399, 413, 414; Absentees from do. Convened at, 290, 303, 417; The Earl of Atholl in, 410; The King and Queen in, 411; The Lyon King of Arms Awaits Upon do. and Their Army in, 524; Castle, An Inventory Made of The Munition in, 181; Archibald Cunningham, Gunner in, 422; The Captain of, Prisoners received in Ward by, Xxix, 97; The Commissary of, Letters to, 477.

Treasurer Accts, 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).

Notes: Stewart, Mr. John. Constable of Stirling Castle, payment to, 324, 387; Letter to, 336; Stirling, Burgh of, Vi, Vii; Justice Ayre to be Held at, 14; Proclamation at, 14-15, 25, 55, 57, 71, 122-3, 125, 131, 170, 199, 205, 217, 235-6, 240, 244, 276, 297, 315, 319, 332, 336, 338, 341, 352, 354, 357; Money sent from Edinburgh to Men of War at, 18; Letters to, 23, 30, 126, 152, 294; The Queen in, 23, 38-40, 397; Hanks of Gold and Silver sent to, 26; Heralds and Pursuivants at The Prince's Baptism in, 36; Earl of Bedford and his Company to be Convoayed to, 37; Treasurer's Affairs in, 38; Precept of Parliament to, 43, 82, 211; Bishop of Ross Travels from Edinburgh to, 48; payment to Ninian Stewart, One of The Eight That Kept The Prince in, 53; payment to Macers at The Baptism of The Prince at, 58; payment to Lyon, Heralds, Pursuivants and Trumpeters at The Coronation of The Prince in, 67; Legs and Arms of Captain Blackadder Taken to, 68; Letters sent from, 69, 126-8, 139-40, 150-2, 167-70, 207-9, 243-4, 281-6, 291, 297, 299, 305-6, 312, 326-9; Holland Cloth sent to The King in, 74; Chairs, Cradles, Gowns and Other Necessaries Tranported from Edinburgh for The King at, 87; Horses Hired at Linlithgow to Transport Two Beds for The King at, 87; Provost and Bailies of, Letters to, 124, 164, 199, 204, 214, 232-3, 280, 328, 354; Letters sent to The Regent at, 128, 137, 157, 170, 187, 326; Muster at, 150; payment to A Burgess of, 166; Assise in, 168, 207, 299; payment for Making The Measure of The Pint Stoup of, 169; Money Brought from Dundee for The King's Rockers at, 170; Marshal of Berwick in, 202; Precept of Exchequer to, 211; Letters to Earl of Mar and Superintendents of The Kirk Convened at, 240; Honours Taken to, 279; Expenses Fof Mungo Bradie, Goldsmith, at, 279; Tapestry for The Tolbooth of, 282; Gunpowder Taken from Dumbarton to, 282; Expenses of Execution of Captain Calder and Captain Bell for The Murder of Regent Lennox in, 282; Barrels and Timber Shipped from Leith to, 286, 356; Artillery Transported to Leith from, 287; Artillery Transported from Glasgow to, 287; Duncan Mcgregor Executed in, 299; Earl of Argyll in, 301; Letters from The Regent to, 322-3; Artillery Taken from Leith to, 324; Convention to be Held at, 326; Gunpowder Taken to Edinburgh from, 340; Artillery Taken to Edinburgh from 343; payment to The Four Officers of, 343; Boat Freight and Ordnance to Leith from 344; Bullets sent to, 351; Napery Taken from Edinburgh to, 366; Provost and Bailies of, to Apprehend Rebels, 388; Expenses of Fireworks at Prince's Baptism at, 403-9; Fireworks sent from Leith to, 405, 407; Clothing for Masquerade at Fireworks sent from Edinburgh to, 406; Recompense for Casting Down The Yard Dike at The Horsemarket Where The Queen and Ambassadors Stood During The Fireworks at Prince's Baptism at, 408; Sundry Items Used at The Fireworks Returned to Leith from, 408; Castle of, Repairs to, Vi, 58, 148, 216, 324, 356, 368, 381, 387; Artillery Transported to The Siege of Brechin Castle from, 208; Artillery Transported

to The Siege of Doune Castle from, 209; Carriage of Artillery from, 424; A Gunner Wounded at, 274; alms for The Poor at The Forth-Coming of The King to Parliament from, 280, 282; payment for Transport of Munition and Ordnance to Leith from, 287-8; Expenses of Transport of Artillery to, 324; payment to Soldiers at, 343; Artillery for The Siege of Edinburgh Castle Transported from, 343-4; Precept Signed by The Queen at, 396; Two Falcons [Small Cannon] Taken from and to, for Fireworks Prince's Baptism, 408; Gordon, Alexander, Bishop of Galloway and of The Chapel Royal at Stirling, Signs Accounts, 61, 100; Auditor, 62; Arrest of his Goods and Rents, 212; to compare Before The Council, 215; Deals for Tennis Court at Stirling, 131; sent to Stirling Castle, 187, 210, 221; Dean of Chapel Royal, House for, in Stirling Castle, 187.

Treasurer Accts, 1978. vol. 13 (1574-1580).

Notes: Cunningham, Robert, Keeper of Park of Stirling, Fills Up End of Loch, 258; Repairs Garden Gate under Castle Wall, 281; Stewart, Mr John, Constable of Stirling Castle, 292; his Accounts, 128, 149-50, 185, 197, 207, 218, 230, 267, 316-17; Expenditure on Repairs, 204, 211.

Stirling, Burgh of, Proclamations at, 20, 52, 55, 59, 67, 96, 102, 139, 170, 173, 175, 181, 186, 193, 202-3, 208, 213-16, 219, 224, 227-8, 256, 264, 280, 308-9; King's Graith and Other Things Carried to, 21, 40, 63, 72, 83, 90, 96-7, 131, 146, 170, 180-1, 192, 201, 223, 230, 271; Customar of, to compare Before Exchequer, 42; Letters to Provost and Bailies of, 78, 197, 206, 212, 224, 226, 228, 231, 252, 259, 262, 277, 280; Deals for Tennis Court Carried to, 131; Regent's Letters from, 136; Boys Going to and from, and Waiting at, 136, 195, 205, 216, 263; Post Waiting at, 136, 209, 310; Letters from, 195-7, 203, 205-6; 209-10, 212-17, 219-20, 224-6, 229, 231-2, 254, 256-7, 259-60, 262-5, 273-4, 277-80, 284-5, 287-9, 309; Letters Against Certain Barons in, 196; Council at, 196, 232; Laird of Cleish in, 202; Powder sent to, 208; Alexander Hay in, 209, 257; Accounts of Earldom of Lennox to be Rendered at, 210; Timber Carried to, 210; Messengers and Witnesses to Deformement at, 213; Persons Charged to Depart from, 216; Lieges Ordered to Come to, 216-7; Convention at, 228; Horsemen and Others Convened at, 253; William Murray, Valet in King's Chamber, Goes from, 255; Messengers, Posts and Witnesses at, to Verify Summons of Treason, 257; Treasurer and Wheelmaker in, 266; Makers of Infamous Rhymes and Ballads Brought to, 275; Prior of Charterhouse, Brought to, 281; Women Brought to, for Trial of False Coins; Stables in, 306; Acts of Parliament Held at, 308; Provost and Bailies of, to Cut Down Cruives on Forth, 309; John Aitchison, Master Coiner, Riding to and from, 310; Laird of Merchiston Going to, 311; Regent at, 317.

Castle (Palace) of, Repairs to, Ix, Xxiv, 33, 204, 210, 230; Attempted Seizure of, Xix; Constable's Accounts for, Xxvi, 128, 149-50, 185, 197, 207, 218, 230, 267, 316-7; Garrison in, Xxvi, 286; Pulpit in, 101; Timber sent to, 137; Glass for Great Hall of, 148; Timber and Glass for New Gallery at, 149; New Pair of Butts in, 163; Repair of Houses Andin, 185; House for Dean in, 187; Minister of, 187; Deals and Lead sent to, 187; Porters of, 189; Ruinous Part of Nether Bailey of, 204; Timber for 204, 221; Tapestry and Coffers Transported from Cambuskenneth to, 208; Artillery Carried to Bannockburn from, 215; Robert Colville of Cleish Appointed Master and Commander of, 215; Powder Mill Built in, 230; Glass for, 253; Garden Gate of, Repaired, 281; Prior of Charterhouse in Ward in, 290; Horsestalls Built in Stables of, 306; Regent at, 317; Letter from Peter Young at, 317; Park of, Loch in, 258; Dyke of, Repaired, 296.

Walcott, W (M E C), 1874.

Scoti Monasticon: The Ancient Church of Scotland, London, 369-370.

Walker, D, 1969. *Fortress Palace of The North*, *Country Life*, 146 (1969), 372-4.

Watt, D E R, 1969. *Fasti Ecclesiae Scoticanæ Medii Aevi AD Annum 1638*, Edinburgh, 340-1, Sub-Chantership Mentioned 1506; Possibly Equated and Later Office of Master of The Bairns; P 345, 335-41; Inchmahome and Lincluden Disjoined from Chapel Royal Before 14 July 1529; Constitution at The Reformation is Uncertain, But Various Officers Listed.

Watt, D E R, 1987. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, Aberdeen, 8 (Bks XV and XVI).

Notes: Stirling, burgh of p 65, bk XV, chap 19; 4 Mar 1406/7; burgh of Stirling accidentally burned Stirling, castle, of, p 29, bk XV, chap 9; 13 Dec 1419; the exiled King Richard II died at Stirling Castle and was buried in the church of the friars there Notes, (p 160); the imposter claiming to be Richerd was maintained by the Duke of Albany and buried in the Blackfriars Church p 115, (Bower notes death of Richard at Stirling Castle) p 135, bk XV, chap 37; 3 Sept 1420; death of Robert, Duke of Albany, governor of Scotland at Stirling Castle p 265, (king imprisons his nephew, John Kennedy, in Stirling Castle, 1431) Stirling, parliament at, p 245, bk XVI, chap 10; 18 May 1425; Walter Stewart, his father the Duke of Albany, his brother Alexander were tried and condemned to death; Walter Stewart was beheaded in front of the castle Notes, (p 354); all four were buried in the Dominican church in Stirling.

Watt, D E R, 1991. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, Aberdeen, 6 (Bks XI and XII).

Notes: Stirling, town of, p 87, (1297 English terrified by Wallace's victory at Stirling Bridge) Stirling, p 303, (mention, Bruce travelling from Stirling) Stirling, p 355, bk XII, chap 20; 23 June 1314; abbot of Glastonbury, enquiring about Bannockburn, is told that the river Forth at Stirling forms the border between Britain and Scotia; verses on the seal of Stirling mention the bridge and castle of the Stirling, the British and the Scots Notes, (p 453); Bower reveals that he has found this story of Glastonbury Abbey in 'English Chronicles'; Bower correctly quotes the inscriptions from the late 13th century, seal of Stirling burgh; the tradition of Stirling lying on the border of Scottish and British territory was still remembered Stirling, p 377, (Katherine, daughter of Robert Bruce and Elizabeth de Burgh died at Stirling) Bannockburn, battle of, 323, 353, 355, 357, 359, 363, 369, 373, 377, 413, 448, 451, 452 (see volume for details) Stirling, castle of, p 77 (June 1296, castles of Dunbar, Edinburgh and Stirling surrendered to Edward I; Edward at Stirling 14-20 Jun) Stirling castle, p 299, bk XII, chap 3; 1304; all the towns and castle of Scotland submitted to Edward I, as did John Comyn, chief guardian and all the magnates; only William Wallace, his followers and Stirling Castle and its keeper did not surrender Notes, (p 421); John Comyn made his peace and Edward on 9 Feb 1304 William Wallace was defeated at Happrew, Feb 1304; his last military action was near Abernethy in Sep 1304 Sir William Olifard was the keeper of Stirling Castle (see below) Stirling Castle, p 301, bk XII, chap 4; 22 Apr-13 Jul 1304; Edward I besieged Stirling Castle for three months following Easter; he ordered all the lead from St Andrews cathedral priory to be removed and taken to Stirling to build siege engines there; on 24 July the castle was surrendered to him on written conditions, under his seal. Edward violated this agreement and imprisoned the custodian William de Olifard, in London Notes, (p 421); Edward was at Stirling continuously 22 Apr-30 Jul; lead was taken from the church and houses of the priory Apr-Jul 1304; the castle surrendered on 24 Jul 1304 Stirling Castle, p 357 (Bower mentions castle is depicted on common seal of burgh of Stirling; castle mentioned in poem on Bannockburn) Mowbray, Philip de, governor of Stirling Castle for Edward II, p 353, bk XII, chap 20; 1313; the war between Edngland and Scotland began between King Robert's brother, Edward de Bruce and Philip de Mowbray, governor of Stirling Castle. in 1313 Philip had promised to hand over the castle to the Scots if he was not relieved by the English by a stated date Notes, (p 452); Edward de Bruce and Philip de Mowbray had a pact that the castle would be surrendered to Robert if it was not relieved and in one year; this was known to Bower through Barbour's 'Bruce' Mowbray, Philip de, p 452, (mention in another version of Bower's text) Olifard, William, keeper of Stirling Castle for the Scots, commander for the English at Perth, p 99, bk XI, chap 35; 1304; truce between England and Scotland; many Scots imprisoned by Edward I including Sir William Olifard, keeper of Stirling Castle; after a long siege, Edward captured the castle and, contrary to the guarantees he had given, he imprisoned Olifard in London and the bishop of Glasgow Notes, (p 247); Olifard or Olihant was a Perthshire knight who held Stirling Castle for King John Balliol 1300-1304; Robert Wishart, bishop of Galsgow was not in prison

and Olifard, and had been released in 1300 Olifard, William, p 299, bk XII, chap 3; 1304; Edward I subdued the whole of Scotland except William Wallace, Stirling Castle and its keeper Olifard, William, p 301, bk XII, chap 4; 24 Jul 1304; after a three month siege, Stirling Castle surrendered to Edward I on written terms under Edward's seal; the king violated the agreement and imprisoned the keeper William Olifard in London p 349, Bk XII, chap 18; capture of Olifard mentioned in poem about the assault on Perth, 8 Jan 1312/1313, by the Scots under Robert I Notes, (p 449); source of poem untraced; after release from captivity in England in 1308, Olifard had been given command of the English garrison at Perth by Jul 1311; Lanercost reports that he was exiled to the Western Isles, where he died, but this may have been his cousin of the same name; it is possible that it was the Olifant defeated at Perth by the Scots on 8 Jan 1312/13 who lived to become the supporter of Robert I after Bannockburn.

Watt, D E R, Taylor, S & Scott, T, 1990. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower, Aberdeen, 5 (Bks IX and X)*.

Notes: Stirling, castle and town of, p 3, bk IX, chap 1; 5 Dec 1214; death of King William at Stirling p 81, bk IX, chap 27; 25 Dec 1214; Alexander II celebrated Christmas at Forfar then went to Stirling and the Queen Mother until 6 Jan 1215 p 187, bk IX, chap 61; AD1244; nearly all the boroughs of Scotland were burned, including Stirling, Perth and Lanark p 319, bk X, chap 10; 29 Oct 1257; Walter Comyn and accomplices kidnapped King Alexander and took him to Stirling along and his great seal p 409, bk X, chap 37; June 1280; death of David, son of King Alexander III at Stirling Notes, (p 501); David born 20 Mar 1273.

Webster L E, & Cherry, J, 1977. *Medieval Britain in 1976*,

Medieval Archaeol, vol 21 (1977), 238, N of Chapel Royal Green Glazed and Other Pottery and Two Phases of Building Foundations; Other Foundations.

Whitelaw, C E, 1924. *Four Pieces of Carved Woodwork from Stirling Castle*,

Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 58 (1923-4), 299-302.

Notes: These Were Obtained by Whitelaw at Sale of Effects of Woman in Dunblane; in PSAS vol 59 He States That They Come from Dunblane Cathedral and not from The Castle.

Wilkie, J, 1912. *Petition Anent The Chapel Royal, Stirling (1911)*, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, 3 (1909-12), Xxvi-Xxvii, *Petition of Scottish Ecclesiological Society to War Office About Use to which The War Office is Putting The Chapel in The Castle*.

Wilson, G G, 1870. *Stirling Castle and The Trossachs: Photographically Illustrated, Stirling*, Photographs by George Washington Wilson.

Works Accts, 1957. vol. 1 (1529-1615).

Notes: Stirling (Castle and Palace), Expenditure on, VIII, 55, 56, 103-11, 201, 227, 228, 293-7, 301-2, 347-50; Building Periods, XIV; Repairs Recommended, 310-11, 314; Roof Repairs, 103, 104, 227, 293, 296, 310, 314; Extensive View from Palace, lxi, 310, 311; Supplies, Glass, 107, 109, 111, 295, 349, 350; Iron, Etc., 293, 294; Lead, 107, 301, 314; Lime, Sand and Slates, 293, 347, 348; Timber, 104, 107, 108, 110, 111, 227, 228, 295; Structures, Argyll's Chamber, 110; Argyll's Tower, 294; Audience Chamber ('Chalmer of Presens'), 349; Chapel, 106, 110, 293, 295, 311, 349; Chapel Royal, 310; Chimneys, 106, 108, 109; Comptroller's Chambers, 106, Court and Close to be Enlarged, 311; Duke's Lodging, 349; 'Dusty Hall', 105, 107, 108, 109 (and Cf. 349); Fore Work, 295, 297, 310; Galleries, 301, 310; Garden Construction, 109, 110, 310; Gates, 296; Great Hall, 107, 310, 348, 349; Kennel-House, 311; King's Eating Chamber, 104, and Other Chambers, 105-7, 301, 348, 349; Kitchen Quarters and Dressory, 105-7, 296; The 'Lady Holl', 349; Little Hall, 310; Master of Household's Chambers, 108, 109; Park Gate, 293; Portailion's Hall, 350; Prince's Chamber, 349, 350; Queen's Chambers, 107, 109, 294-7, 348, 349; Other Chambers, 350; Stables, 103-5, 108, 109, 227, 228; Turnpikes, 295, 297; Vesselhouse, 110; Wine Cellar, 110; Stirling Castle, Constable of, Stewart, Mr John, 301, 302;

Stirling, Lists at, 227, 228, 289; Queen at, 295; Supplies of Timber Shipped to Leith, 189.

Works Accts, 1982. vol. 2 (1616-1649).

Notes: Barrowmen, at Stirling Castle and Park; Weekly Numbers, 24-5, 31, 164, 166-81, 232-40, 243-52, 359-67, 369; Employed There, 108-9, 161, 242, 254-5, 356-8, 369; Dismissed from, 241; Wage Rate, 440; Bellringer at Stirling Castle, Weekly Attendances, 25, 165; Employed There, 238, 252; Wage Rate, 440; Binnie, John, Painter, payment for Work at Stirling Castle, 369-70; Boats, Timber Brought from Leith in, to Stirling Castle, 162, 231, 233, 238, 247, 356; Stone from Ravelston Quarry Taken to, 171; Timber Brought from Leith in, to Bo'ness and Stirling, 177; Lime Brought from Queensferry in, for Stirling Castle, 247, 357; Lime Brought from There, 247, 357; Equipment Brought in, for Ordnance of Stirling Castle, 250; Cradles of Glass Brought in, for Stirling Castle, 366; Slates Brought in, 444; Timber Brought in to Stirling, 333-4.

Carters, at Stirling Castle, Employed There, 25-9, 127, 166, 176, 178-9, 239, 243, 245-6, 248, 251, 357-62, 364; Drinksilver to, 168, 172-3, 180.

Charles I Visits Stirling Castle, 369-70; Cowans, at Stirling Castle, Employed There, 360; Coronals, above Inner Gate at Stirling Castle, Painted, 255; of Stirling Palace, Gilded and Oil Painted, 255; in Fore-Entry at Stirling Castle, Painted, 256; for Chimneys at Stirling Castle, 257.

Cuikismedow, Turf Led to Blockhouse of Stirling Castle from, 26; Turf Carried from, for Fore Blockhouse Wall There, 444.

Coronation of Charles I, Celebration of, at Stirling Castle, 367; Coopers, at Stirling Castle, 168, 179-80, 235, 245, 358, 369; Boat, Coble, Materials for Stirling Castle Brought in, 446; Archibald, Mr John, Contract and, to Furnish Oak for Stirling Castle and Falkland Palace, 16; Supplies Spokes for Cannon Wheels and Oak Joists, 19; Supplies Oak to Stirling Castle, 26; Directs Missives from Council for Carrying Supplies to Castle and for Arrears of Contract, 26.

Gardeners, at Stirling Castle, Weekly Numbers, 25; Employed There, 445. Glaziers, at Stirling Castle, Weekly Numbers, 25, 235-7; Supplies for, 28-9, 235, 266-7; Employed There, 251, 370; Their Tools Brought from Edinburgh to Stirling, 369, Wage Rate, 439.

King's Apartments, at Stirling Castle, Stables, 143, 363, 370; Hall, 197, 246, 257, 357; Chamber, 240-1, 247, 368-9, 445; Rooms, 248, 251, 257, 363; Kitchen, 249, 251, 253; Great Chamber, 256; Bedchamber, 256, 369; Entry, 361; Guardhouse, 365; Terrace, 370.

Masons, at Stirling Castle, and Park, Weekly Numbers, 24, 31, 164, 166-80, 232-40, 243-52, 358-64, 366, 369; Their Tools Sharpened, 26-7, 29-30, 176, 255, 362, 365; Come from Edinburgh, 81; Employed There, 108-9, 161, 255, 358, 370, 444; Drinksilver to, 123; Supplies for, 174-5, 232, 235, 244, 246, 361, 443; Gloves for, 179, 360, 443; Dismissed, 241; Their Chests and Tools Brought from Edinburgh, 359; Their Gear and Tools Carried to Glasgow, 365; Wage Rate, 432-3; Brought from The Coast to Work, 443; Adjustment of Summer and Winter Wages, 445.

Matlayers at Stirling Castle, Employed There, 332-3; Their Gear Carried to Dunfermline, 368; Ordnance, at Stirling Castle, Drawn out, 167; Inspected by Master of Works, 233; Mounting of, 243, 445; Nails, Etc., for, 252; Old Bands of, Mended, 253; Mops for, 368; Sheepskin for, 368; 445; Men sent from Edinburgh to Attend on, 370, 386; Compass for, 445; Overseers, at Stirling Castle and Park, Employed There, 11, 108-9, 165, 233, 245, 445; Weekly Attendances, 24n., 31, 165n., 166-81, 234-5, 243, 359-60.

Painters, at Stirling Castle, Employed There, 24n., 77, 233, 237, 242, 244-6, 249, 255, 369; Supplies for, 30, 234, 236, 248, 361, 364-7, 443; Wage Rate, 440.

Plasterers, at Stirling Castle, Employed There, 24n., [?]162, 366, 370; Supplies for, 234-6, 244, 368; Weekly Numbers, 235-7, 243-6; 366-7; 369; Their Tools Brought There, 367; Wage Rate, 436.

Porters, at Stirling Castle, Drinksilver to, 123; Employed There, 146, 153, 197; Special payment to, 181; payment to, 307.

Quarriers, at Stirling Castle and Park, Weekly Numbers, 24, 31, 164, 166-80, 233-8, 247-8, 250-2; Employed There, 26, 162-3, 239, 241-2, 244, 246, 253, 445; Working at Catcraig, 27; Their Tools Sharpened, 164; Working

at Ravelston Quarry, paid by The Master Mason, 170; Wage Rate, 438; Drinksilver to, 444.

Sandmen, at Stirling Castle, Employed There, 161, 168, 178; Sawyers, at Stirling Castle, Employed There, 24n., 163, 166-7, 169, 171-2, 174, 176, [?]177, 233-6, 238, 240, 242, 247, 249, 252, 356-7, 361-2, 364, 366-8; Wage Rate, 437.

Slaters at Stirling Castle, Weekly Numbers, 25, 164, 166-81, 232-41, 248-50, 366-7, 369; Employed There, 231; 241, 443-4; Supplies for, 232, 236, 356, 369; Their Clothes and Tools Brought from Edinburgh, 367; Wage Rate, 437; Brought from Dunblane, 446; Ale to, 446.

Smiths at Stirling Castle, Employed There, 25-9, 153, 162-3, 166-8, 171-5, 177, 179, 181, 232, 234-40, 246, 249, 253, 358, 363, 365-7, 444; Sharpen Tools, 174, 178; in Bannockburn, Supply Nails, 359-61; in Kincardine, Supply Nails, 368.

Stirling [Burgh of], Masons and Their Tools Brought from, to Edinburgh Castle, 1, 88; Letter Concerning Lime sent to, 12; Masons Brought to, from Edinburgh, [?] 12, 20, 81, 168; Wrights and Their Tools Brought from, to Edinburgh Castle, 14, 181; Timber Shipped to, from Queensferry, 15; Timber Shipped to, 19, 53-4, 58, 310, 333; Market at, Locks Bought for The Castle at, 28; Skailie Craig at, Slate from, for The Castle, 29, 234, 236, [237-8], 248; Overseer at Dumbarton Castle Rides to, to Seek Masons, 33; Overseer at Dumbarton Castle Rides to, 34; Letter Carried to, from Edinburgh Castle, 52, 57; Messenger Comes to, from Edinburgh, 61, 370; Posts of, 65, 69, 76; Shovels sent to, from Edinburgh, 65, 70; Falcon Brought from, to Edinburgh Castle Via Leith, 73; Lead sent to, from Leith, 73; Walter Murray and David Yule Go to, 76; Painters and Materials Transported to, from Edinburgh, 77; Boats Going to, from Leith, 77; Wrights Go to, from Edinburgh, 82; Master Wright Visits, During Royal Progress, 83; Culverin Stock Carried to, from Glasgow, 127; Masons' Tools Transported from, to Linlithgow, 136; King's Stables in, Small Works at, 143; Smith in, Repairs Locks for Castle, 153; Slaters and Their Tools Brought to, from Dundee, 161; Whin Quarry at, Stones for The Castle from, 161, 170; workmen of Leith Handle and Load Materials for, 166; Wrights and Their Tools Transported from, Home to Linlithgow, 174; Wrights and Their Tools Transported from, Home to Edinburgh, 174; Timber Shipped to, from Leith, 177, 309, 371; Service Done by Town Officers of, to Works at Castle, 179; Tron at, 179; Master Mason and his Man Transported Home to Edinburgh from, at Ending of Works, 179; Whin Quarry at, Rubbish for Fowsie at Castle from 180; Transport of Slaters from, to Dundee, 181; 'Furniture' Transported to Edinburgh from, at The Ending of The Works, 181; Quarrier Goes Home to, from Edinburgh Castle, 199; Chests and Ironwork sent from, to Edinburgh Castle, 223; Cannon-Wheels, Etc., sent to, from Edinburgh Castle, 226; Painter Comes from Glasgow to, at Master of Works' Direction, 233; Whin Craig at, Sharpening of Picks for, 240; Letters by Master of Works Carried East and West from, 242; Ninian Hadden's Yard in, Rubbish Used in The Castle from 254; Nails from, for Linlithgow Palace, 260-1; Globes Brought from, for Turret Tops at Falkland Palace, 289; Boards Bearing King's Arms Carried from, to Falkland, 291; Painter Comes to, from Falkland, 291-2; Officers at, 307; Letters sent to, from Linlithgow, 307, 339, 348; Nails sent to, [from Edinburgh], 310; Nails from, [for Holyrood], 319; Carrier in, 321; Master Gardener Goes to, 326; Letter Carried to, 330; Matlayers' Gear Carried to, from Linlithgow, 346; Boy sent for Causewaymaker's Tools to, from Linlithgow, 348; £500 Brought to, 357; Barrowman Comes to, from Edinburgh, 361n.; Wood for Fuel Shipped to, from Leith, 365; Lamb's House in, 368; Compensation to Owner of Land in, Used for King's Stables, 370; Wright Goes to, from Edinburgh, 385, 445; Powder sent to, from Edinburgh Castle, 387; Slate Craig at, 444; Freight of Artillery from Leith to, 445; Townsfolk of, Help to Clean The Closes and Houses of The Castle, 445; Parliament Meets at (1645), 45; Account and Discharge of Merchant in, for Repairs to The Great Hall of The Castle, 446; Stirling, Shore of, (Water Syd), Carters Draw Stones from, 26; Turf Brought from, for Castle Garden, 27; Stones Unloaded from Boat at, 28; Crear Helped from Ford of Cambuskenneth to, 28; Materials Brought from, to The Castle, 28-9, 161, 168-70, 179, 231, 233-4, [237], 238, 245, 247-8, 250, 359, 363-7, 369; Timber Shipped to, from Leith, 162, 176, [231], 233, 238, 247; Watching

and Unloading of Slates and Timber at, 168; Drinksilver to Man That Pays Custom for, 174; Lime Shipped to, 176, Wheels, Etc., for The Ordnance Brought from, to Castle, 250; Slates Shipped to, for Castle, 443; Town Horse Leads Slates from, to Castle, 443.

Castle of, Letter from Master of Works to Overseer at, 11; Charges for Writing and Binding Accounts for, 21, 84, 257; Rubbish Led to, 25, 28-9, 176, 180, 231, 235, 245, 247, 254, 356-8, 443-5; Noblemen and Gentlemen of Shire Carry Materials to, by Order of The Council, 26; Turf for, 26, 241, 444-5; Timber Brought from The Bridgehaugh to, 27; Oven Tiles Brought from Throsk to, 27, 255; Materials for The Bell at, 27, 444; Slates Carried from Shore to, 28; Glue for, 29; Inspected by The Treasurer Depute and Master of Works, 29, 123; Well-Bucket Repaired, 30, 165, 178, 182, 369, 444; Work Done of Forms at, 30, 332, 369; Visited by Master of Works, 146, 153, 162, 168, 175, 197; Cleaning of Various Parts of, 146, 242, 356, 365, 367, 445; Powder Furnished for, 160; Treasurer Inspects Works at, 162; Accounts for Smith Work at, 162, 181; Skailie Brought from Annie Craig to, 163; Salute by Ordnance at, to Celebrate Queen's Arrival in England (1625), 167; Provisions for Ordnance at, 167, 247, 250-3, 255, 368-70, 445; Bread and Ale for workmen at, 167, 367; Bushes Cut at, 169; Master Mason Comes from Edinburgh to, to Work on King's Badges, 170, 180; Master Overseer Goes to Edinburgh from for Silver for workmen, 171, 177, 181; Money from Master of Works Brought to, 172-3, 242, 384; Wright and his Tools Transported from Culross to, and Back, 175; Masons Come West to Work at, 175; Old Materials Used Again in Works at, 182; Stocks and Wheels Made at Edinburgh Castle for Ordnance at, 208; Timber Stored in Inner Close of, 231; Materials Led from Stirling Shore to, 231, 233, [237], 238, 245, 247-8, 250; Provisions Brought by Boat to, from Leith, 231, 444; Stocks and Wheels of Artillery Taken to Great Hall of, 232; Harling of Wall at Craig near Prince's Tower, 233; Rubbish Spread on Green Outside Gate of, 233-4; Stones Brought by Cart from Catcraig to, 233-4, 236-41, [242], 243-7; Lime Carried from A Boat to, 234; Accident in The Works at, 235, 246; Materials Brought from Edinburgh for Painter at, 236-7; Iron Horn Made for Unicorn at, 237; Lengthening of The Toes of The Weathervane for The Lion at, 240; Erecting and Dismantling of Scaffolding at, 241-3, 249; Storm Damage at, 241, 362; Ordnance Mounted at, 243, 445; Wheels sent to, from Edinburgh Castle, 244; Craig Burned at, 244-5, 358; Turf Led from The Gallowhills to, 245, 443; Stones Brought by Cart from Craigbeg to, 247-53; Dead Sand Led From The Gowanhills to, 250, 368; Great Globes for Falkland Palace Turned at, 255; Winter Task of Masons at, 255; Painting and Decorative Work Done at, 255-7; Expenses of Official Visit by Lord Traquair and Company to (1633), 307; Drinksilver to Servants at, 307; Craig at, over Against Palace, Made Low, 358; Timber Brought to, from Breach in The Park Dyke, 361; Causeway Laid at, 361, 445; Sand Brought from Livilands to King's Stables at, 363; Tiles Brought by Boat to, 363; Scaffolding, Timber and A Cowme Carried to The Park Gate from, and Back, 364; Mortar Carried from, for Stones for The Park Gate, 365; Spikes for Four Great Knobs on The Tower Head, 367; Mats Brought from Edinburgh for King's Chamber at, 369; Deals Borrowed for, 369; Cake Lead Cast at Edinburgh for New Platform at, 370; Ordinary Gunners sent from Edinburgh to Attend Ordnance at, 386; Coal and Peat for The Craig at, 444; Turf Carried from Cuikismedow to, 444; Town House Warned for, 444; Closes and Houses of, Cleaned by Townefolk of Stirling, 445; Men Rake Closes Between Gates of, 445; Thistles of Iron for Turnpike Heads of Great Hall of, 445; Adjustment of Summer and Winter Wages at, 445; Tablecloths and Cushions for Great Hall of, 446.

Structures, Alleringis, 146, 153, 370; Arms, King's, 170, 180, 255-6; Bailey, Nether, 444; Bakehouse, 363; Nether, 249; 367; over, 445; Balusters, 246, 249; Battlements, 197, 358-9, 364, 366; Blockhouse, 26, 247, 249, 252, 255, 444; Spur of, 251; Fore, 254, 443-5; Brewhouse, 181; Cabinet, Queen's, 361, 365; Caiphous Head, 29; Cellar, King's Ale, 241; Beer, 249; Wine, 361; Chapel, 167, 239, 241-3, 246, 251, 254, 356; Royal, 182, 256; Chimney Head, 173, 178, 239; Close, 161, 180, 365, 369, 445; Inner, 231, 252, 254, 356; over, 444; Coach-Houses, 366-7; Coalhouse, 246; Crosshouse, 241, 248-9, 251; Doors, 162, 178, 181, 197, 236-7, 239-41, 246-9, 251, 253-6, 357-8, 361-3, 370, 444; Partition, 28, Great, 364; Dykes, 445; Outer, 27,

- 444; Block-House, 249, 364; Outermost, 444; Entry, 445; Fore, 30, 255, 444; Fore, of Chapel, 256; King's 361; Forework, 151; Fosse (Fowsie), 176, 180, 356-8; Great, 370; Gables (Gavellis), 257; Gallery, 26, 180-1, 232, 443-4; High, 171, 241; Little, 182; over, 240; Low, 256; Long, 444; Gates, 151, 233; 240-1, 245, 249, 360, 366, 368, 370, 444-5; Inner, 28, 251, 253-5, 445; Wicket, 153; Outer, 153, 161, 179, 197, 251, 255, 356-7, 360, 362, 365, 443-5; at Head of Plane Trees, 174, 181, 243, 360; Timber, 255; Wainscot, 359; Guardhall, 256; Guardhouse, 356, 443; King's, 365; Hall, 249, 365; Great, 26-7, 30, 162-3, 167, 169-72, 176, 178, 181-2, 201, 204, 232, 237, 239-42, 245, 248, 251, 257, 356, 361, 364, 366-7, 369-70, 443-6; Portcullis, 151; Lady Menstrie's, 197; King's 197, 257, 357; King's Outer, 246; Old, 246, 253, 366; Queen's 256-7, 362, 365; Sir William Alexander's, 257; Houses and Lodging, 369, 444-5; My Lord's 244; Office, 249-51, 253; Housings, for Royal Arms, 255-7; Kitchens, 444; King's 249, 251, 253; High, 254; over, 444; Larder, 162; over, 246; Lodge, Inner Porter's, 236; Loft, Trumpeter's, 162, 239, 246, 257; New Work, 182, 255, 361, 370, 445; Ovens, 25, 27, 255, 364; Palace, 237, 239, 254-5, 357-8, 364; Platform, 181-2, 201, 252, 254, 370; Roof (Leadis), 30, 169, 174, 182, 256-7; Tree, 250; Rooms (Chambers), 25, 245-6, 248, 254, 257, 361, 366, 369; Queen's 25, 256; King's, 240-1, 247-8, 251, 257, 363, 368-9, 445; High, 242, Prince's, 250, 357; King's Great, 256; Queen's Great, 256; Buckingham's, 256; Duke's, 256; King's Bed, 256, 369; Sir William Alexander's, 257; Mr Richard's, 362; over, 363; Sewer, 254; Spouts, 359, 370; Stables, King's, 143, 363; New, 366-7; Old, 367, King's Old, 370; Stairs, 26, 254; Long, 362; Terrace, 236; Low, 255; King's, 370; Tower, Elphinstone's, 28, 240, 252-3, 369; Eastmost, 29; Prince's, 233, 239; Head, 367, 443; Westmost, 444; Transes, 243, 247; Laich, 232, 241, 254, 360; Great, 257; Long, 356; North, 359; Nether, 364; Turnpike, Laich, 151; Heads, 368, 445; Turret (Round), 241; Head, 28; Vaults, 253; Laich, 254; Walls, 25, 233, 247, 256-7, 370, 444; Long, 28, 30, 235, 241, 356, 370; Partition, 241; Timber, 257; Wardrobe, 246; Weathervanes (Theane), 240, 255, 443, 445; Well, 178, 182, 197, 246, 248; Draw, 165; West Quarter, 182; Windows, 25, 27, 29, 174, 176, 180-1, 235, 240-1, 246-7, 251, 253-4, 256, 365, 367-9; Storm, 240, 366, 368; Iron, 255; Workhouse, 246, 252-3; Supplies, Glass, 26, 251, 366-7; Iron, 29, 169, 173, 178, 234, 236, 240, 243, 250, 369; Lead, 25-9, 67, 167-8, 180, 182, 201, 204, 369-70, 443-4; Lime, 26-30, 161, 166, 176, 178-9, 231, 234, 236-7, 244-5, 248, 250, 254, 359-60, 363, 444, 446; Nails, 25-30, 151, 163, 165-73, 175-81, 231-41, 243-54, 310, 332, 356-7, 359-69, 446; Sand, 25, 27-9, 161-2, 168-70, 172-3, 178-80, 231, 234, 236-9, 243-52, 254, 356-7, 360-3, 368, 446; Slates, 26-30, 163-4, 167-9, 171, 174, 176, 179, 181-2, 232, 234, 236-8, 242, 248-9, 253, 356, 367, 443-4; Stones, 25-9, 161-3, 166, 168, 170-6, 178-80, 233-4, 236-55, 356-65, 370, 444-5; Timber, 16, 26-7, 29-30, 162-3, 166-72, 174-7, 231, 233-6, 238, 240-2, 244, 247, 249, 252, 309-10, 333, 356-7, 359, 361-9, 371, 443-4, 446. Wrights, at Stirling Castle, Weekly Numbers, 25, 164, 166-81, 232-41, 244-52, 359-69; Drinksilver to, 123, 171; Employed There, 151, 161-3, 231-2, 357-8, 370; Supplies for, 163, 366; Glovesilver to, 179; Their Clothes Brought from Edinburgh, 361; of Edinburgh, Employed there, 362, 367, Ale for, 367; Wage Rate, 434-5.
- Youngs, S M, Clark, J & Barry, T, 1987. *Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1986, Medieval Archaeol*, vol 31 (1987), 183-4.
Notes: Midden N of Great Hall; Levelling Prior to Constructon of Hall Annex and Inner Castle Eall in Mid 16th century; Rubble Poss from Early Chapel.
- Zeune, J, 1992. *The Last Scottish Castles: Investigations with particular refences to domestic architecture from the 15th to the 17th century* (= Internationale Archaeologie 12). Marksburg.
- STIRLING, ARGYLL LODGING
- Anderson, R R, Ross T, Oldrieve, W T et al, 1921-33. National Art Survey of Scotland, 1, 35-49 (Illus, Plan), Examples of Scottish Architecture from The 12th to The 17th Century; A Series of Reproductions from The National Art Survey Drawings.
- Bailey, R M, 2000. *Scottish Architects Papers: a source book*, pp. 22 & 220. Edinburgh.
- Cant, R & Lindsay, I, 1948. *Old Stirling: A Description of Old Buildings*, Oliver and Boyd, 19.
- Cook, W B, 1904. Interesting Discovery near The Old Bridge at Stirling, *Stirling Antiquary*, 3 (1904), 352, Argyll Crest on Triangular Pediment Found During Demolition of Old Building - Pediment of Window of Argyll's Lodging (Illus).
- Cupples, G, 1845. *New Statistical Account of Scotland - Stirlingshire*, Edinburgh, 8, 423, Occupied as Military Hospital and Chaplain's House; Owners.
- Ewart, G & Dunn, A, 1995. Argyll's Lodging (Stirling parish), 17th century town house, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1995, p. 15.
- Ewart, G & Sharman, P, 1995. Argyll's Lodging (Stirling parish), 17th century town house, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1995, p. 15.
- Ewart, G, Sharman, P & Murray, D, 1996. Argyll's Lodging (Stirling parish), 17th century house, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1996, p. 102.
- Ewart, G et al, 1996.
- Argyll's Lodgings: Excavation and Watching Brief, March & May, 1996*. Unpub archive report for Historic Scotland.
- Fawcett, R, 1996.
- Argyll's Lodgings, Stirling* Edinburgh.
- Grove, D & Fawcett, R, 2002. *Argyll's Lodging and Mar's Wark, Stirling* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
- Hayes, D, 1973.
- Stirling Castle and Town*, Carrbridge, 21-3.
- MacGibbon D & Ross, T, 1887. *Castellated and Domestic Architecture*, Edinburgh, 2, 417.
- McKean, C, 1983. *Stirling and the Trossachs*, Edinburgh, 16-17.
- McKean, C, 2001. *The Scottish Chateau*. Stroud.
- Murray, D, 1998. Argyll's Lodging (Stirling parish), watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1998, p. 94.
- NAS, 1940. MW.1.1129.
Notes: Provision of Additional Hospital Accomodation to Scottish Command During War (Sc 22514/2d).
- NAS, 1961-72. Dd.27.3417.
Notes: Argyll Lodging, Stirlingshire. Vacation by Army and Future Use (Aml/Cc/1/2/2).
- NGS, Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh.
Notes: D 4636/4 E V Utterson.
- Ponsford, M, 2000. Post-medieval Britain and Ireland in 1998 and 1999, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 34 (2000), p. 369.
- Ponsford, M & Jackson, R, 1997. Post-medieval Britain and Ireland in 1996, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 31 (1997), pp. 266-267.

- RCAHMS, 1951. *An Inventory of the Ancient and Historical Monuments of the City of Edinburgh*. Edinburgh.
Notes: Comparison No 56.
- RCAHMS, 1963. *Stirlingshire: An Inventory of the Ancient Monuments*, HMSO, 2, 277-84 No 277 (Illus, Plan).
- Reg Mag Sig* 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).
Notes: Stirling, Earl of Argyll's Property, 541.
- Rodgers, C, 1877.
- Memorials of the Earls of Stirling and the House of Alexander*, Edinburgh, 1, 147 Comparison.
- Ronald, J, 1906.
- The Story of The Argyle Lodging, Stirling*, 74, 75, 118, 178.
- Sdd. List of Buildings of Architectural or Historic Interest; Stirling, No 151.
- Slezer, J, 1693. *Theatrum Scotiae* (Reprint, 1979), Heritage Press, 13-14.
- Sommerville, J, 1795. *Statistical Account of Scotland*; Parish of Stirling, Edinburgh, 8, 277 (Mention).
- Stevenson, J B, 1985. *Clyde Estuary and Central Region*, HMSO, 35 (Illus).

STIRLING, BOTHWELL HOUSE

- Fleming, J S, 1897. Old Ludgings of Stirling,
Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar, 1896-7, 56-84, 65-67.
- Fleming, J S, 1902. Ancient Castles and Mansions of The Stirling Nobility Described, Paisley, 213 et Seq.
- McKean, C, 1985.
Stirling and the Trossachs, Edinburgh, 29 (Ill).
- NAS, 1937-38. MW.1.987.
Notes: Sale by W.D. of Adjoining Military Detention Barracks to Stirling Town Council (Sc 24802/3b).
- NAS, 1938-39. MW.1.1023.
Notes: Works Services (Sc 24802/2a).
- NAS, 1940-51. MW.1.1402.
Notes: Sublettings 1940-1951 (Sc 24802/3c Pt I).
- NAS, 1962-75. Dd.27.3709.
Notes: Bothwell House, Stirling. Sub-Letting (Aml/Cc/2/2/1/Pt 1).
- RCAHMS, 1963.
Stirlingshire: An Inventory of the Ancient Monuments, HMSO, 2, 302, No 244 (Ill).
- Sdd. *List of Buildings of Architectural or Historic Interest Stirling Burgh*, No 360.

STIRLING, KING'S KNOT

- Adams, W H, 1979. *The French Garden, 1500-1800*, London.
- Anderson, M L, 1967. A History of Scottish Forestry, 1, 140, 236.
- British Library, Letter.
Notes: British Library, Manuscripts Department Letters of Earl of Mar, in Egerton Manuscripts.
- British Museum, Maps and Plans.
Notes: British Museum, Maps and Plans Department Plan of Stirling Town and Castle, by Dougal Campbell 1746 Kings Topographical Collection 50.90.
- Colvin, H M, 1963. *The History of The King's Works*, Vols. 1 and 11, London.
- Cook, W B, 1907. The King's Park of Stirling in History and Record, *Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, 1906-7, 110-37, Gardens, Hunting Park, King's Knot.
- Cox, E H M, 1935. *A History of Gardening in Scotland*, London.
- Crawford, O G S, 1939. Air Reconnaissance of Roman Scotland, *Antiquity*, vol. 13 (1939), 280-292, 287, Maitland in History of Scotland in 1757 States Roman Fort Destroyed When Knot Built; Air Photography of Knot Recorded.
- Cupples, G, 1845. *New Statistical Account of Scotland - Stirlingshire*, Edinburgh, 8, 406-7, Description; Supposed Antiquity as 'Sports Ground'.
- Gilbert, J M, 1979. *Hunting and Hunting Reserves in Medieval Scotland*, Edinburgh, 82 Passim.
- Girouard, M, 1962. 'The Work of Robert and John Smythson'
Architectural History.
- Girouard, M, 1983. *Robert Smythson: Elizabethan Country House*, Yale.
- Graham, A, 1913. References to The Word 'Knot' as A Term in Gardening, *Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, 1912-13, 77-84.
- Grose, F, 1791.
The Antiquities of Scotland, London, II, 236-240, Pl.
- Harvey, J, 1981.
Medieval Gardens.
- Harvey, J, 1988. Restoring Period Gardens, from The Middle Ages to Georgian Times, Aylesbury.
- Loudon, J C, 1826. *An Encyclopaedia of Gardening*. London.
- Lowrey, J, 1987. 'A Man of Excellent Parts', Alexander Edward; Minister.....1708, St Andrews, 'A Man of Excellent Parts', Alexander Edward: Minister, Architect, Jacobite 1651 - 1708.
- McKean, C, 1985.
Stirling and The Trossachs. Edinburgh, 24.
- McLellan, A, 1894. Inquiry into The Origin of The Term 'King's Knot', *Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, 1893-4, 60-68, Mentions by Antiquarians and Travellers; Term Knot in General; 16th century Essays on Gardens, Royal Park.
- Miller, T, 1922. The Site of The New Park in Relation to The Battle of Bannockburn, *Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, 1921-2, 92-137.
- Milne, D J, 1975. Stirling Ditch, *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1975, 53-4.

Notes: Ditch Across Garden; Crawford Suggests May be Roman; Vegetable Matter.

NAS. Papers Relating to King's Knot.

Notes: MW/1/1190 Agreement for Quarrying to South of Dumbarton Road 1844.

MW/1/368 (Sc22006/2a) Restorations - Tracing Original Lines of Terracing, Levelling and Returfing.

MW/1/369 (Sc22006/2b) Notes on The Rebuilding of The Boundary Wall 1902.

MW/1/370 Grazing Leases, 1911-12 1919-38.

MW/1/371 (Sc22006/3b) Lease by Commissioners for Works and Buildings from Commissioners of Woods and Forests, 1867.

MW/1/372 (Sc22006/3c) Lease of King's Knot to Stirling Council, 1869.

MW/1/374 (Sc22006/3e) 1. Proposed Feuing of Adjacent Land for Building (Andheld) 2. Termination of Stirling Town Council Lease of King's Knot and Transfer to The Office of Works Gd124 Mar and Kellie Muniments. Part of 18th century. Court Case on Settlement of Earldom (1754) - Memorial Concerning Lordship of Stirling. Description of The Haining (Land Adjacent to King's Knot) Gifted Countess of Mar for Helping Raise James VI (Gifted 1588).

NAS, 1844. MW.1.1190.

Notes: Minute of Agreement Between Commissioners of Woods and Forests and Trustees of Stirling Roads Re Quarrying Operations (Sc 25946/3a).

NAS, 1866-67. MW.1.371.

Notes: Lease by Commissioners of Works and Buildings from Commissioners of Woods and Forests (Sc 22006/3b).

NAS, 1866-68. MW.1.368.

Notes: Restorations, Tracing Original Lines of Terracing, Levelling and Returfing (Sc 22006/2a).

NAS, 1868-94. MW.1.372.

Notes: (A) Town Council Restoration Scheme Involving Boundary Wall at Earl of Kellie's Ground and at Spittal's Hospital (B) Lease of King's Knot to Stirling Council - 1869 (Sc 22006/3c).

NAS, 1873-75. MW.1.373.

Notes: (A) New Road and Alterations to Boundary Wall Adjacent to Spittal's Hospital (B) Sale of Two Small Parcels of Land to Spittal's Hospital (Sc22006/3d).

NAS, 1901-02. MW.1.369.

Notes: King's Park Farm - Rebuilding Boundary Wall Between King's Knot and Buttsfield (Sc 22006/2c).

NAS, 1906-11. MW.1.374.

Notes: Proposed Feuing of Adjacent Land for Building (Andheld). Termination of Stirling Town Council Lease of King's Knot and Transfer to Commissioners of Works (Sc 22006/3e).

NAS, 1911-38. MW.1.370.

Notes: Letting of Grazings (Sc 22006/3a Pt I and II).

NAS, 1936-40. MW.1.930.

Notes: Maintenance (Sc 22006/2b).

NAS, 1962-64. Dd.27.3797.

Notes: King's Knott, Stirling. Proposed Transfer of Responsibility for Maintenance to Stirling Town Council (22006/3/F).

NLS, Plans.

Notes: National Library of Scotland Z2/19 Plan of Stirling by John Laye, 1725 Z2/21 Plan of Stirling, 1740, Unsigned, Copy of 22/19.

pro, Kew, Plans.

Notes: Plans in pro Mph 204 18th century. Plan of Stirling and Area. William Skinner, C.1760 Mph 435 18th century. Plan of Stirling and Area.

pro, Kew, Related Papers.

Notes: T1/6649a Treasury Correspondence on The Lease for The King's Knot T1/6699b Treasury Papers Dealing and The Cost of Restoration and The Lease to Office of Works T1/6771b Papers Dealing and The King's Park, 1860s.

RCAHMS, 1963.

Stirlingshire: An Inventory of the Ancient Monuments, HMSO, 1, 219-220, No 192.

Reg Mag Sig 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).

Notes: Stirling, Parca Regia, 390, 1583.

Reg Mag Sig 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).

Notes: Stirling, Parca, 1028, 1072.

Reg Mag Sig 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).

Notes: Auldpark, Prope Stirling, 1028.

RRS, 1971. William I, vol. 2 (1165-1214).

Notes: King's Park of Stirling, 206-7 (130, grants Land to Dunfermline Abbey and Chapel of Stirling Castle in exchange for Abbey's Land Enclosed in his Park at Stirling; Boundaries Listed; 1165 X 1174; Earliest Reference to King's Park).

RRS, 1982. Acts of David II, vol. 6 (1329-1371).

Notes: Park of Stirling, 357 (exchange of Land and Robert Erskine in Old and New Parks of Stirling Etc., 1364), 493 (Lands of New Park to Alexander Porter).

RRS, 1988. Robert I, vol. 5 (1306-1329).

Notes: Stirling, King's Park, 609 (354, Charter to Adam The Barbour of The Old and New Parks Etc.).

Reid, J, 1988. *The Scots Gard'ner*, Edinburgh, Originally Published 1683; Introduction A. Hope.

Sdd. *List of Buildings of Architectural or Historic Interest Stirling Burgh*, No 51.

Shirra, W L, 1889. The King's Knot, *Stirling, Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, 1888-9, 32-43, Proposal That King's Knot is Assembly Place or Moot Hill of King William The Lion.

Skovgaard, J, 1973. *A King's Architecture*.

Slezer, J, 1693. *Theatrum Scotiae* (Reprint, 1979), Heritage Press, 13-14.

Stevenson, J B, 1985. *The Clyde Estuary and Central Region*. HMSO, 39-40.

Stewart, M C H, 1988.

Lord Mar's Garden at Alloa 1700-1732.

Notes: in Aspects of Scottish Classicism, The House and Its Formal Setting 1690 - 1750. St Andrews Studies in The History of Scottish Architecture and Design.

Stirling Record Office, 1864-72. Town Council Minutes.

Notes: Sb1/1/2 Town Council Records 1864-72 Sb1/3/7 Town Council Minutes 1864-68 Sb1/3/8 Town Council Minutes 1868-69 Sb1/3/9 Town Council Minutes 1869-71.

Strong, R, 1979. *The Renaissance Garden in England*. London.

Taylor, C, 1988.

The Archaeology of Gardens. Aylesbury.

Taylor, C, 1983.

Archaeology of Gardens, p. 58.

Thacker, C, 1979.

The History of Gardens London.

Treasurer Accts, 1877. vol. 1 (1473-1498).

Notes: Stirling, Garden, Formation of A New, Clxvi-Vii; payment to Dean Matthew for, 370; to A Monk for Digging, 364; to workmen, 361; Trees for, 367, 377-8; Pease and Beans for, 388; payment to workmen for The Ditches of, 276-8; Forming of Stanks or Fish-Ponds, Cclxviii, 386-390.

Treasurer Accts, 1900 vol. 2 (1500-1504).

Notes: Garden at Stirling, Thorns and Seeds for, 81, 82, 356; Pear Trees for, 83; Sauchs for, 83; Plum Frees for, 358; The Paling of, 362.

Treasurer Accts, 1901. vol. 3 (1506-1507).

Notes: Stirling, The Gardner of, 202, 334, 370; payment to George Campbell, 129; do. to The French, 130; Brings Pears to The King, 346; Brings Strawberries to The King, Xxxvi, 398, 408.

Treasurer Accts, 1903. vol. 5 (1515-1531).

Notes: Stirling, Park of, The Oxen sent to, 216; Cunningham, Keeper of, 383; A Passage Made from The Castle to, 436.

Treasurer Accts, 1908. vol. 8 (1541-1546).

Notes: Stirling, Park of, payments for Upholding The Dykes of, 104, 148.

Treasurer Accts, 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566).

Notes: Stirling, The Park of, Thomas Ramsay, Keeper of, 252.

Watt, D E R, 1987. *Scotichronicon* by Walter Bower, Aberdeen, 8 (Bks Xv and Xvi).

Notes: New Park, P 245, Bk Xvi, Chap 10; 24 May 1425; The King Resumed Possession of Torwood and The New Park as Part of The Royal Rights of his Crown after The Execution of Murdoch, Duke of Albany Notes, (P 355); Torwood and New Park near Stirling Were Properties which Had Presumably been Alienated from The Crown During James' Imprisonment in England by One of The Albany Governors.

White, R, 1871. *A History of The Battle of Bannockburn.*

Works Accts, 1982. vol. 2 (1616-1649).

Notes: Stirling, Park and Garden at, Turf for Garden Alleys, 27, 444; Account for Building Dry Dykes and Gates, 31; Charge for Writing Accounts of The Park Dykes, 108-9; workmen at Dykes, 108-9, 254-5, 445; Accounts for Laying out New Orchard and Garden (1627-9), 230, 242-3, 257-8; Wheel-Barrows for Low Garden, 254; Water for Park, 255; Timber from Garden Sawn at Castle, 356; Sand Led from Balgreen to Breach Made by Water in Park Dyke, 358; Breach Made by [Rap]Loch in Park Dyke, 359; Timber Brought from Breach in Dyke to Castle, 361; Scaffolding, Timber and Cowme Carried from Castle to Park Gate, and Back, 364; Mortar for Stones Carried from Castle to Park Gate, 365; Brushwood Taken from Bog for Garden and Orchard, 370; New Garden and Orchard Dyke Fenced, to Keep out Deer, 370; Flowers for Garden, 444; payment to Gardeners for Flowers for King's Chamber, 445; Structures, Alleys, Garden, 27, 444; Doors, Dovecot, 178, 253; Passage, 253; Inner, 253; Dovecot, 170-4, 178; Dykes, Dry, 31; Park, 84, 108, 242, 247, 254-5, 358-60, 445; Orchard, 370; Meadow, 445; Garden, 109, 230, 236, 242-3, 246, 253, 255, 257-8, 356-7, 360, 444; Nether, 249-50, 252-3; Low, 249, 254; New, 370; Gates (Yettis), 31, 109, 249-50, 255, 364-5; Timber, 166, Trellis, 249-50, 252; Orchard, 230, 243, 257-8; Stanks, 163, 165-73; Supplies, Lime, 109, 170, 172-3, 247, 255, 359; Sand, 109, 171, 242, 255, 358, 360; Stones, 31, 170, 174, 246, 364.

STIRLING, MAR'S WARK

Bailey, R M, 2000. *Scottish Architects Papers: a source book*, pp. 23 & 213. Edinburgh.

Cook, W B, 1907. Plaster Cast of Inscription on 'Mar's Work',

Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar, 1906-7, 89-92, Cast of Open Book and Inscription.

Crawford, H J, 1937. Turner's Sketches and Drawings of Stirling and Neighbourhood, *Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, 1936-7, 9-40, Descriptive Catalogue including Stirling Castle (Several Reproduced).

Cupples, G, 1845. *New Statistical Account of Scotland - Stirlingshire*, Edinburgh, 8, 417.

Notes: Stones from Cambuskenneth Went to Build Mar's Work.

Fawcett, R, 1994.

Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560, p. 331. Edinburgh.

Fleming, J S, 1905. Regent Mar's Ludging, Stirling and Sketches, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 39 (1904-5), 153-168.

Notes: Sketches of Suggested Restoration, Drawings of Details of Ornament (Detailed and Described), Drawings of Arms of The Regent Mar No Stone Bears Ecclesiastical Carvings; Author Finds No Conclusive Evidence Cambuskenneth Demolished to Build Mar's Work.

Fraser, W, 1872. *Registrum Monasterii S Marie de Cambuskenneth 1147-1535*. Edinburgh, Cv, Cix, Cxxvi-Cxxvii.

Notes: Building of Mar's Wark and Stones from Cambuskenneth; Description and Lithograph.

Grove, D & Fawcett, R, 2002. *Argyll's Lodging and Mar's Wark, Stirling* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.

Hayes, D, 1973.

Stirling Castle and Town. Carrbridge, 24-26.

MacGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1887. *Castellated and Domestic Architecture of Scotland*, Edinburgh, 5, 18 (Illus, Plan).

McKean, C, 1985. *Stirling and The Trossachs*, Edinburgh, 17-19.

NAS, 1906-09. MW.1.862.

Notes: Guardianship (Sc 24805/3a).

NAS, 1915. MW.1.861.

Notes: Reinstatement of Gargoyle (Sc 24805/2b).

NAS, 1935-37. MW.1.860.

Notes: Repairs to Retaining Wall (Sc 24805/2a).

NGS. *Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh*.

Notes: D 4636/5 E V Utterson.

Pennant, T, 1774.

A Tour in Scotland 1769, Warrington, 238-9.

RCAHMS, 1963.

Stirlingshire: An Inventory of the Ancient Monuments, HMSO, 2, 285-289, No 230.

Ronald, J, 1905. *The Earl of Mar's Lodging, Stirling and An Appendix Historical Etc*, Stirling.

Ronald, J, 1905. The Earl of Mar's Lodging, *Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, 1904-5, 27-30.

Notes: The Use of Lodging as Stable and Piggery in Mid-19th century.

Ronald, J, 1907. Mar's Lodging,

Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar, 1906-7, 37-9, Description, Third Storey, Stones Probably not from Cambuskenneth.

Scottish Burgh Records Soc, 1889. *Stirling Burgh Records 1667-1752*, Glasgow, 2, 353, 225 Ff .

Sdd. List of Buildings of Historic or Architectural Interest; Stirling, No 244.

Shirra, W L, 1907. More About Mar's Lodging, *Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, 1906-7, 36-7.

Sibbald, R, 1892.

History and Description of Stirlingshire Ancient and Modern (1707), Edinburgh, 36, 38, 41, 311.

Slezer, J, 1693. *Theatrum Scotiae* (Reprint, 1979), Heritage Press, 13-14.

Smith, J A, 1863. Exhibition of Mason-Marks Copied from Melrose Abbey, Dryburgh Etc, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 4 (1860-62), 548-551.

Notes: Marks from Jedburgh Crypt of Dunfermline Abbey Elgin Cathedral and Bishop's House Spynie Palace Duffus Castle Arbroath Abbey Mar's Wark and Dryburgh Abbey.

Sommerville, J, 1795.

Statistical Account of Scotland, Edinburgh, 8, 277, called 'A Large and Aukward Edifice'.

Stevenson, J B, 1985.

The Clyde Estuary and Central Region, HMSO, 36 (Illus).

Stirling Observer, 1858. Singular Discoveries at Mar's Wark: *Stirling Observer* 4.6.1858, Stirling, p. 3.

Notes: Discoveries During Extensions to Holy Rude Cemetery Stone Lined Well; Oven; Pottery Full of Bones; Passageway, Cellar Etc.

STIRLING, OLD BRIDGE

Anon, 1905. Notes and Comments - The Ancient Bridge of Stirling.

Scott Hist Rev, 2 (1905), 486-7.

Notes: Controversy over Site of Bridge; Foundations of Two Piers Discovered in 1905 During Low Water Sixty-Five Yards above Site of Present Bridge.

Cal Docs Scot, 1986. vol. 5 (1108-1516).

Notes: Stirling Bridge, Battle, 480.

Cant and Lindsay, R G and I, 1948. Old Stirling: A Description of Old Buildings, Oliver and Boyd, 16.

Cook, W B, 1905. The Battle of Stirling Bridge - The Kildean Myth, *Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, 1904-5, 31-52, Fought by William Wallace 1297 Refutation of Theory Bridge Was at Kildean.

Cook, W B, 1906. The Ancient Bridge of Stirling, *Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, 1905-6, 33-5, Pier Foundations in Riverbed above Present Old Bridge - The 'Old Bridge' of Stirling? (Plan).

Crawford, H J, 1937. Turner's Sketches and Drawings of Stirling and Neighbourhood, *Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, 1936-7, 9-40.

Notes: Descriptive Catalogue Drawing of Old Bridge Reproduced.

Dunbar J G & MacIvor, I, 1963. James's Fort, Stirling,

Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 96 (1962-3), 361-3.

Notes: Middle of 16th century Castle Had Artillery Battery to Command Bridge: Proposed Fortifications to Command Bridge 1684; Proposed Fort in Two Drawings, One in Public Record Office, Works 31/19; also Min of Works (Pp). Cx2/257.19943 (2) Similar to Pentagonal Works at Tilbury.

Exch Rolls, 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88).

Notes: Stirling, Bridge of, 3, 158.

Fleming, J S, 1897. Old Ludgings of Stirling,

Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar, 1896-7, 56-84, 79-80.

Harrison, J G, 1997. Stirling Old Bridge: a 16th Century Re-formation,

Forth Natur Hist vol. 20 (1997), p118.

Hay, G D & Stell, G P, 1986.

Monuments of Industry, p. 183. Edinburgh.

Hayes, D, 1973.

Stirling Castle and Town, Carrbridge, 18-19.

Hume, J R, 1976. *The industrial archaeology of Scotland*, vol. 1, p. 258.

Inglis, H R G, 1912. The Ancient Bridges in Scotland and Their Relation to..Europe,

Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 46 (1911-12), 151-77, 168, Mentions, Fig 9 Plan.

Inglis, H R G, 1913. The Roads and Bridges in The Early History of Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 47 (1912-13), 303-333, Illus, Sketch of Spans Photos Showing Misalignment of Spans, Pit Showing Five Alterations to Gradient of Causeway.

Inglis, H R G, 1915. The Most Ancient Bridges in Britain,

Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 49 (1914-15), 256-274, Early Representations including Sstirling Burgh Seal.

McKean, C, 1985. *Stirling and The Trossachs*, p. 47. Edinburgh,

Miller, T, 1929. New Light Upon The Old Bridge of Stirling, *Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, 51 (1928-29), 83-94.

Miller, T, 1929. New Light on The Old Bridge of Stirling, *Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, 1928-9, 83-94, Discovery of Document Concerned and Repair of Bridge - Papal Letter 1407 to Diocese of St Andrews Urging Restoration of Bridge at Stirling in Register of Pope Benedict xiii in Vatican Archives.

Miller/ Roy Scott Geogr Soc, T, 1936. Early Maps of Scotland, *Roy Scott Geogr Soc*, 18, 19.

NAS, 1911. MW.1.864.

Notes: Guardianship (Sc 24806/3a).

NAS, 1912-21. MW.1.863.

Notes: Works Services (Sc 24806/2a).

NAS, 1914. MW.1.865.

Notes: Compensation Claimed by Land Owner (Sc 24806/3b).

NAS, 1917-18. MW.1.866.

Notes: Claim by Local Authority for Damage to Barge (Sc 24806/3c).

NAS, 1940. MW.1.1056.

Notes: Request for Use in Emergency by A.R.P. (Sc 24806/3d).

NAS, 1953-54. Dd.27.598.

Notes: Lighting (24806/9/A).

NAS, 1955-80. Dd.27.3272.

Notes: Old Bridge, Stirling. Provision of Railings (24806/9/B).

- Page, R, 1994. The Ancient Bridge of Stirling: a New Survey, *Forth Natur Hist* vol. 17 (1994), pp. 103-110.
- Page, R, 1997. The Ancient Bridge of Stirling: the Continuing Search, *Forth Natur Hist* vol. 20 (1997), pp. 113-117.
- PSAS, 1887. Donations to The Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 21 (1885-6), 9.
Notes: Sword Found.
- Randall, M, 1817. The History of Stirling and A Sketch of A Tour to Callander..., Stirling, 126-7.
- RCAHMS, 1963.
- Stirlingshire: An Inventory of the Ancient Monuments*, HMSO, 2, 410-411, No 455 (Illus).
- Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).
Notes: Capella S Rochi Prope Pontem, 1390; Portus de Forth, 76, 2569.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).
Notes: Stirling, Pons de Forth, 68.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).
Notes: Stirling, Pons de Forth, 115.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).
Notes: Stirling, Pons, 77, 301, 366, 1222, 2125.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).
Notes: S. Rochi Capella, Apud Pontem de Stirling, 77, 366.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1894. vol 8 (1620-1633).
Notes: Stirling, Pons, 804.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).
Notes: Stirling, Pons, 1028.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).
Notes: Stirling, Passagium de Forth Juxta, 755, Carta Patricii de Inverpeffir, 1383-9.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).
Notes: Stirling, Bridge of, 445.
- Ronald, J, 1892. The Story of The Old Bridge of Stirling, *Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, 1891-2, 20-42.
Notes: Financial Affairs; The Bridge in Record; History; Description; Drawing; Preservation.
- Ronald, J, 1899. Landmarks of Old Stirling, Stirling, 155 et Seq (Illus), 165-7.
- Ruddock, T, 1984. Bridges and roads in Scotland: 1400-1750, in Fenton, A & Stell, G (eds), *Loads and Roads in Scotland and beyond*, p. 86. Edinburgh.
- Scottish Burgh Records Soc, 1889. *Stirling Burgh Records 1667-1752*, Glasgow, 2, 272 Ff.
- Sdd. *List of Buildings of Architectural or Historic Interest; Stirling*, No 4.
- Shirra, W L, 1908. The Site of The Ancient Bridge of Stirling: A Plea for Kildean, *Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, 1906-7, 38-63; Discussion 63-5, Controversy over Site of Bridge of The 'Battle of Stirling Bridge'.
- Simpson, W D & Piggot, S, 1970.
- Illustrated Guide to The Ancient Monuments of Scotland*, HMSO, 101.
- Slezer, J, 1693. *Theatrum Scotiae* (Reprint, 1979), Heritage Press, 13-14, Pl 6, Pl 6.
Notes: Prospect of The Town of Sterling from The East.
- Stevenson, J B, 1985. *Clyde Estuary and Central Region*, HMSO, 41.
- Stevenson and Wood, J H and M, 1940. *Scottish Heraldic Seals*, Glasgow, 1 (Burghs), 80.
- Stirling District Council, 1984. *Stirling Auld Brig* Leaflet, Sdc.
- Sword, J, 1912. Thieves Fetter Found at The Old Bridge, *Trans Stirling Natur Hist Ar*, 1911-12, 73-4, Photo, Fetter, Chain, Attached to Pieces of Stone Found on Ground at S End of Bridge.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1901. vol. 3 (1506-1507).
Notes: St. Roque's Chapel at The Brigend of Stirling, 59, 63, 65, 291; near Edinburgh, 293.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566).
Notes: Stirling, The Bridge of, 40.
- Watt, D E R, 1991. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, Aberdeen, 6 (Bks XI and XII).
Notes: Stirling Bridge, p 87, bk XI, chap 29; 11 Sep 1297; battle between William Wallace and Hugh de Cressingham at Stirling Bridge; Cressingham and many of his men killed; poem about battle; Wallace returns to Dundee to continue besieging castle Notes, (p 237); modern accounts of the battle mostly use English sources due to lack of Scottish evidence; the earl of Surrey was the English commander, not Hugh de Cressingham Stirling Bridge, p 339 (list of battles under Edward I; English defeated at Stirling Bridge, mention) p 355-7; bk XII, chap 20; 23 Jun 1314; vision granted to sacrist of Glastonbury on eve of Bannockburn; after due enquiry, the abbot discovers where Bannockburn is; said to be near Stirling Bridge, where the River Forth forms boundary between Britain and Scotia; this boundary commemorated on seal of burgh, which mentions the bridge and castle, the Scots and the British Notes, (p 453); the story of the vision not preserved in Glastonbury sources; the abbot was Geoffrey de Fromond 1303-22, the sacrist unknown; the Forth was the ancient boundary between British Strathclyde and the territory of the Scots; the tradition of Stirling on the boundary was still remembered in the verse of the burgh seal.

SUENO'S STONE

- Allen J R & Anderson, J, 1903. *The Early Christian Monuments of Scotland*, Edinburgh, 3, 149-151.
- AOC (Scotland) Ltd, 1996. Sueno's Stone (Rafford parish), Pictish symbol stone, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1996, p. 76.
- Anon, 1813. *Antiquities of the Province of Moray*, p. 35.
Notes: burials near stone.
- Anon, 1986. Sueno's Stone, *Northern Scotl*, 20/6/1986.
- Anon, 1986. It's A Clear Case for The Stone: Sueno's Stone in House of Glass, *Forres Gazette*, 18/6/1986.
- Anon, 1987. Sueno's Stone, *Northern Scotl*, 22/4/1987.
- Anon, 1987. History in The Moving, *Northern Scotl*, 6/11/1987.
- Anon, 1987. Expert Eyes for Historic Stone, *Northern Scotl*, 13/3/1987.
- Anon, 1987. Safeguarding The Stone; Consultation Paper Underlines Need to Preser, *Northern Scotl*, 23/10/1987.
- Anon, 1988. Time for Decision on Stone's Future,

- Northern Scotl*, 15/1/1988.
- Anon, 1989, Sueno's Stone to Stay in Place, *Northern Scotl*, 3/2/1989.
- Barron, J, 1915. The Northern Institution, *Trans Inverness Sci Soc Fld Club* vol. 7 (1906-12), p. 229.
Notes: find of ancient weapon'.
- Cordiner, C, 1795. *Remarkable Ruins and Romantic Prospects of North Britain*.
- Crawford, O G S, 1937. The Vinescroll in Scotland, *Antiquity*, vol. 11 (1937), 469-473, Two Distinct Groups of Carved Crosses and Vinescroll; Article Deals and North of Forth, Cadboll and Tarbat, Forres, St Vigeans, Aberlemno, Dupplin, Sueno's Stone Etc; Distribution Map of Vinescroll; Derivation and Dating; Anglian Influence.
- Douglas, R, 1934.
- Annals of The Royal Burgh of Forres*, Elgin, 304-9.
- Foster, S M, 2001. *Place, Space and Odyssey. Exploring the future of early medieval sculpture*, pp. 13-14, 21, 23-4 & 30. Rosemarkie.
- Gordon, A, 1726. *Itinerarium Septentrionale*, London.
- Henderson, I, 1983. Pictish Vine Scroll Ornament, in O'Connor and Clarke, D V (eds),
From The Stone Age to The 'Forty Five, Studies Presented to R B K Stevenson, pp. 243-68, 243, No 4, 258. Edinburgh.
- Jackson, A, 1993. Further thoughts on Sueno's Stone, in Sellar, W D H (ed) *Moray: Province and People*, pp. 91-95. Edinburgh, Scottish Society for Northern Studies.
- Keillar, I, 1981. Sueno's Stone, *Popular Archaeol*, May 1981, 14-16, Suggestions as to Reason for Erection and Situatuiou of Stone.
- McCullagh, R F J, 1990. Sueno's Stone Pictish Symbol Stone, *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1990, 21, Set into Dressed Stone Block; Post Holes.
- McCullagh, R, 1991. Sueno's Stone (Rafford parish), Pictish symbol stone, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1991, p. 38.
- McCullagh, R P J, 1995. Excavations at Sueno's Stone, Forres, Moray, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 125 (1995), pp. 697-718.
- Morgan, D, 1989. Old Battleground Residents Lose A Fight over Homes, *Northern Scotl*, 6/10/1989, Planning Application for Houses Approved.
- NAS, 1922-28. MW.1.744.
Notes: acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 23419/3a).
- NAS, 1924-34. MW.1.745.
Notes: Works Services (Sc 23419/2a Pt I).
- NAS, 1947-56. Dd.27.551.
Notes: Proposed Housing and Acquisition of Additional Land to Preserve Amenity (23419/3/B).
- NAS, 1947-57. Dd.27.2152.
Notes: Works Services and Photography (23419/2/A/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1962. Dd.27.3837.
Notes: Sueno's Stone, Forres, Moray. Five Year Programme of Work and Conservation (23419/30/A).
- Pennant, T, 1774.
A Tour in Scotland 1769, Warrington, 149, 275-6.
- RCAHMS, 1994.
Pictish symbol stones: a handlist 1994, p. 13. Edinburgh.
- Rees, T, 1995. *Excavation of proposed bus turning hammerhead at Sueno's Stone, Moray: Data structure report*. Unpub archive report for Historic Scotland.
- Rhind, W, 1839, *Sketches of The Past and Present State of Moray*, Edinburgh, 127-8.
- Sdd - Hbm, 1987. Consultation Paper - The Future of Sueno's Stone, Forres, Sdd, Paper Laying out Options for Preservation of Stone.
- Sdd - Hbm, 1989. Sueno's Stone Design Competition, Sdd/Rias, Entry Form for Competition to Erect An Enclosure to Protect Stone in Conjunction and Rias.
- Sellar, W D H, 1993. Sueno's Stone and its interpreters, in Sellar, W D H (ed) *Moray: Province and People*, pp. 96-116. Edinburgh, Scottish Society for Northern Studies.
- Shaw, L, 1823. *Manual of the Antiquities of Moray*, Elgin, 58, 59.
Notes: Skeletons in Mound Close to Stone.
- Shaw, L, 1827. *The History of the Province of Moray*, Elgin.
- Shepherd, I A G, & Ralston, I B M, 1979. Early Grampian: A Guide to The Archaeology, Aberdeen, 122-3, No 59.
- Shewan, R, 1989. Plans Stonewalled! Piece of History Blocks Homes Bid, Evening Echo, 4/7/1989.
- Skene, W F, 1886.
Celtic Scotland: A History of Ancient Albion, Edinburgh, I, 337.
- Snon, 1987. No Second Thoughts on Sueno's Stone, *Northern Scotl*, 27/11/1987.
- Southwick, L, 1981.
The So-called Sueno's Stone at Forres, Moray District Library.
- Stuart, J, 1856. Sculptured Stones of Scotland,
Old Spalding Club, I, 18-21, 9 Plates.
- Terry, J, 1989. Sueno's Park, Forres, Moray: An Archaeological Assessment, Archaeology Projects Glasgow, Archaeological Assessment of The Field to The West of The Stone, Prompted by Proposed Housing Development; Trenching Carried out.
- Watt, D E R, Taylor, S, & Scott, T, 1990. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, Aberdeen, 5 (Bks IX and X), Sweetheart Abbey, p 409, bk X, chap 36; AD1273; Sweetheart Abbey founded by Dervorguilla, daughter of Alan of Galloway Notes, (p 500); Dervorguilla married John de Balliol in 1233. Bower defends the loyalty of Alan of Galloway to the Scottish monarchy .

SUNNYBRAE COTTAGE

- Carter, S, 2001. *Sunnybrae Cottage: thin section of samples of turf and thatch from the roof apex*. (Headland Archaeology).
- Crone, A, 2001.
Analysis of the Roof Timbers from Sunnybrae Cottage. (AOC Archaeology Group).
- Currie, G, 1998. Black house bought for the nation, *The Scotsman* 3 September 1998.

- Dunn, A, 1999. Sunnybrae Cottage, watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1999, p. 73.
- Headland Archaeology, 2000.
- Pitlochry, Sunnybrae Cottage, Report on the detailed recording of the thatch, the gables and the roof.*
- Holden, T, 2000. Sunnybrae Cottage, Pitlochry, building recording, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, p. 73.
- Holden, T, 2001.
- Sunnybrae Cottage: the botanical element of the turves from the roof.* (Headland Archaeology).
- Holden, T & Baker, L, 2001. *Sunnybrae Cottage, Pitlochry Phase 2. Archaeology: Part II.* (Headland Archaeology).
- Holden, T & Engels, M, 2000. *Sunnybrae Cottage, Pitlochry: Data sources* Unpub archive report submitted to Historic Scotland.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 1999. *Sunnybrae Cottage, Pitlochry.* Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Ponsford, M, 2001. Post medieval Britain and Ireland in 2000, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 35 (2001), pp. 249-250.

SWEETHEART ABBEY

- Anderson, A R, 1954. Augustinian and Benedictine Monasteries in Scotland: An Enumeration, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, 13 (1954), 91-102, Revised from John Spottiswoode's Enumeration of All The Abbeys, Priors and Nunneries in Scotland at The Reformation Addenda - Bibliography of Religious Houses, Errors in Spottiswoode's Enumeration, and Monastic Architecture.
- Bailey, R M, 2000. *Scottish Architects Papers: a source book*, pp. 207. Edinburgh.
- Bradley, J, & Gaimster, M, 2000. Medieval Britain and Ireland, 1999, *Medieval Archaeol* vol. 44 (2000), p. 330.
- Brann, J, 1995. Sweetheart Abbey (New Abbey parish), precinct wall, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1995, p. 20.
- Brann, M L, 1998. New Abbey (New Abbey parish), watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1998, p. 29.
- Brooke, C J, 2000. *Safe Sanctuaries: Security and Defence In Anglo-Scottish Border Churches 1290-1690*, 349-351. Edinburgh.
- Brooks, D, 1994.
- Wild Men and Holy Place. St. Ninian, Whithorn and the medieval Realm of Galloway*, pp. 143-146.
- Buk, 1839-45. *Booke of The Universall Kirk of Scotland*, Edinburgh, II, 429.
Notes: High Altar Recorded in Sweetheart Abbey in 1579, Gilbert Brown Remained A Catholic.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1881. 'Addenda 1221-1435', vol. 4 (1357-1509).
Notes: Sweetheart, Abbot of, Peace Notified to (20 Feb. 1303-4), P. 480.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1884. vol. 2 (1272-1307).
Notes: New Abbey, St. Ninian's Image Brought from Whitherne to, and Returns Same Night, 1225.
Sweetheart, The Abbot of, Petitions by, to the king, 1122, 1123; Charter of Warren to, in the Convent's Demesne Lands [named] in Dumfries (Oct. 1305), 1703; plea for land in Egremont, 1717.
Sweetheart, abbot of, John (Hom.), P. 196.
Seal (App. III. 142).
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1887. vol. 3 (1307-1375).
Notes: Sweet Heart, abbot of, Petitions Edward II for redress of damages by his forces, and protection against Sir John de St John, 69.
Lady of Balliol their founder, lb.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1886. vol. 5 (1108-1516).
Notes: Devorgild, Alias Devorgild de, 13; attorneys of, 63-4, (named) 43; widow of John de (d. 1269), 43, 63-4, 59.
- Canivez, J M, 1933.
- Statuta Capitulum Generalium Ordinis Cisterciensis* 1116-, III, 91, 138, 1270, General Chapter Orders inspection of site; Sweetheart to be a daughter house of Dundrennan.
- Chinnock, E J, 1906. Edward I at Sweetheart Abbey, *TDGHHAS*, vol. 17 (1900-05), pp. 172-4.
- Chinnock, E J, 1908. Edward I at Sweetheart Abbey, *TDGHHAS*, vol. 19 (1906-7), pp. 96-7.
- Chinnock, E J, 1911. Charters Relating to New Abbey, *TDGHHAS*, vol. 22 (1909-10), pp. 272-278.
Notes: extracted from the Register of the Great Seal of Scotland 1565-1624.
- Cowan and Easson, I B and D E, 1976. *Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*, London, 78.
- Cruden, S, 1960. *Scottish Abbeys*, pp. 73-4. Edinburgh
- Dalrymple, McGibbon and Ross, H H, D and T, 1899. The Five Great Churches of Galloway: Sweetheart Abbey, *Archaeol Hist Coll Ayrshire*, vol. 10 (1899), pp. 1-54.
- Dilworth, M, 1986. The Commendator System in Scotland, *Innes Rev*, vol. 37 (1986), pp. 51-72.
- Dilworth, M, 1989. Abbot Gilbert Brown: A Sketch of his Career, *Innes Rev*, vol. 40 (1989), pp. 153-158.
Notes: 1565 Brown, Cistercian Monk of New Abbey, received from Crown Benefices of Sweetheart Abbey to be held by him as abbot for life; Abbot John Brown, kinsman, resigned it to the Queen in Gilbert's favour.
- Dilworth, M, 1997. Scottish Cistercian monasteries and the Reformation, *Innes Rev* vol. 48, no. 2 (Autumn 1997), pp. 144-164.
- Duncan, G, 1931. New Abbey, *Hist Berwickshire Natur Club*, vol. 27 (1929-31), pp. 196-201.
- Eeles and Clouston, F C and W M, 1967, The Church and Other Bells of The Stewartry of Kirkcudbright, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 99 (1966-7), pp. 191-210.
Notes: pp. 205-6, great bell borrowed by Dumfries in 1570 and not returned; bell of refectory stolen in 1891.
- Exch Rolls*, 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88).
Notes: Sweithert, Gilbert, commendator of, caution for, 592.
- Exch Rolls*, 1903. vol. 22 (1589-1594).
Notes: Swetehart, abbot of, lands formerly held of, 525, 528.

Fawcett, R. 1984. *Scottish Abbeys and Priors*, pp. 72-74. Edinburgh.

Goodall, W (Ed), 1747-59. *Joannis de Fordun Scotichronicon Cum... Walteri Boweri*. Edinburgh.

Notes: Dervorgilla, Alani de Galweia Filia, Abbatiae Dulciscordis Fundatrix, II, 124; et Fratrum Minorum de Dundee, 474; Dulciscordis Monasterium Fundatur, 474, II, 124.

Grose, F, 1791.

The Antiquities of Scotland, London, II, 181, 178-82, Pls I and II.

Hannah, I C, 1936. Screens and Lofts in Scottish Churches, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 70 (1935-6), pp. 181-201, 191.

Notes: brief mention.

Haws, C H, 1968. *Scottish Religious Orders at The Reformation, Rec.Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol 16 (1966-68), pp. 203-224.

Notes: lists monks and their houses who served in reformed Church; most served in churches appropriated to the abbeys incidence of service in reformed Church by monks of each order.

Hogg, J, 1986. Sweetheart Abbey,

in *The Scottish Border Abbeys II (= Analecta Cartusiana vol. 35)*, pp. 58-90. Salzburg.

Hutton Collection, Adv MS 30.5.23, NLS.

Notes: 56 a; watercolour. gate at New Abbey, by Captain Grose's assistant, showing gate to precinct and shields, bell still attached. 56 b; drawing of coat of arms and inscription on intersection of ribbed vaulting said to be at 'the groin arch at O on the ground plan'; one of bosses in south transept chapel; pencil rubbing of inscripton and suggested reading; pencil note recieved from James Thomson, 1820. 56 c; sketch plan of abbey and claustral buildings, heavily annotated; drawn by William Wright; copy of inscription found by contemporary minister in churchyard; outline of present parish church, contemporary manse and gardens indicated; reading of inscription 'Christus maritus meus'.

Hutton Collection, Adv Mss 20.3.7, NLS.

Notes: (viii) copy, c. 1821, of a charter of the abbot of Sweetheart 1558 (f.176).

Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (I), NLS.

Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and in each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follows the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.19-f.26 Handwritten pamphlet entitled 'An

Account of the foundation of the abbacy of New Abbey, College of Lincluden....by Mr Wright, Minister of Newabbey 1818'.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.20, NLS.

Notes: Sketch Books 1817-19 and Notes Drawing of Gravestone at Sweetheart Abbey F.7 Internal View of Church.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.27, NLS.

Notes: a fragment, consisting of pp 1-xxiv, 1-38 of [Sir Thomas Burnet and George Duckett],

A Summary of All The Religious Houses in England and Wales, London 1717 (f.1) bearing Hutton's signature on the titlepage, but no other marks, together and (f.32) pp 411 et seq. of Hope's

'Minor Practicks', Edinburgh 1734, containing, as Appendix I, the *'Account of All The Religious Houses That Were in Scotland at The Time of The Reformation'* by John Spottiswoode of Spottiswoode, Keeper of the Advocates' Library. Interspersed in these Pages, which contain Hutton's signature, dated 1784 at p 411 (f.32) and numerous marginalia throughout, are leaves containing notes, consisting almost entirely of relevant extracts from printed works; further extracts, relating mostly to the dioceses and their leading churchmen are placed after the printed pages (f.172). at the end (f.217) are some unrelated leaves formerly loosely enclosed in some of the notebooks and sketch-books. marginalia added by Hutton; extracts from Works like Pennant, Boswell and Johnson and miscellaneous notes on individual churches 224ff. folio and under.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.12, NLS.

Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (*Tour in Scotland 1769* Chester 1771, and *Tour in Scotland 1772* London 1774-6, and William Nicholson *The Scottish Historical Library* London 1702), together and a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. There appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.22.1.13, NLS.

Notes: Hutton's Transcripts. A composite volume made up in or about 1819 (the date of the watermark of the binder's blanks) from five folio notebooks of Lieut.-General G.H. Hutton, of which (v) was compiled in and about 1789-90, and (ii)-(iv) probably about the same time, or a little later. for other notebooks, and drawings, by Hutton. See 30.5.1-28; for his correspondence. See 29.4.2(I)-(xiii); for copies of cartularies and related charters, and other sources. See 9a.1.1-20, 19.1.22, 20.3.1-9, 20.5.6-7, 22.2.1-4 and 33.4.7. This volume contains: (I) extracts 1797 in the hand of the Chief Clerk, Robert Lemon, from the *Rotuli Scotiae* kept in the Tower of London (cf. f.282). The extracts relate to the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The manuscripts were published, in two volumes, in 1814 and 1819 (f.1).

(II) Copies by Hutton of Charters of Newbattle Abbey (f.52). The source is unidentified: they are in a different order from those of the cartulary (34.4.13) and of R.A. Hay's transcript (34.1.10(I), f.15). Alterations, chiefly of spelling, are written in pencil by Hutton on some of the leaves. Followed by a list in pencil of principals of religious houses (f.87). For Hutton's copy of Hay's transcript see 20.3.3.

(III) Copies by Hutton of charters relating to Balmerino Abbey (f.102) from an unidentified source, in a different order from that of the cartulary (34.5.3), and from the transcript of it by Walter Macfarlane (35.3.13, f.67). Preceded by a list of the charters transcribed, and page-references to Macfarlane's transcript (f.101). For Hutton's transcript of the cartulary see 9a.1.4. Immediately following (f.116v.) is a copy by Hutton of charters relating to Melrose Abbey from an unidentified source, in a different order from the cartulary (34.4.11) and from Macfarlane's transcript (35.3.13, f.1). Followed by a list of principals of religious houses (f.138) and a list of charters copied, and page-references to Macfarlane's Transcript (f.139).

(IV) copies by Hutton of foundation and other charters of religious houses (f.153). The first two are from copies in Sir Lewis Stewart's collection (34.3.11, pp 155-7), the rest are from unidentified sources apart from a few at the

end, which are from the cartulary of Balmerino Abbey (f.187). followed by a list in pencil of principals of religious houses (f.189).

(v) a miscellaneous collection 1789-90, 1800, mostly in Hutton's hand (f.204v.), of notes, copies and letters, transcripts of charters and sketches of the seals, and copies and extracts of various sources, including several (ff.206-214v.) from James Anderson's *Diplomata Scotiae*. Tipped in after this are a letter 1797 from Hutton to Lemon (f.282) and notes of manuscripts in the tower of London and other repositories (f.285). The following, most of which are binder's leaves, are blank: ff.i-v, 39-51, 89-100, 141-51, 191-203, 284, 287, 290, 292-300, vi-xxiii. xxiii + 301ff. folio. probably bought 1829 at the same time as Adv.Mss.29.4.2(i)-(xiii) foundation charter transcribed.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.17, NLS.

Notes: Notebook, Originally Consisting of Ff.1-46, to which Two Sets of Additional Leaves (Ff.47-58, 59-65) have been Stitched in at The Back, Containing Notes and Drawings of, and Many Extracts Concerning Various Churches and Religious Houses, Begun in 1793 as A Record of Places That Hutton Had Visited. The Extracts are Mostly from Printed Sources, The Most Substantial Being from Richard Gough 'British Topography' London 1780 (Ff.26-46 Passim, 57v.-61v.). A Leaf has been Cut out after F.63 65ff. Small Quarto F.18.

Huyshe, W, 1913. *Devorgilla, Lady of Galloway, and Her Abbey of The Sweetheart*. Edinburgh.

Kirk, J, (ed), 1995. *The Books of Assumption of the Thirds of Benefices: Scottish Ecclesiastical Rentals at the Reformation*, pp. 611, 612 & 622. Oxford.

Laing Chrs, 1899. *Calendar of The Laing Charters 854-1837*, Edinburgh, No. 46, Nos. 530, 669, Endowment, 10 April 1273; Abbot and 15 Monks in 1557.

MacGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1896-7.

Ecclesiastical Architecture, Edinburgh, vol. 2, 334-44.

McDiarmid, W R, 1866. *The Lady Devorgilla, TDGHHAS*, 1863-4, pp. 53-57. Notes: Biographical Account.

McKerrow, M H, 1934, *Sweetheart Abbey, TDGHHAS*, vol. 18 (1931-3), pp. 226-235. Notes: Brief History, Devorgilla de Balliol.

McRoberts, D, 1959. *Material Destruction caused by the Scottish Reformation, Innes Rev*, vol. 10 (1959), pp. 126-172, 160, 162, 169.

NAS, 1852-63. MW.1.375. Notes: Restoratioin (Sc 22010/2a Pt I).

NAS, 1922-34. MW.1.378. Notes: Guardianship of Part of Precinct Walls (Sc 22010/3b).

NAS, 1923-27. MW.1.377. Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship of Abbey (Sc 22010/3a).

NAS, 1927-31. MW.1.1098. Notes: Finds (Sc 22010/02).

NAS, 1929-35. MW.1.376. Notes: Excavations and Finds (Sc 22010/2c).

NAS, 1930-33. MW.1.379. Notes: Guardianship of Additional Land (Annexe at Manse) (Sc 22010/3c).

NAS, 1932-77. Dd.27.1087. Notes: Guide Book: Publication and Reprinting (22010/6/A).

NAS, 1934-39. MW.1.380. Notes: Glebe Land, Access Road, and Car Park (Sc 22010/3d Pt I).

NAS, 1935. MW.1.1195. Notes: Effect of Electricity Scheme on Abbey Amenity (Sc 22010/9b).

NAS, 1938-46. Dd.27.309.

Notes: Scheduling of Part of Precinct Wall Likely to be Affected by Proposed Diversion (22010/1/A).

NAS, 1939-54. Dd.27.310.

Notes: Religious Services (22010/8/A/Pt 1).

NAS, 1946-71. Dd.27.1086.

Notes: Negotiations and Church of Scotland over Conveyance of Land to South of Existing Guardianship Area (22010/3/D/Pt 2).

NAS, 1949-53. Dd.27.361.

Notes: Provision of Public Convenience (22010/2/B).

NAS, 1955-78. Dd.27.1088.

Notes: Car Park: Acquisition of Additional Land and Widening of Access Road (22010/12/A).

NAS, 1958. Dd.27.1085.

Notes: Restoration Scheme (22010/2/A/Pt 3).

NAS, 1962-66. Dd.27.3798.

Notes: Sweetheart Abbey. Dervorgilla memorial stone commemorating 700th anniversary of foundation of Balliol College, Oxford (22010/8/B).

NGS. **Topographic Collection, National Galleries. Edinburgh.**

Notes: D 101 Anon.

D 102 Anon.

D 104 Anon.

D 218 M Griffith print by Miller after Turner.

PSAS, 1961. **Donations to and Purchases for The Museum, Proc Soc Antiq Scot**, vol. 94 (1960-1), p. 328.

Notes: carved ivory knife handle, surmounted by a lion, found at Sweetheart Abbey.

RCAHMS, 1914, *Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in Galloway, vol. II, County of the Stewartry of Kirkcudbright*, Edinburgh, 200-08, No 280, No 380 and Fig 152.

Reg Mag Sig 1886 vol. 4 (1546-1580).

Notes: Dulscordis, Monasterium et Molendinum, in Senesc Kirkcudbright, 1688 Edinburgh 18 Dec 1565; Rex et Regina Confirmaverunt Cartam Factam Per Joh. Abbatem Monasterii Dulscordis. Qua AD Feudifmam Dimiserunt M Willelmo Turnoure. 4 1/2 Marcat Terrarum de Ardwell..Reddend..Moleno Grana Sua Apud Molendinum de Dulci-Corde...

Reg Mag Sig 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).

Notes: Auld-Priouris-Yaird, Apud Newabbay, 2149.

Reg Mag Sig 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).

Notes: Newabbay, 1619, 2149. Vide Sueithart.

Reg Mag Sig 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).

Notes: Sueithart, Baronia, 2134.

Dominium, 2149.

Ecclesia, 2146, 2149.

Horti, 2146, 2149.

Molendinum, 1232, 1769.

Monasterium, 795, 1127, 1205, 1232, 1286, 1619, 1769, 1805, 2134, 2146, 2149, 2183, 2278, 2322; Palatium 2146.

Reg Mag Sig 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).

Notes: Newabbay, Monasterium, 383, 574, 575, [1319], 1358.

Tenementa Prope, 383.

Vide Sueithart; Parochia, 574, 575, Vide Lochkindeloch.

Reg Mag Sig 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).

Notes: Sueithart, Abbatia (Monasterium), 125, 217, 1060, 1166, 1780, 1924. Molendinum, 125, 1166.

Reg Mag Sig 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).

Notes: Abbey-Grein, Apud Newabbey, 2225; Newabbey, 572, 2225.
 Abbatia (Monasterium), 496, 543, 572, 2225.
 Baronia (Vide Lochkindeloch), 572, 2225.
 Ecclesia, 572, 2225.
 Molendina, 2225.

Reg Mag Sig 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).

Notes: Newabbay, 21, 1010.
 Abbatia, 21, 1010.
 Baronia (Vide Lochkindeloch), 21.
 Ecclesia, 21.

Reg Mag Sig 1904. vol. 10 (1652-1659).

Notes: New Abbey Alias Swethart, Kirkcudbright, 668.

Reg Mag Sig 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).

Notes: Newabbey, Lands and Barony, 311; Parish, Stewartry of Kirkcudbright, 740.

Reg Vat, Registra Vaticana in Vatican Archives, Vatican Archives, Registra Vaticana, 322, Fo. 440v.

Notes: abbey buildings described as destroyed by lightning in 1397; Reg Vat, 322, Fo. 536, Abbot granted the mitre, 4 July 1398.

RRS, 1960. Malcolm IV, vol. 1 (1153-1165).

Notes: New Abbey, 13n., 53n..

RRS, 1982, Acts of David II, 6 (1329-1371), Sweetheart, Abbey of, 23, 264-5 (Inspection of Charter of Dervorgilla; grants Lands of Loch Kindar), 491 (Land of Leaths to James Douglas; Given by Earl of Douglas to Abbey Andout Royal Licence); Act Dated at, 266.

Richardson, J S, 1951. *The Abbey of Sweetheart. The Stewartry of Kirkcudbright, Edinburgh.*

Richardson, J S, 1995. *Sweetheart Abbey* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.

Richardson, J S & Hume, J, 1987. *Sweetheart Abbey*. Edinburgh.

Riddell, R, 1789. An Account of The Ancient Lordship of Galloway, from The Earliest Period to The Year 1455, When It Was Annexed to The Crown of Scotland List of Holders of The Lordship of Galloway, and Religious Foundations Associated, *Archaeologia*, vol. 9 (1789), pp. 49-60.

Robinson, D (ed), 1998. *The Cistercian Abbeys of Britain: Far from the Concourse of Men*, pp. 181-184.

RSS, 1908. vol. 5, No. 2072.

Notes: Gilbert Brown granted abbacy on 23 May 1565.

Stewart, W R, 1868. *Musings in Sweetheart Abbey and Its Environs*. Edinburgh.

Stewart, F J, 1989. Sweetheart Abbey and its owners over the centuries, *TDGNHAS* 3rd series vol. 64 (1989), pp. 58-70.

Stewart, F J, & Reid, R C, 1959, The Early Browns in New Abbey, *TDGHHAS*, vol. 37 (1958-9), pp. 93-110.

Notes: Tenants of abbey, sometime Abbots (16th century), Later commendators. Biographical notes on each and sources.

Treasurer Accts, 1900. vol. 2 (1500-1504).

Notes: Sweetheart Abbey, abbot of, payment by, 191.

Treasurer Accts, 1902. vol. 4 (1507-1513).

Notes: New Abbey, abbot of, 362.
 Prior of, a culvering moyane drawn by his oxen, 518.

Treasurer Accts, 1903. vol. 5 (1515-1531).

Notes: New Abbey, abbot of, Letters to, 212, 266; tax paid by, 453, letter to, 216.

Treasurer Accts, 1905. vol. 6 (1531-1538).

Notes: New Abbey, James Flewid, Englishmen, in Convoeyed to The King from, 98.

Abbey of, Taxed, 145, 296.

Abbot of, Letters to, 123, 307, 311; tax Recieved from, 360.

Abbey of, 370.

Abbot of, John Broune, 370.

Treasurer Accts, 1913. vol. 10 (1551-1559).

Notes: New Abbey, abbot of, Compositions remitted to his tenants, 15; letters to, 149.

Treasurer Accts, 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566).

Notes: Newabbey, abbot of, 315, 325; letters to, 91, 355, 477; Precepts of Parliament sent to, 370, 372, 449; John [Brown], 335.

Treasurer Accts, 1978. vol. 13 (1574-1580).

Notes: Brown, Gilbert, abbot of commendator of New Abbey, 35, 48, 278.

Truckell, A, 1979. Sweetheart Abbey (New Abbey P) Glass, Painted,

Discovery Excav Scot, vol. 1979, p. 4.

Notes: Six Fragments of Painted Glass in Joint of Windowsill on S Gable of Nave.

Truckell, A E, 1960. Three Sweetheart Abbey Charters, *TDGHHAS*, vol. 37 (1958-9), pp. 171-2.

Notes: Dated 1541 and 1579-80.

Watt, D E R & Shead, N F, 2001. *Heads of Religious Houses in Scotland from the twelfth to the sixteenth centuries*, pp. 208-210. Edinburgh.

Williams, J, 1965. Abbot's Tower, New Abbey,

Discovery Excav Scot, vol. 1965, p. 25.

Notes: Preliminary Excavation 2 Fragments Medieval Pottery and Plaster, Slate and Nails.

Williams, J, 1967. New Abbey Iron Bloom, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1967, p. 31.

Notes: small iron bloom found during grave digging; evidence for pre-medieval occupation of site; two glass beads found previously.

Wilson, D M, & Hurst, J G, 1968, Medieval Britain in 1967,

Medieval Archaeol, vol 12 (1968), p. 164.

Notes: small iron bloom recovered while gravedigging shows pre-medieval occupation; two glass beads of 1st and 6th or 7th cents found previously.

SWEETHEART ABBEY, PART OF PRECINCT WALLS

Brann, J, 1995. Sweetheart Abbey (New Abbey parish), precinct wall, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1995, p. 20.

RCAHMS, 1914. *Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in Galloway, vol. II, County of the Stewartry of Kirkcudbright*, HMSO, II, No. 380, Pp xlv, Xlvi, 200-208.

TANTALLON CASTLE

- Archaeological Institute, 1849. Notices of Archaeological Publications, *Archaeol J*, vol. 6 (1849), p. 420, 'Baronial and Ecclesiastical Antiquities' Review, Tantallon Illus.
- Brown, M, 1998. *The Black Douglases*. East Linton.
- Buxbaum, T, 1989.
- Scottish Garden Buildings: from food to folly*, p. 126.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1881. 'Addenda 1221-1435', vol. 4 (1357-1509).
Notes: Teintalon Castle, Warranted to Sir Malcolm Drummond (19 June 1389), 391.
- Caldwell, D H, 1991. Tantallon Castle, East Lothian: A Catalogue of The Finds, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 121 (1991), pp. 335-57.
Notes: medieval and later finds from several excavations; iconographic finger ring; spoons; military equipment; gunshot; playing pieces; pottery; tobacco pipes.
- Duncan, D, 1903. Tantallon Castle, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 4 (1900-1903), pp. 483-489, Quotes Inventory of 1670 Published in The Douglas Book Brief General Paper.
- Exch Rolls*, 1880. vol. 4 (1406-1436).
Notes: Lord of Isles Imprisoned in Tantallon Castle, cv; Isabel Duchess of Albany Imprisoned in, Xc, cxvi, Note; Half Ploughed Land near, Bought for King, 574.
- Exch Rolls*, 1882. vol. 5 (1437-1454).
Notes: Tantallon (Temptaloun) Castle, coals to Robert of Lyddale for, 53; fee for Earl of Angus as keeper of, 337, 372.
- Exch Rolls*, 1887. vol. 10 (1488-1496).
Notes: Tantallon Castle, Wine for, 298.
Earl of Angus Besieged in, lv.
- Exch Rolls*, 1893. vol. 14 (1513-1522).
Notes: Tantallon, compensation to Mr Adam Ottirburn for Injury Done to the Crops on his grange of Auldham during the siege of the castle of, 473; sasine of, and the Castle and Fortalice, to Archibald Douglas, 532.
- Exch Rolls*, 1895. vol. 15 (1523-1529).
Notes: Tantallon Castle, Attempt to Dislodge Douglases from, lvii; payment to King's Servants for Riding to, 550; Comptroller Rides There and Back, 552.
- Exch Rolls*, 1897. vol. 17 (1537-42).
Notes: Tantallon, Castle of, payment for Repair and Building of, 120; payment for Keeping, 133, 267, 389.
Fishermen of, 133, 267; Commission of Justiciary Dated at, 742.
Captain of, See Sinclair, Oliver in Index Lordship of, annexed to the Crown, xlviii.
Chamberlain of, account of, 132, 266, 389, 601; payments by, for keeping castle of Tantallon, 133, 267, 389; to reap and lead hay of the King's Meadow, 133, 268; to Comptroller, 134, 268, 390, 602; to Fishermen for their fees, 133, 267.
Remission to Comptroller for his expenses in Tantallon Castle, 134; Remission to, of Kain-fermes, 268; fermes of Lands in, 132, 266, 389, 601; victual fermes and other Dues of, assigned by the King for keeping Tantallon Castle, 389.
Tantallon, Mains of, fermes of, 389, 601.
Meadow and rabbit warrens of, in hands of the King, 133, 267; to be Cut and Led at Charge of Chamberlain Idem; fermes of, 389, 601.
- Exch Rolls*, 1897. vol. 16 (1529-1535).
Notes: Tantallon, castle and lands of, annuity to Sir Thomas Erskine for keeping and fortifying, 423.
- Exch Rolls*, 1898. vol. 18 (1543-1556).
Notes: Tantallon, Castle of, payment for oatmeal in, 3.
- Exch Rolls*, 1899. vol. 20 (1568-79).
Notes: Tantallon, Castlewards of, payment for, 203.
- Exch Rolls*, 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88).
Notes: Tantallon, Lands and Mains of, 606.
- Exch Rolls*, 1903. vol. 22 (1589-1594).
Notes: Tantallon, castle of, 460.
Lands of, sasine of, 436, 459.
- Fawcett, R, 1994.
- Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*. Edinburgh.
- Ferrier, G, 1875.
- North Berwick and Its Vicinity, Queen of Watering Places; and Descriptive and Historical Notices of The Bass Rock, Tantallon Castle, and Other Interesting and Other Interesting Objects and Localities*.
Edinburgh,.
- Grainger, J D, 1997. *Cromwell Against the Scots*, p. 84. East Linton.
- Grose, F, 1789. *The Antiquities of Scotland*, London, I, 77-81, Pl I, Castle, Interior, Bass and Isle of May Pl II, Exterior, and Gate.
- Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 30.5.23, NLS.
Notes: 25; Drawing of Interior of Tantallon Castle Looking North, Showing Keep and Extensive Details of Roof Lines; Bass Rock; Dated 1782..
- James, H, 1855. Discovery of.. Gold Ring..Found in the Ruins of Tantallon Castle, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 1 (1851-4), pp. 168-169.
Notes: Found by Ordnance Surveyor, believed to have belonged to King James V.
- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2000. *Tantallon Castle Watching Brief*.
Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Lewis, J H, 1978. Tantallon Castle, *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1978, 15.
Notes: 15th century courtyard buildings; seaward defences.
- MacGibbon, D, 1891. Tantallon Castle, *Trans Edinburgh Architect as*, vol. 1 (1891), pp. 77-84.
Notes: Plan, Sketch, Description.
- MacGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1887-92. *The castellated and domestic architecture of Scotland from the twelfth to the eighteenth centuries*, vol. *, pp. 429-435. Edinburgh.
- MacIvor, I, 1981. Artillery and major places of strength in the Lothians and the east borders, in Caldwell, D H (ed), *Scottish weapons and fortifications 1100-1800*, pp. 122-146.
- McKean, C, 2001.
- The Scottish Chateau*. Stroud.
- NAS, 1920-24. MW.1.311.
Notes: Guardianship (Sc 21908/3a).
- NAS, 1924-35. MW.1.314.
Notes: Rates and Valuation (Sc 21908/3f Pt I).
- NAS, 1924-39. MW.1.309.
Notes: excavations and finds (Sc 21908/2b).

- NAS, 1924-54. Dd.27.136.
Notes: Admission Fees, Opening Hours and Charge for Car Park (21908/8/A/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1925-36. MW.1.312.
Notes: Lease of Ground for Car Park (Sc 21908/3b).
- NAS, 1933. MW.1.310.
Notes: Bridge, Grilles, Railings Etc. (Sc 21908/2d Pt 1).
- NAS, 1933. MW.1.1081.
Notes: Finds (Sc 21908/02).
- NAS, 1933-37. MW.1.313.
Notes: Purchase of Ground for Car Park and Access Road (Sc 21908/3c).
- NAS, 1939-45. MW.1.1263.
Notes: Redemption Stipend (Tiends) (Sc 21908/3d).
- NAS, 1940. MW.1.1082.
Notes: Teind and Stipend (Sc 21908/36).
- NAS, 1940-46. MW.1.1278.
Notes: Grazings - Letting (Sc 21908/3e).
- NAS, 1949-78. Dd.27.1227.
Notes: Guide Book: Publication and Reprinting (21908/6/A/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1957-65. Dd.27.981.
Notes: Tantallon Castle, East Lothian. Disposal of Former Admiralty Signal Station Building (21908/9/A).
- NAS, 1958-60. Dd.27.979.
Notes: Tantallon Castle, East Lothian. Provision of Public Lavatories (21908/2/A).
- NAS, 1960-62. Dd.27.724.
Notes: Proposed Mains Water Supply to Public Conveniences (Aml/Lb/11/2/1).
- NAS, 1960-62. Dd.27.300.
Notes: Rainfall Gauging and General Information (21908/20/A/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1962-67. Dd.27.3747.
Notes: Tantallon Castle, North Berwick, East Lothian. Rates and Valuation (Aml/Lb/11/2/2).
- NAS, 1962-74. Dd.27.3794.
Notes: Tantallon Castle, East Lothian. Applications Concerning Proposed Functions (21908/8/B).
- NGS. Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh.
Notes: P 2808 Etching D Y Cameron.
D 4120 A Donaldson.
D 166 Anon.
D 4430 J G Stedman print 'Provincial Antiquities of Scotland' vol II after Rev. J Thomson Rsa.
1430 F Grose print 'Provincial Antiquities of Scotland' vol II after Turner.
- Norton, C, 1994. Medieval Floor Tiles in Scotlan, in Higgitt, J (ed), *Medieval Art and Architecture in the Diocese of St Andrews*, pp. 137-173.
- Pennant, T, 1774.
A Tour in Scotland 1769, Warrington, Pl III, P 47, The Bass Isle from Tantallon Castle, from Sketch by Prof Ogilvie, Old Aberdeen.
- Pennell, E R, 1895. Tantallon Castle; The Story of The Castle and The Ship, Edinburgh, Illus.
- Phillimore, R P, 1912. *Tantallon Castle, North Berwick*, Illus.
- PSAS, 1927. Donations to The Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 60 (1925-6), pp. 152-3.
Notes: iron cannon balls from beach under castle.
- PSAS, 1929. Donations to The Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 63 (1928-9), pp. 13-15.
Notes: lead bullets, brass mounts, brass buckles, chain, hairpin, needle, iron quarrel, Crossraguel penny, found at foot of cliff on which Tantallon Castle is built.
- PSAS, 1940. Donations to and Purchases for The Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 74 (1939-40), p. 147.
Notes: playing piece, 15th or 16th century, small bone die, ring, keys etc.
- PSAS, 1950. Donations to and Purchases for The Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 84 (1949-50), p. 228.
Notes: iron grenade plug from Tantallon Castle.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).
Notes: Temptallon, 1430, 1550, 1619; Baronia, 584, 1430 Castrum, 584 Edinburgh 30 June 1452 Georgeo Comiti Angusie; Rex concessit Georgeo..Casrum de Temptalloun Ac terras Dicto Castro Pertinentes.. 774 Edinburgh 12 Jan 1463-4; Rex Dedit et concessit Willelmo Douglas..Wardam Terrarum Domini de Temptalloun Unacum Custodia Castrorum de Douglas et de Temptalloun 1430 Edinburgh 13 Oct 1479 Archibaldo Comiti Angusie 1560 Edinburgh 18 Feb 1482-3; Roberto Grame 1827 Edinburgh 31 Jan 1488-9; Rex concessit Georgio Dowglas..Dominium de Temptalloun et Castrum Eiusdem Dominium, 774, 1827; Terre Dominicales, 1430.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46)
Notes: Temptalloun, 738, 806, 1049, 1425, 1620, 1704, 2233; Carte Regie ibi Date, 1698, 1700-04, 2416, 2417, 2452, 2792.
Baronia, 1110, 1425, 1620.
Castrum, 738, 806, 1049, 1425, 1620, 2232; Dominium, 644, 738, 2233.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).
Notes: Tamtalloun, 145, 382; Carte Regie ibi Date, 2452, 2577; Castrum, 145 Edinburgh 31 Aug 1547; Regina concessit..Quitteclamavit Archibaldo Comiti Angusie..et Jacobo Douglas..in Feodo terras..de Douglas..terras de Temptalloun, Cum Castro, Fortalicio, Molendinis..
- Reg Mag Sig* 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).
Notes: Tamptalloun, 1610; Castrum, 1335; Dominium Ac Terre Dominicales, 1610.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).
Notes: Tantallann, in Constab. Haddington, 192, 1283; Castrum, 1283.
- Richardson, J S, 1929. A..Tile Kiln..and Scottish Medieval Ornamented Floor Tiles, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 63 (1928-9), pp. 281-310, 305-8.
Notes: Tiles and Raised Patterns, Illus.
- Richardson, J S, 1929. Tantallon Castle, *Trans E Lothian Antiq Fld Na*, 15 (1928-9), 212-5.
Notes: Brief Description; Excavations Recently Made on Cliff Face and Opposite Main Entrance.
- Richardson, J S, 1980. *Tantallon Castle*, Edinburgh: HMSO.
- Robertson, A N, 1938. Ancient Dovecots of East Lothian: A Survey, *Trans E Lothian Antiq Fld Na*, 3 (1934-8), 1-22, Gazetteer Entry; Descripton.
- Simpson, W D, 1946. 'Bastard Feudalism' and The Later Castles, *Antiq J*, 26 (1946), 145-171, Analysis of Plans Changing to Meet Evolving Social Needs.
- Simpson, W D, 1958. Tantallon Castle, *Trans E Lothian Antiq Fld Na*, 7 (1958), 18-27.
Notes: Plan, Architectural Description, Hsitory, Appearance in Scott's 'Marmion'; Destruction of Castle.

- Simpson, W D, 1964, Tantallon Castle, *Archaeol J*, 121 (1964), 173, 174, Plan, Reconstruction, Brief Note.
- Stell, G, 1981. Late medieval defences in Scotland, in Caldwell, D H (ed), *Scottish weapons and fortifications 1100-1800*, pp. 25-43.
- Stewart, D, 2000. Tantallon Castle, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, p. 28.
- Tabraham, C J, 1986. *Tantallon Castle*, Edinburgh: HMSO.
- Tabraham, C & Grove, D, 1994. *Tantallon Castle* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
- Tranter, N, 1967. Tantallon Castle, *Hist Berwickshire Natur Club*, 37 (1965-7), 200-1.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1877. vol. 1 (1473-1498).
Notes: Tantallon, James IV at, 172; Earl of Angus ordered to, cvi, 180; operations at, Cvi-Vii, 181.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1902. vol. 4 (1507-1513).
Notes: Tantallon, messengers sent to, 327.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1903. vol. 5 (1515-1531).
Notes: Tantallon, lxiv, The Lord Governor's Writings sent to, 38; Robin Borthwick and David Falconer sent and Mariners to, 41; victuals and Artillery Taken to, 42; Alexander Drummond's Service in The Keeping of, 71; Hoige, Messenger, Rides to, 124; Lord Angus in, 150; Necessaries for The Place of, 434; The Captain of, Summoned to Dunbar, 77; Letter to, 443.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1905. vol. 6 (1531-1538).
Notes: Tantallon, Castle, alms given to Andrew Yule hurt at the siege of, 38; boy runs and letters to, 106; keeping and furnishing of, 129; secret writing sent from the Lords to the Captain of, 130; The Lord Secretary at, 137; smith sent to, 155; carriage of the worklooms of do. to and from, 155, 157; victuals, artillery, and lead sent to, 156; Alexander Vache, Gunner, and David Makfarlane Go to, 156; Carriage of Munition to and from, 156, 159; King at, 338, 340, 345; John Tennand at, 340; Hew Douglas removed to Borthwick Castle from, 344; boat freight from Leith to, 428; man breaks his leg at, 447.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1907. vol. 7 (1538-1541).
Notes: Tantallon, A Poor Man Breaks his Leg at, 198, 330, 474; Expenses of The Works of, 256; Highland Men Conveyed to, 323.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1908. vol. 8 (1541-1546).
Notes: Tantallon Castle, A Poor Man breaks his leg at, 99; Lord Governour goes to, 140; payment to the Earl of Moray for victualling and keeping, 149; delivered to Hew Kennedy, 172; English ambassador in, 237; do. is charged to leave, 244; arrest of a boat and victuals for, 284, George Douglas in, 383; Earl of Angus in, 463.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1911. vol. 9 (1546-1551).
Notes: Tantallon, messengers sent to, 130, 191, 475; drinksilver for the gunners of, 226.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1913. vol. 10 (1551-1559).
Notes: Tantallon, castle, messenger sent to, 182; Queen in, 230; expenses of furnishing, 435, 436, 445.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566).
Notes: Tantallon Castle, lxx; Earl of Morton in, 398; expenses made by George Drummond of Blair Upon, 457; delivered to the Lairds of Bass, elder and younger, 483; boat freight of victuals to, 521, 522; searching of boats passing to, 522.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).
Notes: Tantallon [castle of], 127, 146; barrels of powder transported to the Canongate from, 290; iron yetling taken to Leith from, 345; Queen at, 396.
- Home, Andrew, Captain of Tantallon, letter to, 280.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1978. vol. 13 (1574-1580).
Notes: Tantallon [Co. East Lothian], letters to Regent at, 58, 73.
- Watt, D E R, 1987. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, Aberdeen, 8 (Bks XV and XVI), Tantallon castle, p 243, bk XVI, chap 10; 1424/5; Isabella, daughter of the Earl of Lennox and wife of Murdoch, Duke of Albany, imprisoned in St Andrews and Tantallon Castles. Notes, (p 354); Tantallon Castle was held by the Earl of Angus, who had succeeded to the earldom 1402 x 1409 and held it until 1437 p 263, bk 16, chap 16; 1429; Alexander, Lord of the Isles, surrendered to the king's mercy and was imprisoned in Tantallon Castle, in the care of William, Earl of Angus, the king's nephew.
- Webster and Cherry, L E and J, 1979. Medieval Britain in 1978, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol 23 (1979), p. 263.
Notes: seaward defences; low bank on e side of courtyard modern; and in courtyard, traces of 15th century buildings.
- Whitaker, J, 1938. Ancient dovecots of East Lothian: a survey, *Trans E Lothian Antiq Fld Natur Soc* vol. 3 (1938), pp. 1-22.
- Works Accts*, 1957. vol. 1 (1529-1615).
Notes: Tantallon, Accounts for Work at, viii, xiv, 198, 200, 227, 228, 235, 236, 241.

TARVES, MEDIEVAL TOMB

Cowan, I B, 1973, *The Medieval Church in The Diocese of Aberdeen*,

Northern Scotl, vol. 1 (1972-3), pp. 19-48.

Notes: General historical account, including financial affairs, addition of canons to Chapter of Aberdeen Cathedral; Map (p. 20) of parish churches and chapels in medieval Diocese, and key; outline of diocesan organisation and administration; parish churches, lands held by religious houses including Arbroath, Deer (endowments in diocese obscure), Torphichen (Knights held four churches, Aboyne, Towie, Maryculter and Tullich).

Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (ix), NLS.

Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and andin each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is avaiable of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations.

for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28.

Jervise, A, 1879.

Epitaphs and Inscriptions from Burial Grounds. in The North East of Scotland, vol. 2, pp. 349-57. Edinburgh.

Notes: Church of St Englat or Englacius, Bishop; patronage and teinds given to Arbroath by William the Lion and confirmed by Johh, Bishop of Aberdeen, 1200-07. History of church, description, transcription of inscriptions on tombstones and biographical notes on those buried there. Tolquhon Aisle, description, notes on Forbes lairds, eulogy by Arthur Johnston on William Forbes quoted.

Kelly, W, 1941. *Description of St Machar's Cathedral, Aberdeen*, pp. 141-175, 155-8.

Notes: Descriptions by James Logan of Aberdeen Cathedral including Individual Tombs, Plans Etc Bishop Gavin Dunbar's Tomb Inspiration for Tarves Monument According to Simpson, W D 1946, 121 in Cruickshank, J, 1941

'Logan's Collections' (= Third Spalding Club, Aberdeen).

Milne, J F, 1956. Notes on Tolquhon and the Seventh Laird and Other Matters Relating to the Meldrum Meeting, *Trans Buchan Club* vol. 17.4 (1954-6), pp. 31-35.

NAS, 1950-53. Dd.27.399.

Notes: Historical Booklet, Proposals for Guardianship; Preservation of Mediaeval Altar (23127/3/A).

Nsa, 1845. *New Statistical Account of Scotland*, Edinburgh, 12, 675.

Porter, W A, 1996. *Tarves lang syne: the story of a Scottish parish*. York.

Reg Mag Sig 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).

Notes: Tarres, Vic Forres, 966, 1727, 2585.

Reg Mag Sig 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).

Notes: Tarves, Vic. Aberdeen, Baronia, 1057.

Reg Mag Sig 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).

Notes: Tarves, Servitia ibi Reddenda, 997, Baronia, 221, 368, 997, 2075; Ecclesia, 2075; Parochia, 2012, 2075.

Reg Mag Sig 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).

Notes: Tarves, Ecclesia et Parochia, 1890.

Reg Mag Sig 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).

Notes: Tarves, Ecclesia, 1684; Parochia, 1492, 1684.

Reg Mag Sig 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).

Notes: Tarves, Baronia, 1035, 1255, 1799; Ecclesia, 1035, 1255, 1799; Parochia, 317, 424, 1035, 1255, 1371, 1414.

Reg Mag Sig 1904. vol. 10 (1652-1659).

Notes: Tarves Parish, Aberdeenshire, 309, 402, 408, 491.

Reg Mag Sig 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).

Notes: Tarves, Aberdeenshire, Lordship and Barony, 232, 875; Kirklands, 232; Church and Stipend, 875; Parish, 426, 435, 728, 892, 1060.

RRS, 1971. William I, vol. 2 (1165-1214).

Notes: Tarves, Church of, 329-30 (318, grants Churches of Ganrie and Tarves to Arbroath Abbey, 1189 X 1195), 462.

RRS, 1982. Acts of David II, vol. 6 (1329-1371).

Notes: Tarves, 75 (Rights to Abbey of Arbroath), Church of Tarves, 70 (Abbey of Arbroath).

RRS, 1988. Robert I, vol. 5 (1306-1329).

Notes: Tarves, 39-41, 59-61, 72, 170, 186, 303-4, 315-6, 321. Church of, 318 (29, Inspection of Charter of King William to Arbroath), 477 (214, Inspection of Charter of King William Etc.).

Robertson, J (ed), 1843. *Collections for A History of The Shires of Aberdeen and Banff*, Aberdeen Spalding Club, 329-356.

Notes: Account of Church Written in 1732 in 'A View of The Diocese of Aberdeen', 1732 Church Two Aisles, Ruinous One of Gordons of Haddo and Forbes of Tolquhoun, also Ruinous; Two Stones from Pirate's Grave Supposedly on Stairhead of Loft Lineage of Forbes of Tolquhoun, Charters of Church of Tarves 1189, and Land of Tarves 1234, 1236 Etc.

Scott, H, 1926. *Fasti Eccles Scot*, vol. 6, p. 230.

Simpson, W D, 1938. Tolquhon Castle and Its Builder,

Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 72 (1937-8), 248-72, Short Account of William Forbes Tomb and Illus.

Simpson, W D, 1948. The Tolquhoun Aisle, and Other Monuments in Tarves Kirkyard, Proc

Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 80 (1945-6), 117-27.

Notes: Architectural and Historical Notes on Church, Tolquhoun Aisle, Illustrations.

Simpson, W D, 1955.

History of Tarves, 12, 13.

Stokes, W, 1905. Felire Oengusso Celi de: The Martyrology of Oengus The Culdee, Henry Bradshaw Soc, London, 240.

Watson, W J, 1926. *Celtic Place Names of Scotland*, 318-20.

Wyness, J G, 1925. Elevation and Section of Tolquhon Aisle, NMRS Neg No Abd/322.1.

TAVERSOE TUICK, CHAMBERED CAIRN

Anon, 1972. Chambered Tombs in Scotland, *Curr Archaeol*, 34 11(Sept 1972), 310, Books Reviewed.

Attwell and Fletcher, M R and M, 1987, An Analytical Technique for Investigating Spatial Relationships, *J Archaeol Sci*, 14 (1987), 1-11, Technique Used to Test for Existence of Significant Association Between Point Pattern Distribution and A Variable which Describes Its Environment; It Indicates Strength of The Association, Provides Information Concerning Direction; Applied to Distribution of Chambered Cairns on Rousay in Relation to Altitude, Compared and D A Davidson's 1976 Computer Simulation.

Callander, J G, 1929. Scottish Neolithic Pottery,

Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 63 (1928-9), 29-98, 54-5, Catalogue of Pottery, Illustrated and Described.

Davidson and Henshall, J L and A S, 1989.

The Chambered Tombs of Orkney: An Inventory of Their Structures.., Edinburgh, 6-7, 63, Gazetteer Entry, 160-3; Artefacts, 56-7, 64, 65, 77-9, 90, 94; Benches, 26; Burning, 57; Cairn Construction, 31, Chamber and Passages, 27-30, 59-60, 85, 87-8; Cremations, 61, Orientation, 85; Platform, 62; Sealing, 59-60; Skeletal Material, 55.

Fraser, D, 1983. Land and Society in Neolithic Orkney, Bar, 117, Statistical Tests on Data on 76 Tombs, 4 Settlements, Henges and Stones and Artefacts; Part One, Evolutions, Describes Themes of Previous Research Part Two, Buildings, Explores Physical Structures and Artefacts of Neolithic Orkney, Maes Howe and Brogar and Stennes; Applies Cluster Analysis to The

Tombs to Provide A Four Part Classification The Land, Lists All Potential Resources Available in Neolithic Orkney; Detailed Locational Analysis of Chambered Tombs Produces Two Models of Original Location The People, Concentrates on Builders and Users of The Tombs, Demography, Effort Expended in Their Construction, Symbols as Methods of Manipulation, Orientation of Monument and Demarcation of Space; Three Alternative Reconstructions of The Social Organization of Neolithic Orkney Suggested Part 5, Speculations.

- Grant, W G, 1939. Excavations on Behalf of Hm Office of Works at Taiverso Tuick..., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 73 (1938-9), 155-166, New Chambers Found; Finds Illustrated.
- Green, H S, 1980.
The Flint Arrowheads of The British Isles, Bar Brit Ser, 75, 288.
- Henshall, A S, 1963. *The Chambered Tombs of Scotland*, Edinburgh, 1, 234, Ork 49, Fig 34.
- Henshall, A S, 1985. The Chambered Cairns, in Renfrew, A C (ed) 1985, *The Prehistory of Orkney*, pp. 90, 96, 102, 109, 114.
- Kinnes, I, 1987. Circumstance not Context: The Neolithic of Scotland as Seen from Outsid, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 115 (1985), 15-57, 48, No 90.
- Mackie, E W, 1975. *Scotland: An Archaeological Guide*, London, 253-4.
- McInnes, I J, 1969. A Scottish Neolithic Pottery Sequence, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 1 (1969), pp. 19-30.
- NAS, 1929-35. MW.1.650.
Notes: Deed of Guardianship (Sc 23408/3a).
- NAS, 1935-39. MW.1.730.
Notes: excavation and consolidation (Sc 23408/2a).
- NAS, 1937. MW.1.994.
Notes: finds (Sc 23408/2b).
- Phemister, J, 1942. Report by Dr J Phemister on Neolithic Pottery from Scottish Sites in..,
Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 76 (1941-2), 131-2.
- Pps, 1937. Notes on Excavations,
Proc PreHist Soc, vol 3 (1937), p. 45.
- PSAS, 1932, Donations to The Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 66 (1931-2), pp. 17-18.
Notes: half of stone hammer, grey granite, found in entrance passage.
- PSAS, 1939. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 73 (1938-9), p. 334.
Notesd: collection of relics from Taversoe Tuick, recovered during excavations.
- PSAS, 1948. Donations to and Purchases for The Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 80 (1945-6), p. 151.
Notes: flint knife made from long triangular blade, found during excavation.
- RCAHMS, 1946.
Inventory of the Ancient Monuments of Orkney and Shetland, vol. II, Inventory of Orkney, Edinburgh, 206, No 570, Figs 287, 288.
- RCAHMS (Comp by R G Lamb), 1982. *Rousay, Egilsay and Wyre, Orkney Islands Area, Archaeol Sites Monuments Ser*, 16, 16, No 14.
- Renfrew, A C, 1979. *Investigations in Orkney*, (= Soc Antiq Res Rep No 38), 38, 14, 204-5.
- Reynolds, D M, 1987. How We Found A Tumulus.. The Journal of Lady Burroughs, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 115 (1985), 115-24.
- Reynolds and Ritchie, D M and J N, 1987. Walter Gordon Grant: An Archaeological Appreciation, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 115 (1985), pp. 67-75.
Notes: list of excavations and reports; brief account of life and major excavations.
- Ritchie, A, 1996. *Orkney*. Edinburgh.
- Ritchie, A & Ritchie, J N G, 1978. *The Ancient Monuments of Orkney*, Edinburgh, 25-6.
- Turner, W, 1903. 'An Account of A Chambered Cairn and Cremation Cists at Taversoe Tuick, near Trumland House, in the Island of Rousay, Orkney, excavated by Lt-Gen Traill Burroughs, Cb of Rousay in 1898', *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 37 (1902-3), pp. 73-82.

TEALING, DOVECOT

Reg Mag Sig 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).

Notes: Teling, 225.

Baronia, 225, 722, 1131, 1195, 1896.

Dominium, 1536.

Terre Dominicales, 1391.

McKean, C & Walker, D, 1984. *Dundee: an illustrated architectural guide*, p. 164. Edinburgh.

NAS, 1938-48. MW.1.1319.

Notes: preservation (Sc 21954/2a Pt I).

NAS, 1957-73. DD.29.65.

Notes: dovescots, proposals for scheduling or guardianship.

TEALING, SOUTERRAIN

Allen, J R, 1881. Notice of Prehistoric Remains near Tealing in Forfarshire, *J Brit Archaeol Ass* 37 (1881), 254-61, 254-9.

Armit, I, 1999. The abandonment of souterrains: evolution, catastrophe or dislocation, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 129 (1999), pp. 577-96.

Coutts, H, 1970. *Ancient monuments of Tayside*, p. 45. Dundee.

Jervise, A, 1875. Notice Regarding A 'Pict's House'..in The Parish of Tealing, Forfarshi, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 10 (1872-4), 287-293, Plan, Excavation Report.

Morris, R W B, 1989. The Prehistoric Rock Art of Great Britain: A Survey of All Sites., *Proc PreHist Soc*, vol 55 (1989), 45-88, 65, A Survey of All Sites Bearing Motifs More Complex Than Simple Cup-Marks The Main Characteristics, Locations in Relation to Topography and Archaeology, and Distribution are Detailed; Gazetteer of All Sites; Dating and Significance Briefly Discussed.

NAS, 1937-43. MW.1.1249.

Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship of Earth House 1939 (Sc 21954/3a).

NAS, Mopbw, 1937-43. Acceptance of Guardianship of Earth House, Mw1/1249, Departmental File.

Robertson, A S, 1970. Roman Finds from Non-Roman Sites in Scotland: More Roman 'Drift' in Ca, *Britannia*, 1 (1970), 198-225, Table Iv, fragments Glass Bowl, 'Pillar Moulded', 1st-2nd century.

Thorpe, W A, 1940. A Fragment of Roman Glassware from Tealing, Angus,

Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 74 (1939-40), pp. 134-5. Part of Side of Ribbed Bowl not in Jervise's List in PSAS.

Wainwright, F T, 1953. Souterrains in Scotland, *Antiquity*, vol. 27 (1953), pp. 219-232. Terminology, Plans, Survey of Souterrains by Area, Purpose and Function.

TEMPLE WOOD, STONE CIRCLE AND CIST

Campbell M & Sandeman, M, 1962. Mid Argyll: An Archaeological Survey,

Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 95 (1961-2), pp. 1-125, 18. Gazetteer of Monuments in Table Form by Classification, and Measurements and Very Brief Description, Previous References All Sites and Finds in Appendix of Finds and Published Refs, Present Location at Time of Writing.

Craw, J H, 1930. Excavations at Dunadd and at other sites on the Portalloch Estate, Argyll, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 64 (1929-30), pp. 130-1.

Hawkins, G S, 1973. Temple Wood Spiral Carving, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1973, p. 13. Six Armed Double Spiral on E Edge of N Stone of Stone Circle.

Heggie, D C, 1981. *Megalithic science: ancient mathematics and astronomy in north-west Europe*. London.

Morris, R W B, 1989. The Prehistoric Rock Art of Great Britain: A Survey of All Sites.,

Proc Prehist Soc, vol 55 (1989), pp. 45-88, 66. A Survey of All Sites Bearing Motifs More Complex Than Simple Cup-Marks The Main Characteristics, Locations in Relation to Topography and Archaeology, and Distribution are Detailed; Gazetteer of All Sites; Dating and Significance Briefly Discussed.

NAS, 1910-33. MW.1.633.

Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 23187/3a).

NAS, 1932. MW.1.1148.

Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship of Stone Circle (Sc 23180/3a).

NAS, 1936. MW.1.629.

Notes: Templewood Stone Circle Finds (Sc 23180/2a).

NAS, 1949-69. Dd.27.1989.

Notes: Requests for Information (23187/6/A).

RCAHMS, 1988. *Argyll, An Inventory of the Monuments. Volume 6 - Mid Argyll and Cowal*, Edinburgh, Vi, 14-15, 138-42, 10, 11, 18, 21, 135, Pp Cont. Figs 11, 138-142a.

Ritchie, J N G, 1982. Archaeology and astronomy, in Heggie, D C (ed) *Archaeoastronomy in the Old World*. Cambridge.

Ruggles, C L N, 1984. *Megalithic astronomy: a new archaeological and statistical study of 300 western Scottish sites*, pp. 148-9. Oxford.

Scott, J G, 1974. Temple Wood Kilmartin Stone Circle, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1974, p. 76. Site Re-Excavated to Establish The Relation of Standing Stones and Cairn Material and Ditch Features; Cremated Remains in Central Cist; Ditch Cuts Through Cairn Material May be Modern Drainage Ditch.

Scott, J G, 1975. Kilmartin Temple Wood Stone Circle, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1975, p. 12. Excavation to Establish Relation Between Stones, Cairn Material and Cist and Ditch Features.

Scott, J G, 1976. Temple Wood, Kilmartin, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1976, p. 15. Satellite Cairn Built Up to Outer Edge of Stone Circle; Slab-Built Cist; Upright Slab Set in Socket, Empty Socket.

Scott, J G, 1977. Kilmartin Temple Wood Stone Circle,

Discovery Excav Scot, vol. 1977, p. 7. Cist Floored and Slabs Beneath Layer of Earth; Stone Circle Discovered, Top Converted into Millstone. Satellite Cairn and False Entrance.

Scott, J G, 1977. Summary Reports Temple Wood, *Proc PreHist Soc*, vol 43 (1977), p. 391. Satellite Cairn Excavated, Stone Slab Floor (Soil Sample, Tooth), Newly Discovered Standing Stone, Cairn Andin Circle Excavated to Reveal Setting of Stone Slabs and 'False Entrance' (Sheep Bone).

Scott, J G, 1978. Temple Wood Stone Circle,

Discovery Excav Scot, vol. 1978, pp. 22. Small Undisturbed Cairn Discovered in 1977; Circular Structure, False Entrance, Cremation; Overlying Cairn Had Internal Kerb; Second Undisturbed External Cairn and Cist.

Scott, J G, 1978. Summary Reports Temple Wood, *Proc PreHist Soc*, vol 44 (1978), 458.

Scott, J G, 1979. Temple Wood (Kilmartin P) Stone Circles, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1979, p. 32. Satellite Cairn, Cist, Beaker, Flint Arrowheads and Scraper; Earlier Circle Deliberately Dismantled.

Scott, J G, 1980. Summary Excavation Reports: Temple Wood, Kilmartin, Argyll and Bute, *Proc Prehist Soc*, vol 46 (1980), p. 366.

Scott, J G, 1986. Temple Wood Stone Circles (Kilmartin P) Car Park, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1986, p. 28

Scott, J G, 1991. The stone circles at Temple Wood, Kilmartin, Argyll, *Glasgow Archaeol Soc* vol. 15 (1988-89), 53-124.

Thom, A, 1967. *Megalithic sites in Britain*, p. 137, no. B7/2. Oxford.

Thom, A, 1971. *Megalithic lunar observatories*, p. 45-51. Oxford.

Thom, A and A S, 1984. The Two Major Megalithic Observatories in Scotland, *Archaeoastronomy*, vol. 7 (1984), pp. 129-48.

Thom and Thom, A and A S, 1979. The Standing Stones in Argyllshire, *Glasgow Archaeol J*, vol. 6 (1979), pp. 5-10, Table 1 Lunar Sites in Argyllshire; Astronomical Notes.

Thom, A, Thom, A S & Burl, A, 1980. *Megalithic rings: plans and data for 229 monuments in Britain*.

THREAVE CASTLE

Anon, Nd. Thrieve Castle, *Fraser's Mag* 43, 152.

Barber, J, 1984. Medieval Wooden Bowls, in Breeze, D J, (ed), *Studies in Scottish Antiquity presented to Stewart Cruden*, pp. 130-131 & 137. Edinburgh.

Bateson, J D, 1990. Roman and Medieval Coins Found in Scotland, to 1987, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 119 (1989), pp. 165-188, 178.

- Brooke, D, 1991. The Northumbrian Settlements in Galloway and Carrick; An Historical., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 121 (1991), pp. 295-327. 'Historical Assessment'; Anglian Settlement Traced in Placenames Etc.; Groupings Show 3 'Shires' Co-Existing and British Areas; Appendices of Medieval, British, Scandinavian and Gaelic Name Forms.
- Brown, M, 1998.
The Black Douglases East Linton.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1881. 'Addenda 1221-1435', vol. 4 (1357-1509).
Notes: Treve Castle, granted to Henry VI. by Earl of Douglas (July 1455), 1272; expenses fortifying, Etc. Same, 400 Marks, Ib..
- Cruden, S, 1960. *The Scottish Castle*, pp. 115-9. Edinburgh.
- Dunbar, J G, 1966. *The Historic Architecture of Scotland*, pp. 13, 41, 56, 57. London,.
- Exch Rolls*, 1883. vol. 6 (1455-1460).
Notes: Threave Castle, siege of, xxxii; tent for do, 119; great bombard transported to, by Earl of Orkney, and back 200, 209; king at siege of, 202; payment on its surrender to John Dunbar and others 199; payment to Sir John Fraser, steward of, before its surrender, 203; payment to John Quhiting, who was in castle during siege, 204; artillery and bombards forwarded to, 456; repair of arsenal in, 456; new wheels to cart bringing bombard from, 161, 294; destruction of grain by king's horses during siege of, 208; payment to sir alexander boyd for custody of, 208, 349, 350, 454, 459, 570, 644; expenses of Warden and William Edmonston at, after removal of Sir Alexander Boyd, 203.
- Exch Rolls*, 1884. vol. 7 (1460-1469).
Notes: Threave Castle, Fee of William Edmonstoun as Keeper of, 6, 117; Bombards Transported to Edinburgh from, 7; Repairs in Roof of, 8; James II at, 118; Fee of Keeper of, Paid from Granges of Threave and Keltoune, 610; Grange of fermes of, 115, 606; payment from, to Keeper of Threave Castle, 610.
- Exch Rolls*, 1885. vol. 8 (1470-1479).
Notes: Threave Castle, Fee for Custody of, from Granges of Keltoun and Trefe, 287; do, to Humphrey of Colquhone, 89; to David Crechtoun, 164; to Lord Carlille, 342, 420, 489, 605; Oatmeal fermes of Mill of Keltoun in Hands of Keeper of, 166, 217, 288, 344, 421, 491, 608; do, Humphrey of Culquhone, 91; Serpentyne Conveyed to Edinburgh from, 163; Artillery Conveyed to Edinburgh from, 216.
Threave, Grange of, fermes of, 341, 418; Fee of Keeper of Threave Castle from, 89, 164, 215, 286, 342.
- Exch Rolls*, 1886. 9 (1480-1487), Addenda 1437-1487, Threave, Castle, Fee for Custody of, from Mill of Keltoun, 247, 382, 463, 586; from Granges of Keltoun and Trefe, 379, 461, 583, 586; Lord Carlile Keeper of, 583.
- Exch Rolls*, 1887. 10 (1488-1496).
Notes: Threave, Grange of, 659; fermes of, 219; in Hands of Earl of Bothwell for Custody of Threave Castle, 30, 77, 221, 571, 704, 742.
Threave Castle, Provision for Siege of, 77; payments for Custody of, to Earl of Bothwell from Granges of Keltoun and Treif, 30, 31, 77, 79, 221, 286, 342, 571, 574, 704, 742; from Mill of Keltoun, 222, 286.
- Exch Rolls*, 1888. 11 (1497-1501).
Notes: Threave Castle, payments to Keeper of, from Granges of Keltoun and Treif and Mill of Keltoun, 109, 111, 190, 193; John Dunbar of Mochrum Appointed Keeper of, on Same Terms as Earl of Bothwell, 456.
Grange of, fermes of, 329, 454; payment from do for Custody of Treif Castle, 109, 111; do in Oats, 112.
- Exch Rolls*, 1889. vol. 12 (1502-1507).
Notes: Threave, payments for Custody of, 15, 19, 64, 352, 461; Wine and Wheat sent to, for King, 16; Oatmeal and Marts sent to, 19, 20.
Grange of, fermes of, 251; do, Allowed, 255, 352, 568.
- Exch Rolls*, 1899. vol. 20 (1568-79).
Notes: Threif, castle of, 397.
- Fawcett, R, 1994.
Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560, pp. 20-22, 99, 285-287. Edinburgh.
- Forman, S G, 1949. Threave Castle, Stronghold of The Black Douglas,
Country Life, 106 (1949), 407-8, 411.
- Good and Tabraham, G L and C J, 1976. Threave Castle, *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1976, pp. 38-9.
Notes: range of pre-Douglas buildings; blacksmith's forge demolished early 14th century; wooden objects from harbour silt; first phase curtain wall construction prior to siege of 1455.
- Good, G L & Tabraham, C J, 1977. Kirkcudbrightshire, Threave, Threave Castle, *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1977, p. 20.
Notes: half timbered wattle and daub building, central hearth, stalls, late 13th century; building and cellars, ante-rooms, probably dismantled 1450; seal matrix 4th Earl of Douglas.
- Good, G L & Tabraham, C J, 1977. Threave Castle, *Archaeol Excav*, 1976, pp. 156-7, HMSO.
- Good, G L & Tabraham, C J, 1977. Threave Castle, *Cba Calendar Excav, Summaries* 1976, p. 5.
- Good, G L & Tabraham, C J, 1978. Threave Castle, Enclosure Bank and Smelting Area, *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1978, p. 5.
Notes: outer enclosure bank of late date, probably constructed prior to 1640 siege; beneath lay lead smelting area 15th century or later.
- Good, G L & Tabraham, C J, 1981. Excavations at Threave Castle, Galloway, 1974-78, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol 25 (1981), pp. 90-140.
Notes: Excavations at Threave Castle 1974-78 Revealed full extent of artillery work wrapped around late 14th century tower house of Black Douglas Family; date c1450 for construction; foundations of two stone buildings dismantled to make way for this artillery work re-excavated; in outer enclosure plans of other outbuildings and evidence of industrial activity artefacts from waterlogged deposits and in harbour, including wooden tableware made for Douglases, leather and animal bone but little ceramic material report includes summary of island's recorded history and architectural description of standing remains.
- Good and Tabraham, G L and C J, 1981. The Artillery Fortifications at Threave Castle, Galloway, in Caldwell, D H (ed), *Scottish Weapons and Fortifications 1100-1800*, pp. 55-72. Edinburgh.
- Grose, F, 1791.
The Antiquities of Scotland, London, II, 175-8, 305, Pl.
- MacGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1887-92.
Castellated and Domestic Architecture, vol. 1, pp. 157-67. Edinburgh.
- MacIvor, I, 2001. *A Fortified Frontier. Defences of the Anglo-Scottish Border*.
- Maxwell-Irving, A M T, 1974. Early Firearms and Their Influence on The Military and Domestic Archit, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 103 (1970-71), pp. 192-224, 194, 196, 202, 204-5.
Notes: Early Firearms and Their Influence on The Military and Domestic Architecture of The Borders.
- Maxwell-Irving, A M T, 1994. Scottish yetts and window-grilles, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 124 (1994), p. 434.
- NAS, 1912-13. MW.1.579.
Notes: acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 22987/3a).
- NAS, 1914-37. MW.1.580.

- Notes: Notice Boards and Access Route (Sc 22987/15a Pt I).
- NAS, 1920-30. MW.1.1138.
Notes: Finds (Sc 22987/02).
- NAS, 1930. MW.1.1199.
Notes: Provision of Motor Boat (Sc 22987/2b).
- NAS, 1948-76. Dd.27.1834.
Notes: Leaflet Guide (22987/6/A).
- NAS, 1957-80. Dd.27.165.
Notes: Proposed Visitors' Car Park and Access Roads, Kelton Mains Farm (Aml/Dd/6/6).
- PSAS, 1950. Donations to and Purchases for The Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 82 (1947-8), p. 321, Carved Bookcase of Oak, Said to have been Made from Bedstead from Threave Castle.
- PSAS, 1982, Donations to and Purchases for The Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 112 (1982), p. 593.
Notes: Finds from Castle donated by Sdd.
- RCAHMS, 1914. *Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in Galloway, vol. II, County of the Stewartry of Kirkcudbright*, Edinburgh, 28-34, No 41, Fig 27-30.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).
Notes: Treif, 86, 87, 133, 183, 383 Castrum, 255, 1440-1, Johanni de Carnis et Elizabeth Sponse Eius 1143 Edinburgh 11 Oct 1473 Margarete Regine Scotie; Rex..concessit Margarete..Dominium Galwidie..Cum Castro de Trief 1322 Edinburgh 28 Oct 1477 Robertum Carlile; Rex Constituit Robertum..Custodem Castri de Trief.. 1365 Edinburgh 20 Feb 1477-8; Rex..concessit..Margarete Regine Sotcie..Dominium Galwidie..Unacum Castro de Treife.. 1799 Edinburgh 5 Nov 1488 Rex Dedit Literam Patricio Comiti de Bothvil..Custodia Castri de Trief.. Grangia, 1322.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).
Notes: Trefe, Castrum, 391, 1692, 1694; Treif-Grange, 391, 1692, 2694.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).
Notes: Treif, Castrum, 217.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).
Notes: Threif, 633, 773; Castrum, 228, 633, 773; Insula, 228.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1904. vol. 10 (1652-1659).
Notes: Threaff, Wigtonshire, Land, Mills, Fishings, Etc., 637.
- Robison, J, 1911.
The Black Douglas and Threave Castle, Castle Douglas, Galloway Series No 5.
- Saunders, A, 1989. *Fortress Britain*. Liphook.
- Simpson, W D, 1967. Threave Castle, HMSO.
- Tabraham, C, 1978. Threave Castle (Stewartry, Kirkcudbrightshire), *Int J Naut Archaeol*, vol. 7 (1978), 237.
Notes: small rock-cut harbour of two narrow basins constructed about 1370, could accommodate small shallow-draught vessels, artillery wall of c 1477 encompassed harbour and blocked entrance to one basin.
- Tabraham, C J, 1974, Kirkcudbrightshire, Threave Castle,
Discovery Excav Scot, vol. 1974, pp. 76-7.
Notes: curtain wall and settlement out and castle ditch to south; fragments of wooden bowls branded and heart of Douglas family, dated c1360-1455; 16th century structures; forge.
- Tabraham, C J, 1982. The Mason's Marks at Threave Castle, Stewartry: A Riddle, *TDGHHAS*, vol. 57 (1982), pp. 87-8.
- Tabraham, C J, 1983. *Threave Castle*. Edinburgh: HMSO.
- Tabraham, C J, 1989, *The Scottish Medieval Towerhouse as Lordly Residence in The Light of Recent Excavation...*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 118 (1988), pp. 267-276.
Notes: previous understanding of towerhouses based on models formulated by architectural historians; recent archaeological investigation altering perceptions of towerhouses as freestanding and self-contained by demonstrating presence alongside of additional residential and service buildings; special investigation of castles associated and the Douglas Family; analysis of floor areas of Threave, Newark and Hermitage shows accommodation in towerhouse inadequate for needs of Douglas family.
- Tabraham, C, 1993.
Threave Castle (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
- Tabraham and Good, C J and G L, 1975. Threave Castle,
Discovery Excav Scot, vol. 1975, p. 28.
Notes: excavation harbour and adjacent curtain and ditch; curtain demolished 17th century; rock-cut ditch 15th century; coin evidence island occupied before Douglases.
- Tranter, N, 1962-70. *The Fortified House in Scotland*, vol. 5, p. 233. Edinburgh and London..
- Treasurer Accts*, 1877. vol. 1 (1473-1498).
Notes: Threave Castle, bombards conveyed to siege of, ccxxi, ccxxii; great bombard at, ccxcix.
Patrick, Earl Bothwell, keeper of, lxx.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1900. vol. 2 (1500-1504).
Threave, castle of, xx, xxviii, 29, 61; purchase of Sey for, 26; horse to, 27; expenses when the king rode to, 113; Andrew Stewart's expenses when the king was at, 113; hanging of trailze for, 26, 114; falconer sent to, 157; payment to the old luter in, 158.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1902. vol. 4 (1507-1513).
Notes: Threave, castle of, great guns fetched out of, lxxiii, 350; gun-stones for the gun of, 460.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566).
Notes: Threave Castle, Master of Maxwell and others charged to deliver, lxxiii, 416.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).
Notes: Threave, house of, to be delivered up, 128.
- Truckell and Williams, A E and J, 1967, *Medieval Pottery in Dumfriesshire and Galloway*, *TDGHHAS*, vol. 44 (1966-77), pp. 133-74, 133.
- Watt, D E R, 1991. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, vol. 6 (BKS XI and XII). Aberdeen.
Notes: Threave Island, p 345, bk XII, chap 18; 29 June 1308; Edward de Bruce defeats Donald MacCan and his followers in Galloway, and laid waste to the region; verses quoted include destruction of an enemy island by Eward Bruce Notes, (p 445); island either Hestan at Urr Water or Threave Island in the River Dee now holding the 14th century. castle; 'threave' means homestead; the island is traditionally supposed to have been a residence of the lords of Galloway before the castle was erected, but this is not now capable of proof; it may have been the homestead of Donald MacCan that was burned at the time of his capture.
- Webster and Cherry, L E and J, 1975. *Medieval Britain in 1974*, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol 19 (1975), 242, Curtain Wall and Harbour; Wall Was Extended W Along Riverbank to Incorporate Harbour; Turf Bank on N Side; Leatherwork, Barrel and Paddle and Boat fragments Recorded; Pieces of Wooden Bowl and Heart of Douglas Branded on Bases, C1360-1455; Carpenter's Shop.
- Webster and Cherry, L E and J, 1976. *Medieval Britain in 1975*, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol 20 (1976), 185, Harbour and Adjacent Curtain Wall and Ditch; Entire

Length of Wall Uncovered; Debris of Wall Demolition 17th century; Garderove Added to Sw Tower; Ditch on S Had been Cut out of Rock in L 15th century.

Webster and Cherry, L E and J, 1977. Medieval Britain in 1976, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol 21 (1977), 238-9, Re-Examination of Area of Unpublished Excavations in 1923 E of Tower House; Drystone Complex, Smithy Possibly Destroyed Before Douglasses Arrived C1350; 1923 Building May have been Early Medieval Defence Belonging to Lords of Galloway and Burnt by Edward de Brus in 1308 Harbour Excavated, Consolidation of Curtain Wall; Andin Wall Penny of Robert III C1450; Provisional Sprrt for Early Date for 2nd Phase of Artillery Defence from Dendochronology of Trees 1446-7; Artillery Work Probably Work of Sir John Dunbar, Master Gunsmith in Pay of Earl of Douglas Before Siege of 1455.

Webster and Cherry, L E and J, 1978. Medieval Britain in 1977, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol 22 (1978), 171, Re-Excavation of Area Examined in 1923; Extra Accommodation for Castle, Destroyed C1450; Pre-Douglas Occupation.

Webster and Cherry, L E and J, 1979. Medieval Britain in 1978, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol 23 (1979), 263, Outer Enclosure Bank E of Tower House Constructed Pre-1640 Siege; Lead Smelting Area 16th century or Later.

Zeune, J, 1992.

The Last Scottish Castles: Investigations with particular references to domestic architecture from the 15th to the 17th century (= Internationale Archaeologie 12). Marksburg.

THURSO, CROSSKIRK, ST MARY'S CHAPEL

Allen, J R & Anderson, J, 1903. *The early Christian monuments of Scotland*, vol. 3, pp. 30.

Anderson, J, 1873. Introduction to The 'Orkneying Saga', Edinburgh, Xcvii-Xcviii, in Hjaltalin, J and Goudie, G (Trans), Orkenyinga Saga Edinburgh.

Armit, J, 1991. The Scottish Iron Age: Five Levels of Chronology,

Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 121 (1991), pp. 181-214.

Notes: Five Forms of Dating Defined and Evaluated; Sequence of Structural and Artefactual Development; Lack of Clarity in Evaluation of Dating Methods is Responsible for Confusion; Alternative Chronologies Must Explicitly Evaluate Their Evidence and Dating Levels; Terminology of 'Atlantic Roundhouse' Used as Framework to Analyse Conventional Structural Typologies; Andin Extended Chronology and Using The New Terminology, New Look at Settlement Sequence; Unilinear Models of Atlantic Scottish Iron Age Undermined; Differences in Development Between N and W Isles.

Fairhurst, H, 1969. Crosskirk Broch,

Discovery Excav Scot, 1969, 16, Excavation of Broch Unexpectedly Revealed Traces of Possible Medieval Horizon Perhaps Associated and Building of St Mary's Chapel.

Fairhurst, H, 1970. Crosskirk Broch,

Discovery Excav Scot, 1970, 19-20, at Least Three Stages of Building Recognised in Complex of Drystone Walling to East of Broch; Fourth Horizon Below Turf Seems to Represent Builder's Yard, Possibly at Time of Construction of St Mary's Chapel.

Fairhurst, H, 1984. *Excavations at Crosskirk Broch, Caithness* (= *Soc Antiq Scot* monograph series no. 3).

Fairhurst and Taylor, H and D B, 1971. Crosskirk Broch,

Discovery Excav Scot, vol. 1971, p. 53.

Notes: Remains of Second Enclosing Wall Around Broch Appear to Run Beneath Chapel of St Mary to S.

Historic Scotland, 1985. *St Mary's, Crosskirk: graveyard survey*. Edinburgh.

Macfarlane, W, 1906-8. Geographical Collections Relating to Scotland, in Mitchell, A and Clark, J T (eds), *Geographical Collections relating to Scotland made by Walter Macfarlane*, vol. 1, 185.

Mercer, R J, 1981. *Archaeological Field Survey in Northern Scotland*, vol II, 1980-1, Edinburgh Univ, Dept Archaeol, Occas Pap No 7, 139, No 329.

NAS, 1949-63, Dd.27.1269.

Notes: St. Mary's Chapel, Lybster, Caithness. Extension of Guardianship Area (22177/3/B).

NAS, 1963-80. Dd.27.4180.

Notes: Broch, Crosskirk, St. Mary's Chapel, Lybster, Caithness. Excavations and Reports (Aml/Hb/5/1/3/Pt 1).

Nmrs, Name Book (County), Original Name Books of The Ordnance Survey, Book No 9, 3, 9.

Pennant, T, 1774. *A Tour in Scotland and Voyage to The Hebrides: Mdcclxxii*, Chester, 1, 348-9.

Pennant, T, 1774. *A Tour in Scotland 1769*, p. 330. Warrington.

PSAS, 1932. Donations to The Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 66 (1931-2), 214.

Notes: Bone Needle Found in Church in 1914.

RCAHMS, 1911. *Second Report and Inventory of the Monuments and Constructions in the County of Sutherland*, Edinburgh, Xxviii-Xxix, 89-90, No 338, Fig 18.

RCAHMS, 1994.

Pictish symbol stones: a handlist 1994. Edinburgh.

Stuart, J, 1856. *Sculptured stones of Scotland*, vol. 1, p. 11.

TOLQUHOUN CASTLE

Aberdeen Architectural Assoc, 1909. Tolquhon Castle, *Aberdeenshire, Aberdeen Architectural Assoc Sketch Book* no. 1 (1909).

Barlow, A, 1996. Tolquhon Castle (Tarves parish), watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1996, p. 10.

Bogdan, N & Bryce, I B D, 1991. Castles manors and 'town houses' survey, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1991, p. 30.

Cruden, S, 1960.

The Scottish Castle, Edinburgh, pp. 221-222

Exch Rolls, 1882. vol. 5 (1437-1454).

Notes: Forbes, Sir John, of Tolquhone, Deceased, Relief of his Lands, 654; Second Tithes of do. to Bishop of Aberdeen, 657 John, Son and Heir of Sir John of Tolquhone, sasine to, 654.

Greig, M K, 1989. Tolquhon Castle (Tarves Parish) Possible Foundations,

Discovery Excav Scot, vol. 1989, p. 21.

Jervise, A, 1879.

Epitaphs and Inscriptions from Burial Grounds in The North East of Scotland, vol. 2, pp. 349-57. Edinburgh.

Notes: church of St Englat or Englacius, bishop; patronage and teinds given to Arbroath by William the Lion and confirmed by John, bishop of Aberdeen, 1200-07. History of church, description, transcription of inscriptions on tombstones and biographical notes on those buried there; Tolquhon Aisle, description, notes on Forbes lairds, eulogy by Arthur Johnston on William Forbes quoted. Brief note on Tolquhon Castle and its builders.

McGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1887-92. *The castellated and domestic architecture of Scotland from the twelfth to the eighteenth centuries*, vol. 2, pp. 295-301.

McKean, C, 1991. The House of Pitsligo, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 121 (1991), pp. 369-90.

Notes: in 1990, The Author Commissioned A Model of The House of Pitsligo for The Rias Exhibition 'The Architecture of The Scottish Renaissance'; Background; Assumptions Made in Reconstruction of Ruin; How Assumptions Tested; Typologies 16th - 17th century Scots Chateaux.

McKean, C, 2001.

The Scottish Chateau. Stroud.

Maxwell-Irving, A M T, 1994. Scottish yetts and window-grilles, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 124 (1994), p. 439.

Milne, J F, 1956. Notes on Tolquhon and the Seventh Laird and other matters..., *Trans Buchan Club*, 17 4 (1954-6), pp. 31-35.

Notes: the seventh laird and other matters relating to the Meldrum Meeting; Seventh Laird William Forbes (D 1596), Notes on his projects including books in Aberdeen University Library; Latin eulogy written by Dr Arthur Johnston; Forbes built tomb at Tarves, his foundation of Bede House or almshouse at Tarves, cottage remains.

Murray, D, 1999. Tolquhon Castle (Tarves parish), watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1999, p. 11.

NAS, 1929-30. MW.1.492.

Notes: acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 22327/3a).

NAS, 1930-32. MW.1.1119.

Notes: finds (Sc 22327/02).

NAS, 1930-34. MW.1.491.

Notes: Provision of Custodian's Accommodation. Hutted accommodation. Conversion of out-building to form custodian's house (Sc 22327/2d).

NAS, 1935-39. MW.1.482.

Notes: Repairs to Roads (Sc 22327/2b Pt I).

NAS, 1940. MW.1.1120.

Notes: Tolquhon and Forbes coat of arms (Sc 22327/11a).

NAS, 1943-69. Dd.27.1382.

Notes: Repairs to roads (22327/2/B/Pt 2).

NAS, 1947-77. Dd.27.1385.

Notes: Guide Book: Publication and reprinting (22327/6/A).

NAS, 1951-72. Dd.27.1384.

Notes: Lease of custodian's cottage (22327/3/C/Pt 1).

NAS, 1953-71. Dd.27.1383.

Notes: Wayleave to North of Scotland Hydro Electric Board for extension to Mains of Tolquhon cottar houses (22327/3/B).

NAS, 1961. Dd.27.3433.

Notes: Tolquhon Castle, Tarves, Aberdeenshire. Toilet facilities (Aml/Gc/14/1/4).

NAS, 1961-80. Dd.27.3432.

Notes: Tolquhon Castle, Tarves, Aberdeenshire. Repair of wall (Aml/Gc/14/1/3).

Neuk, B S, Haith, C & Bradley, J, 1997. Medieval Britain and Ireland, 1996, *Medieval Archaeol* vol. 41 (1997), p. 313.

Reg Mag Sig 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).

Notes: Tolquhoun, 479, 787, 1636, 2160; Baronia Ac Turris, 1636 Edinburgh 2 Dec 1536; Rex concessit Alexandro Forbes..terras et Baroniam de Tolquhone, Cum Turre, Fortalicio Etc.

Reg Mag Sig 1904. vol. 10 (1652-1659), Tolquhone, Aberdeenshire, Mains, Mill, Mill-Lands, 21.

Reg Mag Sig 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).

Notes: Tolquhon, Aberdeenshire, Lands and Barony, 728; Mains, Mill, Teinds, 728; Braes of, 728; Newseat of, 728.

Robertson, J (Ed), 1843. *Collections on The Shires of Aberdeen and Banff, Spalding Club; Aberdeen, 329-356*, Description of Church of Tarves, burying place of Forbes of Tolquhon; lineage of Forbes of Tolquhon; charters of Lords Forbes of Tolquhon.

Shepherd, I, 1994. *Gordon: an illustrated architectural guide*, pp. 179-180.

Simpson, W D, 1925. Tolquhon Castle, *Aberdeen Univ Rev*, 12 (1924-5), 120-5.

Simpson, W D, 1932. Lesmoir Castle and The Church of Essie;..Notes on Auchindoir, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 66 (1931-2), 86-110, 100, in Note on Craig Castle, Mention of Oratory in Similar Position in Castle of Tolquhon.

Simpson, W D, 1938. Tolquhoun Castle and Its Builder, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 72 (1937-8), 248-272, History of Forbes Family Lairds, Library of Forbeses, Drawings of Castle at Different Periods.

Simpson, W D, 1948. The Tolquhoun Aisle and Other Monuments in Tarves Kirkyard, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 80 (1945-6), 117-126, Work of Mason Thomas Tolquhoun Castle and Other Buildings, Commission of Leper to Build Part of Castle, and Probably also Tolquhoun Aisle.

Simpson, W D, 1948. *Tolquhoun Castle*. Edinburgh.

Simpson and Tabraham, W D and C J, 1984. *Tolquhon Castle*. Edinburgh: HMSO.

Tabraham, C, 1993. *Tolquhon Castle* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.

Tranter, N, 1962-70. *The fortified house in Scotland*, vol. 4, pp. 85-86. Edinburgh.

Zeune, J, 1992. *The Last Scottish Castles: Investigations with particular references to domestic architecture from the 15th to the 17th century* (= Internationale Archaeologie 12). Marksburg.

TOMNAVERIE, STONE CIRCLE

Alexander, D, 1999. Tomnaverie Stone Circle (Coull parish) survey, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1999, p. 7.

Bradley, R, 1999. Tomnaverie Stone Circle (Coull parish) recumbent stone circle, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1999, pp. 7-8.

Bradley, R, 2000. Tomnaverie Stone Circle (Coull parish) recumbent stone circle, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, p. 9.

- Burl, H A W, 1973. The recumbent stone circles of North-East Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 102 (1969-70), pp. 60 & 79.
- Burl, A, 1976. *The Stone Circles of the British Isles*, pp. 170 & 353.
- Coles, F R, 1905. Report on Stone Circles in Aberdeenshire, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 39 (1904-5), 206-18, 208-12, Account, Plan, Drawings Etc.
- Feachem, R W, 1963. *Prehistoric Scotland*, p. 39.
- Forbes-Leslie, J, 1866. *Early Races in Scotland and Their Monuments*, p. 193.
- Kenworthy, J B, 1972. Ring-Cairns in North-East Scotland, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 4 (1972), pp. 18-30, List of Sites, Summary of Available Evidence, Distribution, Map, List of Ring Cairns Andin Recumbent Stone Circles.
- Nsa, 1845. *New Statistical Account of Scotland: Aberdeenshire*, Edinburgh, 12, 842, 958.
- NAS, 1927-30. MW.1.619.
Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 23132/3a).
- NAS, 1938. MW.1.1061.
Notes: Works Services (Sc 23132/2a).
- NAS, 1959. Dd.27.1955.
Notes: Excavation in Vicinity by Air Ministry (23132/2/B).
- Osa, 1792. *Statistical Account of Scotland*, Edinburgh, 3, 201.
- Ritchie, J, 1917. Notes on Some Stone Circles in Central Aberdeenshire, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 51 (1916-17), 30 - 47, 34, Brief Note.
- Stuart, J, 1855. on The Earlier Antiquities of The District of Cromar, in Aberdeenshire, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 1 (1851-4), pp. 258-63, 260.
- Thom, A, 1967. Megalithic sites in Britain, p. 137. Oxford.
- Thom, A, Thom, A S & Burl, A, 1980. *Megalithic rings: plans and data for 229 monuments in Britain*, pp. 210-211. (= Bar Brit Ser, 81)
- Thom, Thom and Burl, A, A S and H A W, 1980. *Megalithic Rings*, 210-11, Plan.

TORHOUSE STONE CIRCLE

- Burl, A, 1972. Torhousekie Stone Circle Wigtownshire; A Link Between Aberdeen and Cork, *TDGHHAS*, vol. 49 (1972), pp. 24-34.
Notes: connection between recumbant stone circles of Aberdeen and Cork, affinities, 2nd quarter, 2nd millennium BC plan, measurements.
- Burl, H A W, 1982. Pi in the Sky, in Heggie, D C (ed), 1982. *Archaeoastronomy in the Old World*, p. 159.
- Coles, F R, 1897. Notes on A Stone Circle in Wigtownshire, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 31 (1896-7), 90-94, Description, Plan.
- Heggie, D C, 1981. *Megalithic science: ancient mathematics and astronomy in north-west Europe*, pp. 28-29. London.
- Murray, J, 1981. The Stone Circles of Wigtownshire, *TDGHHAS*, 56 (1981), 18-30.
- NAS, 1924-34. MW.1.776.
Notes: Guardianship (Sc 23445/3a).

- RCAHMS, 1912.
Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in Galloway, vol. I, County of Wigtown, HMSO, I, Nos. 531, 532, 534, Pp 183-5.
- Shirley, G W, 1936. Field Meeting - The Standing Stones of Torhouse and Others, *TDGHHAS*, vol. 19 (1933-5), pp. 153-61.
Notes: quotes earliest account 1684.
- Symson, A, 1684. A large description of Galloway, in Macfarlane, *Geographical Coll*, p. 36. Edinburgh.
- Thom, A, 1967. Megalithic sites in Britain, p. 137. Oxford.

TORPHICHEN PRECEPTORY AND BELL

- Bain, K, 1883. An Original Tack of Temple Lands in 1461, by Sir Henry Livingstone..., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 17 (1882-3), pp. 312-6.
Notes: Sir Henry Livingstone, Knight, Commander of the Order of St John of Jerusalem in Scotland Deed by The Preceptor of Torphichen.
- Beale, G, 1921. *Torphichen and the Knights of St John*. Bathgate.
- Beatson, G T, 1903. *The Knights Hospitallers in Scotland, and Their Priory at Torphichen*, Glasgow, Illus.
- Bonnar, T, 1891. Torphichen Church, *Trans Edinburgh Architect as*, vol. 1 (1891), pp. 86-89.
Notes: brief description, brief note on Preceptors.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1881. vol. 1 (1108-1272).
Notes: Jerusalem, the king of, 2083, 2084.
Brethren of The House of The Hospital of, 555.
Prior of The Hospital of; Friar Robert his Attorney, 656.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1881. 'Addenda 1221-1435', vol. 4 (1357-1509).
Notes: St. John of Jerusalem, Robert de Hales, Prior of England (Nov. 1377), 249; Treasurer of England (Feb. 1381), 300.
Chaplain and Governor in Scotland, has Safe Conduct on Their Affairs (April 1388), 378.
Lands Etc., of, in Scotland, Rents Detained by Sir Adam Forster (March 1404), 651.
Prior of, Asks Safe Conduct to 3 Scottish Brethren to Attend The Chapter (May 1415), 854.
Prior of, in Scotland, Sends his Esquire on Business to The English Prior (July 1426), 994; (Dec.), 1001; The Prior of England Asks Safe Conduct for A Scottish Knight (May 1453), 1255; The Prior of Scotland, William (Knollys), Ambassador of James IV, has A Safe Conduct Beyond Seas for A Year (8 Feb. 1489-90), 1553; Master of The king's household, Ambassador, safe Conduct to England for 6 Months (26 Feb.), 1568; Ambassador to Spain, Safe Conduct for A Year, 1569; to France, Spain, Etc., Safe Conduct for A Year (14 June 1491), 1574.
Sir William King, Knight, Brother of the Order of St John, Ambassador to England, Safe Conduct for 3 Months (22 Oct.), 1577.
Torphichen, Lord, Heir of Line of The Principal Douglas Family, P. Xx.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1884. vol. 2 (1272-1307).
Notes: St. John of Jerusalem, The Warden of (Hom.), P. 202; Lands Held of Them in Dumfries, 1526; The Prior and Brethren Ask That Their English Brethren be received in Linlithgow, 1733.

- Friar Alexander (de Welles), Prior of The Hospital of (Fealty), P. 125; Seal (App. III. 601).
- Torphichen, The Master of The Hospital of St. John of, to have 3 Oaks, 833; Petition by The Prior, Etc., of 1733.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1887. vol. 3 (1307-1375).
Notes: Jerusalem, Order of St. John of, Their Privileges for Burial, 153.
St. John of Jerusalem, Order of; A Scotsman and Englishman Meet at Bamburgh on Its Business (Sept. 1322); Grand Master of, Sends The English Prior to Reform The Scottish Houses (Nov. 1331), 1044; Prior of, in England, Sends 10 Men to Army, 1255; not to be A Precedent, Ib., Scottish Prior Attends The Chapter General in England (May 1342), 1393; Hospital of, Clerkenwell, A Scottish Knight Comes to Prior of England There (July 1343), 1418; Scottish Prior has Safe Conduct to London, to meet the Prior and Superior in England (June 1345), 1446; English Prior Sends his 'Confrater' to Take Charge of The Hospital and Temple Possessions in Scotland (Oct. 1351), 1560 Templars, Forfeited Lands of The, 144; The Scottish, to be Arrested for Trial (6 Oct. 1309), 103; Inquisitor-Depute to Try Them, Ib.; Lands Bestowed on Scottish Refugees, 240, 241, 250, 253, 256, 306, 311, 315.
Lands, Keepers of, Pay Roger de Moubray 20 Marks (1313), 338; Held by Scots Refugees, 367, 428.
Thame, Friar Philip de, Prior of St John in England, Sends 10 Men to English Army, 1255; Sends his 'Confrater' to Take Charge of The Hospital and Temple Possessions in Scotland (Oct. 1351), 1560.
Torphichen, hospital of, yearly alms of 12 salmon from Stirling (1312), p. 405.
Master of (1309-10), 121.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1986. vol. 5 (1108-1516).
Notes: Arnulf, Preceptor of Hospitallers in Scotland, 8; Hospitallers, [Order of St. John of Jerusalem] 8, 581.
Priors of, in England, 1002, (S) 1088; [Robert Botell], Prior of, in England, (S) 1088.
- Callendar Park College of Education, Dept of Social Studies, ?1977. *Torphichen Preceptory*. Falkirk.
- Coutts, A, 1941. *The Knights Templars in Scotland*, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol 7 (1941), pp. 126-140.
Notes: history of Order, Temple Church, rule and discipline, introduction into Scotland, organisation, order forbidden by Pope Clement V; last Preceptor; Torphichen, 138-9.
- Cowan, I B, 1973. *The Medieval Church in The Diocese of Aberdeen*, *Northern Scotl*, vol. 1 (1972-3), pp. 19-48.
Notes: detailed historical discussion of endowments, addition of canons to Chapter of Aberdeen Cathedral, parish organisation, lands held by religious houses including Arbroath, Deer (endowments in diocese obscure), Torphichen (Knights held four churches including Aboyne, Towie, Maryculter, Tullich).
- Cowan et al, I B (Eds), 1983. *The Knights of St John of Jerusalem in Scotland*, Edinburgh, Soc Hist Soc, vol 4 Ser, 19 (1983).
- Cowan and Easson, I B and D E, 1976. *Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*, p. 161. London.
- Dodsworth and Dugdale, R and W, 1655-73. *Monasticon Anglicanum*, II, 551.
Notes: grant of land of Torphichen by David I to Knights Hospitallers.
- ECL. (YDA 1829.9 [840]), James Grant Sketchbook, c. 1840-50, nos. 92-94.
Notes, sketches of exterior, choir and tomb.
- Edwards, J, 1899. *Torphichen and The Knights of St John of Jerusalem in Scotland*, *Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, 3 (1897-9), 309-339, Detailed Historical Account.
- Edwards, J, 1908. *The Templars in Scotland in the Thirteen Century*, *Scott Hist Rev*, 5 (1908), pp. 13-25.
- Edwards, J, 1912. *The Hospitallers in Scotland*, *Scott Hist Rev*, 9 (1912), 52-68.
- Edwards, J, 1915. *The Knights Templars in Scotland*, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 4 (1912-15), pp. 37-48, 46-47.
Notes: Knights of St John of Jerusalem declared heirs to Knights Templars property after their second suppression in Scotland c1309, but did not obtain property until 1340-50.
- Edwards, T, 1909. *Historical Notes on The Knights Hospitallers in Scotland*, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, 2 (1906-9), 382-390.
Notes: history of Order in Scotland, including Torphichen.
- Eeles, F C, 1913. *The Church Bells of Linlithgowshire*, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 47 (1912-13), pp. 61-94, 75, 80, 92-3.
- Elliot, N, 1877. *The Templars*, *Trans Hawick Archaeol Soc*, 1877, pp. 36-8.
Notes: historical outline including brief narrative of history of Torphichen and what became of Templar property in Scotland.
- Exch Rolls* 1878. vol. 1 (1264-1359).
Notes: Preceptory of, Remission of Fine of Master of, 26; annuity from fermes of Stirling to, 67, 86, 160, 266, 302, 352, 413, 592.
Privilege of, and Regard to fines of men of, 592.
- Exch Rolls* 1882. vol. 5 (1437-1454).
Notes: Torphichen, Preceptory of, payment to Master and Chaplain of, for Tithes of Obyne and Kylbethow, 55 Thomas of Torphichen, 55.
- Exch Rolls* 1883. vol. 6 (1455-1460).
Notes: Hospital of St John of Torphichen, fermes of Duchray paid to, 358, 432, 576, 636.
- Exch Rolls* 1884. vol. 7 (1460-1469).
Notes: Torphichen, Preceptor of, fine due to, 5.
Friar William Knollis.
- Exch Rolls* 1885. vol. 8 (1470-1479).
Notes: Torphichen, Preceptor of, annuity from Scherehillis to, 15, 175, 224, 278, 358, 501, 581.
- Exch Rolls* 1886. vol. 9 (1480-1487), Addenda 1437-1487.
Notes: Torphichen, Preceptor of, his annuity from Schirhillis, 7, 128; William Knollis, auditor, 209.
- Exch Rolls* 1887. vol. 10 (1488-1496).
Notes: Torphichen, Preceptory of, XI.
- Exch Rolls* 1893. vol. 14 (1513-1522).
Notes: St John, lord of, preceptor of Torfychin, custom of salmon of Aberdeen remitted to, 'pro responsione sua facienda magno magistro Rhodi', 438.
- Exch Rolls* 1895. vol. 15 (1523-1529).
Notes: Torphichen, Lord of St John, preceptor of, payment to, from customs of Aberdeen, 183.
- Exch Rolls* 1898. vol. 18 (1543-1556).
Notes: St John, Lord of, Preceptor of Torphichen, Commission of Justiciary and in lands belonging to, 542; annualrents due to, 61.
- Exch Rolls* 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88).
Notes: Torphichen, James Sandelandis of, the late, 49.
Church of Torphichen, mortification to, by James IV, 32.
Lands of, 524.
Vicar of, Dickson, Thomas, caution for, 597.
- Exch Rolls* 1903. vol. 22 (1589-1594).
Notes: Torphichen, Chaplain of, payment to, 305, 395;.
- Exch Rolls* 1908. vol. 23 (1595-1600).
Notes: Torphichen, James Sandelandis of Calder, Laird of Torphichen, sasine to, 395.
Chaplains of, payment to, 52, 285.

Church of, patronage of, 395.

Lordship of, payment from fermes of, 211, sasine of, 394.

Fawcett, R, 1994.

Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560, pp. 80-83, 101, 104, 206, 281. Edinburgh.

Ferguson, J, 1905. *Ecclesia antiqua: or the history of an ancient church with an account of its chapels, chantries and endowments*, pp. 138-139. Edinburgh.

Field, P J C, 1977. Sir Robert Malory, Prior of The Hospital of St John of Jerusalem....

J Eccles Hist, 28 (1977), pp. 249-264.

Notes: St. John of Jerusalem in England (1432-1439/40).

Field, P J C, 1977. Sir Robert Malory, Prior of The Hospital of St John of Jerusalem...., *J Eccles Hist*, vol. 28 (1977), 249-264, 'Jerusalem in England (1432-1439/40)'.

Forey, A J, 1982. Constitutional Conflict and Change in The Hospital of St. John During The Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries', *J Eccles Hist*, vol. 33 (1982), pp. 15-29.

Forey, A J, 1985. The Emergence of The Military Order in The Twelfth Century, *J Eccles Hist*, 36 (1985), 175-195.

Gracie, J P (Ed), 1830. Abstract of The Charters and Otehr Papers Recorded in The Chartulary of Torphichen from 1581 to 1596. Edinburgh.

Hannah, I C, 1936. Screens and Lofts in Scottish Churches, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 70 (1935-6), pp. 181-201, 199.

Notes: photo of south transept arch showing channelling for screen.

Hay, G, 1957. *The architecture of Scottish post-Reformation churches, 1560-1843*, p. 277. Oxford.

Hume, J R, ?1985. *Torphichen Preceptory*. Edinburgh.

Hutton Collection. Adv MS 30.5.23, NLS, 70 a; pencil sketch, view of Torphichen Preceptory from N.E., showing blocked chancel arch. 70 b; plan of church and vaulting shown, dated 1813, drawn by Alexander Morton.

Hutton Collection. Adv Mss 9a.1.15, NLS.

Notes: (vi) two charters of Mary Queen of Scotland 1564, 1567 in favour of the preceptory of the Knights of St. John at Torphchen (f.398). Copied by George Bruce, student at Marischal College, Aberdeen, on paper watermarked 1818. Each transcript is followed by several blank leaves. Bound and endpapers watermarked 1820. xviii + 405 (including several blank) ff.

Hutton Collection, Adv Mss 20.3.8, NLS.

Notes: Various copies, c. 1794-c. 1824, mostly in Hutton's hand, of various charters and other formal documents c. 1150-c. 1630 (f.1) including extracts from the copy at Panmure of [Thomas Hamilton, 1st Earl of] Haddington's Collections (Adv. MS. 34.2.1) (f.74); notes of anniversaries commemorated at St. Machar's Cathedral, Aberdeen, extracted from the 'Necrologia Ecclesiae Cathedralis Aberdonensis' (cf. Adv. MS. 20.3.2, f.1) (f.217); notes and transcripts copied apparently at one remove from R.A. Hay's writings in Adv. MS. 34.1.10(i), ff.14, 136v.-141, 152-62, relating to Newbattle Abbey (f.264) and Holyroodhouse (f.272); copies of charters relating to the Order of the Knights of St. John and the preceptory of Torphichen (f.292); and a copy of a roll of charters of Robert I relating to various religious houses in Scotland (f.317). Many of the documents do not relate directly to the religious antiquities of Scotland, but have been copied because certain of the witnesses are heads or members of religious houses. II + 347 ff.

Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (xii), NLS.

Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers

to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and andin each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is avaiable of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were aquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.54, 55 etc. Charters.

Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (vi), NLS.

Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and andin each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is avaiable of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were aquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.43 Torpichen letters etc. re Knights of St. John.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.27, NLS.

Notes: A Fragment, consisting of pp i-xxiv, 1-38 of [Sir Thomas Burnet and George Duckett], 'A Summary of All the Religious Houses in England and Wales', London 1717 (f.1) bearing Hutton's signature on the titlepage, but no other marks, together and (f.32) pp 411 et seq. of Hope's 'Minor Practicks', Edinburgh 1734, containing, as Appendix I, the 'Account of All The Religious Houses That Were in Scotland at The Time of The Reformation' by John Spottiswoode of Spottiswoode, Keeper of the Advocates' Library. Interspersed in these pages, which contain Hutton's signature, dated 1784 at p. 411 (f.32) and numerous marginalia throughout, are leaves containing notes, consisting almost entirely of relevant extracts from printed works; further extracts, relating mostly to the dioceses and their leading churchmen are placed after the printed pages (f.172). at the end (f.217) are some unrelated leaves formerly loosely enclosed in some of the notebooks and sketch-books. marginalia added by Hutton; extracts from works like Pennant, Boswell and Johnson and miscellaneous notes on individual churches 224ff. folio and under.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.12, NLS.

Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (*Tour in Scotland 1769*' Chester 1771, and

'*Tour in Scotland 1772*' London 1774-6, and William Nicholson '*The Scottish Historical Library*' London 1702), together and a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. There appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.22.1.13, NLS.

Notes: Hutton's Transcripts. A Composite Volume Made Up in or About 1819 (The Date of The Watermark of The Binder's Blanks) from Five Folio Notebooks of Lieut.-General G.H. Hutton, of which (V) Was Compiled in and About 1789-90, and (II)-(IV) Probably About The Same Time, or A Little Later. for Other Notebooks, and Drawings, by Hutton, See 30.5.1-28; for his Correspondence See 29.4.2(I)-(xiii); for Copies of Cartularies and Related Charters, and Other Sources, See 9a.1.1-20, 19.1.22, 20.3.1-9, 20.5.6-7, 22.2.1-4 and 33.4.7. This Volume Contains: (I) Extracts 1797 in The Hand of The Chief Clerk, Robert Lemon, from The Rotuli Scotiae Kept in The Tower of London (Cf. F.282). The Extracts Relate to The Ecclesiastical Antiquities of Scotland. The Manuscripts Were Published, in Two Volumes, in 1814 and 1819 (F.1). (II) Copies by Hutton of Charters of Newbattle Abbey (F.52). The Source is Unidentified: They are in A Different Order from Those of The Cartulary (34.4.13) and of R.A. Hay's Transcript (34.1.10(I), F.15). Alterations, Chiefly of Spelling, are Written in Pencil by Hutton on Some of The Leaves. Followed by A List in Pencil of Principals of Religious Houses (F.87). for Hutton's Copy of Hay's Transcript See 20.3.3. (III) Copies by Hutton of Charters Relating to Balmerino Abbey (F.102) from An Unidentified Source, in A Different Order from That of The Cartulary (34.5.3), and from The Transcript of It by Walter Macfarlane (35.3.13, F.67). Preceded by A List of The Charters Transcribed, and Page-References to Macfarlane's Transcript (F.101). for Hutton's Transcript of The Cartulary See 9a.1.4. Immediately Following (F.116v.) is A Copy by Hutton of Charters Relating to Melrose Abbey from An Unidentified Source, in A Different Order from The Cartulary (34.4.11) and from Macfarlane's Transcript (35.3.13, F.1). Followed by A List of Principals of Religious Houses (F.138) and A List of Charters Copied, and Page-References to Macfarlane's Transcript (F.139); (IV) Copies by Hutton of Foundation and Other Charters of Religious Houses (F.153). The First Two are from Copies in Sir Lewis Stewart's Collection (34.3.11, Pp 155-7), The Rest are from Unidentified Sources Apart from A Few at The End, which are from The Cartulary of Balmerino Abbey (F.187). Followed by A List in Pencil of Principals of Religious Houses (F.189); (V) A Miscellaneous Collection 1789-90, 1800, Mostly in Hutton's Hand (F.204v.), of Notes, Copies and Letters, Transcripts of Charters and Sketches of The Seals, and Copies and Extracts of Various Sources, including Several (Ff.206-214v.) from James Anderson's 'Diplomata Scotiae'. Tipped in after This are A Letter 1797 from Hutton to Lemon (F.282) and Notes of Manuscripts in The Tower of London and Other Repositories (F.285). The Following, Most of which are Binder's Leaves, are Blank: Ff.I-V, 39-51, 89-100, 141-51, 191-203, 284, 287, 290, 292-300, Vi-Xxiii. Xxiii + 301ff. Folio. Probably Bought 1829 at The Same Time as Adv.Mss.29.4.2(I)-(xiii) Copy of Foundation Charter, Papal Bull or Confirmation Charter.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.17, NLS.

Notes: Notebook, Originally Consisting of Ff.1-46, to which Two Sets of Additional Leaves (Ff.47-58, 59-65) have been Stitched in at The Back, Containing Notes and Drawings of, and Many Extracts Concerning Various Churches and Religious Houses, Begun in 1793 as A Record of Places That Hutton Had Visited. The Extracts are Mostly from Printed Sources, The Most Substantial Being from Richard Gough 'British Topography' London 1780 (Ff.26-46 Passim, 57v.-61v.). A Leaf has been Cut out after F.63 65ff. Small Quarto F.18 Torphichen.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.11, NLS.

Notes: Notebooks Containing Numerous Brief Notes, References and Extracts from Manuscripts and Printed Works of Reference (in Particular from Thomas

Pennant (*Tour in Scotland 1769*' Chester 1771, and '*Tour in Scotland 1772*' London 1774-6, and William Nicholson '*The Scottish Historical Library*' London 1702), Together and A Few Sketch-Maps and Drawings, Relating to The Religious Houses of Scotland. There Appears to be No Order of Subject-Matter or Reference Source..

James Iv Letters, 1953.

The Letters of James The Fourth 1505-13, Edinburgh, Nos. 346, 385, 420-1, 423-4, 478, 535, 553-4.

Notes: Dispute over Preceptorship; One Claimant Said He Would Repair The Houses and Ruined Churches, 1513.

Keith, R, 1824. *Historical Catalogue Ot The Scottish Bishops to 1688*, 436-40. Edinburgh

Larking, L B, 1857. *The Knights Hospitallers in England, London Camden Soc*, 65, 129, in 1338 Their Lands Described as Destroyed by The War.

Lawrie, A C, 1905. *Early Scottish Charters Prior to AD 1153*. Glasgow.

Notes: Brethren of The Temple of The Lord at Jerusalem, 213 (Cclxviii, Charter by Robert, Bishop of St Andrews Granting Three Tofts to The Priory; Knights Templars Named; Later Replaced by Knights of St. John); Hospital of Jerusalem, 395 (Note, Clxix, Declaration by Bishop Robert That He founded Burgh and Granted Land to Provost, C1144; Bishop Gave Three Tofts Afterwards Granted to Priory; Toft of Peter Flandrensis Held of The Hospital of Jerusalem); Knights of St. John, 448; Temple of The Lord in Jerusalem, Brethren of, 448 (Cclxviii, Notes, This Charter Mentions The Rights and Privileges and which The Brethren of The Temple of The Lord in Jerusalem Held Lands in Burghs).

Livingstone, M, 1907. *A Calendar of Charters and Other Writs Relating to Lands..in Scotland*,

Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 41 (1906-7), 303-392.

Notes: Torpichen, Lordship. See Sandelandis, Alexander Nos 60, 61 James, Lord of Torpichen Nos 60, 61, 63, 67, 71, 80 James, Lord of Torpichen Nos 86, 90, 91, 99, 102, 106, 112, 113, 115 John, Lord of Torpichen No 128 Joh, Son of The Lord No 115 Walter of Costoune No 151.

McCall, H B, 1894. *The History and Antiquities of The Parish of Mid Calder, and.., Edinburgh, and Some Account of The Religious House of Torphichen, founded Upon Record*.

Macdonald, C M, 1917. *The Struggle of George Dundas..for The Preceptory of Torphichen, Scott Hist Rev*, 14 (1917), 19-48.

Notes: The Struggle of George Dundas and his Rivals Patrick Panter, James Cortesius and Alexander Stewart for The Preceptory of Torpichen 16th Century.

McGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1887-92. *The castellated and domestic architecture of Scotland from the twelfth to the eighteenth centuries*, vol. 5, pp. 131-140.

McGibbon, D & Ross, T, 1896-7. *The ecclesiastical architecture of Scotland*, vol. 3, p. 139. Edinburgh.

Mackay, P H R, 1967. *Torphichen Preceptory: A Footnote to The Published Descriptions, Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 99 (1966-7), 167-172.

Notes: Account of Certain Papers in Torphichen Muniments, and Two Drawings of The Preceptory in The Gough Collection of Maps in Bodleian Library Bodleian Library: Gough Maps 39f.27.R Catalogue of Templar or Torphichen Writs in Scottish Record Office: No Xi, Item Nos 9-33 Referring to May 1762-May 1774 and New Parish Church No 12 Plans of Old and New Kirk No 16, No 22, No 23 - Court Case over Seats in Church Demolition of Old Church, Preceptor's House Andout Authority.

Mackay and Riley-Smith, P H R and J, 1976. *The Knights of St John; The Story of The Order of St John of Jerusalem in Scotland*, Edinburgh City Museums.

Mackinlay, J M, 1910. *Ancient Church Dedications in Scotland*, pp. 327-30.

- Macquarrie, A, 1987. Torphichen and The Knights of St John of Jerusalem, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 116 (1986), 586-7, Lecture Summary.
- Morris, R W B, 1968. The Cup and Ring Marks and Similar Sculptures of Scotland..Part II, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 100 (1967-8), 47-78, 73, Entry in Gazetteer; Cup Mark on Pillar in Churchyard.
- NAS, MW.1.32.
Notes: Guardianship (Sc 21833/3a).
- NAS, 1929-30. MW.1.31.
Notes: Restoration and works services (Sc 21833/2b).
- NAS, 1929-52. Dd.27.104.
Notes: Finds (21833/02).
- NAS, 1930-31. MW.1.1192.
Notes: Continued Use as Place of Worship (Sc 21833/17).
- NAS, 1934-35. Dd.27.3299.
Notes: Refuge Stone, near Torphichen Preceptory, West Lothian. Scheduling (25620/1/A).
- NAS, 1947. Dd.27.106.
Notes: Consultation and Lord Torphichen About Admission (21833/8/B).
- NAS, 1951-67. Dd.27.834.
Notes: Excavations and Finds (21833/2/A).
- NAS, 1956-58. Dd.27.105.
Notes: Guide Book (21833/6/A).
- NAS, 1962-77. Dd.27.3782.
Notes: Torphichen Preceptory, West Lothian. Proposal for Toilet Facilities (21833/9/A).
- NAS Architectural Index, Plans and Drawings, West Register House.
Notes: Architectural Plans, Elevations and Sections (2, Attached), of Torphichen Parish Church. Showing Proposed Alterations to Heating and Ventilation, Late 19th century. Architect Meikle and Philp RHP.8668.
- NAS Architectural Index, 1898. Plans and Drawings, West Register House.
Notes: Architectural Plan of Heating of Torphichen Parish Church, 1898. No Architect RHP.8666.
- PSAS, 1980. Donations to and Purchases for The Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 110 (1978-80), 540.
Notes: Pottery and Wood from Torphichen.
- RCAHMS, 1929,
Tenth Report with Inventory of Monuments... in the Counties of Midlothian and West Lothian, Edinburgh, 234-7, No. 379.
- Reg Aven, Registra Avinionensia in Vatican Archives*, Vatican Archives, 133, Fo. 150v-1, Pope Issued Letters 1356 Conservatory of The Hospitallers in Scotland.
- Reg Mag Sig 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).*
Notes: Torphichen, 1039 Edinburgh 12 Aug 1471, Ecclesie S Andree Hospitalis, 104 Edinburgh 14 Oct 1427; Rex Constituit Fratrem Thomam Gudwyn et Johannem Ledalscutiferum et Familiarem Regis, Procuratores Domus Hospitalis S Johannis Jherosolimitani.. 1791 Edinburgh 19 Oct 1488; Rex Confirmavit Quasdem Cartas et Evidentias Per Suos Predecessores Scotorum Reges Factas Sancto Hospitali de Jerusalem et Fratribus Eiusdem Militie Templi Salomonis, Viz...
- Reg Mag Sig 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).*
Notes: Torphichen, 2607, 2920; Ecclesia Sive Hospitalis S Johannis Jerosolimitani, 2204 St Andrews 29 Sept 1540; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Walteri Domini S Johannis..Qua pro Pecuniarum Summis AD Reparationem Domus et Ecclesie de Torphichin Persolutis..AD Feodifirmam Dimisit ..Johanni Tennent et Mariote Atkinsoun..5 Marcat Terrarum de Listounscheilis.. 2607 Falkland 2 Mar 1541-2; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Walteri Lindesay..Qua, Ex Speciali Licentia (as 2920) AD Feodifirmam Dimisit Johanni Lindesay..terras Suas de Briggis 2680 St Andrews 2 June 1542; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Consilarii Sui Walteri Lindesay;;Preceptoris de Torphichin, Qua, Ex Speciali Licentia (as 2920), AD Feodifirmam Dimisit Gilberto Menzeis..et Mariote Chalmer et Thome Menzeis..terras Suas de Blaris Etc 2920 Edinburgh 8 June 1543; Regina Confirmavit Cartam Walteri Lindesay Militas, Dom S Johannis, Preceptoris de Torphichin, Qua, Ex Speciali Licentia F Phillippi de Villers Lisleadam Hospitalis Sancti Johannis Jerosolimitani Magistri, pro Pecuniarum Summis Persolutis, AD Feodifirmam Dimisit Jacobo Dundas..et Elizabet Hammiltoun..terras de Nethir Newlistoun...
- Reg Mag Sig 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).*
Notes: Torphichen, 1383, 1499, 2186; Baronia, 1383, 1499, 2186; Fortalicium, 1499; Preceptoris, 1383 16 Feb 1559-60; Rex et Regina Confirmaverunt Cartam Factam Per Jac. Dom S Johannis, Preceptorem de Torphichin..Qua..Necnon Aliarum Taxationum et Contributionum, pro Reparatione et Reedificatione Diversorum Edificiorum Loci Sui, AD Feudifirmam Dimisit Alexandro Cochrane..terras de Faldhous.. 1499 Edinburgh 24 Jan 1563-4; Regina, Considerans Servitium Sibi Suisque Patri et Matri Impensium Per Domesticum Servitorem Suum Jacobum Sandelandis Dom de Sanc-Johnnis..concessit Dicto Jacobo Domino de Sanct-Johnnis..terras et Baronias de Torphechin..Necnon Omnes Annuos Redditus, terras Templarias Vulgo Tempillandis..Infra Scotiam Etc..Ordinando Maneriem et Fortalicium de T. Fore Principale Messuagium Eisudem.. 2120 Edinburgh 16 Feb 1572-3; Rex Confrimavit Cartam M Alexandri Levingstoun, Capellani Perpetui Capellanie et Altaris B Anthonii Infra Parochialem Ecclesiam S Michaelis Arhcangeli de Lynlighqw, Qua..AD Feudifirmam Dimisit Joanni Levingstoun..terras Templarias Ville de Gogar..terras Templarias Ville de Bavorny.. 2535 1575-6; Grant to George Ogilvy of Dunlugus 'Terre Templarie de Strathaway, de Dominis S Joannis de Torphichin Tente..' and Other Lands 2811 1578; Confirmation of Charter of James Sandilands, Lord St John and Preceptor of Torphichen.
- Reg Mag Sig 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).*
Notes: Torphichin, 259; Baronia, 1254; Dominium, 1254, 1294; Monasterium, 2273; Regalitas, 1254.
- Reg Mag Sig 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).*
Notes: Torphichen, Terre et Baronia, 1844, 1887; Dominium, 1210, 1344, 1555, 1646, 1708, 2036; Preceptoris (S. Joannis), 1344, 1708, 2036; Regalitas, 493, 1210, 1555, 1708.
- Reg Mag Sig 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).*
Notes: Torphichen, 30; Baronia, 30, 157, 391-93, 1306; Dominium, 30, 391-93, 452, 1100, 1118, 1124, 1306, 1366, 1706; Ecclesia, 30; Preceptoris (Abbatia), 30, 464, 1100, 1118, 1706, 1822; Regalitas, 10, 391-93, 1306, 1402, 1790.
- Reg Mag Sig 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).*
Notes: Torphichen, 531, 687; Baronia, 531, 687; Dominium, 57, 249, 440, 531, 1391, 1583, 1879, 2135, 2154; Preceptoris, 249; Regalitas, 57, 440, 531, 1750, 1879, 1950, 2135, 2154; Turris, 687.
- Reg Mag Sig 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).*
Notes: Sanct-Johne, Dominium, 299, 841, 1286, 1457, 1473, 1839; Preceptoris, 1666; Torphichen, Servitia ibi Reddenda, 363, Balliatus, 72; Baronia, 72, 1611; Dominium, 22, 95, 302, 363, 747, 798, 1192, 1329, 1393, 1473, 1611, 1666, 1713, 2025, 2071; Parochia, 363, 545, 1267; Preceptoris, 302, 363, 747, 798, 1192, 1329, 1839, 2025; Abbatia, 307; Regalitas, 72, 1021, 1070, 1329, 1393, 1457, 1702, 1764, 2071.
- Reg Mag Sig 1904. vol. 10 (1652-1659).*
Notes: Torphichen, Haddingtonshire, 77, 610.

Reg Mag Sig, 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).

Notes: Hospitale S Johannis Jerosolimitani, App 1, 49 Carta Reginald More, 18th Year of Reign of Robert I Hospitale et Terre, 943 Confirmacio pro Fratibus Carmelitis de Aberdene, 1413 App 1, 49 as Detailed above App 1, 77 Carta Roberti Harcares, Militis, 18th Year of Robert II App 2, 270 to Reginald More of The Lands of Templestoun and Scheills, Given to Him by Rodulphus Lindsay Dudum Magister Hospitalis S Johannis Jerosolimitani App 2, 1946 Carta Renovationis et Recognitionis et Assedationis Facte Per Regem de Terris Hospitalis Sancti Joannis Jerosolimitani.

Reg Mag Sig, 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).

Notes: Torphichen, Linlithgowshire, Regality, 497, 689, 771; Lordship, 238; Temple Lands, 723; Minerals, 469.

RRS, 1960, Malcolm IV, vol. 1 (1153-1165).

Notes: Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem, Order of The (Knights Hospitallers), 98, 104, 169 (80, David I grants to The Knights of The Hospital The Land of Torphichen) 171 (97, David I grants to Hospitalarii Land in Newcastle) 230 (193, Malcolm grants The Hospital One Toft in Each Burgh, 1153 X 1169); Richard, Brother of The Order of The Hospital of Jerusalem, 219.

RRS, 1988, Robert I, vol. 5 (1306-1329).

Notes: Knights of The Order of The Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem, 10, 72, 76, 332-3 (45, Charter to The Hospitallers, at Torphichen, Confirming Their Lands and Other Possessions).

Ross, T, 1909. Torphichen Church, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 2 (1906-9), pp. 331-336.

Notes: Plan, Architectural History, Description.

Sommers, J, 1838. Account of The Parish of Mid-Calder, and Miscellaneous Remarks, Edinburgh.

Spearman, R M, 1989. Linlithgow Carmelite friary: the documentary evidence, in Stones, J A (ed), *Three Scottish Carmelite Friaries: excavations at Aberdeen, Linlithgow and Perth 1980-1986*, pp. 53-4. Edinburgh.

Spottiswoode, J, 1824. An Account of All The Religious HousesReformation, Edinburgh, 438, David I founded This House.

Stevenson, T G (Pub), 1842. Fragmenta Scoto-Monastica; Memoir..of A Scottish Monasticon..., Edinburgh, 14, Details of Original Chartularies Surviving.

Templaria, 1828. Templaria; Papers....Scottish Knights Templars....Knights of St John.

Notes: 'Templaria; Papers Relative to The History of The Scottish Knights Templar and to The Knights of St. John'.

Treasurer Accts, 1877. vol. 1 (1473-1498).

Notes: Torphichen, Sir William Knollis, Preceptor of, Xxi; Knight of, 80; Offering by James IV at, 94; The King at Play in, 170; Drinksilver to A Slater in, 182.

Treasurer Accts, 1900. vol. 2 (1500-1504).

Notes: St. John, The Lord of, 86.

Treasurer Accts, 1901. vol. 3 (1506-1507).

Notes: St. John, William, Lord of, 22.

Treasurer Accts, 1902. vol. 4 (1507-1513).

Notes: St. John, The Lord of, A Heron sent to, 82; Torphichen, alms to A Poor Wife Whose Husband Was in Sanctuary in, 189.

Treasurer Accts, 1903. vol. 5 (1515-1531).

Notes: St. John's, Lord of, Letters to The, 212, 265, 317.

Treasurer Accts, 1905. vol. 6 (1531-1538).

Notes: St John's, Lord of, Pounded for his Temporality, 57; Writings to, 419; Preceptory of, Taxation of The, 144; Temporality of, Arrest of The Mails of The, 58.

Treasurer Accts, 1907. vol. 7 (1538-1541).

Notes: St. John, Lord of, Writings sent to The, 105.

Treasurer Accts, 1908. vol. 8 (1541-1546).

Notes: St. John, The Lord of, Writings to, 283, 403, 424, 476; Torphichen, The Lord of St. John in, 283.

Treasurer Accts, 1911. vol. 9 (1546-1551).

Notes: St. John, The Lord of, Letters to, 40; Torphichen, The Laird of, Letters to, 414.

Treasurer Accts, 1916, 11 (1559-1566), St. John, Lord, Letters to, 61, 172, 186, 414, 436; Precepts of Parliament sent to, 371; St. Johns, payment to The Furrier of, xvi, 25.

Treasurer Accts, 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).

Notes: Binning, Thos., Servitor to James, Lord of Torphichen, Pays Composition, 269; Torphichen, Lord, James, 269; Letters to, 25, 33, 89, 121-2, 199, 206, 222, 235, 277, 281, 284, 376; Precept of Parliament to, 43, 82.

TORR A'CHAISTEIL, DUN, ARRAN

Balfour, J A, 1910.

The Book of Arran, vol. 1, 187-9, Fig 4. Glasgow.

Maxwell, G, 1969. Duns and Forts - A Note on Some Iron Age Monuments of The Atlantic pro,

Scott Archaeol Forum, 1 (1969), pp. 41-52.

Notes: Categorising and Defining of Duns and Forts; Use of Term 'Dun' in Archaeological Literature from 1792; Development of Term Dun in Chronological Appendix, and Definitions of Differences from Brochs and Forts also Papers Quoted Defining Features of Brochs.

McArthur, J, 1859. on The Rude Unsculptured Monoliths and..Fortifications of..Arran,

Edinburgh New Philos J, 9 (1859), 59-64, 62.

McArthur, J, 1873. *Antiquities of Arran*, Glasgow, 68-9.

McLellan, R, 1970. *Isle of Arran*, pp. 78-9. Glasgow.

NAS, 1951-65. Dd.27.790.

Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (21805/3/A).

NAS, 1951-75. Dd.27.3087.

Notes: Fort, Torr An T-Sean Chaisteil, Sannox, Kilbride, Arran. Scheduling (24511/1/A).

TORRYLIN CHAMBERED CAIRN, ARRAN

Bryce, T M, 1902. on The Cairns of Arran - A Record of Explorations, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 36 (1901-2), 74-181, 78-84, Photo after Excavation; Finds Illustrated.

- Davidson and Green, D A and C M, 1989. An Analysis of Site Catchment Areas for Chambered Cairns on Arran, *J Archaeol Sci*, 16 (1989), 419-26.
Notes: Cairns Selected for Practical Reasons, and Did not Include Guardianship Chambered Cairns Six Catchment Areas Were Analysed for 13 Factors at A 200 M Interval Around Six of The Cairns; Different Ways of Defining Cairn Areas Were Tried and The Results Compared.
- Duncan, E, 1897. The Scottish Races: Their Ethnology, Growth and Distribution, *Proc Philos Soc Glasgow*, 28 (1896-7), 1-17, 1-2.
- Haggarty, A, 1991. Machrie Moor, Arran: Recent Excavations at Two Stone Circles, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 121 (1991), 51-94.
Notes: Excavations at Stone Circles 1 and 11 Revealed Previous Land Use Dating to Early Neolithic; Timber Monuments Preceded Both Circles; Evidence for Fenced Land Divisions and Ploughing Between Timber and Stone Phases; Both Stone Circles Had Single Inserted Cremation Deposit; in 1861 James Bryce Had Disturbed Circle 1 But Circle 11 Was Untouched; Ceramic Assemblage Spanned over A Millenium; Catalogue of Neolithic Pottery.
- Henshall, A S, 1972. *The Chambered Tombs of Scotland*, Edinburgh, 388-90, Arn 1.
- Hughes, I, 1988. Megaliths: Space, Time and The Landscape-A View from The Clyde, *Scott Archaeol Rev*, 5 (1988), 41-56, Reviews Evidence in Light of Renfrew's View That Arran Cairns Were Territorial Markers for Egalitarian Societies. Taking in The Clyde Estuary, and Looking at Other Evidence for Neolithic Activity and also Preceding Mesolithic Patterns, It is Concluded The Arran Monuments Arose from A Long Tradition of Seasonal Mesolithic Resource Exploitation. Island not Typical of Atlantic Seaboard Monument Patterning R Chapman Comments, Considering Meso Evidence from Clyde Too Slight to Bear Such Weight; Asks How Postulated 'Complex' Foragers Changed into Farmers; Territorial Model for Arran Tombs not Yet Dismissed.
- McArthur, J, 1859. on The Rude Unsculptured Monoliths...of Arran, *Edinburgh New Philos J*, 9 (1859), 59-64.
- McArthur, J, 1861. *Antiquities of Arran*, Glasgow, 22-3.
- McLellan, R, 1977. *The Ancient Monuments of Arran*, Edinburgh, 19.
- McLellan, Barclay and Tabraham, R, G and C, 1989. *The Ancient Monuments of Arran*, Edinburgh, 12-14.
- NAS, 1951-64. Dd.27.4098.
Notes: Torlin Cairn, Arran, Buteshire. Guardianship (Sc/21802/3/A/Pt 1).
- Perry, C, 1983. A Spatial Analysis of The Neolithic Chambered Cairns on Arran: A Prelim, 43-50, in Proudfoot, B (Ed), 1983 'Site, Environment and Economy' Bar International Series 173 Oxford Outline of Method for Analysing The Distribution of Chambered Cairns Using Environmental Data. Preliminary Report of Current Research Project which Aims to Analyse The Spatial Distribution of The Chambered Cairns on Arran and Suggest Models of Social Organisation for The Island; Case Study at Sliddy Water.
- Perry and Davidson, C M and D A, 1987. A Spatial Analysis of Neolithic Chambered Cairns on The Island of Arra, *Geoarchaeology*, 2 (1987), 121-30.
- Scott, J G, 1964. The Chambered Cairn at Beacharra, Kintyre, Argyll, *Proc PreHist Soc*, vol 30 (1964), 134-158, 150-2.
- Scott, J G, 1970. A Note on Neolithic Settlement in The Clyde Region, *Proc PreHist Soc*, vol 36 (1970), 116-124.

TRINITY HOUSE, LEITH

- Anon, 1933a. King Charles I letter presented to Trinity House, *Scotsman*, Thursday 20 April 1933.
- Anon, 1933b. A Lady master mariner. Donor of Leith memorail Window, *Scotsman*, 16 September 1933.
- Anon, 1933c. Leith Seamen. Memorial Window Unveiled, *Scotsman*, Wednesday 27 September 1933.
- Anon, 1948. Freedom of Trinity House, *Scotsman*, 18 December 1948.
Notes: Provost acceptd Freedom of Trinity House corporation.
- Anon, 1953. Renovated portraits back at Trinity House, *Evening Dispatch* Wednesday 27 May 1953.
- Anon, 1950. A Relic of the Olden Days, *Evening News*, Friday 22 September 1950.
- Anon. 1967. Museum Escapes as Fire Sweeps Flat, *Evening News* Wednesday 20 September 1967.
- Anon, 2000. 'They that goe down to the sea in shippis', *Historic Scotland* (magazine for Friends of Historic Scotland (Spring 2000)), 20-23.
- 'Binnacle' 1950a. Dock Topics: Model with uncertain past, *Evening Dispatch*, Wednesday 26 July 1950.
Notes: model of barque Aleides presented to Trinity House.
- 'Binnacle' 1950b. Dock Topics: What Future for Leith Trinity House?, *Evening Dispatch*, Wednesday 1 November 1950.
- 'Binnacle' 1951 Dock Topics: Leith's Trinity House Cares for Canvases, *Evening Dispatch*, Wednesday 21 February 1951.
- 'D F', 1957. It started with 'twelve pennies Scots', *Evening Dispatch* 7 December 1957.
Notes: photographs of interior.
- Fenwick, H, 1966. Trinity House, Leith, *The Edinburgh Tatler* 66 (October 1966).
- Gifford, J, McWilliam, C & Walker, D, 1991. *The Buildings of Scotland. Edinburgh*.
Notes: description pp. 127.
- Grant, J, 1882. *Edinburgh Old and New*. London.
Notes: pp. 223-24 description with illustration of sculptured stone and faÁade.
- Guy, J C 1916. Edinburgh Engravers, *Book Old Edinburgh Club* 9 (1916), 79-113.
Notes: David Scott and 'Spirit of the Storm'.
- 'J R F', 1957. When master Mariners Were Power in the Port, *Edinburgh Evening News* Tuesday 19 November 1957.
- McKean, C, 1992. *Edinburgh, An Illustrated Architectural Guide*, p. 228.
- Mason, J, 1952. The Trinity of Leith, *Scotland's Magazine*, August 1952, pp. 34-39.
- Mason, J, 1957. *The History of Trinity House, Leith*. Glasgow.
- Marshall, J S, 1986. *The Life and Times of Leith*. Edinburgh.

Notes: p. 102 teachers of mathematics at Trinity House.

Morgan, W, 1831. *Byelaws or Constitutions of the Corporation of masters and Assistants of the Trinity House, Leith, with Tables* London.

Mowat, S, 1994

The Port of Leith, pp. 117, 210-12, 230, 279, 300, 311.

Rae, T I, 1966. Teachers in Edinburgh in the Eighteenth Century,

Book Old Edinburgh Club 32 (1966), 108-157.

Notes: teachers of Trinity House, p. 121 Robert Cook, p. 137 Robert Lauchlan, p. 156 Alexander Wood.

RCAHMS, 1951. *An Inventory of the Ancient and Historical Monuments of the City of Edinburgh*. Edinburgh.

Notes: p. 265, no. 239 carved stones.

Robertson, D, 1935. The Magistrates and Masters of Leith, *Book Old Edinburgh Club* 20 (1935), 61-77.

NOTES: pp. 62-64 use by magistrates.

Russell, J, 1922. The Story of Leith.

Notes: pp. 127-31 description with photograph of Kirkgate and drawings of two sculptured stones.

Stuart, M W, 1936a. Museums to be visited: VII, Trinity House, Leith. *The Weekly Scotsman*, Saturday 18 July 1936.

Stuart, M W, 1936b. Trinity House Museum.

The Weekly Scotsman, Saturday 25 July 1936.

Notes: minor correction of previous article.

Stuart, M W, 1948. Edinburgh Notes: Treasures of Trinity House, *Edinburgh Evening News*, Saturday 27 November 1948.

Walker, A, 2000. Historic Scotland boost plan for maritime museum, *The Scotsman* 17 April 2000.

Wilson, D 1891. *Memorials of Edinburgh in the Olden Times* vol. 2, p. 188.

TULLIBARDINE CHAPEL

Atholl, J J H H Stewart-Murray, Duke of, 1908. *Chronicles of the Atholl and Tullibardine families* Edinburgh.

Cockburn, J H, 1963. Parochial Clergy of The Medieval Diocese of Dunblane Part 4, *Soc Friends Dunblane Cathdrl*, 9 2 (1963), 70-75.

Notes: Logie-Woloc - Port of Menteith, Corrections to Aberfoyle succession by church and parish, documentary references. Tullibardine mentioned under Muthill; endowment of chaplains in chapel of Tullibardine by William Murray of Tullibardine 31st Oct 1455.

Cowan and Easson, I B and D E, 1976. *Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland*, London, 229.

Exch Rolls, 1899. vol. 20 (1568-79).

Notes: Tullibardine, John Murray of, Commission of Justiciary to, 444. John Murray, Heir Apparent of Tullibardine, feu rentaller of Coig, 368; Master of the King's Household, 342.

Sir William of Tulibardin, Comptroller, peculiarity of his Accounts, li; Account of, 27, 113, 173, 336; lands of Coig set to heir of, 368; proceedings by, in Exchequer, 430.

Exch Rolls, 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88).

Notes: Tullibardine, John Murray of, Master of King's Household, 128, 365; sasine to, 498; Sir William Murray of Comptroller, li, account of, 120; blench fermes of, 20.

Chaplainry of, right of presentation to, 489.

Tullibardine, lands and barony of, sasine of, 489.

Fawcett, R, 1994.

Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560, pp. 141, 27, 219-221, 227, 233. Edinburgh.

Hmc, 1870-. Reports of The Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts, London, 7th Rep., App., 708, Tullibardine Described as A Chapel 30 Oct 1455.

Hutton Collection, Adv MS 30.5.23, NLS.

Notes: 126; Tullibardine, Collegiate Church and Castle, pencil drawing, 1789; view from south, showing south transept window mullions broken and askew; detail clear. 166; Tullibardine, plan of church, pencil, 1791; scale given; on reverse of plan of Cambuskenneth Abbey.

Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (vii), NLS.

Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and in each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28.

Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (vii), NLS.

Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and in each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less),

follow the other papers. at 29.4.2(i), f.i, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. for Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.179 Letters concerning Tullibardine.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.14, NLS, Notebooks Containing Numerous Brief Notes, References and Extracts from Manuscripts and Printed Works of Reference (in Particular from Thomas Pennant ('Tour in Scotland 1769' Chester 1771, and 'Tour in Scotland 1772' London 1774-6, and William Nicholson 'The Scottish Historical Library' London 1702), Together and A Few Sketch-Maps and Drawings, Relating to The Religious Houses of Scotland. There Appears to be No Order of Subject-Matter or Reference Source. Plan and Notes on Tullibardine.

Hutton Collection, Adv. Mss.30.5.27, NLS.

Notes: a fragment, consisting of pp i-xxiv, 1-38 of [Sir Thomas Burnet and George Duckett], 'A Summary of All The Religious Houses in England and Wales', London 1717 (f.1) bearing Hutton's signature on the titlepage, but no other marks, together and (f.32) pp 411 et seq. of Hope's 'Minor Practicks', Edinburgh 1734, containing, as Appendix I, the 'Account of All The Religious Houses That Were in Scotland at The Time of The Reformation' by John Spottiswoode of Spottiswoode, Keeper of the Advocates' Library. Interspersed and these pages, which contain Hutton's signature, dated 1784 at p 411 (f.32) and numerous marginalia throughout, are leaves containing notes, consisting almost entirely of relevant extracts from printed works; further extracts, relating mostly to the dioceses and their leading churchmen are placed after the printed pages (f.172). at the end (f.217) are some unrelated leaves formerly loosely enclosed in some of the notebooks and sketch-books. Marginalia added by Hutton; extracts from works like Pennant, Boswell and Johnson and miscellaneous notes on individual churches 224ff. Folio and under.

Kerr, H F, 1927. Lauder Church, Berwickshire,

***Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, 8 (1924-7), 121-125.**

Notes: Comparison of Cruciform Plan and Tullibardine.

McRoberts, D, 1965. Scottish Sacrament Houses, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, 15 (1957-65), 33-56.

Notes: Survey of Scottish Sacrament Houses.

NAS, 1920-34. MW.1.739.

Notes: Scheduling Following Offer of Guardianship (Sc 23414/1a).

NAS, 1944-52. Dd.27.618.

Notes: Guardianship (23414/3/A).

NAS, 1952-53. Dd.27.619.

Notes: Handboard (23414/6/A/Pt 1).

NAS, 1961-71. Dd.27.3560.

Notes: Tullibardine Chapel and Graveyard, Perthshire. Financial Provision for Five Year Programme: Questionnaire Regarding Facilities Provided for Visitors (23414/3o/A).

NAS, 1961-76. Dd.27.3559.

Notes: Tullibardine Chapel and Graveyard, Perthshire. General Information (23414/20/A).

NLS, Ms 35.4.16, 10.

Notes: Hay Refers to Foundation of Tullibardine as Collegiate Church 1447.

Perth Retours, 1811-16. Inquisitionum AD Cappellam Domini Regis Retornatarum, Edinburgh, Perth Retours No. 255, 21 March 1618, Tullibardine Described as A Chapel; No Record of Being Made Collegiate.

***Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).**

Notes: Tullibardine, 284, 496; Baronia, 284, 2509, 3706.

***Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).**

Notes: Tullibardin, 2834; Baronia, 1766, 2834, 3105; 53443 Dominicales, 3105; Turris, 2834, 3105; Villa, 2834; Capellania, 2834.

***Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).**

Notes: Tullibardine, 112, 1184, 1859, 2089, 2748; Baronia, 1183, 1184.

***Reg Mag Sig* 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).**

Notes: Tullibardine, Vic. Perth, 278; Carta Regia ibi Data, 1885; Ecclesia, 278.

***Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).**

Notes: Tullibardin, Vic. Perth, 774, 871.

***Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).**

Notes: Tullibardine, Vic. Perth, 886, 924, 1062, 1451, 1649; Baronia, 886, 1062; Capellania, 886; Dominium, 1062; Fortalicium 886.

***Reg Mag Sig* 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).**

Notes: Tullibardin, 284, 694, 1200, 2004; Baronia, 284, 694, 1200, 2004; Capellania, 284, 694; Comitatus, 284, 1200; Turris, 284, 694, 2004.

***Reg Mag Sig* 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).**

Notes: Tullibardine, 1444; Baronia, Capellania, Turris, 1444.

***Reg Mag Sig* 1904. vol. 10 (1652-1659).**

Notes: Tullibardin, Perthshire, Lands and Barony, 601; Muckcroft, Corn-Mill, 601; Eister and Wester, Newtown of, 601.

***Reg Mag Sig* 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).**

Notes: Tullibardine, 125 Tullibardyn, 1362-3 App 2, 1432 Carta by Robert Steward of Scotland, Earl of Stratheme to Walter Murray of Tullibardine, of The Lands of Tullibardine, Pitvar, Aldy, Dundovan, Glencoy, Nethergask, and Dalrywath, and also The Charter Given by Alexander Abernethie, of The Lands of Petcarlings Etc.

***Reg Mag Sig* 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).**

Notes: Tullibardine, Perthshire, Moor, 1193.

***RRS*, 1982. Acts of David II, vol. 6 (1329-1371).**

Notes: Tullibardine, 313 (Lands of Tullibardine to Walter Murray).

Ross, T, 1915. Tullibardine Collegiate Church, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, 4 (1912-15), 166-170.

Notes: Two Illustrations by Ross; Architectural Description; History; Length of James IV's Ship 'The Great Michael' Marked out.

Smith, R, c.1709.

***An elegie upon the never enough to be lamented death of the illustrious and noble John Marquiss of Tullibardine; who departed his life at the battle of Mons, the first of September 1709.* Edinburgh.**

Spottiswoode, J, 1824. An Account of All The Religious Houses.....Reformation, Edinburgh, 473.

Notes: Said to have been founded by Sir David Murray, Tullibardine in 1446.

***Treasurer Accts*, 1901. vol. 3 (1506-1507).**

Notes: Tullibardine, Harts' Horns Brought from, to Edinburgh, 385.

***Treasurer Accts*, 1903. vol. 5 (1515-1531).**

Notes: Tullibardine, laird of, inbringing of sums of money owing by, 319; close writings to, 385.

***Treasurer Accts*, 1905. vol. 6 (1531-1538).**

Notes: Tullibardine, The Laird of, Letters to, 55.

***Treasurer Accts*, 1908. vol. 8 (1541-1546).**

Notes: Tullibardine, The Laird of, Forbidden to Ride and The Earl of Lennox, 254; Summons of Treason Raised Upon, 384, 403, 407.

Treasurer Accts 1913. vol. 10 (1551-1559).

Notes: Tullibardine, The Laird of, A Pledge Delivered to, 269; Letters to, 336, 363, 370, 382, 386, 403.

Treasurer Accts 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566).

Notes: Tullibardine, William Murray of, 258; The Laird of, Letters to, 61, 169, 186, 202, 377, 395, 410, 449; Comptroller, 481, 527.

Treasurer Accts 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).

Notes: Murray of Tullibardine, Sir William, Kt., Comptroller, 48; to compare Before The Council, 52, 54-5; Auditor, 62, 101, 257; Pays Composition, 63; Certain Persons Denounced for Non-payment at The Instance of, 161; Signs Accounts, 189, 394; to compare Before The Regent, 213; Letters to, 305, 325; Tullibardine, Laird of, Comptroller, Letters to, 25, 33, 54, 121, 127, 164, 167, 179, 203, 206, 221, 243, 3281, 285, 318, 328, 338, 376.

URQUHART CASTLE

Alcock, L, 1985. , *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1985, 23-4.

Notes: All Pre-Castle Fortifications Removed by Walling of Motte; Floor, Hearth; Layer of Destruction of Original Fort; Possible Noble Pictish Household; First Castle Lordship of Durwards (from 1229); Pottery, Animal Bones.

Alcock, L A, 1981. Early Historic Fortifications in Scotland, in Guilbert (Ed), 150-80, in Guilbert, G (Ed), 1981 'Hill-Fort Studies' Leicester.

Alcock and Alcock, L and EA, 1990. Reconnaissance Excavations on Early Historic Fortifications. 1974-84..., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 120 (1990), 95-149, 'Reconnaissance Excavations on Early Historic Fortifications and Other Royal Sites in Scotland, 1974-84: 4, Excavations at Alt Clut, Clyde Rock, Strathclyde, 1974-5' Excavations at Dumbarton Castle, 1974-5 Disproved The Hypothesis That A Nuclear Fort, Like Dunadd Could be Identified; A Timber and Rubble Defence of Early Historic Date Was Found on The Landward Side of The Castle Isthmus; Finds Included The Northernmost Examples of 6th century Mediterranean Amphorae, Fragments of Germanic Glass Vessels; Discussion of Early Medieval Harbour Sites, Trade in N and W Britain; Gazetteer of Coastal and Inland Sites 450-850 AD (P 117, Birsay, Glass, Mention) (Pp 119-30, Early Medieval Harbour Sites and Trade, including Whithorn, Mote of Mark, Dinas Powys).Alcock, Alcock and Foster, L A, E A and S M, 1987. Reconnaissance Excavations on Early Historic Fortifications. 1974-81..., *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 116 (1986), 255-79, Reconnaissance Excavations on Early Historic Fortifications and Other Royal Sites in Scotland, 1974-84: 1, Excavations near St Abb's Head, Berwickshire, 1980 Preamble Considers The Sampling and Chronology of Such Sites, including Dumbarton and Urquhart.Banks, I, 2000. Urquhart Castle (Urquhart and Glenmoriston parish), medieval building, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, p. 57.Bateson, J D, 1990. Roman and Medieval Coins Found in Scotland, to 1987, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 119 (1989), 165-188, 178, Coins Found.

Bradley, J & Gaimster, M, 2001. Medieval Britain and Ireland in 2000: Scotland in 1999,

Medieval Archaeol vol. 45, p. 361.Bradley, J & Gaimster, M, 2002. Medieval Britain and Ireland in 2001, *Med Archaeol* vol. 46, p. 243.*Cal Docs Scot*, 1884. vol. 2 (1272-1307).

Notes: Urquhart Castle, 1633; constable of, letters to the king as to Andrew de Moray's Insurrection and Siege of The Castle, 022; his Son Killed There, Ib.; on Behalf of Cristin Del Ard Asking his Release, 923.

Cal Docs Scot, 1986. vol. 5 (1108-1516).

Notes: Urquart, Castle, Keeper (Named) of, 492(xvi).

Callander, J G, 1924. Fourteenth Century Brooches and Other Ornaments in The NMS, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 58 (1923-4), 160-184, 180, 183, Fig 6, No 6.

Notes: octagonal brooch and inner margin assuming circular form and outer edges alternately flat and ridged, but concave in shape; bears talismanic formula Mv or Vm.

Duncan, J, 2000. Urquhart Castle (Urquhart and Glenmoriston parish), watching brief, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 2000, p. 57.*Exch Rolls* 1878. vol. 2 (1359-1379).

Notes: Urquhart Castle, payment to Robert Chisholm as keeper of, 143, 187 excluded in charter of Earl Dom of Moray to John Dunbar, lxxxii.

Exch Rolls 1878. vol. 1 (1264-1359).

Notes: victuals for Castle of, 418 (1332).

Exch Rolls 1880. vol. 3 (1379-1406).

Notes: Urquhart Castle, salary of Thomas of Chisholm, keeper of, and munitions for, 274, 277, 317, 376.

Exch Rolls 1880. vol. 4 (1406-1436).

Notes: Urquhart Castle, payment from Custom of Inverness for Fabric of, 498, cv; Monastery of, Cx.

Exch Rolls 1882. vol. 5 (1437-1454).

Notes: Urquhart Castle, Keeping and Repairing of, 313; payments to Thomas of Ogilvy as Captain of, 380, 405, 421, 441; captured by Earl of Ross, xcii.

Exch Rolls 1883. vol. 6 (1455-1460).

Notes: Urquhart, xciii; fermes of, 217, 374; granted to Earl of Ross for life and custody of castle, 68, 217, 221, 376, 514, 650.

Exch Rolls 1884. vol. 7 (1460-1469).

Notes: Urquhart, in Hands of Earl of Ross and custody of castle, 123, 410.

Exch Rolls 1885. vol. 8 (1470-1479).

Notes: Urquhart Adn Glenmorischen, fermes of, 415, 514, 600; do, received by Earl of Ross, 183, 415, do, assigned to Earl of Huntly for his pension, 415, 515, 600; waste, ordered to be let, 601 Castle, Earl of Ross had fermes of Urquhart and Glenmorischen as Keeper of, 415, lxiii.

Exch Rolls 1897. vol. 17 (1537-42).

Notes: Urquhart, castle and fortalice of, sasine of, 745, 756; Lands of, annualrent of, payment from, to bishop of Dunkeld, 6, 102, 207, 325, 510; duplicand for, 158; fermes of, 506, 725; sasine of, 741, 744.

Lordship of, sasine of lands in, 745, 756.

Vicar of, see Monro, John Urquhart and Glenmorischen.

Lands of, set in feu farm to late John Grant, 3, 81, 200, 320, 430, 525; fermes of, 3, 81, 200, 320, 430, 525; augmentation of rental of, 3, 81, 200, 320, 430, 525.

Fawcett, R, 1994.

Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560, p. 239. Edinburgh.

Foster, S M, Driscoll, S T & Alcock, L, 1985.

Excavations at Urquhart and Dunnottar Castles, 1983 and 1984: Interim Reports, Department of Archaeology University of Glasgow.Gaimster, M, Haith, C & Bradley, J, 1998. Medieval Britain and Ireland, 1997, *Medieval Archaeol* vol. 42 (1998), pp. 177-178.Gifford, J, 1992. *Highlands and Islands* (Buildings of Scotland series), pp. 216-221. London.Hamilton and Anderson, J G and G, 1825. *Picturesque Delineations of The Highlands of Scotland*, London, I, Plate of Urquhart Castle.

- Kirkdale Archaeology, 2000. *Urquhart Castle Archaeological Watching Brief September 2000*. Unpub report for Historic Scotland.
- Lindsay, C & Reynolds, N, 1983. *Urquhart Castle*. Edinburgh.
- Macdonald, A D S & Laing, L R, 1977. Excavations at Lochmaben Castle, Dumfriesshire, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 106 (1974-5), 124-57, 154-6.
Notes: some castle Urquhart metalwork published as appendix c, by Laing range of metalwork found in 1920s, typical selection published as comparative material for Lochmaben finds, including arrowheads, edge tools, barrel padlock key, spur etc.
- MacGibbon D & Ross, T, 1887-92. *Castellated and Domestic Architecture of Scotland*, Edinburgh, vol. 3, 90-6.
- MacGregor, A, 1976. Two Antler Crossbow Nuts and..on the Early Development of the Crossbow, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 107 (1975-6), pp. 317-321.
- Mackay, W, 1877.
The early history of the glen and royal castle of Urquhart: a paper read before the Gaelic Society of Inverness. Inverness.
- Mackay, W, 1893. Urquhart and Glenmoriston, Inverness, Olden Times in a Highland Parish; and Illustrations of Antiquities, Sculptured Stones Etc.
- Mackay, W, 1894.
History of Urquhart and Glenmoriston. Inverness.
- Mackintosh, C F, 1865. Antiquarian Notes: A Series of Papers Regarding Families and Places., Inverness, I, 35-8, Castle of Urquhart 101 Papers Originally Appeared in Inverness Advertiser, April 1861- October 1865. New Edition by Kenneth Macdonald, Stirling, 1913.
- Mackintosh, J, 1888. Antiquities of Glen Urquhart, *Trans Inverness Sci Soc Fld*, vol. 2 (1880-83), pp. 165-169.
Notes: Legends Connected and Glen Urquhart: Tradition of Columba's Visit.
- Moloney, C, 1997. Urquhart Castle (Urquhart and Glenmoriston parish), evaluation,
Discovery Excav Scot vol. 1997, p. 52.
- Moloney, C, 1997. *An archaeological evaluation of land adjacent to Urquhart Castle*. Unpub report submitted Historic Scotland.
- Morrison, A, 1974. Some Prehistoric Sites in Scotland and Medieval Occupation, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 6 (1974), pp. 66-74, 69, 70.
- NAS, 1912-13. MW.1.1239.
Notes: Guardianship (Sc 22705/3a).
- NAS, 1916-33. MW.1.550.
Notes: Works Services and Encroachment by Admiralty (Sc 22705/2b Pt I).
- NAS, 1919-24. MW.1.1132.
Notes: Finds (Sc 22705/02).
- NAS, 1921-26. MW.1.549.
Notes: Excavations and finds (Sc 22705/2a).
- NAS, 1933-76. Dd.27.1616.
Notes: Guide Book: Publication and Reprinting (22705/6/A).
- NAS, 1953. Dd.27.221.
Notes: Proposed Use of Eastern Gate-House as Museum (22705/11/A).
- NAS, 1960. Dd.27.176.
Notes: Clearance of Access Pathways (Aml/Hc/6/2/1).
- NAS, 1961-79. Dd.27.3438.
Notes: Urquhart Castle, Inverness-Shire. Erection of Stock Proof Fence (Aml/Hc/6/2/3).
- NAS, 1961-84. Dd.27.3437.
Notes: Urquhart Castle, Inverness-Shire. Works Services (Aml/Hc/6/1/1).
- NAS, 1962. Dd.27.3720.
Notes: Urquhart Castle, Inverness-Shire. Proposed Erection of Commercial Kiosk in Vicinity of Castle (Aml/Hc/6/2/2).
- NAS, 1963-65. Dd.27.4182.
Notes: Urquhart Castle, Loch Ness, Inverness-Shire. Siting of Observation Post Overlooking Loch Ness (Aml/Hc/6/2/4).
- NGS. Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh.
Notes: D 4240 W H Paton.
- Pennant, T, 1774. *A Tour in Scotland 1769, 197-8*. Warrington.
- PSAS, 1956. Donations to and Purchases for the Museum and Library, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 89 (1955-56), 460, 136.
Notes: Objects from Hm Office of Works excavations Found Before 1923.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).
Notes: Urquhart, 2192; Baronia, Castrum, Bordland, Capella S Niniani, 3390 Stirling, 8 Dec 1509, Rex..ad feodifirmam dimisit Johanni Graunt de Fruchy..12 Mercatas terrarum de Bordlaunde de Urquhart, cum castro et fortalicio earundem.. dominium, 3390, 3391, 3392.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).
Notes: Urquhart, 203, 204; Dominium, 304.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).
Notes: Urquhart, Vic. Inverness, Dominium, 3; Ecclesia, 2280.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).
Notes: Urquhart, Vic. Inverness, Dominium, 462; Ecclesia (Vide Kilmoir), 1714.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).
Notes: Urquhart, Vic. Inverness, 871; Dominium, 1503.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).
Notes: Urquhart, Vic. Inverness, Baronia, 574, 1581; Castrum, 1581; Ecclesia, 205, 574, 1190.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).
Notes: Urquhart, in Ross, 168, 1033; Ecclesia, 560, 569.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1904. vol. 10 (1652-1659).
Notes: Urquhart, Lordship and Barony, Mills, Parish Church, 77; Parish, 513; Regality, 384.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).
Notes: Urquhart, Baronia, 389, 405, 525, App 2, 1295 Castrum, 389, Carta David Senescalli, 1371 405 Carta Johannis de Dunbar, 1371-2 525 Carta Johannis de Dunbare, 1371-2 537 Carta David Senescalli Comititis de Strahterne, 1371 789 Carta Alexandri Comititis Buchanie, 1381-4.
- RRS*, 1982, Acts of David II, vol. 6 (1329-1371).
Notes: Urquhart, 239 (Note of Charter to Earl of Sutherland Etc. of Barony of Urquhart, and Castle, 1359; Act Dated at, 506; Priory of, 525.
- Ross, A, 1888, Excursion to Glen Urquhart, Saturday, 2nd September, 1881, *Trans Inverness Sci Soc Fld*, vol. 2 (1880-3), 137-47.
Notes: General Architectural Description; History; Abandonment.
- Ross, J, 1888. Castle Urquhart, *Trans Inverness Sci Soc Fld*, vol. 2 (1880-83), 30-34.
Notes: Parish Records of 1670 Showing Castle Inhabited; Tradition Relating to Destruction Concerning Lochiel; Old Church of Kilmore Built and Stone from Castle.
- Ross, J, 1996. Planning row: 2.5m pound Historic Scotland development will spoil boom from Loch Nes film, say locals, *The Scotsman* 22 May 1996.

- Ross, J, 1997. Planners block 2.5m project for Urquhart Castle, *The Scotsman* 3 July 1997.
- Samson, R, 1982. Finds from Urquhart Castle in The National Museum, Edinburgh, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 112 (1982), 465-76.
Notes: finds from mow excavations in 1912-22 described and illustrated; large collection of ironwork including horsegear and spearheads, other metalwork including brooches, ewer, and crossbow nut (published separately).
- Simpson, W D, 1930. Urquhart Castle, *Trans Gaelic Soc Inverness*, vol. 35 (1929-30), pp. 51-82.
- Simpson, W D, 1951. Glen Urquhart and Its Castle. A Study in Environment, London, in Grimes, W G (ed), *Aspects of Archaeology in Britain and Beyond*, pp. 316-31. London.
- Simpson, W D, 1964.
Urquhart Castle. Mow Official Guide Book, Edinburgh.
- Simpson and Webster, G G and B, 1972. Charter Evidence and the Distribution of Mottes in Scotland, *Chateau Gaillard*, vol. 5 (1972), 180.
- Smith, C, Hall, D, Cox, A & Ceron-Carrasco, 1999. *Report on the medieval finds assemblage from Urquhart Castle*. Unpublished report for Historic Scotland.
- SUAT, 1997. *Urquhart Castle Assessment*. Unpub report submitted Historic Scotland.
- Tabraham, C J, 1981. Urquhart Castle (Urquhart and Glenmoriston P) Castle Bailey, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1981, p. 19.
Notes: Upper Bailey Late Medieval Layer, Bedrock, No Trace of Vitrified Material.
- Tabraham, C, 2002. *Urquhart Castle* (official guide). Edinburgh, Historic Scotland.
- Will, R, 1999. Urquhart Castle (Urquhart and Glenmoriston parish), medieval castle, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1999, p. 61.
- Yeoman, P, 1988. Mottes in Northeast Scotland, *Scott Archaeol Rev*, vol. 5 (1988), pp. 125-133.
Notes: 131 Mention.
- Youngs, S M & Clark, J, 1982, Medieval Britain in 1981, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol 26 (1982), 219-20.
Notes: Investigation of N Facing Slope of Upper Bailey; Late Medieval Deposits at the Foot of the Slope.
- Youngs, S M Clark J & Barry, T, 1985. Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1984, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol 29 (1985), 224-5.
Notes: Investigation of Vitrified Fort Underlying Castle; All Traces of Pre-Castle Occupation Had been Destroyed by Construction Trenches of Walling of Motte; Building Floors and Hearth Settings; Destruction Layer of Charcoal Overlying; Possibly Pictish Settlement Later Medieval Layers, Post 1229, Pottery Suggests First Castle Built During Lordship of Durwards, not During Reign of William The Lion; Animal Bones.
- Zeune, J, 1992. *The Last Scottish Castles: Investigations with particular references to domestic architecture from the 15th to the 17th century* (= Internationale Archaeologie 12). Marksburg.
- WANLOCKHEAD BEAM ENGINE
- Anon, 1853. A Trip to The Gold Regions of Scotland, *Gentleman's Mag* vol. 39 (1853), 466-598.
- Brown, R, 1927. More About the Mines and Minerals of Wanlockhead and Leadhills, *TDGHAS*, vol. 13 (1925-6), pp. 58-79, 63.
- Burt, Waite and Atkinson, R, P and M, 1981. Scottish Metalliferous Mining 1845-1913: Detailed Returns from The Min, *Ind Archaeol*, vol. 16 (1981), 140-157, Detailed Returns from The Mineral Statistics Appendix of Sites L-W; Production, Ownership, Tonnage of Ore and Metal; Ownership, Management and Employment.
- Cherry, J, 1973. Post-Medieval Britain in 1972, *Post-Medieval Archaeol*, vol 7 (1973), p. 115.
Notes: 18th and 19th century Surface Workings at Bay or Charles Mine in Whytes Cleuch; Excavation Pumping Shaft, Pit for Counterbalance Weight for Pump Rod, Foundations Steam Engine.
- Cherry, J, 1977. Post-Medieval Britain in 1976, *Post-Medieval Archaeol*, vol 11 (1977), 97.
Notes: Site of Horsegin to Wind Ores from Straitsteps Lead Mine in 19th century.
- Cochrane-Patrick, R W. 1878.
Early Records of Mining in Scotland. Edinburgh.
- Crawford, J, 1979. *Wanlockhead Miners' Library*, Wanlockhead Museum Trust.
- Crawford J C & James, J. 1979, Wanlockhead Miners' Library 1756-1979, *TDGHAS*, 54 (1979), 97-104.
- Downs-Rose, G, 1976. Wanlockhead Beam Engine, *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1976, 26.
Notes: Evidence for Existence of Horse-Gin Mechanism 1880s to Raise Lead Ore from Mineshaft; Horsetrack 7m Diameter Round Central Mechanism.
- Downs-Rose, G, 1984. Draining the Wanlockhead Lead Mines, *TDGHAS*, 59 (1984), 70-81.
Notes: Three Old Waterpowered Machines Found Underground (Pumping and Winding Engines) Led to Wider Search Across Wanlockhead Area.
- Downs-Rose and Harvey, G and W, 1973. Wanlockhead, Dumfries-Shire, *CBA Calendar Excav*, 1973, Summaries, 22.
- Downs-Rose and Harvey, G and W S, 1973. Water Bucket Pumps and the Wanlockhead Engine, *Ind Archaeol*, vol. 10 (1973), pp. 129-142.
- Gracie, G, 1979. The Wanlockhead Silver Band, *TDGHAS*, 54 (1979), 164-7.
- Harvey, W S, 1970. Miners' Bargains at Leadhills in The 18th Century, *J Glasgow Spelaological Soc*, 2 (1970).
- Harvey, W S, 1970. The Wanlockhead Beam Engine, *J Glasgow Spelaological Soc*, 2 (1970), 23-37.
- Harvey, W S, 1971. Lead Mining in 1768: Old Records of A Scottish Mining Company, *Ind Archaeol*, 7 (1970), 310-318, Records in Allan Ramsay Library in Leadhills, Lanarkshire Scots or Scotch Mining Company; Glendorch and Bailgill Works, Leadhills, Lanarkshire.
- Harvey, W S, 1972. Wanlockhead, Lead Mine, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1972, p. 20.
Notes: fieldwork on remains of 18th and 19th century surface workings; machinery for pumping and winding; boilerhouse uncovered and bases of two boilers.

- Harvey, W S, 1982. An Examination of Bolts Found at the Wanlockhead Mines, *Ind Archaeol*, vol. 17 (1982), pp. 130-151.
- Harvey and Downs-Rose, W S and G, 1976. The Bay Mine, *British Mining*, vol. 2 (1976).
- Harvey W S & Downs-Rose, G, 1980. The Leadmining Museum at Wanlockhead, *Ind Archaeol*, 15 (1980), 11-29.
- Harvey W & Downs-Rose, G, 1978. Report on Excavations at the Site of an 18th Century Lead Smelter at Pates Knowes, Wanlockhead, *British Mining*, vol. 8 (1978).
- Harvey W & Downs-Rose, G, 1979. The Re-Building of Two Smelting Hearths at Wanlockhead, *British Mining*, vol. 11 (1979).
- Harvey W S & Rose, G D, 1979. A View of the Leadmines at Wanlockhead, 1775, *TDGHHAS*, vol. 54 (1979), 90-96.
- Hay, G D & Stell, G P, 1986. *Monuments of Industry*, pp. 136-138 & 155. Edinburgh.
- Hume, J, 1976. *The Industrial Archaeology of Scotland: The Lowlands and Borders*, vol. 1, 105. London.
- Hunter, J, 1884. Mining in Leadhills and Wanlockhead, *Trans Geol Soc Glasgow*, vol. 7 (1884), 373-92.
- Leadhills and Wanlockhead Mines Research Group, 1973. *Wanlockhead beam engine*. Leadhills, The Research Group.
- Mackay, R A, 1959. *The Leadhills Wanlockhead Mining District*. Notes: in 'Symposium on The Future of The Non-Ferrous Mining Industry in Great Britain', 1959.
- Mitchell, J, 1919. The Wanlockhead Lead Mines, *Mining Mag*, vol. 21 (1919), 11-20.
- Palmer, M, 1989. Comparative Archaeology of Tin and Lead Dressing in Britain..19th century, *Bulletin of the Peak District Mines History Society*, vol. 10 (1989), pp. 316-53.
- Percy, J, 1870. *The Metallurgy of Lead*.
- Porteous, J M, 1876. *God's Treasure House in Scotland; A History of Times, Mines and Lands in The Southern Highlands (Gold, Silver and Lead)*.
- Prevost, W A J, 1979. Lord Hopetoun's Mine at Leadhills Illustrated by David Allan..P Sandby, *TDGHHAS*, vol. 54 (1979), pp. 85-89.
- Robertson, J, 1979. Wanlockhead Roads, *TDGHHAS*, vol. 54 (1979), pp. 161-64.
- Rose, G D, 1979. The Wanlockhead Curling Society, *TDGHHAS*, vol. 54 (1979), pp. 156-9.
- Rose, G D, 1979. A Note on Housing at Wanlockhead, *TDGHHAS*, vol. 54 (1979), pp. 174-6.
- Rose and Harvey, G D and W S, 1979. Lead Smelting Sites at Wanlockhead, 1682-1934, *TDGHHAS*, vol. 54 (1979), pp. 75-84.
- Sassoon, J, 1969. Lead Mining at Woodhead, Carsphairn, *TDGHHAS*, vol. 46 (1969), pp. 170-177.
- Smout, T C, 1962. The Lead Mines at Wanlockhead, *TDGHHAS*, vol. 39 (1960-63), pp. 144-58.
- Smout, T C, 1967. 'Lead-Mining in Scotland, 1650-1850', in Payne, P L (ed), *Studies in Scottish Business History*, p. 119
- Swinbank, P, 1977. Wanlockhead: The Maps, The Documents, The Relics and The Confusion, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 8 (1977), pp. 23-36.
- Swinbank, P, 1977. Wanlockhead: An Introduction, *Hist Metall*, vol. 11 (1) (1977), pp. 39-43.
- Treasurer Accts, 1902. vol. 4 (1507-1513). Notes: Wanlockhead, Winning of the Lead Mine at, Xxxii, 376.
- Wanlockhead Museum Trust, 1975. *Wanlockhead: Scotland's Highest Village*, Wanlockhead Museum Trust.
- Williams, J, 1979. The Day Book (1742-50) of William Hendry, A Wanlockhead..Merchant, *TDGHHAS*, vol. 54 (1979), pp. 167-73.
- Wilson and Flett, G V and J S, 1921. The Lead, Zinc, Copper, and Nickel Ores of Scotland. Notes: in 'Special Reports on The Mineral Resources of Great Britain', vol 17, 1921.

WESTQUARTER, DOVECOT

Fleming, J S, 1902. *Ancient Castles and Mansions of The Stirling Nobility Described*, Paisley, 304, 306.

NAS. 1947-71, Dd.27.2811.

Notes: Dovecot, Westquarter, near Lauriston, Stirlingshire. Deed of Guardianship (24194/3/A/Pt I).

RCAHMS, 1963.

Stirlingshire: An Inventory of the Ancient Monuments, 2, No 396 (III), No 397.

SDD.

List of Buildings of Architectural or Historic Interest Stirling Burgh, No 5.

WESTSIDE, TUQUOY CHURCH

Brand, J, 1883. *A Brief Description of Orkney, Zetland ..and Caithness* (1700), Edinburgh, Reprint of 1701, 69.

Notes: bones found.

Bull, E, 1914. The Cultus of Norwegian Saints in England and Scotland, *Saga-Book Viking Soc*, 8 (1913-14), 131-48, Mostly Discussion of Dating of Dedications to St Olav including England.

Craven, J B, 1901. *History of The Church in Orkney...to 1558*, pp. 172-3. Kirkwall.

Gaimster, Margeson and Barry, D R M, S and T, 1989. Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1988, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol 33 (1989), 235-6.

Notes: site separated from church by dried up stream bed; complex sequence of late Norse/Medieval structures, late Norse hall; organic waterlogged deposits in pit, c14 9th-10th century.

- Lamb, R G, 1981. The Hall of Hafliði, *Orcadian*, 23/7/1981.
- MacGibbon and Ross, D and T, 1896-7. *The Ecclesiastical Architecture of Scotland*, vol. 1, pp. 124-6. Edinburgh
- Marwick, H, 1952. Ancient Monuments of Orkney, Edinburgh, 53-4, Official Mopbw Guide.
- Moore, H & Wilson, G, 1998. Orkney Coastal Survey, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1998, p. 69.
- NAS, 1853. MW.1.322.
Notes: Reversion of revenues etc. to Crown after death of last Hereditary Keeper, also transfer of responsibility for maintenance of Ministry of Works (Sc 21955/3a).
- NAS, 1912-13. MW.1.720.
Notes: Preservation works (Sc 23402/2a).
- NAS, 1928-34. MW.1.721.
Notes: Deed of Guardianship (Sc 23402/3a).
- Owen and Mckinnell, O and J, 1989. A Runic Inscription from Tuquoy, Westray, Orkney, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol 33 (1989), pp. 53-59.
Notes: runic inscription built into partition wall of substantial hall-like structure; translated as 'Porsteinn Einarsson carved these runes'. Site lies west of 12th century church and which it is associated.
- RCAHMS, 1946.
Inventory of the Ancient Monuments of Orkney and Shetland, vol. II, Inventory of Orkney, Edinburgh, 344-5, No 1032.
- RCAHMS, 1983.
Papa Westray and Westray, Orkney Islands Area, Archaeol Sites Monuments Ser, 19, 37, No 148.
- Ritchie, A, 1996.
Orkney, pp. 97 & 105. Edinburgh.
- Ritchie and Ritchie, A and J, 1978. *The Ancient Monuments of Orkney*, p. 73. Edinburgh.
- Thomson, W P L, 1990. Settlement pattern at Tuquoy, Westray, Orkney, *Northern Studies* vol. 27 (1990), pp. 35-49.
- Youngs, Clark and Barry, S M, J and T B, 1983. Medieval Britain in 1982, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol 27 (1983), p. 224.
Notes: in advance of erosion Site excavated at Hy 454 431; complex sequence of walls revealed, representing at least five phases of building of probable late Norse Date; other walls suggest defensive function site probably associated and church of Tuquoy, surveyed as part of project.
- Youngs, Clark and Barry, S M, J and T B, 1984. Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1983, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol 28 (1984), 261.
Notes: continued excavation of site of hall-like structure, possibly associated and church.

WHITHORN PRIORY

- Anderson, A O, 1908. *Scottish Annals from English Chroniclers 500-1286*. London.
Notes: 328, Gervase of Canterbury erroneously describes Whithorn as for White Monks (Premonstratensian).
- Anderson, A O, 1948. Ninian and The Southern Picts, *Scott Hist Rev*, 27 (1948), 25-47.
- Anderson, A O (Ed), 1990.
Early Sources of Scottish History, Stamford, vol 1 4 - Note to Annals of Tigernach, c AD 501 Story of Erc, Loarn's daughter from the Book of Ballymote. Erc legendary progenetrix of various figures, including Columba. Sarran, king of Britain after fathering sons by her sister Babona died in the house of Martin, at Whithorn.
7 -
Preface to the Hymn, Parce, Domine, c 525?: Mugint composed this hymn in Whithorn because of Finian of Moville. Note - Finian's death placed by *Annals of Ulster* 578-579, by other authorities 572-80.
192 - *Simeon Of Durham* 685: King Ecgrith gave Cuthbert grants of land, to include Carlisle Note - Skene understood this grant of Carlisle to include ecclesiastic rule in Galloway (through Whithorn).
246 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 763: Bishop Frithweald of Whithorn died and Peohtwine succeeded him. Note - Frithweald's predecessor was Peohtelm (d 735). Peohtelm received a letter from Boniface, archbishop of Mainz, asking for his prayers, and for references to ecclesiastical writings on marriage between a widow and her child's godfather.
248 - *Chronicle of Melrose* Chronicle of Melrose 776 Peohtwine, bishop of Whithorn died and Aethelbeorht succeeded him.
248 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 777: Aethelbeorht was consecrated at York.
254 -
Chronicle of Melrose 790: Bealdulf was ordained bishop at Whithorn Note - Bealdulf's predecessor, Aethelbeorht, had the previous year been made bishop of Hexham. after Bealdulf's episcopate, the bishopric of Whithorn lapsed.
VOL 2 23 - Note to the *Chronicle of Melrose* 1070: The Chronicle of Carlisle, for the year 1269, states that the extent of Cumbria was of the same extent as it is now, viz the bishoprics of Carlisle, Glasgow and Whithorn.
208 - Note to St Bernard's *Vita S Malachiae*. on the foundation story of an abbey by St Malachias, abbey identified and Sauleseat, Premonstratensian mother house of Holywood and Whithorn.
218 - Note to *Chronicle of Melrose* 1152: Foundation of Dryburgh - other Premonstratensian houses also established at Sauleseat, Holywood and Whithorn, Fearn and Tongland.
224 - *Chronicle of Holyrood* 1154: Christian consecrated as bishop of Galloway on 19th December by the archbishop of Rouen in Bermondsey. Note - his predecessor was Gilla-alan, mentioned on p 97 as dating to after 1125.
232 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1156: Donald, son of Malcolm Macheth was taken captive at Whithorn.
311 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1186: Christian bishop of Whithorn died on 7 October, at Holme Cultram. Note - his successor was John, consecrated in 1189 and died in 1209.
373 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1209: John of Whithorn died; Walter, the chamberlain of Alan, Roland's son, succeeded him. Note - Refs given for John.
495 -
Chronicle of Melrose 1235: Walter, bishop of Whithorn died; on 25th February, Gilbert, master of the novices of Melrose and former abbot of Glenluce was elected bishop of Whithorn by all except the prior and convent of Whithorn. on 11th March, the prior and convent elected Odo, former abbot of Dercongal (Holywood), and went to the archbishop of York to award consecration; Gilbert won his case and was consecrated on 2nd September at York.

- 565-566 - Note to *Chronicle of Melrose* 1250: Account of longstanding land dispute in diocese of Whithorn between monks of Dundrennan and the knight Nicholas de Cardoness. See entry for Dundrennan.
- 574 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1253: Gilbert, bishop of Whithorn died; Henry abbot of Holyrood was elected to the see. Note - Henry's election was opposed by John de Balliol as invalid and prejudicial to his subjects; the king defended Henry and after a delay he was consecrated. 584 - *Chronicle of Melrose* 1255 Henry, elect of Whithorn was consecrated by Walter Gray, archbishop of York. Note - the *Chronicle of Melrose* *Chronicle of Lanercost* states that Henry was consecrated on 7 February by the bishop of Durham.
- 601 - Note to *Chronicle of Melrose* 1261: on 17 January 1262, pope Urban IV wrote to the prior and chapter of Premonstratensians at Whithorn, to pay 36 marks to the papal chaplain that had been collected for the Holy Land and deposited in the church at Whithorn. 23rd May, 1266, pope Clement IV wrote to Sinicius, papal nuncio, to warn the prior and chapter of Whithorn to pay the 36 marks, as twice ordered to do so by Alexander IV. They had also been ordered to pay by pope Urban IV, whose nuncio had excommunicated them for beating his messenger. If they did not pay, the sentence was to be renewed, and their prior was to go to Rome..
- Anderson, A R, 1954. *Augustinian and Benedictine Monasteries in Scotland: An Enumeration*,
- Trans Glasgow Archaeol Soc*, vol. 13 (1954), pp. 91-102.
Notes: Revised from John Spottiswoode's Enumeration of All The Abbeys, Priors and Nunneries in Scotland at The Reformation Addenda - Bibliography of Religious Houses, Errors in Spottiswoode's Enumeration, and Monastic Architecture.
- Ashley, A, 1960. Odo, Elect of Whithorn (1235),
TDGHHAS, vol. 37 (1958-9), pp. 62-9.
Notes: Contested Election to Bishopric in 1235.
- Backmund, 1952.
Monasticon Praemonstratense, vol. II, pp. 113-4. Straubing.
Notes: Argues Augustinian Community founded by Fergus.
- Bailey, R N, 1996. *Ambigious birds and beasts: three sculptured puzzles in South West Scotland*. Whithorn (Whithorn lecture series).
- Bateson, J D, 1990. Roman and Medieval Coins Found in Scotland, to 1987,
Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 119 (1989), pp. 165-188, 178.
- Bradley, J & Gaimster, M, 2002. Medieval Britain and Ireland in 2001, *Med Archaeol* vol. 46, p. 231.
- Beaton, D, 1935. The Ninian-Columba Controversy, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol 5 (1935), pp. 196-207.
Notes: review of position taken by writers on both sides of question of whether Scotland first evangelized by Ninian or Columba; bibliography of 'Ninian school', and 'Columba school'.
- Bowen, E G, 1944. The Travels of The Celtic Saints, *Antiquity*, vol. 18 (1944), pp. 16-28.
Notes: maritime activity connecting western seaboard; spheres of influence of early saints by dedications, placename evidence etc; medieval amplification of cults; revival of interest in Celtic saints in Middle Ages, pilgrim movements by sea, political partisanship in cults distribution map of cult of St Columba, cult of St Catan, mentions of St Martin, St Ninian, St Blane.
- Boyle, A, 1968. Saint Ninian: Some Outstanding Problems, *Innes Rev*, vol. 19 (1968), pp. 57-70.
Notes: Ninian's connections and Ireland; traditional dates for Ninian's floruit.
- Bradley, J, & Gaimster, M, 2000. Medieval Britain and Ireland, 1999, *Medieval Archaeol* vol. 44 (2000), pp. 330-331.
- Brentano, R J, 1953. The Whithorn Vacancy of 1293-1294,
Innes Rev, vol. 4 (1953), pp. 71-83.
Notes: vacancy between death of Henry of Holyrood in 1293 and appointment of successor Thomas Dalton in October 1294; documents recorded in register of John Le Romeyn, archbishop of York.
- Brooke, D, 1987. The Deanery of Desnes Cro and the Church of Edingham: Churches and Saints, *TDGHHAS*, vol. 62 (1987), pp. 48-65.
Notes: Historical Evidence for Territory Between Nith and Urr, Before 1120.
- Brooke, D 1987. *The Medieval Cult of St Ninian: lecture to the Friends of the Whithorn Trust on 6 Dec 1987*. Whithorn.
- Brooke, D, 1991. The Northumbrian Settlements in Galloway and Carrick; An Historical Assessment.,
Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 121 (1991), pp. 295-327.
Notes: Anglian settlement traced in placenames etc.; groupings show 3 'shires' co-existing and British areas; appendices of medieval, British, Scandinavian and Gaelic name forms.
- Brooke, D, 1997. *The search for St. Ninian*. Whithorn (3rd ed).
- Brooke, D, 1997. The Early History of the Diocese of Whithorn from its foundation to 1100, in McCluskey, R (ed), 1997, *The See of Ninian*, pp. 21-48. Ayr.
- Brooke, D, 1999.
Saints and goddesses: the interface with Celtic paganism. Whithorn (Whithorn lecture series).
- Burns, C, 1971. The Second Draft of 'Fasti',
Innes Rev, vol. 22 (1971), pp. 32-45, 40-41.
Notes: Bishop Thomas de Rossy, Archdeacon Duncan Petit, Thomas de Buittle.
- Burns, J H, 1962. Scottish Churchmen and The Council of Basle, *Innes Rev*, vol. 13 (1962), pp. 3-52, 15-16.
Notes: Council of Basle held 1431-1449; participation of Scots in reform of Church. Notes on and references to careers and offices of those who attended; Patrick Young, Archdeacon of Galloway.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1881. vol. 1 (1108-1272).
Notes: Galloway, scutage for army of, (1187), 185.
Bishop of, money paid to him by king's writ, 177, 178.
Whitherne, bishop of, 67, 72, 2229; to receive 20 marks, 614.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1881. 'Addenda 1221-1435', vol. 4 (1357-1509).
Notes: Galloway, Bishops of, John, Peace Notified to (20 Feb. 1303-4), P. 480; Alexander, Commissioner of James I, (15 June 1429), 1029; Indenture at Hawdenstank as to March Affairs (12 July), 1030; Seal, Ib.; P.404; Thomas (Spens), Envoy of James II., Safe Conduct Asked for (June 1452), P. 407; of 'Canadicasii', Ninian (Spot?), Etc. Safe Conduct Till 1 Dec. to Newcastle to Meet English Commissioners (13 July 1459), 1301; Whithorn, Bishops of, Thomas (Spence), Promise by, for Scotland as to Berwick and Roxburgh and The Batabil Lands (Aug. 1451), 1238; Agrees to 3 Years' Truce (14 Aug.), 1239; his Seal, Ib.; Protest in his Presence as to Superiority of Scotland, 1240; George (Vaus), in Parliament at Edinburgh (13 March 1503-4), 1736; Prior of, Peace Notified to (20 Feb, 1303-4), P. 480.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1884. vol. 2 (1272-1307).
Notes: Galloway, Bishop of Christian, 1606 (6).
Robert, Archdeacon of, 1606 (6); Whiteherne, Bishopic of in Cumbria, (1069), P. 116.
Bishop of, P. 124; Safe Conduct, 1244.
Bishops of; Walter (Temp. Wm. The Lyon), 1606 (7); H. (1291), P. 131; Thomas (Hom), P. 196; Seal (App. III. 124); his Recognisances to John de Graham, and Copin Le Fleming, of York, 831; Carnesmole Church Given to his See in Proprios Usus to Make Up The Small Revenue (May 1306), 1772; Protection for Him and his Servants, 1847.

- Prior of, Morice (Hom.), P 196; Seal (App. III. 123).
St. Ninian, The Scots Remove his Image from Whithorn to New Abbey, and It Returns Same Night, 1525.
Prince of Wales on Pilgrimage There (Sept. 1301), Ib..
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1887. vol. 3 (1307-1375).
Notes: Candida Casa, Bishops of; Thomas, grants indulgence of 40 Days for soul of cellarer of Furness Abbey (July 1314), 375; Seal, Ib.; similar for soul of Richard Carpenter, buried in Calder Abbey, 376; Simon, after election, returns from England to Scotland (3 Feb. 1326-27), 902; grants 40 Days' indulgence at Glenlus (25 April 1345), 1444.
Galloway, Bishopric of, 36l. Accounted for at The Scottish Exchequer, of Contribution of The Clergy for Peace (1329), P. 316; men of, Harboured from Robert Bruce in Englewood (Sept. 1307), 14; Whiteherne, Bishop of, Edward II Asks Him to Keep Peace, 29.
Michael Prior of W., Elected, 1584; Safe-Conduct for Him and 20 Horse-Men, Till Michaelmas, Coming to Receive Consecration at York (4 June 1355), 1584.
- Cal Docs Scot*, 1986. vol. 5 (1108-1516).
Notes: Dalton, Thomas, Bishop of Whithorn, 525(II); Whithorn, Cathedral of St. Ninian at, 1080; Merchants (Named) of, Ib..
- Chadwick, H, 1946. The Arm of St Ninian, *TDGHHAS*, 23 (1940-4), 30-5.
Notes: History of The Saint's Relics after The Reformation.
- Chadwick, N K, 1950. St Ninian: A Preliminary Study of The Sources, *TDGHHAS*, 27 (1948-9), 9-53.
- Clark, A, 1995. Whithorn Priory (Whithorn parish), Northumbrian & medieval graveyard,
Discovery Excav Scot vol. 1995, p. 24.
- Clark, A, 1996. Whithorn Priory (Whithorn parish), 7th to 9th century graveyard, 6th century burial, early Christian structures, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1996, p. 33.
- Collingwood, W G, 1925. The Early Crosses of Galloway, *TDGHHAS*, 10 (1922-3), 205-31.
- Cowan, I B, 1962. The Organisation of Scottish Secular Cathedral Chapters, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol 14 (1960-62), 19-48.
- Cowan and Easson, I B and D E, 1976.
Medieval Religious Houses, Scotland, London, 51-2, 103.
- Cramp, R, 1995. *Whithorn and the Northumbrian expansion westwards*. Whithorn (Whithorn lecture series).
- Crone, A, 1998. The development of an Early Historic tree-ring chronology for Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot* vol. 128, p. 486.
- Cruden, S, 1957. Monuments in Guardianship, *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1957, 39.
Notes: Major Work Mostly Consolidation Medieval Burial E End Church, Paten, Chalice and Crosier.
- Cruden, S, 1960. Whithorn Priory, Wigtownshire,
Discovery Excav Scot, 1960, 45.
Notes: Graves Discovered in Vicinity of High Altar During Consolidation of Vault.
- Cruden, S, 1961. Whithorn Priory, *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1961, 54.
Notes: Seven Graves Found; Barrel Vaulting at E End of Church Earlier Than Supposed.
- Cruden, S, 1964. Whithorn Priory, Wigtownshire,
Discovery Excav Scot, 1964, 57.
Notes: Excavation Continued at E End of Church, Early Christian Burials Found Last Season Continued Northwards.
- Cruden, S, 1965. Whithorn Priory, Wigtownshire, *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1965, 43.
Notes: Excavation Continued at E End of Church.
- Cruden, S, 1967. Whithorn Priory, Wigtownshire, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1967, p. 56.
Notes: Excavation E End of Church Concluded; External Stairway Found to Abut S Wall of Church; on N Side of Crypt Presence of A Stairway Confirmed; Two Cross Slabs Recovered from Later Medieval Wall; Another Cross Located in Ne Corner of Nave.
- CSSR. 1997. *Calendar of Scottish Supplications to Rome, vol. 5, 1447-76*. Glasgow. Notes, no. 915 indulgence to fund work on church 1462; no. 1098, criticism of prior William Douglas 1466; no. 1149 further indulgences for funding work on church 1466.
- Dalrymple, H, 1894. The Seal of The Priory of Whithorn, *Archaeol Hist Coll Ayrshire*, 7 (1894), 53-55.
Notes: Found in Saulseat in 1891.
- Dalrymple, McGibbon and Ross, H H, D and T, 1899. The Five Great Churches of Galloway: Whithorn Priory, *Archaeol Hist Coll Ayrshire*, 10 (1899), 167-196.
- Davies, W, 1998. *Whithorn and the world*. Whithorn (Whithorn lecture series).
- Dickie, W, 1890. Field Meeting at Whithorn, *TDGHHAS*, vol. 6 (1887-90), 162-169.
- Dilworth, M, 1986. The Commendator System in Scotland, *Innes Rev*, 37 (1986), 51-72.
Notes: Chronology of Commendation, Extent and Effect on Monastic Life; Relation of Office to That of Abbots Etc; Commendators of Individual Houses at Reformation; Chronological Survey.
- Dilworth, M, 1994. *Whithorn Priory in the late middle ages*. Whithorn (Whithorn lecture).
- Donaldson, G, 1950. The Bishops and Priors of Whithorn, *TDGHHAS*, 27 (1948-9), 127-154.
Notes: Succession from 1125-1689 (Bishops) and c1180-1605 (Priors) Cites Sources for Successions Whithorn as Place of Pilgrimage.
- Donaldson, G, 1956. Inter-Diocesan and Inter-Provincial Communion Before and after The Reformation, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol 12 (1954-6), 73-81.
- Dumville, D N, 1997.
Churches of North Britain in the first Viking Age. Whithorn (Whithorn lecture series).
- Durkan and Ross, J and A, 1958. Early Scottish Libraries,
Innes Rev, 9 (1958), 5-167.
Notes: Bibliographical List of Printed Books Belonging to Medieval Scottish Libraries Andrew Durie.
- Eeles and Clouston, F C and R W M, 1976. The Church and Other Bells of Wigtownshire,
Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 107 (1975-6), 260-274, 271-2.
Notes: Priory Had Hand Bell and Inscription.
- Egan, G, 1988. Post-Medieval Britain in 1987,
Post-Medieval Archaeol, vol 22 (1988), 190-192.
Notes: cobbled surface part of thoroughfare, flanked by buildings; coins spanning James III to Charles II; possibly market before and after Reformation from c1680 road out of Use, manse built S of Priory late 18th century old manse demolished, finds.
- Exch Rolls*, 1878. vol. 1 (1264-1359).

Notes: Candida Casa, canons of, going to Man, 22; gift of malt from Prior of, 189.

Galloway, 22, 31; cattle delivered to men of, 11; Justiciar in, 17; account of King's purveyor in, 151; gift to bishop of 153; contribution for peace of see of, 206, 396; contribution of 1341 from see of, 501.

Exch Rolls 1878. vol. 2 (1359-1379).

Notes: Galloway, Queen Margaret Going to, 262; See of, Contribution of, paid to Chamberlain, 76, 219, 258; 303, 342, 355; from Part of, Westward of Cree, 457; from Part of, Andin Sherifffdom of Dumfries, 457 Archdeacon of Galloway, Master Duncan Petyt, Auditor, 588.

Exch Rolls 1882. vol. 5 (1437-1454).

Notes: Candida Casa, bishop of, allowed custom of wool, 611; do, of woollen cloth, 618; paid for processes of Ninian Spott and David Betoun, 435.

Exch Rolls 1883. vol. 6 (1455-1460).

Notes: Bishop of, Thomas Spens, payment to, 3; his passage money, 118; fines remitted to, 204, 205; paid for grain of John Schaw's escheat, 206; auditor, 382; custom of wool granted to, on his setting out to cross the sea, 386, 499; attestation of, 440; payment to, for Comptroller, 455; repayment of his loan to King, 455; mandate of, 456; fermes due to, as chamberlain of Galloway, 458.

Bishop of, Spens, ambassador to France, liii; Sir Ninian Spot, his attestation or receipt, 499, 577, 582, 584, 594, 657; letting lands at Stirling, 543; do of Methven, 560; at Doune, 578; his mandate, 558; formerly Comptroller, 622, 636, 660, see also Spot, Sir, Ninian in index.

Whithorn, Prior of, brought away from Wigtown, 574.

Exch Rolls 1884. vol. 7 (1460-1469).

Notes: Bishop of, Ninian Spot, Auditor, 107, 308; his attestation, 80.

Exch Rolls 1885. vol. 8 (1470-1479).

Notes: Candida Casa, bishop of, Ninian Spot, Auditor, 1, 139, 266, 326, 401, 477, 559; payment to When Comptroller, 54; Instrumentary Witness, 240.

Exch Rolls 1886. vol. 9 (1480-1487), Addenda 1437-1487.

Notes: Galloway, bishop of, Ninian Spot, Auditor, 1, 7.
Prior of, Patrick lets Crown lands, 582.

Exch Rolls 1891. vol. 13 (1508-1513).

Notes: Galloway, Bishop of, David, formerly abbot of Cambuskenneth, 243, auditor, 225, 358, 381, 401, 653; Crown lands let by, 610, 636, 648.

Exch Rolls 1893. vol. 14 (1513-1522).

Notes: Galloway, Bishop of, David and of the Chapel Royal, Auditor of Comptroller's Accounts, 2124, 451.

Exch Rolls 1895. vol. 15 (1523-1529).

Notes: Galloway, David Arnot, bishop of, see Arnot, David in index.

Exch Rolls 1897. vol. 16 (1529-1535).

Notes: Galloway, bishop of, Henry Wemyss, and dean of Chapel Royal of Stirling, auditor of Exchequer, 142, 225, 286, 302, 341, 356, 402, 447; witness to charter of mortification of Aberdeen Hospital, 163n, to confirmation of feu-charter of Fintillach, 255n; to charter of Trabeauch, 285n; to feu charter of Brechin and Nevare, 421n.

Exch Rolls 1897. vol. 17 (1537-1542).

Notes: Galloway, bishop of, Henry Wemyss, Auditor of Exchequer, 269, 313; witness to charter of Mains of Baky, etc, 379n; to charter of Brechin and Nevare, 429n; to charter of Ballinreiff and Others, 522n.
Chamberlain of, account of, 19, 71, 196, 313, 576; fee of, 22, 77, 198, 316, 578; to be cited for fermes of Dunrod Sannak, 654; to farmers of Galloway for marts, 20, 75, 197, 315, 577; to John Rerik from fermes of Little Racherne, 20, 75, 197, 314, 577; to William Brown, Albany Herald for his fee, 22, 76, 198, 315; to John Balfour Albany Herald, 578; to Thomas Hamilton, macer, for his fee, 22, 76, 198, 315; to Robert Lord Maxwell warden of the Western

Marches, 22, 77; to Comptroller, 22, 77, 198, 316, 578; to George Good, for writing King's Letters, 77; to same for his labours, 198, 315, 578; to John Perduvyne, 289; sale by, of marts, 22, 77; sale to of marts, 198, 316, 578.

Exch Rolls 1898. vol. 18 (1543-1556).

Notes: Andrew, bishop of Galloway, letter under Signet signed by, 65.
Thomas, Bishop of, witness to charter of James II, 176n.

Exch Rolls 1898. vol. 19 (1557-67).

Notes: Galloway, Andrew, late bishop of, 451.
Bishopric of, gift of temporality of, 451.

Exch Rolls 1901. vol. 21 (1580-88).

Notes: Galloway, lordship of, rental of, 418; sasine of Lands in, 458, 463; above Cree, and Below Cree, Chamberlains of, see Index; above Cree, Lordship of, Commission of Justiciary Andin, 491, 529; fermes of, 198, 275; caution for payment of fermes of, 580; payment formerly made from, to Friars Preachers of Kirkcudbright, 381.

Exch Rolls 1903. vol. 22 (1589-1594).

Notes: Galloway, Bear fermes of, 262, 350, payment from, 47, 132, 207, 266, 353.

Bishop of, lands formerly held of, 569.

Lordship of, sasine of lands in, 475, 493, 500, 558.

Whithorn, priory of, lands formerly held of, 511.

Parish of, sasine of Lands in, 478, 521, 560.

Exch Rolls 1908. vol. 23 (1595-1600).

Notes: Galloway, Henry, bishop of, lands of, formerly held of, 475; bear fermes of, 7, 251; payment from, 10.

Chamberlain of, arrears due by, 63; payment to, for his fee, 284; above Cree, fermes of, 30, 274; below Cree, chamberlain of, account of, 160; fermes of, 30, 160, 274.

Bishop of Candida Casa, lands formerly held of, 445, 467, 469, 493.

Parish of, sasine of lands in, 493, 499.

Priory of, commendator and convent of, lands formerly held of, 499.

Fawcett, R, 1994.

Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560, pp.25, 59. Edinburgh.

Foster, S M, 2001. *Place, Space and Odyssey. Exploring the future of early medieval sculpture*, pp. 14 & 25. Rosemarkie.

Fraser, J E, 2002. Northumbrian Whithorn and the making of Ninian, *Innes Rev* vol. 53 no. 1 (Spring 2002), pp. 40-59.

Fulford, M G, 1989. Byzantium and Britain: A Mediterranean Perspective on Post-Roman Imports in Western Britain and Ireland, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol 33 (1989), 1-6.

Notes: The ratios of E and W Mediterranean pottery among groups of post-Roman imports in western Britain and Ireland are compared and those of contemporary pottery assemblages from Mediterranean sites. It is argued that the British material arrived in ships which had sailed direct from the Aegean region or from Constantinople itself. The inspiration for this trade clearly lay in the NE Mediterranean. Direct contact between the Byzantine world and the British Isles makes more sense of certain passages in Procopius' 'Gothic Wars' and of other written sources such as the Penmachno stone.

Gaimster, Margeson and Barry, D R M, S and T, 1989. *Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1988*, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol 33 (1989), 229-30.

Notes: lower part of site long sequence of activity commencing and bi amphora sherds; timber buildings, E ware, stone basin and cross; building phases Northumbrian 7th or 8th century 13th-15th century cemetery, 350 more burials, and underlying Hiberno-norse deposits; rectangular stone building, probably part of Northumbrian monastery, timber buildings; phases of disuse in 9th-10th century; late medieval graveyard and intermediate phases detailed possible remains 15th century repair or manufacture leaded windows.

- Gaimster, Margeson and Hurley, D R M, S and M, 1990, *Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1989*, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol 34 (1990), pp. 240-1.
Notes: Northumbrian Remains c700-850; 5th-7th cents curvilinear ditches and stakeholes, finds including A, B, D and E ware, possible late Roman glass and pottery; 7th century cemetery c50 graves late 7-8th cents, timber and stone buildings c680-720, until 9th century; small building and glazed windows; infant burials mid 9th century northumbrian ploughing, mouldboard ploughs low ground flooded c800-1000. 13th century cultivation, probably major reorganisation of monastic precinct.
- Gifford, J, 1996.
Dumfries and Galloway (= Buildings of Scotland series), pp. 563-567.
- Goodall, W (Ed), 1747-59.
- Joannis de Fordun Scotichronicon Cum...Walteri Boweri*, Edinburgh, Candidae Casae Episcopi, Joannes, 520; Walterus, 523; Willelmus and Gilbertus, II, 61; Galvidiae Episcopus Joannes, 498; Joannes Candidae Casae E. Relicto Episcopatu, Habitum Religionis Induit, 520; Nicolaus S., Candidae Casae E., 114.
- Gordon, J F S, 1868. *Monasticon: An Account Based on Spottiswood's.*, Glasgow, vol. 1, pp. 318-321.
Notes: Account of All The Abbeys, Priors, Collegiate Churches and Hospitals in Scotland at The Reformation History of Order and Other Houses, Succession of Priors.
- Graham, A, 1951. Archaeological Gleanings from Dark-Age Records,
Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 85 (1950-51), pp. 64-91.
Notes: survey of literature, covers forts, houses, monasteries, towns, crosses etc, nomenclature (castellum, urbs etc), surviving examples, ownership etc.
- Graham-Campbell, J, 1995.
The Viking-Age Gold and Silver of Scotland (Ad 850-1100). Edinburgh.
- Graham-Campbell, J, 2001.
Whithorn and the Viking world. Whithorn (Whithorn lecture series).
- Gribbin, J A, 2001. *The Premonstratensian Order in Late Medieval England*, p. 10. Woodbridge.
- Haws, C H, 1968. Scottish Religious Orders at The Reformation, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol 16 (1966-68), pp. 203-224.
Notes: lists monks and their houses who served in reformed church; most served in churches appropriated to the abbeys incidence of service in reformed Church by monks of each order.
- Hill, P, 1985. Whithorn,
Curr Archaeol, 9 1 (April 1985), 27-9.
- Hill, P, 1987. Whithorn Priory (Whithorn P) Multi-Period Ecclesiastical and Secular,
Discovery Excav Scot, vol. 1987, pp. 9-12.
Notes: summary 1984-7; multi-period remains from c400-20th century early cemetery and treetrunk coffins; E ware; plough furrows, 9th century Northumbrian coins, midden, pavng stones and incised circles, marigold design; 11th-12th century Norse type finds, including weight, eye beads, buckle, combs, cross fragments; houses, drains, ditch; cemetery c1250-1450.
- Hill, P, 1987. The Whithorn Trust - A New Dimension in Scottish Archaeology,
Scott Archaeol Gazette, vol. 13 (1987), pp. 7-8.
- Hill, P, 1988, Whithorn Multi Period Ecclesiastical and Secular Remains, *Discovery Excav Scot*, 1988, pp. 10-11.
Notes: long sequence occupation, stake holes, gullies, hearth, E Ware, glass; timber buildings, stone basin and cross, several periods, ?Northumbrian Occupation 7th or 8th century; 350 13th-15th century burials, Hiberno-Norse ?monastery buildings 8th-9th century; road and ditches, antler working, combs, c1000-1250; 17th-18th century manse; manufacture leaded windows.
- Hill, P, 1988. Whithorn,
Curr Archaeol, vol. 10 (1988), pp. 85-91.
Notes: General Article on Discoveries to Date 1500 Year Sequence, 8 Main Periods Form 5th century AD; High Status Settlement (C550-700?) Followed by Northumbrian Influenced Monastery and Poss Market, C700-850; Unexpected Hiberno-Norse? Trading Post C1000; after 1128, The Cathedral Began Building and Shrine of Ninian Brough Prosperity; 1100 Graves of Poss 4000 Dug, Sugg 4-5 Phases and Grouping by Sex and Age.
- Hill, P H, 1988.
Whithorn Priory: excavations 1984-1987: interim report.
- Hill, P, 1988. *Excavations at Bruce Street, Whithorn: interim report*.
- Hill, P, 1989. Whithorn Priory Ecclesiastical and Secular Structures, Burials, Culti, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1989, p. 14.
Notes: Northumbrian C 700-850 AD ; 5th-7th century Cultivation, E Ware; 7th century Cemetery; 7th-8th century Timber Buildings; L 9th century Ploughing; 13th century Cultivation; Priory Crypts.
- Hill, P, 1990.
Whithorn 3. Excavations at Whithorn Priory, 1988-90, Whithorn.
- Hill, P, 1990. Whithorn Priory, Northumbrian Church, Chapel, Boundary Walls, Timber H, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1990, pp. 11-12.
Notes: 8-9th century Northumbrian Church, Chapel, Graveyard, Timber Halls, ?7th century Early Christian Graveyard, Enclosure Wall.
- Hill, P, 1991. Whithorn Priory (Whithorn parish), Northumbrian church, boundary wall; early Christian shrine, graves, rectangular buildings, roads and roundhouse,
Discovery Excav Scot vol. 1991, pp. 19-20.
- Hill, P, 1997. *Whithorn & St Ninian: The Excavation of a Monastic Town 1984-91*. Stroud.
- Hill, P & Nicholson, A, 1990. Whithorn Museum (Whithorn parish, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1990, p. 12.
- Hmc*, 1870-. *Report of the Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts*, London, Rep Ancaster, 484.
Notes: Fergus Listed as Founder of Whithorn, 1161.
- Hurst, J G, 1958. Medieval Britian in 1957, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol 2 (1958), p. 194.
Notes: Medieval Burial and Chalice, Paten Crozier Etc.
- Hutton Collection, Adv MS 30.5.23, NLS.
Notes: 172 a; Whithorn Priory, pencil drawing, blocked Romanesque doorway and window inset, south side, west end of church; dated Nov 1811; shows building roofed. 172 b; partial sketch of blocked Romanesque doorway, pencil, no date. 172 c; Whithorn, rubbing of inscription on 'St. Peter' stone ..
- Hutton Collection, Adv Mss 20.3.7, NLS.
Notes: (vii) copy of charter in favour of the Praemonstratensian friars at Whithorn 1326 (f.172).
- Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (xiii), NLS.
Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies

and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and in each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. At 29.4.2(i), f.1, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. For Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28 f.18 Charter.

Hutton Collection, Adv Ms 29.4.2 (i), NLS.

Notes: Hutton Correspondence. Correspondence and papers of Lieut.-General G. H. Hutton, 1785-1823, n.d., relating to his researches into the ecclesiastical antiquities of Scotland. The correspondence consists of letters to him from various correspondents, many of whom were parish ministers to whom he had written asking for information; the papers consist of transcripts of charters and other formal documents, extracts from cartularies and other registers, and descriptions, sketches, plans and elevations of monasteries and other religious buildings. The greater part of the collection is dated between 1788 (which seems to be the year when he first made enquiries) and 1790, and between 1809 and 1822 (many of the papers, especially the transcripts, are undated): during the years between these periods he was able to pursue his researches only whilst on leave from active service. The collection is arranged for the most part by county, subdivided into the various regions where the religious houses were located; and in each section, the letters, arranged chronologically by correspondent (more or less), follow the other papers. At 29.4.2(i), f.1, is inserted James Chalmer's letter, 1829, to David Laing describing the sale of the collection and his endeavors to acquire those parts likely to be of interest to the Advocate's Library. The volumes, which are quarto, contain papers of various sizes, mostly quarto. The collection was much consulted by Cosmo Innes, who added brief notes in pencil throughout (usually dates of the charters transcribed). A list is available of those items that have been printed, or published as illustrations. For Hutton's notebooks, sketch-books and drawings, which were acquired through Innes, see 30.5.1-28.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.21, NLS.

Notes: Sketch Books 1811-15, and Notes and Rough Sketches, Various Architectural Features F.1 Whithorn, Notes and Sketches, Plan F.8 Sketches of Medieval Carved Stones F.11 Medieval Gravestone F.12 Gravestones.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.27, NLS.

Notes: a fragment, consisting of pp i-xxiv, 1-38 of [Sir Thomas Burnet and George Duckett], *A Summary of All The Religious Houses in England and Wales*, London 1717 (f.1) bearing Hutton's signature on the titlepage, but no other marks, together and (f.32) pp 411 et seq. of Hope's *Minor Practicks*, Edinburgh 1734, containing, as Appendix I, the *Account of All The Religious Houses That Were in Scotland at The Time of The Reformation* by John Spottiswoode of Spottiswoode, Keeper of the Advocates' Library. Interspersed with these pages, which contain Hutton's signature, dated 1784 at p 411 (f.32) and numerous marginalia throughout, are leaves containing notes, consisting almost entirely of relevant extracts from printed works; further extracts, relating mostly to the dioceses and their leading churchmen are placed after the printed pages (f.172). At the end (f.217) are some unrelated leaves formerly loosely enclosed in some of the notebooks and sketch-books. Marginalia added by Hutton; extracts from works like Pennant, Boswell and

Johnson and miscellaneous notes on individual churches 224ff. Folio and under.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.14, NLS.

Notes: notebooks containing numerous brief notes, references and extracts from manuscripts and printed works of reference (in particular from Thomas Pennant (*Tour in Scotland 1769* Chester 1771, and *'Tour in Scotland 1772'* London 1774-6, and William Nicholson *'The Scottish Historical Library'* London 1702), together and a few sketch-maps and drawings, relating to the religious houses of Scotland. There appears to be no order of subject-matter or reference source. Notes on St. Ninian.

Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.17, NLS.

Notes: Notebook, Originally Consisting of Ff.1-46, to which Two Sets of Additional Leaves (Ff.47-58, 59-65) have been Stitched in at The Back, Containing Notes and Drawings of, and Many Extracts Concerning Various Churches and Religious Houses, Begun in 1793 as A Record of Places That Hutton Had Visited. The Extracts are Mostly from Printed Sources, The Most Substantial Being from Richard Gough *'British Topography'* London 1780 (Ff.26-46 Passim, 57v.-61v.). A Leaf has been Cut out after F.63 65ff. Small Quarto F.9 F.12.

Innes, G P, 1959. *Ecclesiastical Patronage in Scotland in the Later Middle Ages*, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol 13 (1957-59), pp. 73-83.

Jackson, K, 1955. *The Britons in Southern Scotland*, *Antiquity*, vol. 29 (1955), pp. 77-88.

James IV Letters, 1953. *The Letters of James The Fourth 1505-13*, Edinburgh, No. 107, Priory Colonised from Souleat.

Kermack, W K, 1941, *Early English Settlement in South West Scotland*, *Antiquity*, vol. 15 (1941), pp. 83-6, Brief Note on Southern Boundaries of Bishopric of Glasgow; Anglian Influence on Southern Scotland.

Kerr, H F, 1936. *The Priory Church at Whithorn*, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 11 (1933-6), pp. 31-38.

Notes: Suggested Reconstruction Plan, Drawing of Reconstructed Interior, Essay on Possible Original Appearance.

Kirk, J, (ed), 1995.

The Books of Assumption of the Thirds of Benefices: Scottish Ecclesiastical Rentals at the Reformation, pp. 282, 573, 576 & 592-596. Oxford.

Knight, J, 1920. *St Ninian: Apostle of The Britons and Eastern Picts*,

Proc Roy Philos Soc Glasgow, 50 (1918-20), pp. 146-153.

Notes: Missionary activity, travels, dedications in Highlands.

Lawrie, A C, 1905. *Early Scottish Charters Prior to AD 1153*, Glasgow.

Notes: Candida Casa, 3, 226, (Note, II, Letter of Alcuin to Whithorn, 782-804 AD; sent silk cloth to cover shrine; notes on foundation and succession of bishopric; legend of Nugent.

Candida Casa, bishop of, 1, 421 (mention).

Gilla Aldan, bishop-Elect, letter to, from Pope Honorius II, 53, 314 (notes, lxiii, probably. 1126; first bishop when see restored; consecrated 1127 by York); profession by, to Thurstin, Archbishop of York, 54, 314; bishopric restored by Fergus of Galloway, 362.

Levison, W, 1940. *An Eighth Century Poem on St Ninian*, *Antiquity*, vol. 14 (1940), pp. 280-91.

Lowe C, 2000. *Archaeological evaluation in the Fey Field, Whithorn: Data Structure Report*, archive report submitted to Historic Scotland from Headland Archaeology Ltd.

McC, W. 1899. *The Book of Whithorn: a pilgrimage to the shrine of St. Ninian*. Castle-Douglas.

McCluskey, R (ed), 1997.

- The See of Ninian: a history of the medieval diocese of Whithorn and the Diocese of Glasgow in modern times.* Ayr.
- MacGibbon and Ross, D and T, 1896-7. *The Ecclesiastical Architecture of Scotland*, vol. 2, pp. 479-86. Edinburgh.
- MacQuarrie, A, 1989. The Date of Saint Ninian's Mission: A Reappraisal, *Rec Scott Church Hist Soc*, vol 23 (1987-9), pp. 1-26.
- MacQueen, J, 1956. Candida Casa, *Innes Rev*, vol. 7 (1956), pp. 123-5.
Notes: origin of name.
- MacQueen, J, 1962. History and Miracle Stories in The Biography of Nynia, *Innes Rev*, vol. 13 (1962), pp. 115-125.
- Maxwell, H E M, 1889. Primitive Implements, Weapons, Ornaments and Utensils from Wigtownsh, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 23 (1888-9), pp. 230-32.
Notes: illus, oak effigy of a bishop, found in bog.
- McEwan, H, 1957. 'A Theolog Solemne', Thomas de Rossy, Bishop of Galloway, *Innes Rev*, vol. 8 (1957), pp. 21-29.
Notes: Thomas de Rossy, Friar Minor and bishop of Galloway, first mentioned in bull of Gregory XI, Avignon 1371.
- Mckay, D, 1968. The Four Heid Pilgrimages of Scotland, *Innes Rev*, vol. 19 (1968), pp. 76-77.
Notes: Four chief centres of pilgrimage in 16th century; references to phrase 'four heid pilgrimages' St Ninian's, Tain, Whithorn and the Isle of May or Whitekirk.
- McKerral, A, 1950. Kintyre Properties of The Whithorn Priory and Bishopric of Galloway, *TDGHHAS*, vol. 27 (1948-9), pp. 183-192.
- McRoberts, D, 1959. Material Destruction Caused by The Scottish Reformation, *Innes Rev*, vol. 10 (1959), pp. 126-72, 154.
- McRoberts, D, 1966. Notes on Glasgow Cathedral: The Medieval Treasury of Glasgow Cathedral, *Innes Rev*, vol. 17 (1966), pp. 40-47, 41.
Notes: two-storey treasury and sacristy of Whithorn, suggested parallels to Arbroath and Glasgow cathedral.
- McRoberts, D, 1968. The Scottish Church and Nationalism in the Fifteenth Century, *Innes Rev*, vol. 19 (1968), pp. 3-14, 9.
Notes: devotion to Scottish saints and local saints at cult centres.
- McRoberts, D, 1973. A 'Continuatio Bedae' from Whithorn, *Innes Rev*, vol. 24 (1973), pp. 69-71.
Notes: Continuatio Recording 8th century Succession of Bishops of Whithorn, Ms from Coupar Angus in Vatican Library; Transcript of Latin Text.
- Megaw, B R S, 1950. The Barony of St Trinian's in The Isle of Man, *TDGHHAS*, vol. 27 (1948-9), pp. 173-182.
Notes: The Barony Held by Whithorn Priory in The Isle of Man; Transcript of grants of Priory's Manx Property Survives in Usa.
- Migne, B, 1844-64, *Patrologia Cursus Completa*, Paris, Series Latina, 198, Coll 27, Cf Coll 33 and 54, 1177, *Canons Regular Became Premonstratensians*.
- NAS, 1868-19. MW.1.323.
Notes: Restoration Work (Sc 21955/2b Pt I).
- NAS, 1886-19. MW.1.17.
Notes: Deed of Nomination as Guardian of Sculptured Stones and Fragments of Crosses of Christian Celtic Period (Sc 21824/3e).
- NAS, 1886-19. MW.1.1261.
Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (Sc 21824/3b Pt I).
- NAS, 1892-19. MW.1.16.
Notes: Removal of Stones from Churchyard to 'The Larder' (Sc 21824/2k).
- NAS, 1926-57. Dd.27.819.
Notes: Guide Book: Publication and Reprinting (21824/6/A/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1939. MW.1.306.
Notes: Burial Rights - Grave Stones Etc. (Sc 21824/3c Pts I and II).
- NAS, 1943-53. Dd.27.281.
Notes: Museum: Extension of Lease Beyond 1960 (21824/3/D/Pt 3).
- NAS, 1946-49. MW.1.1328.
Notes: Guardianship Nomument. Restoration Work from 1946 (Sc 21824/2g Pt II).
- NAS, 1946-68. Dd.27.821.
Notes: Prevention of Vandalism to St. Ninian's Cave. Gifts and Improvements to Museum (21824/11/A/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1948-60. Dd.27.816.
Notes: Improvements to Museum and Display of Exhibits (21824/2/E).
- NAS, 1949-50. MW.1.1329.
Notes: Guardianship Monument. Minute of Agreement Appointing Ministry as Guardians of An Additional Area of Grounding Surrounding Monument (.295 Acre Approx.) (Sc 21824/3f Pt III).
- NAS, 1949-60. Dd.27.817.
Notes: Purchase of Museum, Caretaker's House and Garden Ground (21824/3/A/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1951-78. Dd.27.818.
Notes: Lease of Custodian's House (21824/31).
- NAS, 1952-53, Dd.27.224.
Notes: Request for Stone to be Used as Foundation Stone for Solway College, Masterton, New Zealand (21824/11/B).
- NAS, 1953. Dd.27.293.
Notes: Provision of Notice Board for Whithorn Parish Church (21824/2/D).
- NAS, 1957-82, Dd.27.1582.
Notes: Excavation of Medieval Remains (21824/2/C/Pt 1).
- NAS, 1960-62. Dd.27.163.
Notes: Stone to be Used as Foundation Stone for Proposed Church of St. Ninian's, Toronto, Canada (Aml/Db/15/7/2).
- NAS, 1960-78. Dd.27.820.
Notes: Guide Book: Publication and Reprinting (21824/6/A/Pt 2).
- NAS, 1962-63. Dd.27.3781.
Notes: Whithorn Priory, Wigtownshire. Supply of Photostats of Ross Bequest Drawings (21824/108).
- NAS Architectural Index, 1913. Plans and Drawings, West Register House.
Notes: architectural plan of seating arrangements of Whithorn parish church, 1913; architect Andrew Thomson. RHP.7710.
- NAS Architectural Index, 1915. Plans and Drawings, West Register House.
Notes: architectural plan of seating arrangement of Whithorn parish church. No architect. RHP.7711.
- Neuk, B S, Haith, C & Bradley, J, 1997. *Medieval Britain and Ireland, 1996, Medieval Archaeol* vol. 41 (1997), p. 315.
- Neuk, B S, Margeson, S & Hurley, M, 1996. *Medieval Britain and Ireland, 1995, Medieval Archaeol* vol. 40 (1996), p. 306.
- Nicholson, A, 1989. Whithorn Priory (Whithorn parish), *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1989, p. 14.

- Nicholson, A, 1996. Whithorn Priory (Whithorn parish), medieval priory, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1996, p. 33.
- NMS, 1985. *Whithorn, The Cradle of Scottish Christianity*, Edinburgh, Pamphlet.
- Nurse, K, 1987, *Candid Revelations - Excavations at Whithorn, Country Life*, vol. 181 (1987), p. 77.
- Oman, C, 1967. The Whithorn Crozier, A Newly Discovered English Enamel, *Burlington Mag* vol. 109 (1967), pp. 299-300.
Notes: copper gilt decorated and champleve enamel, figures and foliage, late 12th century.
- Oram, R, 1997. Heirs to Ninian: the medieval bishops of Whithorn (circa 1100-1560), in McCluskey, R (ed) 1997, *The See of Ninian*, pp. 49-80. Ayr.
- Palace of History, 1911.
Catalogue of Exhibits at The Scottish Exhibition of National History.., Glasgow, 839, 867.
- Paul, J B, 1906. Royal Pilgrimages in Scotland, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 1 (1903-6), pp. 147-155, Pilgrimages of James IV to Whithorn.
- Pitt Rivers, A H, Pitt Rivers Work 39/5 Bp 184, P.R.O., Kew.
Notes: 29; Whithorn Priory, stone 6 (interlace) 30; Whithorn Priory, stone 5 and crucifix stone 31; Whithorn Priory, stone 1.
- Pitt Rivers, A H, Pitt Rivers' Sketch Book 4; Work 39/7, P.R.O., Kew.
Notes: Whithorn, Petri Apustoli stone Whithorn, cross Whithorn Church, sketches Whithorn cross slabs.
- Pollock, D, 1993. Whithorn Priory (Whithorn parish), structures and Northumbrian graveyard, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1993, pp. 26-27.
- Ponsford, M, 2000. Post-medieval Britain and Ireland in 1998 and 1999, *Post-Medieval Archaeol* vol. 34 (2000), p. 336.
- Proudfoot, E V W, 1962. Whithorn Priory, Wigtownshire, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1962, pp. 56-7.
Notes: part of cemetery found underlying earliest medieval structures on site.
- PSAS, 1900. Donations to the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 34 (1899-1900), p. 41.
Notes: wooden figure of bishop from peat moss, photograph.
- PSAS, 1902. Donations to the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 36 (1901-2), p. 67.
Notes: donation of matrix of seal; illustrated.
- Radford, C A R, 1949. Excavations at Whithorn, First Season, 1949, *TDGHHAS*, vol. 27 (1948-9), pp. 85-126.
Notes: early history of site of priory; account of early building uncovered at east end of priory.
- Radford, C A R, 1949. Whithorn, Wigtownshire, *Discovery Excav Scot* vol. 1949, p. 12.
- Radford, C A R, 1949. Excavations at Whithorn, *Antiquity*, vol. 23 (1949), pp. 217-8.
Notes: brief excavation summary of Whithorn priory, Isle of Whithorn sites; drystone building at whithorn and plastered walls.
- Radford, C A R, 1950. Excavations at Whithorn, 1949, *TDGHHAS*, vol. 27 (1948-9), pp. 85-126.
Notes: early history of Whithorn, history to 13th century, excavation plans etc.
- Radford, C A R, 1950.
Notes: Whithorn; Ministry of Works began excavations of interior of nave of church, all remains pre-12th century, destroyed; rectangular building and external mortar plaster discovered, suggesting church of St. Ninian. Isle of Whithorn excavations mentioned - chapel, no evidence of early occupation.
- Radford, C A R, 1951. The Bells of Whithorn, *TDGHHAS*, vol. 28 (1949-50), pp. 75-8.
Notes: bell from cathedral, dated 1610, date of consecration of Gavin Hamilton.
- Radford, C A R, 1957. Excavations at Whithorn (Final Report), *TDGHHAS*, vol. 34 (1955-56), pp. 131-94.
- Radford and Donaldson, C A R and G, 1953.
Whithorn and Kirkmadrine, Wigtownshire. Edinburgh.
- Radford and Donaldson, C A R and G, 1953. Post Reformation Church at Whithorn, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 85 (1950-1), pp. 117-33.
Notes: during excavations of 1950-51, facts illustrating development of buildings in 17th and 18th cents discovered; description of remains from early 17th century restoration; later 17th century alterations, parallels and interpretation, and 18th century developments; historical notes on liturgical developments and effect on church design after Reformation, effect on Whithorn, restoration of 17th century related to parochial needs, and later to damage caused by fall of tower.
- RCAHMS, 1912.
Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in Galloway, vol. II, County of Wigtown, Edinburgh, 160-8, Nos 462-91.
- Reg Aven, Registra Avinionensia in Vatican Archives*, Vatican Archives, 330, Fos. 431-15, 1408 Convent Pay Half Their Revenues to Repair Church of Whithorn.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1882. vol. 2 (1424-1513).
Notes: Quhithirn, 2173; Baronia, 461, 1134, Burgus, 383, 453, 461, 733, 3569 Ecclesia B Niniani, 107 Edinburgh 17 Dec 1428 Rex Contulit Facultatem et Licentiam Omnibus et Singulis de Regno Anglie..Utriusque Sexus Oriundis, Volentibus Ecclesiam B Niniani Confessoris Peregre Vistare Infra Regnum Scotie Usque Ad Ecclesiam Candide Case.. 2794 Linlithgow, 4 July 1504, Villam de Mertoun Ecclesia Cathedralis, 164 Edinburgh 26 Aug 1430, Rex Voluit et Ordinavit Ecclesiam Candide Case, Ipsius Prelatos..terras, Redditus et Possessiones Etc Tractari, Sicut Ceteri Regni Sui Prelati..Sic Quod Clerus Ubique Infra Regnum de Cetero Non in Disparitate et Differentia, Sed Uno Jure Unoque Privilegio et Libertate Generali Toti Ordini Clericorum Indultis Gauderet et Uteretur 383 Falkland 22 Aug 1450 Rex Confirmavit Alexandro Hwm..terras Eius de Douglas, de Hume etc 453 Edinburg 20 June 1451 Rex pro Salute Anime Sue..Ad Manum Mortuam concessit Priori et Conventui Candide Case..Burgum Candide Case..Unacum Tolloneo Insule de Porthquhitirn.. 459 Edinburgh 30 June 1451 Rex Confirmavit Roberti (?) Regis..Candide Case 698 27 April 1459 Rex Dedit Literam Admissionis AD Temporalitatem Episcopatus Candide Case Niniano 2128n Edinburgh 23 Jan 1492-3 Jacobo Stewart 2760 Edinburgh 8 Dec 1503 Priori Ac Convneuti Candide Case Monasterium, 12 Ayr 25 Oct 1424 Rex AD Manum Mortuam Confirmavit Cartam Archebaldi Comititis de Douglas..Qua concessit Prior et Conventui Candidecase..terras de Crugiltoun.. 383 Falkland 10 Aug 1450 Candide Case 384 Falkland 12 Aug 1450 Rex concessit..Monasterii de Quitherne 5 Denariatas Terre de Dovarhalufis.. 453 Edinburgh 20 June 1451 Candide Case 459 as Detailed above 460 Edinburgh 30 June 1451 Monasterii de Quhiterne..5 Denariatas Terre de Donarhaluf, terras de Beathe, de Drumdath Etc 461 Edinburgh 1 July 1451 Rex Confirmavit Cartam Roberti I..Candide Case 733 Perth 14 July 1459 Rex concessit Willelmo Priori..Monasterio Candide Case..Villam de Quhitarne.. 1134 1473 Willelmo Douglas 1344 Edinburgh 18 Jan 1477-8 Patricio Vaux, Priori Candide Case 2075 Linlithgow 3 Jan 1491-2 Monasterii Candide-Case 2486 Stirling 4 April 1499 Rex AD Manum
- CBA 4th Report of The Scottish Research Group 1949*, Edinburgh, 12-13.

- Mortuam Confirmavit Patricio Vaux, Tunc Priori Monasterii Candidecase 3268 Apud Monasterium Candide Case 7 Nov 1508; Rex AD Instantiam Familiaris Militis Sui Alex Makculloch de Mertoun, AD Manum Mortuam concessit Henrico Priori Monasterii Candide Case..Ecclesiam de Kirkdale... 3569 Edinburgh 1 May 1511; Rex Ratificavit Priori Monasterii de Quhitherne..Tres Cartas Factas Per Reges Robertum et David Bruce, Creando Villamde Quhithirne in Liberum Burgum Regalitas, 384, 460; Villa, 461.
- Reg Mag Sig 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).**
Notes: Candidacasa, Monasterium et Sedes Episcopalis, 1912 Edinburgh 10 Feb 1538-9; Luce Spens 2254 Stirling 31 Dec 1540; Rex Confirmavit Cartam Henrici Episc. Candidecase..Qua Cum Consensu Prioris et Conventus de Quhitherne pro 450 Marcis Sibi Persolutis pro Solutione Taxe Super Clero Per Papam Imposite et Per Se Regi Debitae, AD Feodifirmam Dimisit Jacobo Kennedy de Blairquhan...
- Reg Mag Sig 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).**
Notes: Quhithorne, Baronia, 2823; Dominia, 2797; Episcopatus, 1804 Edinburgh 4 Jan 1567, Rex Ratificavit Donationem Episcopatus Candidecase..Per Suos Patrem et Matrem Factam M Joanni Gordoun..Per Resignationem Alexandri Tunc Episcopi Eiusdem; Dempto Tamen Officio Commissariatus et Consistorie Eiusdem, Donec Ordo Ulterior Capetur..Ac Voluit Quod Omnia Beneficia Per Dictam Donationem AD Eius Dispositionem Pertinentia..Concederentur..Dictos Episcopatum et Abbatiam, Loca, Domos, Pomaria et Hortos Eorundem..; Episcopatus, 2694; Manys, 2823; Prioratus, 1687, 2665, 2797, 2823; Insula de, 2823.
- Reg Mag Sig 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).**
Notes: Quhithorne, Baronia, 638, 1985; Episcopatus (Vide Galloway), 187, 638, 1221, 2136; Parochia 2162, 2244; Prioratus, 314, 316, 654, 1969, 2258.
- Reg Mag Sig 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).**
Notes: Galloway, Episcopatus, 1633; Quhithorne Episcopatus, [937], 1358; Monasterium, 4, 187, 204, 1501; Parochia, 204, 1344, 1633.
- Reg Mag Sig 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).**
Notes: Quhithorne, Baronia, 1481; Parochia, 1107, 1600, 2031; Villa 2031; Episcopatus, 1138, 1238, 1421, 1481, 1788, 1789, 1847, 1981, 2031, 2070, 2128; Prioratus, 126, 301, 1222, 1238, [1481], 1613, [1788, 1789, 1847], 1981, [2031], 2070.
- Reg Mag Sig 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).**
Notes: Galloway, Burgus, 1346, 1407, 1667; Comitatus, 524; Episcopatus, 606, 2225; Synodus, 1264; in Nova Scotia, Baronia, 233; Quhithorne, 1970; Episcopatus, 360, 606, 798, 1110, 2009, 2088, 2225; Prioratus, 360, 606, 798, 1110, 2009, 2088.
- Reg Mag Sig 1897. vol. 9 (1634-1651).**
Notes: Whithorne, 833; Baronia, 833, Episcopatus, 399, 709, 833, 1016, 1025, 1121, 1238, 1349; Parochia, 691, 833, 1238; Prioratus, 399, 833, 1016.
- Reg Mag Sig 1904. vol. 10 (1652-1659).**
Notes: Whithorne Parish, Wigtonshire, 643.
- Reg Mag Sig 1912. vol. 1 (1306-1424).**
Notes: Whithorn, Carte Regie ibi Date, App 1, 100 24th Year of Robert I., 102 24th Year of Robert I Archidiaconatus, App 1, 22 Carta Prioris et Conventus Candide Case of Many Kirks Gevin to Thame be Dyvers Subjects and of Dyvers Landis, 20th Year of Robert I App 2, 95 Candide Case, of The Archdeanry and Kirk of Kellis, and Patronage Thereof, Robert I App 2, 501 to The Bishoprock of Galloway of The Archdeanry Episcopatus, App 1, 21 as App 1, 22 Detailed above, 17th Year of Reign of Robert I App 1, 22 as App 1, 22 Detailed above App 1, 119 Carta Malcolmi Fleming de Comitatu de Wigton, 13th Year of David II App 2, 501, to The Bishoprick of Galloway of The Archdeanry App 2, 837 to The Bishop of Galloway, of The Lands of Dermore in The Rins, Andin The Town of Inuermeas Prioratus, App 1, 20 Carta Prioris et Conventus Candide Case Etc as Detailed above App 1, 21 as Detailed above App 1, 22 as Detailed above App 2, 92, 93, 94, 95, 576, 577, 589 Clachan de, Villa et Burgus, App 1, 20 Port, Insula de, App 1, 20.
- Reg Mag Sig 1914. vol. 11 (1660-1668).**
Notes: Whithorn Parish, Wigtonshire, 278.
Priory of, annual rents, 548.
- Reg of Walter Gray, 1870-2. Register of Walter Gray, Archbishop of York, London, 172-3, 20 canons, prior, recorded 1235.**
- RRS, 1960, Malcolm IV, vol. 1 (1153-1165).**
Notes: Galloway, 8, 12, 13 and N., 38, 39, 47, 50, 53, 65, 89, 194, 253-4. Bishops of Christian, Bishop 1154-86, W 184-5.
Bishopric of, 38.
Lords of, see Fergus, Gilbert, Uhtred; see of Galloway, Whithorn, 38.
- RRS, 1971. William I, vol. 2 (1165-1214).**
Notes: Galloway, 3, 7, 8, 10, 13, 39, 45, 46, 65, 77, 97, 167, 168, 213, 214, 290, 293, 363, 391, 417, 443, 444.
Christian, bishop of Galloway, 1154-86, 291, 474; W 179.
John, bishop of Galloway, 1189-1209, 443-4 (G+C).
- RRS, 1982. Acts of David II, vol. 6 (1329-1371).**
Notes: Whithorn, Archdeaconry of, 48.
Bishop of, 180 (mention, indenture of Treaty at Berwick, 1357).
Henry, Bishop, W 266.
Lanark, Adam of, King's confessor, 169 (appointment of ambassadors to treat for King's release, 1357).
Adam, bishop, W 364.
Duncan, prior of Whithorn, W 266; See of, 86 (Earldom of Wigton, to Malcolm Fleming; patronage of see of Whithorn to Crown, 1341).
- RRS, 1988. Robert I, vol. 5 (1306-1329).**
Notes: Galloway, 35, 53-4, 84, 152, 157, 260, 446, 530, 535-6 (275, charter and confirmation of its possessions to Whithorn Priory etc., 1325), 615, 618-9, 622.
Archdeaconry of, 10, 70.
Lordship of, 18, 20, 25, 110; See also entry for Edward Bruce in volume.
Men of Galloway, 12-13, 521.
Royal Officers of, 498, 687.
Whithorn, 93, 157, 235, 536; acts dated at, 157, 622.
Bishop of, 110, 260, 688; S 343, 561.
Henry, Bishop of Galloway, 203; bishop of Whithorn, 260.
Simon, bishop of Whithorn, S 61.
Burgh of Whithorn, 83.
Cathedral of, 97; prior of, 260; priory of, 5, 25, 35, 43-4, 60, 83-5, 246, 473 (212, grant to priory of teind of pleas of land and churches in bishopric), 535-7, charter of confirmation.
See of, 203, 473.
Tomb of St. Ninian at, 535-6 (275, charter of confirmation to Whithorn Priory of its possessions).
- Reid, R C, 1956. The Archdeacons of Galloway,**
TDGHAS, vol. 33 (1954-5), pp. 66-72.
Notes: Succession, and Notes on Each.
- Riddell, R, 1789. An Account of the Ancient Lordship of Galloway, from the Earliest Period to the Year 1455, when it was annexed to the Crown of Scotland, Archaeologia, vol. 9 (1789), pp. 49-60.**
Notes: List of holders of the Lordship of Galloway, and religious foundations associated.
- Rigold, S E, 1966. Early Indents in Laon Cathedral, Trans Monumental Brass Soc, vol. 10 (1966), pp. 275-82.**
Notes: black 'touch' slab and elaborate insets, mitred figure, of continental manufacture, early-mid 14th century.
- RSS, 1908-, Registrum Secreti Sigilli Regum Scotorm, , lxxiv, Fo. 105. Edinburgh.**
Notes: Priory granted to Bishop of Galloway in 1605.

- Sands, Lord, 1933. *Candida Casa*,
Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc, vol. 10 (1930-3), pp. 75-85.
 Notes: general account as Presidential Address.
- Selkirk, A, 1985. Whithorn, *Curr Archaeol*, 9 (1985), 27-9, Trial Trenches.
- Simpson, W D, 1940. St Ninian and The Origins of The Christian Church, Edinburgh.
- Simpson, W D, 1945. New Light on St Ninian, *Archaeol Aeliana*, 23 (1945), 78-95, Connection Between St Ninian and Ecclesiastical Origins of Glasgow, Connection Between St Martin and St Ninian.
- Simpson, W D, 1950. The Ninianic Controversy, *TDGHHAS*, vol. 27 (1948-9), pp. 155-162.
 Notes: chronology of St Ninian.
- Simpson, W D, 1959. Brocavum, Ninekirks and Brougham: a study in continuity, *Trans Cumberland Westmorland*, vol. 58 (1959), pp. 68-87, 74.
- Sprott, G W, 1909. The Ancient Cathedrals of Scotland, *Trans Scott Ecclesiol Soc*, vol. 2 (1906-9), pp. 2-19.
 Notes: Short History of Diocese.
- Tabraham, C, 1979. Excavations at Whithorn Priory 1972 and 1975, *TDGHHAS*, 54 (1979), 29-38.
 Notes: gully, drystone dyke, ?precinct boundary, burials, wall foundations of school, demolished 19th century, masonry of ?N claustral buildings, robber trenches filled and domestic refuse (coin William III, nails, roof slates, architectural frags, clay pipes, med pottery, animal bones.
- Tabraham, C J, 1972. Wigtownshire, Whithorn Priory, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1972, p. 58.
 Notes: excavations to S and SW of Precincts; features from which no finds recovered; possible ditch; evidence of building 'St Joseph's College' recovered.
- Tabraham, C J, 1975. Whithorn Priory, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1975, p. 56.
 Notes: Premonstratensian priory cloister NW of churchyard; post-medieval outbuildings.
- Thomas, A C, 1971. *The Early Christian Archaeology of North Britain*, pp. 14, 21-2, 54-5, 81. London.
- Thomas, A C, 1968. The Evidence from North Britain, in Barley, M W, and Hanson, R P C, (eds), *Christianity in North Britain 300- 700*, pp. 93-102, 102. Leicester.
- Thomas, C, 1967. Christianity in Northern Britain, *Curr Archaeol*, vol. 1 (1967), pp. 72-74.
- Thomas, C, 1967. An Early Christian Cemetery and Chapel on Ardwall Isle, Kirkcudbright, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol 11 (1967), pp. 127-188.
- Thomas, C, 1992. *Whithorn's Christian Beginnings*: Whithorn, Whithorn lecture series.
- Thompson, E A, 1958. The Origin of Christianity in Scotland, *Scott Hist Rev*, vol. 37 (1958).
- Treasurer Accts*, 1877. vol. 1 (1473-1498).
 Notes: Galloway, xlv, 3, 94; measure, 314; plundering in, 6, 7, 9; coronership and head of kin in, 6; letters for a General Council sent to, 46; Justice-Ayres of, 113, 150; letters to abbots in, 124; letters for taxes, 127; for wappenschaws, 319; of muster, 320; precepts of Exchequer sent to, 335; letters for muster at Melrose, 339, announcing repulse of English raid, 353. Lords of, summoned to Edinburgh, 47; to Parliament, 51, 113; to siege of Dumbarton, lxxxiv, 109; to pass and the king over the Mounth, civ, 173; to great council, 362.
 Bishop of, suffragan of St Andrews, xlvi; at a Diet of Truce at Coldstream, lxxx, 95; sends hawks to the king, 118; at the siege of Dumbarton, 125; elect, of James Beaton, xxxiii.
 St. Ninian, offerings and Masses in his chapel at Stirling, 275, 331, 335, in his chapel at Leith, 341; James III. and his queen go on pilgrimage to his shrine at Whitherne, xlv, 29, 44; James IV xc, 172, 182, cxiv, cxxxvi, 284, cxl, 356, Clxv, 385.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1877. vol. 1 (1473-1498).
 Notes: Whitherne, 355; Pilgrimage of James III and his queen to St. Ninian's of, xlv, 29, 44; James IV sends an offering to, 91; goes on pilgrimage to, cx, 172, 182; gratuity to masons at, 182; pilgrimage, cxiv, cxxxvi, 284, cxl; offerings, 356; the king's expenses at, 358; pilgrimage, clxv; payment to priests, and offerings, 385; a ship wrecked at, 240.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1900. vol. 2 (1500-1504).
 Notes: Galloway, bishop of, hawks from the, 133, 340; passage of the lady to, 41; writings from the king sent to, 156; apples brought from, 158; messenger sent to, 364, 372, 398, 421; Justice-ayre of, 368; the king goes to, 369, falconer sent to, 388.
 Whitehorn, xiv, xx, xxviii, xxxiii, xxxiv, xlvi, 41, 113, 365, 443; king's offerings at, 72, 74, 80; alms to the priests of, 81, 262; Dande Ker's expenses at, 92; alms to poor on the way to, 104, 443; payment to the prior's luter at, 104; to luters going to, 107; drinksilver to the masons at, 157; stray hawk on the road to, 159; king's offerings and alms at, 249, 251, 262; Mr David Abercromby sent to, 409; payment to priest for Mrs Helenor's Soul Mass, 442; gratuity to persons robbed on the way to, 458.
 Prior of, bridlesilver to his man, 158; payment by, on admission, 191; messenger sent to, 364.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1901. vol. 3 (1506-1507).
 Notes: Galloway, Bishop of, xiii; Sends Hawks and A Hawk Lure to The King, 153; Sends Four Cranes to The King, 191; Bridlesilver to his Man, 331; Sends Lampreys to The King, 392; Gives A Horse to The King, 374; St. Ninian, Reliquary for, Xxvii, 73; Tokens of, Xix, 152; A Miracle by, Xxv, 193; Bell of, 374; St. Ninian's Whithorn, Journey of The King and Queen to, 245; Whithorn, Xix, Xxv, Xxvii, Xxxii, Xxxiii, Xxxv, 155, 317; The Prior of, Sir Patrick Waus, 24; alms in, 62, 73; King's Offerings at, 62, 280, 287, 292; alms to Priests at, 62; Silver Relic Given to, 73, Hawks Got from, 140, Tokens of St, Ninian at, 152; Messenger to, 194, Horses Bought on The Way from, 262; Taffety and A Pillion for The Queen Going to, 270; Queen's Footmen Going to, 321; Pavilions Taken to, 372, 374; A Guide to, 374; Trumpeters at, 375; The Prior of, Gives A Horse to The King, 375; payment to The Clarsha of do., 375; Horse-Hire for The Italian Minstrels to, 375; Money sent to The King at, 378; Expenses and Equipment of King and Queen Riding to, 398, 399; Horse Bought for Margaret Denny at, 402; Carriage of Baggage and Chapel Graith to and from, 407.
- Treasurer Accts*, 1902. vol. 4 (1507-1513).
 Notes: Galloway, Downe, Falconer, sent to, 77; Dande Doule sent to, 99; Hawks Got from, 126; Messenger sent for Money to, 332, 333; Distraining for Rests of Assignations in, 346; Messenger sent for The Spiritual tax to, 351; Men for Ships Furnished from, lviii, 413.
 Bishop of, Dirige and Soul Mass for The, 37; King's Offering at Soul Mass of The, 38; Gives A Horse to The King, 73; Whithorn, xxii, xxiii, xxiv; A Horse Bought for The King in, xvii, 20; King's Offerings in, 39; alms to Priests in, 39; payment to A Poor Man for Carrying The Chapel Graith in, 71; alms to poor in, and on way to, 107; Expenses of Michael Donaldson of King's Stable to, 111; Messenger sent to, 113; Dampier, Frenchman, Rides to, 135; Expenses of de La Motte to, 400; Money for The King's Purse When He Went to, 400.
 Archdean of, Mr. Alexander Shaw, 394.
 Bishop of, David Arnot, Auditor, 143, 359, 383; Signs Accounts, 448.
 Prior of, 364, 394; Gives A Horse to The King, 107; A Cannon Drawn by his Oxen, lxxvii, 516; his Oxen Brought to Edinburgh, 516.

Treasurer Accts, 1903. vol. 5 (1515-1531).

Notes: Galloway, letters sent to, 85, 149, 442; messenger sent to, 377; 386; Carrick sent to, 379; (Candidecase), 92, 110.
 Bishop of, letters to, 123, 151, 212, 216; expenses of, at Ayres, 331, 387, 388; tax paid by, 453; Lordship of, 287; Whithorn, The King at, Xxviii, 276, 277; Delivery of Precepts for King's diet in, 277, 278.
 Burgh of, taxed, 455.
 Abbot of, letter for oxen to, 216.
 (Candida Casa), Henry [Wemyss], bishop of, 281.
 Prior of, summoned to Edinburgh, 123.

Treasurer Accts, 1905. vol. 6 (1531-1538).

Notes: Galloway, Bishop of Galloway in, 132; Messengers sent to, 364, 365. Archdeanery of, taxed, 148, 149, 230.
 (Candida Casa), Bishop of, letters to, 104, 128, 132, 141, 219, 307, 309, 311, 345, 346; his commissaries charged to give accounts of tax, 306; tax paid by, 360.
 Henry [Wemyss], signs accounts, 143, 166, 226, 237; Auditor, 167, 269.
 Bishopric of, taxed, 146, 245.
 Diocese of, 146, 148, 230, 362.
 Sheriff of, pointed for rest of his account, 54; letters to, 114.
 Captain of, Castle's Boy, payment to, 219.
 Whithorn, Clothing for King sent to, 85; Trental Masses said for do. in, 90; letters sent to, 122, 129; Strengths Made at, 129; Carrick Pursuivant sent to, 134; chaplain goes to, 152.
 Provost, bailies, and indwellers of, charged to compare in tolbooth of Edinburgh, 346.
 Abbot of, letters to, 307, 311.
 Bishopric of, inbringing of tax of, 265.
 Prior of, tax paid by, 15; letters to, 123, 128, 346.
 (Candida Casa), Priory of, taxed, 146, 229.
 Sheriff of, letters to, 311.

Treasurer Accts, 1907. vol. 7 (1538-1541).

Notes: Galloway, letters for Wappinshaws sent to, 154; delivery of Exchequer Precepts in, 170; Messenger sent to Collect Debts in, 298.
 (Candida Casa), Henry, bishop of, Auditor, 65, 232; Refuses to Take Expenses at Justice-Ayres, 339; Signs Accounts, 340, 361.
 Whithorn, monastery of, 67, 70.

Treasurer Accts, 1908. vol. 8 (1541-1546).

Notes: Galloway, Bishop of, Andrew [Durie], Writings to, 140; Auditor, 194; signs accounts, 489; Whithorn, letters sent to, 113, 361.
 Prior of, letters to, 285.

Treasurer Accts, 1911. vol. 9 (1546-1551).

Notes: Galloway, Letters sent to, 29, 53, 75, 109, 129, 206, 241; Messengers sent to, 70, 246, 247, 253; The Clans of, Summoned for Treason, 182; payment to An Officiar of, 247.
 Bishop of, Messenger, sent to, 121; Letters to, 333, 412.
 Whithorn, Arrival of Prizes at, 332.
 Prior of, Letters to, 130.

Treasurer Accts, 1913. vol. 10 (1551-1559).

Notes: Galloway, Collection of Debts in, 60, 153; do. of tax in, 317, 318; letters sent to, 149; do. sent to The Master of Maxwell in, 231.
 James Mekle, Messenger in, 227; an Assize summoned in, 265; Ross Herald sent in Queen's affairs to, 420.
 Bishop of, Andrew [Durie], Auditor, 217, 246; signs accounts, 244, 304; signs memorandum, 245; plays (at cards) and the Queen, 345.
 Bishopric of, 404, 408.
 Diocese of, 2; Whithorn, letters sent to, 148; do. sent to bailies of, 227; do. sent to provost of, 410.
 Whithorn, diocese of, lvi.
 Prior of, letters to, 62, 149, 370, 397, 398, 404, 408, 414; do. from, 403; pointed for the tax, 352, 358.
 Malcolm Fleming, 341.

Treasurer Accts, 1916. vol. 11 (1559-1566).

Notes: Galloway, bishop of, letters to, 91; precepts of Parliament sent to, 372, 449.
 Andrew [Durie], 48.
 Whithorn, Patrick Makgowne in, 98; letters proclaimed at mercat cross of, 253.
 Bishop of, Alexander [Gordon], 317.
 Prior (commendator) of, letters to, 91, 355; precepts of Parliament sent to, 372, 449.
 Malcolm [Fleming], 343.

Treasurer Accts, 1970. vol. 12 (1566-1574).

Notes: Galloway, bishop of, precept of Parliament to, 44, 81, 211; letters to, 89, 122, 200, 204, 221, 341.
 Chamberlain of, precept of Exchequer to, 211.
 Whithorn, Commendator of, Precept of Parliament to, 81; Letter to, 327.
 Prior of, Letters to, 33, 89; precept of Parliament to, 44, 211; to compare before Council, 126.
 Gordon, Alexander, bishop of Galloway and of the Chapel Royal at Stirling, signs accounts, 61, 100; Auditor, 62; arrest of his goods and rents, 212; to compare before Council, 215.
 Gordon, Mr. John, son of Alexander, bishop of Galloway, to compare before Council, 215.

Treasurer Accts, 1978. vol. 13 (1574-1580).

Notes: Gordon, Alexander, bishop of Galloway, 48, 78.
 Whithorn, [Co. Wigown], burgh of, letter to, 225.
 Commendator or prior of, Stewart, Lord Robert, 254, 277.
 Priory of, Lands of, 307.

Wade-Evans, A W, 1951, *Who Was Ninian?*, *TDGHHAS*, vol. 28 (1949-50), pp. 79-91.

Walcott, M E C, 1874, *Scoti-Monasticon; The Ancient Church of Scotland; A History of The Cathedrals, Conventual Foundations, Collegiate Churches and Hospitals of Scotland*. London, 1, 7, 72, 223, 224, 228, 335, 401 *Premonstratensian Priory*, 224; *Parishes*, 226 223 - 228 - Whitherne, See of Galloway, History, Bishops, Deaneries 401 - Miscellaneous Notes and Refs.

Walker, J R, 1887. *Scottish Baptismal Fonts*,

Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 21 (1886-7), 346-448 (Illus).

Watt, D E R, 1969. *Fasti Ecclesiae Scoticanæ Medii Aevi AD Annum 1638*, pp. 133-4. Edinburgh.

Notes: Bishop Gilla-Aldan took title of bishop in 1128 but status of bishopric and church obscure.

Watt, D E R, 1969. *Fasti Ecclesiae Scoticanæ Medii Aevi AD Annum 1638*, Edinburgh, 129, 133-4, 134-5, bishopric lapsed until revived by Fergus c1128; See placed under authority of St Andrews in 1472, then transferred to the province of Glasgow 1492; no evidence to support Augustinian community preceding Premonstratensians; episcopal elections held by body described as the chapter, but not certain that only prior and convent of Whithorn were intended.

Watt, D E R, 1988. *The Church in Scotland in 1137*, in Crawford, B E (ed), *St Magnus Cathedral and Orkney's Twelfth Century Renaissance*, pp. 25-35. Aberdeen.

Notes: Contemporary State of Ecclesiastical Authority, Finance Etc.

Watt, D E R, & Macqueen, J & W, 1989. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower, Aberdeen*, 2 (Bks III and IV).

Notes: Whithorn, pp 23-25, bk III, chap 9; St. Palladius, Servanus, St. Kentigern, St. Patrick; it is said Ninian died during reign of Theodosius; in fact he was active during reign of Theodosius' father Arcadius and uncle Honorius; he knew St Martin of Tours; when he left St. Martin, Ninian took stonemasons and him; these he ordered to build the earliest stone church in

- Britain at Whithorn. (the white house) Notes, (p 200), chap 9, pp 23-5; meeting and Martin only datable point in Ninian's life but their association a constant in all sources; no proof Ninian died during reign of younger Theodosius (408-450); Fordun reckons Martin's death as 402, rather than 397, the actual year; story of Gaulish masons not now accepted; unlikely earliest church at Whithorn built of stone.
- Watt, D E R & Shead, N F, 2001. *Heads of Religious Houses in Scotland from the twelfth to the sixteenth centuries*, pp. 216-220. Edinburgh.
- Watt, D E R, Taylor S & Scott, T, 1990. *Scotichronicon by Walter Bower*, VOL. 5 (Bks IX and X). Aberdeen.
Notes: Whithorn, bishop of, Gilbert, p 151, bk IX, chap 49; 1235; King subdues revolt by Thomas, bastard son of Alan, Lord of Galloway, and the Galwegians; on the advice of the bishop of Whithorn Thomas sued for peace. The Scots ravaged the lands and churches of Galloway after the king's departure; on 25 Feb Walter bishop of Whithorn died, and was succeeded by Gilbert, master of the novices at Melrose Notes, (p 265); the bishop who advised the king was Gilbert, newly elected and not yet consecrated; Bower wrongly states that the bishop who died was William, but it was Walter who had been bishop since 1209. Gilbert was elected bishop on 25 Feb, received Royal assent on 23 Apr, consecrated 2 Sep 1235 and ruled until 1235; 'Melrose' relates that a rival bishop-elect put forward by the canons of Whithorn was rejected by the archbishop of York. King Alexander wished to place his own candidate in this rebellious area Walter, bishop of Whithorn, p 151 (see entry for Gilbert above).
- Wigtownshire Chrs, 1960.
Wigtownshire Charters, Edinburgh, 26, 35, 125, 248-9, 16th century. Convent Consisted of Prior, 24 Canons, Possibly 16 at Reformation.
- Wilson, P, 1968. Cult of St Martin in The British Isles..Canterbury and Candida Casa,
Innes Rev, VOL. 19 (1968), PP. 129-43, Re-Examination of Disputed Passages in Bede Relating to These Two Churches and Arguments Against Early Dating of The Dedications; Case Against Traditional Dating of St Martin's at Whithorn not Proven.
- Wilson, P A, 1964. St Ninian and Candida Casa: Literary Evidence from Ireland, *TDGHHAS*, vol. 41 (1962-3), pp. 156-185.
- Wilson, P A, 1968. The Cult of St Martin in the British Isles and Particular Reference to Canterbury and Candida Casa., *Innes Rev*, vol. 19 (1968), 129-143.
- Wilson, P A, 1969. St Ninian: Irish Evidence Further Examined, *TDGHHAS*, vol. 46 (1969), pp. 140-159.
Notes: St Ninian and St Finnian; Killevey and St Darerca; The Cottonian Life of St Monenna; Cloncurry.
- Wilson, D M & Hurst, J G, 1961. Medieval Britain in 1960, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol 5 (1961), p. 315.
Notes: graves near high altar while consolidating underlying vault.
- Wilson, D M & Hurst, J G, 1963. Medieval Britain in 1961, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol 6-7 (1962-3), p. 318.
Notes: excavation beneath medieval choir; ecclesiastical graves and grave goods; barrel vault at E end of church is earlier than supposed.
- Wilson D M & Hurst, J G, 1966. Medieval Britain in 1965, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol 10 (1966), p. 176.
- Works Accts*, 1957. vol. 1 (1529-1615).
Notes: Galloway, bishop of, pays tax, 198, 236, 237, 241, 264, 291; his chamber in Holyrood, 193.
Diocese of, taxed, 198, 229, 291.
Whithorn, bishop of, Henry, signs as auditor, 131.
Prior of, Ninian, pays tax, 122.
- Yeoman, P, 1999. *Pilgrimage in Medieval Scotland*. London.
- Youngs, S M, Clark J & Barry, T, 1987. Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1986, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol 31 (1987), pp. 184-5.
Notes: Summary of Early Christian, Anglian, Anglo-Norse and High Medieval periods, graves etc.
- Youngs, S, Clark, J, Gaimster D et al, 1988. Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1987, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol 32 (1988), p. 301.
Notes: results summarized; eight periods including Post-Medieval, from 400 AD to 1680, and Post-Medieval; cemeteries, graves, D and E Ware, finds from c1000-1128 of consistently Norse or Hiberno-Norse types.

WHITHORN, PRIORY MUSEUM, TOMBSTONES, CROSSES AND CROSS SLABS

- Anderson, R S G, 1930. Miscellaneous Relics found in Wigtownshire, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 64 (1929-30), pp. 294-300, 295.
Notes: cross fragment.
- Anderson, R S G, 1936. Sculptured Stones of Old Luce Church, Wigtownshire, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 70 (1935-6), pp. 139-145.
Notes: Early Christian cross fragments, compared to finds at Glenluce and Whithorn.
- Ayrshire Collections, 1894, Descriptive Catalogue of Antiquities found in Ayrshire and Wigtownshire, *Archaeol Hist Coll Ayrshire*, vol. 7 (1894), pp. 36-7.
Notes: crosses.
- Collingwood, W G, 1925. The Early Crosses of Galloway, *TDGHHAS*, 10 (1922-3), 205-31, Describes and Illustrates All Stones.
- Curle, C L, 1940. The Chronology of The Early Christian Monuments of Scotland, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 74 (1939-40), pp. 60-116, General Survey of Monuments; Attempt to Establish Chronology and Review Comparative Material.
- Hill and Nicholson, P and A, 1990. Whithorn Priory Museum, Timber Hall(s), Road, 13th-15th century Graves., *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1990, p. 12.
- Hutton Collection, Adv.Mss.30.5.21, NLS, Sketch Books 1811-15, and Notes and Rough Sketches, Various Architectural Features F.10 Drawing, Petrus Stone.
- MacAlister, R A S, 1936, The Ancient Inscriptions of Kirkmadrine and Whithorn, and Appendix.,
Proc Soc Antiq Scot, vol. 70 (1935-6), pp. 315-25.
Notes: inscriptions transcribed, notes on each, illus appendix on Yarrow Kirk inscription.
- NAS, 1891, MW.1.1238.
Notes: Copies of Correspondence Relating to Deed of Nomination Appointing H.M. Board of Works as Guardians of Stone (Sc21824/3j).
- NAS, 1908-39, MW.1.13.
Notes: lease (Sc 21824/3d Pt I and II).
- NAS, 1912-35, MW.1.39.
Notes: contents (Sc 21824/11a Pt I).
- NAS, 1913-39, MW.1.11.
Notes: adaptations and improvements to cottages to form museum and caretakers residence (Sc 21824/2h Pt I and II).

- NAS, 1923-33, MW.1.324.
- PSAS, 1876, Donations to the Museum, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, vol. 11 (1874-6), pp. 233-4.
Notes: donation of cross head, head and shaft, both found in churchyard.
- RCAHMS, 1912,
Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in Galloway, vol. I, County of Wigtown, HMSO, I, Nos. 462-91, Pp 160-8.
Notes: museum contents (Sc 21955/11a Pt I).
- Thomas, C, 1967. An Early Christian Cemetery and Chapel on Ardwall Isle, Kirkcudbright,
Medieval Archaeol, vol 11 (1967), pp. 127-188, 176ff, Crosses discussed in parallel and Discoveries at Ardwall.
- Trench-Jellicoe, R, 1980. A New Chi-Rho from Maughold, Isle of Man, *Medieval Archaeol*, vol 24 (1980), pp. 202-3, Similar Chi Rho in Whithorn Museum, Dated to 7th century on Epigraphic Evidence.

WICK, CASTLE OF OLD WICK

- Batey, C E, 1987. Viking and Late Norse Caithness: The Archaeological Evidence, 131-148, in Knirk, J E (ed) *Proceedings of The Tenth Viking Congress Larkollen, Norway 1985*. Oslo.
- Burrow, E J, 1914. *Guide to Wick*. Cheltenham.
- Horne, J, 1893. Wick; in and Around It; A Descriptive Handbook of The Town and Vicinit, Wick.
- Fawcett, R, 1994. *Scottish Architecture from the Accession of the Stewarts to the Reformation 1371-1560*, p. 242. Edinburgh.
- Foden, F, 1996. *Wick of the north: the story of a Scottish royal burgh*. Wick.
- Gifford, J, 1992.
Highlands and Islands (Buildings of Scotland series), p. 113. London.
- Lamb, R G, 1980. *Iron Age Promontory Forts in The Northern Isles*, Bar Brit Ser, 79, 96, Plan, Fig 26, Pl 23-4.
- NAS, 1859. MW.1.325.
Notes: finds of old coins, pottery etc. (Sc 21955/11b).
- NAS, 1930-36, MW.1.658.
Notes: Scheduling and negotiations prior to Guardianship (Sc 23253/1a).
- NAS, 1942-74. Dd.27.2030.
Notes: Acceptance of Guardianship (23253/3/A).
- NAS, 1961-69. Dd.27.3554.
Notes: Castle of Old Wick, Caithness.
Notes: damage caused by rifle fire from adjacent range (23253/13/A).
- NGS, Topographic Collection, National Galleries, Edinburgh.
Notes: Aquatint from Daniell's 'The Coast of Great Britain'.
- Nmrs. Name Book (County), Original Name Books of The Ordnance Survey, Nmrs, Book No 13, 209-10.
- Nsa, 1845. New Statistical Account of Scotland: Caithness, Edinburgh, 15, 118, 136, 139.

- Pennant, T, 1774.
A Tour in Scotland 1769, Warrington, 176-7, 333-4.
- RCAHMS, 1911, *Second Report and Inventory of the Monuments and Constructions in the County of Sutherland*, Edinburgh, 137-9, No 495.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1883. vol. 3 (1513-46).
Notes: Wik, Villa et Aqua, 1798; Auldwik, 354, Edinburgh 20 May 1526; Laurentio Domino Oliphant 1798, St Andrews 30 June 1538; Rex...concessit Willelmo Comiti Marischalli et Margarete Keith Dimedietatem Demedietatis Terrarum de Akerhill,...Cum Dimedietatis Molendini de Auld Wik, Dimed 2 Denariat Terrarum in Villa de Wik.. 2450 Edinburgh 19 Sept 1541; Alexandro Innes.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1886. vol. 4 (1546-1580).
Notes: Auld Weik, 745.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1888. vol. 5 (1580-1593).
Notes: Auldweik, Molendinum, 1341, 2176.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).
Notes: Wick, 2, 1170, 1467, 1758, 2155; Communia, 803; Dominium, 77, 803; Villa, 803, 1170, 1467, 2155, Vide Auldwick.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1890. vol. 6 (1593-1603).
Notes: Auldwick, in Caithness, 1758.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1892. vol. 7 (1609-1620).
Notes: Auldweik, in Caithness, 766, 1508.
- Reg Mag Sig* 1894. vol. 8 (1620-1633).
Notes: Auldweik, 251, 884, 1917, 2207.
- Riddell, R, 1792. Account of The Ancient Modes of Fortification in Scotland, *Archaeologia*, vol. 10 (1792), 99-104, Brief Description.
- Talbot, E, 1974. Scandinavian Fortifications in The British Isles, *Scott Archaeol Forum*, vol. 6 (1974), pp. 37-45.

WIDEFORD HILL, CHAMBERED CAIRN

- Childe and Simpson, V G and W D, 1961. Guide to The Ancient Monuments of Scotland, Edinburgh, 6th Edn, 109.
- Daniel and Powell, G E and T G E, 1949. The Distribution and Date of The Passage Graves of The British Isles,
Proc Prehist Soc, vol 15 (1949), 169-187.
- Davidson and Henshall, J L and A S, 1989. The Chambered Tombs of Orkney: An Inventory of Their Structures..., Edinburgh, 6-7, 37, 45, 57, 63, Gazetteer Entry, 169-70; Animal Bones, 84; Cairn Casing and Construction, 41, 43, 90; Chambers and Passage, 39-40, 42, 60; Flooring, 40; Location in Landscape, 17-18; Orientation of, 85; Sealing, Blocking, 52.
- Fraser, D, 1983. Land and Society in Neolithic Orkney, Bar, 117, Statistical Tests on Data on 76 Tombs, 4 Settlements, Henges and Stones and Artefacts; Part One, Evolutions, Describes Themes of Previous Research Part Two, Buildings, Explores Physical Structures and Artefacts of Neolithic Orkney, Maes Howe and Brogar and Stennes; Applies Cluster Analysis to The Tombs to Provide A Four Part Classification The Land, Lists All Potential Resources Available in Neolithic Orkney; Detailed Locational Analysis of Chambered Tombs Produces Two Models of Original Location The People, Concentrates on Builders and Users of The Tombs, Demography, Effort

Expended in Their Construction, Symbols as Methods of Manipulation, Orientation of Monument and Demarcation of Space; Three Alternative Reconstructions of The Social Organization of Neolithic Orkney Suggested Part 5, Speculations.

Henshall, A S, 1963.

The Chambered Tombs of Scotland, Edinburgh, vol. 1, pp. 245-6, Ork 54.

Kilbride-Jones, H E, 1973. on Some Aspects of Neolithic Building Techniques in Orkney, *Acta Praehist et Archaeol*, vol. 4 (1973), pp. 75-96.

Mackie, E W, 1975. *Scotland: An Archaeological Guide*, London, 238.

Macritchie, D, 1901.

Wideford Hill Reliquary, 3 Ns (1901), 89-97, Early Records of Chambered Tomb.

Muller, J, 1988. The Chambered Cairns of The Northern and Western Isles, Edinburgh, 'Architectural Structure, Information Transfer and Locational Processes' Dept of Archaeology, University of Edinburgh, Occasional Paper No 16 Covers Orkney, Shetland, and The Outer Hebrides; Study of The Architectural Features is Supported by Cluster Analysis which Suggests A Revised Classification of The Megaliths on Shetland and in The Hebrides; Model Generated to Account for The Transfer of Architectural Information Between The Social Units That Inhabited The Islands; Detailed Locational Analysis of The Shetland Chambered Cairns, Culminating in A Principal Components Analysis of The Data, Revealed Both The Different Stages of The Original Locational Processes and The Function of The Monuments Andin Their Landscape.

NAS, 1932-35. MW.1.710.

Notes: Deed of Guardianship (Sc 23395/3a).

NAS, 1934-36. MW.1.709.

Notes: excavation (Sc 23395/2a).

NAS, 1951-55. Dd.27.461.

Notes: Access (23395/3/B).

Petrie, G, 1863. The Picts'-Houses in the Orkneys, *Archaeol J*, vol. 20 (1863), pp. 32-37.

Notes: opening of Wideford Hill, Illus of carvings at Holm of Papa Westray; statement that so-called Picts' Houses are 'simply chambered tombs, which have been despoiled of their contents.'

Petrie, G, 1927. Primeval Antiquities of Orkney, *Proc Orkney Antiq Soc*, vol. 5 (1926-7), 19-29, 20, Pl facing p. 21.

Notes: description of sites examined by Petrie.

Pitt Rivers, A H, Pitt Rivers Work 39/15, P.R.O., Kew.

Notes: 161; Wideford Hill.

Pps, 1935. Notes on Excavations..During 1935,

Proc PreHist Soc, vol 1 (1935), 142.

RCAHMS, 1946. *Inventory of the Ancient Monuments of Orkney and Shetland, vol. II, Inventory of Orkney*, Edinburgh, 156, No 410, &326, O, Rendall, R, 1931, Notes on A Collection of Flints from Wideford Hill, *Proc Orkney Antiq Soc*, vol. 9 (1930-1), 21-24.

Notes: flints collected from ploughed field on lower edge of Wideford Hill.

Rendall, R, 1934. Further Notes on an Orkney Flintfield, *Proc Orkney Antiq Soc*, vol. 12 (1933-34), pp. 19-25.

Notes: flint scatter on northern base of hill.

Renfrew, A C, 1979. *Investigations in Orkney*, (= Soc Antiq Res Rep No 38) 4-5,9,12,13,23,45,47-8,67,94-6,154, See also pp 190-1, 201-3, 212, 219.

Ritchie, A, 1996. *Orkney*. Edinburgh.

Thomas, F W L, 1852. Account of some of the Celtic Antiquities of Orkney, *Archaeologia*, vol. 34 (1852), pp. 88-136, 123-127.

Notes: detailed survey of sites in Stenness Parish, areas around and between monuments; description of two 'Picts Houses' on Wideford Hill, clearing of chambers pl xv, plan and elevations.

WREN'S EGG, STONES

Masters, L, 1975. The Wren's Egg Standing Stones, *Discovery Excav Scot*, vol. 1975, p. 55.

Notes: test hypothesis pair of stones represent double concentric circle, Wren's Egg centre stone; pit underlying Wren's Egg; no evidence for stone circle.

Masters, L, 1976-7. Excavations at The Wren's Egg, Port William, Wigtown District, *TDGHHAS*, vol. 52 (3rd Ser), pp. 28-48.

Murray, J, 1981. The Stone Circles of Wigtownshire, *TDGHHAS*, vol. 56 (3 Ser), pp. 18-19.

NAS, 1887-90, MW.1.775.

Notes: Guardianship (Sc 23443/3a).

Nmrs Name Book (County), Original Name Books of the Ordnance Survey, Nmrs, Book No 75, 58.

Pitt Rivers, A H, Pitt Rivers Work 39/5 Bp 184, P.R.O., Kew.

Notes: 27-8; Wrens Egg Sketches.

RCAHMS, 1912.

Inventory of Monuments and Constructions in Galloway, vol. I, County of Wigtown, Edinburgh, I, 12, No 12.

Thom, A, 1967.

Megalithic sites in Britain, pp. 98 & 137. Oxford.

WYRE, ST MARY'S CHURCH

Barry, G, 1805. *History of The Orkney Islands*, Edinburgh, 438.

Bull, E, 1914. The Cultus of Norwegian Saints in England and Scotland, *Saga-Book Viking Soc*, vol. 8 (1913-14), pp. 131-48.

Notes: mostly discussion of dating of dedications to St Olav including England.

Cant, R G, 1973. The Church in Orkney and Shetland and Its Relations and Norway and Scotland in the Middle Ages., *Northern Scotl*, vol. 1 (1972-3), pp. 1-18.

Notes; historical account of relations to Reformation; map of principal churches.

Clouston, J S, 1918. The Old Chapels of Orkney, *Scott Hist Rev*, vol. 15 (1918), pp. 89-105, 223-240,.

Notes: survey, from previous documentary sources and personal enquiry.

Craven, J B, 1901. *History of The Church in Orkney...to 1588*, pp. 74-7. Kirkwall.

Dietrichson and Meyer, L H S and J, 1906. *Monumenta Orcadia: The Norsemen in The Orkneys and The Monuments...*, pp. 122-3. Christiania.

Gifford, J, 1992. *Highlands and Islands* (Buildings of Scotland series), p. 377. London.

MacGibbon and Ross, D and T, 1896-7,

Ecclesiastical Architecture, vol. 1, pp. 113-6. Edinburgh.

NAS, 1929-33. MW.1.724.

Notes: Deed of Guardianship (Sc 23405/3a).

NAS, 1933-37. MW.1.723.

Notes: Finds (Sc 23405/2a).

Osa, 1791-9. *Statistical Account of Scotland*, vol. 7, p. 337. Edinburgh.

RCAHMS, 1946.

Inventory of the Ancient Monuments of Orkney and Shetland, vol. II, Inventory of Orkney, Edinburgh, 234-5, No 618, Fig 324, 259, Pl 50.

RCAHMS, 1982.

Rousay, Egilsay and Wyre, Orkney Islands Area, (= Archaeol Sites Monuments Ser, 16), 33, No 161.

Ritchie, A, 1996.

Orkney. Edinburgh.
